

A
POLITICAL SURVEY
OF
B R I T A I N:

BEING
A SERIES OF REFLECTIONS
ON THE
SITUATION, LANDS, INHABITANTS, REVENUES,
COLONIES, AND COMMERCE OF THIS ISLAND.

INTENDED TO SHEW
That we have not as yet approached near the Summit of
Improvement, but that it will afford Employment to many
Generations before they push to their utmost Extent the
natural Advantages of GREAT BRITAIN.

I N T W O V O L U M E S.

By JOHN CAMPBELL, L.L.D.

V O L. I.

L O N D O N:

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR;

And Sold by RICHARDSON and URQUHART, at the Royal Exchange; J. WILKIE,
in St. Paul's Church-yard; T. CADELL, P. ELMSLEY, and T. BECKET, in the
Strand; J. WALTER, and T. DURHAM, at Charing-cross; J. DODSLEY, Pall-
mall; and L. DAVIS, Holborn.

M DCC LXXIV.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

THE Contemplation of a magnificent Structure and of an extensive Work are Objects exceedingly pleasing to the Imagination, Plans of both may without much Difficulty be sketched out, and if these are so fortunate as to meet with Approbation the Prospect becomes more flattering, and the Execution seems the more easy. In a little Time however a new and a very different Scene presents itself. The Construction in both Cases is found full of Difficulties unexpected, and embarrassed with Impediments that were unforeseen, all requiring much Thought and Labour to remove. Sometimes the necessary Materials are wanting, sometimes those that had been procured are discovered to be defective, sometimes this happens after they have been employed, when it becomes necessary to look out for fresh and to build anew; sometimes they lie at a great Distance, and often depend upon others, which of course occasions frequent Disappointments and unavoidable Delay. To all this the poor Architect hath nothing to oppose but Patience and Perseverance, supported by the Consciousness of the Rectitude of his own Intentions, and of his proceeding with all the Expedition that under such Circumstances is in his Power. Happy
A if

if at last his Endeavours meet with a favourable Reception, and the Public is disposed to afford their Sanction to the Pains and Toil he has taken to merit their Esteem, the Hopes of which alone supported him in the Execution of his Task.

IN the First Book the Basis of this Work is established. In that an Enquiry hath been made as to the natural Advantages from which some Countries have been rendered fertile, and their Inhabitants prosperous and potent, and into the Causes why others have either never risen into such Consequence or have quickly declined. These Principles being supported by Facts, and from thence recommended to the Reader's Judgment, the natural Prerogatives of these Islands have been largely examined, their Excellencies pointed out, confirmed by Instances perfectly well known, and as Occasion offered some new Improvements suggested. If in respect to these we had been less explicit or not attentive in bringing Proofs for every Thing that is advanced, the remaining Part of this Performance would have been sometimes doubtful, and frequently obscure. But the Reader being previously acquainted with these Matters will be able to apply them without Difficulty, so as to prevent the Necessity of Repetitions and Digressions which might have embarrassed the subsequent Subjects of which we treat. In this Book all imaginable Pains hath been taken to shew that all Things essential to the Welfare and Grandeur of a People, the Inhabitants of these Islands have in their Power; and that if their Numbers should be greatly increased, which, considering the Extent of our Empire, is a Thing much to be wished; there are no Grounds to apprehend their Want either of Subsistence or Employment. We have been particularly copious in respect to the less known or at least less considered Dependencies on these Islands, that by making their Consequences appear they might be thought worthy of more Notice for the future, and this the rather, be-
cause

cause the bringing them into a closer Connection with our Two great Islands would prevent the Emigrations of their Inhabitants from Necessity, and thereby increase the Body of the Nation by an Accession of active and industrious Subjects, which is a Point of the highest political Importance, and which, from a Variety of Circumstances, we have Reason to think will appear more and more manifest every Day.

THIS broad Foundation being thus laid, we have proceeded to a more minute Inquiry into the Extent of this Country, and to render this more useful and satisfactory, to compare it with the other great States of Europe, in order to shew, that with the Advantage of our insular Situation, we have just Grounds to presume, that by a prudent and steady Management we may be able to sustain that wide expanded Empire which Providence hath been pleased to bestow. A cursory Discussion of the Native Commodities, the Productions which Skill and Industry have drawn forth, and the Means by which all these may be preserved and improved, became our next Care. In treating these Subjects we have been peculiarly attentive to the numerous Helps and Instruments that Science, supported by public Spirit, hath furnished, for promoting the Skill and rewarding the Toil of our People, so as to render their Emoluments equivalent to their Pains. The various States of this Country in different Periods have been brought to the Reader's View, and their Causes traced through the different Modes of Government which in those different Periods have prevailed. The gradual Growth of our present excellent Constitution hath been explained, or at least endeavoured to be explained, its beneficial Consequences described, and the Reasons shewn why we may hope it will continue for Ages, and during its Continuance be productive of the like good Effects. This is chiefly founded in the rendering it evident that the Happiness of the People is and must be its primary

A 2

Object,

Object, and that while they are true to their own Interests, it must from thence remain unshaken and secure. In this difficult Undertaking we have directed our Course not by any preconceived political System of Opinions, but by the Evidence afforded us by Facts, considering public Blessings, and the flourishing State of the Community as the essential and incontrovertible Marks of a good Government, and much more to be relied on than any speculative Sentiments whatever.

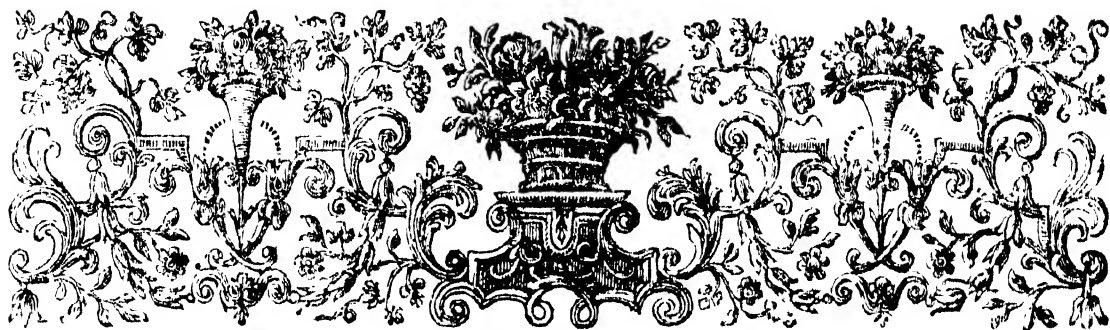
As a very noble and shining Instance of that Prosperity which hath attended the full Establishment of our free Constitution, we have laboured to give a comprehensive, though a succinct Account of our Possessions, Colonies, and Settlements in all the different Parts of the Globe, and to shew how far they have contributed to the Grandeur and Opulence of the British Empire. A Subject in itself equally pleasing, entertaining, and instructive, as it proves the Influence of Commerce and maritime Power, by which Dominions so extensive and at so great a Distance have been acquired and united to us by the Ties of mutual Interests and a reciprocal Communication of Benefits, whereas other great Empires have been usually founded in Violence, and the Success of Armies from whence they carried in themselves the Seeds of their own Destruction from the natural Repugnance of human Nature to a slavish Subjection, from which the Subjects of Britain wherever seated are free. This naturally leads to the Consideration of our foreign Commerce, the interior Trade of the Kingdom, and those different Navigations which are, and must ever be, the Support of our Maritime Power, as that is of our Empire. These we have carefully endeavoured to render as plain, distinct, and obvious as possible, that it might clearly appear we have not over-rated either the Advantages of our insular Situation or their Effects in securing to us all the Benefits that can be derived from

the different Branches of Traffic that human Wisdom hath hitherto been able to devise. This is a concise Account of what hath been attempted in a Political Survey of Britain: An Attempt in which, on the Plan here pursued, we had no Guide, though many Helps and Informations, without which, whatever it may be, it could never have been performed, and for which, where it was in our Power, and we were permitted, we have paid our grateful Acknowledgments, and must rest all our Hopes on the Reader's Candour, and the Consideration of the numerous and great Difficulties that necessarily lay in the Way of an Undertaking of such Extent, and which, as might be easily shewn, was both altering and extending while in our Hands.

IN a Work, which from its Nature, required the Investigation and Discussion of such a Variety of arduous and difficult Subjects, it would be very great Presumption to suppose that the Author, in Spite of all his Care and Attention hath not committed a Multitude of Mistakes, which, no Doubt, will appear to such as are better acquainted with particular Subjects, than he is or pretends to be; this put him under the Necessity of applying to the Candour of the judicious Reader, and this flatters him with the Expectation, that his Appeal will not be in vain. In proportion as Men are judicious, they are usually impartial and compassionate, disposed to excuse involuntary Errors, and those Mistakes that arise without any ill Design. The Truth is, that such an Attempt was almost beyond the Reach of any One Man's Abilities, of which none could be more conscious than himself. If it should be asked, Why then did you undertake it, or persist in your Undertaking? To this it is ingenuously answered, from a full Conviction, that a Work of this Kind might be of the greatest Public Utility, and that it had better be imperfectly performed than

not performed at all. The Sense of this he expressed when he offered his Proposals to the Public, and the kind Reception they met with leaves him no Room to doubt that his Imperfections, whatever they may be, will not cancel the only Merit to which he pretends, that of having a studious Regard to Truth, and as far as his Understanding could direct him, to the public Good.

It may be expected that he should make some Apology for so long a Delay ; but the principal Part of his Defence in that Respect is already couched in the First Paragraph of this Preface. He also hopes it will be considered that the most interesting War in which these Kingdoms were ever involved broke out while he was writing, and that it was impossible to finish several Parts of this Work till that War was happily concluded by a Peace. He may also plead that in such a Period so many and so great Alterations perhaps never occurred in our Concerns, to which it was likewise his Duty to pay a due Regard. He may add to all this, that it was equally his Wish and his Interest to have finished it sooner, but he trusts that many Circumstances in the Book itself will shew, that for the Sake of obtaining necessary Informations he was frequently constrained to delay. It is the favourite Labour of his Life, and he hopes that Indulgence which upon other Occasions he hath so frequently and gratefully experienced will be likewise extended to this, and thereby render the Evening of his Day serene.



THE
POLITICAL SURVEY
OF
GREAT BRITAIN.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

THE great Object of true Policy is, to render the Society as happy as the Situation and Circumstances of it will allow. This proves no very easy Task, where many Advantages seem to concur : Yet is not impossible, even where those are in some measure wanting. These Truths best illustrated by Facts, as delivered to us by History. Grandeur, Opulence, Order, Magnificence, and Happiness of the ancient Inhabitants of Egypt. Fate of that Country ; Variety of Masters ; still retains the Vestiges of better Times. Chinese held by some very judicious Men to be descended from the Egyptians. There is a very great Resemblance in the Principles of Government in these Nations, and no less in their Conditions. The ruling Maxim of both Countries the same ; viz. universal Obedience to the Laws. Spain in ancient Times a very fruitful Country, inhabited by a numerous, brave, and industrious People. Now, thro' the inordinate Ambition

The POLITICAL SURVEY

bition of its Monarchs, become poor, thinly peopled, and the Shadow of what it once was. Italy, the Garden of Europe, and full of Plenty, when under a right Form of Rule. The past and present Condition of the Republics in that

Countries. The Manner of their Fall, and the Consequences. The wonderful Rise and Progress of the Dutch Republic. The true Causes of their firm Establishment, and rapid Advancement. Some of their capital Maxims. The Use of these Historical Representations. A Sketch of the Points of greatest Consequence in national and genuine Policy. Infinitely preferable to those Intrigues which in the present Age usurp this Title.

THE Moderns, in exalting the Quality, have strangely debased the Nature, of POLICY, by using that Term to express Intrigues of State, the Secrets of the Cabinet, or the Skill of managing Affairs in a Court ; which consequently implies great Impertinence in private Men, to meddle, uncalled, in such Business ; and that superior Parts, and peculiar Genius, are requisite to such as are initiated into these Mysteries. But the original Meaning of the Term, and what may be stiled its genuine Signification, is, the Art of ordering all Things for the common Benefit of the Citizens in a free State ; which plainly leaves every Man at least the Liberty to study it, if, as Occasion serves, it does not prescribe it as a Duty ; the Will or Intention of doing which, is what we call PUBLIC SPIRIT ^a. The Perfection of POLICY, considered in this Light, and I mean to meddle with it in none but this, is so to improve the natural Advantages in the Possession or in the Power of the Society to which it is applied, as to make all without Distinction, who compose that Society, as happy as it is possible ; and to place this Happiness on the firmest Basis, so as that neither the ever-mutable Tempers of Men, or the inevitable Vicissitudes of Time, should affect it ^b. We know, that in this World Perfection is not to be attained ; but it ought notwithstanding to be aimed at, because, without keeping this unattainable Perfection steadily in View, we cannot proceed far in what is to be attained ; and for this Purpose, perhaps, Providence indulged to us such an Idea ^c.

WHERE a Country is favourably disposed, in respect to Sun and Soil ; where her Productions are equally numerous and valuable ; where Inhabitants abound, and all things seem to promise Plenty and Grandeur ; we should suppose that small Skill might suffice, and that, with the Exuberance of the Golden Age, its Innocence also would return, and Mankind enjoy Abundance, with little Labour, and an happy State of Tranquility, almost without

^a Aristotelis Politicorum, lib. iii. cap. 1. et lib. vii. cap. 1.

^b Cicer. de Leg. lib. iii. de Finib. lib. v. Senec. de Clement. lib. i.

^c Cicer. de Offic. lib. ii. 85, 86. Epist. ad Quint. i. Lamprid. in Alex. Sev. cap. 45.

Laws. But Experience shews quite the contrary. The finest Countries are often Desarts ; Nature's Indulgence is frequently neglected ; and those, who might, with a little Attention, be the Masters, at least the Envy, become, thro' their own Omissions, the Subjects or the Scorn of their wiser, and of consequence their happier Neighbours ^d. In the most fertile, in the best situated Countries, Prudence is rather more requisite, than where these Blessings are wanting ; since, in such, Necessity supplies her Place, and, tho' a harsher, is frequently found to be a Mistress better obeyed. It is with Nations, as with private Men : Those who set out with the amplest Stock, and the fairest Prospect, do not always meet with the greatest Success ; tho' generally this, in both Cases, springs from their own Fault ^e. Plenty may be very easily abused ; and as it is an old, it is also a very just Maxim, that whenever the best Things are corrupted, they become the worst. It is from hence, that in whatever Country, blessed with Advantages by Nature, the Inhabitants once degenerate, they are rarely, if ever, recovered out of that low and despicable State, but remain, like Monuments of self-wrought Misery, set up by Providence, for the Information of the rest of Mankind ^f.

BUT in Places where the common Necessaries of Life are hardly obtained, where the Soil is ingrateful, and the Climate scarce tolerable, it should seem, that even Wisdom, at least human Wisdom, could do little, except suggesting the short Measure of quitting the Place. However, we plainly see this is not so. Such Countries as these, or at least such as have been in this Condition, are so far from being uninhabited, that they swarm with People, who, by a due Exercise of their Heads and their Hands, remove, or at least qualify, all Hardships, procure unlooked-for Conveniencies, improve what seemed incapable of any Improvement, invent, vary, and adopt foreign Inventions, till, in the Close, they so far alter their own Condition, and in doing this that of their Country, as to leave us no Evidence but History, compared with the Lights of Reason, to shew what they and it once were ^g. Amongst such Nations, the Maxims of that Prudence, by which they are directed, strengthen in a Course of Years into Habits, and serve to maintain that beautiful Structure, which, when first practised, they raised. Thus Governments springing out of common Distress, and which receive their original Consistence from the concurrent Necessities of their Subjects, proceed slowly ; but resist all Opposition, knit closely, and become gradually so compact, as to defend themselves better against Time and Accidents, than Empires established in finer Countries,

^d Herodot. lib. i. Justin. lib. ii. cap. 13. Sallust. Oratione i. de Republica ordinanda.

^e Cicer. pro Rosc. Amer. ii. 75. Valer. Max. lib. ix. Sil. Italic. lib. xv. Bell. Punic.

^f Justin. lib. xxxvi. cap. 4. Claudian. lib. iii. in Stilicon. laud. Machiavel. de Republica, lib. i. cap. 17 et 55.

^g Tacit. de Moribus Germanorum, cap. ii. Simler. de Republica Helvet. Sir William Temple's Observations on the Netherlands.

quicker in Growth, and much more promising in Appearance ^b. Luxuriant Plains produce Trees for Shade ; but on the bleak Mountains rise the Pine, the Oak, and the Cedar ^c.

Thus then it appears that Policy, which is the common Sense of Government, or rather common Sense applied to Government, is every-where requisite, serving in some Nations to restrain, in others to excite, in all to methodize and direct, the Endeavours of a Nation ^k. But to understand this thoroughly and practically, the best Way is to consider the Evidence of Facts, which, of all others, affords the clearest, soundest, and most imitable Instruction, as proposing nothing to our Attempt, but what others have accomplished. We learn from thence, in the most pleasing and in the most convincing manner, from our own Observations and Reflections ^l. We are apt to doubt the Validity even of the most connected Reasonings, when they do not concur with our own Notions, and to esteem them at best but probable Conjectures. Experience is a more prevailing Guide ; she brings her Witnesses with her, whom we may examine in the strictest manner ; and, when we have their concurrent Testimonies, we cannot refuse our Assent ^m. We know, that the Powers and Abilities of Mankind are nearly the same in all Countries, and therefore cannot dispute, that what they have been able to effect in one Place, they may likewise bring about in another.

THE most celebrated Nation among the Ancients, in point of Wisdom, Power, and Manners, were the Egyptians ; and they were deservedly famous in all respects. The Country of Egypt derived great Advantages from Nature, but her earliest Inhabitants had been very miserable, if they had not derived many more Advantages from Art ⁿ. The Nile was their only River ; and its annual Overflowings, instead of a Blessing, might have been a Curse, if the Rulers of this Country had been less attentive and sagacious than they were, or the People less obedient. All the Cities and Towns were placed upon Eminences, raised by the Labour, and disposed by the Prudence, of Man. The Waters were conducted to them by Canals, from whence, at the proper Season, the whole flat Country was flooded ; but to a proper Degree only, and for a proper Time ^o. Many fine Cities were erected at convenient Distances, strong Fortresses covered their Frontiers, Ports were opened on the Mediterranean and on the Red Sea ; there was nothing so extensive as their

^b Ritratti della Cofi d'Alemagna, di Nicolas Machiavelli. Georgii Hornii Ulysses peregrinans, lib. i. Burnett's Letters.

^c Evelyn's Sylva, Book ii. Chap. 2, 3.

^k Aristot. iv. Ethic. cap. 5. Demosthenes, Orat. i. contra Aristog. Cicero, iv. ad Herrenium.

^l Aristot. i. Rhetor. cap. 5. Diodor Sicul. Biblioth. lib. i. Polyb. Hist. lib. 1.

^m Plutarch. in Timoleonte. Liv. Hist. lib. i. Istorie Fiorentine di Nicol. Machiavelli, lib. viii.

ⁿ Herodot. lib. ii. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii, p. 787. Voyages de Thevenot.

^o Herodot. lib. ii. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. lib. i. Plutarch. de Fac. in Orb. Lun.

Commerce, except their Reputation p. Their Laws were very severe, but they were excellently contrived; and their Kings observed them as punctually as the lowest of their Subjects. If a Citizen was injured, the Constitution armed every Citizen for his Defence; and a Malefactor, as soon as he became so, had for his Prosecutors the whole Nation q. Every Man had his Calling and his Residence assigned; so that none knew how or where to be idle. They had Laws to discourage borrowing; but the Law first provided, that there should be Plenty r. They had Armies, and they were well disciplined; but they acted chiefly on the Defensive. The Egyptians were known to Foreigners by their Colonies. They sent their People abroad to propagate Science and Morals, not to confound or destroy s. This great Empire subsisted Sixteen hundred Years. It fell at last! Ambition, Luxury, and Faction, were the Causes of that Fall, from which it never recovered t.

THO' the Nation was thus enslaved, and spent her little remaining Strength in fruitless Endeavours to recover her Liberty, when she had lost her Virtue, yet all the natural and acquired Advantages of the Country remained to the Conquerors, and Egypt was the principal Jewel in the Persian Diadem u. It was the favourite Province of Alexander, when his Flatterers stiled him the Master of the World w. Ptolemy Philadelphus, the most famous of the Greek Monarchs who ruled here, kept up an Army of Three hundred thousand Foot, and Twenty thousand Horse, exclusive of the greatest Maritime Force the World could then boast; erected Cities; made new Havens; lived in prodigious Splendor and Magnificence; and yet left upwards of One hundred and Ninety Millions Sterling in his Coffers at his Decease x. His Successors were first vanquished by Luxury, and next by the Romans. Egypt became then the Staff of that Empire, as it afterwards was of the Greeks, while they held with the like Title Constantinople y. It fell, through their ill Management, into the Hands of the Saracens; and, after being subject to Two Dynasties of Mamalukes, was at length conquered by the Turks, in whose Hands it now is z. In spite of a Succession of barbarous Masters, it still retains the Vestiges of its ancient Grandeur, and appears majestic even in Ruins a. Those Ruins, that bear incontestible Evidence to the Truth of ancient History, and leave us without

p Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. lib. i. cap. 5. Euripid. Troas

q Herodot. lib. ii. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. lib. i. Plat. in Tim.

r Herodot. lib. ii. p. 62. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. lib. i. cap. 6.

s Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Pappan. Mch. lib. i. c. 9. Tacit. Annal. lib. i.

t Herodot. lib. iii. Diodor. Sicul. lib. xi. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii.

u Herodot. lib. vii. p. 167. Diodor. Sicul. lib. xv. cap. 11. Xenophon.

w Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. lib. xvii. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Plutarch. in Alexandro.

x Appian. Alexand. in Prefat.

y Cod. Theodof. lib. xiii. tit. 5. leg. 32.

z Elmacin. Histor. Saracen. lib. ii. cap. 16, 17. Pocockii, Supplementum Histor. Dynast. p. 19.

a Petri Bellonii, Observations. P. Vansleb, nouvelle Relation d'un Voyage fait en Egypte en 72 et 1673. Voyages de Thevenot, Lucas, &c.

Scruple, as to the Veracity of what is recorded of the Wisdom of its ancient Princes, and the amazing Docility, and yet more amazing Industry, of their Subjects *b*. This Country of Wonders, this primary Seat of Science, Arts, and Commerce, excelling all other Lands in Plenty, and in the Number of Inhabitants, in point of Extent is not altogether twice as large as Britain.

SOME of the most judicious among the Learned have supposed, that the Chinese are descended from the Egyptians. Tradition, Similarity of Manners, and the Events that have happened to both Governments, strongly favour this Conjecture *c*. One of the darkest Points of the Egyptian History, is the Expedition of Osiris, or Bacchus, into the Indies. The Origin of the Chinese cannot well be more obscure *d*. The Spirit of the Laws, in both Countries, is precisely the same, being calculated to regulate even the minutest Actions of Man, to promote Industry, to preserve Justice, and to place the Majesty of the Empire in the Happiness of the Subject, rather than in foreign Conquests *e*. If there was a Defect in the Egyptian Policy, it lay in their Militia: They were fine Troops, exactly disciplined, ever ready for Service; but when they came to Action they wanted Spirit. This is the Case of the Chinese: They should be Soldiers, and they are Machines. But in both Countries the Frame of the Constitution has been so admirable, that they have changed Masters without changing their Customs: So the Ethiopian Monarchs ruled Egypt; so, at this Day, the Tartars govern China, Masters of the People, but submissive to their Laws *f*.

AT this Day China is, in a great measure, what Egypt was; and this from the same Causes, and from a strong Resemblance in the Nations. The Chinese are, from their very Infancy, trained to Industry and Labour: Such Principles as are necessary to the Well-being of Society are so inculcated from their Childhood, as, when they grow up, to strengthen into Habits *g*. Personal Merit is the only Road to Preferment, and the sole Title to Nobility. The Welfare of the People is the declared Object of the Government; and there are so many seen and unseen Checks upon the Administration, that no great Error can pass without Notice, no Crime of any Magnitude remain long unpunished. The Emperor himself is accountable, because he prefers, to the Pomp and Pleasures of the Imperial Dignity, his Reputation. Where every Man does his Duty, every thing will prosper. The Provinces of China are

b Melton, Kircher, Maillet, Shaw, Pococke, Templeman's Survey.

c Huet, *Histoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens*, Chap. x.

d Herodot. lib. ii. p. 46, 64. Diodor. Sicul. lib. i. cap. 2. Strabon. *Geograph.* lib. xi.

e Marc Pauli Veneti, *Relat. de Regionibus Orientalibus*. Gruberi, *Tartarica et Sinica*. Adr. Mulleri, *de Sinenfium rebus* Epistola.

f *Histoire de la Conquête de la Chine par les Tartares*, traduite de l'Espagnol de M. de Palafox.

g *Tratados Historicos, Politicos, ethicos y religiosos, de la Monarchia de China*, con descripcion breve de aquel Imperio, y exemplos raros, de Emperadores y Magistrados en el, por Domingo Fernandez Navarrete. Madrid, 1676. Folio.

in the most flourishing Condition ; their Lands exactly cultivated ; even their Mountains disposed into Terraces, and the Rocks themselves scarce suffered to be barren ; Public Roads every-where kept in perfect Order, at the Public Expence ; Canals so judiciously disposed, that the most distant Parts of the Empire correspond by Water-carriage ; Colleges, Bridges, Triumphal Arches, and whatever regards the Publick, stable and stately ; while Neatness and Convenience characterize private Dwellings. Our European Traders reproach these People with Fraud, Timidity, and Treachery : But as they converse only with the Scum of a trading Town, it is unfair, from such a Sample, to judge of a whole People : And besides, these are Drawbacks ; for, without Doubt, such Qualities cannot either recommend them, or conduce to their Prosperity. Domestic Commerce, that is, the Trade carried on between the several Provinces and Dependencies of this Empire, is the great Source of its Wealth, and a due Distribution of that the Cause of universal Plenty ^b. But then China is Fifteen times larger than Great Britain ; and, tho' not half the Size of Europe, contains full as many People ⁱ.

THESE Empires are mentioned, not only from the Notoriety of the Facts that regard them ; but because, in Reality, there are scarce any other, at least of tolerable Extent, that can be mentioned as Instances of a judicious and successful Policy, under which the Country has been fully peopled, compleatly cultivated, and Mankind made happy, or at least furnished with the Means of being so, as far as the Means of Happiness regard this Life. Before we draw nearer home, it may not be amiss to insist on one Circumstance common to the Egyptian and to the Chinese Constitution, and which may possibly be considered as the secret Spring keeping these great Machines of Government in Motion. Amongst the former it was, amongst the latter People it is, an inviolable Law, that all their Laws shall be known and obeyed ^k. There are no such Things as dormant Statutes, different and perplexed Institutions, some prevailing here, and some there, but one uniform Plan of Government pervades all, is universally understood, devoutly revered, and generally practised.

It is not easy to conceive a Monarchy more compact, or a Country better situated, than Spain ; surrounded on Three Sides by the Ocean and the Mediterranean, fortified on the Fourth by the Pyrenees ^l ; seated in an excellent Climate, finely diversified with Mountains and Valleys, producing useful and valuable Commodities, and open on all Sides to Commerce. In ancient

^b P. le Comte, *Memoires de la Chine*, vol. ii. let. 1. Description of China by Dionysius KAO, a Native of that Empire, in Harris's *Voyages*, vol. ii. p. 988. P. du Halde, *Description de l'Empire de la Chine*, Tom. ii. p. 172, 186.

ⁱ Templeman's Survey, pl. 23.

^k Herodot. lib. ii. Diod. Sicul. lib. i. Plat. de Legibus, lib. ii. Navarette *Tratados historicos*, &c. de la Monarchia de China, lib. ii. c. 3.

^l Cellarius, Cluverius, Luyts in *Hisp. Descript.*

Times, when divided into many Principalities, the Inhabitants of this Country were brave, were rich, and numerous, defended themselves gallantly against the Carthaginians and Romans, were esteemed even by their Conquerors, and celebrated for their Virtues by their Historians ^m. In later Ages the Gothic Monarchy in Spain was extremely flourishing and potent, till it fell by its own Weight, that Luxury which Wealth introduced, and that Corruption of Morals which naturally attends it ⁿ. Yet nearer our own Times, when divided into many Christian and Moorish Principalities, the Whole was thoroughly peopled, and fully cultivated, and was, in all Respects, one of the richest and most fruitful Countries in Europe. If we read the History of the Wars of Granada, we shall stand amazed, to find what mighty Forces were in the Field on both Sides, tho' the Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of Arragon took no Share in the Quarrel ^o. While this War lasted, America was discovered; since which Time more Gold and Silver have been poured into Spain, than ever came into any other Part of the World ^p.

BOUNDLESS Power, and immense Treasures, inspired the Princes of the House of Austria with an Ambition fatal to themselves and to their Subjects. Unsatisfied with the greatest Empire that perhaps Men ever governed, and believing Supplies derived from the Mines of America to be inexhaustible, they kept nothing in View but the gratifying their own Passions, to which, tho' coloured with many specious Pretences, without Scruple, they sacrificed the Interests and the Lives of their People ^q. In consequence of this, Spain is no longer what it was; the Bulk of the People are lazy, poor, and proud; the Country itself deformed, as well as depopulated; Sands and Deserts, where formerly grew the most luxuriant Harvests; and there is not now, in the Kingdom of Granada, a Spot of Ground, however favourably situated, so rich and fertile as the most rocky and inaccessible Mountains were in the Time of the Moors ^r. There is no Doubt that the Expulsion of those People, who were naturally frugal and industrious, was one great Cause of this Revolution. The Multitudes that have transported themselves to America is said to be another. More penetrating People always thought otherwise; and the Spaniards themselves are now of that Mind, convinced by a Point of Fact, that the Provinces privileged to send People to America are the most populous and that such as have not that Privilege, the most thinly inhabited of any in

^m Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. Tit. Liv. Hist. Rom. ap. Roder. Sant. Justin. Hist. lib. xlv.

ⁿ Rodericus Toletanus, de rebus Hispanicis. Vaseus, in Chron. Hisp. Garibay.

^o Mariana, Turquette, Ferteras.

^p Moncada, Navarrete, Ullaritz.

^q Memoires de la Cour d'Espagne, vol. ii. p. 193. Vayrac, Etat present de l'Espagne, tom. i. liv. 1. History of Spanish America, p. 294, 295, 296.

^r Voyage de l'Espagne, p. 365. D. Diego de Saavedra, Idea de un Principe Politica Christiano Empr. LXVII. Vayrac, Etat present de l'Espagne, tom. iv. liv. 6.

Spain ^s. The true Causes are, that the Number, the Weight, and the Perplexity of Taxes, in a great measure destroyed their Manufactures: This, to avoid starving, drove away Multitudes of People, which unavoidably lessened the Consumption of Corn, and other Necessaries, and by discouraging Agriculture, rendered many fine Provinces Desarts. From these Disasters their Commerce was intirely changed; Foreigners of different Nations supplied them with all kinds of Necessaries, and coming at certain Seasons, reaped their small Harvests, did other laborious Work, and in return received hard Silver, which the Spaniards could not eat, drink, or wear ^t. To these may be added, the excessive Power and Revenues of the Clergy, the Severity of the Inquisition, the perversion of Justice, the Obstinacy of the Court in pursuing foreign Objects and Interests, while they neglected those of Spain; Causes clearly adequate to the Consequences ascribed to them, and which will certainly have the same Effect, in other Countries that we see they have already had in this ^u. In point of Extent, Spain is about thrice as big as Great Britain, though the latter is above four times as populous as the former, all Circumstances considered ^w.

ITALY, the Garden of Europe in point of Situation and Soil, once the Seat of Empire, afterwards the Nurle of Arts, when they revived in the West, the Mother of Manufactures and of Commerce, what was, and what is her Condition! While she enjoyed Liberty, or was governed by wise Princes, who consulted the Welfare of their Subjects, she was either the Mistress or the Envy of her Neighbours: But when both the Eastern and Western Empires decayed, and this noble Country came to be divided into a Variety of Dominions, and those of different kinds, she experienced, as was natural, Diversity of Fortunes. Under Commonwealths tolerably constituted, all her natural Advantages appeared in their former Lustre ^x. But when Luxury corrupted these, or when Factions opened the Way to Tyranny, all was thrown again into Confusion, and not the Cities and People only, but the very Country suffered. The best Part of the Territories of the Church, from fruitful and pleasant Plains, are become steril and noisome Marshes ^y. Tuscany, the Beauties of which enchanted Hannibal, is no more what it was, but a rude mountainous Region, that here and there however seems to resist this Change of Fortune, and gives Evidence to the Truth of ancient Story, by shewing what might still be done if under an equal Government, and thoroughly peopled ^z.

^s Uflaritz, cap. xii, xiii.

^t Causes of the Decline of the Spanish Monarchy, p. 193. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii col. 315. Etat present d'Espagne, chap. i, xx.

^u Montesquieu de l'esprit des Loix, liv. xxi, Chap. 18. Wood's Survey of Trade, p. 75. Uflaritz, cap. iii, v.

^x Templeman's Survey, pl. 8.

^y F. Leandro Alberti, descrittione di tutta Italia. M. Zeilleri, Itinerarium Italiae.

^z Luyts Introdue. ad Geographiam, sect. 2. c. 18. p. 181. P. Labat, Voyage d'Italie, tom. vi. 15. Sir. P. Skippon's Travels through Italy, in Churchill's Collections, vol. vi. p. 646, 647.

Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 289, 290. Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland, iii. deel. cap. 3. Bishop Burnet's Travels, Letter iii.

WHAT are the Republics of Italy, in their modern State, to what they were anciently? What is the present State of Venice, to that which formerly held not only the Trade, but the Sovereignty of a great Part of the Archipelago, and was Mistress of Islands that had borne the Title of Kingdoms ^a? What is the Genoa of our Times, compared with that Republic which furnished such mighty Fleets against the Infidels, and possessed Part of Crim Tartary, a Country despicable in its present Condition, but capable of making as great a Figure as any in the World, and where the Ruins of Marble Palaces, built by the Genociæ, are extant at this Day ^b? What is the Condition of other Cities that were once free? Florence has not, at this Hour, Two-thirds of the Inhabitants that were carried off by a Plague four hundred Years ago, without leaving it desolate ^c. Genoa, fallen as she is, enjoys more Wealth, in vertue of having more Industry, shewn by her having more Manufactures than any other State; and though Liguria be naturally the poorest Country in Italy, yet, even now, it is the best cultivated; and, for its Extent, produces most ^d. Lucca, the smallest Republic of all, preserves her Liberty, and that Form of Rule which consults the common Benefit of all the Citizens ^e. In consequence of this, its narrow Dominions are extremely populous, and the Inhabitants enjoy Peace and Plenty. Why do not the rest? Because their Constitutions are altered; Taxes have broken the Spirits of the People; Idleness has taken the Place of Industry; Superstition, under the Name of Religion, makes Thousands of both Sexes useless, and burthensome; Indolence has rendered the People effeminate; and Usury has supplanted Commerce ^f. Italy, exclusive of the Islands dependant upon it, is very little bigger than Great Britain ^g.

In the Vicinity of Italy, and sometimes esteemed as a Part of it, lies Switzerland, a Country, the Description and Inhabitants of which is very little known here, except to such as have travelled; and yet there is no Country or People upon the Globe that have a better Title to be known ^h. The Air is pure, but the Climate is rather austere than inviting; the Face of the Country, at least a great Part of it, rough and mountainous, and the Soil none of the most grateful; seated at a considerable Distance from the Sea, with potent Nations on

^a *Historia della Città e Republica di Venetia*, di Paolo Morosini, 1637. *Misson, Voyage de Italie*, vol. i. p. 179. *Addison's Travels*, in his Works, vol. ii. p. 32.

^b *Relation du Sieur Ferland, touchant la Krimée*, &c. *Sir Philip Skippon's Account of the States of Italy*. *Addison's Travels*, p. 7.

^c *Martinelli, Istoria Critica della Vita civile*, cap. 9.

^d *Histoire de la Republique de Gènes*, 1696. 129. *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 490, 491. *Addison's Travels*, p. 6, 7.

^e *Ray's Travels*, vol. i. p. 221. *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 502. *Gronden en Maximien van de Republieck van Holland*, iii. decl. cap. 3.

^f *Hoffman, de Republica*, lib. vi. cap. 17. *Addison's Travels*, p. 7. *Martinelli, Istoria Critica della Vita civile*, cap. 9.

^g *Templeman's Survey*, pl. 9.

^h *M. Zülleri, Topographia Helvetiæ*, &c. *Delices de la Suisse*. a Leyde, 4 vol. 12°. *Ray's Travels*, vol. i. p. 375, 376.

every Side between it and the Ocean : Yet, with all this, it has its Advantages, which however had never been discovered, but in consequence of the Inhabitants recovering their Liberty in the Beginning of the Fourteenth Century ^l. At present, the Thirteen Swiss Cantons the Grisons, their Allies, the Stipendiary Cities, and their Subjects, are a very formidable People, and compose what is styled the Helvetic Body. This is a Confederacy of the most perplexed Kind, for it is not only made up of many different Republics, each possessed of sovereign Authority in its own little Territory, and those Republics too of different Religions ; but so various also in the Form of their Governments, that it would demand a very able Head, and require a very considerable Volume, barely to describe them. In this they all agree, that their Citizens enjoy a large Proportion of Liberty, with perfect Security, at a small Expence ^l.

UNDER these Governments, this Country has been improved to a Miracle. Where the Lands are fertile and happily situated, as in some Places they are they have been cultivated with the utmost Skill and Success ; no Labour is spared, no Art left untried, to meliorate the most ungrateful ^l : The very Mountains, where-ever it is possible, are improved to their Summits ; Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, Flax, and Cotton, are produced in different Parts of their Territories, and vast Quantities of the two last Commodities are brought in, from other Parts, to be manufactured by their Subjects. These Manufactures again, are dispersed to different Parts of Europe, for which the Situation of their Country is extremely proper, as it lies encompassed by Germany, Italy, and France, and may be said to have a Communication with the Ocean and the Mediterranean by the Rivers Rhine and Rhone ^m. Several great Lakes facilitate the inland Navigation, and these, together with every Rivulet, are turned to some advantageous Purpose. In no Part of the known World are the People, in general, more esteemed for their Courage, Candour, and Fidelity, than here : Industrious in the highest Degree, very ingenious, more especially in all their Manufactures ; distinguished by their Probity in their Dealings, and owing the Fortunes they acquire in Trade, rather to Length of Time and constant Frugality, than great Profits ⁿ. This Country being, as we may easily suppose, much over-peopled, a great Part of their Youth are bred to Arms ; but, instead of suffering this martial Turn to disturb either themselves or their Neighbours, they let out their Troops by Capitulation, which brings various and great Enco-

^l Plantini, *Helvetia antiqua et nova*, Bernæ 8°. *Abregé de l'Histoire de Suisse*. Bishop Burnet's Travels, Letter i.

^k *Thesaurus Historiæ Helvetiæ*, Tiguri, Fol. *Histoire de Geneve* par M. Spon. 4 vol. 129. Present State of Switzerland.

^l Heylin's *Cosmography*, p. 134. D'Audiffret *Geographie ancienne et moderne*, tom. I. p. 579—630. *Memoirs de Bruys*, vol. i. p. 99.

^m Luyts, *Introd. ad Geographiam*, p. 136—147. Johnson's *Relations of the most famous Kingdoms in Europe*, p. 203. Du Bois, *Geographie Moderne*, vol. i. p. 223.

ⁿ *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. Sir Philip Skippon's Account of the States in Italy. Addison's Travels, p. 155—178.

luments to the Nation ; these distinguish themselves in the German, Spanish, Sardinian, Sicilian, and Dutch Services, but more especially in the French, where they have always made the Flower of the Infantry, and, exclusive of very high Pay, enjoy all the Privileges of Natives as the Reward of their important, and indeed inestimable Services, which in civil as well as foreign Wars, they have rendered that Crown ^o. This whole Country is not above a sixth Part as large as Britain ; and the Canton of Bern, which is not half so big as Yorkshire, is able to bring into the Field One hundred Thousand well disciplined Troops, at the shortest Warning ^p.

IN our Part of Europe, about the Time that the Normans fixed themselves here, or it may be a little earlier, the Flemings began to alter their Character, and, from being a fierce and unruly, became a civilised and commercial People ^q. The Fertility of their Lands furnished them with a Superfluity of Commodities, which they first bartered and sold to their Neighbours ; and then the Trade of Weaving being set up amongst them, their Labour increased their Plenty to such a Degree, as drew Multitudes of People into those Provinces, where to facilitate this Growth of Inhabitants, and consequently of Wealth, the Sovereigns granted great Privileges ; so that we need not at all wonder, that States small in Extent, became, in no very long Space, formidable to their Neighbours, where Freedom and Industry had produced such amazing Abundance ^r. It is true, that these Countries were likewise subject to great Inconveniences, which however were only such as sprang from the Abuse of Happiness, and consisting in popular Tumults, when the Fermentation subsided, Things returned nearly into the old Channel. The immediate Causes of these Disorders, were Taxes imprudently imposed by their Princes, or Restrictions in Trade, which had very bad Effects, though devised by Traders themselves ^s. For, whether owing to the Malignity of human Nature, or to some other latent Source, so it is, that Traders are equally jealous of their own Liberties, and ready, when they have it in their Power, to circumscribe the Freedom of other Men.

IN Process of Time, and through a Variety of Revolutions, Antwerp became the Center of the Trade of these Provinces, and out of Comparison, the most wealthy and commercial City in all Europe. The Merchants of the Hans, or Confederated Towns in Germany, and the North, had their

^o Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 308. Johnson's Relations of the most famous Kingdoms of Europe, p. 206.

^p Temple nan's Survey, pl. 10. Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 375. Addison's Travels, p. 167.

^q Petri Karii, Germania inferior, Amstelodami, 1722. Fol. Delices des Pays Bas 1720, 4 vol. Gimsfon's History of the Low Countries.

^r L. Guicciardini, Descrittione di tutti Paesi Bassi. Fol. Auberti Mirari, Rerum Belgicarum Chronicon Heylin's Cosmography.

^s Francisci Huræi, Annales Ducum Brabantii totiusque Belgii, Fol. Maline's Lex Mercatoria. Gronden en Maximien van de Republieck van Holland, i. deel. cap. 2.

Staple there, and brought an immense Quantity of rough and gross Goods to employ the Assiduity of the laborious Flemings ^t. Thither likewise the Subjects of the Italian Trading States carried their finest Goods, and all the rich Produce of the East. There likewise we fixed our Staple of Wool and Cloths, and, in a word, Accumulation of Wealth, and the Concourse of Merchants produced Banking; so that almost all the Sovereigns of Europe had Recourse to the Money Merchants here, and paid largely for their Credit ^u. It is incredible to what a Height of Magnificence this City grew; with what State the principal Traders lived; to how great a degree all the neighbouring Potentates were interested in their Safety and Preservation; and yet the very same Spirit of Avarice, Ambition, and Bigotry, led the same Princes, who had ruined Spain, in Spite of all her natural Advantages, to destroy Antwerp also, and to impoverish the Inhabitants of the Low Countries, that for a Course of Ages had been improving a fruitful and excellent Country by all the Arts of Industry and Commerce ^w. These Provinces, excluding the Seven, which in these Times were but inconsiderable, in Point of Extent, are about a sixth Part of Britain ^x.

THE Dutch Commonwealth, or as we usually call it from the largest of its Provinces, the Republic of Holland, is scarce Two hundred Years old, notwithstanding which, the World perhaps does not, nor ever did, produce an Instance more to our Purpose. The Foundation was laid in the midst of Storms and Tempests, and yet with great Prudence and Judgment. It was in effect no more than this, that in a Season of Religious Discord and Civil Oppression, their Governors declared such as would take Shelter in these Provinces, should live under a Government attentive only to the Good of its Subjects ^y. This Promise was as steadily kept as it was wisely made; in consequence of which, a Country, poor in itself, and at that Time far enough from being pleasant, became in a very short Space the richest, the most flourishing, and the most potent, for its Extent, in all Europe. The People, or rather their Governors, availed themselves not so much of natural Advantages as of Necessities, and by a firm and wise Conduct, drew Security out of Danger, Opulence out of Distress, and the Power of giving Laws to, from the Assistance given them by their Neighbours. This we speak, not with any View of reproaching, but, on the contrary, doing Honour to this People, who have certainly pushed that

^t Sanderi. *Chorographia Brabantica*. Scribanii, *Origines Antwerpianum*. Travels of Doctor Gemelli Careri Letter 24.

^u Wheeler's *Treatise of Commerce*, p. 36. Johnson's *Relations of the most famous Kingdoms and States in Europe*, p. 128. See the Article of GRISHAM, Sir Thomas, in *Biographia Britannica*.

^w Strada, Guicciardini, Meteren, &c. *Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland*, i. Degl. cap. 2. *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 284, 285.

^x *Templeman's Survey*, pl. 12.

^y Eiman. *Meterani*, *Historia Belgica*, Hugonis Grotii, *Annales*. Leo van Aitzema, *Saken van Staet en Oorlogh*.

Policy, which we are recommending, much farther than any other we find mentioned in History ^a. The Territory of this Republic, though extremely well cultivated, cannot be stiled fruitful. Its Meadows indeed are beautiful, and furnish Pasture in abundance; but in respect to Corn it has been said, perhaps with no great Injury to Truth, that all they grow will scarce maintain the Labourers employed upon their Dykes. Its Commodities are very few; Madder, Woad, and Flax, are perhaps the chief. Its Manufactures from Home-produce, not much more remarkable; Tiles of different Sorts, Rape and Linseed Oil, fine Linnen, some Woollen, and Silks, are the most considerable ^a. Amsterdam, by the means chiefly of an Inundation, became a Port, and, by the Ruin of that of Antwerp, acquired a great Trade. There are besides, throughout all the Provinces, very few commodious Havens, and those there are, stand more indebted to Art, seconded by a great Expence, than to Nature ^b. Yet some Advantages of which we shall presently speak, these Countries have, and by turning these to the best Use, together with the indefatigable Industry, sagacious Conduct, and prudent Parsimony, of the whole Nation, the Dutch became what they are, or rather what they were, to the Astonishment of all Mankind ^c.

THEIR natural Prerogative consists entirely in their Situation. As they lie pretty near the Middle of Europe, they are able to carry on, with great Facility, their Commerce to all Parts. Their Fisheries, (which ever owe their Rise to Necessity) first furnished them with able Seamen; and their Captures at Sea, made with very small Vessels at first, soon procured them Shipping, which, after they embarked in a Trade with the northern Nations, increased continually ^d. This enabled them to bring in vast Quantities of Goods, even from the most distant Countries, and enabled them to raise prodigious Magazines, and to take, on every Side, the Advantage of favourable Markets. The other Benefits resulting from their Situation, arose from the great Rivers behind them, more especially the Rhine, the Maëse, the Elbe, the Weser, and the Embs, by which they supplied the greatest Part of Germany, Lorrain, and Part of France, with Goods and Manufactures, and in return took theirs, which they afterwards exported into other Countries, with great Profits on

^a Aubert de Maurier, *Memoires pour servir a l'Histoire de Holland*, 12°. Sir William Temple's *Observations*, 8^{vo}. Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland.

^b *Memoires sur le Commerce des Hollandois*, chap. ii. *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 304. Sir William Temple's *Observations*.

^c Gabriel Richardson's *Present State of Europe*, book 13. p. 29, 30. Ricard, *Negoece d'Amsterdam*, chap. 1. *L'Etat des Provinces Unies*, & particulierement de celle de Holland. 1690. 12°.

^d Barclaius, in *Icone Animarum*. Sir Walter Raleigh's *Discourse of a War with Spain*, and protecting the Netherlands. *Bibliothèque ancienne et moderne*, tom. vii. p. 415, 416.

^e *Discourse of the Invention of Ships, &c. with the Cause of the Greatness of the Hollanders*, by Sir Walter Raleigh. Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland, 1. deel. c^{ap}. 6. *Memoires sur le Commerce des Hollandois*, chap. 3.

both Sides ^c. The Spaniards, by labouring to shut them out, obliged them to force Passages into the East and West Indies; and, in order to this they erected two great Companies; that, for a Time at least, were equally useful to the Public, and brought in those immense Supplies of Wealth, which raised them from a weak and tender, to a firm and flourishing State, capable of defending themselves against all Enemies, and made their Alliance courted, and Respectment feared, even by the greatest Potentates in Europe and Asia ^d.

As this is the last Instance we shall mention, it may not be amiss to insist a little more upon it, the rather, because, in other Instances at least, as much was due to the Country as the People; in regard to this it is the Reverse, since whatever Advantages are derived from the Country, are clearly owing to the People. The Province of Holland, the most considerable of them all, being a dead Flat, the Soil moist, and in many Places endangered by the Sea, seemed, of all other, the least capable of being fully inhabited, with a free and constant Communication between its Parts. Labour however has done this; Dykes, Causeways and Canals, facilitate Carriage more than in any other Country ^e. The Humidity of the Air, and the loose Texture of the Earth, render it unfit for great Towns: But these Inconveniencies are so counteracted by habitual Neatness, and sound Pavements, that nothing like this is either felt or seen. In the Winter, it is true, their Ports are blocked up, their Rivers frozen, and the whole Country exposed to a Severity of Weather, with which our own, though in the same Latitude, is rarely acquainted. Even this Season they turn to their Advantage, by applying the spare Hands that it occasions to different kinds of Work, which could not be done so cheap in any other Part of the Year, and at the same time travel and carry Goods on the Ice, as speedily at least as on the Water in the Summer ^f. By keeping their Customs low, they have their Warchouses always full of Goods and Manufactures of every kind. By their Excises, levied chiefly upon Strangers who pass through, and live according to their own manner in their Country, they raise immense Sums of Money, and create a Necessity of Frugality, amongst their own Subjects; so that they are not impoverished by importing the richest Goods from other Countries, and, though the greatest Dealers in Luxuries, are the farthest from being luxurious ^g. Rough and raw Material they cleanse and sort; gross and bulky Commodities they import in one Kind of Vessels, divide and export them

^c *De Tionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 400, 401. Ker's Remarks on the Trade of Holland. *Mémoires sur le Commerce de Hollandois*, chap. 3.

^d S. van Leeuwen, *Batavia illustrata*. *Bainage Annales de Provinces Unies*. Sir William Temple's Observations on the Netherlands.

^e Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 23, 35, 41. *Voyages de Milfon*, vol. i. p. 3, 4, 5. Janigon Etat present de la Republique des Provinces Unies 1739, 12°.

^f Observations upon Trade and Commerce, addressed to King James I. *Traité du Commerce de Hollande*. Gemelli Careri's Travels.

^g *Republica Batavica* 1689, 12°. *Interest van Hollandt de v. d. H. i. e. van den Hove*, Amsterdam. 1662 8°. *Mémoires pour servir a l'Histoire de Hollande*.

in others. A low Interest keeps the Bulk of their Cash in Trade; working cheap, and selling at a small Profit, secures them continual Employment; and, in short, their Gains resulting from the Industry, Ingenuity, and Indefatigableness of different Ranks of People, keep them thoroughly connected, and binds every Man, by his private Interest, to the Public Service ^k.

THESE descriptive Histories, these Assemblages of Facts, lead us to the experimental Knowledge of the Principles of sound Policy. They shew us, that natural Advantages are in themselves of very little Consequence, if not improved in a right Method, and with assiduous Application. Then indeed they come out with irresistible Force, and, while thus directed, carry national Power, and national Happiness, as far as they can be carried. They shew us also, that there are Advantages, of very different kinds, which certainly require a Difference in Direction, and yet not so great as might be imagined; for how dissimilar soever the Faces of Countries may be, the same, or very near the same Principles, may be applied with good Effect. They likewise make us sensible, that though natural Advantages without a sound Policy will do little, yet a wise and steady Policy, where there are very few Advantages, will avail much, and that, as in the Body Natural, so in the Body Politic, a right Discipline will work even upon Nature, and extract beneficial Consequences from real Inconveniences. But in all Cases Relaxations are dangerous, or, not to mince the Matter, and write below the Truth, Relaxations are destructive; and all these Doctrines come to us with such a Weight of Evidence, that we cannot avoid seeing and acknowledging their Truth.

A GOVERNMENT wisely constituted, so as to leave nothing wanting, either to necessary Authority, or rational Liberty; a succinct System of Laws, easily understood, punctually executed, and calculated solely for the Public Good; regular Manners in a Nation, founded on solid Principles, and directed to the promoting the Common Weal; an invariable Regard to Merit; an inflexible Justice against Crimes detrimental to the Society; a genuine public Spirit, rendered the Characteristic of the People in private and in public Transactions; Industry made the sole Basis of Wealth; and Service done to the State, the single Road to Titles and Honour; Splendour in whatever regards the Public; Piety, and true Devotion, supported by Purity of Manners, and unostentatious Charity, in all that regards Religion; and a sober Frugality, securing an equal and comfortable Subsistence to the Bulk of a contented People, is the way to render them peaceable and potent at Home, respected and beloved Abroad, and safe from every Danger while they keep out Corruption. In such a State Power would not be desired or declined; the Public Income would be regu-

^k Sir Walter Raleigh, in several of his Political Essays; the Pensionary John de Witt, in his Tracts under the Name of van den Hove, or de la Cour; Sir William Temple's Observations; Bafnage, Le Clerc, Janiçon, Sir Peter Pett, Sir William Petty, and Doctor Davenant, in their Political Treatises.

lated by the Public Interest; the Administration would pique themselves on asking little; and the Nation, knowing the Source of its own Felicity, would support the Government at the Expence of All.

THERE may be, and there certainly are, a kind of Arts, (forgive me Reader if I write the Word at full length) a kind of Artifices, by which the State of a Nation may be disguised, and its Ruin a little protracted; but of these my Lord Bacon said truly, that, like strong Cordials, they may help at a Pangs, but they increase instead of eradicating the Disease. The only rational and solid Method of improving and exalting a Nation, is to give them right Notions of their own Interests, and thereby engage them to pursue those Interests with Vigour: This will excite in them a Desire to cultivate their Country to the utmost, and to submit, for their own sakes, to such Laws as have a visible and a real Tendency to this End; this will prompt their Rulers to enforce their Laws, not only by a strict and severe Execution, but by what will do the Business more effectually, and with far less Difficulty, by their own Example. Ambition will not be extinguished, but it will change its Views; and Men of active Spirits, instead of aiming at making themselves great in a declining and impoverished Country, which is never desirable, and seldom possible, will exert those Spirits in aggrandizing their Country, and become great by Consequence rather than by Choice. There want not the Materials in most Countries; and certainly they are not wanting in this, to raise as strong, as lasting, and as beautiful, Structures as any that we see in History, the true and genuine Use of which is to inspire us with suitable Inclinations, and, in the first place, to furnish us with the Lights requisite to exhibit a proper Plan.

CHAPTER II.

SITUATION furnishes the greatest Facility, or proves the strongest Obstacle to the Improvement of any Country, and consequently to the Happiness of the Inhabitants. The Tatars or Tartars a strong Instance of this. The like may be said of the numerous Nations inhabiting the interior Parts of Africa. The Savages of America are as clear Evidence. The Case of the Russians demonstrative, that a People shut in, and without Intercourse with the rest of the World, must of Necessity remain abject, poor, and barbarous. An advantageous Situation of any Country has commonly a good Effect upon its Inhabitants. The Peninsula of Arabia, in early Times rich, well inhabited, and highly improved, of which some Vestiges still remain. Phœnicia, the great Mother of Arts, Industry and Manufactures. The remarkable Advantages of Carthage, and how extensively and wonderfully cultivated; her immense Power, amazing Grandeur, Fall, Recovery, and present Condition. The Uses that may be made of these Reflections.

SITUATION is the Circumſtance that moſt obſtructs or promotes the preſent State of any Country. Where-ever this labours under great Defects, human Ingenuity or Induſtry, though by Vigour and Perſeverance it may ſometimes very hardly overcome them. This is a Circumſtance worthy of attentive Conſideration, which will more clearly and certainly appear if we take a View of the Countries where this is moſt remarkable, and contemplate the vaſt Effects thereof on them, and of conſequence upon their Inhabitants.

THAT vaſt Tract of Country between the Caſpian Sea and the Frontiers of China, inhabited by the Khalmuc, Uibec, and other Tartars, which makes little leſs than One-eighth of the great Continent of Aſia, and is almoſt Two-thirds as big as Europe ^a; though a great Part of it be wonderfully pleaſant, and in ſome degree fruitful, as lying in ſome of the fineſt Climates on the Globe, yet being all within Land, and having only a ſmall Number, and thoſe too but indifferent Rivers, is almoſt every-where rude and uncultivated, having very few, and theſe, in comparison of our Cities in Europe, but inconſiderable Towns, and its Inhabitants living in a State of Nature, fierce and intractable, little viſited by others, without any Deſire of altering or bettering their Condition; and having waſted Ages in this kind of Life, are like to perſiſt in it to the End of the World ^b. Though there wants not either in their Country, in ſome Parts of which are found Precious Stones, Gold, Mulk, and other rich Commodities, or in themſelves, who with great Strength and Activity of Body, are far from being deficient in Underſtanding; a Capacity of Improvement; if their being thus ſhut out, or rather ſhut in, from any Communication with politer Nations, did not hinder their being awakened to a proper Senſe of the Advantages that might ariſe from more rational Notions in reſpect to Humanity, Religion, and Government ^c.

THIS Method of Reasoning is confirmed and enforced by the Conqueſts formerly made by theſe warlike Nations, who have commonly ſat down in the conquered Countries, as in many reſpects preferable to their own, and adopted more or leſs the Laws, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the ancient Inhabitants, as we ſee in Perſia, India, China, and other Countries ^d. From the

^a Templeman's Survey, pl. 23.

^b Strahlenberg, *Introductio Geographica*, § 3. cap. 11. p. 508. *Relation de la Grande Tartarie, diſſectée par les Memoires originaux, des Suédois, Priſonniers en Sibirie, pendant la Guerre de la Suède, avec la Lettre*, &c. p. 1. Strahlenberg's Account of the North-eaſt of Aſia.

^c *Histoire genealogique des Tartares*, p. 55. *Voyage de Moſcou a la Chine*, par Mr. Everard ſſibrants Ides, chap. 8. *Les Moeurs et Uſages des Oſtiackes*, par Jean Bernard Muller, Capitaine de Dragons au Service de la Suède, pendant ſa captivité en Sibirie.

^d *Histoire de Timur-Bec*, connu ſous le nom du Grand Tamerlan, Empereur de Mogols et Tartares, écrite en Perſan, par Cherefeddin Ali natif d'Yezd, Auteur contemporain, liv. 2, 3, 5. *Histoire generale de l'Empire du Mogol, depuis ſa Fondation, ſur les Memoires de M. Manouchi*, p. 12, 13. *Histoire des deux Conquerans Tartares, qui ont ſubjugué la Chine*, par le Pere d'Orleans.

very same Cause, and the gradual Improvements in the Policy of neighbouring Nations, their Incurfions are lefs fatal than in paft Times, and many of thofe to whom they were in former Ages terrible, are now become fo to them, as particularly the Ruffians, who were once their Tributaries, and now, partly by the Alteration in their Manners, and the Change this has produced in their Territories, are in a Condition, if it was at all their Object, to be their Mafters &c. By thefe Variations they are now confined, if that Term may be ufed for fo vaft a Tract of Country, to what we have defcribed as their prefent Poffeffions, where they lead their old vagabond erratic kind of Life, of which like all barbarous People, they are extremely proud; and pleafing, or rather cheating themfelves with fpecious Notions of Liberty and Independence, rather Hardfhips they might avoid, and lofe Conveniences they might obtain. For though the Difadvantages before ftated are very great, yet it is their own Blindnefs and Obftinacy, the Confequences, but not neceffary or fatal Confequences, of thefe natural Difadvantages, that render them invincible.

ALL the interior Part of Africa is, from the fame Cause, in the fame Condition; fo that it may be truly affirmed that a Country, at leaft twice as big as Europe, in which there are many large Regions, both fertile and populous, lies hidden and obfcure, though abounding with many rich Commodities: And this is always to the Prejudice of the Inhabitants; of whom indeed we know little, and what little we do know is from their Mifery, in being fold from the very Heart of that great Continent, gradually, from Country to Country, till at length, being brought down to the Coaft, they fall into the Hands of the Europeans &c. What is ftill more wonderful, we know at this Day, when in all other refpects our Science is fo much extended, lefs of the interior of Africa than the Ancients^b; and all we know, and all that has been tranfmitted to us by thofe who knew more, gives us a moft melancholy Idea of thefe Nations that are thus fhut up and fecluded from the reft of the World. But this feems to be more their own Fault than that of the Tartars, fince there are many large navigable Rivers by which they might correpond

^a Et. Rogeri Bacon, Opus majus, p. 231, 232, 233. Itinerarium fratris Odorici fratrum minorum, de Mirabilibus Orientalium Tartarorum, apud Hackluyt, vol. ii. p. 30. Joannes Mandevill militaris ordinis, de diverfis Patriis, Regionibus, Provinciis & Infulis, cap. 39, 40, 41. Journal du Sieur Lange, contenant fes Negociations a la Cour de la Chine, en 1721 & 1722. Prefent State of Ruffia, vol. ii. p. 212, 425.

^b Relation du Voyage de L. Duplan Carpin, en Tartarie. Relation de Tartares Percopites, Nogaies, Circaffies, &c. par de Luca. Lettre a Monfieur le Marquis de Torcy Miniftre & Secretaire d'Etat, fur le nouvel Etabliffement, de la Miffion des Peres Jefuites dans la Krimce.

^c Joan. Leonis, de totius Africae defcriptione, libri novem, Antverpiæ, 1556. 8°. Joan. Bapt. Grammaye, Africa illuftrata, Tornaci 1622, 4°. Defcription of Africa by Ogilby, making one Part of Mofes Pitt's Atlas, tranflated chiefly from a Work in Dutch of the fame Title, by Doctor Oliver Dapper.

^d Hærodot, lib. iv. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hift. lib. iii. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Plinii Hift. Natur. lib. v. Pomp. Melæ de Situ Orbis, lib. 1. Quint. Curt. lib. iv. Salluft. in Bell. Jugurth.

with each other, and by degrees, through a proper Exertion of Industry, with the most distant Nations i. For, notwithstanding this is the State of the inland Parts, yet taking Africa altogether, it is perhaps the richest and best situated, and not the least pleasant Part of the Globe, though the worst cultivated, because inhabited by the worst Sort of People k.

IN America, which is near thrice as big as Europe, the only civilised and cultivated Countries which the Europeans found upon the Continent, were the Empires of Mexico and Peru. The former most happily situated, as extended between the North and the South Seas, under a regular Government, and well improved l. The latter stretched along the South Sea, and defended as it were with a Wall, by a long Chain of Mountains at the Back. Happy under the Government of its Ynca's, by whom their Subjects were taught to reap, in a Degree of Perfection, all the comfortable Effects that a fine Climate and a rich Soil could produce m. But in the inland Parts, amongst the Marshes, Mountains, and Forests, the Inhabitants, like their Country, were intractable and savage, obstinately addicted to that fierce State of Liberty in which Hunting furnished their principal Subsistence; and Idleness being mistaken for Happiness, made them abhor the Notion of Property, which is the Foundation of rational Policy, without extinguishing that Animosity, for which one is at a loss to account, amongst People who desire to possess nothing n. By this means it has come to pass that this Part of the Globe, as pleasant, as fertile, and as rich, as any, is in so singular and strange a Condition, not having so much as one regular Government or Monarchy in the Power of the Natives, but the whole in the Hands of some European Nation or other; or if not, in its original unimproved State, the Country rough and wild, its Inhabitants savage and barbarous. This alone is sufficient to shew the Excellency of Science, and a civilised State; in order to understand and

i. Jo. Antonii Civasi, Descriptio Historica Regni Congo, Matamba, & Angola. Bononia, 1687. fol. Voyage de Lybye, au Royaume de Senega, le long du Niger, avec la description des habitans par Claude Junequin, Paris, 1643, 82. Nouvelle Relation de l'Afrique Occidentale, par le P. Labat Paris, 1729, 5. vol. in 12°. Geographie Moderne, par Abraham du Bois, p. 3. chap. 1--13. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii, col. 627—691.

k. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 236, 237, 238. Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, book 1. Gees Trade and Navigation of Great Britain considered, chap. 20.

l. Herrera Descripcion de las Indias Occidentales. Historia de la conquista de Mexico poblacion y progreso de la America Septentrional, conocida por el nombre de nueva España, por D. Antonio de Solis Madrid, 1684, fol. History of Spanish America, 1747, 21.

m. Inca Garcilazo de la Vega, Historia de las Antigüedades y conquista del Peru, en que se contiene el Origen de las gentes, y la conquista que hicieron las Espanoles, con Don Francisco Pizarro, Madrid 1739, fol. 2. vol. Relacion Historica del Reyno de Chile, y de las Misiones, y Ministros, que exercita la Compania de Jesu, por Alonzo de Ovalle, Roma, 1646, fol. History of Spanish America.

n. Sir Walter Raleigh's Discovery of the large, rich, and beautiful Empire of Guiana, in the third Volume of Hackluyt's Voyages, p. 627. Relation de la Mission des Moxes, dans le Perou, imprimee à Lima, par Ordre de Monseigneur Urbain de Matha, Evêque de la Ville de la Paix. Voyage de M. de la Condamine.

apprehend which thoroughly, there will be nothing farther necessary than to contemplate carefully the Superiority of Europe, the Subjection of America, the Causes and the Consequences of both.

BUT we have reserved, for the last Instance of that extreme Difficulty with which a Nation, inclosed and shut in from the rest of the World, avails herself even of the greatest Force, or of the most valuable natural Advantages, that, the Sovereign of which, is now the most considerable Potentate of Europe. By this I mean the great Empire of Russia, that Empire, which extends from the northern Ocean to the Black Sea, and from the Baltic to the Sea of Japan. This, with regard to us, and most of our Neighbours, is a later Discovery than even that of America, and perhaps it would not be difficult to prove that the one led to the other ^a. Christopher Columbus went to the former in 1492; and it was in 1553 that Richard Chancellor arrived at Kolmogorod, not far from Archangel, by which a direct Communication was opened between other Countries and those under the Dominion of the Czars ^p. It was not by Accident that the People of Russia were thus circumscribed and confined, but through the Policy of the Swedes, the Danes, and the People of Lubeck, who took all possible Precaution that this great and powerful Nation should not know or feel their own Strength, but be kept as it were in a State of Tutelage and Dependence, rightly foreseeing what a mighty Change it would make in the System of Things whenever they came to exert themselves, and to shake off that Barbarism which was the inevitable Effect of that Situation in which they held them. On just Grounds therefore were those extensive Privileges granted to the English Nation, by the Monarchs of Russia, in Reward of this Discovery, and considering the farther Advantages they drew from the Mediation of King James the First, in concluding that Peace which delivered them from the Oppression of their Neighbours ^q; the Czar, Peter the Great, might with good Reason say, that he owed more to the Crown of Great Britain than to any other Crown in Europe^r.

On the other hand, such Countries as are happily situated, though not exempt from such Revelutions as affect human Affairs in general, and subvert the richest and most potent Governments, have yet this singular Prerogative,

^a Hakluyt's Collection of Voyages, London, 1589, fol. p. 259—270. Eden's History of Travayle, 1577, 4^{to}. l. 254. Faits chronologiques de la Decouverte du nouveau Monde, par Pere Charlevoix, p. 32.

^p Nova Anglorum ad Moscovitas Navigatione, Hugone Willowbcio Equite, Classis Præf. &c., & Richardo Cancelero Navarcho, Authore Clemente Adamo Anglo. G. Battista Ramusio, Ricolto delle Navigazioni et Viaggi, tom. ii. l. 17. Gerard Mercator, in the Inscription of his large Map of Europe.

^q Julii Belli, Laurea Austriaca, lib. i. p. 30. Vittorio Siri, Memorie recondite, tom. v. p. 29. Discourse concerning the just Reasons which his Czarieth Majesty, Peter the First, Czar, &c. had for beginning the War against the King of Sweden, Charles XII. Anno 1700, &c.

^r Gordon's History of Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia, vol. i. p. 54.

that, sooner or later, in a larger or in a lesser Proportion, they recover out of their Ruins. In other Words; this Advantage is so apparent and striking, that, however ruined or undone, however altered in their exterior Circumstances, as to Religion or Government, yet in Process of Time the Inhabitants of such a Country recur to the Expedients it points out, shake off their Barbarity and Distress, and return, once more, to some Degree of Civility and Plenty.

THE Peninsula of Arabia is one of the clearest and strongest Proofs of this. It was perhaps the earliest Seat of Industry, and of the Opulence resulting from thence in the World, to which Authorities, sacred and profane, bear indubitable Testimony ^s. It is true, this Country could never boast much of its Fertility; but, in point of Situation, no Country in ancient Times, Egypt alone excepted, could enter into Competition with it. On one Side it was washed by the Persian Gulf, on the other by the Red Sea, having the Indian Ocean in Front, and the finest Countries in Asia behind it ^t. This enabled the Inhabitant to maintain an extensive Commerce by Sea, with Egypt and Æthiopia one Way, with Persia on the other, and with different Parts of the Indies. The Commodities they received by this means, they carried by Land into Phœnicia, Syria, Mesopotamia, and even as high as the Countries bordering on the Pontus Euxinus, carrying back into their own Country the most valuable Goods and Manufactures of these distant Regions ^u. In consequence of the immense Benefits resulting from so lucrative a Trade, the Country became every-where rich and populous, Labour supplying Plenty, and Art Magnificence. Hence Ports, not very commodious in themselves, were rendered safe and capacious, their Cities large, and well inhabited, their public Buildings, in the highest degree, rich and splendid, the Country finely adorned, and rendered fertile even in spite of Nature ^w. To such a Height were these Advantages carried, that Alexander the Great, whose military Virtues were not at all superior to his political Genius, intended this Country for the Seat of that Empire which he meant to render universal ^x. Augustus Cæsar, after he became Master of Egypt, sent Ailius Gallus to subdue Arabia; and the Inhabitants endeavouring to revolt from the Roman Yoke, were again humbled by Trajan ^y. In Process of Time Subjection wore out Industry, to which Barbarism, Indolence, and Poverty succeeded ^z. Yet some Degree both of Commerce and of Traffic they had in the Time of Mohammed, who

^s Gen. xxxvii. 25, 28. Ezek. xxvii. 21—25. Herodot. lib. iii. Agatharchides apud Photium. Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. iii.

^t Herodot. Hist. lib. i. iii. Dionysii Periegesis seu Poema de Situ Orbis, v. 925, et seq. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. vi.

^u Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. iii. Agatharchides apud Photium. Pomponii Melæ de Situ Orbis, lib. i. cap. 16. lib. iii. cap. 8, 9.

^w Diodor. Sicul. lib. iii. Strabonis Geograph. lib. xvi. C. Julii Solini Polyhistor, cap. 36.

Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. p. 785.

^y Joseph Antiq. Jud. lib. xv. cap. 12. Strabonis Geograph. lib. xvi. Eutrop. lib. vii. cap. 4. Dio. lib. lxxviii. Ammian. Marcel. lib. xiv.

^z Oclley's History of the Saracens, vol. i. p. 19.

of GREAT BRITAIN.

roused the sleeping Spirit of his Countrymen, not to restore the pristine Glory of their own Country, but to conquer others ^a. Yet, even at this Day, under the two fiercest Nations, Turks and Arabs, this Peninsula exhibits some faint Marks of what it once was. Judda, possessed by the Turks, is a Port of great Trade; so is Zibet. Mocha, in consequence of its being the Staple of the Coffee Trade, is still a Place of great Resort. Aden, which, in the Language of the Natives, signifies Delight, so famous in Antiquity, from whence the Coast was stiled Arabia the Happy, and which celebrated Mart was called afterwards the Roman Port, is still frequented ^b. Some little Ports are yet open in that Part of the Country which fronts the Indian Ocean; and on the Side towards Persia, though not within the Gulph, lies Muscat, once in the Hands of the Portugueze, now of the Arabs, and a Place of great Trade, the Inhabitants being reputed as civil, as just, and as moral a People, as any on the Face of the Globe ^c.

THE Country of Phœnicia is of very small Extent, bounded on the East and South by Palestine, on the North by Syria proper, and on the West by the Mediterranean Sea, so narrow and confined, that it scarce contains more Land than one of our Counties, and yet no Country makes a greater Figure, or with greater Reason, in ancient History, and no Country could boast of so many great and rich Cities, so many commodious and well frequented Ports, within so very small a Compass ^d. Of these the most early was Sidon, seated in a fertile and delightful Soil, defended on one Side by the Sea, and on the other by the Mountains, lying between it, and that which bears the Name of Libanus. The District about it but small, yet excellently cultivated, producing Corn, Oil, and Silk in abundance. The Inhabitants are celebrated by the Greeks as the Inventors, or at least the great Improvers of every useful Art and Science. They rendered Astronomy beneficial to Mankind; they reduced Navigation to Rules; they perfected the Art of Ship-building; they invented Gunpowder, introduced Dyeing; in fine, they so far excelled in Masonry, and in what we regarded Architecture, that Solomon had recourse to them, or to their Descendants the Tyrians, for building the Temple ^e. This Name, acquired more early than any profane Histories reach, continued down to far later Times, as appeared by their being stiled by one of the Prophets the wise Sidonians ^f. In them began the Glory of Phœnicia; and by the Inhabitants of this Country, Science, Manufactures, and Commerce, were carried to the

^a Abulfeda, de vita et rebus gestis Mohammedis. Histoire de Mahomet, tirée des Arabes, par Mr. Gagnier. Dean Prideaux's Life of Mahomet.

^b Du Bois Geographie Moderne, P. ii. chap. 8. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. iv. c. 701--706. Hamilton's Account of the East Indies, vol. i. chap. 1, 9.

^c Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 233, 235. Ovington's Voyage to Surat.

^d Herodot. Hist. lib. v. Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi.

^e Joshua xix. 28. Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib. i. Justin. e Trogo, lib. xviii. c. 2.

^f Diodor. Sicul. Bibl. Hist. lib. xvi. Dionysius Perieg. ver. 604. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. vii. c. 30.

^g Zachariah ix. 2.

West. Egypt was in Possession of the Trade of the East, which sufficiently employed her Industry; but the Phœnicians traded both to the East and with Egypt; and accumulating the rich Commodities of those Countries, and improving them by her own Manufacture, she carried them to the most distant Nations, and from them brought also very rich Returns ^b. These People, so far as History instructs, were the first who moulded Commerce into a Science, and framed to themselves the glorious Design of making Mankind known and useful to each other, how different soever in Manners, and seated at whatever Distance. They knew that all Countries were rich by Nature, or might be made so by Industry and Art, and therefore they did not only visit remote Regions for what they could bring away, or obtain from the barbarous Inhabitants for Gewgaws and Trifles, but they endeavoured to propagate Sense, Civility, and the Art of Living, and, in short, where-ever they came, sought to make the People as knowing and as industrious as themselves ⁱ. With this View they sent Colonies to Africa, to Spain, and many say hither; but whatever becomes of that Notion, which some have taken great Pains to maintain, it might be easily proved, that from the gradual Extension of Lights derived from them, spring all the Politeness and Prosperity of the western World ^k. Yet in this once flourishing Country, so crouded with Cities, and each of them almost a Kingdom, a Country maintaining its Grandeur under all the four ancient Monarchies, there is little left except Ruins under the Dominion of the Turks. However, the native Industry of the People, who have still great Quantities of Silk, and other valuable Goods, preserves Sidon a Port, though but a poor one ^l. Yet Tripoli, which derives its Name from being built at the joint Expence of the Sidonians, Tyrians, and Aradians, is still a very considerable Place, as being the Port to Aleppo; and all the adjacent Country, carries apparent and distinguishing Marks of the Wealth, the Skill, the Labour, the Magnificence, and the Taste, of its ancient Inhabitants ^m.

CARTHAGE was amongst the Number of the Phœnician Colonies, being the Daughter of Tyre, as Tyre was of Sidon. There are many Reasons to expect that a Colony should be better seated than a Mother City, because the one is often the Effect of Chance, and the other of Judgment ⁿ. Carthage was a pregnant Instance of this: It was built on the Coast of Africa, in

^a Strabon. Geograph. lib. i. xvi. Pompon. Melæ de Situ Orbis, lib. i. cap. 12. Ammian. Marcell. lib. xiv.

ⁱ Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. v. cap. 12. Pomp. Melæ de Situ Orbis, lib. i. cap. 12.

^k Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. Arrian. de Expeditione Alex. Magn. lib. ii. Appian. de Bello Hispan.

^l Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 574. Memoires de Chevalier d'Arvieux, tom. i. p. 231. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 185.

^m Hebelot, Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 736, 758. Voyages de Thevenot, tom. ii. p. 699, 700. Maundrell's Travels, p. 31.

ⁿ Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. v. c. 19. Justin. e Trogo, lib. xviii. cap. 5. Salust. in Jugurth.

a Country remarkably rich and fertile, at an equal Distance from the Extremities of the Mediterranean; its Inhabitants were frugal and industrious, celebrated alike for Arts and for Arms; laborious, in cultivating and improving a fine Territory, which they gradually extended and adorned on every Side; universally famous for their wise Choice in founding new Cities, and in fortifying them, and their Capital, with the greatest Care; skilful beyond all others in the Art of Navigation; equally addicted to Manufactures and Commerce; assiduous in Discoveries; active in making Colonies, and attentive to them when made; prudent in Matters of Government; exact in military Discipline; admirable in raising, maintaining, and conducting a naval Power; and affecting, above all things, the Empire of the Sea ^o. In their most flourishing Condition, they boasted of Seven hundred thousand Inhabitants in their Capital, which was at once the finest, the strongest, and the most commodious City in those Times, possessing an extensive Coast of Three thousand Miles, and therein Three hundred large Towns, exclusive of their Conquests in Spain and Sicily, and of whatever they held in that Atlantic Isle, which some have surmised to be America ^p. Their wonderful Advantages were the Fruits of a steady Adherence to wise and well weighed Principles, for the Space of Seven hundred Years and upwards.

AFTER three long and bloody Wars their Country was subdued, and their City subverted, by the Romans, who gave this Testimony of their Sense of its excellent Situation, that they never reckoned themselves secure so long as this rival City stood ^q. They knew from how small a Beginning it had risen to such amazing Greatness, and they could not conceive any Assurance of Safety, after all their Victories, till they saw it in Ruins, and this, notwithstanding they had already destroyed their Fleet, and had the Heirs of all their noble Families in their Hands as Hostages ^r. The dying Efforts of Carthage were prodigious; deprived of their Fleet and their Port, they still struggled for the Preservation of their City, and, infligated by Despair, dug a new Haven, out of which they sent a Fleet of One hundred and twenty armed Vessels, all built in the Space of two Months ^s. Rome herself, when she had Time to recollect, repented of this Action; and the youngest of the Gracchi sent a Colony of six thousand Men, to raise a new Town out of the Rubbish of the old. But some Accidents, which their reviving Fears took for Prodigies, defeated

^o Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. xi, xiv, xix. Fragment. c lib. xxiv, xxv. Strabon. Geograph. lib. i, ii, xii. Tit. Liv. Hist. Rom. lib. x. Polyb. lib. xvi. Justin. lib. xviii.

^p Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Tit. Liv. Epitom. l. Pompon. Melæ, de situ Orbis, lib. i. cap. 7. Appian. de Bellis Punicis, cap. 49. Polyb. lib. ii, iii, x.

^q Salust. in Jugurth. Horat. Epod. vii. Plutarch. in Cat. Cens.

^r Polyb. excerpt, lib. xxxiii. Liv. Epitom. lib. xli. C. Vel. Patercul. Hist. lib. i.

^s Appian. de Bellis Punicis, cap. 51, 52. Liv. Epitom. lib. li. Flor. lib. ii. cap. 15. Procop. lib. i. cap. 20. Oros. lib. iv. cap. 22.

^t Appian. de Bellis Punicis, cap. 56. Et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. i. cap. 6. Plutarch. in Gracchis. Liv. Epitom. lx.

this Design ^t. Julius Cæsar, whose Prudence was not inferior to his Valour, meditated the Reſtitution of Carthage; and Auguſtus meeting with this, amongſt other Schemes, in the Papers he left behind him, executed that Project ſomewhat more than a hundred Years after its Subverſion by Scipio ^u. It remained famous long after, under a Variety of Maſters, till it fell into the Hands of the Saracens ^w. It is now totally ruined, and the City of Tunis is riſen up in its Head ^x, which, with the other pyritical States on that Coaſt, ſtill remain unpoliſhed Monuments of what was once the greateſt maritime State upon the Globe ^y, and which, in wiſer and better Hands, might be rendered formidable again ^z.

It will appear to the attentive Reader, from theſe ſuccinct Remarks, how ſtrong, and almoſt invincible Bars, natural Imperfections are to the Improvement of a Country or its Inhabitants. On the other ſide, how natural Advantages encourage and ſollicit a People to apply themſelves to draw from them, by Industry and Application, all the Benefits they promiſe from their Appearance. Thus ſtill derives the greater Weight, from the Inſtances given, of their recovering in a greater or leſs degree, from the Ruin brought upon them by internal Corruption or external Force. We may likewiſe draw from theſe Remarks a general Idea of the Progreſs of uſeful Knowledge, and the Arts ſubſervient to civil Life, which are not bounded by any Limits, or confined to particular Climates, but may be transferred where-ever Virtue, Wiſdom, and Fortitude, are found amongſt Mankind. Hence they may be conſidered as ſo many general Principles on which our System is founded, and to which, in the Courſe of this Work, we ſhall frequently have occaſion to refer, in order to ſhew that every thing is poſſible that has been any-where attained, if Men will exert that Spirit and Diligence that is requiſite to the Acquiſition.

^u Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. p. 833. Appian. de Bellis Punicis, cap. 56. Plin. Hiſt. Nat. lib. v. cap. 4.

^w Heylin's Coſmography, p. 880. Luyts, Introd. ad Geographiam, ſect. 4. cap. 10. Chevreau, Hiſtoire du Monde, liv. vii. chap. 10.

^x Cluver. Introd. in univerſam Geographiam, lib. vi. cap. 2. Peritſol. Itinera Mundi, cap. 6. Ogilby's Africa, p. 251.

^y Herbelot, Bibliothèque Orientale, p. 66. Robbe, Géographie, tom. ii. p. 169. La Géographie univerſelle, par le Sieur de la Croix, tom. iv. p. 150.

^z Doctör Shaw's Travels, vol. i. p. ii. chap. 1, 2. Mémoires du Chevalier d'Arvieux, tom. iv. p. 33. Saint-Gervais, Mémoires Hiſtoriques du Royaume de Tunis, p. 352.

CHAPTER II.

An Insular Situation preferable to all others, and the Reasons on which this Assertion is founded. A succinct History of Crete, the first Maritime Power in Greece: This, however extraordinary, surpassed by Tyre. A brief History of the Tyrian Commonwealth, and a View of its extensive Influence. A more singular Account of the Island and Republic of Rhodes, the Nature of their Government, the Source of their immense Riches, and the Causes of their Declension. A Review of the principal Points of their History, till through their own Error they became a Roman Province. Gallant Defence of this small Island against the whole Force of the Ottoman Empire. Other Instances of the like kind in reference to Candia, Malta, and Corfu. Motives for insisting farther on the Superiority of this Situation in respect to Commerce. A short Sketch of the Rise and Progress of the State of Venice. The Island and City of Ormus described; how it came to be the Center of Commerce between the Western Parts of the World and the East. Conquered by Shâh Abbas, with the Assistance of the English, and destroyed. The happy Situation and singular Advantages of the Island Mauritius, settled by the Dutch, after being slighted by the Portuguese and English; afterwards deserted, resettled, and again abandoned by the Dutch: Is thereupon possessed by the French East India Company, who bestow on it the Name of Isle de France, under which it is granted to the present Company of the Indies by the Crown, who notwithstanding were inclined to quit it. Mr. de Bourdennaye, in five Years, renders it the most important Place they have. The History of the Dutch Island of Curaçao, one of the most flourishing in the West Indies. The Application, and Conclusion.

AN insular Situation, amongst those recommended by the ablest and most capable Judges, has been represented as preferable to any, as enjoying some Benefits inseparably peculiar thereto, and being at the same time free from many Inconveniencies to which Countries seated on the Continent are, from that very Situation, necessarily exposed. The Soil of Islands, more especially if of any great Extent, is commonly rich and fertile, and the Climate rather milder than, under the same Parallel of Latitude, upon the main Land ^a. The Sea being the safest and most natural Boundary, affords the Inhabitants great Security in settling, cultivating, and improving their Country; and a good Government being once established, the Inhabitants of an Island must, for these Reasons, thrive quicker than their Neighbours, and, being naturally prone to Navigation, supply their Wants, export their own Commodities, establish an extensive Communication with the Countries round them, and thereby attain an Influence over their Neighbours, strengthen themselves at Home, augment their Riches by Trade, and, in consequence of that naval Power, of which Commerce only is the natural Basis, commonly enjoy a greater Proportion of Freedom, Affluence, and Grandeur, than can well be attained,

^a Herodot. lib. iii. p. 81. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Histor. lib. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. i.

or, if attained, be for any Length of Time preserved, by Inhabitants of Countries of the same Extent on the Continent ^b. As these are Points of Fact, they are best established from History; and the Reader, when he carefully reflects on those Instances that may and shall be produced from thence, will find himself much better enabled, than by any other Method he could have been, to judge of the Propriety of the Reasons and Remarks that will occur in a particular Application ^c. Besides, he will also see, and be convinced, that many 'Things' which he might have otherwise mistaken for the bold Flights of a luxuriant Fancy, or the chimerical and delusive Inventions of a fertile Imagination, are really sober and solid Truths, suggested from the Writings of Men of sound Judgment, and which may at any Time, in any like Place, be certainly reduced to Practice, because the Light of Experience shews us that they have been actually practised already ^d. A Manner of Writing in respect to the Utility of which we may cite the Authority of the celebrated John de Witt, than whom, in Things of this nature, a better cannot be mentioned, whether ancient or modern ^e.

THE most ancient maritime Power, recorded by the Greek Historians, is that of Crete; and indeed they could not well go higher, since this is one of the first Facts in what ought to be styled credible History. For Minos, King of Crete, Son of Jupiter and Europa, observing that the Subjects of all the little Principalities of Greece, as well as the Inhabitants of the Islands in the Archipelago, perverted the very Use of Navigation in committing Piracies upon each other, having first reduced the whole Island he governed into Order, and established so complete a System of Laws, that the wisest Men have thought them worthy of perpetual Memory, he began to assume the Dominion of the Sea; and having a superior naval Force, employed it in suppressing Pirates, and establishing a free and open Trade, which is the most stable Basis of maritime Empire ^f. Crete, in the Situation that Things then were, was the most natural Seat of such an Empire, enjoying a happy, temperate, or rather warm Climate, at the Distance of about thirty Leagues from Peloponnesus, about the like Distance from lesser Asia, and not above fifty Leagues from Africa, from whence it is celebrated by Virgil as lying in the Middle of the Sea. It may be styled considerable in point of Size, being about Six hundred Miles in Circumference, and yet not a twentieth Part so large as Great Britain ^g: Exceedingly fruitful in rich and staple Commodities, such as Silk, Wine, Oil, Honey, Wax, the finest Fruits, many valuable Gums, and other

^b Apuleius, ex Aristot. de Mundo. Cic. de Nat. Deor. lib. ii. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ix. cap. 2.

^c Tit. Liv. Hist. lib. xlv. Tacit. lib. xiv. Flor. Epirom. lib. ii. c. 8.

^d Aristot. Histor. Animal, lib. v. Alex. ab Alexand. Genial. Dier. lib. iv. Polyd. Virgil de Invent. rerum. lib. iii. c. 6.

^e Gronden en Maximen, van de Republieck van Holland, en Rotterdam. 1671, 80.

^f Aristot. Ethic. lib. i. cap. 13. Plato, de Legibus, lib. i. Thucyd. de Bello Pelopon. lib. i. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Histor. lib. v. c. 85. Apollod. lib. iii. p. 163.

^g Diod. Sicul. lib. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. x. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 12. Ptolem. Geograph. lib. iii. Solini Polyhist. c. 11.

Drugs of Price, and not deficient in Wool, Corn, and other Necessaries; abounding, for those early Times, with capacious and commodious Ports, and inhabited by a sensible and warlike People ^b. After the Death of Minos, they established a Republican Government, retaining however their old Laws, and improving their Wealth and Power to such a degree, as to acquire their Country the Epithet of Hecatompolis, from its having no fewer than a hundred well built and populous Cities, retaining its Liberty, and with it that Prerogative, from whence Aristotle styles this Island the Empress of the Sea, upwards of Thirteen hundred Years; and at length overwhelmed, after a glorious Struggle, by the all-grasping Power of the Romans ⁱ, who, as Florus truly acknowledges, had no better Title, or rather could devise no fairer Pretence to make this Conquest, than the Desire of being possessed of so noble an Island; as the only Method to secure which, they most barbarously exterminated the far greatest Part of its ancient Inhabitants ^k.

It may seem not a little strange, that the Cretans being confined within such very narrow Bounds, and having in process of Time so many powerful Princes and States in their Neighbourhood, should nevertheless maintain their Wealth, their Commerce, and their Superiority at Sea, for such a Length of Time, and this, notwithstanding the great Corruption of their Manners, their frequent civil Wars, and their interfering too much with the Affairs of the Continent, which in the End however proved their Ruin: But it will appear much more strange, that a People inhabiting an Island, which contained fewer square Yards than Crete did Miles, should still make a greater Figure at Sea than the People of Crete; should oppose themselves with more Firmness than even the great King, as the Greeks styled the Monarch of Persia, against the Macedonian Conqueror; stop the Progress of his Arms longer, and render the Dispute between them more doubtful than with any of the other Nations, whom, in the rapid Course of his Victories, he subdued. Yet for this we have all the Evidence that the Nature of so extraordinary a Fact can demand, an Evidence so clear and irresistible, that, strange as the Fact is, the Truth of it has never been called in Question.

These were the Tyrians, who, after their old City, built upon the Coast of Phœnicia, had been sacked and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, retired to an Island less than two Miles distant, and not full three in Compass, where they settled themselves, and, in the space of seventy Years, so far recovered their former Grandeur as to erect a City, which had indeed precisely the same

^b Arist. de Republic. lib. ii. c. 10. Strabon. Geograph. lib. x. Ptolem. lib. iii. Virg. Æneid. lib. iii. v. 104. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv.

ⁱ Herodot. lib. vii. Homer. Iliad. 6. Pausan. lib. vii. Athen. Deip. lib. xiv. Clem. Alex. Ped. lib. ii.

^k Liv. lib. xcix. c. Appian. legat. xxx. Flor. lib. iii. cap. 7. Vell. Patercul. lib. ii. c. 38. Eutrop. Breviar. lib. vi.

Bounds with the Island, compleatly fortified, having a spacious Port in the Bay, between them and the Continent, adorned with elegant Buildings many Stories in Height, the want of Earth obliging them to trespass on the Air, and enriched with immense Magazines of every kind of Merchandize that either the eastern or the western world could furnish ^l. They were sometimes governed by Judges, afterwards by Kings, who paid a kind of Tribute or Acknowledgement to the Persian Monarch, but, after all, were rather respected as Allies, than treated as Subjects. This was owing to the Superiority of their maritime Power, and their close Connection with the Carthaginians, a Colony of their own, and the many Services which they rendered to those great Kings, and in which also they found their own Account ^m. This Situation was so agreeable to them, and the Conjunction of their Interests united them so effectually to the Persians, that, in their Quarrel, they stood a Siege of no less than seven Months against Alexander the Great, whose Fortune had been here put to a stand, if his military Skill had not suggested to him the Means of depriving them of the great Source of their Strength, their Situation; through the Construction of an artificial Isthmus, by which, with incredible Labour, and with no small Loss, after many Months arduous Endeavour, he rendered himself Master of the Place; and having slaughtered Thousands, crucified Thousands, and sold thirty Thousand for Slaves, his Fury at length relenting, he suffered it to be again peopled; and, in the space of twenty Years, such was the Spirit and Industry, such the Genius and the Resources of this trading People, that it was become again a wealthy and potent City, capable of holding out a much longer Siege against one of his Successors ⁿ. In succeeding Times, converting even their Misfortunes into Benefits, they united both the old and the new Towns into one City, and, by the Addition of some farther Works, procured two good Havens on the different Sides of the Isthmus. They met with Favour and Indulgence from the Romans, who paid a very high Respect to all Cities eminent for Commerce, and distinguished them by the Name of *Navarchides* ^o, and continued, through a steady Perseverance, in the Improvement of those Arts, by which they rose; to make a great Figure till towards the Close of the thirteenth Century, when they fell under the Dominion of their present Masters, the Turks, who compleated that Destruction with which they were threatened so long before by the Prophets; so that there are nothing now remaining of both Cities but Dust and Rubbish, to attest, as they do in the strong and most convincing manner, all the extraordinary Events that are recorded in History for such a Series of Years, and which sufficiently demonstrate, that Industry, Commerce, and naval Power, are the natural Pillars of a

^l Herodot. Hist. lib. ii. Diodor. Sicul. lib. xvii. p. 583. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib. viii. c. 10. Justin. lib. xviii. cap. 3. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. v.

^m Diodor. Sicul. lib. xvii. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. Joseph. contr. Apion, lib. i. Arrian de Exped. Alex. Magn. lib. ii. Justin. lib. xi. c. 10.

ⁿ Diodor. Sicul. lib. xvii. xix. c. 4. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. p. 757. Q. Curt. lib. iv. Plutarch in Alexandro. Justin. lib. xi. cap. 10.

^o Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. p. 757.

asting, equal, and temperate Government; which, though under different Forms, they all along possessed, and the Loss of which has reduced this Island to what it now is, a confused Heap of shattered Remains of ancient Magnificence, without any Inhabitants save a few Fishermen, whom the Convenience of its Coasts incline to lodge in these squalid Ruins p.

~~AFTER~~ these, let me have Leave to mention Rhodes, which, though less than Crete, and yet much bigger than Tyre, surpassed them both in the Extent of her Dominion, and in the Continuance of her Power. This Island, as described by the ancient Geographers, lies in the Carpathian Sea, over against the Coast of that Country which bore the Name of Lycia, and made Part of Asia Minor, from whence this Island was distant about twenty Miles q. According to the Greek Etymology of its Name, it might be styled the Island of Roses; and we may form an Idea of the Excellency of its Climate from its being reputed the Favourite of the Sun, and said to be watered, in the Language of the Poets, with golden Showers. Temperate it was, and serene, equally free from Frosts and Exhalations, so that its Trees and its Meadows were ever green, rich in Pastures and in Fruits, but more especially celebrated for high flavoured and delicious Wines; abounding with limpid Streams, and blessed with a safe, capacious, and commodious Haven: In Extent but forty Leagues, exceedingly populous, governed by Kings before the Trojan War, that is, before profane History records any thing with Certainty; celebrated afterwards for being the Seat of an ingenious, learned, and martial Nation, versed in all the Arts, and carrying the most useful and the most ornamental to the highest Degree of Excellence; allowed a Place amongst those to whom the Dominion of the Sea was justly ascribed, not as confining and controuling the Navigation of other Nations, but as prescribing Laws beneficial to all; so just, that they were adopted by the Romans, and wrought into their Pandect r. History has not recorded, nor indeed is it easy to conceive, a Country better cultivated, or a People more esteemed. Every Spot of this delightful Island was improved, several rich Towns adorned its various District, and many agreeable Villages; while its Capital, Rhodes, was equally distinguished as the Seat of Commerce, and of the Muses: In point of Trade it vied with Cleon and Tyre, and, next to Athens, the University of Rhodes was most frequented in our Age, when Learning was in the highest Credit s.

In respect to their Government they tried all the Forms, of Monarchy, Democracy, and Aristocracy; and at length, like most wise Nation, framed a

q. Ezekiel xxvi. xxvii. xxviii. Herbelot, Biblioth. Orientale, p. 829. Mémoires du Chevalier Voltaire, tome i. p. 250. Marmelad-Travel, p. 49. 50. Fr. Sherris-Travel, vol. ii. p. 273.

r. Herodot. lib. iii. cap. 182. Diocl. Sicul. lib. v. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. v. cap. 6. Strabo lib. x. Other eas, in Delphicoph. lib. vii.

s. Herodot. lib. i. Herodot. lib. ii. Diocl. Sicul. lib. v. Plin. lib. v. Strabo Geograph. lib. xiv. s. Diocl. Sicul. lib. v. Aristot. in Rhodac. Plin. Hist. Nat. cap. 7. 10. Cypriod. in Rhodac. Sueton. in Tiber.

new Constitution for themselves out of them all ^t. A supreme Magistrate they had, who was elected every six Months, but, if Occasion required, might be continued longer in Office ; with a Senate, composed of the wisest Citizens, who appointed Generals, Admirals, and other public Officers of the Commonwealth. They were extremely remarkable for the Care of their Poor, laying it down as a Rule that every Man should work, while he was able, for his own Maintenance, but should be as well maintained, when he was no longer able, at the Expence of the State ^u. They were admirably skilled in Ship-building, the only Kind of Science of which they made a Mystery, or rather a Secret of State ; thoroughly versed in Navigation, and the Arts relating thereto, and this so universally, that Florus calls them a Nation of Seamen ^w. As they built and navigated, so they likewise fought their Vessels better than any other Nation, and were, for many Ages, looked upon as invincible on their own Element ^x. Some ill Qualities they had, and amongst these, too strong an Appetite for Gain might be reckoned one of the worst. They were also very high spirited, treated the Countries that were subject to them upon the Continent with too much Austerity, and affected high Living, more than was consistent with the Dictates of Prudence and true Policy ^y. Their Buildings, says an ingenious Writer, “ give us an Idea of a People who thought themselves immortal ; whereas the Luxury of their Tables declare them careless of Life ^z.” But these, and all their other Vices, were the Effects of that Opulence which an extended Traffic, a free Government, and a long Series of Prosperity, had produced. In Bodies politic, as well as natural, the Seeds of Death are in the most wholesome Nutriment, and sooner or later end in Dissolution.

The History of the Rhodians is very imperfectly related ; and no Wonder, since the Works of all those who treated this Subject expressly, are long ago lost. Yet their Concerns with other Nations shew them to have been an active and powerful People, from Times as early as Records can reach. Homer tells us, they sent Forces to the Siege of Troy : We find in succeeding Ages the Names of many, and the Characters of some of their Princes, who were also Philopeters ^a. When Xerxes invaded Greece, they were become a Republic ; they made a considerable Figure in the Peloponnesian War ; they sided afterwards with the Macedonians. They courted Alexander, and were in as much Esteem with him as any of the Greek States ^b. When his Empire

^t Strabon. Geogr. lib. xiv. Polyb. Legat. 60, 61, 62. T. Liv. lib. xlii.

^u Herodot. lib. ii. cap. 178. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xiv. p. 357. T. Liv. lib. xlvii.

^w Diodor. Sicul. lib. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xiv. Flor. Hist. lib. ii. cap. 7.

^x Tit. Liv. lib. xlvii. Polyæn. Strateg. lib. iv. cap. vi. § 16.

^y Diodor. Sicul. lib. v. Athen. Deipn. lib. xiv. xv. Tacit. Annal. xii.

^z Stratoniceus apud Plutarchum de cupiditate Divitiarum.

^a Homer. Iliad. β. Pindar. Olymp. Od. vii. Laert. in vit. Cleobul. Pausan. lib. vi. Aul. Gell. lib. iii.

^b Diodor. Sicul. lib. xi. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xiv. Justin. lib. xi. cap. 2.

came to be divided, their commercial Interests united them to Ptolemy; and they were so steady in their Alliance, that, rather than break their Faith, they stood the shock of Antiochus's Resentment, who sent his Son Demetrius to reduce them, with a Fleet and Army that seemed more than equal to the Task *c*. The Siege of Rhodes is one of the most honourable in ancient History; it lasted long, and ended for them in the most remarkable manner. Demetrius, charmed with their Spirit and Intrepidity, renounced his Design, demanded their Friendship, and made them a Present of all his military Engines *d*. They were the most faithful, and the most considered amongst the Allies of Rome: They deserved it by the Assistance of their Fleets, and they were rewarded with Provinces upon the Continent *e*. It was then that they began to think too highly of themselves, and of their Power; they interposed as Mediators, or rather as Arbitrators, between that haughty Republic and the Monarch of Macedon, which the Romans considered as Impertinence, and punished, by taking away those Provinces they had bestowed *f*. The Alliance subsisted notwithstanding. The Rhodians acted as their Auxiliaries against Mithridates, and acted therein against their own Interest. They suffered for this Complaisance, and were frequently made sensible that they had contributed too much to the Grandeur of their Ally *g*. However, they kept their Liberty till the Reign of Vespasian, when their Island became a Port, and the City of Rhodes, the Metropolis of a Roman Province *h*. If the Reader considers the small Extent of this Country, the Source of its Greatness, and the Continuance of its Freedom, little, if at all, short of Two thousand Years, his own Reflections will teach him what to think of the improved Advantages of an insular Situation.

WHAT has been already said, sufficiently demonstrates the internal Strength of the Inhabitants of an Island, who can never be attacked but by a Power superior at Sea, from whom Succours can be very rarely shut out, and where the People, from their ordinary Course of Life, not only acquire an active and a martial Spirit, but are so addicted to their own Customs, and so zealous for their Liberties, that their Efforts are always vigorous, and often irresistible. To settle and confirm this Opinion, we need only to reflect, that when the Knights of St. John were in Possession of this very Island of Rhodes, though, from many Circumstances of their Order, they stood deprived of some capital Advantages for the Defence of this Country, yet they behaved themselves so gallantly against the Forces of the Ottoman Empire, under the

c Diodor. Sicul. lib. xx. Strabon. Geograph. lib. xiv. Plutarch. in vit. Demet. Polyan. Strateg. lib. iv. cap. 6. Plin. Hist. Nat. l. vi. cap. 4.

d Diodor. Sicul. lib. xx. Plut. in vita Demetrii.

e Tit. Liv. lib. xxxiii, xxxvii, xxxviii. Polyb. xvi. Appian in Syriacis.

f Tit. Liv. lib. xliv, xlv. Polyb. Legat. 86. 93. Appian in Syriacis.

g Liv. Epitom. lib. lxxviii. Diodor. Sicul. in excerpt. Valef. Appian in Mithridat. cap. ix.

h Sueton. in Vespasian. Euseb. in Chron. Oros. lib. vii.

Reign of Mohammed the Second, who had made himself Master of Constantinople, over-ran Greece, and added several of the Provinces of the Persian Empire to his own, that his Fleet and Army were at length obliged to retire, much diminished by their Losses ⁱ. Afterwards the Island was reduced by Soliman the First, who brought a greater Force, and came thither in Person; but the Dispute lasted several Months, the Defence was prodigious, and, after all, the Capitulation honourable ^k.

WE may likewise remember that Crete, under the modern Name of Candia, was defended, for many Years by the Venetians, against all the Strength of the Turkish Empire, in the Zenith of its Power; and perhaps that wise Republic got more by the Diminution of the Enemy's maritime and military Force, which some judicious Authors think the Turks have never recovered, than they suffered by the Cession of the Island, which was, notwithstanding, the greatest Loss that State ever felt ^l. We might mention, to the same Purpose the War of Cyprus, and the several Defeats the Turks have sustained in their Attacks upon Malta; and in our own Times, their Repulse at Corfu, which was in a manner wholly owing to its Situation, if we except the intrepid Valour and great military Skill of General Count Schuylenbergh, who rendered his Name immortal by defending it ^m. This proved also fatal to the Ottoman Power, which from that Time has given little Umbrage to Christendom by Sea; and most evident it is, that if a very few of those numerous Islands that formerly belonged to the Greek Empire, had been properly fortified, or, which had been still better, left under a free Government, which is the best of all Fortifications, the Turks had never grown so potent as they now are, and many pleasant, rich, and fruitful Countries, which under their Tyranny have been depopulated, and rendered Desarts, might have been preserved in that State of Beauty and Fertility in which they still bloom in History; Theatres of Happiness to their own Inhabitants, and, by their Commerce, of universal Utility to the human Species ⁿ.

WE have now sufficiently discussed the Advantages given to those who inhabit Islands, from that very Situation, to maintain their Governments longer, and in greater Purity, by which I would be understood to mean Freedom, than Nations seated on the Continent; and we have also pointed out the many Benefits arising from this Situation, in respect to the Capacity of De-

ⁱ Turcellini Hist. Universalis, lib. x. Knolles's History of the Turks, p. 432. Vanel, Histoire generale des Turcs, tom. ii. p. 164.

^k Doctor Blain's Chronological Tables, pl. 51. Fontaine de Bello Rhodio libri tres. Cantemir Histoire de l'Empire Othoman. liv. iii. chap. 1.

^l Vite e Fatti d'alcuni Imperatori Ottomanni, p. 179. Histoire du Siege de Candie, Amsterdam, 1671, 12°. Cantemir Histoire de l'Empire Othoman. tom. iii. p. 111. 114.

^m The Wars of Cyprus by R. Midgley. Etat de la Puissance Othomane, avec les Causes de son Accroissement, et celles de sa Decadence, p. 96, 97. Mercure Historique, vol. lxi. p. 374.

ⁿ See the Voyages of Wheeler, Spon, and Tournefort.

fence, against even the greatest Superiority of Force: We will now endeavour to illustrate the superior Advantages they have in respect to Commerce, which, it may be, the Reader will think superfluous, considering that the States we have already mentioned, owed the Beginning and the Continuance of their Grandeur to this Cause, and from thence also, in a great measure, acquired that Power of defending and supporting themselves, for which they have been already celebrated. But, in order to understand a Subject thoroughly, we cannot consider it in too many different Lights: For these Reasons, and that we may at the same time diversify our Remarks as much as possible, we will succinctly describe the Advantages arising simply from this Situation, to some particular Island in every Quarter of the Globe, and make such a Choice of these Instances as that they may least resemble each other, and have still less Affinity with those that we have already considered.

VENICE, the eldest Commonwealth in Europe, is an Island, but an Island of a very singular kind, being an artificial Conjunction of upwards of seventy natural Islands, none of them of any great Consequence taken singly, but when thus united, make the Basis of a very considerable City^o. They lie in the Sea, divided from each other by Shallows, or, as they stile them, Lagunes, some so close as to be united by Bridges; others at such a Distance, that the Channels between them serve as a kind of Streets, through which the Inhabitants pass, not in Carriages, but by Boats^p. This City is five Miles distant from the Continent, and about the same Distance from the Causeway that defends them from the Sea, almost forty Miles in Extent, which they call the Lido, through which there are several Openings that admit Boats, and one on the grand Canal, well fortified at Malamoco, which may be from thence stiled the Port of Venice^q. It is well enough known that these Islands were gradually settled, by People who took shelter in them from the Invasion of the Huns, and who, for their Subsistence, had recourse to fishing, and to a Coast Trade, on both Sides the Gulph, which lay open before them. By their great Industry and Address they quickly became easy, and by degrees they grew considerable. That Navigation, which was always necessary, and that Correspondence, which was ever commodious, became first Sources of their Wealth, and then of their Power; for they were long distinguished by their Diligence and Dexterity as Seamen and Traders, before they became at all formidable as a Republic^r. Their Safety and their Grandeur were the Effects of their adhering steadily to a few wise Maxims, to guarding against untoward Events, as much as they were able, and availing themselves of such

^o Spon Voyage d'Italie, tom. i. p. 54, 55. Della Republica e Magistrati di Venetia libri cinque da Gasp. Contarini, in Venetia, 1650, 12°. Sanfovino Venetia Descritta.

^p Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 126. Voyages de Max. Misson. Laffell's Travels.

^q Sir George Wheeler's Travels, p. 2. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 166. St. Didier, Ville et Republique de Venise.

^r Marcolini dell' origine di Venetia. Flavius Blondus, de origine et gestis Venetorum. J. Baptist Veri, rerum Venetorum libri quatuor.

as were favourable, as far as it was possible. In Process of Time they gained a Footing on both Sides of the Continent; their Situation exempted them from the Dangers and Calamities that beset their Neighbours, and they profited equally by the Fall of the Western Empire, and that of the East. They became possessed of many considerable Islands, of which Cyprus and Candia were the chief; they drove a prodigious Traffic on all Sides, and with all Nations; they fetched Spices, and other Commodities of the Indies, from the Black Sea, after the Fall of Constantinople, and afterwards from Alexandria; they dispersed these, and all the rich Merchandize of the Levant, through the rest of Europe, to this Island of ours in particular, so late as the Reign of Queen Elizabeth^t. In a word, they became what Tyre was, the common Center of Traffic; but at length lost a great Part of what their Wisdom had attained, by those Vicissitudes which no Wisdom could prevent. Their Force was broken by an Alliance of almost all the Princes of Europe against them, in the League of Cambray; in their mercantile Capacity they suffered still more, by the Discovery of the new Route to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope; and being thus weakened, they were the less able to defend themselves against the Power of the Ottomans, who stripped them of one Country, and of one Island after another, till, towards the End of the last Century, they were reduced to what they are at present^u. In spite of so many Difficulties, and the Malice of such potent Enemies, that they have continued a free State, their Government unaltered, and their Capital unattacked, for Thirteen hundred Years, is sufficient to render them venerable in our Eyes, and to recommend the Steadiness of their Conduct to our most serious Attention.

ASIA formerly offered us an Instance, in many respects, not unworthy of being compared to Venice.

DIRECTLY in the Mouth of the Bay, which separates Arabia from Persia, lies a small Island called Ormus, more properly Hormuz, which divides that Inlet into two Parts, one usually stiled the Gulph of Ormus, commencing at Port Guadel in Persia, and Cape Ras al Gât in Arabia, and extending to this Island, about One hundred Leagues; the other is named the Gulph of Basrah, as reaching from Ormus to the Mouth of the River Tigris, near which that City is seated, the Space of almost Two hundred Leagues^w. In Extent this

^t Andrea Mauroveni Senatoris Historiæ Venetæ, Libri xviii, fol. 1623. Historia della Repubblica Veneta, da Batisti Nani, 1662—1679, 4°. Gratiani Historiarum Venetarum, libri xxxii, 4°. 1728.

^u Coronelli Singolarità di Venetia e del suo Dominio. Essais de l'Histoire du Commerce de Venise in 12°. Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, in Churchill's Collection.

^w Garzoni, Storia della Repubblica di Venezia, 4°. Amelot de la Houssaie, Histoire du Gouvernement de Venise. Addison's Remarks on several Parts of Italy. Beawes's Lex Mercatoria Rediviva, p. 712. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 481.

^x Peritfol Itinera Mundi, cap. xxvi. Luyts Introduct. ad Geographiam, §. 3. cap. 18. Heberlot Bibliothéque Orientale, p. 457, ^a.

Isle is computed at about seven English Miles, distant about five from the Continent of Persia, and somewhat more than twenty-five from that of Arabia. Thus inconsiderable in Size, it may be, without Exaggeration, stiled, in all other respects, of all Islands the most disagreeable. A high Mountain that runs thwart it from East to West, is believed to have been anciently a Vulcano, and on its Extinction has left it little better than a Heap of Rubbish, composed of uncouth Rocks, dark Caves, and dismal Precipices ^x. Though in the Latitude of twenty-seven Degrees and thirty Minutes North, the reverberated Rays of the Sun render it one of the hottest Places on the Globe. The Soil, if it deserves that Name, is a Mixture of Salt and Sulphur; the very Stones are a mineral Salt; and though there are three pretty clear Rivulets that run from the Bottom of the Mountain, yet their Water is as salt as that of the Sea into which they fall ^y. At the North Point, from the Foot of the Hill to the Sea, lies a Plain about a Mile in Extent, on which stood the City and Castle of Ormus, the Pride and Glory of the East, the Magnificence of which was expressed after the oriental Manner in this Phrase, “That the World being round as a Ring, Ormus might be considered as its Jewel ^z.”

It was the Capital of an Arab Monarch, who had Dominions on both the Persian and Arabian Continents, till the Portuguese rendered him their Vassal; and knowing the Value of the Place, improved, as well as preserved it. Hither, at the proper Season of the Year, resorted the Merchants from Persia, Arabia, Turkey, and all Parts of the Indies, where they were met by Caravans from Aleppo and Tripoli, and by Factors from Venice, and other Parts of Europe ^a. At these Seasons, which were from January to March, and from the Beginning of September to the Cloſe of October, the City wore a new Face; the Outſides of the Houses were adorned with Cabinets of China, and beautiful Paintings; their Shops were so covered as to exclude the scorching Beams of the Sun; all the Riches of the East blazed in the Eyes of the captivated Spectator; and in a Country producing nothing, and where the People received even the Water they drank from the opposite Shore, all the Necessaries, Conveniences, and even Luxuries, the inflamed Appetites of Men could desire, were furnished in Profusion, and successive Scenes of Business and Pleasure, rendered it at once the richest and most delightful Place in that Part of the World ^b.

^x Relations de Pietro Texeira, cap. 2. Cl. Batt. Ramusio Racolti delle Navigazioni et Viaggi, tom. i. fol. 187, 292, 338, 338. Mr. Newberry's Travels, preserved in the second Volume of Purchas's Pilgrims.

^y Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, London, 1589, p. 47, 211, 214. Voyages de Thevenot, tom. iv. p. 470. Recueil des Voyages de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales, tom. ix. p. 337.

^z Viaggi di Pietro della Valle, tom. ii. p. 521—538.

^a Voyage de Schouten, tom. i. p. 465. Voyages de J. B. Tavernier, P. i. liv. v. chap. 23. P. Laſtaun, Histoire des Decouvertes et Conquestes des Portugais, tom. i. p. 355, 360, 368.

^b Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 193. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 706, 707, 708. Dellandes Essai sur le Marine et sur le Commerce, p. 182, 185, 186

ants, and rendered them such a Race of outrageous Smugglers, the Situation of the Place concurring with their bad Dispositions, that after various ineffectual Attempts made to reform them, Orders were at length given to abandon Mauritius a second time, which, after some Delays, were put in Execution in the Year 1710^m.

In this deserted Situation, it was occupied as a Derelict, we cannot precisely say when, by the old French East India Company, who bestowed upon it the Name of the ISLE of FRANCE, by which, amongst their other Possessions, it was granted to the present perpetual Company of the Indies, who caused it to be settled, and, as if it had been a Place of great Significancy, procured an Edict for establishing a provincial Council there, dependant upon that in the Isle of Bourbon; both which Councils however were, in all respects, below the very meanest Corporation in this Country, yet that of the Isle of France was by much the meaner of the twoⁿ. In truth, it had cost so much, and was considered in every Light worth so little, that it had been more than once under Deliberation, whether, after the Example of the Dutch, they should not leave it again to its old Negro Inhabitants; which sooner or later in all likelihood would have been its Fate, if, in 1735, the famous Mr. de la Bourdonnaye had not been sent thither, with the Title of Governor General of the French Islands^o.

HE found this Isle in the worst State possible, thinly inhabited by a Set of lazy People, who equally hated Industry and Peace, and who were continually flattering this Man to his Face, and belying him where-ever, and as far as they durst. He gave himself no Trouble about this, having once found the Means to make himself obeyed; he saw the vast Importance of the Island; he conceived that it might be settled to great Advantage; and, without so much as expecting the Thanks of those for whom he laboured, he began to execute this great Design^p. His first Step was to bring over black Boys from Madagascar, whom he carefully trained up in good Principles, and in continual Exercise; by which he rendered them so good Soldiers, that he very quickly obliged the Mamelukes, or wild Negroes, either to submit or to quit the Island: He taught the Planters to cultivate their Lands to Advantage; he, by an Aqueduct, brought fresh Water to the Sea Side; and whereas they had not so much as a Boat at his coming thither, he made a very fine Dock, where he not only built Sloops and larger Vessels, but even a Ship of the Burthen of Five hun-

ⁿ *Matthæus Dictionnaire Geographique*, tom. iv. p. 180. *Barbinais Tour du Monde*, tom. iii. p. 115. *Guyon Histoire des Indes Orientales*, tom. iii. p. 203.

^o *Histoire de la Compagnie des Indes*, p. 145, 358. *Dictionnaire de Commerce*, tom. ii. col. 1060. *Mémoire de Mr. de la Bourdonnais*, tom. i. p. 14.

^p *Provision de Gouverneur General des Isles de France et de Bourbon pour le Sr. Mahé de la Bourdonnais*.

^q *Mémoire de Mr. de la Bourdonnais*, tom. i. p. 15. *Supplement au Dictionnaire de Commerce*, col. 133. *Relation de la Ile de France*.

dred Ton. However incredible it may seem, yet it is certainly Matter of Fact, that in the Space of five Years he rendered this Country a Paradise, that had been a Defart for five thousand, and this in spite of the Inhabitants, and of the Company, who being originally prejudiced by them, behaved ill to him at his Return ^q. He soon made the Cardinal de Fleury, however, sensible of the true State of Things, and compelled the Company to acknowledge, though they did not reward, his Services. He afterwards returned, as all the World knows, into the Indies, and perfected the Work he had begun; and to him it is owing that the ISLE of FRANCE is at present one of the finest, as it was always one of the most important and improveable Spots upon the Globe ^r.

AMERICA shall yield us our last Instance.

CURAÇAO, or Curraffaw, lies in the Latitudè of twelve Degrees forty Minutes North, and is an Island near thirty Miles long, and about half as many broad. The Soil is far enough from being fruitful, and the Climate is not either wholsome or agreeable. There were however, formerly, some pretty tolerable Pasture Grounds, which fed a vast Quantity of Cattle, but these have been long ago destroyed, in order to make way for Sugar and Tobacco ^s. At present it is confidently affirmed, that the whole Produce of the Island would not subsist the Inhabitants twenty-four Hours; yet such is the Wisdom of the Dutch Government, that there is no Place in the West Indies where Want is less felt than here ^t. On the South Side there is a very fine Town, and a very safe and commodious Haven, though a little troublesome at the Entrance, which does not hinder it from being one of the most frequented Ports in America, and if so figurative an Expression may be allowed, notwithstanding Nature seems to have done as little in favour of this Isle as she ever did for any, yet the Dutch have not only supplied all her Deficiencies by Art, but have likewise converted many natural Defects into Advantages; so that where one would reasonably expect to meet with a poor and necessitous People, holding very little Correspondence with their Neighbours, we in reality find a rich and populous City, full of Magazines of all Sorts of Goods, and a Port where Ships not only ride in the greatest Safety, but by the Help of a Variety of Engines are lifted into convenient Docks, where they are careened with wonderful Expedition, and furnished with Rigging, naval Stores, and even Artillery, if they are wanting ^u. The Vicinity of the Spanish Main is the principal Source of their Wealth and Trade; and, in former Times, the single Article

^q Memoire de Mr. de la Bourdonnais, tom. i. p. 29—37.

^r Relation de la Isle de France. Memoire de Mr. de la Bourdonnais, tom. i. p. 23. Supplement au Dictionnaire de Commerce.

^s Luyts, Introd. ad Geographiam. sect. v. cap. 7. Robbe Methode pour apprendre la Geographie, vol. ii. p. 378. Salmon's Geographical Grammar, p. 638.

^t The Importance of the British Plantations in America, p. 49.

^u Harris's Voyages, vol. ii. p. 370.

of Slaves has produced a Million. At present they deal more in Goods, of which they have immense Quantities lying by them, that, from Day to Day, find their Way to the most proper Markets *w*. In the mean time, English, French, Danish, Portuguese, and Spanish Ships, are as welcome as Dutch, and as well treated. Of this we had an Instance when the present Admiral Knowles attacked La Guira and Porto Cavallo, when they very kindly supplied us with Cables, Ammunition, and even with Men; so that we had infallibly succeeded in our Design, if, with the same Liberality, influenced by the same Motive, a very high Price, they had not furnished the Enemy previously with such Quantities of military Stores, as rendered our Attempt abortive *x*; and thus gaining by every Way, and from every Hand, they draw annually immense Sums into Holland, from a Country, that, to any other Masters, had been useless *y*.

Thus the Reader sees many Things in these which did not appear from the former Examples; and that my Meaning may be apprehended still more clearly, I shall on both make a few general Observations. The first is, that these Places derive all those amazing Advantages, in respect to Strength, Security, and Conveniency, from this single Circumstance of their being Islands. This Situation suggested the Possibility of making them what they were, or are; and stripping them of this, they must appear in a Light not disadvantageous only, but even contemptible. In the next place, it deserves particular Notice, that deriving this sole Benefit from Nature, these Places stood indebted for all their other Improvements, to the distinguishing Sagacity, the constant Attention, and the indefatigable Diligence of Men; so that whatever wonderful and surprizing Changes any of these Isles may have undergone, they were perfectly natural and imitable; and of course the like salutary Alterations may be brought about any-where, and at any Time, and in any Islands, supposing them only to be inhabited by honest, prudent, industrious People, enjoying absolute Freedom, or, which is still better, the Blessing of a mild and equitable Constitution. Let me add to all this, that seeming Defects, or even real ones, if they be but small, though they may more or less impede, yet can they not absolutely defeat this high Prerogative. Where-ever therefore we see it bestowed in vain, that is, where Islands are thinly peopled, we must conclude, that the Fault lies not in the Places, but in some untoward Circumstance that regards those People. They are poor, and want Abilities, or they are barbarous, and consequently ignorant of what actually lies in their Power; or, they are oppressed to such a Degree as prevents their struggling; or their Misery proceeds from a Complication of these Mischiefs, which, if by any

w Memoires sur le Commerce des Hollandois, p. 183. Dampier's Voyages, vol. i. p. 45. History of Spanish America, p. 302.

x Harris's Voyages, vol. ii. p. 370.

y The Importance of the British Colonies in America, p. 45—50. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 1020. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 333.

means they can be removed, such Islanders, though they freeze under the Pole, or fry under the Line, will most certainly avail themselves of their Situation, and give them but once Spirit and Science, will do Justice to the rich Portion bestowed upon them by Nature.

A FEW more particular Remarks upon those Instances which have been last produced, will set this Point in so strong a Light, that Men must shut the Eyes of their Understandings, not to discern it; and therefore I presume upon the Reader's Forgiveness, for pressing it in the Manner I do, and intreating him to reflect seriously on the capital Circumstances before selected, and that have been established on incontestable Evidence. For Instance, that a loose Cluster of little low marshy Islets, so miserably insignificant in their Appearance, as never to attract an Inhabitant, till such time as the Scourge of Necessity droye Men thither for Shelter, as into Places that would be envied them by few, and which might be defended against all, becoming thus, as it were by Accident, the Object of human Sagacity, and the continued Subject of human Industry, should, in consequence of this Attention and Application, entirely change their Appearance, and a magnificent City, at once an opulent Mart, and the Mistress of a mighty State, emerge from Weeds and Mud, as if she meant to explain the ancient Fable of Venus rising from the Sea, are Facts that speak the strongest and most persuasive Language. Again, when he beholds the very Reverse of this, an Island, selected for its Deficiencies, and preferred for its Wants to better Countries, on more than one Continent, and made from these very Motives the Seat of Power and Commerce, though naturally incapable of supporting a single Family, must he not conclude that there is nothing can equal the Privilege of this Situation? Can he avoid perceiving that Islands, often possessed, deserted, and overlooked, retain still their intrinsic Value, and, like Jewels that have passed through the Hands of ignorant Workmen, without revealing much of their Lustre, discover nevertheless their innate, and, till then, concealed Splendour, whenever they come to be wrought by a Man of Skill, who is acquainted with the Alphabet of Nature, and can read at first Sight those deep hid Powers which escaped the Eyes of others? He, from the last Instance, must be convinced, that Genius, Labour, and Perseverance, can conquer all the Difficulties that ever embarrass an insular Situation, convert the seeming Errors in their unimproved State, into Advantages, and render that Country a Wonder, which had been otherwise but a Wilderness. By contemplating these, a penetrating and judicious Peruser will so instruct himself; as to become, to a certain Degree, a Genius of this kind; at least it will open his Views and extend his Prospect, remove the Doubts he had at the Beginning of this Chapter, oblige him to believe that there is something inexpressibly happy in this Sort of Situation, and prepare him to conceive clearly, and comprehend fully, what is the proper Subject of this Book, the Prerogatives of Britain.

CHAPTER IV.

IT is the Interest and Duty of the Members of a free State to be perfectly acquainted with their Country. The Situation and Extent of the British Islands. The Climate, taken in general, temperate and wholesome; a Proof of this derived from the Longevity of its Inhabitants. Fecundity, another Proof of the same thing. Corporal Endowments, in respect to the People in general, a third Proof. A stronger Proof still arises from their Genius. The Uncertainty of our Climate has some very signal Conveniencies, which are copiously enumerated. The common Objections on this Head fully answered. Our Soil as fruitful as our Clime is moderate. Happily diversified, which is the Source of many and great Advantages. Productive of Roots, Plants, Herbs, Fruit, and Timber Trees, in a prodigious Abundance. No less distinguished by nourishing Animals of every Kind. Yet more happy in its Capacity of Improvement, than in its actual Fertility. The geographical Distinction of Climates to be received with Caution. The Climate of Moscow considered. Remarks on the Situation of Stockholm. That of Copenhagen described, and Inferences drawn from these Accounts. The great Advantages we enjoy, due entirely to the Situation of these Islands. Concurring Proofs of this Assertion. Impossible to have enjoyed these Benefits if otherwise seated.

THE Love of our Country, like all other natural Passions, is in itself not only innocent, but laudable; though it may also, for want of being kept within due Bounds, become the Source of Error, and, in consequence of that, subject us to Ridicule. We are offended when we find the Greeks and Romans, at every Turn, calling all other Nations Barbarians ^a. We treat contemptibly such kind of Distinctions, when introduced by the Moderns; and very justly blame a Mixture of Pride and Prejudice, that serves to maintain causeless Animosities, without so much as having one good Effect. That a Man ought to love his Country merely because it is so ^b, is out of Dispute; but he ought not to magnify it beyond the Truth, since if this proceeds from an over-weening Fondness, it is downright Folly; if from a Design of imposing on others, it is Falshood. But, on the other hand, we are assuredly at full Liberty to maintain the Honour of our Country against the Prejudices, Mistakes, and Misinformations, that may have misled others; and so long and so far as we have Veracity on our Side, we need be under no Apprehensions of transgressing the Bounds of Decency. It is highly com-

^a Thucyd. de Bello Pelopon. lib. i. Diog. Laert. lib. i. cap. 9. Plat. Cratyl. p. 452. Strabon. Geograph. lib. iv. Cæsar de Bello Gal. lib. iv. Lucii Flori Hist. Rom. lib. iii. cap. 2. Eutrop. Hist. Rom. lib. iv. Martial. Epigram, lib. i.

^b Cicero. de Orat. lib. i. ad Plane. Familiar. lib. x. de Offic. lib. i. Senec. Rem. Fer. Horat. lib. ii. carm. 2. Ovid de Pont. lib. i. Senec. Troad.

mendable to examine this Point minutely, and to understand it exactly, that we may be at all Times in a Condition to speak pertinently on a Subject so frequently brought upon the Carpet, and in respect to which, in a free Country especially, every Member of Society has such an immediate Interest, that he ought intimately to know his Country, from the same Principles that lead him to know his own Estate c. With this View, and that we may be the more able to render Service to the Public, and know what may turn to her Detriment, what to her Advantage, after having made the previous Inquiries we judged the most requisite, in order to strengthen our Judgment, we will address ourselves to the taking a candid Survey of this Island.

GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending the two Kingdoms of England and Scotland, now united into one, and the Principality of Wales, considered geographically, stretches from the Lizard Point, in the Latitude of about fifty Degrees, to Duncsbay Head, in the Latitude of fifty-eight Degrees thirty Minutes North; or taking it from South to North, in a strait Line, about eight Degrees, or Five hundred and fifty Miles; and from Dover Head, East, to the Land's End, West, contains about seven Degrees and a Half of Longitude, which, in round Numbers, may be computed at about Two hundred and ninety Miles: But the Form being very irregular, and lessening continually towards the North, proper Allowances must be made in computing its Dimensions. With respect to Ireland, which we consider, and it was likewise so considered by the Ancients, as a Part of Great Britain; it extends from fifty-one Degrees and a quarter, to fifty-five Degrees and a quarter, North Latitude, making in the whole about Two hundred and fifty Miles; and from Hoath Head by Dublin, to Dogs Head in Galway, somewhat more than four Degrees in Longitude, which makes about One hundred and fifty Miles d. Although considered in the Light they are here represented, there is no Reason to doubt that these Measures are tolerably just, and as correct as they need be for our Purpose, yet it may not be amiss to compare them with what we find delivered by Authors of Credit in a long Series of Ages. Cæsar, who equally employed his Sword and his Pen in subduing and describing this Island, tells us, that it was triangular; that the Side opposed to France, was Five hundred Miles in Extent; that fronting Spain, Seven hundred; and that which regarded Germany, Eight hundred, making Two thousand in the whole. In his Days it was rather supposed, than known to be an Island; but, notwithstanding this, his Sentiments were followed, at least for a long Time. In the Age of Pliny, many conceived the British Islands much larger, and though Agrippa assigned Eight hundred Miles for the Length, and Three hundred for the Breadth of Britain; and Ireland to contain Three hundred one way,

c Cicer. de Orator. lib. i. Senec. Epistol. lib. iii.

d Allowing for the respective Differences in the Degrees of Latitude and Longitude, as they approach towards the Pole, agreeable to the best geographical Writers.

and Six hundred the other ; yet there wanted not some amongst the Learned who thought these Dimensions rather too large. Orosius computes the Length of Britain at Eight hundred Miles, and the Breadth at Two hundred, in which he is followed by Venerable Beda, and many of our old Historians. In like manner, Robert of Gloucester fixes the Length at Eight hundred ; but then, in most Copies, the Breadth is computed at Four hundred ; though in some it is, as perhaps it should be in all, only Two hundred. Polydore Vergil, who really took a great deal of Pains, informs us, that from Dover to the Extremity of the North of Scotland, might be Seven hundred Miles ; from Dover to St. Michael's Mount in Cornwall, Three hundred ; from St. Michael's Mount to the North of Scotland, Eight hundred ; making the Circumference One thousand eight hundred Miles. It is an Error worth remarking, that this Writer makes the Length of England, from South to North, but Three hundred and twenty Miles, and Scotland Four hundred and eighty ; but at the same time he observes, that though it be longer than England, yet it is much narrower *c.* The accurate Mr. Camden, who speaks of this Matter as if he had weighed it thoroughly, admits the Island to be of a triangular Form, as the Ancients assert, and therefore compares it to Sicily *f.* That he may explain himself more clearly, he begins with ascertaining the three Angles. Belerium, as it was called by the Romans, which is probably the Antivestæum (more truly Antivestrium) of Ptolemy, that is, in the Language of the old Natives, an divez Tir, i. e. Finis Terræ, or the Land's End *g* in the West ; Cantium, the Kentish Foreland in the South ; Tarvisium, or Orcas, in the Language of the old Inhabitants, Tar iüſion, i. e. Venter Aquarium, Faro Head, or rather Duncsbay, that is, Duncans-bay-head in Cathness, in the North. He then tells us, that from Cathness to the Land's End, reckoning the Windings and Turnings of the Shores, along the West Side, are computed Eight hundred and twelve Miles ; from thence, along the Southern Coast to the Kentish Foreland, Three hundred and twenty Miles ; from the Kentish Foreland, coasting the German Ocean to Cathness, Seven hundred and four Miles ; so that, by this Computation, the whole Island is in Circuit One thousand eight hundred thirty-six Miles, which falls much short of Pliny's, and is also somewhat less than Cæsar's Account. We will add to these, which are not Matters of mere Curiosity or Speculation, but which will hereafter have their Use, a more modern Computation, that pretends to geometrical Certainty. The Author of this was the famous Doctor Nehemiah Grew *h*, who, in Opposition to what he says was the prevailing Opinion, that England, or South Britain, measured Three hundred and five Miles in length, and Two

* Jul. Cæsar, de Bello Gallico, lib. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. iv. p. 199, 200. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 16. Bed. Hist. Eccles. lib. i. cap. 1. P. Orosius, Histor. lib. i. cap. 2. Polydore Vergil. Hist. Angl. lib. i. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle. p. i.

f Camden. Britan. Lond. 1607, p. 2.

g Baxteri, Glossar. Antiquitat. Britan. p. 19, 36. 224.

h Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cccxxx. p. 266.

hundred and ninety in breadth; asserts, that from Newhaven in Suffex, which lies in the South of England, to London, are Fifty-six measured Miles, by the Wheel; and from London to Berwick, Three hundred thirty-nine Miles; so that the true Length is Three hundred ninety-five measured Miles, and the true Breadth, from the South Foreland to the Land's End, Three hundred sixty-seven Miles of the like Measure. According to this Method of Computation, the Length of Scotland must be about Two hundred thirty-seven Miles, and consequently the true Length of the Island Six hundred thirty-two such measured Miles.

THE Climate, though we sometimes hear it censured, as being subject to frequent and considerable Alterations, is, upon the whole, both temperate and wholesome, insomuch that we seldom stand in any Need of Furs to defend us from the Severity of the Cold in Winter, and have more seldom Reason to complain of any insupportable Heat in Summer ⁱ. If therefore our Weather be, as is commonly alleged, in general less steady and serene than in some other Countries of Europe, it is not so sultry in one Season, or so rigorous in another. We are subject in a smaller Degree to Storms of Thunder and Lightning; to long piercing Frosts, and deep Snows; and though we have a full Proportion of Rain, in Ireland particularly, yet it falls moderately, and not with such Weight and Violence as to produce sudden and dangerous Inundations. Our Seasons are so kindly as to ripen all Sorts of Grain, and of some sort or other, in all the different Parts of the Island ^k; to furnish us with a great Variety of excellent Fruit, and to afford us the most luxuriant Pastures, by the Confession of most of our Neighbours; so that what was heretofore said ^l, still continues true, that, except Wine, Oil, and a few rich Fruits, that are the peculiar Blessings of hotter Climes, this Country derives from Warmth and Vegetation all that its Inhabitants can be justly said to want, or indeed that they can reasonably wish or desire.

BUT, not to deal entirely in Generals, there are some particular Circumstances, which are justly held to be Characteristics of the Excellency of the circumambient Fluid. Of these, the first is Longevity, which is the clearest Proof of a Climate's being wholesome; and, with a reasonable Proportion of Trouble, we might give Examples of this in almost every Part of these Islands. For Instance, Mr. Carew ^m tells us, that there lived in his Time, in Cornwall, one Polzew, who reached the Age of One hundred and thirty; a Kinsman of his lived to One hundred and twelve; one Mr. Beauchamp, to

ⁱ Cæsar. de Bello Gal. lib. v. Cicer. de Natura Deorum, lib. ii. Strabon. Geograph. lib. iv. Corn. Tacit. in Vit. Agric. Cæcilius Getulicus.

^k Jul. Solini Polyhist. c. 24. Joan. Boemus Aubanus, de Moribus omnium Gentium, lib. iii. cap. 26. Jul. Scaliger. Exercit. 140 et 200.

^l Panagericus Constantio dictus.

^m Survey of Cornwall, fol. 63.

One hundred and six; and which is still stronger, that there died in his own Parish, in the short Space of fourteen Weeks, four Persons, whose Years made together Three hundred and forty. The famous Thomas Parr, who was born at Alderbury in Shropshire, lived to One hundred fifty-two Years ⁿ. In Oxfordshire, Doctor Plott tells us of Richard Clifford, living, at Bolscot, to One hundred and fourteen; Brian Stevens, at Woodstock, and two or three Persons then living at Oxford, above One hundred ^o. Doctor Willet informs us of a Man who lived at Eversden, in Bedfordshire, to the Age of One hundred and twenty-four ^p. Doctor Hakewill observes of William, Marquis of Winchester, that he reached One hundred and seven ^q. Doctor Plott tells us, that Mr. Biddulph, of Biddulph in Staffordshire, had twelve Tenants living, whose Ages, put together, made a thousand ^r. Henry Jenkins, of Yorkthire, died at One hundred and sixty-eight ^s. In Scotland also, some Persons have attained to very great Ages. Buchanan mentions one, who at a Hundred and forty, was able to go out to fish, in a tempestuous Sea, in his own little Boat ^t; and Mr. Martin affirms, that one Tarville lived, in Shetland, to One hundred and eighty ^u. The Countess of Desmond, in Ireland, who was known to Sir Walter Raleigh and Lord Bacon, lived to One hundred and forty ^w; and many more Instances might be given from that Island, if that noble Author had not cut the Matter short, by affirming, that there is not a considerable Village almost any-where, in which there is not at least One Person of Ninety or upwards ^x. Whatever therefore can be deduced from this Point of Evidence, we may boldly assert, is fully proved in behalf of these Islands; and though it may be doubted whether this will give us any Superiority over some Parts of Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, or Russia, yet, in the next Instance perhaps, we may have as much Advantage of the North, as, in this, of some of the Southern Countries in Europe.

THIS second Instance is in regard to Fecundity; for in Climates remarkably unwholesome, one of the clearest and most apparent Testimonies, is the Barrenness of Women. But in England, we have many memorable Examples of Persons, of all Ranks, and in all Parts of both Islands, that have been distinguished by their very numerous Progeny, and so much the more distinguished, as perhaps One-half, or even a Third, would have been esteemed

ⁿ Philosophical Transactions, N^o xlv. p. 886.

^o Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. p. 19.

^p Doctor Andrew Willet's Hexapla in Gen. chap. v. §. 5. p. 68.

^q Hakewill's Apology, lib. iii. p. 183.

^r Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. viii. p. 329.

^s Philosophical Transactions, N^o cxxi. p. 266.

^t Rerum Scot. Hist. lib. i. Roberti Sibbaldi. Prodr. Hist. Nat. Scot. lib. i. cap. 20. p. 44.

^u Description of the Western Islands of Scotland, p. 373.

^w Sir Walter Raleigh's History of the World, b. i. chap. 5. §. 5. Lord Bacon's Works, Edit. 1753. vol. i. p. 241. See also Dr. Baynard's Appendix to Sir J. Floyer's Treatise on Cold Baths.

^x Hist. Vit. et Mort. apud Baconi Opera, vol. iii. p. 348.

very wonderful in some other Countries that might be named. Lettice, Countess-Dowager of Leicester and Essex, mother to the unfortunate Earl who was beheaded in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, lived to see the Grandchildren of her Grandchildren ^y. Jane, the Wife of Doctor Phineas Hudson, Chancellor of York, died in the thirty-ninth Year of her Age, of her twenty-fourth Child; as did Dorothy, the Wife of Mr. Joseph Cooper, of Leeds, of her twenty-sixth ^z. Mr. William Greenhill, of Abbots-Langley, in Hertfordshire, had thirty-nine Children by one Wife ^a. Mrs. Heyrick, of Leicester, lived to see springing from herself, One hundred forty-three Descendants ^b. Mrs. Fenton, of Huntlett, in Yorkshire, One hundred thirty-eight ^c. Mrs. Honeywood, Three hundred and sixty-seven ^d; and many more might be collected, if it was at all necessary. In North Britain, and in Ireland, this Blessing of a numerous Progeny, though not greater, is more frequent, because Luxury hitherto has less prevailed. If it be objected that this is improbable, because both Countries are thinly peopled in comparison of England, we have a very short and conclusive Answer; That Multitudes, from both these Countries, annually withdraw themselves into different Parts of the World, from whence they but rarely return; which is the more excusable, since, with equal Industry, and far less Hazard, they might live both happily and honourably at Home. • It appears from hence, how very populous these Islands might be, if the Policy of the State fully co-operated with the Excellency of the Climate; and it follows, as a necessary Consequence, that if any considerable Diminution appears in the Number of Births, without apparent Causes, this is never to be attributed to any Variation in our Climate; which, for Reasons that will be hereafter assigned, rather improves than otherwise, but to some vicious Alterations in the Manners of the People, against which it becomes the Wisdom of the Government to provide.

THE Stature, Strength, Activity, and other corporal Advantages of our People in general, are a third Testimony ^e. It would not be consistent with the Design of this Work, to point out particular Instances of extraordinary Stature, wonderful Strength, or amazing Activity, which yet, if it was necessary or proper, might be very easily done; but it seems wholly sufficient for my Purpose, to observe that our Troops have been ever allowed, even by our Enemies, equal, in all respects, to those of other Nations; and that, with regard to our Seamen, there are scarce any who can enter into a Competition

^y Ex Chartulariâ honoratissimi Dⁿⁱ. Vicecomitis de Weymouth, Dⁿⁱ Manerii de Drayton.

^z Thoresby's History of Leeds, p. 608.

^a Id. ibid.

^b See the Inscription on the Family Tomb, in the Church of St. Martin, in Leicester.

^c Thoresby's History of Leeds, p. 581.

^d Derham's Physico-Theology, B. iv. chap. x. p. 179, 180.

^e The Reader may find numberless Instances in Carew's Survey of Cornwall; in Plot's Oxfordshire and Staffordshire; Thoresby's Leeds, &c.

with them. Our Sawyers, Mafons; Keelmen, Miners, Smiths, Porters, Chairmen, and, in a word, all who exercise Trades that require robust and vigorous Constitutions, are as remarkable in their several Stations here, as in any Country throughout the World. Our Fishermen, in all Parts of the Island, are as hardy and as dexterous as any; our Horse-Courfers and Grooms, distinguished for their Proficiency in the Management of that noble Animal; and our Labourers and Husbandmen, inferior to none in point of Skill, or Diligence, or Application. In all our mechanic Arts, and in that vast Variety of different Manufactures which flourish in this Island, the Industry and Spirit of those who are employed in them, are eminently conspicuous; and in all their rustic Diversions, through the three Kingdoms, the lower Sort of People afford incontestible Evidence, of as hale and vigorous Constitutions as in any Nation that can be mentioned; in reference to which, whoever shall give himself the Trouble to enquire minutely, will find Evidence from Facts to a Degree of Satisfaction, perhaps beyond his Expectation, and which will leave him not the least room to doubt of the Weight and Propriety of this Argument.

THE Genius of the People is another Characteristic of the Climate; by which we do not mean the fanciful Effects that Astrologers have ascribed to the Influence of the heavenly Bodies, but, the Consequences of a certain Disposition of the Air, altered in the proper Seasons by the Impressions of Heat and Cold, and other Vicissitudes of Weather, upon the Bodies, and thereby on the Minds of Men, which the soundest Philosophy has acknowledged, and which the Appearance of many great Genii in one Country, while few or none are to be found in others, confirms by Experience^f. Upon this the Temper and Strength of human Minds depend; and as we see some Men capable of one thing, some of another, we observe the like Diversity in Nations, ascribe both to the same Cause, and form our Notions of the Perfection or Imperfection of that Cause, from the Nature of its Effects. If therefore Genius be the Effect of Climate, we have not transgressed the Bounds of Justice in commending that of Britain, since there is hardly any Science so elevated, any Branch of Literature so profound, any Art so difficult, or so nice, that the Inhabitants of these Islands have not, in the Judgment of the most candid and impartial Connoisseurs, investigated with Patience and Success. In Theology, and all the Learning depending upon it, what greater Names than Usher, Pierfon, Stillingfleet, Barrow, Clarke, and many others. In Philosophy, Bacon the Monk, his Namesake the Viscount of St. Albans, the celebrated Mr. Boyle, the sagacious Doctor Hooke, the acute and accurate Doctor Edmund Halley. In mathematical Knowledge, besides some of the learned Men already mentioned, we may boast of the great Doctor Wallis, the judicious Oughtred, the sagacious Harriot, the Lord Merchiston, Sir Christopher

^f Tit. Liv. lib. v. Cæf. de Bello Gallico, lib. iii. iv. Juvenal. Sat. x. Ammian. Marcel. lib. xv. Alex. ab Alex. Genial. Dies, lib. iv. Bodini Repub. lib. v. Scaliger. Exercit. 10 et 174.

Wren, Professor Gregory, the ingenious Mr. Machin, Professor Sanderfon, and, to conclude with the greatest, the incomparable Sir Isaac Newton. Amongst our Poets; Shakespeare, Milton, Butler, Dryden, and Pope, have secured to themselves a Reputation as lasting as our Language. In what are stiled the Belles Lettres; Sir Philip Sydney, Sir William Temple, the learned Master of the Charter-House, Doctor Burnet, the elegant Mr. Addison, the sprightly and accurate Dean of St. Patrick's, the late Bishop of Cloyne, and many others, will be read and admired as long as Men have any Relish for good Sense, and a just Delight in seeing it happily expressed. To these we might add a long Catalogue of Names, distinguished by their Writings of various other kinds, such as the learned and judicious Sir Walter Raleigh, the penetrating Sir William Petty, the profound Mr. Hobbs, the most able and accurate Mr. Locke; and every Reader's Memory will suggest to him many more as striking and conclusive Examples.

THE Variations in our Climate, which some have represented as such terrible Inconveniencies, are, if more closely considered, very singular Advantages. Our Seasons, though it must be confessed they do not very nearly resemble those on the Continent, yet are not so discordant to the Health of Strangers, as to hinder them from coming over hither, or from staying here, when other Circumstances invite. On the other hand, it gives such Vivacity and Vigour to the Natives, and so habituates them to those Changes that are incident to a Life of Travel, that no People are more addicted to it, perform long Voyages or Journies with greater Ease, or are less affected by the Hardships to which, in such Expeditions, they are almost necessarily exposed. Let any Man read the Dutch Voyages ^g to Nova Zembla, and Pelham's Stay in Spitzbergen, or Greenland ^h, in a much higher Latitude, and it will fully confirm the Truth of what I have advanced. This Desire of enquiring into, and corresponding with the Inhabitants of the most distant Countries, has been ever the Characteristic of the British Nation. So early as the Times of King Alfred, the penetrating into the most remote Northern Countries was not only meditated by his Subjects, and approved by that Prince, but attempted ⁱ. The same Monarch sent one of his Prelates as far as the Gulph of Persia, partly on a religious, partly on a political ^k Errand. Whether America was originally discovered by a Prince of Wales, is indeed very uncertain; but that a Welch Prince undertook, and made some extraordinary Discoveries, before such things were attempted by other Nations, admits of little

^g *Recueil des Voyages, qui ont servi a l'Etablissement et aux Progrez de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales, premier Tome.*

^h God's Power and Providence fully shewed, in the miraculous Deliverance of eight Englishmen left by Mischance in Greenland, A. D. 1630, for nine Months and twelve Days, faithfully recorded by Edward Pelham, one of the said eight Men. Churchill's Collection, vol. iv.

ⁱ Guliel. Malmesburienf. de Gestis Pontific. Anglor. lib. ii. p. 247, 248.

^k Sir John Spelman's Life of King Alfred, a MS. in the Bodleian Library, B. ii. §. 81.

Doubt ^l. The Portugueze Writers acknowledge, that the Island of Madeira was discovered by one Macham, an Englishman, who carried thither a Lady he had stolen; and, after her Death, endeavouring to escape, he was taken by the Inhabitants of Africa, who, on account of his being over-grown with Hair, by living long in a desolate Place, sent him as a Present to Don Pedro, the then King of Castile; and to his Reports they ascribe all their own, and the Spaniards subsequent Discoveries ^m. In all the military Expeditions to the Holy Land, none had a larger Share, or acquitted themselves with greater Reputation, than the Monarchs, Princes, and Nobility of this Island ⁿ. The English had a principal Hand in recovering the City of Lisbon from the Moors, and thereby established the Portugueze Monarchy, for which they are very honourably mentioned in the Histories of that Country, and had very great Privileges bestowed upon them ^o. Several British Princes and Noblemen distinguished themselves amongst the Teutonic Knights, in the Conquest of Prussia ^p. John of Gaunt laid Claim to the Crown of Castile; made an Expedition to recover it; obtained an ample Compensation for resigning his Title; saw the Crown, which he relinquished, placed on the Brow of one Daughter, (Catherine, Consort to Don Henry III.) as that of Portugal had been before on that of the other ^q. To the Assistance of the English the Portugueze owed the Taking of Ceuta, which is the single Evidence of their having once possessed the Dominions of Portugal, remaining in the Hands of the Spaniards ^r. The sacking of Cadiz by the Lord High Admiral Howard, and the Earl of Essex, put an End to the Spanish Dreams of universal Monarchy ^s. We were once very near fixing Don Antonio on the Throne of Portugal ^t. It was the English Succours gained the decisive Battle of Evora ^u, and thereby established the reigning House of Bragança, whose Title to the Crown of Portugal was

^l Powel's History of Wales, p. 227, 228, 229. This Voyage was A. D. 1170.

^m Asia, de Joan. de Barros, dos feitos que os Portuguezes fizeram, no de cobrimento, e conquista dos mares e terras, do oriente, Decada prima, lib. i. cap. 3. Don Antonio Galvano's Discoveries of the World, translated out of Portugueze by Richard Hakluyt, London, 1601. 4^o. p. 2. Purchas's Pilgrims, extracted from Galvano's Discoveries, vol. ii. p. 1671, 1672.

ⁿ Chronicon Hierosolymitanum, lib. iii, ix, x. Gul. Malmesbur. Hist. lib. iii. Nic. Trivetii, Annales. Gul. Neubrigenf. Hist. lib. v. Rogeri Hoveden, Annales.

^o Nic. Trivet. A. D. 1147. De la Neufville Histoire Generale de Portugal, tom. i. p. 89. Manoel de Faria y Sousa, Epitome de las Historias Portuguezas, lib. iii. cap. 2.

^p The Reader may find these Histories, drawn from original Authors, in the first Volume of Hakluyt's valuable Collection of Voyages.

^q Historia vitæ et regni Ricardi II. Angliæ Regis, a Monacho de Evesham consignata, p. 119, 120. Don Juan de Ferreras, Historia de España, A. D. 1387. Manoel de Faria y Sousa, Epitome de las Historias Portuguezas, l. iv. c. 2.

^r Thom. Walsingham. Hist. A. D. 1415. Marmol. lib. iv. cap. 55. Manoel de Faria y Sousa, ubi supra, c. 3.

^s Camdeni Annal. Elizabeth, p. 723, 778. A brief and true Report of the Honourable Voyage unto Cadiz, A. D. 1596, at the End of Hakluyt's first Volume, though wanting in many Copies. Birch's Memoirs of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, vol. ii. p. 45.

^t Manoel de Faria y Sousa, Epitome de las Historias Portuguezas, l. v. c. 4.

^u Stevens's History of Portugal, p. 513, 514.

acknowledged by Spain, in a Treaty negotiated under the Mediation of Great Britain ^w. In a word, there has hardly been any great Event, in any Part of Europe, in which the British Crown, by its Ministers, or the Inhabitants of Britain, by their Valour, have not had a considerable Part. Sir Thomas Chaloner attended the Emperor, Charles the Fifth, in his African Expedition ^x. The Earl of Essex commanded the English Auxiliaries, in the Service of Henry the Fourth of France ^y. To say nothing of our many hostile Expeditions, in support of the Claim of our Monarchs to the Crown of that Kingdom; or of the Assistances given to the French Kings, in opposition to that Claim by the Scots ^z. The Earl of Leicester was Governor of the Dutch Provinces ^a; the Vere's, the Norris's, and the Sidney's, gained immortal Reputation in those Low Country Wars ^b; and there were whole Brigades of our Countrymen in the Service of that great Protestant Hero, Gustavus Adolphus ^c. If Columbus discovered a new World for Spain, it was because the Shipwreck of his Brother hindered his Knowledge of the favourable Reception that his Propositions met with from Henry the Seventh ^d. If Francis Magellan must be allowed the Honour of first attempting the Circumnavigation of the Globe, yet Sir Francis Drake was the first Captain who had the good Fortune to achieve it ^e. Out of fifteen Circumnavigations, nine have been performed by the English ^f. The same heroic and indefatigable Spirit, is visible in the several Attempts that have been made to discover the North-East and North-West Passages to the Indies ^g. If we have been less famous for Inventions than some other Nations, we are on all hands allowed to have perfected those that we have prosecuted with any Degree of Attention; witness the several Fire-Engines for raising Water out of Mines, and the great Improvements in Clocks and Watches by Doctor Hooke, Mr. Tompion, Mr. Quare, and the late accurate and ingenious

^w Corps Universel Diplomatique du Droit des Gens, tom. vii. P. i. p. 70.

^x Thom. Chaloner. de Republica Anglorum instauranda. Lloyd's State Worthies, p. 534.

^y Camdeni Annal. Eliz. p. 628. Davila, Historia delle guerre civili, liv. xii. P. Daniel, Histoire de France, tom. ix. p. 549.

^z Walteri Hemingford, Historia de Rebus gestis Edvardi I, Edvardi II, & Edvardi III. Thomæ de Elmham, vita & Gesta Henrici Quinti, Anglorum Regis. Gulielmi Neubigenfis, Historia sive Chronica. Abercromby's Achievements of the Scots, vol. i. P. Daniel. Mezeray.

^a Rymeri Fœdera, tom. xi. p. 799. Grimstone's History of the Wars of the Low Countries, b. xiii. p. 910.

^b Camdeni Annal. Eliz. p. 461, 462. Vere's Commentaries.

^c Bishop Burnet's History of the two Dukes of Hamilton, book i. p. 7. where is the original Instrument between his Swedish Majesty, and James, then Marquis, afterwards Duke, of Hamilton.

^d Historie di Fernando Colombo, nelle quali s'ha porticolare e vera relatione della vita e de' fatti dell' Ammiraglio D. Christoforo Colombo suo padre, e dello scuoprimento che gli fece delle Indie Occidentali dette mundo nuovo, tradotte dal Spagnuolo in Ital. da Alfonso Ulboa Venet, 1571, 8^{vo} cap. xi. Lord Bacon's Works, vol. ii. p. 336. Hakluyt's Voyages, vol. ii. p. 2 and 3.

^e Hakluyt's Voyages, vol. iii. p. 742. Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. i. book ii. chap. 3. p. 46.

^f Harris's Voyages, Edit. 1744, vol. i. chap. i.

^g Recueil de Voyages au Nord, Amsterdam, 1715, 12^{mo}. Ellis's Voyage to Hudson's-Bay, for discovering a North-West Passage, in the Years 1746, and 1747.

Mr. George Graham. We may therefore, from these Instances, conclude, that there is nothing insuperable to the Genius, Industry, and Application of the Natives of these Islands, properly directed and suitably encouraged, that lies within the reach of human Abilities. How far indeed these may be affected by Luxury and Indolence, is hard to say; but we may, with Truth, affirm, that these are unnatural Vices, to which our Climate does not at all lead, and which, as they can be no otherwise introduced, so they may be at any time removed and extirpated by Example. This ought in a very particular manner to weigh with Persons of Distinction, in point of Quality and Fortune, whose Duty it certainly is to reflect by their Behaviour, which will ever influence the many, that Honour upon their Country, which by its Constitution they derive from it, and this from Motives of Interest and Policy, as well as of Piety and Prudence, since their Precedence, and even their Property, depends upon this Temper of the Populace, as a Circulation of Corruption must confound all Characters, and, by reducing Men to be little better than Beasts, must necessarily and effectually level them with each other.

IF, after all that has been said, it should still be objected, that there are more serene and healthy Climates than this of ours; and if it should be urged in support of this, that there are some Diseases peculiar to, and many that are more common here than in some Countries on the Continent, a very succinct, and yet a very satisfactory Answer may be given. In those happier Climates, as they are called, it will be found that there are much greater Numbers of indolent, ignorant, and indigent People, than here; which plainly shews, that by suiting our Manners to our Climate, all those so much magnified Inconveniencies are avoided, and we possess, in greater Perfection, those Pleasures that distinguish a free, active, and sensible People, from Bigots or Drones. In respect to Diseases, what Country is free from them? Or what Country freer than this? If any such can be named, I dare say it will not be found under what is commonly called a better, that is, a milder Climate. In reference to Diseases, that are supposed to be peculiar to, or frequent in, this Country, I am persuaded that, upon a strict Enquiry, the Objection will not hold. The Rickets is one of these; and yet, it may be truly affirmed, that where-ever there is bad Nursing, a Disease like this will be found, not perhaps precisely with the same Symptoms, for, in respect to them, the Climate may have a Share. But if, by taking away the Cause, this Evil may be prevented here, as well as in other Places, there is no Colour for the Imputation ^h. The Scurvy we have only in common with other Northern Nations; the Symptoms are more violent, and the Disease less curable in many Countries that may be named, than in this; so that no Reflection on the Climate can be drawn from

^h Fran. Glissoni de Rachitide, London, 1650. Caroli Claromontii, de Aere, Locis, et Aquis Terræ Angliæ; deque Morbis Anglorum vernaculis, London, 1672, 120^o p. 42. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 10, 336.

hence i. As to Consumptions, they arise from many different Causes; in some, no doubt, the Climate may be one, and to others it may strongly contribute; but, in respect to the first, it will, on a close Enquiry, be generally found, that one or both of the Parents were unhealthy, and yet, from the Excellence of this Climate, derived Strength enough to beget consumptive Children; whereas, in any other, they would have had none ^k. But, for one Consumption of this Kind, there are many more produced by Indiscretion or Excesses, and then it comes to be no more than the long Struggle of a good natural Constitution against a Disease, which, in another Country perhaps, had dispatched the Patient at once. Add to all this, that in no Country the common People have a greater Bloom of Health in their Countenances, or are more exempt from contagious Distempers, or where, with the Assistance of Prudence, Temperance, and Exercise, People stand less in need of Physicians; though, where they are needful, their Writings clearly demonstrate, that none more diligent, or more skilful, are to be found ^l. In respect to that boasted Sameness and Serenity, with the want of which we are so much reproached, it was so handsomely and fully answered by CHARLES the Second, that I cannot do better than repeat his Majesty's Words. "After all the Complaints," said he, "against the Inclemency and Uncertainty of our Weather, it may be, with Truth, affirmed, that there is no Country in Europe where a Man can be out of Doors with Pleasure so many Hours in a Day, or so many Days in a Year, as in this." When we consider that the Monarch who spoke it, had been in Holland, Flanders, Germany, France, and Spain, and had also visited most Parts of his own Dominions, his Remark, with every judicious and impartial Reader, will have the greater Weight.

As, upon a clear and comprehensive View of the Advantages derived to us from our Climate, we cannot but acknowledge the singular Bounty of Providence in that respect; so, when we turn our Eyes from contemplating the Benefits thus derived from the Air that surrounds us, we naturally look upon the Earth that sustains us, and there again we meet with innumerable and inexplicable Sources of Ease and Happiness. We may truly pronounce our Soil excellent, if we take only a hasty and cursory View of its Contents, such as vegetable Mould, black, grey, brown, and red; Clays of various Sorts, Brick-Clay, Tile-Clay, Potters-Clay, Tobacco-Pipe-Clay, Clay for making Crucibles, and Glass-House Pots; Marl of many different Sorts, and every-

i C. Claromontii, ubi supra. Doctor Sydenham's Works, p. 275. Martini Lister, Tractatus de quibuscunq; morbis chronicis, Exercitatio v. Doctor Mead's Treatise of the Scurvy. A Treatise of the Scurvy, in three Parts, by Doctor James Lind, Edinburgh, 1753. A Work equally curious, satisfactory, and useful.

^k C. Claromontii, ubi supra. Sir J. Floyer, of Cold Bathing, p. 157. Bennet.

^l Gothofred. Moebii, Fundament. Med. Physiolog. Jenæ, 1661, 4^o p. 275. Plempii, Fundament. Med. p. 128. Curingiana, p. 10. Heisteri Apologia pro Medicis. §. xix, xx. Sam. Barkeri Historia sui Temporis, p. 35.

where dispersed; Loam of several Kinds; Sands of different Kinds; Sandstone, Freestone, Grindstone, Whetstone, Limestone; blue Slate; Flag-Marble of many Kinds; Alabaſter, exceedingly rich and beautiful; Porphyry, Granite, Pebbles, Flints, Agates; Talcs of ſeveral Kinds; Chryſtals, Spars in great Variety, Pitch-ſtone, Canal-coal, Pit-coal, Jet, Amber; Salts of almoſt every Species; Alom, Vitriol, Saltpetre, Sulphur, Arſenic, Pyrites, Marcaſites, Antimony, Lapis Calaminaris, Blacklead, Copper Ore of very different Kinds; Tin Ores in great Variety, Lead Ores, Iron Ores, Loadſtone, &c.^m One cannot conclude this Part of the Subject better, than with the Obſervation of the learned and laborious Doctor Woodward n. “As to Gold and Silver, England affords both, and in greater Quantities too than is commonly imagined, which ſeveral late Trials have taught me. Then we have Cornelians, Agates, Mochoes, Onyx’s, and Jaſpers; as alſo Topazes, Emeralds, and Sapphyres, though they are not ſo hard as the Oriental. The Diamond indeed we want, and ſome few others of the Gem Kind. But, excepting theſe, and Cinnabar, which is the Ore of Mercury, I know no Metal, Mineral, or Fossil whatever, that England does not yield; ſo very fertile and happy is it in its Productions under Ground.” Its natural Productions alſo are not at all inferior to thoſe of other Nations o; our Fields are cloathed with the moſt agreeable Verdure, our Hills abound with ſalutiſerous Herbs; our Meadows are painted with fragrant and beautiful Flowers; our Mountains ſhaded by Groves of different Kinds of Trees; ſo that, if the Expreſſion may be allowed, the Patrimony we derive from Providence is plentiful in a very high Degree, and may be extended, without Fear of offending Truth, or the leaſt Suſpicion of Flattery, to all the three Kingdoms p.

THERE is another Circumſtance highly advantageous, ſlightly touched by moſt Authors, as if a Matter rather of Beauty and Conveniency, than of any great Conſequence, but which in reality is of very high Importance. This is the Diverſity of Situations throughout both Iſlands, the Country ſtretching in ſome Places into wide Levels, ſuch as Newmarket, Lincoln-Heath, Salisbury-Plain, raiſing itſelf elſewhere up into Hills, which ſometimes gently ſink down again, and at others run on irregularly, riſing and falling in a Ridge of

^m Sir John Pettus’s *Fodiæ Regales*. Doctor Leigh’s *Natural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire*. Waller’s *Eſſay on the Value of Mines*. Additions to the Engliſh Tranſlation of Camden’s *Britannia* Fuller’s *Worthies*. Shier’s two Diſcourſes on the Mine Adventure. Account of Engliſh Minerals, by Doctor Ray.

ⁿ Woodward’s *Natural Hiſtory of Fossils*, London, 1729, 8°. p. 6. See alſo the Appendix to Thorelby’s *Hiſtory of Leeds*. Doctor Stukeley’s *Itinerarium Curioſum*, p. 35, 51, 54, 55, 60, 65, 71.

^o Thomæ Chaloneri, de *Repub. Anglor. Inſtauranda*, lib. i. W. Harrifon’s *Deſcription of Britain*. Drayton’s *Polyolbion*. Evelyn’s *Sylva*.

^p Camdeni *Britannia*, Lond. 1607, Fol. Roberti Sibbaldi, *Scotia Illuſtrata*, Edinburgi, 1684, Fol. *Natural Hiſtory of Ireland*, by Doctor Gerard Boate, published by Samuel Hartlib, Eſq; London, 1652, 8°.

a very considerable Extent, in some Places having one Direction, and taking in others quite a different Course ^q. It is owing to this Disposition of Mountains, that Springs, Rivulets, and Rivers, are so frequently to be found, and are withal so happily dispersed. In Scotland, where the Hills are high, and the Country beneath them sloping, the Rivers run very sharp; but in the North, where the Country, though high by Situation, is nevertheless on the Surface plain, the Waters settle into Lochs, or Lakes, of which but few, though some there are in England; and still more in Ireland ^r. Hence arises not only an agreeable Mixture of very distinct Kinds of Soil and Country in different Parts of the Island, but even within the same County; so that if we take Staffordshire ^s for Example, it will afford us a Kind of Sample of the whole, which at the same time that it is exceedingly agreeable, is also of wonderful Use, and is the principal Source of that perpetual Plenty which, in comparison of other Countries, reigns here; so that real Scarcity is seldom known, and no Famine, or remarkable Distress for necessary Food, has been felt for some Centuries.

BUT this will be better understood, if we cast our Eyes upon the improved Produce of these Countries ^t, if we reflect on the vast Variety and amazing Abundance of all Kinds of edible Roots, such as Turnips, Carrots, Parsnips, Radishes, Potatoes, &c, our Salads and Greens, in which no Country exceeds this; our Liquorice, Saffron, and other Physical Roots and Herbs; our Pulse, and Grain of every Sort, such as Tares, Peas, Beans, Oats, Rye, Barley and Wheat of different Kinds; our Fruit-bearing Shrubs and Trees of all Sorts, from our Blackberries, Bilberries, Cranberries, Strawberries, Raspberries, Gooseberries, Currants, up to our Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, Peaches, Apricots, Nectarines, and, of late Years, even the Fruits of the warmest Southern Climates. Timber of all Sorts, fit for all Uses, and applicable to all the Purposes of Pleasure, Ornament, and Profit ^u; our Gardens as elegant as any in Europe; our Groves and Woods beautifully disposed, and serving to recreate the Eye of the Traveller in almost every Part of these Islands; and if, notwithstanding all this, there may be, as undoubtedly there is, a Scarcity of substantial Timber perhaps in all the three Kingdoms, this is owing to a triple Cause, the vast Consumption of it in Building beyond what is practised elsewhere, or what was practised here in former Times; the Estate with which we have

^q Speed's British Empire, London, Fol. Doctor J. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, London, 1661, 8°. Doctor Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 169, 171, 185, 186, 187.

^r Historiola Eliensis, apud Camdeni Britan. p. 368. Hæstor. Boeth. Scotorum Regni Descriptio Ancient and modern State of the County of Down, Dublin, 1744. 8°. chap. viii.

^s See the three first Chapters of Doctor Plot's Natural History of this County.

^t Worlidge's System of Husbandry, London, 1687, Fol. Evelyn's Sylva, Pomona, and Acetaria. Bradley's, Lawrence's, and Switzer's Treatises.

^u Bliith's Husbandry, London, 1649, 4°. Austen, of Fruit Trees, London, 1652, 4°. Smith's England's Improvement revived, London, 1673, 4°. Cook, of Forest and of Fruit Trees, London, 1679, 4°. J. Worlidge's Systema Horti-culturæ, or the Art of Gardening, London, 1719, 8°. Mascall's new Art of Planting and Grafting, London, 1656, 4°.

hitherto furnished ourselves with it from foreign Parts; and our unaccountable Neglect of our Forests, not from any Defect in our Soil, or the Want either of Room or Capacity to have it in the greatest Abundance through England, Scotland, and Ireland, in each of which, with proper Care, Timber enough might be produced of all Sorts to serve plentifully all three; though perhaps the Growth of all three at present, would very scantily supply the manifold Wants, and continually increasing Demands of England alone, and that too (which is at once a melancholy and important Reflection) but for a short Time ^w.

It is in consequence of the Mildness of our Climate, and the admirable Nature of our Soil, that all useful Animals thrive to such a Degree of Perfection in Britain. As for Instance our Sheep, from the Flesh of which we derive such Plenty of wholesome Food, and so high a Profit from their Fleeces ^x. These we have in almost all Parts of both Islands, in very many in the greatest Abundance; and if every-where more equal in point of Flesh than of Fleece, this perhaps may be less owing to Nature than the Want of Care, as we may elsewhere have occasion to explain. To these we may add Goats, which in Wales, North Britain, and Ireland, as well as in some Parts of England, are common enough, though perhaps their Management, and the Advantages that might be derived from them, have not been sufficiently considered ^y. In few Countries are there greater Numbers of black Cattle, or more improved than in these; so that they are one great Source of our Riches, furnishing every thing here which they furnish in any other Country, in as great Plenty, and in no less Perfection. Horses we have of all Sorts, and for all Kinds of Service, for the Saddle, the Race, and the Carriage, all equally good, though of very different Natures; some small and hardy, others large and strong; so that Asses are but little, and Mules still less used; though it is certain we might have both, if this Plenty of our Horses did not hinder our feeling any Need of them ^z. Our Dogs are no less famous, admirable in their Natures, and excel-

^w Evelyn's Sylva, book iii. chap. 7. Yarranton's England's Improvement, London, 1677, 4°. p. 58, 59, 60. Sibbaldi, Scotia illustrata, lib. i. p. i. cap. 13. lib. i. p. ii. Boate's natural History of Ireland, chap. xv. Proposal for improving and adorning the Island of Great Britain, by parochial Plantations of Timber, and other Trees, upon the Forests, Chaces, Commons, and waste Grounds, throughout the Kingdom, 1755, 4°.

^x A brief Examination of certain ordinary Complaints of divers of our Countrymen, &c. by W. S. 1581. England's Interest considered, in the Increase of the Trade of this Kingdom, 1663, by S. Fortrey. Sir Robert Atkins's History of Gloucestershire, p. 77. Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland, p. 67, 68. Plan of English Commerce, p. 156—164.

^y Varro de Re Rustica, lib. ii. cap. 3, 11. Columella, lib. vii. cap. 6, 7. Polydor. Vergil. Anglica. Histor. lib. i. Giles Markham's Way to Wealth, part i. p. 96. Doctor Beal's Observations upon Husbandry. Sibbaldi, Scotia illustrata, p. ii. lib. iii. §. 2. cap. 2. Worlidge's System of Husbandry, p. 172.

^z Sir William Hope's Horsemanship improved, chap. vi. G. Markham's cheap and good Husbandry, book i. Worlidge's System of Husbandry, p. 170. Mortimer's Husbandry, book vi. chap. 2. Maitland's History of London, p. 339. D'Audiffret, Histoire et Géographie ancienne et moderne, vol. i. p. 141.

ntly trained; some distinguished through the Quickness of their Scent; others, from the Swiftneſs of their Feet; a third Kind, from their Sagacity; a fourth, from their Spirit and Courage; and ſeveral Sorts, from their Gentleneſs and Beauty ^a. Our Game Cocks are thought peculiar to this Iſland. To theſe we may add the great Plenty of Bees, and many other Animals, if it was neceſſary; and it becomes us to own, that though we are not altogether free from Vermin, or, excepting Ireland, from venomous Animals, yet we are not infeſted with Beaſts of Prey; and if ever we were plagued with Wolves, they are long ſince extirpated.

It may indeed be ſaid, that the choiceſt Productions of the Earth, and the moſt beautiful and ſerviceable of our Beaſts, are to be attributed rather to Art, than Nature as originally imported, and with great Skill and Induſtry maintained and improved; which muſt be admitted, and is in itſelf one of the greateſt Advantages that we enjoy; for our Climate and our Soil receive, embrace, and with due Obſervation and Attention meliorate, whatever the inquisitive Temper, the ingenious Diſpoſition, the laudable Induſtry, the profound Attention, and the indefatigable Labour of its Inhabitants, diſcover uſeful or deſirable in other Countries, in order to introduce and eſtabliſh here ^b. It is this exact Correſpondence between the Capacity of the Natives, the Clemency of the Air, and the Fertility of the Soil, that completes the ſuperior Excellence of this Country, and renders theſe Iſlands a World within themſelves, where almoſt all Things delightful in their Appearance, grateful to the Senſes, or profitable in their Uſes, may be collected, preſerved, and very often improved. It is upon this Maxim, taught us by Nature, enforced by Reaſon, and confirmed by daily Experience, that the Superſtructure muſt reſt which we are endeavouring to raiſe; and whoever attentively conſiders what we already poſſeſs, and the Means by which the various Sources of our Riches were acquired, will eaſily diſcern, that there are very few Things of which we are ſtill in want, which by the ſame Methods we may not with equal Certainty and Facility obtain ^c. But that theſe ſingular Prerogatives, derived from the Wiſdom of Providence, may be the better comprehended, and reduced to a greater Degree of Evidence, it is requiſite we ſhould ſhew that they are derived from, and depend chiefly upon, the peculiar Situation of theſe Countries.

GEOGRAPHERS, ancient and modern, in order to deſcribe the different Degrees of Heat and Cold, and to give us a general Notion of the Succeſſion

^a Strabon. Geograph. lib. iv. p. 199. J. Caius, de Canis Britannicis. Lond. 1570, 8°. Camdeni Britannia, p. 190, 191. Heſtor Boeth. Scot. Regn. Deſcript. p. 7. Sibbaldi, Scotia illuſtrata p. ii. lib. iii. §. ii. cap. 5.

^b W. Harrifon's Deſcription of England, cap. xviii. Speed's Britiſh Empire. Stow's Chronicle, p. 1----6. Bacon's Works. Evelyn's Sylva. Boyle's Works. Houghton's Collections on Huſbandry and Trade.

^c See this more largely treated in the ſucceeding Book.

of Seasons in different Parts of the World, have divided it into Climates ^d. In this Sense these Islands lie in the eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth, because the longest Day in the most Southern Part of England, ~~is about~~ sixteen Hours, and a Quarter; and the longest Day in the most Northern Part of Scotland, eighteen Hours ^e. We are taught however, by Experience, the surest, and indeed the only Guide, that, except the Length of the Day, and that Degree of Heat which is derived directly from the Sun-beams, there is little or nothing that can be concluded with Certainty, from the Latitude; or, in other Words, Experience shews us, that Places situated in the same Latitude may, in all other respects, save those that are above-mentioned, differ exceedingly in point of Climate ^f.

THE City of Moscow is seated in the Latitude of fifty-five Degrees, thirty-six Minutes, that is, about half a Degree more to the South than Edinburgh, and yet one can scarce imagine any two Climates more discordant ^g. In the Winter, the Cold in the first-mentioned City is so extremely sharp, that many People perish by it; freezing of the Nose, Ears, and other Extremities, is common; Water thrown out of a Basin, falls in Ice upon the Ground; the Spittle, and even the Breath, freezes. The Earth is frozen above two Feet deep; whereas, in this Island, the sharpest Frosts are never found to penetrate above half as far ^h. Yet in April the whole Face of Nature is changed at Moscow, in a very few Days; the Fields and Woods are covered with Verdure, and the Country produces a great Variety of fine Fruits; insomuch that those who have visited this Place only in the Summer, tell us there is no Capital in Europe more beautifully or pleasantly situated than this. It lies indeed in a very capacious Plain, watered by two fine Rivers; so that the Bridge over the Moskwa is said to be a third Part longer than London Bridge ⁱ. Our Countryman, Captain Perry, has explained the Causes of this excessive Cold: He tells us that the North-East Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of Winter, coming over vast Tracks of Land covered with Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, which is a little later, the Wind from that Quarter becomes equally cold ^k. If we add to this, that Moscow stands

^d Camdeni Britannia, p. 2, where he places Britain under the eighth Climate, and between the eighteenth and twenty-sixth Parallels.

^e Varenii Geograph. univers. lib. ii. §. 6. cap. 25. Martiniere, Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, tom. iii. p. 678. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 238.

^f Varenii Geograph. univers. lib. ii. cap. 6, 26. P. J. Acoſta, Historia natural y moral de las Indias, lib. ii. c. 9, 12. Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. iii. p. 571. Recueil de Voyages au Nord, tom. viii. p. 391, 392. Perry's State of Russia, p. 70—77.

^g Cluverii Introd. Geograph. lib. iv. cap. 28. Luyts, Introd. ad Geograph. sect. ii. cap. 35. Du Bois Geographie moderne, p. 479.

^h Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 476. Boyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 295, 318, 319. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 456.

ⁱ Doctor Giles Fletcher's Observations during his Stay in Russia. Present State of Russia, p. 124, 150. Sieur de la Croix Geographie universelle, tom. ii. p. 310.

^k Perry's State of Russia, p. 73. Histoire genealogique des Tartares, p. 479, 480. Sieur de la Croix Geographie universelle, tom. ii. p. 310.

~~almost~~ Five hundred Miles from the nearest Sea, all that is related of the Severity of its Climate, becomes equally credible and consistent ^l.

STOCKHOLM, and the Country of Sweden in its Vicinity, though lying more than four Degrees to the North of Moscow, yet having the Bothnic Gulph on the North, the Baltic on the South, and the German Ocean, though with the whole Breadth of Sweden and Norway between it, on the West, is far less cold; and yet a French Ambassador said they had only nine Months Winter there, and that all the rest was Summer ^m. In this short Summer, however, they have a Variety of Flowers, Strawberries Raspberries, and Currants, in great Plenty and Perfection; Apples, Pears, and Plumbs, that are tolerable; Apricots that, when the Summer is favourable, are excellent; and, in very dry Years, Melons ⁿ. But at Tobolsky, which is the Capital of Siberia, and full two Degrees South of Stockholm, there is nothing like this, because it lies so far within Land, and the Winds blowing over great Tracts of Snow and Ice, maintain, in comparison of other Countries, almost a perpetual Winter ^o.

COPENHAGEN, the Capital of Denmark, lies in the Island of Zealand, in the Latitude of fifty-five Degrees, forty Minutes, which is very near that of Moscow, and something more than a Degree North of Dublin ^p. The Island is about One hundred and eighty Miles in Compass, but the Climate and Soil very indifferent. There are, properly speaking, but two Seasons, Winter and Summer; the former long and rigorous, insomuch that the Duke of Richmond, the last of that Branch of the Royal Family, died there Ambassador in, the Reign of Charles the Second, by the Severity of the Season ^q: the latter, which comprehends the Months of June, July, and August, is very close and sultry, the Nights more especially ^r. As to the Produce of the Island, the only Corn they have is Rye, and of that, seldom more than is sufficient for their own Use: Roots and Greens in Abundance; and in their Gardens, about which Persons of Distinction are very nice, some very good Fruits. The

^l Luyts Introd. ad Geograph. p. 374. Sir Jerom Bowes's Remarks on the Country of Russia. Hanway's Travels, vol. ii. p. 13.

^m Cluverii Introd. Geograph. lib. iii. cap. 20. Luyts Introd. ad Geograph. sect. ii. cap. 34. Du Bois, Geographie moderne, p. 445.

ⁿ Gothofredus in Descriptione Sueciæ, p. 131. Bishop Robinson's Account of Sweden, p. 17, 18. Martiniere, Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, vol. ix. p. 114.

^o Recueil des Voyages qui ont servi à l'établissement de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales. vol. i. p. 236, 237. Strahlenbergh's Description of Russia and Siberia, p. 122. Les Mœurs et Usage des Ostiacks, par J. B. Muller, p. 19.

^p Luyts Introd. ad Geographiam, sect. ii. cap. 32. Du Bois Geographie moderne, p. i. cap. 14. sect. 2. Martiniere, Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, vol. iii. p. 778.

^q Lord Moleworth's Account of Denmark, p. 6, 7. Philip's Continuation of Heath's Chronicle, p. 589. Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 427.

^r Aubery de Maurier Memoires de Dannemark. p. 139. Lord Moleworth's Account of Denmark, p. 8, 9. Geographie de Robbe, p. 334.

Inhabitants are less exposed to Rheums and Coughs than other Northern Nations; but then they are more subject to Epilepsies and Apoplexies than in most other Places, which is attributed to their poor Living ^s. Yet ~~the~~ ^{the} Island of Funen, which lies between Zealand and Jutland, is much more temperate, and very fruitful; as is also the Promontory of Jutland itself, being surrounded by the Sea on the East, North, and West; and the small Island of Laland, which lies but a little South of Zealand, produces a vast Quantity of Wheat. All which shews, that it is the particular Circumstances that attend the Situation of Places, and not their lying in this or that geographical Climate, that operates upon the Air and Soil ^t. It is a Point of such Notoriety, there is no need of our insisting upon it, that, in regard to Mildness of Air, or of Richness of Soil, the Inhabitants of Great Britain and Ireland have no reason to envy those of Normandy, the Low Countries, Germany, or Denmark, or the Countries that lie behind these, Prussia, Poland, Russia, and Siberia ^u. Though, after all that has been said, it must be also allowed, that these Countries have their Advantages, and produce many Commodities of great Value. But then we have this Consolation, that, without being exposed either to their severe Winters, the sultry Heat of their Summers, the Inundations that happen from their Rivers, the destructive Flights of Locusts, and other Inconveniencies to which they are exposed, we may, with a little Care and Industry, have those Advantages, or most of them, in equal Perfection in our own Country ^w.

BUT to come now to the material Point, in respect to which all the rest were but preparatory, the British Islands owe the numerous and invaluable Advantages which they enjoy, to their Situation. They have the German Ocean on the East, the British Channel on the South, the great Atlantic Ocean on the West, and on the North. Our Air therefore is continually mixed with warm and humid Vapours, which temper the Severity of Cold, and allay the piercing Heat of the Sun Beams. That the Exhalations from the Ocean are really warm, we may conclude from its constant Motion, from its never freezing, and from its being always exposed to the Action of the Sun; and that these Vapours are raised very copiously, the learned, judicious, and accurate Doctor Halley has fully demonstrated ^x. The Means by which they are brought and

^s Description of the Northern Kingdoms in Pitt's Atlas, vol. i. p. 62. *Geographie moderne*, p. 436. Boyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 389.

^t D'Audiffret *Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne*, tom. i. p. 320, 321, 322. Heylin's *Cosmography*, lib. i. p. 434.

^u Tacitus in *Julio Agricola*, *Ammian. Marcellin.* lib. xviii. Polydori Vergilii *Anglicæ Histor.* lib. i. *L'Isle piu famose del Mondo*, descritte da Thomaso Porcacchi da Castiglione, lib. i. p. 16. D'Audiffret *Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne*, tom. i. p. 140.

^w Cæsar. de *Bello Gallico*, lib. v. Dio Cassius, lib. lxii. Strabonis *Epitomator*, lib. iii. J. Boemus Aubanus, de *Moribus omnium Gentium*, lib. iii. Thomas Gainsford's *Glory of England*, London, 1618, 4^o.

^x Cicer. de *Nat. Deor.* lib. ii. Minutius Felix in *Octavio*, cap. xix. See Doctor Halley's *incomparable Treatise* in the first Volume of *Miscellanea Curiosa*, published by Doctor Derham.

kept in our Atmosphere, are the Prevalence of the West Winds, which blow here for so considerable a Part of the Year, and can be charged only with these genial and salubrious Vapours; whereas the East Winds that blow over the Continent, come to us piercing cold in the Winter, or close and hot in the Summer ^y. From the Sea Vapours, brought by the Western Breezes, we have those gentle pleasant Showers that so much promote Vegetation; those copious Dews, loaded with invigorating Salts, that leave such Supplies of fine fertilizing Matter, as repair what our Grass, Herbs, and Flowers consume; and those innumerable Springs, Brooks, running Streams, Rivulets, and, when collected, navigable Rivers, which every-where feed, cherish, and adorn this Country ^z. That these Things are really so, and that these are not philosophical Fancies, retailed to flatter the Inhabitants of these Islands, will most evidently and incontestably appear by comparing their different Parts with each other, and attending to Facts relating to them so convincing, that they admit of no Reply, and of such Notoriety that they cannot be controverted. In Ireland, which lies farther to the West, these Effects, supposing this Reasoning just, ought to be discovered in a still stronger Degree than in Great Britain, and so they really are. Doctor Gerard Boate, who wrote the natural History of that Island, tells us that it is much less subject to Cold than other Countries in the same Latitude, and even than many that lie farther to the South; that they have not commonly above three or four Frosts in a Winter, and these rarely of three Days standing; that a Frost of ten Days does not happen in so many Years; but that many Winters they have no Frost at all. He complains of the wet Weather, more especially in Summer; he says, they seldom have a Week without it; that now and then they have a dry Summer, but never one which is too dry, which he attributes to the West and South-West Winds; but asserts that, notwithstanding this extraordinary Moisture, the Country is every-where very healthy ^a. Sir William Petty says, that the Wind blows between the West and South-West Points three Parts in five of the whole Year; that Snow lies not long upon the Ground; and that, in general, the Country of Ireland (and no Man knew it better) is fertile and pleasant ^b. Mr. Smith, in his History of the City and County of Waterford, observes, that in the very severe Winter of 1736 ^c, when the Inland Country was entirely locked up, yet within six Miles of the Ocean (observe too, that though we use the Author's own Words, he means the Channel between Great Britain and Ireland) the Country was free and open, and the Cattle grazed in the

^y Doctor Nichols's Conference with a Theist, p. ii. p. 191. Derham's Physico-Theology. book ii. chap. 5. Perry's State of Russia, p. 76.

^z W. Harrison's Description of England. Drayton's Polyolbion. Richardson's State of Europe.

^a Ireland's natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, London, 1652, 8°. chap. xxi, xxii, xxiii. There is an improved Edition of this Book printed in Ireland.

^b The Political Anatomy of Ireland, p. 50.

^c The ancient and present State of the City and County of Waterford, by Charles Smith, Dublin, 1746, 8°. chap. xiii.

Fields as usual; which he attributes to the warm Vapours of the Sea. All Writers agree, that Thunder and Lightning are very rare in this Country; and that in proportion as their Bogs are drained, and the Soil cultivated, the Weather becomes better, and their Summer drier, agreeable to the old Remark of Pliny d. The County of Cornwall agrees, in all respects, very much with Ireland; the Winters there are milder than in most Parts of England; Snow seldom lies upon the Ground; and Myrtles grow in the open Air, without any Inconvenience e. In Pembrokehire the Climate is also remarkably fine, and their Seasons are earlier than in the Inland Counties. Indeed the whole West Coast of Britain corresponds, in point of Climate, with that of Ireland, except that it is not quite so moist, as the Humidity of the Vapours must be in some measure abated in their Passage over that Country, before they reach Britain.

If this Reasoning be just, then it will also follow, that the Northern Parts of Great Britain must be less cold than the Southern, the Height of their Latitude considered, because they have the German Ocean between them and the Continent; whereas the Southern Parts have only a narrow Strait. As for Instance, the Space between Dover and Calais is but seven Leagues, or one and twenty Miles; from the North Foreland to Flushing is but seventy-five Miles; and from Harwich to Helvoetfluyss no more than ninety Miles; but from Newcastle to the nearest Part of Jutland, is One hundred Leagues, or Three hundred Miles; from Edinburgh it is still more; but farther North the Distance lessens, so as not to be full Two hundred Miles removed from Norway f. Let us see next how the Case stands in point of Fact. The Winter of 1708 was one of the most intense, in point of Cold, that had been felt in the Memory of Man; and we have a very large Account of this in the Philosophical Transactions, published by the ingenious and accurate Mr. Derham, in which there is a Letter from the very knowing and observing Doctor William Nicholson, then Bishop of Carlisle, in which he says, that he had sufficient Opportunity to observe the Frost and Cold being more intense in the Southern Parts, so that his Horses scarce trod on Snow till they reached the Confines of Yorkshire, where it lay pretty thick upon the Ground, and still deeper as they came farther South; neither were the Rivers or Lakes in Cumberland or Westmoreland frozen, which made the Swans repair thither in prodigious Numbers g. Sir Robert Sibbald wrote a like Account from Edinburgh, affirming that he could hear of no extraordinary Effects of the cold

d Hist. Nat. lib. xvii. cap. 4.

e Carew's Survey of Cornwall. Doctor Childrey's Britannia Baconica. Additions to Camden Richardson's State of Europe, book iii. p. 7, 8. Heath's Account of Cornwall, joined to that of the Scilly Islands, p. 307.

f In order to conceive this clearly, see Senex's large Map, where what is asserted in the Text appears to the Eye.

g Philosophical Transactions, N^o. 324, where, as hinted in the Text, there is a curious and accurate Account of this hard Winter by the ingenious and judicious Mr. W. Derham.

Season there; the Winter indeed was long, beginning early in October, and continuing till May, and a great deal of Snow lay upon their Southern Hills. This made the ensuing Harvest late, but it was very plentiful; and the same is related by Mr. Molineux with regard to Ireland ^h.

WE have now made the Tour of these Islands, and, by Arguments drawn from Reason, and confirmed by Experience, have established the Proposition we asserted; so that perhaps no farther Evidence is, strictly speaking, necessary. But to leave the Matter without any Shadow of Doubt, and that the Reader may have a clearer Idea of its Importance, let us observe that the Island of Newfoundland, which also belongs to this Crown, lies for the most Part in a lower Latitude than Britain; and yet the rigorous Cold in Winter, and the excessive Heats in Summer, render it hardly habitable ⁱ. The true Reason of this was given long ago to the great Sir Francis Bacon, Viscount St. Albans, by a Person who had carried over Settlers, and had spent the Winter there; he said, that the great Cause of Cold in Newfoundland, was the very same that produced the Warmth of the British Islands, that is, the constant blowing of the West Wind. For there, continued he, it blows cold, and here warm; and he added very pertinently, that if the East Wind blew as long here, Britain would be then as cold as Newfoundland is, and the Climate of Newfoundland become as good as ours ^k. As to the Country of New Britain, or Labradore, to which this Crown has also an indubitable Title, and which receives its Name from its lying nearly under the same Latitude with this Island, it is yet colder, and more inhospitable than Newfoundland; and we know not whether it is inhabited, or only visited in the Summer by the Esquimaux Indians ^l. Captain James, who wintered in Hudson's Bay, and who has left us stronger Testimonies of the Power of Cold, from his own Experience, than any other Writer whatever, assures us that Charlton Island, the Place in which he felt this terrible Weather, lay in the same Degree of Latitude with Cambridge, and that the South Wind was the most piercing, which with us is commonly attended with Heat ^m. We will add only one Observation more, which is, that Cape Horn, where the Weather in their Winter Season, as all Navigators agree, is 'excessively cold, is in the Latitude of fifty-five Degrees, forty-five Minutes South ⁿ, whereas Edinburgh is in the Latitude of

^h Sir Robert's Letter is dated November the 5th, 1709.

ⁱ Sir Humphry Gilbert's Account of Newfoundland in Hackluyt's original Edition, p. 637. Purchas's Pilgrimage, p. 821. British Empire in America, vol. i. p. 15, 16, 17. Voyages au Nord, tom. iii. p. 1.

^k Bacon's Works, vol. iii. p. 308. Shaw's Abridgment of Bacon, vol. iii. p. 455, 456. Boyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 352.

^l Luyts, Introduct. ad Geograph. sect. v. cap. 2. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 950. Du Bois, Geographie moderne, p. iv. cap. 5.

^m Captain James's Voyage for the discovering a new Passage to the South Sea, p. 59.

ⁿ Captain Cowley's Voyage round the World, p. 6. Wood's Account of Sir John Narborough's Voyage, chap. i. Frezier Relation du Voyage de la Mer du Sud, p. 506, 507.

fifty-five Degrees, fifty-eight Minutes North ; so that we may truly affirm, that in no Part of the World could these Islands have been fixed in so advantageous a Temperature, as that in which they lie.

As the Situation of the British Isles is incontestibly happy in regard to the Benefias that flow from thence to their Inhabitants ; so this Situation will appear to the full as admirable, when we consider the innumerable Conveniencies that likewise arise from thence in respect to Commerce. The Ocean and the World lie open to us on every Side. All the Northern Kingdoms, the great Empire of Russia, and the Countries that border on the Baltic, seem to solicit a Correspondence with the Eastern Side of our Island ; while for the Trade of America in general, nothing can lie fairer, Ireland only excepted, than the West Coasts of Britain. The Basis of this Island, if we behold it as the Ancients did, in the Form of a Triangle, is very commodiously seated for Intercourse with the Southern Parts of Europe, and all the Western Side of the great Continent of Africa. The Commerce of the Mediterranean is in some degree removed, but will nevertheless continue as much in our Power as the rest, while those Ports remain to Britain, which she obtained at such immense Expence of Blood and Treasure, and were confirmed to her by the Guaranty of the most respectable Powers in Europe. In reference to the Trade of the East Indies, we certainly lie as conveniently as any other Nation ; and for the Space of about a Century and a half that we have opened our Eyes to these Advantages, Experience has justified all that Speculation could promise, and we have gradually become, in respect to the World in general, such a naval Power as Tyre, Crete, and Rhodes were, in respect to all the Countries thoroughly peopled and known in earlier Times. But with all the Commerce of which we are now in Possession, perhaps we have a Title in Reversion to what may prove of equal Value. For if ever a Passage should be opened to the North, in supposing which practicable, from many Years Consideration, I am fully satisfied there is nothing chimerical, our Voyages to Japan, and to the South Seas, would be as short, as safe, and incomparably more wholesome, than they are at present to the Cape of Good Hope. We may therefore upon the whole conclude, that, as far as the Wisdom of Man can distinguish, there is no Situation so favourable for obtaining, conducting, or preserving universal Commerce, as that of the British Isles : An Assertion so bold, and which will found so disagreeable in the Ears of some of our Neighbours, that I should have been very cautious in making it, if I was not thoroughly convinced, that, as I only echo what Providence has pronounced, the glorious Truth must be even by them, however reluctantly, if not confessed, at least believed.

BUT all these Benefits, great and numerous as they are, receive no small Accession from that Security which is also the Result of our Situation. All the Parts of these Islands are so fortunately disposed, or rather so wisely ordered by the Hand of our Creator, that they can very easily succour each other, and,
by

by the mutual Exertion of their respective Forces, contribute to the Defence of the whole. As an Island, we have no need of a Multitude of expensive, and sometimes dangerous Fortresses, which, in Times past, have been more destructive to domestic Peace, than useful against foreign Invaders. A few strong Places upon the Coast, large and commodious Roads, by which Succours may arrive with Ease and Expedition from all Sides, and a Multitude of populous Places on, and near the Sea Shore, are the securest Means of repelling, and therefore the most likely to avert Invasions. But besides the Nature of our own Coasts, and the Position of those of our Neighbours, afford us many Advantages, and free us from the Apprehension of Surprize. But, after all, our naval Force is our principal, most natural, and strongest Guard. A Force that has arisen from, and must be always maintained by, our Commerce, which, in proportion as it extends itself, will improve every neglected Spot of our Country, augment the Number of its Inhabitants, and produce other beneficial Consequences that will continually add to the Power that must protect us, and which, when exerted with Vigour and Unanimity, will, with the Blessing of God, defend us from the Envy of our Rivals, and the Malice of our Enemies; those Enemies, which a repining Sense of this natural and national Prosperity, will never fail to provoke.

CHAPTER V.

THE peculiar Felicity of Great Britain, in a copious Distribution of excellent Water; distinguished, in this respect, not only from Countries on the Continent, but also from many Islands: Yet, with all this Water, little exposed to Inundations. Our Rains equally productive of Verdure and Fertility, being purer, and more impregnated with Salts, than in other Countries. The different Opinions of Philosophers as to the Origin of Springs, alike favourable to this Argument. The various Properties of Springs, demonstrate a proportionable Variety of Soils. The Frequency of Springs in this Island, proved from Authorities, and an Attempt to account for it. Such as have been judged wonderful in other Countries, are most of them found here. This Point made apparent from many other Instances. Salt Springs in several Counties in England. The celebrated Wiches in Cheshire, and immense Quantities of Salt drawn from them. A succinct Account of the Salt Springs at Droitwich, in Worcestershire. A concise Detail of the Medicinal, and Mineral Waters, in South Britain. The Baths which are in this Part of the Island. Meers and Lakes, their Advantages and Inconveniencies. The most considerable Springs, Baths, and Lakes, which are in North Britain. Fountains and Lochs remarkable in Ireland. The Defects and Scantiness of this short Survey. Remarks on the Utility of this Plenty and happy Distribution of Waters. Conclusion.

AS we have ascribed the singular Mildness and acknowledged Pleasantness of our Climate, to the warm Vapours continually exhaled from the Ocean that surrounds us; so to the same Cause we must refer that amazing Abundance of fresh and wholesome Water, from whence the Fertility of our Soil, the vivid Lustre of our Plains, the deeper Tincture of our Groves and Forests, and so many other valuable Blessings proceed. We have touched this Subject generally in the last Chapter; but our Superiority to most other Countries, in this respect, is too remarkable, though perhaps too little considered, their Benefits too numerous, and their Consequences too extensive, not to deserve a more particular Consideration. In order to have a clear Idea of the Importance of the Subject, we need only recollect what has been already said of the Situation of the Tartars, who, in one of the most extensive, and none of the worst Countries in Europe or Asia, were originally taught, and are still in a manner continually compelled, to pursue the wandering kind of Life they lead, by the sparing Distribution of Water in that vast Region which they inhabit ^a. The Map of Africa will afford us a convincing Proof of the same thing, where the Geography of a large Country, and the History of its Inhabitants, are very frequently comprised in a few Lines; which carry in them this evident Testimony of Truth, that, had it been otherwise, and these People blessed with any tolerable degree of Correspondence; in the Course of Ages, we must have heard it ^b. In Poland again, which is a very noble Kingdom, and derives its Name from the Flatness of its Surface, *Ploska*, in the Language of the Natives, signifying a Champaign, is so strictly such, that, except on their Frontiers, they have but one considerable Eminence, which is called the Bald Mountain ^c, and scarce any River that, by rising in, and passing solely through their Territory, can be properly stiled their own; which, though no Bar to the Fertility of their Soil, and a kind of inelegant Plenty, is the essential Cause of their Want of Science, Arts, Commerce, and of the beneficial Consequences that necessarily attend them ^d.

BUT it may be perhaps surmised that we possess this Privilege only in common with all other Islands; which however is not so, since, in this respect, there are many indifferently provided, and some, through the Want of it, very much distressed. The Island Lipara, or Lipari, on the Coast of Sicily, enjoys a soft Climate, is equally pleasant and fruitful, was anciently famous for its hot

^a *Itinerar. F. Johan. de Plano Carpini*, cap. iii. *Anth. Jenkinson's Travels in Hackluyt's Collection*, vol. i. p. 328. *Histoire Genealogique des Tatars*, p. 48, 49.

^b Consult the general Histories of Africa, or rather geographical Descriptions, particularly Dapper's; and Sanfon's, and D'Isle's Maps.

^c *Connor's History of Poland*, vol. i. p. 216, 217. *D'Audiffret Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne*, tom. i. p. 404, 405. *La Geographie moderne par Du Bois*, p. 457.

^d *Philip. Cluver. Introduct. Geograph. lib. iv. cap. 23, 24. Richardson's State of Europe*, book xiv. p. 44, 45. *Luyts Introduct. ad Geographiam*, §. ii. cap. 36.

Baths, but, except these, depends upon Rain, and Supplies from the adjacent Islands for Water ^e. The greater and the lesser Delos have but one Spring between them ^f. The Island of Ascension, though of great Importance from its Situation, remains naked and uninhabited in the Neighbourhood of St. Helena, which is crouded with People, from the very same Defect ^g. The Island of Marguerite, Margareta, Margaritta, or, as some call it, Pearl Island, in South America, heretofore famous for its rich Fishery, suffered extremely from the same Cause ^h; and the noble, fruitful, and opulent Island of Cyprus, though it has several Streams which bear the Name of Rivers in the Maps, yet are they, properly speaking, rather Torrents, which in warm Summers are commonly low, and sometimes absolutely dry ⁱ. In the Reign of the Emperor Constantine the Great, they had no Rain for thirty-six Years; by which the Country was burnt up, and, in a great measure, depopulated ^k. These Instances are sufficient to shew how much, in this Particular, we stand indebted to Providence.

IN the midst of this Abundance of Water, which is of so great Consequence to the Health, the Ease, the Commerce, and the Delight, as well as indispensably necessary to the Subsistence of Mankind, we are little, and but rarely, exposed to any of those dreadful Inconveniencies from it, which are equally frequent and dangerous in some of the neighbouring Countries upon the Continent. In Germany, the Rhine, the Oder, and the Maine, often overflow their Banks; and not only drown the adjacent Country, but lay large Towns, and sometimes Parts of Cities under Water, to the great Detriment of the Inhabitants, and the Loss of many Lives ^l. In like manner the Southern Provinces of France suffer by the sudden Floods of the Rhosne, and other Rivers, as fell out within these few Years, to the Loss of Millions ^m. With us indeed, some Accidents happen in consequence of great Rains and Land Floods; but they are Deluges in Miniature, in comparison of those before-mentioned; and yet we may learn from what is recorded of Cyprus, and the sad Effects of immense Rains there, as well as Droughts; or, if we peruse the

^e Cicer. Verrina, iii. Silius Italicus, lib. xiv. Luyts Introduc't. ad Geograph. §. ii. cap. 19.

^f Isolario di Thomafo Porchetti, lib. ii. p. 77. Voyage du Levant, par Tournefort, tom. i. Wheeler's Travels, p. 62.

^g Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. i. lib. iii. p. 124. Recueil des Voyages qui ont servir a l'Etablissement de la Compagnie des Indes, tom. ii. p. 255. Navarette Tratados Historicos de la Monarchia de China, lib. vi. cap. 27. Voyage aux Indes Orientales, par Mons. Duquesne, chap. xlvii.

^h Laet Descript. Indiae Occident. lib. xviii. cap. i. p. 688. De Nieuwe en Onbekende Weereld, of Beschryving van America en 't Zuid-land, door Arnoldus Montanus, p. 548. Heylin's Cosmography, lib. iv. p. 1115.

ⁱ Strabon. Geograph. lib. xiv. Isolario di Thomafo Porcacchi, lib. ii. p. 149. Robbe Methode pour apprendre la Geographie, lib. iii. chap. 1.

^k Sandy's Travels, lib. iv. p. 222. Heylin's Cosmography, lib. iii. p. 630.

^l Varenii Geograph. universalis, §. iv. cap. 16. prop. 20. Historical Register, vol. iii. p. 26.

^m Mercure Historique, tom. lxxvi, p. 89, and the Gazettes during the Winter of 1755.

best Accounts of the Island of Borneo ⁿ, we shall find, that it is not barely our being an Island exempts us, but the infinite Wisdom and Goodness of the Supreme Being, who hath so disposed all Things in this happy Country, that none enjoys more Advantages, or is exposed to fewer Inconveniencies from this, otherwise at least in respect to Men, indomitable and irresistible Element.

THE first, in the natural Order of discoursing upon Waters, is that which descends from the Firmament, and of which the wisest and greatest Men have wished, and with much Reason, that we had a full and complete philosophic History ^o. Since we have not, and it is very uncertain when we may, I think it necessary, or at least not improper, to take notice of some Points, which otherwise I should not have mentioned. In certain Countries, as particularly on the Coast of Peru, it does not rain at all, but the Land is supplied, in consequence of its Climate and Situation, with Moisture by Dews ^p. In other Countries it rains but seldom, and there, in fact, the Land is sufficiently moistened by the Redundance of Rain, or, which is the same thing, the melting of Snows, and overflowing of Lakes from other Countries ^q. Thus the annual Inundations of the Niger refresh the parched Plains of Africa ^r; and thus the periodical Overflowings of the Nile, assisted by the Labour, and regulated by the Skill of the ancient Egyptians, secure Plenty to the present Inhabitants of Egypt, in spite of the Idleness and Ignorance in which they live ^s. If in this Island they are more frequent, and more copious, than in many others, we ought to conclude that Nature is wise and generous, but not profuse. We shall be clearly informed, and thoroughly convinced of this, if we consider the Subject with any tolerable degree of Attention. The far greater Part of our Rains, as we have shewn in the former Chapter, come to us from the Ocean, and in that respect are not only greater in Quantity, as being derived from so inexhaustible a Source of Vapours, more being evaporated from thence in frosty, than are exhaled in warm Weather; but likewise in their Nature; for, exclusive of their being warmer, from the Causes that have been before assigned, they must be likewise purer than if they came from the Land, though at the same time loaded with Oil, Bitumen, Sulphur, Salts of various Kinds, and more especially Bittern ^t. This, as we have already said, renders them highly instrumental in Vegetation, and is the great Source of that almost per-

ⁿ A Voyage to and from the Island of Borneo in the East Indies, by Captain Daniel Beeckman, London, 1718, 8°.

^o Shaw's Abridgment of Bacon, vol. iii. p. 492.

^p Frezier, Relation du Voyage de la Sud, p. 369, 370. Relacion del Viage al Reyno del Peru, por D. Jorge. Juan, lib. i. cap. 6.

^q Hernandez de Oviedo Hist. Gen. des Indias, lib. ii, cap. 9.

^r Marmol. Africa, tom. i. lib. i. cap. 17. p. 53. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. v. cap. 4. P. Labat, Nouvelle Relation de Affrique, tom. ii. p. 161.

^s Aristides in oratione Ægypt, tom. iii. p. 615.

^t Philosoph. Transact. N° clxxxix. Derham's Physico-Theology, lib. ii, chap. 5. p. 48. Varenii Geograph. universalis, §. iv. cap. 16.

petual Verdure with which these Islands are so lastingly cloathed ^u. But, besides these, our Rains have another very great and important Quality, which is, that from this Mixture they become a perfect Lixivium, by which they are enabled to melt and dissolve whatever Kind of Particles they have Force enough to abrade or tear away ^w; and hence, as we shall presently shew, they become possessed of such a Variety of Properties ^x, conducive to the Sustainance, Health, and Pleasure of Man; Qualities which, though, generally speaking, they escape our Senses, have nevertheless such remarkable, as well as apparent Effects, as sufficiently distinguish, and make them known to the Understanding.

THERE have been very different Opinions as to the Origin of Springs; some have ascribed them to Vapour and gross Air, condensed into Water, in the Caverns of the Earth, gliding in that Form through very small Passages, till by an Accumulation of Weight and Bulk they enlarge them as they approach the Surface, and then force an Outlet where the Crust is thinnest ^y. Others have thought that there is a Circulation of Water through the Globe, in some such manner as of Blood through the human Body, so that the Waters of the Sea, by subterraneous Channels, ascending the highest Hills, as we evidently perceive Moisture is sucked through a Heap of Sand, a Sponge, or a Sugar-Loaf, becoming perfectly fresh by this Percolation, break forth again on the Sides, and, as they can accumulate Strength, direct their Course back to the Parent Deep ^z. A third Opinion attributes the Production of Springs to Rains, which very frequently fall upon, and Vapours, which are continually condensed, by Hills and rising Grounds, into which soaking deep, they gradually open themselves Channels through so porous a Body as the Earth commonly is, till at length, by their collected Weight, they make their Way through the Soil, according to their Strength, and either burst with Violence, or gently ouze out and trickle down its Surface ^a. It is not at all necessary that we should enter into this Controversy, since it is allowed, even by those who contend that Springs come from the Sea, that this is to be confined only to those that are perennial, or such as always flow, and that temporary Fountains may very probably arise from condensed Vapours, and the Fall

^u Philosophical Transactions, No. cxxvii. Boyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 498, 499.

^w Boyle's Works, vol. ii. p. 519—522. Musschenbroek's Elements of Natural Philosophy, vol. ii. p. 247.

^x Ol. Rudbeck. Atlantica, p. 128. Derham's Physico-Theology, lib. iii. chap. 4.

^y Aristot. Opera, tom. i. Meteorol. lib. i. cap. 13, 14. Kircher. de Arte Magnetica, lib. iii. cap. 3. Shaw's Abridgment of Bacon, vol. iii. p. 559. See also Doctor Woodward's Theory of the Earth.

^z Senec. Quæst. Nat. lib. iii. cap. 5. Plot Tentamen Philosoph. de Origin. Font. Derham's Physico-Theology, book ii. chap. 5.

^a Varenii Geograph. univers. §. iv. cap. 16. prop. 5. Ray's Physico-Theological Discourses, p. 90. The learned and judicious Doctor Halley's Discourse, before cited, sets this Matter in the clearest Light.

of Rain; and besides, whatever Way they are produced, the Position will hold true, that the Plenty and the Quality of Springs are the surest Indications of the Nature and Properties of the Soils through which they pass ^b, which is the Point that we principally insist upon. As to the Frequency of Springs, we may venture to affirm, without Fear of meeting with Contradiction, that they are no-where more common than in the British Islands. A diligent and learned Writer gives us a remarkable Instance of this at Willowbridge Park, in Staffordshire, where, he assures us, there are not fewer than sixty Springs within the small Space of twenty Yards square ^c. This indeed is very extraordinary; but perhaps it is not less so, that there is hardly any considerable District in these Islands, where they are so defective as to create even a small Degree of Distress. It has been urged against the Opinion of their proceeding from Rain and Vapours, that they are common alike in Countries where there are many and where there are fewer Eminences; but perhaps, when duly weighed, this Argument will not prove so much as it seems to do at first Sight. For Countries may be very much elevated by their Situation, though they do not swell apparently into Mountains, so as to affect the Sense of every Spectator. For the Stour and the Ouse rise both in Oxfordshire ^d, the former at Swalcliff, which, after a long Course, empties itself into the Severn, on the West; and the other at Fritwell, which, after running through Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, and Cambridgeshire, falls into the German Ocean at Lynn, in Norfolk; so that on both Sides there must be a real Declivity through all this Space, which will sufficiently facilitate the breaking out of Springs; and perhaps it is to this Situation and Structure of our Island, that their Frequency is in a great measure owing.

THE Writers of Natural History mention a Variety of Springs that, from the Particles they dissolve, sustain, or absorb, in passing through the Earth, are distinguished by remarkable Properties. Thus both Strabo and Pliny ^e take notice of certain Fountains in the Island of Gades, now Cadiz, in Spain, which had a Flux and Reflux directly contrary to that of the Tides. The very same thing has been observed in a Spring at Newton, in Glamorgan-shire ^f. Authors mention a Fountain in Galicia, that ebbs and flows regularly as the Sea does, though seventy Leagues from its Coasts ^g. The like is observed at the Village of Marsac in Perigord ^h, that follows the Tides of the Garonne,

^b Vitruv. lib. viii. cap. 1. §. 5. Varenii Geograph. univers. §. 4. cap. 17. Doctor Blondel's Discourse on the Baths of Aix la Chapelle, and incidentally of Baths and mineral Springs in general.

^c Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire, p. 61—103. Fuller's Worthies in Staffordshire.

^d Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. §. 17.

^e Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 172. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ii. cap. 97—103.

^f Camden's Britannia, vol. ii. col. 737.

^g Les Delices de l'Espagne et du Portugal, par Don Juan Alvarez de Colmenar, tom. i. p. 140, 141. Tour through Spain and Portugal, by Udal ap Rhys, p. 28.

^h Andr. de Cheue Antiq. des Villes de France, p. 735, 736.

at Bourdeaux. In Wales, near the Mouth of the River Severn, there is a Pool, called Linliguna, which swallows up the Water of the Flood Tides as long as they flow (but is not apparently increased thereby); yet when they begin to ebb, then the Lake begins to rise, and to eject the Water with great Violence on all Sides over its Banks ⁱ. Laywell, near Torbay, ebbs and flows very often in an Hour, sometimes sixteen, sometimes twenty times ^k. At Giggleswick, in Craven, which is a District in Yorkshire, there are several small Springs, the middlemost of which ebbs and flows four times in an Hour. The famous Zirchnitzer Sea, in Carniola, is a Curiosity to which we can shew nothing equal ^l. Yet something like it appears at Gips, upon the Wolds in Yorkshire, where there are Springs which rise five or six Yards in Height, and fall into the Dales, and form a little River when most other Springs are dry ^m. In Guienne, near the Church of St. Jean d'Angeli, there is a Lake, that hath next to no Water in it in Winter, but abundance in Summer ⁿ. At Lambourn, in Berkshire, the Springs, from which flow a little Stream, called Lambourn River, fail about the Middle of September; but, about February, they return, and remain high all the Summer ^o. It was observed, as a thing very extraordinary, that they were rather higher than usual in the great Drought of 1681 ^p. At Claydon, in Oxfordshire, on the South Side of the Town, there is a small Spring, that rises in the Street, which runs all the Year, but is observed to run most in dry Weather. The like at Ewelme, the Springs of which are low in Winter, and in Summer remarkably high, like those of Lambourn ^q.

THERE is a Fountain near Grenoble, in Dauphine; another near Hermanstadt, in Transylvania; a third near Chermay, a Village in Switzerland; a fourth in the Canton of Friburg; and a fifth not far from Cracow, in Poland, the Waters of which take fire, and burn ^r. There is or was a famous Spring of the same Kind near Wigan, in Lancashire, which, upon the Approach of a lighted Candle, would take Fire, and burn like Spirits of Wine, the Flame continuing sometimes for a whole Day ^s. Another, more singular, was disco-

ⁱ Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^k Philosophical Transactions, vol. xvii. p. 908—911. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 157.

^l Travels of Doctor Edward Brown in divers Parts of Europe, p. 80, 81, Edit. 1685.

^m England described by Edward Leigh in Yorkshire, p. 219.

ⁿ Andre Du Chene, Antiquitez des Villes de France, p. 729.

^o Ashmole's Antiquities of Berkshire, vol. ii. p. 244. Sylvester's Translation of Du Bortas, the third Day of the first Week, p. 55. See also a very sensible Account of the Cause of this, and other Springs of the like Kind, in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xiii. p. 585.

^p Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. ii. §. 46.

^q Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, p. 29.

^r Nouvelle Description de la France, par Mons. Piganiol de la Force, to n. iii. p. 240, 241. Philosophical Transactions, N^o. clxxii. p. 1036.

^s Philosophical Transactions, N^o. xxvi. p. 482, 483. Mr. Blunden's Observations relating to Lancashire.

vered in 1711 at Brosley, near Wenlock, in Shropshire, which had an Iron Cistern placed over it, with a Hole in the Middle, through which you might see the Water. This not only took Fire, but burned so briskly as to shoot up Flames eighteen or twenty Inches; so that in a Kettle of Water put over the Cistern, a Joint of Meat was boiled sooner than over any other Fire, and yet (as is also observed at the Well near Wigan), the Water was exceedingly cold the Moment before it was lighted, and the Moment after that, by covering the Well, this Fire was put out. After some Years this Fountain ceased burning, but in 1747 broke out again, and continued till 1755, when, by sinking a Coal Pit in its Neighbourhood, it was totally extinguished ^t. In the Province of Las Charcas, in Peru, there is a Fountain, out of which issues a considerable Current, of a Colour almost as red as Blood ^u. Near Yeoville, in Somersetshire, there is a Pool, which contains Water of a green Colour, supposed to receive this Tincture from some latent Veins of Vitriol ^w. At Basil there is a Spring of a bluish Colour ^x. At Eglingham, in Northumberland, there is Water comes from an old Drift, formerly made to drain Coal Pits, which has an atramentous Quality, and is turned as black as common Ink by an Infusion of Galls ^y. At the Foot of Mount Zibba, in the Duchy of Modena, and at Gabian, in the Road from Montpellier to Beziers, in Languedoc, there are Springs, the Waters of which are mixed with Oil, that floats upon the Surface. The Inhabitants take care to separate this bituminous Matter, by first putting the Water into a Barrel, and then drawing it at a Tap till the Oil begins to appear, when they stop ^z. Of this Kind there is a very remarkable Spring at a Village in Shropshire, which from thence derives the Name of Pitchford ^a; and another, much celebrated for medicinal Uses, at Moffat, in the Shire of Annandale, in North Britain ^b. There are several Springs in France, and in other Countries, supposed to have a petrifying Quality ^c; of this Kind is the dropping Well at Knareborough, in Yorkshire, several in Scotland, and in Ireland, and one near Mendip Hills, in Somersetshire ^d. It is reported of those Springs in France, that the Waters of them are drank without any visible

^t Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cccxxxiv. p. 475, 476. See also Mr. Perry's complete History of this Spring, in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxv. p. 302, 303.

^u Frampton's Curiosities from the new found World, chap. ix.

^w Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^x Philosophical Transactions, N^o. viii. p. 135.

^y Doctor Jurin's Notes upon Varenus's Geography, p. 386.

^z Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 202, 396. Nouvelle Description de la France, par la Force, tom. iv. p. 11.

^a Camden's Britannia, vol. i. p. 650. Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 64.

^b Roberti Sibbaldi Prodr. Hist. Nat. Scot. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 24, 25.

^c Nouvelle Description de la France, par la Force, tom. v. p. 314. Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 183. Tour through Spain and Portugal, by Udal ap Rhys, p. 192.

^d Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 105. Camden's Britannia, vol. i. p. 83. Roberti Sibbaldi Prodr. Hist. Nat. Scot. lib. i. cap. 9. p. 21. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, chap. viii. p. 165.

ill Effects ^e; and the same is affirmed of these ^f. We might have multiplied Instances under every Head, and our Collections would enable us to enumerate many more Singularities of a like nature, if these were not abundantly sufficient to support all that we propose to deduce from them, which is, that as their respective Properties, of what Nature soever they be, are accounted for, from the Waters being impregnated by the Particles of different Soils through which they pass, the same Reason will hold with respect to ours, and consequently prove, that there is hardly any Kind of Soil, even in the most distant Parts of the Globe, which we have not, or at least something that is very like it, in these Islands.

THE clear and convincing Evidence arising from what has been, and will be further said in this Chapter, in respect to the vast Variety of Soils in this Island, joined to what was advanced in the former, as to the Diversity of our Climate, affords just Grounds to expect that many things may be produced here, which perhaps would not succeed in some Countries very near us upon the Continent. We should be able to speak with more Certainty and Precision to this Point, if we had any accurate and distinct Accounts of the Trees, Shrubs, Grain, Herbs, Flowers, and whatever else could be remarked, in the Neighbourhood of these extraordinary Springs in foreign Countries, and more especially in those most remote from our own ^g. In order to explain my Meaning more clearly, to justify the Pains I have taken, and to render it certain, this is no chimerical Notion, let me observe, that, from the Resemblance of the Leaves and Roots of Oaks and Vegetables about Gifborough, in Yorkshire, to those about Puteoli, in Italy, and the Vicinity of a medicinal Spring, the original Owner was induced to look for, and establish those valuable Allom Works in its Neighbourhood ^h. I will add, that an ingenious Correspondent of mine, Mr. Charlton, of Whitby, informs me, that what the Vulgar call Snake Stones, and the Learned Cornu-Ammonis, and many other singular Petrefactions, the Curious in those Parts attribute to the penetrating Effluvia of Allom; this is the more likely, as these Stones are also met with at the Allom Works not far from Rome, at those near Rochelle, at those near Lunenburgh, and in some Places where Allom has been discovered in Virginia ⁱ. If therefore the same Kind of Soil produces nearly the same Sorts of Things wherever it is found, and mineral, and other extraordinary Springs, are the surest Indications of like Soils, then the Prosecution of this Inquiry may be probably attended with some Advantages. Let us now return to the Business of this Chapter. But before we quit this Subject of Springs, their great Utility and apparent Benefit to these Nations, constrains us to insist more particularly on

^e Histoire de l'Academie Royal des Sciences, A. D. 1720.

^f Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 109, 110.

^g Childrey's Britannia-Baconica, p. 75, 159. Hook's Posthumous Works, p. 285, 286, 287.

^h Camdeni Britannia, p. 587.

ⁱ Doctor Johnson's Notes, relating to the Natural History of Yorkshire.

the Brine, or Salt Springs, in South Britain, which, though not peculiar to this Island, are, however, in the Countries on the Continent (some few excepted), far from being common.

THERE are some of these in several different Counties ; and perhaps, upon a due Search, others also might be discovered in many more. There is a Salt Spring at East Chennock ^k, in Somersetshire, about twenty Miles from the Sea. Another at Leamington, in Warwickshire, very near the River Leam, which, however, is but weak ^l. Such a Spring likewise runs into the River Cherwell, in Oxfordshire ^m; and several more in Westmoreland, and Yorkshire, which as they are but poor, and in most of these Countries Fewel being scarce, or dear, are not wrought, but, however, ought to be remembred. At Barrowdale, near Grange, three Miles from Kefwick, in Cumberland, a pretty strong Spring rises in a Level, near a Moss, sixteen Gallons of the Waters of which yield one of pure Salt; which is the more remarkable, when it is considered that the same Quantity of Salt cannot be obtained by boiling less than twenty-two Gallons of the Water of the German Ocean ⁿ. At a Place called Salt-water-haugh, near Butterby, in the Bishoprick of Durham, there are a multitude of Salt Springs, which rise in the midst of the River Weare, for the Space of about forty Yards in length, and ten in Breadth; but particularly one out of a Rock, which is so strong, that, in a hot Summer's Day, the Surface will be covered with a pure white Salt ^o. One would imagine that this singular Tender of Nature's Kindness might be very beneficially improved by the Assistance of Art. At Weston, in Staffordshire, there are Brine Pits which afford about a ninth Part of very fine white Salt. There are others at Enson St. Thomas, and in the Parish of Ingestre, but so weak that they are not wrought; though it is believed that, by boring, stronger Springs might be found in the Neighbourhood ^p. In Lancashire there are several Salt Springs ^q, but (if we except that of Barton, which is as rich as the Spring at Northwich) by no means so famous as those of Cheshire, called in general by the Name of the WICHES, which seems to be of Saxon original, though the Meaning of the Term is not well known ^r.

NAMPTWICH, upon the River Weever, has a noble Spring not far from the River, so rich, that it yields one-sixth Part of pure white Salt ^s. At six Miles

^k Philosophical Transactions, N^o. lvi. p. 1130.

^l Camden's Britannia, vol. i. col. 599. Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 87.

^m Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. §. 13.

ⁿ Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 85.

^o Philosophical Transactions, N^o. clxiii. p. 726. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 165.

^p Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. ii. §. 103, 112.

^q Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 85.

^r Spelman's Glossarium, p. 571. Lambard's Topographical Description of Britain, p. 446.

^s Doctor Jackson's curious Account of the Salt Springs at Nantwich, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. lili. p. 1063.

Distance stands Northwich, at the Confluence of the Weever and the Dan, where the Brine is still richer than the former, since they obtain six Ounces of Salt from sixteen Ounces of Water. There are, even at this Day, some visible Remains of a Roman Causeway between these two Towns ^t. The Inhabitants of Wales, who, before that Country was incorporated into England, were supplied chiefly, if not only, with that necessary Commodity from these two Towns, called the former Hellath Wen, and the latter Hellath Du, i. e. the White and the Black Salt Pit ^u. In 1670, a Rock of Salt was discovered at a small Distance from Northwich, which has been since wrought to a great Depth, and to a vast Extent, so as to be justly esteemed one of the greatest Curiosities in England; and it is, with the highest Probability, believed, that there is an immense Body of Fossil Salt in the Bowels of the Earth, under this whole Tract of Country, since, upon boring, Brine Pits have been found in many Places on both Sides of the River Weever ^w. This is the more likely, since, at Middlewich, which stands at the Confluence of the Croke and the Dan, there are Salt Springs, with a fresh Brook running between them ^x. The Brines from these Pits are of unequal Strength, but, when mixed, they commonly obtain four Ounces of Salt from a Pound of Brine. Experience shews that, in these Springs, the Water is strongest nearest the Bottom, richer in dry Weather than in wet, and when long drawn than when first wrought. But these are no Rules in respect to other Salt Springs, since in those of Franche Comté, the Brine is strongest in wet Weather ^y. There are divers other Bodies dissolved in these Brines besides Salt; in some a sulphureous Substance, which sublimes, as the Brine heats, a Sort of dirty Ocher, which discolours the Brine, but, if suffered to stand, speedily subsides; and, in most Brines, a Kind of calcareous Earth, which settles to the Bottom of the Pans ^z. The Size of these Pans is not always the same, but, generally speaking, they are so made as to hold about Eight hundred Gallons. They resemble in Form the Pans used for Sea Water, are of considerable Length and Breadth, but very shallow. It has been thought, that if these Pans were of a circular Make, it would be, in many respects, more advantageous, as well as more convenient. But the best Salt of this Kind that is any-where made in England, is at Droitwich, anciently Dyrtwich, or Dirtwich, in Worcestershire, which are wrought only from Midsummer to Christmas; not, as some have imagined, because the

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 460, 461. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 129. Doctor Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 54, 55.

^u King's Vale Royal of England, p. 68. Camdeni Britannia, p. 461.

^w Philosophical Transactions, N^o. lxxvi. p. 2015. Doctor Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 54.

^x Camdeni Britannia, p. 462. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 130.

^y Nouvelle Description de la Franche Comté, p. 363. According to their Calculation, the Brine must yield a fifth Part pure Salt, or it is not worth working.

^z Doctor Jackson's Account before cited. Doctor Lister's Observations on the midland Salt Springs. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, p. 44.

Brine then fails, but that the Proprietors may keep up the Market ^a. It appears clearly from the highest Authority, that of Doomesday Book, the Brine Pits here, as well as the other Wiches in Cheshire, were wrought, and to great Advantage too, before the Norman Conquest ^b; which confirms the Opinion the best Antiquaries have entertained, that, as well as for many others, so for the Discovery of this natural Benefit, we stand indebted to the Romans. In other Places they make use of Butter, Blood, Ale, and various Kinds of Seasonings, as they call them, in order to make the Salt grain properly; but here they use only the Whites of Eggs, and those also but in very small Quantities ^c. They obtain commonly four Ounces of Salt from a Pound of Water; and in order to gain some Idea of the Value of those Salt Works, we shall observe, that, if we have been rightly informed as to the Medium of the Duty at Droitwich, they make upwards of Two hundred and eighty thousand Bushels annually ^d. Great Improvements have been made, and much greater might be still made in the Management of these Works, as is evident from a very learned, ingenious, and solid Performance upon this Subject, than which perhaps there is not any thing more concise, or more correct, in any Language ^e.

IN respect to the Medicinal, as they are called, from their Effects, or Mineral Waters, as they are stiled from their Contents, there are few Countries in Europe that can boast of more; and, the Compass of our Islands considered, it may be, very few, of so many, so salutary, and the Virtues of which have been so well established, not from vulgar Experience only, but from the repeated Examinations of the most skilful Physicians. We may rationally attribute the uncommon Frequency of these healing Springs, to the lixivious Quality of our Rain Water, for which we have already accounted; to the Variety of rich Soils, with the Spoils of which, from their Property of dissolving, they must be fraught; and the wonderful and inimitable Chemistry of Nature, by which they are so happily impregnated as to become the easiest, surest, and most acceptable Remedies of the most grievous, and of some, which otherwise might prove incurable Diseases ^f. If we should attempt so much as to enu-

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 433. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 115, 116. Lambard's Topographical Description of Britain, p. 446.

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 433. Mr. Squire's Transcript of Doomsday Book at the Close of Sir P. Leicester's History of Cheshire, p. 427. Doctor Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 54.

^c Doctor Thomas Raftell's accurate Account of the Droitwich Salt Springs, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cxlii. p. 1059.

^d From private Information.

^e This excellent Piece is intitled, "The Art of making common Salt, as now practised in most Parts of the World, with several Improvements proposed in that Art for the Use of the British Dominions, by William Brownrigg, M. D. F. R. S. London, 1748, 8^o."

^f Boyle's Heads for the Natural History of Mineral Waters, in the fourth Volume of his Works, and in the third of Doctor Shaw's Abridgment. Martini Listeri Exercitationes duo de Fontibus medicatis Angliæ. Doctor Beal's Observations in the Transactions. Doctor Allen's Preface to his Natural History. Doctor Shaw's Translation of Hoffman's Traité, and his own Dissertation on the same Subject.

merate these, it would require a moderate Volume. But, in Support of this Assertion, to mention a few of the most celebrated, and in different Parts of these Islands, seems to fall within the Bounds of our Design, and of consequence to become our Duty.

IN England there are, Acton g, in Middlesex, a purging Water. Ailweston, or Hailweston, in Huntingdonshire, enjoys the Benefit of two Springs, one brackish, found to be very efficacious in all cutaneous Diseases ^h; the other fresh, and very serviceable in the Recovery of weak Eyes ⁱ. Astrope Wells, in Northamptonshire, which have been, for many chronic Diseases, in great Esteem for above fourscore Years ^k. Barnet, in Hertfordshire, a purging Water, formerly, when fewer of these salubrious Springs were known, as a very gentle and safe Chalybeate, deservedly in great Esteem ^l. Benthall, near Wenlock, in Shropshire, an excellent chalybeate Spring ^m. Bristol hot Wells, in Somersetshire, so much, and so justly, celebrated for innumerable Cures ⁿ. At Brockhole, near Preston, in Lancashire ^o, there are two chalybeate Springs, the upper and lower; the latter especially much commended. Buxton Wells, in Derbyshire ^p; Cheltenham, in Gloucestershire ^q, at present in very high Repute. At Comnor, or Cumner, in Berkshire, there is a very wholesome purging Spring, the Waters of which are sent twice a Week to Oxford, where they are in good Credit ^r. Croft, in Yorkshire, on the Borders of the Bishoprick of Durham, of the same Nature ^s, and little inferior to those of Harrogate. Clifton, near Dedington, in Oxfordshire, within a few Yards of the River Charwell, said to contain the most of an alkaline Salt of any Spring in England ^t. At Doe-field, in Derbyshire, there are four chalybeate Springs, that rise within a small Distance of each other ^u. Dulwich, in Kent, has been famous, for more than a Century, for a purging Spring, which has performed great Cures in scrophulous, scorbutick, paralytick, and other stubborn Diseases.

^g Boyle's Works, vol. iv. p. 246. Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 127. Hoffman's Treatise on Mineral Waters, p. 82.

^h Camdeni Britannia, p. 366.

ⁱ Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 107.

^k Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 45.

^l Boyle's Works, vol. iv. p. 247. Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 149. Chauncey's History of Hertfordshire, p. 6.

^m Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 39.

ⁿ Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 36. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 239.

^o Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 39.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 421. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 112. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 53. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 37—43.

^q Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 77.

^r Ashmole's History and Antiquities of Berkshire, vol. i. p. 143. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 80.

^s Ibid. P. i. p. 299.

^t Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. §. 40—43. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 81.

^u Ibid. P. i. p. 276, 277.

There is a new Spring, with the same Qualities, lately discovered on this Side of Dulwich, and much esteemed. Epſom, or Ebbetham, in Surry, which was found in 1630, ſuppoſed by ſome (though, as we ſhall ſee hereafter, this is a Miſtake) to be the firſt purging Water diſcovered in England w. In a marſhy Meadow, called Fiſh-pool Flat, near Wirkſworth, in Derbyſhire, ſprings a Chalybeate little known, highly commended, eſteemed the only one of its Kind, and much reſembling Pyrmont Water x. At Grantham, in Lincolnſhire, there is a pleaſant chalybeate Spring, which might be alſo beneficially uſed as a Cold Bath y. At Guile Thwait, or Gillfoot, near Rotheram, in Yorkſhire, is a Spring famous for reſtoring the Uſe of their Limbs, to ſuch as have loſt them by working in Metals z. Hamſtead Spaw, though not mentioned by Doctor Allen, or indeed by any other eminent Author, was once in very great Credit, upon the Recommendation of Doctor Gibbons, who thought it not inferior to any of our chalybeate Springs, and coming very near to Pyrmont in the Quality of its Waters. The Reputation of the Spring did not long ſurvive its Patron; ſo powerful is Faſhion as to a Point, in which, of all others, Faſhion ought to have no Influence. In vain the ingenious Doctor Soame laboured to retrieve their Fame; and yet the beſt Judges of this Subject have allowed there was Merit in his Performance, and that theſe Waters are really excellent in their Kind, and retain their mineral Spirit ſurprizingly. At Iſlington, in Middleſex a, highly commended on his own Knowledge, and from his own Experience, by a very learned and candid Phyſician. At Kedleſton, in Derbyſhire, in the Middle of the Park belonging to Sir Nathaniel Curzon, riſes an excellent Spring, which has performed amazing Cures in ſcrophulous Caſes, Lameneſs, White Swellings, weak Joints, and Worms, though of an unpleaſant Scent b.

AT Knaresborough, in Yorkſhire, there are many admirable Springs, the Virtues of which have been celebrated by many able Writers. They are better known at preſent by the Name of Harrigate, which is but two Miles diſtant, and near which one of the principal Springs lies. They are ſaid to have been diſcovered in 1571, and are ſtill in as great Credit as ever c. In the Pariſh of Lambeth, in the County of Surry, there are two purging Springs, ſtiled from the adjacent Fields, St. George's Spaw; and from a Public Houſe

w Additions to Camden's Britannia. Aubrey's Antiquities of Surry, vol. ii. p. 190, 191. Allen's Natural Hiſtory of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 122.

x Short's Hiſtory of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 276.

y Idem. ibid. p. 278.

z Idem. ibid. p. 269.

a Allen's Natural Hiſtory of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 27. Mortoni Phthiſiolog. lib. ii. cap. 2. Hoffman on Mineral Waters, tranſlated by Shaw, p. 142.

b Short's Hiſtory of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 305.

c Allen's Natural Hiſtory of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 19. Hoffman on Mineral Waters, tranſlated by Shaw, p. 55. Short's Hiſtory of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 236, 242, 246, 259, 286. Additions to Camden.

in the Neighbourhood, the Dog and Duck Water, the Virtues of which, long ago discovered and experienced, but, as happens very frequently in Things of this Kind, in some Degree forgot, till of late Years revived and applauded, from having been as strictly examined, and consequently their Nature and Efficacy as thoroughly ascertained, as perhaps any in this Island ^d. They are excellent for cutaneous Foulnesses, and scrophulous Diseases; have been affirmed to cure, but are certainly known to retard, the Progress of a Cancer ^e. Latham Spaw, in Lancashire, was formerly called Maudlin Well, and has been famous for near a Century, being celebrated for the Cure of the Dropsy, Gravel, Stone, Scurvy, and Worms ^f. Lincomb Water, near Bath, in Somersetshire, discovered lately, but is thought to have some peculiar Virtues in respect to a Strangury, scrophulous Cases, and White Swellings ^g. At the West End of the Town of New Malton, in Yorkshire, rises a Spring, which has been, by the best Judges, allowed to come the nearest to the German Spaw of any of our English Waters; and is also found, by Experience, to retain its Virtues, and bear Carriage better, than most of its Kind ^h. We ought therefore to try whether, by exporting this celebrated Water, the Virtue of which would quickly recommend it in any Country, we might not be able to ballance the Account for Spaw, Pyrmont, and other foreign Mineral Waters, to which we have done so much Justice and Honour here. On Malvern Hills, which divide Worcestershire from Herefordshire, there are several medicinal, though not mineral Springs, which, through a long Course of Years (indeed longer than most Mineral Waters), have been famous for healing cutaneous Eruptions, obstinate old Sores, Warts, Tetters, and for strengthening the Eyes ⁱ. It was long since very carefully observed, and perhaps ought still to be remembered, that the Virtues of these Springs, though held not to be mineral, are strongest and most efficacious in dry Summers ^k. At Maudsley, near Preston, in Lancashire, there is a Spring, approaching closely in its Virtues to the Harrigate Water; and these Virtues are said to have been first discovered by the Observation of the Country People, that Pigeons resorted thither, in great Flocks, to pick up the candied Salt on the Margin of the Fountain in very hot Summers ^l.

^d Allen's Natural History of the chalybeate and purging Waters of England, p. 138—143.

^e Doctor Hales's accurate Observations on these Waters, in Philosophical Transactions, N^o. 495.

^f Doctor Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, p. 34. Doctor Borlase, in his Treatise, intitled Latham Spaw, published in 1670. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 34, 35.

^g An Inquiry into the Contents and medicinal Virtues of Lincomb Spaw Water near Bath, by W. Hilliary, M. D. 1742.

^h Simpsoni Hydrologia Chemica, p. 134, 135. Martini Listeri de Fontibus medicatis Angliæ Exercitationes, p. 32. King's Malton Spaw. Short's History of Mineral Waters, vol. i. p. 196—210.

ⁱ Boyle's Works, vol. v. p. 464. Philosophical Transactions, N^o. xix. p. 358, 359.

^k Doctor John Beale's Observations, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. lvii. p. 1161.

^l Leigh de medicatis Fontibus in Agro Lancast. p. 126. Short's History of Mineral Waters, vol. ii. p. 68, 69.

NEVILLE HOLT, in Leicestershire, on the Borders of Northamptonshire and Rutland, derives its Name from the noble Family of Nevile, by whom it was long possessed ^m. The Spring, which is supposed to be the only one of its Kind in Britain ⁿ, was accidentally discovered, in the Year 1728, by a Farmer, who thought to have made a Pond for the Use of his Cattle; but as they could not be brought, by any means, to drink the Waters in it, they remained about two Years longer before they were considered in a medicinal Light; in which, however, they were no sooner considered, than the speedy and surprising Cures they made, in some of the most stubborn Disorders, rendered Holt Springs very famous in the Neighbourhood, and, quickly after, through the whole Kingdom. The best Judges, and those who have been most conversant with Mineral Waters, agree in treating them as equally singular and powerful. Applied externally, they cure most Diseases of the Eyes, heal fresh Wounds suddenly, cleanse and dry up old ones. Taken inwardly, they have done Wonders, not only in restoring Appetite, and removing all Symptoms of the Scurvy, but in curing the Rheumatism, Stone, and Gout. In the Bloody Flux, spitting of Blood, and other Distempers of that Kind, they are peculiarly successful; and Nevile Holt is, in short, one of the noblest mineral Springs we have to boast. Newnham Regis, or King's Newnham, in Warwickshire, five Miles from Coventry, has three beautiful and celebrated Springs, alike commended for external Application, as Vulneraries; and for performing great Cures in the Stone, and other Distempers, inwardly taken ^p. These Waters may dispute, in point of Antiquity, with most ^q; and honest John Speed tells us, they have a petresying Quality, as himself observed in certain Twigs, that were Part of them Ash, and Part become Stone. He likewise adds, that being drank with Salt, they are laxative; but that, if Sugar be put into them, they bind ^r. They still keep up their Reputation in the Country, more especially for green and old Wounds; from the Cure of which they first became famous. North Hall, in Hertfordshire ^s, is of the same Nature with Epfom Water, but not half so nauseous, or so powerful ^t.

AT Queen's Camel, in Somersetshire, there is a very remarkable Spring, exceedingly cold to the Touch, and very offensive to the Smell ^u. It does not

^m It is not improbable that the Mountains behind Holt contain Minerals of several Kinds.

ⁿ Doctor Short's Treatise of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 57.

^o A Discourse of the Virtues and Uses of Nevile Holt Water, London, 1742, 8°.

^p Short's Treatise of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 41.

^q A brief Discourse of certain Baths, or medicinal Waters, in the County of Warwick, near unto a certain Village, called Newnham Regis, by Walter Bailey, London, 1582. He was Physic-Professor in the University of Oxford.

^r Speed's British Empire, fol. 53. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 21.

^s Chauncey's History of Hertfordshire, p. 6.

^t Allen's Natural History of the chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 174.

^u Additions to Camden's Britannia.

appear to be in any great Credit with the Learned; but the Experience of the Country, which is good Evidence in these Cases, declares it generally efficacious in the King's Evil. Rougham Springs, about three Miles from Cartmall, in Lancashire ^w, rise from the Bottom of a rocky Mountain, affording both Marble and Limestone, and on its Surface producing Samphire, and other maritime Plants. These Springs front towards the West, and are chiefly impregnated with marine and Bittern Salt. They have very good Effects in the Gravel, Stone, and Scurvy; as also in the Jaundice, and Quartan Agues; and are looked upon as a certain Remedy for Worms ^x. Scarborough Spaw, in Yorkshire ^y, is so well known, so much esteemed, and has already exercised so many able Pens in displaying its Virtues, that barely to mention it is all that comes within my Design ^z. Stoke, or Jessop's Well, is a very remarkable Spring, not long since discovered, in Stoke Common, about three Miles from Claremont, in the County of Suffry ^a. It is considered as a nitrous purging Water, and superior to any other of the Kind, that has been discovered in this Part of the World.

IN a Field lying East from the Green at Streatham, another Village in the same County of Surry, medicinal Springs were discovered near a Century ago, though they were not drank before 1670 ^b. At that Time they were judged more purgative than Epsom Waters: They were long, and are still, in great Repute; but in these Things Humour, and the reigning Whim, do more than Reason or Observation. Experience has shewn, that these Waters are very efficacious in destroying Worms, and may therefore not be improper in Cases where People are much emaciated, without the Symptoms that commonly attend a Consumption; they are also much esteemed for strengthening the Eye-sight. I call them Springs, for there were originally three, and the middle one wrought as an Emetic ^c. In those that are commonly called Sun Tavern Fields, on the other Side the Tower of London, in the County of Middlesex, there is a mineral Spring of a very singular Kind, which, from its lying in the Parish of St. Paul's, Shadwell, is commonly called Shadwell Water ^d. It is very powerful in outward Applications, in the Cure of most cutaneous Distempers, being both outwardly and inwardly used; has been thought a Specific for the Scurvy, and even for the Leprosy. It became

^w Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 54, 55. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire and Cheshire, p. 45.

^x Leigh Tentam. de Fontibus medicatis in Agro Lancastr. p. 123.

^y Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 151—157. Short's History of Mineral Waters, p. 112—195.

^z Doctors Witty, Simpson, Highmore, Tonstall, Foot, &c. Shaw's Inquiry into the Contents, Virtues, &c. of Scarborough Spaw Waters, p. 87—166.

^a Doctor Stephen Hales's Examination of the Strength of several purging Waters, especially Jessop's Well, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cccxcv. p. 446.

^b Aubrey's History and Antiquities of Surry, vol. i. p. 215.

^c Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 151—157.

^d Maitland's History of London, p. 783.

famous, at first, from its being found a sovereign Remedy for some Sorts of sore Eyes; and its other Qualities were gradually made evident, partly by Experience, and partly from the Observation and Sagacity of some learned Physicians. It is supposed to derive these Virtues from its running through a Bed of Pyrites *c*. Near Thore, Thowr, or, as it is commonly called, Kirby Thowr, a Town three Miles from Appleby, in Westmoreland, there are two fine Springs of a mild chalybeate Water, not inferior to many that are at present in high Esteem; and if there were Conveniencies for drinking them, probably these Waters would be found very beneficial in scorbutic Cafes; and, as the Place is pleasant, the Air wholesome, and Provisions cheap, one would think such necessary Improvements might be easily made *f*. On the Top of a Hill, near a Farm House at West Tilbury in Essex, there rises a celebrated Spring, which some have thought little, if at all, inferior to the German Pouchon *g* Water. It has a very soft agreeable Taste, as if it was mixed with Milk. It has been found of great Service in the Gravel, Asthma, and some Kind of Scurvies, and is considered as a Specific in Diarrhea's, Dysenteries, and the Piles *h*. The Waters of Tunbridge, like those of Epsom and Scarborough, are too well known to need any Commendation, and yet ought not to be omitted in our Catalogue *i*.

UPMINSTER, near Horn Church, in Essex, affords us a Spring of some singular, as well as salutary Qualities, which in obstinate Agues and Dropsies (the common Diseases of this County) are very efficacious; and the Salt of these Waters may, in any convenient Vehicle, be taken at any Distance, with as much Benefit as the Waters at the Spring; which is a Circumstance of Consequence, and ought to recommend them *k*. In Derbyshire, at Westwood, there is a Spring, which is represented as very nearly resembling the Sun-Tavern Fields, or Shadwell Water, and healing, chiefly by outward Application, the foulest and most stubborn Ulcers, and this too in a surprizing short Space of Time, and when other Methods, and other Mineral Waters also, have proved altogether ineffectual *l*. In Staffordshire, than which no Country is better watered, there are several medicinal Springs, and those likewise of different Kinds; amongst which there is a very famous one at Willowbridge, that has done extraordinary Cures in the most deplorable Cafes, such as Rickets, distorted Limbs, Lamenesses, hectic and consumptive Habits; and yet, upon the strictest Examination, nothing of a mineral Kind has been discovered *m*. These Waters therefore, as well as some others, maintain their Title to Healing rather

c Hoffman's Treatise upon Mineral Waters, by Doctor Shaw, p. 102, in the Notes.

f Short's History of Mineral Waters, vol. ii. p. 56, 57.

g Treatise on the Virtues of Tilbury Waters.

h Allen's History of chalybeate and purging Waters in England, p. 26, 27.

i Boyle's Works, vol. i. p. 552; ii. 297; iv. p. 238, 242, 243, 244, 247; v. p. 380.

k Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters of England, p. 148.

l Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 183.

m Plot's History of Staffordshire, p. 102, 103. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 88.

by Prescription than physical Evidence ; and yet this ought not to turn to their Prejudice with the Learned or the Unlearned. Not with the former, because they know, better than others, that many Facts are incontestible, of which human Wisdom can give none, or but a very imperfect Account ; nor with the Unlearned, since the Evidence of Cures actually done, as to the Authenticity of which they are competent Judges, is more to be relied upon than physical Reasoning ; in regard to which, they can be no Judges at all. On this Account, such Waters as this, St. Maddern's, in Cornwall, and Glastenbury, in Somersetshire, should be remembered, till such Time as our philosophic Inquiries unravel the Causes how these Waters heal ; whereas, all we at present know is, that they actually do heal ⁿ.

AT the Distance of less than a Mile from Witham, in Essex, in the direct Road from London to Harwich, there is a fine chalybeate Spring, which was discovered above threescore Years ago, and for some Time was much resorted to, and in high Esteem ^o. By the Want of Skill, however, in those who undertook to secure, adorn, and improve it, such a Quantity of common Water was mixed with the Mineral, as in a great measure defeated its Operations, and very naturally destroyed its Reputation. But, about twenty Years ago the true Spring was sought out, restored, and defended against all future Accidents ; in consequence of which it has justly recovered its Credit. When drank upon the Spot (for its Spirit is too fine to bear Carriage) it is equally pleasant and powerful ; very diuretic ; restores lost Appetite ; removes Indigestions ; is of very great Service in Agues, in the Jaundice, and in the Beginning of Dropsies ; in most scorbutic, and in some asthmatic Cases. But it is chiefly celebrated for removing hectic Fevers, and restoring the Strength and Spirits of Persons, even in the lowest Condition, when weakened and reduced by long Illnesses. We have a most ingenious and judicious Account of this Spaw, written by one of the Faculty, in a Manner capable of satisfying the severest Inquirer, and in a Style perspicuous to every Reader ^p.

WITHERSLACK SPAW lies in that Corner of Westmoreland which borders upon Lancashire, about eight Miles from Kendal, and rises at the Foot of a Limestone and Ironstone Rock ^q. It was discovered about a Century ago, and has maintained its Reputation by repeated Cures in Consumptions, Jaundice, Dropsies, Gravel, and Stone. But its peculiar Excellencies are, the healing the most stubborn Ulcers by inward and outward Application, and destroying Worms. This, like the Witham Spaw, is not to be depended upon, unless drank upon the Spot ; which, if that would invite People to make this a Place

ⁿ Harrisson's Description of Britain, chap. xxi. Sir John Floyer of Cold Bathing, p. 7, 65, 85.

^o Allen's Natural History of chalybeate and purging Waters of England, p. 19.

^p An Essay upon the Witham Spa, by James Taverner, M. B. London, 1737, 8^o.

^q Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. p. 46. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii p. 55.

of Amusement and Resort, has all the Advantages of a wholesome Air, a pleasant romantic Situation, and, in its Neighbourhood, a cheap and plentiful Country.

THERE seems to be as much Reason to expect Variety of salutary and Mineral Waters in Wales, as in any Part of the British Dominions. The Situation is in every respect favourable, as resembling those Countries, Switzerland especially, where such Springs are found in the greatest Plenty ^r. The Soil and Disposition of the Earth is extremely diversified, and produces Abundance of medicinal and vulnerary Plants. There are Mines in different Parts, and of different Metals; as also of Coals, which are the surest Indications in other Places, and therefore the less likely to deceive or mislead us here. Yet, notwithstanding all this, it must be acknowledged, that the wide Extent of this Principality considered, very few of these salubrious Springs have been actually found; and most of those that have been discovered, have gradually sunk in Esteem, and are at this Time in a great measure neglected ^s. The principal Cause of their being so little sought, and so soon abandoned, seems to be the Healthiness of WALES in general, joined to the simple Manner of Living which prevails amongst its Inhabitants; and we know, that, as the Whole need not a Physician, so the Sound seldom search for Remedies. Another Reason may be, that Persons of great Families and Estates spend much of their Time at London, which, when their Health requires it, facilitates their being sent to Epsom, Tunbridge, or Bath; so that whatever medicinal Springs are by chance, that is, by remarkable Cures, brought into some Degree of Knowledge, being frequented only by ordinary People, very seldom rise into high Reputation ^t. But, possibly, if we put Health a little out of the Question, it would not be either Time or Pains lost, to search for medicinal Waters in this noble Principality; as they might, judiciously managed, be rendered serviceable in retaining the Gentry in their own Country, promoting Society amongst the politest and best educated Part of a People, distinguished by their natural Endowments, and, by degrees, perhaps, attract Company from the bordering Counties, in order to share not only the Benefits of the Waters, but in the Conversation and Amusements of those who frequented them; which would be in many respects beneficial to the Country, as well as to the Inhabitants.

THERE are, however, even at present, Instances enough to encourage such a Search. A very good chalybeate Spring has been found in the Garden belong-

^r *Itinera per Helvetiæ Alpinas Regiones facta ab A. D. 1700 ad 1711, a Joanne Scheutzero, Lugd. Batav. 1725, 4°.*

^s See the last Edition of Camden's *Britannia*, with the Additions; Doctor Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*; and other Works of this Nature.

^t Short's *History of Mineral Waters*, P. ii. p. 86, 87.

ing to the Episcopal Palace of Bangor, in Carnarvonshire ^u; and by the way, this is a County where, in all Probability, many such Waters might be easily discovered, and it may be, some of a very different Nature, since many Fragments of Roman Baths have been found here (which, though commonly artificial, were also sometimes Improvements of naturally warm Springs), as also some Vestiges of a Copper Mine, wrought by the same People ^w. At Caergyrlle, in Flintshire, about twelve Miles from Chester, there are two Salt Springs, one of which is in great Credit for curing obstinate Scurvies, and even Leprosies, by drinking the Water, and washing with it ^x. About half a Century ago there was a Project of erecting a Salt Work here; but, upon boring, some fresh Water Springs broke into the Well, which ruined all their Hopes ^y. It is however, likely, that there might be formerly Brine Springs discovered in Flintshire, since there are two Villages ^z, one called Over, and the other Nether Droitwich, which seems to me to point out some such thing. Llandrindod, in the County of Radnor, twenty-five Miles from Aberystwith (the nearest Sea Port) in Cardiganshire, thirty Miles from Shrewsbury, and twenty-four from Hereford, is of late Years become famous for several chalybeate and other Springs, which have done extraordinary Cures in a Variety of chronic Distempers, of which the Public has lately received a very copious Account ^a. At Llanwrst, in Denbighshire, there is a Spring, which the Country People have found by Experience to have very salutary Effects in scrophulous and scorbutic Cases; and if some Accounts that have been given of it be true ^b, it certainly deserves to be more carefully examined, when perhaps it will be found of a very singular Nature ^c.

In the Road, about a Quarter of a Mile South of Rhuthyn, in the same County, in the Way to Denbigh, which is about five Miles farther, there is a very fine medicinal Spring, called St. Peter's Well ^d, which, at the Recommendation of Doctor Fowkes, an eminent Physician at that Place, was secured by a Wall built round it, and a Basin placed to receive the Water. But these are of late said to be decayed, and the Spring disregarded ^e; though there cannot be, if we consider the natural Beauties of the Situation, the Neatness of the Town, and the Cheapness of the Country adjacent, a more commodious Place than this for the Reception of such as might be inclined to make a Trial.

^u Appendix to the Account of Llandrindod Waters.

^w Camdeni Britannia, p. 535. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

^x Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 86, 87.

^y Doctor Thomas Tyllstone's Account of the Springs at Caer Gyrle.

^z Speed's British Empire, fol. 122.

^a A Treatise of the three medicinal Mineral Waters at Llandrindod, by D. Weissel Linden, M. D. London, 1756, 80.

^b Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 85.

^c See the Appendix to the Account of Llandrindod Waters.

^d From particular Information.

^e Probably by an Irruption of common Water, the Spring is for the present spoiled.

of the Virtues of these Waters. On Troesellyne Hill, (or Trysfylwin Hills, for there are two of that Name) in the North Part of the Island of Anglesey, there rises a medicinal Spring, the Waters of which have a very pleasing Acidity, and are found to be of great Service in Agues, in Dropsies, at the Beginning of Consumptions, and also in the Jaundice ^f. At Swanzy, in Glamorgan-shire, Mineral Waters have been discovered, which resemble those at Shadwell, and have done great Cures in Palsies, Rheumatisms, and Consumptions, but are particularly remarkable for restraining Hæmorrhages, and stopping Fluxes of all Kinds; which have drawn to them a Concourse of People, and are likely to maintain their Credit ^g.

THESE, as before observed, are enough to encourage a Search for more of such salutary Waters in a Country which, from its exterior Appearance, promises as many, and of as different Natures, as any of the same Compass in Europe. These, when discovered, and their Virtues duly examined and authentically established, for which we want not as learned Physicians, and as able Chemists, as are any-where to be found, might very easily substitute a Journey into Wales, instead of Voyages to Germany, France, Italy, or Portugal, with much Benefit to Health, and (which at this Juncture merits some Attention) a great Saving to the Nation ^h. The very Search also would be unquestionably recompensed with the bringing to Light a Variety of mineral and other Treasures, which have long lain neglected, and may otherwise never be revealed. A Spring or Bath of established Reputation, would speedily draw a Resort of People; the providing Conveniencies for them, would immediately form a Village, which would rise, in the Space of a few Years, into a Town; occasion the inhabiting and Cultivation of the adjacent Country; promote neighbouring Manufactures; produce the repairing old, and opening new Roads; enlarge the Correspondence, and quicken the Circulation in all the adjoining Counties; and excite new Branches of Industry, by the Prospect of Rewards unknown before, so as to facilitate exceedingly those Improvements, which the public-spirited Gentlemen in this Part of Britain, to their immortal Honour, are so much disposed to encourage ⁱ. Thus much I thought it requisite to say, in order to shew how essentially this Subject is connected with my Plan, and how easily and certainly the natural Bounties bestowed by Providence, may, by a little Care and Attention, be converted into political Advantages. I freely acknowledge, or rather am proud to own, I borrowed this Doc-

^f Speed's British Empire, fol. 125. Appendix to the Account of Llandrindod Waters.

^g From particular Information.

^h Consider the Sums spent by the English at Aix la Chapelle, Schwalbach, Spa, Pyrmont, Montpellier, Naples, Lisbon, &c. as also the Advantages which these Places draw from the high Reputation of their Baths, Springs, and Air.

ⁱ From the Information of several Persons of Worth, and especially the Right Reverend and Honourable Doctor Robert Drummond, the present worthy Bishop of St. Asaph.

trine from the wise Lord Bacon ^k; and I have opened it the more fully here, that I may not be obliged to apply the same kind of Reasoning, as otherwise I must be constrained to do, upon many subsequent Occasions.

WE are next to proceed to another Instance of the Kindness of Providence, nearly allied to the former, by which I mean Baths; and, in respect to these, it will be found, upon a very cursory Survey, we are in Britain not at all deficient; and the Number might, without question, as our late Discoveries, in comparison of those formerly known, manifestly prove, be, with a little Inquiry, greatly augmented. The Use of Water in cleansing and purifying the Body, in a natural; and, metaphorically, in a religious Sense; was very early practised in all, as well barbarous as civilized Nations; and it is highly likely that from hence they came, by Experience and Observation, (the Eyes of human Science) to discern its great Utility in Medicine. At least this is the plain and probable Account of the Thing; for as Bathing has evident and constant Effects upon the human Body, so, where-ever this was commonly the Custom, as amongst all the Northern Nations it was, and amongst the remotest of the Northern Nations it still is, these Effects were most likely to be observed. In this therefore I agree with a learned and judicious Physician ^l, that the Use of Cold Baths, more especially in Northern Countries, is to be ascribed to natural good Sense, for many Reasons, and particularly these three. Cold Bathing, or Immersion in cold Water, is the best Preservative against the Sense of Cold, and consequently of eminent Service to the naked Britons, in defending them from the Rigor of the Climate. Cold Bathing affords a certain and immediate Relief from Weariness, which must have recommended it to People continually in Action. The third is a Consequence from the other two, the Universality of this Practice amongst those Nations who have scarce any other Lights than such as they derive from Nature and Experience ^m. Learned Men, and more especially learned Physicians, in succeeding Times speculated upon this, as well as other Customs; and explaining the Causes of those Effects which at first introduced the Practice, made that a Subject of Science, and an Instrument in Medicine, which had been before used at random, and of course with less Certainty and Benefit; that is, in regard to the Cure, or Prevention of Diseases, for even to this common Sense had directed Men, as well as to the ordinary Use of Immersions for the sake of Pleasure or Conveniency.

THE great Father of Physic, Hippocrates, well understood the Use of Cold Baths; and on this, as well as all other Subjects, has written very amply, as well

^k See his Specimen of the Persian Magic; his Sapiientia Veterum; several Parts of his great Work, de Augmentis Scientiarum, and other Pieces.

^l Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 85.

^m Doctor Giles Fletcher's Observations on the Manners of the Russians. Olearius, in his Embassy, p. 96. Ellis's Voyage to Hudson's Bay, p. 188.

The POLITICAL SURVEY

as very judiciously ⁿ. They were also known and highly esteemed by the Romans. Antonius Musa cured Augustus by this Method, for which he was munificently rewarded by the Senate, and his Statue, at the Public Expence, placed next to that of Esculapius ^o. The Emperor Alexander Severus, who lived to old Age, used them frequently, or rather constantly ^p; and as he resided long in this Island, his Example probably recommended them to the Britons, who by this Time were become a very polished People, affected the Roman Manners, and practised, on a very different Principle, what, in earlier Times, had been in daily Use among their ruder Ancestors. It was also common in the Days of the Saxons, who very probably had been accustomed to it in their own Country ^q. In Process of Time, Religion came to have a Share in this Usage; and those Places in which the first Preachers of Christianity to that Nation, who in the next Ages were all canonized, had commonly baptized their Converts, were supposed to have a certain Degree of Sanctity, and were from thence stiled Holy Wells ^r; of which there are many in all the three Kingdoms. The Monks improved upon this, and, in their fictitious Legends, attributed miraculous Properties to certain Springs, in some of which perhaps they had distinguished medicinal Virtues ^s. A very learned Prelate, who had long studied this Subject, wrote a Discourse upon it, which no doubt would have given great Satisfaction had it been published ^t.

At the Reformation, as if all Things introduced, or commended by Papists, were infected with Popery, the Use of these Wells was unaccountably run down ^u, till Men's Minds being settled by degrees, Reason again recommended what had been discredited by Superstition; for undoubtedly there was not less Folly in refusing to make use of Springs and Baths, because their Virtues were attributed to false Causes by Divines, than to decline their Assistance because Physicians disagree about their Contents. The all-wise Creator has given us Waters for Drink and for Physic; and it is an Act of Religion to point out and preserve the Memory of these Blessings ^w. On the whole, we may, with great Propriety, distinguish Cold Baths into three Classes. The first is, Rivers rendered moderately warm by the Rays of the Sun. The second, common Water, moderately cold, in which the whole Body is bathed, or par-

^a See his Doctrine largely stated from his several Treatises, by Sir John Floyer, in his Letter to Doctor Gibbons.

^o Sueton. in Augusto. cap. 59, 81. Dion. Cass. lib. liii. p. 517. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. xxxv.

^p Lamprid. in Alex. Sever.

^q Camdeni Britannia, p. 96.

^r Bedæ Hist. lib. ii, iii, iv.

^s Concilia Magnæ Britannæ, vol. i. p. 389. Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. §. 70. Hearn's Preface to Robert of Gloucester, p. xlvii.

^t Doctor William Fleetwood, first Bishop of St. Asaph, then of Ely, in his Address to the Reader, before the Life of St. Wenefrede, p. 18, mentions a Discourse of the Superstition of Waters, which he had written, and intended to publish.

^u Harrison's Description of Britain, chap. xxi.

^w Philosophical Transactions, N^o. li.

ticular Parts of it washed; and in regard to these we have already made it evident, that no Country can be better supplied than Britain. The third are frigid Springs, impregnated with some cold Mineral, and these are, strictly speaking, what is meant by Cold Baths, of which we have many, very justly esteemed for their salubrious Effects *x*.

We might, to cut this Matter short, assert, that at least every Spring remarkably cold, may be accounted very properly a Cold Bath. But to speak more particularly, many of our mineral Springs are, in this respect, peculiarly adapted to medicinal Purposes. Such, for Example, as are stiled Vitriolic Waters, of which there are some in almost every County. Brine Springs, and Sea Water, are likewise useful; and bathing in them has been recommended by the most able Physicians *y*. The Tanners in Cornwall observe, that the Water which runs from Mundick Ore, cures any Wounds, Cuts, or Sores surprizingly *z*. Nitrous purging Waters, and smooth oily bituminous Waters, effect great Cures by bathing. Alabaster Waters, Marle Waters, and such as run through Chalk and Limestone, heal Ulcers, and are in other respects highly salutary *a*. We will next mention some of the many Cold Baths in England, that have Experience, as well as Reason, on their Side; and though perhaps discovered by Chance, and brought into Credit by accidental Cures *b*, are now known and acknowledged, from a strict Examination of their Contents, to be exceedingly powerful, as well as the cheapest Remedies, in many of the most grievous Distempers to which the Bodies of Men are subject, and therefore cannot be too much commended *c*.

At Askeron, five Miles from Doncaster, and seven from Pontefract, in Yorkshire *d*, there is a Sulphur Spring, which is now inclosed, and falls into a fine Bason. It rises within a few Yards of a Pool, the Soil on one Side of which is Limestone, and on the other a white Clay, lying upon white Sand. This Pool is never dry, nor ever overflows. The Virtues of the Water were first discovered by Farriers and Farmers, who drove their Horses and Cattle thither in the most stubborn Maladies, and this with all imaginable Success; and these Waters are now famous for curing the most inveterate strumous Sores by bathing. Croft Spaw, in the same County, upon the Edge of the Bishoprick of Durham *e*, springing through Limestone, is no less remarkable for the same Properties, and, by drinking and bathing, cures most cutaneous Distempers. Near

x Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 91.

y Dissertation concerning the Use of Sea Water in Diseases of the Glands, &c. by Doctor Russell, 1754, 8°.

z Additions to Camden's Britannia.

a Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 21.

b Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p.

c Leigh, de Balneis frigidis.

d Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 303.

e Speed's British Empire, fol. 32. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 299.

Coleshil ^f, in Warwickshire, there is an excellent Cold Bath, which has done Wonders even in leprous Cases. Holy Well ^g, near Hinckley, in Leicestershire, is likewise famous in Cases of the same Nature. At Hunwick, near Bishops Aukland, in the Bishoprick of Durham ^h, there is an excellent cold Spring, to which People resort commonly in the Months of June and July with their Children, from its Efficacy in curing the Rickets. Kedleston, in Derbyshire ⁱ, in the midst of Sir Nathaniel Curzon's Park, furnishes an admirable Cold Bath, from the Spring that has been before-mentioned, which, by drinking and bathing, cures Weakness of the Joints, fixed and wandering Pains, Swellings, Lameness, and even the King's Evil. St. Mongah's Well ^k is one of those, at Knaresborough, in Yorkshire, celebrated for above a Century for curing old Aches, Swellings, hard Tumours, Agues, and many other Distempers. Newnham Regis, in Warwickshire, already mentioned ^l, is also considered with good Reason in the same Light. At Newton Dale ^m, nine Miles from Whitby, in Yorkshire, there is a petrifying cold Spring, which cures Hæmorrhages of every Kind, weak Joints, and even distorted Limbs, if used at the Beginning. Near Tutbury ⁿ, in Staffordshire, there was formerly a cold Spring in great Reputation; another at Walsall; and a third at Willow-bridge, in the same County, which has done prodigious Cures by drinking and bathing; as to which, if the Reader will consult the Treatises mentioned at the Bottom of the Page ^o, or any Person well acquainted with that County, he will learn much more than is proper to be inserted here.

IN Wales they have, in Flintshire, one of the most famous, and it may be, one of the most singular Cold Baths in this Island, near a little Town, which from hence is called Holy Well ^p. As to the Legend of St. Wenefrede, it is more than enough to discredit it, that Girald, who seldom misses either a miraculous Well, or an extraordinary Story, when they come in, or lie but a little out of the Way, should yet be silent as to both; and this too, though he passed a Night at a Religious House near the Place. But, besides his, there is also as deep a Silence amongst all our ancient Historians ^q. There is, however, a Chapel dedicated to this St. Wenefrede, hewn out of the solid Rock,

^f Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 21.

^g Burton's Description of Leicestershire, p. 134, 135. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 22.

^h Mr. Ellison's Account of this, in a Letter to Sir John Floyer.

ⁱ Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 297.

^k Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. b. i. p. 54.

^l See p. 82. Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire, p. 101. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 21.

^m Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 297.

ⁿ From private Information.

^o Doctor Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire. Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing, p. 21, 115. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 88.

^p Speed's British Empire, fol. 121.

^q Such as Bede, William of Malmesbury, H. Huntington, Florence of Worcester, Roger Hoveden, Walter Hemingford, Mathew Paris, &c.

and very neatly adorned, that stands over the Spring, which rises with great Force, and runs afterwards with such Rapidity as to turn a Mill ^r. It is from various Circumstances probable, that this is not so properly a Fountain, as a subterraneous Current, diverted hither by Miners in working the rocky Hill; and therefore Giraldus Cambrensis, though he says not one Word of either Saint or Well, helps us to a good Account of the surprizing Coldness of the Bath, by telling us a Silver Mine had been wrought, or sought for, thereabouts ^s; and possibly this might be no more than a Lead Mine, and these no other than the Waters issuing from thence, at what the Workmen call a Swallow ^t. Be that as it will, the Name of Holy Well is ancients than that of St. Wenefrede, and might very naturally induce the Monks of Basingwerk, to whom, by that Name, it had been granted, to frame the Legend of Wenefrede, and her Martyrdom, for their Purpose ^u. Independent of all this, it is an admirable Spring, and deserves to be called the first and principal one of its Kind, answering all the Intentions of a Cold Bath, curing all the Diseases, and relieving all the Infirmities, for which Cold Baths are judiciously prescribed, and, as far as I could obtain any proper Information, those only. The Virtues of these Waters have maintained their Reputation against all Prejudices; and though, from the Discovery and Introduction of so many other Springs and Baths, the Concurrence of People to Holy Well may not be so great as in Times past, yet the Resort of Persons of both Sexes, and of all Ranks and Ages, is still very considerable, and the superstitious Practices used there daily wearing out ^w. Indeed the frequenting this Place merely as a medicinal Cold Bath, by Protestants, is a very prudent Thing, and must in every Light in which it can be considered, appear highly right; since nothing could be more absurd than that we should preclude ourselves GOD's Gifts, because they are, or have been heretofore, misrepresented, or abused, by Men.

It is certain, that, formerly, the Spring at Rhuthyn was in great Reputation, as a Bath, as well as a mineral Spring; and, very probably, the greatest Cures here, as well as in other Places, were performed by drinking and bathing ^x. I must once more take the Liberty of observing, that this Place stands upon the beautiful River Klwyd, at the very Entrance of Dyffryn Klwyd, Strath Cluid, or, as we call it, the Vale of Clwyd, the Paradise of Wales, which is highly commended by Camden (who made a Journey on purpose to see it) for the Pleasantness of its Situation, the Verdure of its Meadows, the Fertility of its Corn Fields, and the many agreeable Prospects on all Sides ^y. One would therefore be tempted

^r Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 237.

^s Itinerar. Cambrie, lib. ii. cap. 10.

^t Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^u See Doctor Powel's learned Notes on Girald Cambrensis; and Bishop Fleetwood's Preface to the Life of St. Wenefrede.

^w Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^x Sir John Floyer's History of Cold Bathing.

^y Camdeni Britannia, p. 547.

to hope that, upon Trial, the Credit of its Bath and Waters might be restored, as no Place can lie more commodiously than this, for the Reception of Strangers, or, consequently, for such a Purpose. It is evident that Holy Well has raised and supported an agreeable Market Town in Flintshire; and though it be true that Rhuthyn is already in a very thriving Condition, yet there seems to be no Reason to slight so easy, and which, in Process of Time, may prove so considerable an Improvement in Denbighshire. The same thing may be said of the Mineral Waters at Swanzy, which, from the Accounts we have received, seem no less proper for bathing than drinking; and would probably succeed still better, if used both ways; which may equally contribute to expedite, and, in very obstinate Cases, to confirm the Cure.

SOME critical Reader may perhaps object, that in bringing this Subject within the Compass of my Design, and insisting so strongly on the political Purposes that may be served from the settled Reputation of medicinal Springs, I make it too much a Work of Art, and thereby afford Encouragement to Practices, which already but too frequently prevail, of giving an Air of Importance to Things in themselves of little consequence, by specious Recommendations. But I answer clearly, that, than this, nothing can be farther from my Intention. Opinion is the Phantom of a Day; Truth continues unaltered, and for ever. I am so far from extending, that, in this Case, I am for extirpating the Dominion of Fashion. Let every Spring, let every Bath, be strictly examined, their Contents known, and, as far as human Science can investigate them, their Qualities assigned, and the Cases in which they are proper settled by Reason and Experiment, with the proper Method of using, and the Cautions requisite. This once done, Events would do all the rest. A Series of successful Cures would demonstrate the Truth; or the Want of them quickly destroy all physical Representations. Those Places where Health is to be obtained, would be frequented; the Insignificance of all but these would be determined. If it be replied, that I have myself mentioned collateral Recommendations; I freely admit, that I am persuaded, in many Cases, a pure Air, moderate Exercise, a temperate Regimen, Relaxation from Business, and cheerful Conversation, are necessary Ingredients towards removing the Disorder. If by the Junction of these a Village can be raised to a Town, or a Town to a City, the neighbouring Country improved, and, by mutually relieving each other's Wants, a Multitude of People made happy, is not this very good Policy? But perhaps it is asked, how long will this last? I dare not say for ever. But if I presently produce an Instance of its lasting Two thousand Years, with historical Evidence to prove it, will not this shew that I had an equitable Right to the Subject, and that my Notions are not chimerical?

WE come now to Hot Baths, of which it must be owned, that there are fewer in Great Britain than in some Countries upon the Continent. It may be, because we have been less diligent in the Search of them; and it may possibly be,

be, because they are less necessary in our Climate. For though these must be acknowledged very potent Remedies in a Variety of stubborn Maladies, yet Cold Baths seem better calculated for the Preservation of Health, and cold Springs the best adapted to the most common Diseases. It will however appear hereafter, that we are not altogether defective even in this Point; and that, though not many in Number, our warm Springs are very different in their Natures, and have all of them, notwithstanding, very salutary Effects. We meddle not with the so much controverted Question, whence these Waters derive their Heat? Whether it be intrinsic, from their passing through mineral Beds, or being impregnated with the Vapours of Pyrites ^z; or whether they derive this Heat from an extrinsic Cause, or subterraneous Fire in the Bowels of the Earth ^a? Very probable Arguments have been urged, and great Authorities there are on both Sides; but we pretend not to decide on which Truth lies. It is sufficient for our Purpose that the Fact is certain, and that we have indubitable Proofs that our hot Waters have retained their Warmth and their Virtues through a long Course of Ages, and that, whatever the Cause may be, there are no just Grounds to apprehend that their salubrious Qualities will ever fail.

THE first of these are the hot Springs at Bath, in Somersetshire ^b, so well known with respect to their medicinal Virtues, and of which such copious Accounts have been given by so many learned Writers, that it would be beside my Purpose to dwell upon so known a Subject. Yet a few Words perhaps, as to the History of the Place, and to shew that these Waters have been, since their first Discovery, ever famous, may not be amiss. The Britons called this Place Yr ennaint Twymin, as Camden informs us ^c; but he does not explain their Meaning, which is, the warm or hot Bath. It was likewise called *Caer Badon* ^d, which is the very Name it now bears, that is, the City of Bath. It is said to have been built by Blethin, or Bledin Cloyth, that is, as Bale interprets it, Bladudus Magus ^e, or Bladud the Sage. He is said to have studied at Athens, and to have bestowed perpetual Heat upon these Waters by Art Magic ^f. This has been rejected as a Fable too gross to be believed. It may be so; and yet perhaps Leland, who was no credulous Man, might be as much in the Right, who thought it meant no more than that he found out

^z Varenii Geograph. universalis, §. iv. cap. xvii. prop. 7. M. Lister de Thermis et Fontibus medicatis Angliæ Exercit. 1. cap. ix. Histoire de l'Acad. Royal, A. D. 1700, p. 52. Memoires, p. 101. Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. iii. §. 57. p. 144. Hoffman on Mineral Waters, translated by Doctor Shaw, p. 133.

^a Agricolla de Re Metal. p. 31. Kircheri Mundus Subterraneus. P. i. lib. v. §. ii. cap. 6. Derham's Physico-Theology, book ii. chap. 5. Voyages de Tournefort, Lett. 21. p. 189. Colonne Histoire naturelle de l'Univers, P. ii. chap. 5.

^b Speed's British Empire, fol. 23.

^c Britannia, p. 170.

^d Baxteri Glossograph. Antiquit. Britan. p. 32.

^e De Scriptoris. Britan. p. 10, 11.

^f Galfred. Monumet. Hist. Reg. Britan. lib. ii. c. 10.

the Use of these Waters, and perhaps guessed at the Causes of their Warmth ^g; at least this may be presumed, from the Fragment of an old Chronicle, produced by the learned Selden ^h. William of Malmesbury is for attributing them to the Romans; and that he might go as high as he could, gives the Honour to Julius Cæsar ⁱ: Which Notion of his Leland treats with Contempt ^k. That they were known to the Romans, and improved by them, is true; but not surely soon after their coming, since Solinus ^l is the first Author who mentions them; and he tells us there were hot Springs in Britain, surrounded with elegant Buildings, and dedicated to Minerva. Hence Camden very ingeniously conjectures, that, upon their being thus adorned and dedicated by the Romans, the Britons gave them the new Name of *Caer Palladdur* ^m, that is, the City of Pallas's Waters; which Title, however, Hardinge, in his old Chronicle, attributes to Salisbury. Ptolemy calls them, with great Propriety, *Therma hudata*, *Aquæ calidæ*, or, the warm Waters. In the Itinerary we find them stiled *Aquæ Solis*, or, the Waters of the Sun; and Stephanus calls the City *Badiza*. Bale tells us, that some attributed the Heat and Virtues of these Springs to a Miracle wrought by St. David ⁿ. It seems that the Romans had fortified Bath in such a manner, that the Britons were not easily dispossessed of it by the Saxons ^o, who became Masters of it Anno Domini 599. They gave it the Name of *Acemannes* ceafter ^p, which Camden and Bishop Gibson both interpret the City of Valetudinarians. They called it also *Bathancester*, *Hat Bathan*, and *Baddanbyrig*, all referring to its salutary Waters ^q. Beda makes mention of these warm Springs, flowing in his Days so copiously, as to form a Rivulet, as one of the most noble Prerogatives of this Island ^r. In so high Credit they were with this Nation, that in dating Charters signed here ^s, they took Notice of its being the Place so renowned for its Waters.

It suffered severely from the Fury of Swane, who, at the Head of his Danish Army, plundered and burned it ^t. After the Norman Conquest, this City met with some Misfortunes in Times of public Commotion ^u; but, as soon as these were over, the Splendour of Bath began to revive. Her Resource

^g De Scriptoribus Britannicis, cap. vi.

^h In his Commentary on the eighth Song of Drayton's Poly-olbion.

ⁱ De Pontif. Angl. lib. ii.

^k Commentar. in *Cygnæam Cantionem*, p. 34. 35.

^l Polyhistor, cap. xxv.

^m Britannia, p. 170.

ⁿ *Scriptorum Britannicæ, Centuria prima*, fol. 31. In the original Edition in Quarto, printed at Ipswich, 1548.

^o *Lelandi Collectanea*, tom. ii. p. 277

^p *Chronicon Saxonum*, p. 35, 121.

^q *Lambarde's Topographical Dictionary of Britain*, p. 22.

^r *Ecclesiasticæ Historia Gentis Anglorum*, lib. i. cap. 1.

^s *Hemingi Chartularium Ecclesiæ Wigornienfis*, p. 64, 108.

^t *Langtoft's Chronicle*, p. 43.

^u *Gibsoni Chronicon Saxonum*, p. 193. *Lelandi Collectanea*, tom. ii. p. 318.

could not be removed or injured, as appears by the Epigram of Alexander Necham ^w, who flourished near Six hundred Years ago, that vast Numbers of lame and infirm People crouded thither for, and received, Relief; and he likewise hints at the Tradition, of these Baths being made by Art, which he treats as a Fable. Gilbertus Anglicus ^x, who was a Physician, and not unlearned for the Time in which he lived, which probably might be in the Reign of Edward I. commends the sulphureous Baths very much, and gives the Case of a young Man, of a melancholy Disposition, and of a broken Constitution, who was cured by them. The celebrated Doctor Friend ^y was of Opinion, that this Cure must have been done, not by bathing, but by drinking the Waters; a Practice which, according to his Notion, was revived Three hundred Years after by Doctor Guidot, or at least with his Approbation. Robert of Gloucester ^z, in his old rhiming Chronicle, makes Bath Waters the first of the three Wonders in England; Stonehenge, and the Peak of Derby, being the other two. We find a very particular Account of the City and the Baths, as they stood in his Time, in the Works of our indefatigable and accurate Antiquary, John Leland ^a: Every Writer of any Note who has touched our History, or mentioned the Singularities of this Island, believing it his Duty to celebrate these salutary Streams. The Nature of their Contents; their medicinal Qualities; the proper Method of using them; the Seasons for coming hither; the Diseases in which they are successful; the Manner of applying them by bathing, drinking, or pumping; the Cases in which Reason and Experience shew them to be improper; and, in a word, whatever else the most curious Inquirer could contrive to ask about them, may be found in the very numerous Pieces the Learned have written on the Subject of these famous Baths ^b, still in as high Credit as ever. As to any other Particulars which regard the History of the Place, and may tend to support and establish what I have advanced, in respect to the numerous Advantages flowing to the Inhabitants from the high and just Reputation of these Waters, it would not be difficult to assemble a Cloud of Witnesses ^c.

WE have mentioned several of the mineral Fountains a second time, in speaking of Cold Baths; and we must do the same in regard to Bristol Hot Well, now we are treating of warm Waters. The warm Spring at St. Vincent's Rock was taken Notice of about the Beginning of the last Century ^d, and at that Time was covered with the Sea at every high Tide: The Spring, notwith-

^w Camdeni Britannia, p. 171.

^x Compendium Medicinæ, p. 250.

^y History of Physic, vol. ii. p. 271.

^z In his Introduction, vol. i. p. 7.

Itinerary, vol. ii. p. 35—40. vol. vii. p. 74.

^a The Baths of Bathe, by Doctor Thomas Venner, London, 1637, 4°. Mayo, Guidot, Wyn-Pierce, &c.

^b Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 138. Salmon's Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 804—811. An Essay towards a History of Bath, by John Wood, Architect, London, 1749, 2 vol. 8°.

standing, preserved its Heat and its Virtues. At first it was a popular Medicine for sore Eyes; by which I mean that Use and Experience recommended it to the common People, who soon extended it to scorbutic and scrophulous Diseases with equal Success. We must observe, that in these Cases they washed; and, in Process of Time, both washed with, and drank the Waters, which they found equally salutary and pleasant; Qualities perhaps no-where so thoroughly united. Doctor Venner published their Fame to the World ^e; and when they came to be examined by the Learned, their Virtues were acknowledged, their Effects particularly explained, and highly commended. Some inclined to think, that except their being less hot, they differed not in Kind from Bath Waters. But Experience, and the farther Consideration which it produced, quickly proved this was a Mistake; and indeed it is now known and confessed, that Bristol Waters succeed best in those Cases for which the Waters of Bath are found prejudicial; and for this Reason, since the Operations of those Waters have been more attentively considered, disused ^f. In scorbutic Cases their happy Effects are undeniable; all Excoriations in the Dysentery, with Ulcers in the Intestines, Kidneys, and Bladder, they heal beyond Expectation, almost beyond Credit; they check all immoderate Secretion in such a Manner, and with so great Safety, that some regard this as the Characteristic of Bristol Waters; in all Hæmorrhages they are admirable; in the Strangury, Gravel, and Stone, they do all that can be expected; and even in scrophulous Cases they are very successful. In Coughs, nay, and in Consumptions of the Lungs, Cures have been effected by these Waters, when all Medicines failed; and the same is also said in regard to cancerous Sores. But in the two last Cases more especially, the Persons affected should be sent as early as possible, before the Disease has been irritated, or the Strength weakened by other Methods ^g. These are usually stiled the Hot Wells, because, beside St. Vincent's, there has been another warm Spring discovered about a Mile lower, on the same Side the Avon. It may be, upon a strict Examination of, and a close Attention to their Effects, greater Difference in their Qualities may be discovered than even the Learned are at present willing to allow. As in the Neighbourhood of these salutiferous Springs the Air is excellent, the Country pleasant, and all Kind of Accommodations to be had with Ease, we cannot wonder at the great Resort of People of all Ranks hither in the Summer, which is the proper, or rather the usual Season; but in Cases of Necessity, there is no doubt, they may be safely and successfully used at any Time ^h.

Buxton Baths, in Derbyshire, near the River We, lie ten Miles from Chatsworth, sixteen from Chesterfield, and twenty from Derby, in the wildest Part of

^d Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 36.

^e Censure concerning the Waters at St. Vincent's Rock, near Bristol, at the End of his *Boths* of Bathe.

^f See the modern Writers upon both Waters.

^g Wynter's *Essay on chronical Diseases*, p. 41, 42, 54, 55. Randolph, Baynard, Owen, &c.

^h From particular Information.

the Country, which derives its Name from the Peak ⁱ. It was always believed, by our Antiquaries, that these Baths were known to, and much frequented by, the Romans, because of a military Way, called the Bath Gate, from Burgh to this Place, which is still visible ^k. This Conjecture was verified about fifty Years ago, when Sir Thomas Delves, of Cheshire, in Memory of a Cure he received here, caused an Arch to be erected; in digging the Foundation for which, they came to the Remains of a solid and magnificent Structure of Roman Workmanship; and in other Places in the Neighbourhood very capacious. Leaden Cisterns, and a Variety of other Utensils, which evidently appear to be also of Roman Workmanship, have been discovered ^l. That these Baths were less famous than those in Somersetshire, must be admitted; but that they were ever totally disused, there is some Reason to doubt. They are mentioned by Leland ^m, as well known Two hundred Years ago; but it is certain they were brought into higher Credit by Doctor Jones's Book ⁿ, and by George Earl of Shrewsbury's erecting a Building over the Bath, then composed of nine Springs ^o. This Building was afterwards pulled down, and a new and more commodious Edifice erected by the Earl of Devonshire. Yet, in receiving this Favour, the Baths of Buxton suffered no small Detriment, by the Loss of the ancient Register of Cures, drawn up by the Bath-Warden, or Physician attending the Baths, and subscribed by the Parties own Hands ^p. A Circumstance that deserves to be remembered and revived, not only here, but at every remarkable Spring or Bath in the Kingdom, for Reasons so evident, that they need not be enumerated. The Baths of Buxton, which are warmer than the hot Well at Bristol, are yet in all respects milder than those in Somersetshire; and though of consequence less powerful in some Distempers, yet in several others are useful and salutary, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, where Reason and Experiment have taught, that the latter are to be forborne. To give barely a List of the Diseases, amongst which Rheumatisms, Gouts, Scurvies, Cramps, Convulsions, Contractions, and Asthmas, are included, which, by the sure Test of Experience, these Springs have been found to cure, would take up too much Room ^q. It is sufficient therefore to say, that the

ⁱ Lambarde's Topographical Dictionary, p. 48. Speed's British Empire, fol. 67.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 421. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 52, 53. Salmon's Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 543.

^l Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 23—70.

^m Commentarii in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 35. Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. p. 45.

ⁿ The Benefit of the ancient Bathes of Buckstones, which cure most grievous Sickneses, never before published, compiled by John Jones, Physitian at King's Mead, near Derby, Anno Salutis 1572, London, 4^o.

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 421. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 112. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 84.

^p Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 49.

^q The best way of coming at this would be, as hinted in the Text, to revive the Register, print the Cases every ten Years, and engage every Person, at their first coming, to purchase the Book. This would establish the Facts, circulate the Reputation of the Waters, and prevent any such Accidents as that by which the old Register was destroyed.

best Judges have most highly commended them ^r; and that, upon the strictest Examinations, the Esteem of their Virtues, instead of being discredited or lessened, hath been not only admitted but increased ^s.

At the Distance of somewhat more than thirty-two Yards North-East from the Bath at Buxton, rises St. Anne's Well, which is chiefly supplied from a Spring on the North Side, out of a Rock of black Limestone, or Ballard Marble ^t. It formerly rose into a Stone Basin, shut up within an ancient Roman Brick Wall, a Yard square within, and a Yard high on three Sides, open on the fourth; till, in 1709, Sir Thomas Delves erected, as we before observed, an Arch over it, which is twelve Feet long, and as many broad, set round with Stone Steps on the Inside ^u. In the midst of this Dome the Water springs up now into a Stone Basin two Feet square. This Water is not so light or so warm as the Water in the Baths; and yet this may be termed the Mother-Spring; for here the Romans had erected their noble Works, and here was the ancient Chapel dedicated to St. Anne, by which Buxton was preserved in Reputation ^w. That the Waters of these Springs (for there is a small one on the West Side, as well as a large one on the North) differ very little in their perceptible Qualities from the Springs in the Baths, those who have examined them with the greatest Care, seem to agree; but that they, notwithstanding, differ in their Effects, Experience has shewn; and of this Sir Thomas Delves's Arch, as a Monument of his Cure, remains a very remarkable, as well as incontestible, Proof.

ABOUT twenty Yards South-East of St. Anne's, in another Close, lies Bingham, or St. Peter's Well, called also Leigh's Well, from a memorable Cure received by a Gentleman of that Name from this Spring, which rises out of a black Limestone, in a very dry Ground, and is not so warm as St. Anne's Well. In the very same Close there are a hot and a cold Spring, that flow into the same Receptacle; and, at no great Distance, there are other small Springs of warm Water, all of which, if strictly examined, may possibly be found to have very different Effects, and be consequently able to answer very different Intentions ^x. These are Circumstances of very great Consequence in the Cure of stubborn chronic Diseases; and the Concurrence of such a Variety

^r Mart. Lister de Thermis & Fontibus medicatis Angliæ, p. 36. Leigh, book i. p. 31. Allen's History of Mineral Waters, p. 39. See also Mr. J. Martyn's Observations in a Journey to the Peak, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. ccccvii. p. 22.

^s See Doctor Baynard's Appendix to the History of Cold Bathing.

^t Lister de Thermis et Fontibus medicatis Angliæ, p. 37. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 39.

^u Speed's British Empire, fol. 67. Stukley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 52, 53. Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 23.

^w Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. p. 45. See also Doctor Jones's Book before cited.

^x Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 44.

of Waters within so narrow a Compass, when their several Qualities shall be once thoroughly understood, may render Buxton as justly famous as any Place in Europe, and of course create as great a Resort thither; since the medicinal Virtues of its Waters are only exerted on the Spot, where all imaginable Conveniences either already are, or might be very easily provided.

ABOUT fourteen Miles South from Buxton, ten from Derby, and seventeen from Nottingham, lies Matlock Bath, the last of the warm Waters that we shall mention. The Waters of Matlock are lighter, but not so warm as those of Buxton ^y. In its Operations, Matlock comes very near to the Bristol Waters, and, like them, agrees perfectly with a Milk Diet. In the Scurvy, Rheumatism, Weakness, and wandering Pains, as well as in all cutaneous Distempers, it has been found highly beneficial, used as a Bath. When taken internally, as well as used externally, it has done Wonders in cancerous Sores, and the Kings Evil; but in respect to bloody Urine, and indeed Hemorrhages of every Kind, it is held a sovereign Remedy. In short, it is the gentlest of all our tepid Waters, may be taken in the largest Quantity, and, generally speaking, may be used without any previous Preparation. We may add to this, that the Air is wonderfully pure, the Situation remarkably pleasant, and every thing that renders a rural Scene agreeable, adorns the Prospect. South-West from Matlock, lies Middleton Bath; and about two Miles from thence Wirksworth, which has two warm Brooks, the one on the East, the other on the West Side of the Town, which serve as Baths, but are not used inwardly. Nine Miles from Matlock lies Stony Middleton; and at the Foot of a high Mountain, on the North Side of the Town, there rises a fine warm Spring, the Water of which is drank with great Benefit. Eight Yards from thence is the Bath, in which there rises as strong a Spring as that at Buxton ^z; and there are some other warm Springs in the Neighbourhood, which, in any other Country, would be thought worthy of a particular Description; but the Plenty of such salutary Springs, in this Part of Derbyshire, occasions these being but little regarded.

IF, in treating this Subject, I may, as the thing is very possible, have committed any Mistakes, expressed myself with any Impropriety, or been guilty of any material Omission, I hope I shall be excused, from the Uprightness of my Intention ^a. I am persuaded that, in a political; as well as a physical, Sense, it would be of the highest Importance to have at least the most considerable of these Springs examined, and, as far as may be, their Nature and

^y Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^z Leigh's History of Lancashire, book iii. p. 47. Lister de Fontibus medicatis Angliæ, p. 47. Moore's History of Mineral Waters.

^a It is possible there might have been less Ground for this Apology, if I had been earlier acquainted with that accurate and most useful Performance, An Essay on Waters, in three Parts, by Doctor Charles Lucas. .

Contents established by public Authority ^b. This would be a Charity of the most elevated and extensive Nature, and productive of numberless good Effects, more especially if, by the same Authority, a public Register of Cures and Cures was fixed at every Spring or Bath, the Warden sworn into his Service, and impowered to administer an Oath in Cases where he should think it necessary. This, if any thing possibly could, must demolish the dangerous, as well as absurd, Dominion of Fashion, and put the Reputation of these Places upon the proper Basis of their respective Merits. It would secure to the Patients a Certainty of Accommodation upon reasonable Terms, and at the same Time prove a laudable and indubitable Method of raising Towns, and drawing Inhabitants into those Parts of the Country which are at present thinly peopled. In a Series of Years, the Translation of the Registers into Latin, under the Sanction and Approbation of the Royal College of Physicians, would diffuse the Knowledge of these singular Blessings over all Europe, and be instrumental in the noblest of all Works, exalting the Glory of God, by doing Good to his Creatures.

THERE are, in some Countries, Abundance of Lakes and standing Waters of considerable Extent ; but in South Britain there are very few, and none of these of any great Size. In Huntingdonshire, from the low Situation of the Country, and near Neighbourhood of the Fens, we find several ; but the most remarkable are five, viz. Brick-meer, Ug-meer, Wittlesey-meer, Ramsey-meer, and Benwick-meer ^c. Of these Wittlesey-meer is by much the largest ; and anciently there was a Navigation from Peterborough, by the River, to this Meer, and from thence to Ramsey ^d. But now, since some Part of the Country is drained, the Bounds of these little Lakes are very much reduced. It has been observed, that the great Plenty of Fish in these Pools, the luxuriant Pastures in their Neighbourhood, and the Conveniency of cutting Turf, have made the Inhabitants less industrious in this respect, as affording them a Compensation even for the Unhealthiness of their Situation ^e. In Cheshire, we likewise find many of these Pools, but of no great Extent ; and amongst the most distinguished are, Bag-meer, Comber-meer, Oakhanger-meer, and Pick-meer ^f. These are singular in three respects, that a River, or at least a Rivulet, runs out of each of them ; that they are plentifully stored with excellent Fish ; and that their Banks supply the richest Pastures ; so that here likewise the Inhabitants have no strong Temptations to Draining ^g. In

^b If there be any useful Regulations, real Improvements, or more convenient Accommodations, at any foreign Springs or Baths than at our own, these too should be adopted.

^c See the Account of this Shire, by the learned Sir Robert Cotton, in Speed's British Empire, fol. 57.

^d *Historiola Eliensis*, apud Camdeni Britanniam, p. 368.

^e See the Additions to Camden's Britannia, the last Edition of the English Translation.

^f Speed's British Empire, fol. 73. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 131.

^g Norden's Description of this County. King's Vale Royal of Cheshire. Sir Peter Leycester's Antiquities of Bucklow Hundred, p. 314, 339.

Lancashire there were two considerable Collections of Water of this Kind, each known by the Name of *Martin-meer* ^b. The largest, which was seven Miles long, two broad, and eighteen in Circumference, was completely drained at the sole Charge of Thomas Fleetwood, Esq; and this must have been a Work of very great Labour and Expence, since it is asserted, that he employed more than Two thousand Persons at once. In all Probability it very well answered, since the Soil not only proved very rich and fat, but there was likewise found a valuable *Marle* Pit, sufficient to supply any Manure that might be wanting ⁱ. It may not be amiss also to remember, that there were likewise discovered, at the Bottom of the Meer, no less than eight Canoes, resembling those of the Indians through all North America, which are supposed to have been the Vessels of the ancient Britons. But to avoid being deceived by this, it might be proper to enquire whether the Use of this Kind of Boat, upon such inland Pieces of Water, was not continued long beyond those Times ^k. The other Meer of the same Name, but lying several Miles distant, is about two Miles in Length, and one in Breadth, equally serviceable in furnishing the Inhabitants with great Plenty both of Fish and Fowl ^l.

THE largest, and indeed the most famous of all our Lakes, is *Winder*, or *Windal-meer*, in *Westmoreland*, being eleven Miles long, and about two broad ^m. Yet, strictly speaking, this ought not to be reputed a Meer, or at least it is not a standing Water, since it is only the Expansion of a River that issues out of a little Lake, called *Gres-meer*, and having, from the Situation of the Country, diffused itself to this Extent, afterwards runs on into the Sea with a full Stream, not many Miles farther ⁿ. *Winder-meer* abounds with Salmon, Pike, Bafs, Pearch, Eels, &c. and it is only in some Part of it, where the Char is taken, asserted by many to be found no-where else. This delicate Fish, which is, generally speaking, about nine Inches in Length, and in some degree resembles a Trout, is thus distinguished: The Male, or *Milting Char*, has a red Belly, but the Flesh is generally white. The Female, called the *Roeing Char*, has a paler Belly, but the Flesh is of a brighter Red, and the Fish is commonly larger. The third Sort, called *Gelt Char*, and frequently, though it may be corruptly, the *Gilt Char*, is without Roe ^o. These Fish are not to be caught by Bait; but feeding in deep Water, are taken only in Nets. It is, however,

^b *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 611, 612.

ⁱ Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and Derbyshire, book i. p. 17, 18, 19.

^k The ancient Boats, made of Willow Twigs, covered with Leather, called *Coracles*, are still, were very lately, used on the Meers in Cheshire.

^l Speed's British Empire, fol. 75.

^m *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 624, 625.

ⁿ *Lambarde's Topographical Dictionary*, p. 460 (*Windeandermere*). *Childrey's Britannia* Baco-
p. 167. *Salmon's Survey of England*, p. 635. *Brome's Travels over England, Scotland,*
Wales, p. 230. But the best Account is in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. xviii. p. 562, 563.

^o Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, book i. p. 141. *Willoughbelli, Hist. Pisc.* p. 197.
Hill's Natural History, vol. iii. p. 221, 222.

affirmed, that there is as fine Char in Conington Water, formerly called Thurfton-meer, in Lancashire, at five Miles Distance from Winder-meer, as in that Meer itself p. There are likewise some Waters, as particularly Ultes or Ulles Water, in which there is also Char, or a Fish that nearly resembles it q, that bear the Name of Meers in Cumberland, and in other Northern Countries; as also many, though but of a small Size, in Staffordshire; but as there is nothing in them very particular, it is not necessary to mention them.

IN Wales, as one might reasonably expect, there are many Lakes; and one may, with Truth, affirm, there is not a single County without them; but, in this respect, Cardiganshire and Carnarvonshire exceed the rest. We shall here take notice of a few only of the most remarkable. Llyn Savadhan, in Brecknockshire, has been always esteemed, and is indeed, truly singular. It lies about two Miles East of Brecknock, and is two Miles in Length, and nearly the same in Breadth, though Leland says but one. When the Spring advances, and the Ice breaks, it makes so great a Noise, resembling long and repeated Claps of Thunder, as to be heard at a considerable Distance s. There is a Tradition concerning this, and several other Lakes in Wales, that Cities formerly stood where we now see Water. Our great Antiquarian Camden intimates, that, if there be any Truth in this current Report, it must have been the City of Loventium, mentioned by Ptolemy, led to this from the Similitude of Names, because the River Lheweny runs out of this Lake t. If there be any Ground for this, that City must have perished by an Earthquake; and perhaps the Noise made by the breaking of the Ice, may proceed from the hollow Caverns in the adjacent Country, which are very common in Places subject to Earthquakes u. The English call this Brecknock-meer; and it is commended for having great Store of Tench, Pearch, and Eels w. Bosherton-meer, not far from Stackpole, in Pembrokehire, is famous for certain rumbling Noises in different Parts, from whence the People who live near, or even within some Miles of it, in consequence of repeated Observations, are able to predict the Weather, and more especially Storms, as they also do from the Roaring of the Sea, a Day or two before-hand x. Llyn Tegid, in Merionethshire, called by the English Pemble-meer, celebrated (if I mistake not) by our great Antiquary Leland in Verse, and by Camden in Prose y. The latter

p Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, book i. p. 141.

q Speed's British Empire, fol. 87. Additions to Camden's Lancashire.

r See a large Account of these Lakes or Pools in Doctor Plot's Natural History of this County, chap. vii.

s Camden's Britannia, p. 432. Speed's British Empire, fol. 109. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 25.

t Others, with as little Ground, place Loventinum in Caermardenshire. See his Britannia, p. 505.

u Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 136.

w Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 67.

x From a MS. of the Reverend Mr. Nicholas Roberts, late Rector of Lhan Dhewi Velfrey.

y Britannia, p. 531. where the Latin Verses of the antiquarian Poet (so Camden calls him) are inserted.

observes, that the River Dee passes through this Lake without mixing with its Waters; but the Proof produced is not satisfactory. It is said that the Gwiniad, a Fish peculiar to the Lake; is never found in the River; or Salmon, for which the River is famous, in the Lake, which may be, and perhaps is true; but this ought rather to be ascribed to the Nature of the Fish, than to any such Property in the River ^z. The Gwiniad, though this Name might be well enough translated the Whiting, is indeed of the Trout Kind, and thought to be precisely the same with the Albelen, or Alberlin; and by the Germans Weiss-fisch, common in many of the Lakes of Swisserland; as also with the Fish that bears the Name of Ferra, in the Lake of Geneva ^a. The same Kind of Fish is also found in some of our Lakes in the North of England, and is there known by the Name of the Schelley; which, with great Probability, is accounted for, from the Gwiniad's delighting in deep Waters, and feeding chiefly on the Water Gladiol, the Gladiolus lacustris of Clusius, a Plant peculiar to these Alpine Lakes, and found very plentifully in them all ^b. On the other hand, the Salmon delights in a sharp Water, and consequently passes directly thorough the Lake. But if upon the Authority of such great Men as Camden and Sir John Prise, we should admit the Fact: We may at the same time deny that it is a Wonder either here or in the Llyn Savadhan, through which the Lheveney is said to run without mixing its Waters, in the same manner as the Dee through this Lake. For when we are told that both these Rivers are very rapid, and that the Colour of their Streams distinguishes them in their Passage through the Lakes, one must be mightily in love with the Marvellous, to be at all surprized at it. Besides, there is a great Difference in the Weight of Waters; and those of Rivers are universally allowed to be lighter than the Waters of Lakes. There is a third Singularity insisted upon by Camden in regard to this Lake, which is, that though Land Floods, heavy Rains, or melting of Snows, never raise it above its Banks, yet Storms of Wind commonly, if not constantly, make it overflow. If, as we have before observed, the Soil adjacent to these Lakes be, generally speaking, hollow, and communicating with Caverns under the neighbouring Mountains, then very probably the Winds may pass through these with Force enough to lift the Waters over the Banks of the Lake. It may not be amiss to remark, that Leland ^c, though he visited this Country, and mentions this Lake, is silent as to these Particulars, unless he is the Author of those Latin Verses before-mentioned.

^z Speed's British Empire, fol. 117. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 115. Sir John Prise's Description of Wales, with Additions, by Humphry Lloyd, p. 9.

^a Annotations on Camden's Britannia, (so far as regards Wales) by Mr. Llwyd. Willoughbell Hist. Pisc. p. 183. Doctor Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 386.

^b See the Additions to Camden; and Catalogues of Plants in Cumberland and Westmoreland. Itinerary. vol. v. p. 44.

LHYN PERIS, or St. Peter's Lake, in Carnarvonshire, is also famous for a remarkable Kind of Fish called the Turgoch, that is, the Red Belly ^d. This some have fancied peculiar to the Lake. Others take it to be the same with the Hassler in the Lakes of Swisserland, and also with the Gilt Char ^e. We are assured by Doctor Leigh that it is not the Char, but the Case, which is a Fish extremely like it, and is found in several Rivers in Lancashire and Westmoreland, but spawns at a different Time of Year from the Char ^f. The Turgoch comes into Season in the Beginning of November, and lasts about a Month ^g. This Fish is likewise very common in some of the Lakes of Italy, and, as we shall shew more at large hereafter, by some of the greatest Naturalists in that Country, supposed to be no-where else ^h. Giraldus Cambrensis tells us of two Lakes in this County, in one of which there is a floating Island, and in the other Fish of various Kinds, such as Trout, Pearch, and Eel, but all of them blind of the left Eye ⁱ. No such Lakes, or rather none with these Characteristicks, on the strictest Inquisition, are now to be met with; but in respect to the last, which is certainly the most wonderful of the two, something very like it has been established on good Authority in France, as to Pikes with the right Eye blind; though in the River Liffone, into which the Water of the Lake overflows, the same Kind of Fish are perfectly found. This Lake, which is very small, lies near Gabard in Angoumois ^k.

It seems to be agreed by the best Writers, that the Waters of Lakes are less wholesome than those of Springs or of Rivers ^l: Yet this ought to be confined to such as do not receive or discharge Rivers, of which we have but few. But, notwithstanding this Inconvenience, Lakes are in many respects useful. The Vapours that arise from them, being warm, serve, more especially in Northern Countries, to temper the Rigour of the Winter Season ^m. They abound exceedingly with Fish, and frequently with such as are not to be had elsewhere; perhaps any Kind of Fish that are found in foreign Lakes, might thrive in most of ours, if by any means they could be transported hither. The Waters of Lakes are commonly of a great Depth; and it seems as if, even in the most opposite Climates, the Temper of this Element remains pretty near the same, and therefore we may naturally enough suppose, that all Fish delighting in deep Waters will live and breed in them, even in remote

^d Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 48. Camdeni Britannia, p. 524. Speed's British Empire, fol. 123. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 149.

^e Doctor Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 368. See also Mr. Lhwyd's Annotations on Camden.

^f Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. book i. p. 142.

^g This we are told by Mr. Lhwyd, in his Annotations on Camden.

^h Aldrovandus de Piscibus. Francf. 1610, fol.

ⁱ Itinerarii Cambriæ, lib. ii. cap. ix. Mr. Lhwyd's Annotations on the Welch Counties in Camden.

^k Histoire de l'Academie Royale des Sciences, pour l'Anne, 1747, p. 37.

^l Boerhaave's Chemistry, translated by Doctor Shaw, vol. i. p. 439, 440.

^m Durham's Physico-Theology, book iv. chap. 12.

and very different Climates. But if, at first Sight, this should seem not only a little singular, but somewhat chimerical, I desire that the Reader will be pleased to reflect, that what is done in one Country, is always, under like Circumstances, practicable in another. Now, in Switzerland, where they have Lakes of all Sizes, they have one or more Towns upon every Lake; and it is generally computed an eighth Part of the Inhabitants live upon the Produce of their Fishing ⁿ. In the Lake of Zugh, which is not very considerable, we are assured by one of our own Countrymen, whose Authority in this Point is indisputable, that there were at least fifty several Kinds of eatable Fish, all in great Plenty, and some of the most delicate Sorts, such as Trouts, Grayling, Char, Pearch, Eel-Pouts, and many others ^o; so that he was extremely at a Loss to conceive how all this Fish got thither, thinking it hardly possible that they should come against the Stream Five hundred Miles up the Rhone; whereas, in truth, such as were not Natives of the Lake, were brought there; and we have therefore very little Reason to doubt, since, as we have already shewn, the same Fish are to be found in the Lakes of different Countries; that most Kind of Fish which live in Lakes in one Country, will also live in another, because they, as we remarked before, delight in deep Water, and in the Plants that commonly grow on the Sides of such Lakes ^p. It is the Vanity arising from the Possession of Rarities, that has been the Support of a contrary Opinion, which appears clearly from the Char, of which we have for this very Reason said so much. At Verona it is extolled as the greatest Delicacy under the Name of Carpione, in Latin, Carpio Benaci Lacus. Gesner calls it Salmo, vel Trutta Benaci Lacus; for out of the Lago di Garda it was not to be found ^q. We had the same Notion with respect to Windermeer, with just as much Foundation. Other Writers have described this Fish under the Name of Umbla lacustris minor; and this peculiar Fish, we are assured by the great Linnæus, is the common Food of the Laplanders, being found in the utmost Plenty in those Lakes, that are so cold, as not to nourish any living Creature in them but this ^r. Whoever reflects upon what has been said with Attention, and at the same time remembers, that most Sorts of Fish have been imported ^s, and that those brought from China and the East Indies, thrive and produce their Kind here as well as in their native Waters, can never look upon the Improvement which I have offered as impracticable; though, at the same time, I must take the Liberty of observing, that, if I had Room, I could add a great deal more upon this Subject, which would fully demonstrate that it is not only possible and practicable, but very easy to be accomplished.

ⁿ Bishop Burnet's Travels through Swisserland, Letter, ii.

^o Ray's Travels, or Observations Topographical, &c. vol. i. p. 368.

^p See Mr. Llwyd's Annotations on Camden's Descriptions of Meryonnedshire and Caernarvonshire.

^q Willoughbeii Hist. Pisc. p. 183, 184. Doctor Brown's Travels, p. 204.

^r Hill's Natural History, vol. iii. p. 221, 222.

^s Houghton's Collections on Husbandry and Trade.

BUT, I should be wanting to myself, and to the Satisfaction of the inquisitive Reader, Should I neglect to inform him, that this Method of improving is already practised in China, where their Pedlars carry Jars of Spawn about from one Province to another through the whole Empire, for this very Purpose of stocking every Lake with all the different Kinds of Lake Fish ¹. A Circumstance that certainly demands the Notice of an Age and Nation that seem so much disposed to do the Subjects of this Empire Justice in every other Respect. We already imitate the Chinese in a Multitude of Things; why not in this? We adopt their grotesque Paintings; we are proud of imitating their Porcelaine; we are daily quitting our own Principles of Architecture, in order to follow theirs; why not copy them in a Matter of such apparent Benefit? We might then have all the Lake Fish of this Island in every Lake, with as much Ease as they transport them from this Province of their Empire to that. We might then procure the Streamling, which is the prime Fish in the Swedish Lake Maeler ²; the Rheinlacker, or Rhine Salmon, which are two Ells long, and forty Pounds Weight, from the Lake of Constance ³; and those enormous Trouts, that are the Glory of the Geneva Lake ⁴, with as little Trouble, without question, as the Chinese carry their Jars even from the remotest Districts of their extensive Empire. We might imitate them also, when our Lakes were thus stocked (for that of course would bring us Water-Fowl of every Kind), in making use of Birds of Prey to fish for us, before they were permitted to feed themselves ⁵. And thus Employment and Subsistence too being found for an Accession of People, every little Lake would quickly have its Village; every larger one, in Process of Time, would have its Town, as well in the rough Parts of Britain, as in Switzerland. In order to effect many Things of this kind, there is nothing more requisite, than to convert that restless Passion of Curiosity, which is the Characteristic of the present Age, into a laudable View to Utility; which, by a few exalted and conspicuous Examples, might certainly be done. We had heard that Gold and Silver Fish served to amuse the Idle in China ⁶. We longed for them here. Experience has shewn that this Longing might be gratified; and the same Experience has shewn us, that this is a mere Piece of Amusement. Surely the Trouble would not have been greater, or the Acquisition less satisfactory, if it had produced us Fish that were fit to eat. We very readily admit that this, as it stands, was a very innocent Experiment; and, on the other hand, we hope it will be allowed that our Proposal is more useful, and that there is not the smallest room to doubt that it may be attended with as much Success ⁷.

¹ D. F. Navarette, *Tratados Historicas de la Monarchia de China*, lib. i. cap. 19.

² Bishop Robinson's Account of Sweden, p. 5.

³ Gesner, de Pisc. p. 1220. Addison's Travels, p. 177. *Delices de la Suisse*, tom. i. p. 51.

⁴ Aldrovand. de Pisc. 585. *Delices de la Suisse*, tom. iv. p. 306.

⁵ D. F. Navarette, *Tratados Historicas de la Monarchia de China*, lib. i. cap. 18.

⁶ Du Halde Description de la Empire de Chine, tom. i. p. 43.

⁷ Might not some of the small Jars, filled with Spawn, be as easily obtained as the Gold Fish?

We may with great Probability presume, that Lakes, as well as Springs, and other Collections of Waters, have their particular Properties; and though they may be less palatable, or wholesome, have, notwithstanding, Qualities that may in some measure compensate these Defects. We are told, that in the very Empire of which we are speaking, there is a certain Lake ^b surrounded with Villages, full of Inhabitants, drawn thither by an absolute Assurance, that the Silk washed in it derives from thence a Lustre, not to be obtained any other way. We can have no Hopes, it is true, of repeating this Experiment; but possibly some of our Lakes may be found as useful in bleaching, or in some Circumstance regarding our Woollen Manufacture, which might prove as beneficial to us as that is to them. Nature is said to be a Mother to some People, and a Step-dame to others; but the real Truth is, that Providence is kind alike to all, and it is Industry only that makes a Difference between Nations; and those who contemplate her Gifts, and study how to make use of them, very rarely fail of finding their Pains rewarded, even beyond their Expectations. We know that though hard Waters are unfit for many Uses, yet there are also many Uses for which they are more fit than others ^c. There are therefore good Grounds to believe that these, as well as other Waters, have very beneficial Qualities, if we could distinguish them. We have Reason to think that they might be tried, with very considerable Advantage, in the striking different Kinds of Dyes, which is ^d a Point that deserves to be examined. We have a Hint given us by Leland, of which no Notice has been taken by other Writers, of a Salt Lake in Cheshire ^d. He says, that about a Mile from Cumber-meer Abbey, Part of a Hill, with Trees upon it, sunk down suddenly, and was covered with Salt Water; of which the Abbot being informed, caused it to be wrought; but the Proprietors of the Wiches compounding with him, he left off working. He adds, that this Salt Pool still remained in his Time, but that no Care was taken of it. This merits the greater Attention, because we have a particular Account of an Accident of the same kind that fell out near Bickly, in the same County, in 1657 ^e. We may at least from these Instances perceive, how some small Lakes are formed; and it is very possible that the Traditions relating to larger Lakes, formed in the same manner, are not so totally void of Foundation as is commonly imagined. It is more than probable that the great Lord Bacon never heard any thing of the first; it is certain he could know nothing of the latter; and yet in a Work of his, which is far from being the least valuable amongst his many admirable Performances, he has touched upon this Head, and treated it in a Manner as if he had been led to it by these very Instances ^f. It was his Talent to conceive whatever might be possible, and

^b Du Halde, Description de la Empire de Chine, tom. i. p. 127.

^c In boiling Fish, making Plaister, and in preparing Cloth for receiving certain Dyes.

^d Itinerary, vol. i. p. 82.

^e Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 131, 132.

^f See his new Atlantis, §. viii. See also the Title FISH in his Sylva Sylvarum.

to point out the Uses of Things even before they were discovered. It is our more humble Endeavour to borrow from the Discoveries of others, and to aim at the Improvement of those Things which, in Whole or in Part, have been neglected, though sufficiently known.

It may with great Justice be asserted, that no Country can be more plentifully or agreeably supplied with Water, than North Britain, in which there were anciently a Multitude of Springs, in high Repute for their sanative Virtues; and since the Qualities of Waters have been more rationally, as well as rigorously examined, there have been Abundance of medicinal and mineral Fountains discovered, of which we shall only mention a few. That which bears the Name of Aberbrothock, or, as commonly pronounced, Arbroth Spaw, in the County of Angus, rises in a gravelly Soil, through a Bed of Pebbles, intermixed with Sand, at a small Distance from that Town, and is apparently impregnated with Steel *g*. The Water has a brisk spirituous Taste at the Well, and yet bears Carriage to some Distance tolerably. It is found, by Experience, to give great Relief in gravelly and nephritic Cases; to purify the Blood in the Scurvy, and to remove Acidity in the Stomach; but its greatest Effects are in nervous Cases, and broken Constitutions, from what in that Country is stiled fast Living, in which it has done very great and unexpected Cures. On the Side of a round Hill, at a very small Distance West from that City, springs the Aberdeen Spaw, the Virtues of which, in many chronic Distempers, have been celebrated by Doctor William Barclay, Professor of Physic in that University *h*. At a small Distance from Cortachie, the Earl of Airly's Seat, on the River of Southesk *i*, there rises a Steel Water at the Foot of a Hill, amongst rocky Stones, that sparkle like Marcasites when they are broken. These Waters resemble in a great measure, and have much the same Virtues, with those of Aberbrothock Spring; and they are both drank with the greatest Success immediately after the ceasing of the Spring Rains, that is, in the Months of May and June, or before those of the Autumn, in the Months of August and September.

THE Dunse Spaw in the Merse, of which Notice was first taken in the Year 1747, rises in a Valley, about a Mile on the South Side of that Town, at a very small Distance from a Brook. It appears, upon a strict Examination, to be a very pure chalybeate Spring; but, notwithstanding the Simplicity of its Contents, of very powerful Virtues when drank upon the Spot. The Scum that settles on the Surface has been applied with Success to weak Eyes. The Water taken under proper Direction, to the Amount of two Quarts in twenty-four

g Doctor Alexander Thompson's Account of the mineral Springs in the Neighbourhood of Montrose, being the sixth Article in the second Volume of the Edinburgh Medical Essays.

h R. Sibbaldi, *Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

i Medical Essays, Edinburgh, 1747, 12°. vol. ii. p. 45.

Hours, removes Flatulencies in the Stomach, strengthens the Bowels, cures Indigestion, frees Children from the Worms, is of signal Service in the Scurvy, and even in scrophulous Cafes. In nervous Disorders it has been used with Benefit, as also in spasmodic Cafes; and there are Instances of its curing Pal-
sies, even in old People. The Credit therefore of this Spring may be con- sidered as thoroughly established ^k. Glendy Spaw, rises at a very small Dis- tance from the famous Kairn on the Top of the Grampion Hills ^l, in a Bog, with Moss round about, and no Rock near it: It mounts up in Bubbles, as if boiling, through the Moss, which is loaded with Ochre. The Virtues of the Waters are very considerable; they may be drank with little or no previous Preparation, and are very serviceable in removing gravelly Complaints, in most Scurvies, and cutaneous Distempers; but are particularly beneficial in nervous Cafes, and in a general bad Habit of Body.

IN the Year 1748 Mr. John Williamson discovered a very valuable mineral Spring, from thence stiled at first Williamson's Water, on the Hartfell Moun- tain, three Miles distant from Moffat, which, upon a strict Examination, is affirmed to contain in its Waters a native fixed Vitriol of Iron; whence it appears to be aperient and strengthening, and must be of great Use where the Solids are relaxed, and the Blood grown watery and weak ^m. It is very certainly known to cure hot tetterous Eruptions, obstinate Ulcers, Bloody Flux, bloody Urine, Spitting of Blood, rheumatic Pains, and Weaknesses of every Kind, more especially those arising from long Illnesses. But what must appear very singular, and which nothing could support but the Evidence of Facts, these Waters have done most surprizing Cures in Consumptions of the Lungs in a very short Time; and what renders the Hartfell Spaw still more valuable, its Waters bear Carriage as well, if not better, than any of like Vir- tues, and may be drank with very near the same Advantage at any Distance as upon the Spot ^l.

KINCARDINE Spaw rises in the Neighbourhood of a pleasant Rivulet, through a Bed of Flintstone and Sand ⁿ. It is a pure Chalybeate, and has very near the same Properties with the Spaw at Aberbrothock. There flows out of a Rock, not far from the Town of Kinghorn ^o, a clear pleasant Spring, remarkably cold, which was formerly in great Repute for curing Inflamma- tions of the Eyes, removing Eruptions on the Skin, relieving nephritic Com-

^k See a very methodical and ingenious Account of these Waters, entitled, "An Essay on the Contents and Virtues of the Dunse Spaw, by Francis Home, M. D. Edinburgh, 1751, 8^o."

^l Medical Essays and Observations, vol. ii. p. 45.

^m Essays and Observations Physical and Literary, Edinburgh, 1754, vol. i. p. 341—371.

ⁿ It may be proper to give the Title of the whole twelfth Article from the Book last cited:

"Experiments and Observations on the Hartfell Spaw, made at Moffat; and an Account of its medicinal Virtues, so far as they have hitherto been discovered from Experience, by W. Hors- burgh, M. D."

^o Medical Essays and Observations, vol. ii. p. 44.

plaints, restoring lost Appetite, and many other Virtues, which were celebrated in a Treatise, written on purpose to recommend it, by Doctor Anderson, who, in the last Century, was a very eminent Physician ^p. Lentretham Spaw, near the Mouth of Glenisla, not far from Montrose ^q, is amongst the Number of the chalybeate Springs mentioned by Doctor Alexander Thomson, who farther observes, that in this Part of Scotland they are so common, that there is scarce a Parish without them. But, like all the other Blessings afforded us by Providence, this is liable to some Abuses, by the common People drinking it at all Seasons indiscriminately, for every, sometimes without any, Complaint, and in such prodigious Quantities, that it is no Wonder if it does more Harm than Good.

THE Waters of Moffat in the Steuarty of Annandale (for there are two Springs, separated by a small Rock) at about a Mile Distance North from that Town, and thirty-six South-East from Edinburgh, were as early known, in as much Esteem, and have maintained their Credit as well as any in Great Britain ^r. They smell very strong, not unlike the Barrel of a foul Gun, are of a bluish milky Cast, and are reputed sulphureous ^s. They are taken in large Quantities, are esteemed very strengthening and balsamic, ease all Pains in the Stomach, and Gripings in the Bowels, cleanse all cutaneous Eruptions, and are sovereign in scrophulous Cases, if persisted in for a proper Time. They are likewise singularly serviceable in all Kinds of Cholics ^t; but they are not to be meddled with by Persons who have Coughs, Distempers in the Lungs, or hectic Heats; all which is no Disparagement to the Waters, since the very Qualities that render them salutary in some Distempers, make them very unfit to be drank by such as are afflicted with Diseases of another Nature ^u.

MONTROSE Spaw ^w rises to the Air from a black moss-coloured Earth, having first penetrated through several Beds of soft Clay and Sand. It is of a whitish Colour, soft Taste, and discovers but very little of the mineral. It is very diuretic, and if drank in a sufficient Quantity, purgative. It greatly relieves Pains in the Stomach, Weaknesses of all Kinds, the Strangury, Gravel,

^p The Title of this learned Physician's Book, was "The Cold Spring of Kinghorn."

^q Medical Essays and Observations, vol. ii. p. 45.

^r R. Sibbaldi, *Prodrom. Natural. Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25. Additions to Camden's *Britannia*.

^s A Topographico-spagyric Description of Moffat Wells, by Mr. Matthew Mackaile, Apothecary.

^t Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. ii. p. 72—75. Experiments on the medicinal Waters of Moffat, by Andrew Plummer, M. D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, and Professor of Medicine in the University of Edinburgh, being the eighth Article of the first Volume of Medical Essays, &c.

^u An Account of the Virtues of the Mineral Waters near Moffat, by Mr. George Milligen, Surgeon at Moffat, Art. vii. of Medical Essays, vol. i. p. 54—69.

^w Doctor Alexander Thompson's two Dissertations on the Virtues of Montrose Well. Medical Essays, vol. iii. p. 53—90.

and Stone; Scurvies, even in their worst Condition; Spitting of Blood, and all the Disorders incident from undue Secretions. Peterhead Spring ^x, in the Shire of Aberdeen, celebrated as a vitriolic Water, in the last Century, by Doctor Moor, an eminent Physician, and Professor of Medicine in that ancient University, is pretty much of the same Nature with the Spring of Aberbrothock, except that in too great Relaxation of the Solids, this is very much to be preferred. St. Katherine's Well in Lothian ^y, at a small Distance from Edinburgh, has been long remarkable for an Oil, of a black Colour, and pleasant Smell, floating on the Top of the Waters, which has been used medicinally, with great Success, for old Aches, and wandering Pains. At Slains in the Shire of Buchan ^z, there is a petrifying Spring, the Water of which, when exposed to the Air, very speedily turns to a kind of friable Stone.

As to the Practice of Cold Bathing, it never fell into Disuse in North Britain; but for the sake both of Pleasure and Health, in the Northern Parts more especially, was frequent among Men of all Ranks, and rarely omitted in respect to Children of both Sexes ^a; which might perhaps be the Reason that particular Cold Baths were not much known, or considered. It is, however, allowed by the best Judges, that mineral Springs may, thus applied, have salutary Effects, and perform Cures that could not be expected from common Water ^b. Sir Robert Sibbald takes Notice of Arthrey, within two Miles of Stirling, which being in the Neighbourhood of a Copper Mine, he judged from thence must derive more than ordinary Virtues ^c. The cold Spring of Kinghorn, very probably in this respect, falls little short of Holy Well, in Wales ^d. The ingenious Doctor Home, having experienced the Benefits of external Application in various Diseases, expresses some Regret that, at the Time he wrote, they had no Conveniencies for bathing in the Water of Dunse ^e; and Doctor Thomson, for the like Reason, proposed an Improvement of the same Kind at Montrose ^f. No hot Baths have yet been discovered in this Part of the Island. But it was always the Practice to use the extremely fetid Waters of the upper Well at Moffat in this Way ^g. In earlier Times they heated these to as high a Degree as they could be well borne; but at present their Baths are no more than tepid ^h; and at Hartfell the greatest Cures are found

^x Sibbaldi, *Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25. *Medical Essays*, vol. ii. p. 52, 56.

^y Hecht, *Boeth. Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 6. Varenii, *Geograph. §. iv. cap. 17. Prop. vii.*

^z Sibbaldi, *Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25.

^a Sir John Floyer's *History of Cold Bathing*, p. 171, 172.

^b Wainwright's *mechanical Account of the Non-naturals*, p. 118, 119, 120.

^c *Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25.

^d Sir John Floyer's *History of Cold Bathing*, p. 165.

^e *Essay on the Contents and Virtues of Dunse Spaw*, p. 204.

^f *Medical Essays and Observations*, vol. iii. p. 89.

^g Mr. George Milligen's *Account of Moffat Wells*, in the *Medical Essays*, vol. i. p. 58.

^h This Alteration is of much greater Importance than it seems at first Sight.

to be effected, more especially in stubborn Disorders, by using them externally as well as internally ⁱ. Sir Robert Sibbald mentions the dissolving the black Oil of St. Katherine's Well in Mossat Waters made hot, and rubbing them into the Parts affected, as a Practice which, in his Opinion, might be used with much Benefit, and which, for that very Reason, deserves to be remembered ^k. It would be a Work of Wisdom, Policy, and Charity, to put all these Springs into the best Condition possible, for drinking and bathing, at the Public Expence, with a competent Salary for a Physician of established Character and Experience to attend each of them, direct their Use, and register their Cures. This would be more especially requisite in such as are situated in obscure Places, and difficult of Access, since it might be an effectual Means of raising Towns, and creating Society, where most wanted. As there is already a Board of Police in North Britain, I speak with the greater Confidence: for certainly they could not do a better Office to their Country, than to promote by this, and every other Method, Establishments where as yet there are none.

It is certain that the Number of Lakes in North Britain much exceeds those in the South, even if we include the Lakes in Wales; and yet the Lochs in that Part of the Island appear to be more numerous than they really are, since not a few that pass currently under this Appellation, are at this Time, properly speaking, Arms of the Sea. It would be very easy to give many Instances; but as we have little Room to spare, one that clearly points the Thing out to be as we have suggested, shall suffice. The County of Galloway stretches itself in a very singular Form into the Irish Sea, not very unlike an Anchor. On the South Side lies the Bay of Glenluce; yet the Inlet on the North is called Loch Ryan, or Lochrain, though it is as much an Arm of the Sea as the other ^l. But, notwithstanding the apparent Impropriety of this Distinction, perhaps it may be accounted for. On the North-East Side of the Island there is such another Arm of the Sea, which is called Loch Beaulieu; and it is very certain that all this was once dry Land, the Roots and Remains of Oak Trees being still visible at low Water ^m; and possibly, though History is silent as to the Fact, this might be also the Case of Loch Ryan, Loch Strevan, Loch Fyn, and other Arms of the Sea that bear this Denomination. Others, again, are mere Expansions of Rivers, which from that Circumstance only are styled Lochs; and of this there is a very remarkable Instance in the Shire of Inverness, where, at a small Distance from Dalwhine, there rises a Spring, which running a little Way North-East, spreads its Waters abroad, and is then distinguished by the Name of Loch Doun; out of which proceeding again, with no very considerable Current; and presently diffusing itself as

ⁱ Essays and Observations Physical and Literary, vol. i. p. 371.

^k Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 10. p. 25.

^l Buchanan. Hist. Scot. lib. i.

^m Philosophical Transactions, No. ccliv. p. 231.

second time, assumes the Name of Loch Wrodin; passing thence in the Form of a Rivulet for the Space of half a Mile, it spreads a third time, and then takes the Name of Loch Gaich; on its Exit from the latter, it is stiled the River Trommy; and running seven Miles more, under that Denomination, falls at length into the Spey, at a Place called from thence Inver-trommy ⁿ. As to the large Loughs, most, if not all of them, are fed by Brooks or Rivulets, and commonly issue in a considerable River of the same Name, as Loch Tay, Loch Ern, Loch Levin, Loch Dee, &c. ^o Some great Rivers issue also from small Lakes, as the River Spey from Loch Spey ^p; and Loch Lomond, which is held the most copious Body of fresh Water in North Britain, being twenty-four Miles long, eight broad, and having in it thirty Islands, of which three are well inhabited; sends forth two Rivers, Lomond and Leven ^q. Thus it appears that the far greater Part of the Lakes or Lochs of North Britain are not, as is commonly apprehended, standing Waters, but either admit the Tide from the Sea, or have Streams of fresh Water running through them; and yet some there are, though not many of this last Sort, of which, if I mistake not, is Loch Maben, in Annandale, which is five Miles long, and four broad, plentifully stocked with many different Kinds of Fish ^r. We may from hence collect, pretty clearly, the Cause why there are so many Lakes in this Part of the Island. As it abounds with Mountains and Hills, in like manner with Wales, and the Northern Counties of Lancashire; Cumberland, and Westmoreland, so from the Sides, and towards the Bottom of these, break out Springs, the Waters from which passing along till they meet with deep Vales, must fill up them before they can open a Passage farther; and, according to the different Sizes of such Vallies, the Lochs are of larger or lesser Extent, out of which the Water issuing, in a Country of more regular Descent, continues its Course either into some larger River, or till it falls into the Sea ^s.

SOME of these Lochs or Lakes in North, as well as those in South Britain, are distinguished by their particular Qualities; as, for Instance, Loch Ness, which is twenty-four Miles in Length, near four in Breadth in some Places, and in others two, of so great a Depth, that as yet it has not been ascertained; and its Waters so warm, that they never freeze; nay the River Ness, which runs about six Miles from the Loch into the Sea, is observed in the coldest Winters to simoak ^t. Some have ascribed this to the Vicinity of the Sea on both Sides the Island; which is very improbable, since the Lakes between it and the Western

ⁿ See Dorret's large Map of Scotland, and the Survey of the military Roads.

^o H. Boethii, *Scotorum Regni Descriptio*. Buchanan. *Hist. Scot. lib. i. Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9.

^p Camdeni *Britannia*, p. 714.

^q Buchanan. *Hist. Scot. lib. i. Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ*, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9.

^r Hæctoris Boethii, *Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 3.

^s Varenii *Geograph. §. iv. cap. 15*.

^t Boeth. *Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 4, 5. Buchanan. *Hist. Scot. lib. i.*

Ocean are known to freeze; and at no great Distance there is a little Lake, called Loch Wyn, i. e. Green, covered with Ice Winter and Summer ^u. There are other Lakes, as well as Loch Ness, that very seldom, if ever, freeze; such as Loch Taie, and Loch Ernow; and some, that like the green Loch, continue, either in Whole or in Part, frozen through the Year ^x. Some, as particularly Loch Lomond, seem affected by subterraneous Winds, being tossed and put into Motion when the exterior Air is very calm ^y. It will appear, from what has been said, that the Number of Lochs in this Part of Britain cannot be stiled injurious to the Health of the Inhabitants from their Effluvia, as very few are filled with standing Waters, the Vapours of which are known to be very unwholesome. On the contrary, these Lochs, or at least most of them, from their Nature and Disposition, are exceedingly beneficial to such as dwell near them, by furnishing them with Fish and Fowl, and, when the Country shall be better cultivated, and more fully inhabited, are capable of being rendered so in a much higher Degree. They abound with Fish, some of them in a Manner almost incredible, and with Fish of very different Kinds, the Sizes of the same Species differing also even in neighbouring Lochs; to say nothing of those that are supposed to be peculiar to particular Lakes, which probably may depend upon Accident, and to pass over likewise the Pearl and Purple Mussels, which are Curiosities both here and in Wales, they are Sources likewise of many other Advantages ^z; they supply the Place of Rivers, and enable People to correspond with each other with much greater Conveniency than they otherwise could do, with far less Fatigue, and at all Seasons. This might be very much improved, so as to open a Communication between the Seas, on the East and West Sides of the Island, and with very little Trouble. The Shire of Inverness, even taking it in the sloping Direction of the Loughs, is not above sixty Miles broad. Of these the River Ness and the Lough take up one-half; to the Westward lie Loch Oich, Loch Lochy, Loch Eil, which opens into Linhe Loch, that is in fact an Arm of the Sea; so that, in all this Space, there is not above eight Miles of Land-Carriage; and, as to the Depth of Water, it is sufficient to observe, that, in Cromwell's Time, there was an armed Vessel upon Loch Ness passing continually between Inverlochy and Inverness, and consequently there might be so again ^a. The Land in the Neighbourhood of these Lochs is observed to be more fertile, the Grass on their Banks to be richer and more nutritive; and the warm Vapours of the Lakes also improve the Climate, so that Rosemary has

^u See the Reverend Mr. James Frazer's Letter in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. ccliv.

^w Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9. p. 22.

^x Sir George Mackenzie, afterwards Earl of Cromarty's, Letter in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cxiv. p. 307.

^y Boethii, Scotorum Regni Descriptio. fol. 3. Buchan. Hist. Scot. lib. i.

^z Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9.

^a Mr. James Frazer's Letter before cited, who was well acquainted with Captain Orton, who commanded that Vessel, and I am also informed there has been such a one since.

escaped in the Gardens near the River Ness, in very severe Winters, that have killed and destroyed it in those many Miles South ^b. Hence, in Caithness and Sutherland, where there are many more, and some of these larger Lakes than in all Wales, the Climate is soft, and the Country is fruitful to a Degree scarce to be expected, considering how far it lies to the North; and this Number of Lakes furnishes the Inhabitants with such Quantities of Fish and Fowl, that they actually live in great Abundance; and if they had Trade, and were accustomed to Improvements, might very soon add Elegance to Plenty ^c.

OUR Subject now leads us into Ireland, where, if we had as distinct a History of the Waters of every Kind throughout the Island, as we have of some particular Counties ^d, we should certainly find a larger Field, the Extent of Territory considered, than even in Britain. As it is, we have abundant Materials to answer our Intention, and to demonstrate that Providence, amidst that Redundance of Waters of which some have complained ^e, without any good Reason perhaps, if we reflect that most of the Inconveniencies which flow from them, are not so properly attributed to Nature as to Accident; not so justly to the Country, as to the Revolutions to which it has been subject; there are, notwithstanding, all the Advantages derived in other Countries from this necessary Fluid, found, and found in great Perfection, as will be evident even from those few Instances that, through the Length of this Chapter, we are obliged to content ourselves with producing, and which may suffice, till the natural History of Ireland, from the Encouragement given by the learned Societies in that Country, shall appear in a complete Body, and represent that noble Kingdom as it deserves. A Work long desired, often attempted, and, whenever accomplished, will shew that, Britain excepted, there exists not a better situated, or a fairer Island upon the Globe ^f.

To begin then with a Specimen of the singular, medicinal, and mineral Springs, that have been discovered in Ireland. At Ballymurtogh, on the South Bank of the River Arklow, at a small Distance from Newbridge, in the County of Wicklow, there issues a Water from a Copper Mine (now no longer wrought), so highly saturated with Vitriol, that it produces what was formerly called, though with great Impropriety, a Transmutation of Iron into Copper ^g; in relation to which we shall say something more, in speaking of another Water that possesses this Property in a still higher Degree. At Ballynahinch, on the Skirts of a Mountain, called Slieve Croob, in the Diocese of

^b Sir George Mackenzie asserts this from his own Knowledge.

^c Atlas maritimus et commercialis, p. 18.

^d Such as Cork, Down, Waterford, &c.

Girald. in Topograph. Hiberniæ, cap. v, vi, vii. Id. de Mirabilibus & Miraculis Hiberniæ,

cap. ix

^e Bedæ Hist. ecclesiast. Gentis Anglorum. lib. i. cap. i.

^f Philosophical Transactions, vol. xlvii. No. lxxxiv. p. 500.

Dromore, and Barony of Kinelearty, there is a mineral Spring ^b, which in Brightness of Colour is inferior to none, but very disagreeable in Taste and Smell, resembling in both the Waters of Moffat, and esteemed not below them in Virtue, more especially in scorbutic and scrophulous Cases with this farther Advantage, that it bears Carriage, even to a considerable Distance, without losing its salutary Qualities. Ballyspellan, about eight Miles from Kilkenny, has been many Years in Repute, and sometimes stiled, though perhaps improperly, the Irish Spaw. It is an excellent Chalybeate, as we have been informed, has done great Service in Disorders of the Stomach, in hypochondriac Maladies, Cholics, and the most stubborn Eruptions of the Skin, have been removed by drinking, for a short Time, these Waters. Clonmell Spring issues out of the Side of a rising Ground, that is, notwithstanding, over-looked by a pretty steep Hill, on that Side of the River Suir which is in the County of Waterford ⁱ. The Cures performed by drinking of this Water in the Scurvy, and other chronic Distempers, drew thither, some Years ago, a great Resort of People; but Fashion, which rules in Ireland as well as Britain, has brought other Waters of late into higher Credit.

CRONEBAUN ^k is in the Neighbourhood of Ballymurtoagh, but on the other Side of the River Arklow, and near forty Miles from Dublin, and, like that, flows from a Copper Mine, which is still wrought. It is so much stronger than the Spring before-mentioned, that they make use of the Water for the same Purpose that renders the famous Springs of Ziment, in Hungary, a continual Fund of Riches ^l; that is, they conduct its Waters to certain Pits, in which Bars of soft Iron are placed, which, covered with this Water, gradually dissolve; a Copper Rust is thence formed, which retains the Shape of the Iron Bars. In order to expedite the Work, this Rust is from time to time rubbed away, and sinks to the Bottom of the Pit. A Tun of Iron produces very near twice the Quantity of this Rust, from which they smelt above a Tun and a half of fine Copper, much more valuable than what is derived from the Ore of the Mine, though that is also wrought to great Profit. These Waters are likewise used medicinally both externally and internally; but perhaps the former is the safer Practice. It is held to be a great Specific in the Cure of Worms ^m.

AT Cross, near Cross Town, in the County of Waterford ⁿ, several Springs were discovered in a Bog, which are said to be of a vitriolic Nature, but very

^b The ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. ix. p. 175.

^k Philosophical Transactions, vol. xlvii. N^o. lxxxiv. p. 500—503.

ⁱ Ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, by Charles Smith, chap. ix. p. 241.

^l Kircheri Mundus Subterraneus, tom. ii. p. 185. Doctor Edward Brown's Travels, p. 68, 69. Jacobi Tollii Epist. Itiner. p. 191.

^m Philosophical Transactions, vol. xlviii. N^o. xii. p. 94—96; N^o. xxviii. p. 181—190.

ⁿ The ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. ix.

mild,

mild, and effecting great Cures in the Jaundice, and other Distempers arising from Obstructions, when drank in small Quantities; and these Waters are likewise said to bear Carriage without Injury to their Virtues. The Spring at Dro-more rises in the Town of that Name, by the River Side, covered by an Arch; it appears, upon Examination, to be a Chalybeate, has been drank with Success for gravelly Complaints, and sometimes, more especially in dry Seasons, purges ^o. Grangee, or Granshaw Mineral Spring, in the County of Down, lies in a little Valley, surrounded on all Sides by Hills of easy Ascent; it has an Aspect to the East; and on the South there is a large Bog. It has on proper Trials been found, that the Waters are not inferior in Strength to the best of the British Chalybeates, sit easy on the Stomach, and have done great Service in the Gravel ^p.

KANTURK SPRING, about half a Mile North-West of a Town of the same Name, in the County of Cork, rises on the Banks of the River Alla, by which in great Floods it is overflowed. It is esteemed a chalybeate sulphureous Water, as well from Experiment as from its Smell and Taste. Many have been relieved by these Waters in scorbutic Disorders, Loss of Appetite, and in the Gravel; they have been also of Service in the King's Evil; and there have been two Instances of their curing Dropsies ^q. Killaghee Water, near three Miles North from Grangee, in the County of Down, is a Water of much the same Nature; and Experience has shewn, that put into new Bottles carefully corked and refined upon the Spot, it bears Carriage tolerably ^r. Kilmeadan, in the County of Waterford, breaks out in the high Way between two rising Grounds, with such Force, that in crossing the Road it becomes a little Brook. It is a light Chalybeate, very diuretic, and was drank about forty Years ago with much Success; but, in order to experience its Virtues, it must be taken upon the Spot ^s. Macroomp Spaw, at the Distance of half a Mile from that Town, in the County of Cork, rises on the very Brink of a Bog, is a mild Chalybeate, has done great Service in hypochondriacal Cases, in cutaneous Eruptions, in the Scurvy, and even in scrophulous Cases, when all other Means have failed ^t. Newry Spaw, in the County of Down, is a weaker Chalybeate, which at the Spring may be drank with great Advantage by Persons of a tender and delicate Constitution ^u. Tierkelly, two Miles North-East from Rathfryland, in the same County, is a more potent Chalybeate ^v, and has been used both externally (that is by washing the Parts affected) and

^o Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. ix. p. 167.

^p Ibid. p. 168.

^q Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, p. 269, 270.

^r Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. ix. p. 169.

^s Ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, Chap. ix. p. 244.

^t Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, p. 275.

^u Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. ix. p. 167.

^v This renders the Advice of a skilful Physician more necessary in the Choice and Management of Mineral Waters, than in any other Branch of Medicine.

internally with great Success in scorbutic Cases *. These Instances are chiefly given from three Counties, viz. Cork and Waterford in Munster, and Down in Ulster Province; in which Counties many more of these salutary Waters have been discovered, and therefore we have good Reason to believe there are Numbers of such valuable Springs, and those too of various Kinds in all Parts of the Island; which Abundance cannot in the least depreciate the Value of the Blessing, since to have the Means of removing Pain and Disease everywhere at hand, is perhaps the greatest that any Nation can possess.

WHEN there are so many mineral Springs, and of very different Natures, there cannot be any Want of Cold Baths; and these either are, or no doubt may be, improved in such a Manner, as, in Conjunction with the internal Use of the Waters, to render the Cures performed by them more speedy, and more certain. As to warm Waters, the most celebrated is that of Mallow, in the County of Cork, anciently in high Esteem as a holy Well, and dedicated to St. Patrick, but disused till about thirty Years ago, that its Virtues by Accident were again made known, and its Credit consequently recovered. This famous Spring is situated on the South Side of the Town, one of the pleasantest in the Province of Munster, and on the North Side of the Black Water River. A rising Hill of Limestone Rocks defends it on the South, from the Bottom of which it arises perpendicularly, bubbling up a living Spring immediately to the Day. Hence it is not improbable but it may have, in the Rock about it, some hollow Cavern for its natural Receptacle, where it receives its Impregnation, and from which the Spring is continually supplied †. A few Yards more to the West is another Spring, which is not either warm, or affords any other Appearance than that of good Fountain Water. But there is a third Spring, a little to the East, which is warm, and of the same Nature as the first, but lying open and uncovered, is never used medicinally. From the Spaw issues a considerable Current of Water; the Quantity that it affords is not easily calculated, but it may be computed to discharge twenty Gallons in a Minute, or Twelve hundred Gallons in an Hour. On the Rocks in the Neighbourhood, as well as on the Roof of an adjacent Grotto, several stony Substances hang like Icicles. The Soil on the Top of these Rocks is a thin, warm, dry Turf, abounding with aromatic Herbs, which perhaps may render the Milk of the Cattle feeding on them wholesome in an extraordinary Degree, as the Air is likewise accounted, the Town being sheltered by Mountains at a Distance, a River running briskly through the Vale, and lying open towards the North. These Waters are drank with great Success where Secretions are redundant; are very serviceable in emaciated Constitutions, after long Fevers; cure Ulcers in the Bladder, and Disorders in the urinary Passages; some Cholics; Dropsies in particular Stages,

* Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. ix. p. 170.

† Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, book ii. chap. vii. p. 335.

‡ The Reader will discern, that there is a great Resemblance in the Situation of warm Springs, and in the Produce of the Lands about them.

Cancers, Strumæ, scorbutic and cutaneous Eruptions, and most Disorders which imply Obstructions of the Vessels ^a. It is not a little strange that, as far as we know, this Water has not been used externally for any Purpose; and yet one would be apt to imagine that the healing Virtues might be as great from Bathing as from Drinking.

THIS Island, however, is not destitute even in that respect; for on the West Side of Lough Neagh there is a considerable Portion of the Lake in the County of Tir-Oen, which is called Fishing Bay, about half a Mile broad, with a fine sandy Bottom, and with such an easy Declivity, that Persons may walk with Safety and Facility Three hundred Yards, till the Water reaches up to their Chin; and repeated Trials shew, that in scrophulous Cases this Bathing has performed complete Cures, when all other Methods, ordinary and extraordinary, had been used without Success ^b. This healing Quality of the Lake has been known now about fourscore Years, has maintained its Credit upon the strictest Enquiry; and a very learned and ingenious Person in that Island has given so fair, and so probable an Account of the Causes whence these sanative Virtues are derived, as may satisfy the most rigid Enquirer ^c; so that the Evidence of Reason being now added to the Testimony of Experience, we may reasonably hope that, the Credit of these Waters being thoroughly established, their salutary Effects will become more and more extensive. To this we must join, as nearly related in Virtues, the Waters of Lough Lheighs, in the County of Cavan, and Province of Ulster ^d, formerly in very high Credit for curing the Scurvy, and all Kinds of Eruptions on the Skin, by bathing only. It is very remarkable that the Waters of both these Loughs, upon the strictest Examination, discover nothing in them peculiar or different from the Waters of other Loughs; which, as we have before hinted, ought not to disparage them, since Experience is the only proper Test of their Virtues; and if they actually heal, though we cannot at present tell how they heal, this ought to excite our further Enquiry; and, if there be no Defect in the Proof, should by no means induce us to dispute the Fact. It may not be amiss here to remark, that the skilful in Irish Etymologies tell us, that Lough Neagh (of which we shall have Occasion to speak again), signifies the Ulcer Lough, and Lough Lheighs, the medicinal or healing Lough ^e. Undoubtedly Tradition, more especially popular Tradition, is very far from being convincing Evidence; but at the

^a Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, book iv. chap. ii. p. 277.

^b Mr. Nevile's Observations upon Lough Neagh, added to Boat's Natural History of Ireland, p. 120.

^c Lectures in natural Philosophy, designed to be a Foundation for reasoning pertinently upon the Petrifications, Gems, Chrystals, and sanative Quality of Lough Neagh in Ireland; and intended to be an Introduction to the natural History of several Counties contiguous to that Lake, particularly the County of Ardmagh, by Richard Barton, B. D. Dublin, 1751, 4°. Lecture v.

^d Ancient and present State of the County of Down, chap. viii. p. 159.

^e This we are very modestly told by Mr. Charles Smith, in his History of the County of Down before cited, p. 159.

same time it is good Ground for Enquiry, and more especially in the present Case; for the old Irish had a great Turn to Physic, were diligent, if not skilful, Observers of the Properties of Waters, and transmitted their Notions about them to Posterity, by the Imposition of suitable Names in their own Language ^f. It is not improbable that the Monks, availing themselves of this Kind of Knowledge, converted it to their own Profit, by the Invention of idle Legends; and when this Superstition was seen through, it is also not at all impossible, that even learned and sensible Persons were too hasty in rejecting, in the gross, and, without sifting, the sanative Virtues ascribed to certain Waters ^g, which will appear still the more likely, if we consider, that in this Country, as well as in England and Scotland, it has been found that Springs, which upon Experiment have proved to be impregnated with Minerals, were anciently in high Esteem under the Title of Holy Wells, and their Virtues ascribed to the Intercession of particular Saints.

THE Number of Lakes, or of Loughs, as they are called in this Country, is indeed very great; and there are enough in every Province, though more in Ulster and Connaught than in the other two. The Division of them into salt Water and fresh Water Loughs, is liable to the same Objection, in respect to the former, that has been mentioned, as to those in North Britain; since they are plainly Arms of the Sea, such as Lough Swillie, Lough Foyle, and Lough Conne, in the Province of Ulster; which very probably might be at first only Breaches into the Land, by which the Vallies were left full of salt Water, when they were very properly stiled Loughs; and this Appellation they have since retained, notwithstanding the Sea Banks being broken, or worn away, by which they have now an open Communication with the Ocean ^h. The fresh Water Lakes, are some of them also, no more than Expansions of Rivers, of which one remarkable Instance shall suffice. The Shannon, rising in the County of Leitrim, after running a few Miles, diffuses itself so as to assume the Name of Lough Allyn; issuing from thence, with a much fuller Stream than it entered, after a Progress of several Miles, it again expands its Waters so as to form Lough Eske, which, though of considerable Length, is not very broad. Passing from thence, it forms another Lake, called Lough Ree, fifteen Miles long, and five broad. On its Exit from this Lough, it appears a large and beautiful River; till breaking forth again, between the Counties of Tipperary and Clare, it forms Lough Derg, or Derke, eighteen Miles long, and four broad. Leaving this, it rolls with a full and mighty Stream for many Miles, and falls at length into the Sea, about fifty Miles below Limerick ⁱ, at a Place called Knock

^f Helmontii confessio Authoris, Amstelodam. Elziv. 1648, p. 13.

^g See the second Section of the seventh Chapter of Doctor Gerard Boate's Ireland's Natural History.

^h Camdeni Hibernia, p. 762. Boate's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 3. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 23.

ⁱ Speed's British Empire, fol. 143. Boate's Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 1. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 125.

Patrick, with so vast a Body of Water, that this also has been stiled a Lough, though it is now simply called the Shannon, or the Water of Shannon; which Camden interprets Shan awn, the old River; but Baxter inclines rather to Seen aun, in the old British Synn avon, i. e. the slow River. The whole Course of the River is upwards of Two hundred Miles, and it is said to be seven Miles broad at the Mouth ^k. This agrees exactly with what we hinted as to the Origin of Lakes, in speaking of those in North Britain; nor would it rest, at least in this Country, on the mere Probability of the Conjecture, if we could place any Dependence on the traditionary Memoirs of the ancient Irish, which expressly say, that, when this Island was first inhabited, there were but three Lakes and ten Rivers, the Names of which are preserved in certain old Verses in their own Language ^l. However that Matter might be, there are at present so many, that the bare History of them may make a considerable Volume, the Contents of which would be equally curious and useful; and as the Spirit of Enquiry is at present so strong, and there are so many industrious and judicious Writers in that Country, we have Reason to hope that it will be speedily undertaken, and none at all to doubt, that it will be perfectly well executed.

SOME of these are distinguished by their extraordinary Size. Lough Neagh is twenty-four Miles long, fifteen broad, in some Places; in others from ten to twelve, and sixty in Compass, covering, according to the best Computation, One hundred thousand Acres ^m. This Lough lies in the Heart of Ulster, surrounded by the Counties of Tyrone, Armagh, Down, Antrim, and Coleraine. It is fed by six very considerable Rivers, four of lesser Note, and several Brooks; so that it is an immense Body of Water, and is yearly enlarging itself, as in the Winter Season it overflows the Bogs round it, acquires Part of them, and extends also its marshy Dominion on every Side ⁿ. Loch Corrib, in the Province of Connaught, and County of Galway, is held by some to be, in this respect, the next. It is twenty Miles long from North and South, and at the upper End of it ten Miles broad, but grows narrower, so that its middle Breadth is about four Miles ^o. Lough Erne, in the Province of Ulster, and County of Fermanagh ^p, is also very large; but, properly speaking, here are two Loughs, the one lying North and South, joining the other, which lies East and West, by a small Canal; and from this last there runs a River into the Sea. The first of these Loughs is full twenty Miles long; the latter about

^k Camdeni Hibernia, p. 755. Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 1; chap. ix. §. 4. 5. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 215.

^l Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, p. 157.

Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 4.

ⁿ Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, p. 155. A Dialogue concerning some Things of Importance to Ireland, p. 11.

^o Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 4.

^p Camdeni Hibernia, p. 763.

fifteen; their Breadth, at a Medium, about ten. Lough Fingarrow, in the same Province of Connaught, dividing the Counties of Mayo and Roscommon, is a most noble Piece of Water, being twelve Miles long, and almost everywhere eight Miles broad ^q. The last we shall mention of these large Lakes is Lough Melk, in the same Province, lying between Lough Fingarrow and Lough Corbes, and at a very small Distance from each. Lough Melk is ten Miles long, and six broad ^r; but there is a large Tongue of Land which runs into it from the South, and divides it for several Miles into two Parts, which Tract of Land, in Process of Time perhaps, may become an Island.

THERE are several of these Loughs that deserve Notice, from the Number of Islands that are in them. Lough Erne is held, in this respect, to exceed the rest, as having so many small and great that they are scarce to be reckoned. Some of these are well inhabited; and most of them afford excellent Pasture for Cattle, with which they are well stocked. Lough Dirg and Lough Ree, which have been already mentioned, have also many of these, and some of them finely cultivated. Lough Conne, which we have before observed, is, properly speaking, an Arm of the Sea, was reputed to have no less than Two hundred and sixty such Islands ^s; at present there are fifty-four known by particular Names, beside others that have none; some of the former are very considerable, one of a hundred Acres of Land; and in the whole upwards of a thousand Acres ^t. The most celebrated, however, of this Class is Lough Lene, near the Town of Killarny, in the County of Kerry, and Province of Munster, of which we have two particular Descriptions that represent it as a Paradise in the midst of Desarts ^u. This Lake is of a regular oval Form, eight Miles long, and four broad, surrounded by some of the highest Mountains in Ireland. But most of these are covered with Trees of different Kinds, and afford the most delightful and romantic Prospects ^w. In the Lake there are many Islands of different Sizes, some which are very oddly shaped; some that are mere Marble, not as in a Quarry, but as if heaped together in loose Slabs; and yet these Islands are covered with Trees, which grow and flourish without Earth ^x. Others have Mines in them; and there want not those that are prettily cultivated with pleasant Gardens, adorned with

^q Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 4.

^r Camdeni Hibernia, p. 757.

^s Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 5.

^t Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. §. 5. Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, p. 153, 154.

^u A full Description of upper and lower Lough Lene, near Killarny, in the County of Kerry, Dublin, 1751, 4°. Description of a beautiful Lake near Killarny, in the County of Kerry, in a Letter to the Reverend Doctor Samuel Madden, in the Gentleman's Magazine for November 1750.

^w Description of upper and lower Lough Lene, p. 9.

^x Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xx. p. 506, 507.

the Arbutus, which is a Native of these Isles, and remarkable for bearing, like the Orange Tree, Leaves, Blossoms, and Fruit at the same Time *s*.

THERE are Loughs likewise distinguished by some peculiar Properties. We have already mentioned two, the Waters of which afford natural and very salutary Baths. The petrifying Quality of Lough Neagh *z* was long a Subject of great Perplexity and Dispute; affirmed by some; denied by others; ridiculed as an idle Fable by many *b*; but at last the Fact has been fully established from incontestible Evidence, and so thoroughly, clearly, and amply explained, by the before-mentioned very judicious Author, that, in this respect, we have nothing more to desire *c*; and it would be very happy, if other Things of a like dubious Nature could be examined with the same Industry and Skill as this has been, by which many valuable Purposes might be answered, and the Empire of Science extended far beyond its present Bounds. In the Island of Cape Clear, at a small Distance from Baltimore Haven *d*, there is a little Loch, the Waters of which having a deterfive and saponaceous Quality, the Inhabitants, who are very poor, and live almost in a State of Nature, apply them certainly to the best Purpose possible, the washing and cleansing their Flax, of which they grow a great deal for their narrow Territory. Loch Erin is a small Water in the County of Down *e*, but of a prodigious Depth, plentifully stored with Pike, Trout, Eels, Roach, and Bream. It is singular for producing the three first Sorts of Fish of an uncommon Size. Pikes of twenty-six Pounds Weight; and yellow Trouts, little inferior in Flavour, to the Char, of twelve Pounds Weight. Near Mohanagh, the Seat of Roger Fenwick, Esq; in the Barony of Carbery, and County of Cork *f*, there are two small Lakes, that in the hardest Winters never freeze. They are very deep, and produce likewise Trout of an unusual Size. We may add to these the two Cumme Loughs in the mountainous Part of the County of Waterford *g*, in which we are assured there are very fine Char. The same thing is affirmed of Lough Allua in the County of Cork *h*, and of many other Loughs in Ireland, which, from the Description of the Fish, the Nature of the Places, and the Water Gladiol being found plentifully in these Loughs, and more especially in Lough Neagh, renders it highly probable; and this very much strengthens what has

y Arbutus Ger. Park. Arbutus Comarus Theophrasti J. B. Arb. folio serrato C. B. The Strawberry Tree.

z Nennius de mirabilibus Hiberniæ. O Flaherty, Ogygia, P. iii, cap. 1.

a See Mr. Molineux, Mr. Nevile, and Mr. Smith's Papers on this Subject, at the End of Boat's History, Dublin, 1727, 4^o. p. 116—123.

b Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, p. 160—166.

c Barton's Lectures in Natural Philosophy, more especially the fifth.

d Ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, book ii. chap. 4. p. 289.

e Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. viii. p. 150.

f Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, book ii. chap. 4. p. 264.

g Ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. vi. p. 209.

h Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, book ii. chap. 2. p. 199.

been before advanced upon this Subject. It is true, we are told from Experience, that these Fish will not live in a running Water, and that they die before they can be transported to any Distance ⁱ. Yet these are no unsurmountable Obstacles, since it was not proposed to propagate this delicate Fish in any other than deep Lakes, and carrying their Spawn thither might answer this End, if properly and carefully managed: But it must be expected that those who have them from the Gift of Nature, will represent every thing of this Kind, if not as absurd, at least as scarce practicable.

WE have before mentioned the Utility of Lakes in furnishing Fish and Fowl, which may be reckoned Necessaries in some Cases, and in all Conveniencies. The Sense of this has ever been strong in Ireland; for near these Loughs the ancient Inhabitants fixed their Habitations, to these they resorted in Time of Peace, for Pleasure; in Times of Danger, for Protection ^k. Their Conquerors seem to have adopted their Notions, by building Towns on the Sides, or in the Neighbourhood of great Loughs, and their Country Seats at a competent Distance from small ones ^l. They have had a View also to their Use in Manufactures. It has been proposed, and with great Propriety, to take Advantage of those Inlets of the Sea, improperly called Loughs, to facilitate the making of Salt. What Wonder indeed, when, in the open Cavities of the Pillars that form the Giants Causeway, they every Summer's Day find small Quantities of Salt, made by the mere Operation of the Sun's Heat upon the Sea Water ^m? Supposing this practicable, as no doubt it is, they have justly thought that it would promote the curing those immense Quantities of Fish which are continually taken in their Lakes, particularly Eel and Salmon; of both which they already export a great Quantity. They have likewise experienced the Excellence of Lake Water in Bleaching; and this has turned highly to the Advantage of Armagh, and other Places ⁿ. The like Practice occasioned the Fields near Lithgow, in North Britain, to become famous on that Account. But, exclusive of these smaller Advantages, the capital Point of rendering Lakes useful to inland Navigation, has been always, at least in Theory, confessed and considered here. The great Earl of Strafford had in View the Improvement of the Shannon, by removing the Difficulties arising from a Rock six Miles above Limerick; and though his Design, upon Examination, appeared very practicable, and the Expence within the Compass of Eight thousand Pounds, yet as the Public only was to be the Gainer, his Plan could not be carried into Execution ^o. The Canal of Newry, made within these few

ⁱ Mr. Charles Smith, in the Place last referred to.

^k Some of these old Castles are yet standing, and the Remains visible of many more.

^l Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix. § 5.

^m Doctor Samuel Foley's Account of the Giants Causeway, in the Appendix to Boat's History.

ⁿ See the Dialogue on some Matters of Importance to Ireland.

^o Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 2.

Years, at the Expence of upwards of Fifty thousand Pounds ^p, by which Vessels of the Burthen of sixty Tons have been brought into Lough Neagh, is a most noble Work ^q; and if, what was long ago recommended, the facilitating the Communication of the same Lough with the Ocean, by rendering the lower Ban navigable, could be accomplished at a much larger Expence, the Benefits that would result to Ulster in particular, and to Ireland in general, would be very cheaply purchased ^r. The Truth of the Matter is, and this Truth will occur to any judicious Person who considers the Map of the Island, that by the Help of a little Industry, an inland Navigation, by enlarging the Channels of some Rivers, cutting a few Canals, and by the Junction in consequence of such Helps of these deep Loughs, might be brought about as commodious in its own Nature, and as advantageous to the Inhabitants, as any thing of the like Kind in Flanders, or indeed (China not excepted) in any Part of the World ^s. This, we are told, the Parliament have at present in their View; and this, whenever it shall be thoroughly accomplished, will justify the Length of this Chapter, and shew that the Pains we have taken upon this Subject have not been ill-bestowed, or improperly applied ^t. A Circumstance that will amply compensate such, and even greater Labours. For although these are Points that may be already sufficiently known to many there, and to some here, yet it is of very great Consequence they should be concealed from none, since the Prosperity of the three Kingdoms most certainly depends upon every Man's forgetting that he is a Native of one, and embracing with equal Ardour the Interest of any of the rest, promoting, as far as in him lies, the Improvement of each of them, because, in the Issue, whatever Advantages arise from thence, must arise to the common Interest, which belongs alike to All.

THERE is, however, an Objection that may be made, and made with such plausible Colours, that I think it my Duty to state it fairly, and answer it clearly. It may be said that there is something of Contradiction in treating of Lakes as Blessings, which are generally considered in quite another Light, and which, in some Respects, we have considered likewise in that Light, and attributed them, so considered, to Inundations from the Sea, the Want of Industry in the People, their rude uncivilized Way of Living, and other Accidents. This we cannot but in some Degree admit. But then, the different Circumstances collected, the Matter stands thus: These Accidents have happened long ago by the Permission of Providence; and however detrimental they might be to such as in those Days inhabited the Countries where they happened, if indeed they were then inhabited at all; yet, notwithstanding this, all Circumstances considered,

^p Barton's Lectures in Natural Philosophy, p. 146.

^q Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. iv.

^r See the State of the Case of Lough Neagh and the Bann, 1733, by Doctor Hutchinson, then Lord Bishop of Downe and Connor.

^s This Point will be more largely considered in a succeeding Chapter.

^t Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, chap. iv. p. 119.

they may be, and certainly are, Conveniencies as they stand at present ^u. In a Country but thinly inhabited, and where of consequence it is difficult for the Industry of Men to procure a comfortable Subsistence, Lakes, as we have observed, by furnishing Fish and Fowl, and very often from the Marshes round them, Fuel also, may contribute to it ^w. As the Number of People increases, and with it the Strength and Power of the Society, they may, as we have shewn, by a proper Application of Force, directed by Wisdom, draw from them farther and much greater Conveniencies ^x: And when, by doing this, their Condition is become still better, and their Numbers greater, where-ever the lesser Lakes are found, upon such a Change of Circumstances, to be no longer Conveniencies, they may be drained, and the dry Land thus recovered, will not be found the worse for having been in that State; for, on the contrary, Experience shews us, that where Lakes have been drained, there have been found in the Soil itself Materials necessary for improving them ^y. Thus it appears that the whole Representation of this Point, when taken together, and the Connection of its Parts considered, is very consistent; and that, as the Circumstances of Mankind alter, Industry and Application enables them to extract new Benefits, from the Dispositions made by the Supreme Being in the Countries where he has placed them.

As to Fens, Morasses, and Bogs, which, though attended with some trifling Advantages, are real Evils, they will be considered in their proper Place, and in their proper Light too, as the Punishment, if not the Effects, of human Idleness, and which as it is in the Power, so is it also the Duty of Men to remove ^z. This we have all the Reason in the World to expect will in this Country be effected, gradually indeed, but in no very long Tract of Time; since the Methods of doing it are perfectly well understood, the Profits arising from it known from many Instances^a, most of the Obstacles removed that formerly dissuaded such Attempts, other collateral Improvements encouraging by rendering them more requisite, and, as there never was an Age in which Men were more awake to their own Interests, we cannot imagine they will overlook what will turn so immediately, so certainly, and so exceedingly, to their Advantage. But, exclusive of those Benefits that will arise to Individuals, and which are the strongest Motives to such Improvement, there are many national Conveniencies that will necessarily attend them, such as increasing the Number of Villages and Towns, introducing new Methods of Cultivation, and, in consequence of this, mending not only the Water (which however would be an

^u See Barton's Dialogue concerning some Things of Importance to Ireland.

^w Boate's Ireland's Natural History, chap. ix.

^x Of which some Instances have been, and many more might be given.

^y See Archbishop King's excellent Discourse of the Bogs and Loughs in Ireland, presented to the Dublin Society.

^z Boate's Ireland's Natural History, chap. xiv.

^a Essays by the Dublin Society, p. 75—85.

inestimable Blessing) but also the Weather and the Climate ^b. Things of such Consequence, and so desirable, that, without question, public Encouragement will be given in Cases where private Emolument may not invite, or where the necessary Expences may be too large for private Fortunes. But we must not conclude from these Remarks, which are applicable to the Northern Part of our own Island, as well as Ireland, that these Countries are fuller of Lakes than any other; for the very contrary is certainly true. A German Writer ^c has reckoned upwards of Two thousand in Prussia only; and in the Island of Hispaniola there are even above that Number ^d; besides that, in both these, and in many other Places, the greater Part of them are absolutely standing Waters, of which we have very few, and of consequence are not exposed, even as Things are at present, to the malignant Vapours which rise from such stagnant Pools; with the Idea of which the Imagination is naturally struck, upon the very mention of Lakes; and from a Consciousness of which we thought it necessary to observe, that most of ours have either Rivers running from or running through them, and very frequently both.

WHATEVER Errors, Omissions, or Defects, may be discovered in this succinct Essay, as I am but too sensible there are many, I flatter myself they will not discredit the Design of making it. I am thoroughly convinced, that, however copious it may at first Sight seem, many more Heads might have been added. Instances on all that have been treated might have been multiplied, and perhaps better chosen, at least better explained, and a Variety of incidental Advantages introduced, and stated in a stronger Light. But my Purpose was to make good my Proposition, by producing Facts; to this I principally attended, and have supported those Facts by the best Authorities I could meet with. What Helps I have borrowed from Natural History are to be considered in this View, as Auxiliaries only, in which I have no Desire of obtruding Systems or Opinions, but barely to represent Things as they appear to me. If my Readers are inclined to enquire farther, the Authors I have cited will furnish them with the Means; and from those Lights perhaps they will be able to judge better. If it is allowed me, that I have effectually proved these three Kingdoms are most admirably and abundantly supplied with Water; (for it is one thing to affirm, and another to prove) if I have shewn, that, from the Qualities of very remarkable Springs, that it is highly probable there is a great Diversity of Soils, and consequently Room for a Multitude of Improvements; if what I have suggested has any Weight with regard to the beneficial Consequences that may follow from a circumspcct Observation of the Countries about mineral Springs, and their Produce, which may lead us to form at least more probable Conjectures, as to what is contained in the Bowels of the Earth, than can be done at present;

^b Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. xvii. cap. 4. Boats Ireland's Natural History, chap. xxi. §. 6.

^c Christopher Hartknoch's History of Prussia, ancient and modern, p. 11.

^d Charlevoix Histoire de St. Domingue, liv. i.

if I have in any degree vindicated those Collections of this Fluid, that have been, generally speaking, considered in a bad Light, and have made it evident, that, under some Circumstances, and in a certain State of Things, even stagnant Pools have their Conveniencies, which, whenever they cease to have, or greater Benefits can be proposed from thence, they may be removed ; if, I say, these, or any of these, be in some measure effected, I am entirely satisfied, from a thorough Persuasion that I have been usefully employed.

BUT, after all, this important Point will be very imperfectly treated, if we do not put the Reader in mind, that the vast Benefits resulting from the copious Distribution of this necessary Fluid, are not to be collected from Instances either of particular or local Advantages, but must be farther pursued, and considered in its freest State ; for what Comparison is there between all the Conveniencies already mentioned, though, simply considered, immensely great, and those that are derived from Water diffused, and taking its Passage through the Earth in all the various Ways that different Situations lead it to ? Water, in the common Acceptation of an Element, has numerous excellent Qualities that are inexpressibly beneficial ; and these perhaps are augmented even in regard to common, as well as medicinal Uses, by their being blended and tinged with mineral Springs ; for though the subtiler Spirits of these Waters should escape, as very probably they do, soon after their coming abroad, and being exposed to the open Air, yet some of their Contents they still retain, and carry along with them ; so that when we consider the Number of these salutary Waters ; when we reflect that most of them have been discovered by Accident, and that consequently, though so many be known, there may be many more still latent, even to the most diligent Enquirers ; when we meditate on their Nature and Properties, and the Causes from which these arise, we may easily conceive that they preserve many of their distinguishing Qualities in their Passage to other Repositories of Water ; and that of course, therefore, every little Rill and Brook will have its Share of these, in Proportion to the Quantity of such Water that it receives. In some Cases also this may prove much more considerable than one could easily imagine, since we are told by an inquisitive and diligent Author, from his own immediate Observation †, that St. Anne's Well, at Buxton, throws out no less than Three hundred and ninety Gallons in an Hour ; or Three millions, four hundred sixteen thousand, and four hundred Gallons, that is, upwards of Thirteen thousand, five hundred, and fifty-seven Tons, in a Year. He farther assures us, that in this Quantity of Water there are Six hundred seventy-one Gallons of Salt ; and as much calcarious Powder. In like manner he computes the Quantity of Salts ejected

* *Theologie de l'Eau, ou Essai sur la Bonté, la Sagesse et la Puissance de Dieu, manifestées dans la Création de l'Eau.* Traduit de l'Allemand de Mr. Jean Albert Fabricius, Docteur en Theologie & Professeur au College de Hambourg. Avec de nouvelles Remarques communiquees au Traducteur. A la Haye, 1741. 8°.

† Short's History of Mineral Waters, P. i. p. 48, 49.

from the Baths at the same Place, to be very nearly Seventy thousand Pounds Weight in the Compass of a complete Year. Hence we may easily apprehend what Difference there may be in the Weight of Waters. Hence we may account for their Hardness or Softness, and other different Qualities; such as their Disposition to ferment or not ferment, and their Fitness or Unfitness for all Kind of domestic Uses, such as Drinking, Washing, and Brewing.

As all Kind of Vegetables are nourished by Water, so from its inherent Properties it will contribute more or less to Fertility, and all the Purposes of Culture. Hence also, according to their different Natures, Waters become peculiarly beneficial in various Kinds of Manufactures, such as Cleansing of Wool, or Bleaching of Linen; in respect to which last, we have a most perspicuous Treatise, which does Honour to its Author, and our Country ^a. Thus the absterfivè Quality of a certain Stream is so highly serviceable in the Manufactory of Blankets at Witney, in Oxfordshire ^b; and thus a great Variety of Waters have been found, by Experiment, to have very singular, and, to those acquainted with them, advantageous Effects in Dyeing; and this may likewise be much heightened by Art, as is evident in regard to the striking some particular Colours, with remarkable Beauty, at Leyden, in Holland ^c. To all this we may add the innumerable Benefits that result from small Rivulets, merely through the progressive Force of their Waters in respect to Engines of all Kinds, such as Mills, Forges, with an Infinity of other Inventions which lessen the Labour of Men, save the maintaining Beasts, and yet do as much as could be done by both; and therefore we cannot fail of discerning what prodigious Conveniencies are derived from an Abundance of these self-moving Streams ^d; and that we may apply such Arguments more immediately to these Kingdoms, it may not be amiss to observe, that in some Editions of Camden ^e there is a Table, from which it appears, that in the several Counties of South Britain only, there are upwards of Five hundred and fifty Rivulets and Rivers distinguished by particular Names; and though not exactly in the same manner, yet in regard to such a copious Supply of Water as may, in all the Methods hitherto mentioned, contribute to Utility, North Britain and Ireland tell little, if at all, short.

To conclude, it is with respect to Countries as with the Fortunes of private Men, we can form no just Notion of them either from common Report, or from a hasty and superficial View; if we will really know any thing so as to reason with tolerable Certainty concerning either, it is necessary to

^a The Title of this ingenious Performance runs thus, "Experiments on Bleaching, by Francis Home, M. D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians in Edinburgh, Edinburgh 1756, 3^d."

^b Doctor Plott's Natural History of this County, chap. ii. p. 26.

^c Boerhaave's Chemistry, translated by Doctor Shaw, vol. i. p. 464.

^d Harrison's Description of Britain, book i. chap. 11—16.

^e More especially that edition of 1695, which was the last published by himself.

enter into a strict and particular Examination ^m. A strong Impression that a Country is immensely fruitful, rich, and opulent, and has many and vast Resources; taken up without due Consideration, has just the same sad Effects in reference to the People who inhabit such a Country, as it would have in regard to an Individual supposed to possess a prodigious Estate. It leads headlong to every exorbitant Expence; and, in consequence of this, in Process of Time to a general Dissipation, on a Supposition that Care is unnecessary, and that there is something mean and contemptible in a minute Inspection into every Branch and Article of our Possessions. This Error, when it once prevails, gains a Degree of Credit very surprising; for whoever endeavours, from a true Principle of public Spirit (and no Spirit but this can induce any Man) to endeavour to correct it; subjects himself immediately to be thought officiously industrious in enquiring into what is sufficiently well known; though in Reality the Dislike arises, from the Fear of his discovering Motives for a Change of Measures, and the Introduction of Caution, Prudence, and Oeconomy. To speak candidly, the Humours of Men are not more irrational or whimsical than the Disposition of Nations ⁿ. There is a Forwardness to look Abroad, and a Backwardness to Attention at Home, discernable alike in both Cases. We all esteem travelling into foreign Countries as a very necessary Part of Education; but we hardly ever think, at least in this Light, of travelling through our own ^o. So easy a Matter it is to deceive ourselves in great, as well as in little Things, to ascribe to some noble Principle a very idle Practice, and to attribute to the Desire of Instruction, what in Reality is following the Bent of Inclination ^p.

KNOWING ourselves, is the leading Principle, and the great Foundation, of Morality; knowing our Country, is the solid Basis of true Policy. Providence has so ordered, that such Enquiries as contribute to practical and useful Knowledge are the easiest made; and hath placed the Means of making them at hand. We must be acquainted with Things, and have a just Conception of their Natures, before we can pretend to compare them; and when the former is once obtained, the latter may be performed with Ease and Certainty. Attention to these Maxims rendered so strict an Enquiry into the Plenty and Distribution of Water through the British Dominions, our first Care. The having it, and having it in Abundance, is the Gift of Providence, which merits national Gratitude and Thankfulness; for the Want of it, not either human Power or

^m See the preliminary Discourse to Marshal Vauban's Proposal for a Royal Tythe.

The learned Larchy has shewn this in several of his Works, but more especially in his *Icon Animarum*.

ⁿ Consult those excellent Instructions to Travellers, which have been lately given to the Public by the ingenious and candid Doctor Tucker.

^o The great Lord Treasurer Burleigh was so well aware of this, that, during his Administration, no Man of Family was suffered to travel without a special Licence, which he never granted till he had examined, and knew, that they were thoroughly acquainted with England.

Skill can supply. The Distribution of it indeed is somewhat more under the Dominion of Mankind; as the Works that still remain in Egypt, of those who with infinite Labour rendered that Country fruitful, which had been otherwise scarcely habitable, evidently shew ^q. The modern Husbandry in Lombardy is another Proof of the same Kind ^r; and the almost innumerable Uses to which Water is applied in some of the Seven Provinces, is a still stronger Instance of the Benefits that may be drawn from it ^s. But where this Labour is saved by such a natural Distribution of Water as places it everywhere within our Reach, and yet restrained within proper Bounds, so that we stand alike excused from the laborious Task of bringing it from great Distances, and the perilous Necessity of guarding against its Ravages, from its natural Situation, greatly enhances this Blessing, lets the Happiness of these Countries in a much stronger Point of Light, and justifies our Endeavours to shew from Facts that this is really the Case, and that we do not, in this Respect at least, amuse ourselves with imaginary Advantages. To be acquainted with what we really have, is the first and most necessary Step to making a right Use of it; and to have an adequate and just Notion of the Value of the natural Prerogatives of our Country, is the next; for not to know the Value, is in some Degree to lose the Possession; and not to improve it, is the natural and destructive Consequence of such a forgetful Indolence. The Possession of this, of which we have been speaking, is equally necessary to the smallest Family, and to the greatest State: The former cannot live; the latter cannot subsist without it. It is the great Principle of Fertility; one of the most potent Instruments of Art; the Basis of Society and Commerce; the Subject that operates the most effectually in giving Ornament, Beauty, and Delight: In a Word, this Fluid is the pregnant Source of Convenience or Inconvenience, according as it is in the Power or not in the Power of human Industry to command; and therefore, in a Political Survey, it will ever lay Claim to the earliest and to the closest Attention.

^q Deuteron. xi. 10, 11. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. i. p. 21. Sandys's Travels, book i. p. 120, 121. Voyages de Théraciot, tom. ii. p. 390, 391. Voyage du Sieur Paul Lucas, tom. i. p. 328, 329.

^r Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 176, 191, 205, 213, 333. Addison's Travels, p. 130, 131. It is by the judicious Management of Water the Meadows about Parma and Lodi are rendered so luxuriant, that the Cattle fed in them produce rather Cream than Milk, of which that Cheese is made, which, if not superior, is at least equal to any in Europe.

^s The Inhabitants of these Countries not only make use of Water to drive Mills for grinding Corn, Rapeseed, Gunpowder, &c. but also for sawing Deals, threshing Corn, and many other Uses. The Women too have Machines for wringing wet Clothes, &c. and this not through Idleness, but because the Dearness of Labour obliges them to make it go as far as possible, by adding to it the cheap and easy Assistance of Engines driven by small Streams.

CHAPTER VI.

NAVIGABLE Rivers the Sources of Power and Plenty. By them, in their Course, domestic Trade is sustained. The Mouths of them supply Havens that attract foreign Commerce. The Number of such Rivers becomes therefore a Measure of national Grandeur. Parallel in this Respect of England with France. Succinct Account of the four great Rivers in that Kingdom, and a Comparison of them with four British Rivers. Apology for, and Justification of, this Parallel. A concise Account of the six great Rivers in Spain. An Account of English Rivers and Ports, which, in point of Improvement, Navigation, and Commerce, may be opposed to these. The Remainder of the Rivers on the West and South Coasts of this Island, and their principal Ports, enumerated. Observations upon these concise Catalogues of Rivers and Harbours. The like Detail of Rivers and Havens in the Principality of Wales, with some necessary Remarks arising from this Review. The navigable Rivers, and Ports which they afford in North Britain, briefly stated and considered. The same Subject in respect to Ireland succinctly represented, with a few occasional Notices as to the natural Advantages and vast Importance of that Island. The Application of the whole to the Design of this Work.

THE numerous Benefits resulting from a Country being every-where well watered, which have been insisted upon in the foregoing Chapter, are in some measure of a private Nature, in comparison of those which are to be the Subject of this. Large, fair, and navigable Rivers, are commonly the Result of accumulated Streams, which meeting in their Progress to the Deep, roll on in a common Channel, and thereby afford new, and, beyond Comparison, greater Blessings to Society, than in their separate State. Of these, it may be proper to mention two or three Instances, which though in themselves obvious enough, yet are so requisite to render the Scope of this Work perspicuous and satisfactory, that we ought not to pass them by.

In the first place, these Rivers conduce exceedingly to Health, Cleanliness, and an Infinity of domestic Uses; for which Reason, invited by the Desire of enjoying these Conveniencies, most great Towns and populous Cities are seated on the Banks of such Rivers; and very frequently the Experience of those Advantages arising from such a Situation, gradually swell a small Place into a great one^a. It is, partly from the Number, partly from the Disposition and Qualities of such Rivers, that a speedy and a commodious Communication is made between different and distant Parts of a Country, by which the Inhabitants receive reciprocally the Comfort of their respective Possessions, whether

^a Strabon. Geograph. lib. v. p. 235. M. Vitruv. in Præf. lib. ii. de Architect. Aul. Gel. Noët. Attic. lib. x. c. p. 7

flowing from the Bounty of Providence or the Effects of Industry; and by an Exchange of Commodities, render partial and particular Improvements the Source of universal Abundance. This Circulation of Goods and Manufactures, through the whole Extent of a large Country by navigable Rivers, constitutes inland Navigation. An eminent national Prerogative, which, as we shall copiously explain in its proper Place, is of infinite Consequence, and, where properly attended to, and encouraged, productive of numberless Emoluments to a People; as, at the same time that it excites their Industry, it mitigates their Labour, and invites them to the Exercise of Manufactures of every Kind, by offering so cheap and so expeditious a Method of conveying them, even to the most distant Markets *b*.

THERE is yet another Point which we must bring to the Reader's Memory, which is, that commonly where these great Rivers fall into the Sea, or frequently where they begin to open and expand themselves, when drawing towards it, they furnish capacious and convenient Ports for Ships of great Burthen, and conduce thereby as much to foreign Commerce, as in their long and winding Course they had before contributed to domestic Trade, or the Intercourse of the Natives with each other *c*. It appears from hence, that the best Method of estimating the Advantages which any Country enjoys in this respect, is by considering them in a comparative View with those of its Neighbours and Competitors; since, thus considered, it must not only be set in a fair and full Point of Light, but in such a one also, as will render it undeniably manifest. In this therefore, for these Reasons, we will endeavour to consider it with all the Candour and Impartiality possible, and with as much Conciseness as the Nature of this Method, and our Intention in pursuing it, will possibly or properly admit.

WE find the French Writers insisting warmly, and with just Reason, on the very advantageous Situation of their spacious and fertile Country, and on the Circumstances which render it particularly commodious for domestic Trade, and foreign Commerce, as having the British Channel on the North, the Ocean on the West, and the Mediterranean on the South. They boast likewise, that no Country in the World is better watered; and this Papire Maffon, a learned Frenchman, wrote a Book to prove, in the last Century, in which he describes all the Rivers of that Kingdom *d*. There cannot therefore be any thing more to our Purpose than to examine this Point concisely, in order to see how well the Claims of both Countries in reference to Rivers conducive to Commerce are supported, due Respect being had to the Size of the one, and of the other. In France, as their own Writers say, there are four great

b Bacon's Works, vol. i. p. 724. Varenii Geograph. universalis. §. iv. cap. 16.

c P. Fournier Hydrographie, lib. iv. chap. 14. Bacon's Works, vol. i. p. 724. Montéquieu de l'Esprit des Loix, P. ii. lib. xxi. chap. 4.

d Descriptio Fluminum Gallia, opera P. Maffoni, cum Notis A. M. Paudrand. Paris, 1685.

Rivers, that in their Passage through their numerous Provinces absorbing most of the rest, carry immense Supplies of Water to the before-mentioned Seas ^e.

THE first of these is the Loire, esteemed the largest River in France, and so dividing it, that on this, and on the other Side of the Loire, is an Expression common, more especially in their ancient Historians ^f. The Source of this River is in the Mountain of Gerbier le joux, on the Confines of the Viverais and Velaic, it runs through the Generalities of Montpéllier, Lyons, Moulins, Orleans, Tours, and falls into the Sea in Bretagne, forty-five Miles below Nantes, which is its principal Port. In its Course it receives six large, and many small, Rivers, runs in a direct Course three, and by its Windings and Turnings, as it is computed, about Five hundred Miles ^g.

To this we oppose the Trent, which rises out of New Pool, in Conjunction with two Springs, near Mole Cap and Harton Hay, in Staffordshire; after receiving no fewer than sixteen Rivers in that County only, passes into Derbyshire; and coasting the Edge of Leicestershire, runs with a copious pleatant Stream the whole Length of Nottinghamshire; and crossing over a Corner of Lincolnshire, falls into that great Receptacle of Waters called the Humber ^h, twelve Miles above Kingston upon Hull, a Town and County of itself, standing on a little River of the same Name, which makes its present Port; though an Application is expected to Parliament for one more commodious; and, in point of inland Trade, and foreign Commerce, not at all inferior to that eminent Port of France to which we have compared it ⁱ. It derives these Advantages, which it would require some Pages to set in a full Light, from the Influx of so many great Rivers into this Fieth from some of the Counties most populous, best cultivated, most noted for Manufactures, of any in these Islands; which consequently bring down immense Quantities of bulky, and yet valuable Goods, that require much Shipping to transport, and produce inconceivable Returns from other Countries. The direct Course of the River Trent is about One hundred Miles; what its Turnings and Windings may be we have not computed. This River divides England into two Parts of unequal Size, and has thereby created the Distinction of South and North of Trent ^k.

^e Philippi Cluverii Introduct. Geograph. lib. ii. cap. 12.

^f Luyts Introduct. ad Geograph. p. 127.

^g Strabonii Geograph. lib. iv. p. 180. Cæsar. lib. vii. cap. 55. Gregor. Turonens. lib. v. cap. 42. Papii Masson. descrip. flum. Gallie. Nouvelle Description de la France, par M. Piganiol de la Force, tom. i. p. 3. Coulon Rivières de France, tom. i. p. 241.

^h Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 37. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 370. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 96. Plott's Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. ii. p. 42. Drayton's Polyolbion, twelfth Song.

ⁱ Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 53, 54. Camdeni Britannia, p. 578. Additions to Camden in the English Translation.

^k Plott's Natural History of Staffordshire, chap. ii. p. 42.

THE second, which is reputed the most rapid River in France, is the Rhone, which however rises without the Bounds of that Kingdom, in the Country of Valais, connected by Alliance to the Swits; and having passed through the Lake of Geneva, after rolling over a Precipice, by which it seems dissipated into a Mist, at length enters France; and having washed the City of Lyons, and received the gentle Saone within its Banks, continues its Progress through Provence; and being joined in its Passage by several other considerable Streams, falls into the Mediterranean, about twenty Miles below Arles, by three Mouths, which are stiled le Gras de Sauze, le Gras de Sainte Anne, and le grand Gras. It runs about Two hundred and fifty Miles in France. The Navigation is hazardous with slight Boats, which are very frequently taken to Pieces again when the Voyage is over, because of its being exceedingly difficult, if not impracticable, for such to remount the Stream ^l.

AGAINST this we will venture to set the Northern River Tine, which, to speak with greater Propriety, is a River composed of two Streams of the same Name, viz. North Tine, which rising at a Village called Tinhead, on the Frontiers of North Britain, runs South-East about thirty Miles, and is then joined by the South Tine; which having its Source in Cumberland, almost on the Borders of the Bishoprick of Durham, runs North-East about forty Miles. From their Junction a little above Hexham, each being swelled by several little Rivers in the Way, the Tine passing near the great Town of Newcastle, which stands upon its North Bank, falls into the Sea at Tinmouth, the two Rivers having run together about thirty Miles ^m. The Coal Trade of Newcastle, which is a rich, populous, and thriving Place, joined to its Dependencies North and South Shields, and taking in likewise the foreign Commerce carried on from thence, makes it scarce, if at all, inferior to the French Mart, though that is also very opulent ⁿ; and these Places are the more fit to be compared, because both have been for some Time past, and are yet continually improving.

THE Garonne is the third River in France. It rises out of the Mountains of Aure, near the Valley of Aran in the Pyrenees, and passing through the Generalities of Montauban, Tolouse, and Bourdeaux, it receives in its Course seven considerable Rivers, and the two last Cities are washed by its Stream. At the Point of Ambez it joins the Dordogne, a long, large, and deep River, which however runs by no very considerable Place; and from the Time of this Junction the River takes the Name of Garonne; and running with a

^l Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 180. Liv. Hist. lib. xxi. cap. 32. Plin Hist. Nat. lib. iiii. cap. 4. Papp. Masson. descrip. flum. Gallie. Coulon Rivières de France, tom. ii. p. 6. Etat & Delices de la Suisse, tom. i. p. 63.

^m Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 65, 74. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 60. Drayton's Polyolbion, twenty-ninth Song.

ⁿ Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 103, 104. Camdeni Britannia, p. 667. Additions to Camden.

full broad Stream, falls into the Bay of Biscay, near the Tour de Cordouan, by two Mouths, the one called le Pas des Anes, and the other le Pas de Grave, between forty and fifty Miles below Bourdeaux, after a Course of about One hundred and eighty Miles °.

WE will compare with this the Ouse, which rising near Fretwell, in Oxfordshire, proceeds thence into Buckinghamshire; and passing by that Town, which gives Name to the County, goes on to Bedford, where it becomes navigable; then having watered this County, it proceeds through Huntingdonshire, Cambridgeshire, and the Isle of Ely, into the County of Norfolk, where with a full fraught Tide it falls into the Sea at Kings, formerly, till exchanged by the Bishop of Norwich with Henry VIII. called Lishops Lynn. It receives in its Course the River Nene from Northampton and Peterborough; the Cam from Cambridge; the Lesser Ouse from Norfolk; and the Mildenhall from Suffolk; all of them navigable Rivers; by which most convenient, and, in all Seasons, valuable Situation, Lynn became, even in early Times, a very considerable Place in respect to Strength and Trade p. Yet was it nothing then to what it is now, comprehending, according to the best Computation that can be formed, Two thousand four hundred Families, and in a very thriving Condition, deriving from many rich Counties behind it all their valuable Produce and Manufactures, which are from thence sent to London; and supplying them in return with Goods from that great City, Coals from Newcastle, and whatever else they want from the Ports on the East Side of the Island; and having besides an extensive, and in a great measure (in respect to London) an independent foreign Commerce, not only with Spain and Portugal, which has succeeded that which the Merchants of this Place once had with France, but also to Holland and the Baltic. The Entrance of its Port, which is so capacious as to hold Two hundred Sail of Vessels, is something difficult and dangerous, but when entered, it is safe and commodious; and for its Defence, exclusive of the Fortifications round the Place, has St. Anne's Fort, by which it is at the same time equally commanded and protected. The entire Course of this River may be about One hundred Miles s.

THE last River in France that we shall mention is the Seine, which has its Source a little above Chanceaux, in Burgundy. It passes through the Genera-

° Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 177, 189, 190. Pomponii Melæ de situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 2. Papiæ Masson. descrip. flam. Galliæ. Nouvelle Description de la France, par M. Piganiol de la Force, tom. i. p. 4. Martiniere Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, tom. iv. p. 65.

p Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 13. Harrisson's Description of Britain, p. 102, 103, 104. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 259. Camdeni Britannia, p. 350. Spelmanii Icenia, p. 137. Plot's Natural History of Oxfordshire, chap. ii. §. 17.

s Leland's Collectanea, vol. i. p. 654. Spelmanii Icenia, p. 142, 143, 144. The History and Antiquities of the flourishing Corporation of Kings Lynn, in the County of Norfolk, by B. Mackerell, Gent. p. 2, 3.

lities of Dijon, Chalons, Paris, and Rouën. It begins to be navigable at Troyes, the Capital of Champagne. In its Course it receives the Yonne, the Loign, the Marne, the Oise, and the Eure, some of them not inferior in their Streams to its own, and several others less considerable. It passes through the midst of the Capital of France, makes a most noble and majestic Figure at Rouen, which may be considered as the Port of Paris, and, in the Opinion of some, is the next City to it in Size; from thence the Seine proceeds to Havre de Grace, which is again a kind of Port to Rouen, where the larger Ships are laid up, and where such Merchants as are concerned in the Fisheries of America, as well as Europe, generally reside. The Seine enters the Sea, or, as we call it, the Channel, between this Place and Honfleur, making an Opening at least of nine Miles in Breadth; its entire Course has been computed at Two hundred and forty Miles ^r.

THE River in Britain fittest to stand in Competition with the Seine, is the Thames. The Sources of this famous Stream are four Rivulets, that rise in different Parts of Cotswold Hills in Gloucestershire, viz. the Lech, the Coln, the Churne, and the Isis; these having touched Wiltshire, and joined their Waters in one Channel a little below Lechlade, a Town on the Borders of Oxfordshire, form a deep and copious Stream, which there becomes navigable for very large Barges, and is constantly, after it leaves this Place, whatever poetical Writers may pretend, called the Thames. Thence it proceeds into Oxfordshire; and having visited the City of Oxford, continues to divide that County from Berkshire; rolling by Abington, Wallingford, Reading, Henley, Maidenhead, Windsor, and so to Staines, becoming there the Boundary of the two Counties of Middlesex and Surry; and having passed by Chertsey and Kingston in the latter, and Bientford in the former, it comes to the Capital of the British Monarchy, LONDON; and having traversed that Imperial City, and her Sister City of Westminster, pursues its Course towards the Sea; in its future Progress divides Essex from Kent, visiting in its Passage Deptford, Greenwich, Woolwich, Grays, and Gravesend, at length opens into the Sea with a Mouth between the Naze and the North Foreland, near sixty Miles broad. In its Passage it receives no fewer than six considerable Rivers that are not navigable, and eleven that are, which affords a vast Communication within Land; its Course has been computed about One hundred and forty Miles, of which it is navigable near a hundred from its Mouth ^s. In what is

^r Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 192. Lucan, lib. i. Sidon. Apol. in Panegy. Major. Papir. Masson. descrip. flum. Gallie. Coulon Rivieres de France, tom. i. p. 58, 59. Nouvelle Description de la France, par M. Piganiol de la Force. tom. i. p. 4. Le Grand Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, par M. Bruzen la Martiniere, tom. vii. p. 434.

^s Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 25. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 370. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 45, 47. Camdeni Britannia, p. 258, 259. Stow's Description of England, Scotland, Wales, &c. p. 2. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 3. The Ancient and present State of Gloucestershire, by Sir Robert Atkins, p. 34.

called the Pool, and which is properly the Port of London, though, in the Custom House Language, that is extended to the whole River below London Bridge, has been known to lie upwards of One thousand Ships commodiously; and it is universally allowed, that in no Haven in Europe, Vessels lie more safely, take in their Ladings with greater Ease, or are delivered with superior Dexterity and Dispatch; so that an immense Commerce is carried on with such Order and Facility as most astonishes those to whom it is most thoroughly known, and by whom it is best understood ^t.

WE have an old and a sensible Proverb, which admonishes us not to make Comparisons, and we are very well aware both of the Difficulty and of the Danger. But, however, believing this the most effectual Means of illustrating the Point we have in view, and knowing how much it would contribute to rectify some mistaken Notions which some of our hasty Travellers propagate, as well as pick up, we have ventured upon it, though we foresee many Objections may be made. Yet let those who make them, consider, that what we endeavour to compare in the Rivers of France and England, is their Commodiousness for, and the Profit resulting from, their Trade. Let them also consider, that some of the great Cities in France, which are seated upon, and do Honour to, the Rivers on which they stand, owe a great Part of their Riches and Splendour to their being the Seats of provincial Governments and Jurisdictions, and, in consequence of these, the Places of Residence of the Nobility of both Rohes, with the Addition sometimes of Ecclesiastical Grandeur, to which, London excepted, none of ours can pretend ^u. Let them likewise remember, how much the Trade of our last mentioned River exceeds that to which it stands as a Parallel, and dividing the Balance in its Favour amongst them, it will amply supply the Deficiency, even supposing there be any, of the rest. But if, after all, any Doubts are left, we beg Leave to put them in Mind, that the Northern Ouse ^w, augmented by a Number of large and navigable Rivers, falls into the Humber as well as the Trent; the River Weare falls into the Sea at Sunderland ^x; which Port, however, we except, as belonging to the next Chapter; and the Witham, by Leland called Lindis, with a copious Body of Water, falls into the German Ocean at the opulent Town of Boston ^y; almost over-against Lynn, all on the East Side of the Island, and may therefore be added to the Account, in order to afford them full Satisfaction. To this we may subjoin another Remark, that all these trading Towns are in a thriving

^t Additions to Camden, Atlas Maritimus, p. 19, 20. Maitland's History of London, p. 621.

^u Such as the Cities of Toulouse, Bourdeaux, Dijon, and Rouen, each of which is the Seat of a Parliament.

^w Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 92. Camdeni Britannia, p. 577.

^x Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 79, 81, 82, 83, 91. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 91. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 84, 259. Camdeni Britannia, p. 602, 603. Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland, chap. vii. p. 40.

^y Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 32. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 100. Brome's Travels over England, P. iii. p. 138.

Condition, and that several of them, we speak not at random, or by Guess, are increased to double what they were in the Space of the current Century ¹.

WE have, in a former Chapter, admitted that the Situation of Spain is, in a Multitude of Circumstances, as happy and commodious, in respect more especially to foreign Commerce, as could well be desired ^a. It is almost, but it is not quite, an Island; and nevertheless we find there are in this Kingdom but six large Rivers that empty themselves, with those few lesser ones which they absorb, into the Sea. The first of these is the Ebro, which rises on the Frontiers of Old Castile, towards the Principality of Asturias; it passes through both those Countries, and then enters into Navarre; it becomes navigable, that is for Boats, at Tudela; and having divided this Kingdom from Arragon, and passed through Saragossa, which is its Capital, it then traverses Catalonia, and falls into the Mediterranean a little below Tortosa. It is in all Respects a very fine River, of great Utility, but not navigable for Ships higher than the last mentioned City, and not even thither by those of a very large Size ^b.

THE second is the Quiver, or, as it is commonly called, the Guadal Quiver, that is, the Great River; it rises in the Eastern Extremity of Andalusia, and running South-West through that rich and beautiful Country, it visits Cordova, Seville, and St. Lucar, and then falls into the Bay of Cadiz ^c. It is navigable by large Ships, but not without Danger, as high as Seville; from thence to Cordova by Boats only; and not higher even by these ^d.

THE Ana, or the Guadiana, rises in New Castile, in a Country called La Mancha; its Course is from East to West; and having watered Badajos, in the Spanish Estramadura, it passes into the Kingdom of Portugal; and having separated Algarve from Andalusia, falls at length into the Bay of Cales, near Ayamonte; but neither that or St. Lucar de Guadiana are Ports of any Consequence ^e.

^a From certain Information, which I am not at Liberty to mention.

^b See Political Survey of Great Britain, Chap. i. p. 7.

^c Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 156, 158, 175. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iii. cap. 3. lib. iv. cap. 12, 20. Lucan, lib. iv. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 84. Les Delices de l'Espagne et du Portugal, par Don Juan Alvarez de Colmenar, tom. i. p. 16, 17. Robbe Geographie, tom. i. p. 418.

^d Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 139, 140, 148. Liv. Hist. lib. xxviii. cap. 30. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iii. cap. 1. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 87.

^e Colmenar Delices de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 20, 21. Le Grand Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, par M. Bruzen la Martiniere, tom. iii. p. 353.

^f Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 139, 140, 141. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iii. cap. 1. Pomponii Melæ de situ Orbis, lib. ii. cap. 6. lib. iii. cap. 1. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 90. Garibay Hist. Hispan. lib. iii. cap. 2. Nonius in descr. Hisp. p. 313. Martiniere Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, tom. iv. p. 354.

THE Tajo, or as we call it after the Romans, the Tagus, is indeed a most noble River; it has its Source in the New Castile, on the Borders of Arragon; and passing through the Kingdom of Castile from East to West, after visiting the Royal City of TOLEDO, it rolls through the Spanish Estramadura into Portugal; where, after affording a safe and capacious Harbour to the largest Ships, and these too in any Number, at LISBON, it falls about six Miles lower into the Atlantic Ocean ^f.

THE fifth is the Douro, which rises in Old Castile, on the Frontiers of Navarre and Arragon; and having traversed the first of these Kingdoms, it passes into that of Leon; and from thence across the Kingdom of Portugal, falling into the Atlantic Ocean about three Miles below Oporto. It is a great River, and yet makes but a bad Port, by reason of a Bar passable only at high Water, and then not without Hazard from the Rocks; and is navigable even for Boats but a very little higher ^g.

THE last, and least of the six, is the Minho, which rises in Galicia; and having divided that Kingdom from Portugal, falls into the Atlantic Ocean a little below the small City of Tuy, without making any considerable Port ^h. We may add to these the Ports of Roses and Bilboa; for though the two Rivers they stand on are small, and of a short Course, they are nevertheless good Harbours ⁱ.

BESIDES the Rivers of South Britain already mentioned, that fall into the German Ocean, there are some others that ought not to be passed over; such as the Tweed, which rising on the Borders of Clydesdale, and running through Tweeddale, divides the Shire of Mers from Tiviotdale and Northumberland; and having received several Streams in its Course, falls at length into the Sea a little below Berwick, which is still a Port, though but a small one ^k. The Tees rises on the Confines of the County of Cumberland, and running Eastward, separates the County or Bishoprick of Durham from Yorkshire, fall-

^f Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 139, 152, 154, 160. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 22. Pomponii Melæ de situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 1. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 94, 95. Les Delices de l'Espagne et du Portugal, par Don Juan Alvarez de Colmenar, tom. i. p. 25.

^g Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 203, 205, 217. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 20, 21. Pomponii Melæ de situ Orbis, lib. ii. cap. 6. lib. iii. cap. 1. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 95. Colmenar Delices de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 26, 27. Le Grand Dictionnaire Geographique et Critique, par M. Bruzen la Martiniere, tom. iii. p. 149.

^h Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 153. Pomponii Melæ de situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 1. Nonius in Descript. Hispan. Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 96. Les Delices de l'Espagne et du Portugal, par Don Juan Alvarez de Colmenar, tom. i. p. 28.

ⁱ Vayrac Etat Present de l'Espagne, tom. i. p. 194. tom. ii. p. 443.

^k Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 80. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 88. Camdeni Britannia, p. 658.

ing into the German Ocean six Miles below Stockton ^l, called from thence Stockton upon Tees, which is a Place of considerable Trade, and may be of greater, when either their own Wealth, or the Attention of the Public, shall enable its Inhabitants to correct the Rapidity of the Current, which makes the Entrance of the Harbour hazardous, that would be otherwise very good ^m. The two fair and beautiful bordered Rivers Yare and Waveney, rise in, and run through, the populous County of Norfolk; the former (or rather the Wenfome which falls into it) passing by Norwich, and the latter by Thetford, unite their Streams a little above Yarmouth, where they fall into the Sea. At the Time of the Norman Conquest, the Town, then called Gernemwa, which plainly comes from the ancient Latin Name Garionenum, which Mr. Baxter interprets Garū aīn eneu, the Mouth of the rough River, belonged to the Crown, and the King had therein seventy Burgeses, who were Merchants and Traders by Sea. One hundred and forty Years afterwards, that is in the ninth of King John, who was a great Favourer of Seamen and Trade, the Place was made a free Borough, the Inhabitants were allowed to chuse a Bailiff, and their Fee-Farm to the King was settled at fifty-five Pounds annually. In the Reign of Edward III. at the Distance of about the same Number of Years, this seems to have been the most flourishing Sea Port in England, since it furnished for that Monarch's Service, when he undertook his great Expedition against France, Forty-three Ships, and Nine hundred and fifty Men; at which Time the City of London furnished but Twenty-five Ships, and Six hundred and sixty-two Men. In succeeding Times, by the Industry of its Inhabitants, the Favour of our Monarchs, and the Application of the Townsmen to Fishing, the Place increased so much, and the People became so wealthy, that by the Name of Great Yarmouth this Mart was known, and its Merchants famous, not in our Island only, but over all Christendom. This, in our own Times, for its Size, is one of the fairest Towns in England, has a noble Market, a Quay inferior to few, if to any, in Europe, and has been for many Ages a Place of very great Trade, and to which a larger Number of Vessels belong, than to several of those which are the most celebrated Ports in other Countries ⁿ.

THE River Stoure rises on the West Side of Suffolk, on the Borders of Cambridgeshire, and running Eastward, so as to divide Suffolk from Essex, passing by Sudbury and Neyland, and having received the River Berton in its Passage,

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 93. Camdeni Britannia, p. 601. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 29. Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland, chap. vii. p. 40.

^m Additions to Camden's Britannia

ⁿ Little Domesday Book, fol. 118. *a* apud MS, in Bibliotheca Cotton. Claudius E. 8. f. 5. A. Col. 1. Carta Regis Edwardi III. de libertatibus Portus magnæ Jernemu. Barrison's Description of Britain, p. 104. Camdeni Britannia, p. 346, 347. Spelmanni Icenia, p. 154, 155, 156. Brady of Boroughs, p. 35, 36. Madox, Firma Burgi, p. 126. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatis Britannicæ, p. 127.

rolls with a mighty Flood into the German Ocean ^o. The Orwell, which the Saxons called the Gipping, rises almost in the Center of Suffolk; and running South-East with a full Stream, though it receives but few Rivulets in its Passage, falls likewise into the German Ocean; so that its Waters meet those of the Stoure. Over against the Mouths of these Rivers projects a Promontory from Essex, in the Bosom of which they form a great Bay. On this Point of Land stands Harwich. Here is a deep, capacious, and safe Harbour, which has been known to hold an hundred Men of War, with all the Vessels belonging to them, and three or four hundred Sail of Colliers at the same time p. The Depth of the Orwell, or Gipping, permits Vessels of almost any Burthen to go up within two Miles of Ipswich, called by the Saxons, from the Name of the River, Gippeswich; a stately well-built Town, and in the last Century a Place of great Trade; which if at present somewhat declined, may, and probably will, in succeeding Times; and as new Improvements are made, and new Manufactures introduced, in the adjacent Counties, recover its former Lustre q.

ON the West Side of South Britain there are perhaps as many Rivers as on the East; yet of those there are but few, of which with any Colour of Truth it can be said, that they run a long Course. However, there are some which afford very capacious and commodious Harbours r. Solway Firth, which divides South from North Britain, receives into it several Rivers, the most considerable of which is Eden. This River, rising in Westmoreland, not much beyond Appleby, though Camden says in Yorkshire, because the Mountain from which it springs stands on the Confines of both Counties, falls here into the Sea, after a Course of forty Miles, about three Miles below Carlisle; which City is seated very commodiously; and though at present it has not much Trade, yet as the Country about it is every-where improving, perhaps one should run no great Hazard in foretelling that hereafter it may become a Place of as great Consequence in that respect, as it has been hitherto thought as a Barrier s. The River Lune rises also in Westmoreland; and passing by Kirkby Lonsdale, after receiving many small Streams, waters the Town of Lancaster, supposed to receive its Name from thence, and falls into the Irish Sea about four Miles below it. There is not much to be said in Commendation of this Port, farther than that of late, and particularly within these twenty Years, it is

^o Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 105. Camdeni Britannia, p. 337. Speed's British Empire, fol. 33. Salmon's History and Antiquities of Essex, p. 1.

^p Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 105. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 256. Camdeni Britannia, p. 337. Additions to Camden, p. 359. Dale's History of Harwich, and Dover Court, p. 28.

^q Camdeni Britannia, p. 337. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 160. Speed's British Empire, fol. 33.

^r See in the next Chapter many Ports, but of another Sort, on this Side the Island.

^s Pennant's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 61. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 87, 92. Britan-
 2025. Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland, chap. viii. p. 48.

become much more considerable than it was, as the Industry of the Inhabitants of this County has increased, and, in consequence of that, their numerous Manufactures, by furnishing the Materials for purchasing, have excited the Desire of foreign Commerce ^t. The same may be said of the Ribble, and its Port of Preston; which, though in its present State a well built, populous, and very thriving Town, is, in point of Trade, very capable, and we have Reason to expect from the Changes made in several Places in its Neighbourhood, must in succeeding Times admit, of many, and those too great Improvements ^u.

THE Weever springs out of Ridley Pool in Cheshire; and running South-East to Wrenbury, it receives two little Streams by the Way; then running East, it is joined by a somewhat larger Rivulet from Shropshire. After this it directs its Course North, passes through Namptwich, and so proceeds to Northwich, where it receives the River Dane from Middlewich; and half a Mile below the Town, the Peever. In its Passage from thence it receives three Rivulets out of Delamere Forest; and having ran in the whole about thirty-three Miles, it discharges itself into the great River Mersey, at Weston. The last mentioned River rises at a Place called the Wood-head, amongst the Peak Hills, keeping a South-West Course, and dividing Derbyshire from Cheshire; then entering the last mentioned County, it admits the Tame, and thenceforward divides Cheshire and Lancashire. At Flixton it is augmented by the Irrwill, from Manchester; and several smaller Streams in its Passage to Warrington, where there is a Bridge over it; thence proceeding to Weston, its Waters joining those of the Weever, become above a Mile broad; and continuing its majestic Course, it receives the Gowy; after this Accession, through the closing of a rocky Coast, it is somewhat straitened in its Passage, and at length falls into the Sea a little below Liverpool ^w. This, though once a very inconsiderable Place, is now become a Port of great Repute, and one of the most striking and memorable Instances of the beneficial Consequences of a good Situation; the Town being at least ten times as large as in the Days of our industrious Antiquary Leland, elegantly built in a modern Taste, with a wet Dock, and other considerable, and very uncommon and expensive Improvements. By these singular and well-judged Conveniencies, in which surpassing other Out-Ports, Liverpool seems to emulate London, the Mother and Mistress of Commerce, it draws to itself a large Share of the Commodities and Manufactures of the North-West Counties; is a Thoroughfare from Ireland,

^t Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 61. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 85. Camdeni Britannia, p. 617.

^u Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 85. Camdeni Britannia, p. 616. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, &c. b. i. p. 22.

^w Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 82; vol. vii. fol. 41. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 83, 84. Camdeni Britannia, p. 460, 462, 610, 611. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 11. King's Vale Royal, P. i. p. 21, 22. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. b. i. p. 21.

entertains a Correspondence with most of our Colonies; and carries on a great foreign Commerce in the Baltic, and with France, Spain, and Portugal *.

THE River Dee rises in Merionethshire, in North Wales, and runs at first North-East into Denbighshire; from thence directing its Course more to the East, it passes through Flintshire; and having touched the Edge of Shropshire, turns to the North; and dividing Flintshire from Cheshire, after a Course of between fifty and sixty Miles, falls into St. George's Channel, sixteen Miles below the ancient and famous City of Chester y. This River at its Mouth is sixteen Miles broad, and would afford Chester a most noble Port, if it was not for the Bar at the Entrance, which renders it difficult; however, it is beyond all Doubt, a fair old City; and from its Communication with a very fertile Country behind it, and its Intercourse with Ireland and Wales, maintains a very considerable Trade; which, if the laudable Endeavours used for improving the Navigation of the Dee succeed, must be much augmented, but is at all Events in no Danger of decreasing z.

THAT noble River which our Ancestors, the Britons, called Havren, the Romans, Sabrina, and the English, Severn, rises out of a high Mountain in Montgomeryshire, called Plinlimmon, or Plynllymon; from whence running South-East, it receives two small Rivulets; and then turning directly North, passes through Llanidios, where receiving the Waters of five other Streams, and running North-East to Newtowne, it continues its Course more to the Northward till it enters Shropshire, and being joined by several Brooks by the Way, at last reaches Welch Pool; being, in the Space of twenty Miles, become, from a slender silver Stream, a very deep and copious River, and is navigable from thence to its Mouth. From Welch Pool the Severn runs North; and then turning to the East, after washing the splendid and populous Town of Shrewsbury, superior to some Cities, runs South-East to Bridgenorth; and from thence, declining still more to the South, enters Worcestershire, and proceeds to Bewdly. The Severn, swelled with concurring Streams, traverses entirely that County, and having watered, amongst other Places, Worcester and Upton, it passes forward to Gloucestershire, and so rolls on to Tewksbury; from whence, having visited Gloucester, it travels forwards; and meeting still with fresh Accession of Waters, grows to such a Size, as to be filed the Severn Sea, pouring its Tide, after a Progress of more than One

* Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 56; vol. viii. P. i. fol. 48. Camdeni Britannia, p. 612. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. p. 21.

y Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 82. Lombard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 94. Camdeni Britannia, p. 530. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatis Britannicarum, p. 103. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. p. 22.

z Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 54. Lombard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 55. King's Vale Royal, P. i. p. 20, 21. Camdeni Britannia, p. 458, 459. Speed's British Empire, p. 73.

hundred and thirty Miles, into the Bristol Channel ^a. This great Mart, from which this Conjunction of Waters receives its Name, is as conveniently situated as can well be imagined, at the Conflux of two considerable Rivers, the Avon and the From, having Bridges over both. The latter falls into the former a little below the City, and their joint Streams into the Severn, at four Miles Distance. On the North Side of the Town runs the Quay, along the River From, to which Ships even of great Burthen come up; though, for the Conveniency of Commerce, many remain at Hongroad, and others at Kingroad, which is still lower. If we consider domestic Trade, or inland Navigation, Bristol is without a Rival; for by the Avon she draws to herself the Commodities of Warwickshire; by the Help of the Teem, she receives those of Herefordshire and Shropshire; the Wye brings her also some Part of the Tribute of the former of those Counties, and of Radnorshire; and if there be any thing yet left in Herefordshire or Shropshire, the Lugg drains them both. Monmouthshire, and the adjacent Parts of Wales, send their Supplies by the Uike; and a great Part of Somersetshire communicates both Goods and Manufactures by the Ivel. Not satisfied with all this, the Bristol Traders deal largely by Land, and often interfere with those of Hull in the North, and of London in the South. As to foreign Commerce considered in the gross, Bristol is next to London; but if the Value of that Commerce be compared with the Size of the respective Cities, Bristol has the Start; and, except it may be two or three Branches, to the Participation of which of late she begins to put in her Claim, in point of Intercourse with all Parts of the World, her Correspondence is as extensive ^b.

THOSE, that is the Remainder of the Rivers running into the German Ocean, and these running Westward into the Irish Sea, are what we offer to compare with these of Spain. Be not amazed, courteous Reader! or suppose from hence, that I am utterly unacquainted with the Galleons and Register Ships of that Kingdom; or the Fleets that Portugal sends to the Brazils. Gold and Silver are Commodities, as much as Lead, Wool, or Coal, and not near so necessary as Corn. It is not our Intention, however, to consider, or to compare our Rivers and Ports in the Point of Value precisely, but in general, in regard to their Utility, the Number and Tonnage of their Shipping, the Seamen they employ, the Labour they excite and maintain, the Commodities and Manufactures they export, and the several other Methods in which they cherish an active Spirit, and reward, and thereby promote, Industry. If any Doubt should arise, I am willing to augment this Catalogue with the Port of Bridgewater, which is likewise on the Bristol Channel, standing at the Mouth

^a Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 24. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 68. Camdeni Britannia, p. 524. Speed's British Empire, fol. 115. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 6. Fenderbie's History of Wales, p. 215. Atkins's Ancient and Present State of Gloucestershire, p. 32, 33.

^b Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 64; vol. vii. P. ii. fol. 68 b, 69 a, 70 b, 71 a, 71 b. Camdeni Britannia, p. 173. Speed's British Empire, fol. 23.

of the Parret; as also Gloucester; neither of them, separately taken, inconsiderable, though neither of them comparable to Bristol; but Time, assisted by a Spirit of Attention and Frugality (which raised that Emporium to such Greatness) may have a gradual Effect on these, so as to render them somewhat more formidable Rivals.

WE will now proceed to enumerate the most remarkable Rivers that fall into the Sea on the West Side, and on the South Front of the Island. The Taw, in Devonshire, rises about the Middle of the County, and running a North-West Course of upwards of twenty Miles, and receiving by the Way several considerable Streams, passes by Barnstaple. The Towridge rises within a Mile of the Taw, runs the same Course, turning only a little more to the West, and so reaches Biddeford; and about two Miles from thence joins its Waters with those of the Taw, and together form what is called Barnstaple Bay; so that these two trading Towns have but one Port between them. They were formerly inconsiderable Places; at present they are very great and thriving. The Manufactures of the large Towns behind them, and their easy Passage by the Rivers before-mentioned; the Fisheries on the Coasts, and their Correspondence with Ireland; have raised them to great Wealth and Credit. Perhaps their Emulation also has been no Prejudice to either; on the contrary, if we consider the great Improvements made to hinder the one from clearly surpassing the other, and retaining that Superiority for any Length of Time, we cannot but discern that it has been highly beneficial to both.

IN Cornwall, the River Camel, so called in the ancient Language of the Country for its winding Course, in Latin Comblana, from whence the modern Name of Alan, rises in the North-East Part of the County, within three Miles of the Sea into which it falls; and running in a manner directly South for the Space of twelve Miles, then turns North-West, and, after a Course of somewhat more than twenty Miles, falls into the Sea two Miles below Padstow, which it furnishes with a very indifferent Haven, because of a Bar of Sand at the Mouth. Falmouth, which is said to derive its Name from its standing at the Mouth of the River Fale, or Fala, has indeed one of the finest Harbours in this Island, partly from the Situation of the Coast, and partly from the Influx of several Rivers. It is so capacious, that an hundred Ships may ride there commodiously, without seeing each other's Tops; since the fixing

^c Camdeni Britannia, p. 164. Sir Robert Atkins's ancient and present State of Gloucestershire, p. 77, 78.

^d Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 67, 68, 69. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 65. Camdeni Britannia, p. 150. Riidon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. ii. p. 302, 306, 364.

^e Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 67. Camdeni Britannia, p. 150. See a very ingenious Account of Biddeford in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxv. p. 445.

^f Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 74, 75; vol. iii. fol. 1, 2. Appendix to the seventh Volume of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, p. 117, 118. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 64. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, b. ii. fol. 143. Camdeni Britannia, p. 140.

the Lisbon Packet there, it is much improved, and is become a clean, neat, and wealthy Place ^g. The two large Towns, Truro and Penryn, partake of all the Advantages of this Haven, the Entrance of which is narrow, and secured from all Danger by Pendennis Castle on the West, and that of St. Maws on the East ^h. Fowey, stands at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which was formerly navigable as high as Lestwithiel; anciently a Port of great Fame; in succeeding Times much abated; now again increasing daily, and recovering its ancient Splendour. Plymouth, between the Plym and the Tamar, the latter of which divides almost from its Source the two Counties of Devon and Cornwall, and runs a direct Course from North to South, upwards of forty Miles ⁱ. Plymouth possesses, from its Situation, almost all the Advantages that can be desired. It has two capacious and commodious Ports, one to the East, the other to the West; is a very large and populous Town, has a great domestic Trade, and carries on much foreign Commerce, at the same Time that it has two Docks, one wet, the other dry, with every thing suitable to a Royal Yard, and is at the same time amongst the few good Fortifications in England ^k. The Dart rises in the Middle of Devonshire, and running almost directly South, receiving many considerable Streams in its Passage, and becoming thereby a deep and strong River, after a Course of about thirty Miles, falls into the Sea a little below Dartmouth, to which it affords a noble, safe, and convenient Harbour, the Entrance of which is covered by a Castle, immediately under the Guns of which all Vessels are obliged to pass. As there are many large, well peopled, thriving, manufacturing Towns, and a good Country behind it, Dartmouth has run into a great domestic Trade, is well built, though a little irregular from the Nature of its Situation, is very populous, and amongst its Inhabitants there are many wealthy Merchants, who carry on an extensive Commerce to the different Parts of Europe, and distribute their Returns with great Advantage to themselves, by which much Shipping, and many Seamen, are employed ^l.

THE Ifk of the Britons, the Ifca of the Romans, and the Ex, or Exe, of the Saxons, and of the Moderns, rises in Exmoor, in Somersetshire, within

^g Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 10, 12. Appendix to the seventh Volume of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, p. 121. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 120. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, b. ii. fol. 149. Camdeni Britannia, p. 137. Speed's British Empire, fol. 21.

^h Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 10, 11. Appendix to the seventh Volume of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 121. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, b. ii. fol. 141, 150. Camdeni Britannia, p. 138. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 62, 63.

ⁱ Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 17, 20, 21, 23. Appendix to the seventh Volume of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, p. 122. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 61, 62. Camdeni Britannia, p. 138.

^k Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 22. Camdeni Britannia, p. 144. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 252.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 28. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 60. Camdeni Britannia, p. 145. Riffon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. ii. p. 196, 216, 217.

three Miles of the Severn Sea; and pursuing its Course into Devonshire, passes by Tiverton, a Place of great Trade, receives in its Progress seven considerable Streams, and amongst these the Creden from Crediton, vulgarly Kirton, and the Co umb from Columbton and Bradnich, reaches the large and opulent City of Exeter, which, if they mistake not who informed us, has sometimes returned, from its Manufactures sold in its Markets and Fairs, upwards of a Million in a Year; and at length this fair River falls into the Sea, nine or ten Miles below Exeter, at a Place which is thence stiled Exe-mouth. In ancient Times the City was itself blessed with a convenient Port, but now Ships of Burthen come no higher than Topsham, which is three Miles below Exeter ^m. However, the Channel of the River is at present so well cleaned, that very large Barges go quite up to the City, which being a Bishop's See, and the County Town, is, in all respects, one of the most considerable in the Kingdom; and yet some of the Ports in this County, and which we have already mentioned, are very near as populous. We have dwelt the longer on this Instance, because it is a Case in Point, the City deriving its Name, its Credit, and its Wealth, from the River, on the East Side of which it stands ⁿ.

BRIDPORT, in Dorsetshire, was formerly a Place of Consequence; and the Cordage of the Royal Navy was, by a Series of Acts of Parliament, confined to be made here, or within five Miles round ^o. But the Place being dispeopled by an epidemic Disease, and that Privilege suffered to expire, the Haven made by the falling of the Bur, and another Rivulet, into the Sea, was choaked with Sand; till, in 1722, an Act was obtained for restoring the Port; which has been in a good measure done, but is still no more than a Creek to Lyme; so much more difficult it is to recover than to preserve ^p. Wareham has been more unfortunate; for standing at the Influx of two considerable Rivers, the From and Piddle, into a great Bay of the Sea, by the Retreat of its Waters, it has lost its Port ^q. Between these, on the Coast, rises the little River Wey, from a considerable Eminence called Uphill; whence, after a short Course of about four Miles, it falls into the Sea between Weymouth and Melcomb Regis, now united by a Bridge over it ^r. They were formerly, as ancient Records, and many Acts of Parliament shew, Places of some Consideration,

^m Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 31, 34, 35. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 59. Camdeni Britannia, p. 147. Speed's British Empire, fol. 19.

ⁿ Risdon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 9. Remarkable Antiquities of the City of Exeter, by Richard and Samuel Izacke, Esqs.

^o Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 44. Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. A Survey of Dorsetshire, containing the Antiquities and Natural History of that County, by the Reverend Mr. Coker, p. 21, 22, 23.

^p Stat. viii. Geo. i. chap. xi. §. 1.

^q Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 53. Camdeni Britannia, p. 156. Additions to Camden, Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 55, 56, 57.

^r Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 48. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 58. Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 33, 34.

and much exposed to the Insults and Depredations of the French, in consequence of which, all the Privileges of Melcomb were, by a Statute made in the Reign of Henry VI. transferred to the Town of Pool, which thence, from a few Fishers Huts, commenced a Port ^s. But, by a subsequent Act in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, confirmed by another in the Beginning of her Successor's Reign, it was united to Weymouth; and they are at present one Corporation, returning, however, four Members to Parliament, as being composed of two Boroughs ^t. These two Towns contain between Five and Six hundred Houses, and about Five thousand Inhabitants, amongst whom are several wealthy Merchants, who have a considerable Share in the Newfoundland Fishery, and Trade to the Plantations, particularly Virginia; so that it is a neat thriving Place, with a good Number of Ships belonging to it ^u; and a most remarkable Instance, that even the smallest Rivers may be made of Consequence, with proper Care and Attention.

At the Influx of the Alaun, commonly called the Avon, and the Stour, almost at the Entrance of Hampshire, stands Christ Church, a populous Market Town, and eminent for a Manufacture of Gloves and Silk Stockings; but very inconsiderable as a Port, though so well situated ^w. Lymington, celebrated for its Salt Works, stands also at the Influx of a River, and is a Port of much greater Consequence; though both, in the Custom House Accounts, but Creeks to Southampton ^x. The Tise, or Anton, rises in the North of Hampshire, near Church Okeley, and running first West, then South, near thirty Miles, falls into, what is usually stiled by Seamen, Southampton Water, on the West; as the River Alre, or, as it is commonly called, Itching, having run twenty, and watered Winchester, does on the East of Southampton ^y. This is an ancient and beautiful, was heretofore opulent and populous, but now a declining Town; which, considering its admirable Situation, Ships of great Burthen coming up to the Key, and such as are built in the Place being launched indifferently into either River, is amazing. It retains still the same majestic Appearance which it made in better Times, and some Trade in Wines to Guernsey and Jersey. Besides the malignant Source of its Misfortunes, which we are told, by an intelligent Author, was the Pique of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, in high Credit with Queen Elizabeth, there have

* Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 48, 49, 97. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 452, 453. Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 35, 85.

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 155. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 436. Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 34.

^u Additions to Camden. Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 35, 36.

^w Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 79. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 57. Camdeni Britannia, p. 187, 188. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 264.

^x Magna Britan. et Hibern. vol. ii. p. 849. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^y Camdeni Britannia, p. 188, 189. Speed's British Empire, fol. 13. Brady of Boroughs, p. 12.

been other concurrent Causes of much later Date, which have at least hindered it from reviving, as might have been expected. The Decay of Timber in New Forest, the Decline of our Commerce with France, the rapid Growth of Portsmouth, and the Removal to Pool, and other Places, of some Merchants concerned in the Newfoundland Trade, are amongst the most obvious of these Causes. But as it still retains all its former Conveniencies, and, in spite of these Accidents, a competent Share of Commerce, Posterity, in consequence of other, and, in respect to it, more fortunate Changes, may see it in as good a State as our Ancestors saw it heretofore ^z.

THE Lavant, a pretty pleasant Stream, almost invests the neat City of Ciffa's-cetter, now Chichester, in Suffex, anciently the Capital of the South Saxon Kingdom, and falling into the Sea at Dell Kay, about four Miles below it, affords, though not without the Assistance of Art, a tolerable Port, from which some foreign Commerce, and a large domestic Trade, is carried on ^a by Merchants residing there; to which we may add, with Truth, that both are daily increasing. The Arun rises in the West Part of Suffex, on the Confines of Hampshire, runs directly East to Pulboro, from whence it is now rendered navigable; and there turning directly South, falls into the Sea a little below Arundel, which has a tolerable Port for small Vessels; and as there is Abundance of good Timber in this County, many Ships are built here, and at Shoreham, which stands at the Mouth of the Adur, and, though the River (except in bringing down Timber) contributes little, is as good a Harbour as Shoreham ^b. The Ouse, which, after a Course of between twenty and thirty Miles, falls into the Sea about eight Miles below Lewes, makes a little convenient Port at Newhaven, which, in virtue of an Act of Parliament passed in 1731, is so repaired and revived, as to become very thriving both in Commerce, and in Ship-building ^c. The River Rother rises in the Northern Part of Suffex; and running first East, till, by dividing its Stream, it encompasses the Isle of Oxney, then turning South, it falls into a Bay of the Sea near Rye, once a noble Harbour, and still a Member of one of the Cinque Ports; yet, by gaining Land, through the Covetousness of its former Inhabitants, on the Sea, and on the River, in imminent Danger of being utterly spoiled. But, by repeated Acts of Parliament in its Favour, is now, at least in some measure, recovered; and, as great Encouragement is still given, we may hope, will in

^z Leland's Itinerary. vol. iii. fol. 74, 75, 76, 77. Speed's British Empire, fol. 13. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 139, 140. Additions to the last Edition of Camden's Britannia, Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 220. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 72. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 272.

^b Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 54. Camdeni Britannia, p. 220, 223. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 9, 346.

^c Stat. iv. Geo. II. chap. xvii. §. 1.

Time be perfectly restored *d.* It may not be amiss to note here, that, so long ago as 1570, the immediate Detriment, and the future Ruin, of this Port, was, under Colour of private Advantage, concerted and carried into Execution, by the ill-judged gaining, or, as the old technical Phrase is, Inning, of Two thousand Acres of Marsh out of the Sea; which Anti-improvement has since cost the Public, in many more Shapes than is commonly conceived, so very dear *e.*

THE next River I shall mention is the Stour, in Kent, which, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, was made navigable as high as Canterbury. In ancient Times there appear to have been two Rivers of this Name, which are supposed to have fallen into the Wantsume, at a Place called the Stourmouth *f.* There are two Rivers still, one called the Greater, the other the Lesser Stour, and both, as far as I can judge, were formerly navigable, but never as a joint Stream, the former falling into the Wantsume, at Stourmouth, and the latter at some Distance from it *g.* In reality, there have been great and manifest Changes in the Face of the Country, and the Course of the Rivers, in this Part of Kent; of which we have a most curious, elegant, and instructive Chart, by a late learned Physician, from which we are enabled to discern plainly how Things stand at present, and to form a probable Conjecture how they might have stood in Times past *h.*; when, as clearly appears from the concurrent Lights of all Histories, they must have been in a very different Situation *i.*; which, though we have not Room particularly to discuss, yet the Nature of our Subject obliges us to mention and how dangerous soever that may be, after so many great Men have clashed in their Opinions *k.*, to express ours also. But, as neither of these Rivers ever admitted Vessels of any Size, or communicated with the Sea, otherwise than by that Arm of it, which, as we have already observed, was called the Wantsume *l.*, what we have to offer upon this Head, belongs properly to the next Chapter.

d. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 53. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 193, 194. Camdeni Britannia, p. 227. Harris's History of Kent, b. i. P. iii. p. 361. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 11.

e. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 312.

f. Appendix to vol. vii. of Leland's Itinerary, fol. 144. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 259, 264. Somner's Antiquities of Canterbury, chap. v. Camdeni Britannia, p. 239.

g. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 18. See Holland's Translation of Camden's Britannia. Harris's History of Kent, p. 361.

h. ΑΝΚΟΡΡΑΦΙΑ, five Convallium Descriptio. In which are briefly, but fully, expounded, the Origin, Course and Insertion; Extent, Elevation, and Congruity, of all the Vallies and Hills, Brooks and Rivers (as an Explanation of a new Philosophico-Chorographical Chart), of East Kent. Occasionally are interspersed some transient Remarks that relate to the Natural History of the Country, and to the military Marks and Signs of Cæsar's Rout through it, to his decisive Battle in Kent, by Christopher Packe, M. D. Canterbury, 1743, 4^o.

i. Cæsar de bello Gall. lib. v. Tacit. in vita Agricola. Juvenal. Sat. iv. Ammian. Marcellin. lib. xx. cap. 1; lib. xxvii. cap. 8. V. Fortunatus in vita Sti. Martini.

k. Such as Leland, Camden, Lambard, Somner, Battely, &c.

l. Bedæ Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ Gentis Anglorum, lib. i. cap. 26. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 398. Harris's History of Kent, p. 361.

THE last River of which in this Survey, and in pursuance of our Principle, we shall take notice, is the Medway, which runs through the Heart of Kent, and is one of the fairest and finest Streams in this Island ^m, agreeable to the learned Antiquary's British Etymology ⁿ, *Mad uog iusc*, that is, a beautiful Body of Water. It is generally said to have four Heads; the first at Crowhurst in Surry; the second from two Springs, one at Fant, the other at Steward's Mead, in Suffex; the third at Goldwell, in great Chart; the fourth at Biggenheath, in Leneham, both in Kent ^o. This last joins the Body of the River in Maidstone, a very ancient Town deriving its Name, its Beauty, and its Wealth, from this River ^p. There is not perhaps in this Island, a Place that more effectually shews the permanent Advantages that arise from a favourable Situation, than this does. It was chosen by the Britons ^q, improved by the Romans ^r, made a great Figure in the Time of the Saxons ^s, and is a populous well-built flourishing Town at this Day ^t. The Tide flows up hither, and the River is navigable for Barges, and other Vessels, of the Burthen of upwards of fifty Tons. It is not only a Corporation, and a Borough, returning two Members to Parliament, but likewise the County Town, where the Knights for the Shire are elected, and the Assizes usually held ^u. There is also a very considerable Manufacture of Thread settled by the Wallons; and upon the River, and the Streams that fall into it, there are at present many Mills, employed in several Manufactures; as indeed, in different Times, there have been of almost all the various Kinds that perhaps ever were used in this Country ^w. At the Distance of eight Miles, upon the same River, stands the City of Rochester, indisputably a Roman Station ^x, and which, though it has suffered

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 233, 234, 235. Spencer's Fairy Queen, book iv. cant. xi. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 18.

ⁿ Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 162.

^o Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 219, 220. Harris's History of Kent, p. 360.

^p Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. ii. fol. 126. Camdeni Britannia, p. 234. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 220.

^q Ninnii Historia Britonum. He calls it in his Catalogue of Cities, in the printed Copies, *Caer Meguid*. Camden reads it in his MS. *Caer Megwad*, corruptly (as he supposes) for *Medwag*. Baxter asserts it should be read *Caer Medhuag*. But that it was inhabited by the Britons, appears from the digging up some of their little Boats or Canoes, in the Marshes near it, in 1720. See Doctor Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 114.

^r Camden, Baxter, and most of our Antiquaries agree, that this is the *Vagniacæ* of the Itinerary, and that *Durobrovæ*, is Rochester. Mr. N. Salmon is for making them change Places, but allows them to have been both Roman Stations.

^s Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 133, 149, has *Medwæge*, some later Writers, *Medeweagestun*, i. e. Medway's Town.

^t Harris's History of Kent, p. 190—193. Additions to the last Edition of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 20.

^u See the Article Maidstone in Collier's great Historical Dictionary. The History and Antiquities of Maidstone, by William Newton, London, 1741, 8°.

^w Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 20. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 114. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^x Lelandi Commentarii in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 53. Camdeni Britannia, p. 235. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 112.

exceedingly from a Variety of Enemies and Accidents, is in our Times, though a small, a thriving City, with a Port, having an increasing Trade, and in its Neighbourhood from Chatham to Gillingham, the largest Ships of the Royal Navy are usually laid up; which is alone a sufficient Commendation of the River Medway, that falls into the Sea, or rather into the Mouth of the Thames, about ten Miles lower, after a Course of about forty Miles; and is perhaps, that Circumstance considered, one of the deepest and fairest Rivers in Europe. This is a very succinct, but at the same time a very particular Account of the most remarkable Rivers in this Part of the Island, in support of the general Assertions advanced at the Beginning of this Chapter.

Thus then we have unfolded one of the principal Causes of the Grandeur and Happiness of South Britain, which unquestionably consist in this large Number of her navigable Rivers, the Extent and Disposition of the Country considered, from whence so many commodious Situations for pleasant and populous Towns were ever afforded, and more or less occupied, as History informs us, even from the earliest Times. Such Establishments supply the greatest and most effectual Encouragements to Agriculture, in the most extensive Sense of that very comprehensive Term. Necessity will oblige Men to cultivate, where-ever they are placed; and the pleasing Prospect of living at Ease, may carry this a little farther; but the Mischief is, that Men cannot any-where, or by any Means, secure to themselves Plenty, without accumulating Superfluities; for which they would never be tempted to labour, if they had not a Prospect of obtaining other Things for these, which they look upon either as Necessaries, or as Things desirable at least; and these, whatever they are, Commodities, Curiosities, or Conveniencies, can be only reasonably expected, from an Access with those Superfluities, to quick and certain Markets; the first and most immediate Advantage derived from navigable Rivers. Hence the Country is so much better improved, and Lands bear the higher Price, from their lying near them. A Circumstance this of very obvious Benefit, but at the same time productive of many more Benefits; since, after all, the thorough Cultivation of a Country, and the turning every Spot of it some way or other to the Use of Man, is the infallible Characteristic of a thriving Country, the ultimate Object of all rational and genuine Policy, and the true Source of real and lasting Happiness to the People who possess it.

^y Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 287. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Salmon's New Survey of England, P. i. p. 35.

^z Harris's History of Kent p. 300. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 20. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 113, 114.

^a It is to make the Reader sensible of this, that we have inserted the ancient Appellations, and not an Affectation of transcribing British, Saxon, and Roman Names.

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 443, 444. Childrey's Britannica Baconica, p. 117, 118. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 235—285.

^c Yarranton's England's Improvement, p. 179—193. Houghton's Husbandry and Trade improved, vol. ii. p. 284, 285.

^d See the very ingenious Mr. Wallace's learned Dissertation upon the Numbers of Mankind.

THIS will appear more fully, and in a still clearer and more convincing Light, if we consider the great Difficulty, or rather Impossibility, of attempting many kinds of Improvements, at a Distance from navigable Rivers; at least till turning both those Rivers, and the Countries near them, to their proper Uses, remove those natural Impediments, and so render such Improvements practicable; from whence it comes to pass, that here, and in other Countries, immense Tracts of Wood-Land, have in Process of Time, degenerated into Moors and Morasses; and where Forests once stood, which might have been of the highest Utility, we find nothing but unprofitable Mosses *c*. Mountains pregnant with the richest mineral Treasures, if there are no Rivers near them, remain unwrought and unconsidered; and what, in other Places more happily situated, afford Employment, Subsistence, Wealth, to Multitudes of industrious Persons, rest undisturbed in these remote Receptacles, and become absolutely useless, and of no Value *f*. A pregnant Instance of this may be derived from the Collieries in the Northern Counties, and in Wales. The Ports of Newcastle and Sunderland, on the East Side of this Island, together with those of Whitehaven and Swansey on the West, supply not only this, but foreign Countries, with a Commodity of the most general Use, and consequently of the quickest Sale, and greatest Value *g*. Not that they are wanting in other Places, but because the Means of transporting them is wanting; and of what prodigious Consequence these BLACK INDIES, as some have humourously called them, really are, let the Number of People concerned in digging and raising them; the expensive Engines; the much more expensive Roads, for bringing them soonest to the Water Side; the Multitude of Ships employed in transporting; the Number of Seamen who navigate these; the vast Revenue arising to the Public; and the immense Estates which have accrued from them to private Persons; when duly and deliberately considered, most incontestibly declare *h*.

It is chiefly in the great Towns, seated on navigable Rivers, that manual Arts and Manufactures are most effectually managed; by which a comfortable Subsistence is supplied in so vast a Variety of Ways to the Multitudes who spend their Time, and bestow their Labour, in carrying them on *i*. In

* All this will appear plain and incontestible, upon consulting what Doctor Plott has said in his Natural History of Staffordshire; the Earl of Cromarty's Letters in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society; and Archbishop King's Papers, at the Close of the Irish Edition of Boar's Natural History of that Island; by which the Proofs extend to all the three Kingdoms.

[†] Heton's Discourse on Mines in England. Select Essays on Commerce, Agriculture, Mines, and Fisheries, p. 107. Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland.

[‡] See the Additions to Canaden, in the Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Durham.

[§] The History of Newcastle upon Tyne, by Henry Bourn, M. A. chap. xiii. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 184. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 5.

^{||} AVONIA, or a transient View of making Rivers in this Kingdom navigable, occasioned by observing the Situation of the City of Salisbury upon the Avon, by R. S. 1675, 8°.

truth, it is the Conveniency arising from the Cheapness of Water-Carriage, that may be said to invite, to maintain, to augment, to propagate, and to multiply, these admirable and useful Inventions, which do so much Honour to the human Understanding; and contribute so evidently to the Felicity of the human Race, as to become the essential Marks in distinguishing more or less civilized Nations ^k. To render this more obvious, it may not be amiss to mention, as the first Instance occurring to my Mind, the Salt Pans at Newcastle, Lymington, and Swansey, which enable those Places to distribute such immense Quantities of a valuable Manufacture in continual Demand, because they have great Plenty of Fuel, and can send it cheapest to the most distant Markets ^l. It is from these Improvements of natural Blessings, by the Skill, the Labour, and the indefatigable Industry, of Man, that a long Series of valuable, though temporary Advantages, arise to Individuals, and a Succession of never-ending Benefits to the Nation of which they are composed ^m; as, by pursuing these rude Hints, will abundantly appear to every judicious Reader's serious Reflection; and surely his Thoughts cannot be employed on a more profitable, or pleasing Subject.

IN order to facilitate these Meditations, let us impartially consider the present Condition of South Britain, how near she approaches in most Things, and in some excels, Countries that, from the Nature of their Productions, are supposed to have richer Soils, and a warmer Climate; it will appear that these Advantages flow in a great measure from the Number of these large and navigable Rivers, which enable the Inhabitants not only to cultivate to a great Extent, but to improve also in a very high Degree, the several Parts of the Country in which they dwell ⁿ. It is by no means my Intention to magnify this Island, by depreciating other Countries; and it is for this Reason that I avoid naming any; but what I aim at, is so to explain the true Cause of our Improvements, as that it may prevent all Possibility of Mistake, and thereby fix the Attention of my Countrymen to Methods that never will deceive them ^o. Look into the Description of any of those Countries which are allowed to be less populous, less thriving, and have less Commerce, than South Britain, and you will find that even in these, the Soil is at least tolerably cultivated, and consequently well inhabited on the Sides of great Rivers; which shews their Importance every-where, and the great Indulgence of Providence in the copious Distribution of them in this Country, which so much alleviates

^k *Fratri Rogeri Bacon Opus Majus* Lond. 1733, fol. See also the *New Atlantis* of Lord Bacon, and Doctor Plott's *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, chap. ix.

^l See the Additions to the last Edition of Camden's *Britannia*. Doctor Brownrig's *Art of making common Salt*, p. 49, 50. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 5, 6, 12.

^m Bacon's Works abridged by Doctor Shaw, vol. ii. p. 193. D. de Sully, *Œconomies Royales et Servitudes Loyales*, Rouen, 1642, 12^o. tom. vii. p. 273, 274. *Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland*, i. deel, cap. 9.

ⁿ *The Glory of England*, by Thomas Gainsford, London, 1618, 4^o.

^o See Lord Bacon's *Prudent Statesman* in Shaw's *Abridgement of his Works*, vol. ii. p. 139:

the Toil of our Peasants, and puts it in their Power, with so much less Labour, to accomplish all that they can reasonably desire p.

BUT methinks I hear it objected, that I not only push this Matter too far, but even contradict myself, by giving at present the Palm to South Britain, after having already bestowed it upon the Dutch, in this very Particular, or at least confessed, that, in point of inland Navigation, they were second to none but the Chinese q. Whatever I said in respect to either of these Nations, was certainly advanced upon just Grounds, and at the same time intended to awaken our Attention; and with the same View I state this Objection. But allowing it to be well founded, as to the Benefits which are derived from it by the Dutch, the Extent of their Country being compared with ours, yet it no way contradicts what in this Chapter I have advanced; for, in the first place, though the inland Navigation, which the Inhabitants of the United Provinces carry on, is in itself very great, and the Profits arising from it prodigious, yet few of those Rivers lie in their own Country; and consequently this, with respect to them, is in reality a foreign Commerce r. In the next place, give me Leave to say, that in these Provinces, and even in China itself, a great Part of their Water-Carriage is managed by the Help of artificial Canals s; so that, all Circumstances considered, the Advantages they derive from thence very strongly supports, instead of detracting in the least from, the Doctrine that I labour to establish: and this I think is so evident from Matters of Fact, that there is no Necessity for my insisting upon it further. If there were, I could very easily shew, from the concurrent Testimonies of the most esteemed Authors, that the Dutch, or the Chinese, cannot possibly excel us more in their indefatigable Industry in making and navigating such a Multitude of Canals, than England does Holland and China both, in the Number of her navigable Rivers; which consequently puts all the Advantages of such Commerce and Communication into the Hands of the Natives of this Country, on Terms so much the more easy.

THAT real, as well as apparent Superiority, which this Kingdom has attained over the rest of the European Branches of the British Empire, arises from no Cause (the Seat of Government excepted) so much as this; all the other Parts being visibly much inferior to England in the Number, Disposition, and

^p It is not meant that our Husbandmen take less Pains in their Occupation than in other Countries, for the contrary is true; but then this Labour is in their Occupation, the Produce of it comes to Market, and they thrive and live well.

^q See Political Survey of Great Britain, chap. i. p. 15.

^r Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland, i. deel, cap. 7. Sir William Temple's Observations on the United Provinces, chap. iii. Jançon Etat présent de la Republique des Provinces Unies, tom. i. p. 4, 5, 6, 7.

^s P. Le Comte, Nouveaux Memoires sur le Etat present de la Chine, tom. i. p. 149—156. Du Halde Description de l'Empire de la Chine, tom. ii. p. 186—190. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 120, 121, 221.

Nature, of their navigable Rivers ^t. Hence the Inhabitants of this Country can, with so much Ease, bring so great a Part of it into Cultivation; which furnishing in Plenty the Materials for Trade and Commerce, lead Men here, to what they are driven in other Places by Necessity ^u. Hence Art attracts Art, one Manufacture begets another, and Diligence spreads on every Side; for Industry, as well as Idleness, may be communicated; and it is easy to discern, that, in a thriving Country, all Degrees of People have a Vivacity, that is not seen elsewhere. It is owing to this Spirit, and the Prosperity that naturally attends it, that in some Places inland Navigation and foreign Commerce have in South Britain been pushed so far, as that there is more Business done, and more Seamen employed, in a single Port, than in a whole Country, and by a whole Nation, elsewhere, who yet have some Trade and Commerce too ^w. I could be particular, that is, I could name the Port, nay, more than one, and the Country also; but I see no End this would answer, and shall content myself therefore with adding farther, that there are Counties in South Britain very capable of carrying on as great and as beneficial a Commerce as some potent States. As for Instance, Devonshire, which looking on one Side towards the Bristol and St. George's, and on the other towards the British Channel, has many convenient, and some capacious, Harbours upon both ^x. Besides, as this spacious pleasant County hath an excellent Soil, a very mild Climate, and is also a fourth Part more in Extent than the Province of Holland ^y, endowed with most of those Advantages by Nature, that have been in that Country attained by much Labour, and at great Cost, without being tied to any of those Expences that are indispensably requisite there, for the Preservation of such dear-bought Conveniencies, we may reasonably presume that it is capable of maintaining the like, or a greater Number of People, and that too in as good, or better Condition ^z. If this be fairly alleged of a single County, and that it is so I submit to the Judgment of the candid Reader. what Improvements is the whole able to receive? And how much greater, and more populous, may its other Counties become, by barely attending to their own Interests, and turning the vast Conveniencies that invite, or rather solicit, them on every Side, to their proper Uses? To this, whenever they seriously apply their Talents, none are more sagacious or acute, none more assiduous or indefatigable, than themselves; as might be very easily shewn from numberless Examples; the very wonderful Things already performed in some Places, proving what hereafter may be done in all, by such a People ^a.

^t Harrison's Description of Britain, book i. chap. 11—16. Sir William's Monson's Naval Tracts, book iii. Doctor Boat's Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii.

^u Gee's Trade and Navigation of Great Britain, considered, p. 5, 6, 7.

^w See all these Points farther illustrated, and several convincing Proofs alledged in support of them, in the subsequent Part of this Chapter.

^x Riddon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 68, 60, 90, 100; vol. ii. p. 163, 187, 190.

^y Camden's Britannia, p. 144. Speed's British Empire, fol. 19. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 237.

^z Templeman's Survey, pl. i, vi.

^a Evelyn's Sylva, chap. viii.

THIS being the Case, as most certainly it is, we must see plainly why this Part of these Islands hath thriven more than the rest, attracted Strangers to swell the Number of her Inhabitants, while North Britain and Ireland, from the Want of these Benefits, not only contributed to augment those Numbers, but poured continually, and are still pouring, their Offspring into other Countries; it being natural for Individuals to seek Subsistence where it seems easiest to be acquired, rather than to attempt the double Task of improving their own and their Country's Fortune at the same time ^b. As soon as Leisure and Attention to the Arts of Peace excited a Spirit of Improvement in South Britain, her natural Advantages, and amongst them this particularly, repaid their Labours so speedily, and so abundantly, that People went on chearfully, and soon acquired that Plenty and Independance that endeared their Country to them, and attracted ingenious and industrious Persons from all Quarters; which added Manufactures to Agriculture, and rendered those Places populous, which their well-chosen Situations on her great Rivers, from the first demonstrated improveable, and which the moderate Application of their Inhabitants had now made commodious, with a certain Prospect of becoming daily more so ^c. But besides accounting easily and probably for the present apparent Superiority of South Britain, this also shews that her Superiority is permanent, and that what she has thus acquired, it will be ever in her Power to maintain ^d. For as this Advantage of her navigable Rivers, with all the happy Consequences that attend it, already belongs to, and has been turned so much to her Benefit, it must likewise be remembered that it is her Patrimony, the Portion bestowed upon her by Nature, and which therefore can never be taken from her. A Circumstance that, duly considered, ought to set her above the Fear of Rivals, and teach her to enjoy, without Anxiety, that Superiority she can never lose, and see with Complacency the Improvements of her younger Sisters; which, however conducive to their Interests in the first Instance, must in the Event be equally conducive to her Grandeur; and which can never therefore produce to them any Prosperity that may emulate, much less prejudice, her own Power.

BUT to put this Matter still farther out of all Dispute, it may not be improper to compare, in this respect, the State of South Britain in Times past, with its Situation at present; from whence it will evidently appear, that it cannot excel any other Country more at this Day, than it does itself in that State to which it was reduced soon after the Norman Conquest ^e. We were then indeed in Possession of all these natural Advantages, nay, some of our Rivers, and many of our Ports, were in a better Condition than they are now;

^b Wallace's Dissertation upon the Number of Mankind, p. 149.

^c Thoughts on Trade and Public Spirit, London, 1716, 8°. p. 23.

^d Seasonable Remarks on Trade, London, 1729, 8° p. 22, 23, 24.

^e Chronicon Saxonicum p. 193. 194. Textus Roffensis, cap. xxxiv. Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, lib. ix. p. 72, 73, 74.

but most certainly we did not so well comprehend the Uses that could be derived, or the Benefits that might be drawn from them ^f. Some of these, it is true, are so obvious, that they could not but be known, and, in consequence of this, some Pains were taken, as our Laws, our Records, and Histories shew, to improve them. But these Methods were very poor and imperfect, in comparison of the End, as is evident from the little Progress that was made by their Assistance ^g. The Truth of the Matter is, that the Form of our Constitution, as it then stood, was by no means favourable to such Improvements. The Power of the Crown was indeed sometimes exerted towards promoting Commerce; but these very Instances plainly shew, that without an Application to, and Approbation of the Crown, there was very little of this kind left with in the Ability of the Subject. The Power of the Nobility also was, if not more exorbitant, at least more oppressive, than that of the Crown; and which may seem strange, but is nevertheless true, the Power of Corporations derived from the Favour of the Crown, and of the Nobility, for the Support and Increase of Trade, was too frequently employed to cramp and confine it ^h. It was not till the Days of Henry the Seventh that we came to have any true Notions of the Advantages resulting from an extensive Commerce; nor is there any reason to wonder that these were at first indistinct, sometimes rightly and beneficially ordered, sometimes misapplied, and often ill-conducted ⁱ. Even towards the End of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, upon a strict Survey of the whole Marine of England, the Number of Seamen amounted but to Two-thirds of what now belong to the Port of London only ^k; and, in point of Tonnage, the Vessels of all Sorts in this Kingdom were very much below, not only what belong now to that Port, but to several others in this Island ^l. But to descend from this general State of Things to some Particulars.

In speaking of the Tyne, we passed the more lightly over Newcastle, as intending to mention it again upon this Occasion. The Romans, with their usual Sagacity, fixed one of their Stations at Gabrosentum, upon the South Side of the River Tyne, whence the British Name Gabr cent, in English, Goat's Head, according to the Pronunciation in that Country, Gateshead; and a very considerable Place it was in those Times, being close to the Wall which defended the Roman Province from the IncurSIONS of their Northern Neigh-

^f Thomas Hearne's Collection of curious Discourses, written by eminent Antiquaries, upon several Heads of our English Antiquities, p. 1—15.

^g See Doctor Brady's Treatise of Boroughs, and Madox's Introduction to his Firma Burgi, in which the true State of our Towns in ancient Times plainly appears.

^h Nathaniel Bacon's Discourse on the Laws and Government in England, P. i. chap. 58.

ⁱ He strenuously recommended Trade and Manufactures to the Care of Parliament. Bacon's Reign of Henry VII. p. 59.

^k In A. D. 1582, Mariners of all Sorts in England were 14,295. In A. D. 1732, that is, One hundred and fifty Years after, the Seamen of the Ships registered in the Port of London, were 21,797.

^l According to the Survey in A. D. 1582, the whole amounted to 72,450 Tons. In A. D. 1732, the registered Shipping in the Port of London amounted to 178,557 Tons.

bours ^m. This very Circumstance proved the Occasion of its Ruin, when those warlike, though unpolished People, overturning that Barrier, poured like an Inundation into these Parts. The Saxons, who respected extremely the Situations chosen by the Romans, erected a Town on the other Side of the River, to which, from the Number of Convents, and other religious Edifices therein, they gave the Name of Monkchester; and this in Process of Time became a considerable Place ⁿ. Robert, the eldest Son of the Conqueror, being sent by his Father with a great Army into this County against Malcolm, King of Scots, easily discerned with what incomparable Advantage a Fortress might be built here; and executed his Design so completely, that, from his Work, it took thenceforwards the Name of NEW CASTLE ^o. The Town was afterwards fortified for the same Reason; in consequence of which it grew large and populous, by the Resort of People from all the Countries adjacent, who were desirous of living under the Protection of a strong Place. Such was the Genius of those Times, when WAR was the principal Object of all the Northern Nations; and the Value of Places estimated according as they were situated or disposed to be more or less applicable to that State. And as no Town in those Parts could enter into Competition with this, in serving as a Defence to the Country behind it, and giving an immediate Check to Invaders, it grew every Day more and more conspicuous, especially when Experience in many Instances had justified its Capacity of answering all the Purposes of such a Fortress. By degrees, however, in the Intervals of Peace, the Beauty and Convenience of the River forced its Inhabitants to observe how well their Town stood for Trade; and thus it became gradually eminent in Quality of a Port, as well as a Barrier; and in all these Capacities we find it was highly favoured by our Norman Monarchs ^p. The Discovery of Coal Mines in its Neighbourhood, about the Beginning of the fifteenth Century, was a new Accession of Wealth to the People of Newcastle, turned also to the Benefit of the Crown, and procured them fresh Privileges. Henry VI. made them independent of the County of Northumberland, by allowing the Townsmen to chuse Sheriffs, and so it became a County of itself ^q. After the Accession of King James the First to the Crown of England, it flourished more than ever; but the Civil War in the succeeding Reign reduced its Lustre; and the Advantages taken by some, who were powerful in those disordered Times, to promote their private Interests at the Expence of the Public,

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 606, 607. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. i. p. 540. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 125.

ⁿ Chron. Lindisfarn. (Munecacæastre) Simon of Durham assures us, that Monckchester was the Name of the Place, now called Newcastle.

^o Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, lib. ix. p. 67. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 308. Polydor. Vergil. Hist. Angl. p. 208. Johan. de Fordun Scotichronicon, fol. 140, 141.

^p Mag. Rot. 3 Joh. Rot. 18. & tit. Northumb. Leland's Itinerary, tom. v. fol. 104. Cotton's Abridgement of the Records in the Tower of London, p. 134, 408, 596, 600, 679.

^q Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 207, 225. Camdeni Britannia, p. 667.

brought considerable Detriment to the Navigation of the River, the Effects of which are still felt ^r.

AFTER the Restoration of King Charles the Second, the Town received many Marks of Royal Favour; and also in the succeeding Reign, which the Inhabitants very gratefully acknowledged, as they also very assiduously, as well as successfully improved; and the Consumption of Coals becoming much more general, that Trade augmented amazingly, Persons of great Fortune embarked in the Management of the Mines, and at a prodigious Expence, rendered the Carriage of them to the River easy and cheap, by bringing vast Quantities thither in a small Space of Time. All which, by drawing into this Neighbourhood an immense Concourse of People, who were to be fed, clothed, and lodged, out of the Fruits of their own Industry, occasioned the Lands on every Side to be cultivated; their Produce brought to a quick and beneficial Market, caused their Rents to be well paid; and raised the Value of Land far above what it had been in Times past, or could ever have been, but in consequence of these Improvements, and the Prospect of their Continuance ^s. In this, and in succeeding Reigns, various Statutes were made for regulating and improving this Trade, the Profits arising from which enabled the Inhabitants to embark in many others, such as Salt Works, Glass Works, manufacturing of Iron, besides their old Trade in Grindstones ^t. In consequence of these Advantages, not only the ancient Suburb of Gateshead, which lies in the Bishoprick of Durham, increased prodigiously, but also the Towns of North and South Shields, and many Villages along the River Side, which may be properly stiled the Port of Newcastle ^u. About the Close of the last Century it was computed that the Trade had doubled in fifty Years, as it was certainly double even at that Period to what it was at the Demise of Queen Elizabeth; and we have very good Grounds to believe that it is now double in all respects, that is, in the Tonnage of Ships, Number of Seamen, and Amount of its Trade, to what it was at the Beginning of this Century ^w. We will add that this is, as indeed it always has been, one of the most respectable and best governed Corporations in Britain, to which in a great measure its constant and very remarkable Flow of Prosperity may be ascribed. The Mayor lives in a Mansion-House, with all necessary Officers and Attendants, at the Town's Expence, with an annual Allowance of Six hundred Pounds; and the Corporation Estate is held to be of the Value of Nine thousand

^r Bourne's History of the Town and County of Newcastle upon Tyne, p. 173.

^s Chorographia, or a Survey of Newcastle upon Tyne, by William Grey, 1649, 4°. Robert's Map of Commerce, p. 292. England's Grievances in respect to the Coal Trade, 1649, 4°.

^t Stat. xxx. Car. II. cap. 8. §. 2. 6 & 7 Will. III. cap. 15. §. 1. 1 Anna, cap. 9. §. 3. 2 Geo. II. cap. 10. §. 2. 5 Geo. II. cap. 20. §. 2.

^u Grey's Survey of Newcastle upon Tyne. Gardiner's England's Grievances in the Coal Trade. Bourne's History of the Town and County of Newcastle, chap. xiii.

^w Houghton's Collections on Husbandry and Trade, vol. ii. p. 153. Complete English Tradesman, chap. xlvii.

Pounds a Year. The Merchants Exchange is a very noble Edifice, frequented by Traders of fair Characters, as well as fair Fortunes; the Quay, if we except Yarmouth, is equal to any thing of the like Nature in this Island; the Churches here are capacious and beautiful; and in respect to public Charities, whether we regard their Extent or Distribution, they are such as do Honour to the Place, and afford Persons unfortunate, though industrious, a very comfortable Retreat ^x. This shews that it was not without Reason we ventured to compare Newcastle with Lyons ^y; and it proves at the same time, that a Port the most flourishing, and the most favoured, in the Days of our Ancestors, is, out of all Comparison, more wealthy, more populous, and carries on a much more extensive Trade in ours ^z.

FROM this single Instance, when maturely weighed, the judicious Reader must discern, that, with all the Encouragements the Nature of our ancient Constitution would allow; the natural Advantage of so fine a Port, capable of holding many hundreds of large Ships with perfect Ease, and as perfect Safety; was able, in the Space of Five hundred Years, to raise it only to an eighth Part of that Trade, which its Inhabitants enjoy at present. If we may be permitted to dwell a little longer on an Instance of so great Consequence towards explaining and confirming what has been delivered hitherto in this Chapter, we would recapitulate a little more distinctly the immediate and effectual Causes of this singular Event, by which so much more has been done in the Space of One hundred and fifty Years, than before in Five hundred. These Causes then seem to be, taking them as they fall in Order of Time, what follows. The Union of the Crowns, which made a great Alteration in the Condition of the neighbouring People, who borrowing Spirit from Safety, began to cultivate thoroughly a Country no longer exposed either to hostile or prædatory Incurfions; gave the first Spur to the Traffic of this Place ^a. The Destruction of our Woods, which was very great during the preceding Part of the last Century, was another Help, by creating a continual Demand for the Staple Commodity of Newcastle; this furnished the Merchants with Stocks for foreign Trade, and put many others of the Inhabitants, that they might supply them, on Manufactures; Ship-building necessarily came in amongst the rest, which, as it every-where does, brought a numerous Train of other handy-craft Trades as its Attendants ^b. The Union of the two

^x Bourne's History of the Town and County of Newcastle upon Tyne. Additions to the last Edition of Camden's Britannia.

^y The three great and envied Privileges of this City are, a Bank, a Course of Exchange, and a Court Merchant, which are commercial Advantages, worthy to be considered here.

^z Yet the Port, and the Trade both (as we shall see) are capable of very great Improvements; so that possibly Posterity may find Grounds for the like Remark.

^a Speed's British Empire, fol. 89. The Trade's Increase, by J. R. London, 1615, 4°. Sir Walter Raleigh's Discourse on the Invention of Shipping, p. 39.

^b See the Article of Newcastle in the second Volume of Collier's General Dictionary. Brome's Journey through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 166. The grand Concern of England, contained in several Proposals, submitted to the Consideration of Parliament, Lond. 1673, 4°. Prop. xii.

Nations was another Advantage, which enhanced all the rest, by removing the only Checks to which the Commerce of this thriving Place was still subject ^c. This made the Merchants there, Factors for what were before considered as two Kingdoms; and as it became then, it has continued, the great Emporium of the North Parts of the one, and the South Parts of the other, ever since ^d. But this prodigious Growth affords not the least Room to fear that it may either speedily decay, or, in Process of Time, sink as gradually as it rose. On the contrary, its Foundations are so well laid, the Materials of its Commerce so copious, and its Architects are so sagacious and expert, that, without diminishing its Strength, a Multitude of very cogent Arguments might be brought to prove, they will in a long Course of Ages widen their Basis, and continue to raise this Structure still higher and higher.

As our Ancestors did not very clearly comprehend to what Extent the Advantages derived from Nature might be carried, or if they did, were by the then prevailing Systems of Policy restrained, so they were yet more erroneous in the Notions they formed, as to the Imperfections to which some of our Ports are certainly liable. One of the ablest Seamen in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth informs us, that there were but three Harbours to the North of any Consequence, Harwich, Lynn, and Hull; and, as to the two last he tells us further, they were frequented most by Ships of their own, were full of Danger and Sands, little known to any others, and therefore not much to be insisted upon ^e. It is plain that he had no Foresight, that these two Ports of which he speaks so contemptuously, would, in the space of a Century and a half, come to have more Ships, Seamen, and Trade, than any Harbours this Island had in his Time; and, no doubt, would have treated as visionary any Intimation of those Improvements that are visible to us at this Day ^f. Each of these Ports set up in effect upon the Trade to Iceland, for catching and curing of Cod; which, because it was carried on by a common Stock, gave the Name of Stock Fish to this Commodity ^g. But, in a very short time, the Inhabitants of both Places not only fell into other Branches of Trade, but set up Manufactures in both Towns; and this causing a great Resort of Persons of all Ages, who were inclined either by Labour or Industry to earn their own Livings, filled these thriving Places with Numbers of People, and created consequently a growing Demand for Provisions, and the other Necessaries of Life;

^c Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 5.

^d Magna Britannia et Hibernia, vol. iii. p. 608. Bourne's History of Newcastle; and the Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^e Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, book iii. p. 378; neither was he at all singular in his Opinion.

^f In A. D. 1728, there came, as appears by the Custom House Books (exclusive of their other Trade), 232 Ships from these two Ports to that of London; whereas, A. D. 1582, there belonged to London but 129 Ships and Vessels of all Sorts.

^g Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 122. Bromé's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 144, 145, 146.

the adjacent Villages became better peopled, and the Country, for many Miles round, better cultivated. This occasioned a considerable Coast Trade to furnish these People with the Materials requisite for their respective Employments; and thus, as will always be the Case, one Species of Industry exciting and supporting another, these Ports grew imperceptibly greater; till their Consequence in the Dutch Wars drawing the Attention of the Government, procured them various Assistances at a large Expence, which produced a brisk Circulation, and thereby adding Spirit and Substance to their Trade, made that at length what it now is ^b. The original Branch of Commerce indeed is long ago much decayed, not from the Want of Abilities to carry it on, but because others more lucrative have been gradually introduced ⁱ; and thus it appears, that though there may be some Impediments and Obstacles which for a Time retard the Progress of maritime Places, yet these, by Diligence and Application, may be conquered, and when this is once done, they are in a manner overlooked ^k; nay, from the Change of Circumstances, are sometimes considered in succeeding Ages in the Light of Advantages, as rendering that Navigation difficult to Enemies and Strangers, which to those who are engaged in it, is equally easy and expeditious. These Instances, therefore, of the Fallibility of our Ancestors, should render us more circumspect in Cases of a like Nature.

WE find in Queen Elizabeth's Time, that Liverpool, which makes now so conspicuous a Figure, was but just coming into Notice ^l; though, one would imagine, it was then a Town reviving, rather than one lately founded, since we know it sent Burgesses to Parliament in the twenty-third and thirty-fifth Years of the Reign of Edward the First ^m. But this had been long forgot, and the Place had dwindled again into a Village. That it rose once more, was owing to the Accident of its affording a short and easy Passage to Ireland, which, in the stirring Reign of that Queen, gradually supplied it with Trade and Inhabitants ⁿ. This Conveniency helped it also to those extraordinary Privileges, that whoever became a Freeman of this Place, should from thence acquire the like Freedom in the City of Bristol in England, and in Waterford and Wexford in Ireland ^o. The peaceable Reign of King James encouraged the Cultivation of Land, and the raising Manufactures, in Lanca-

^b Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. *Magna Britannia et Hibernia*, vol. iii. p. 285, 290; vol. vi. p. 554—558. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 4.

ⁱ See the Statute passed in the Reign of Edward VI. for Support of the Iceland Fishery. *Trade's Increase*, p. 19. Sir Thomas Browne's *Account of Iceland*, 1662.

^k Mackrell's *Account of King's Lynne*, p. 3. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. See the Articles of Lynn and Hull in Collier's large *Historical and Geographical Dictionary*.

^l *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 612. p. 85, 270, 271.

^m See the Preface to the first Volume of Browne Willis's *Notitia Parliamentaria*, p. xxi.

ⁿ *Magna Britannia et Hibernia*, vol. ii. p. 1281. Brome's *Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales*, p. 232.

^o *Camden's Britannia*, Edition of A. D. 1695, in the Additions, col. 301.

shire, which proved very beneficial to this new Port p. The long Rebellion in Ireland rendered it still more flourishing, as a great Part of the Succours from England were sent from thence. After the Restoration, the Inhabitants began to strike into the Plantation Trade, for which they lay very commodiously. Before the End of the last Century, it was computed, and with great Probability, that Liverpool was possessed of ten times the Commerce it had at the Beginning; which was an amazing Progress, and makes it one of the fairest Instances that could be brought for our Purpose^q. At the very Entrance of the present Century, Liverpool was held to be the third Sea Port in England^r, was supposed to have augmented its Commerce greatly in the next twenty Years^s, and we can from good Authority affirm, that in point of Ships, Seamen, and the public Revenue, this Port has doubled since that Time. The principal internal Causes which, as I have been informed, and they seem adequate to the Effect, that have contributed to the quick Growth of Commerce here, which in other Places rises so slowly, were these. The Traders of this Place have been ever remarkable for a Frugality in Management, which enables them to do every thing upon the cheapest Terms, and to sell at the lowest Prices. They admit all Degrees of People, even their own Servants, to employ the smallest Sums in Trade, by which they become interested in the Event, and are the sooner in a Condition to set up for themselves. Lastly, They have shewn surprising Spirit in Works of large Expence for the Improvement of the Town and Port; and, in a word, whatever may contribute to the public Interest. Arts truly laudable, and which will never fail of Success. The Reader will judge from hence, what numerous Benefits may be deduced from the natural Advantage of a good navigable River, with a Port at the Mouth of it^t; since, as the Trade increases, it continually draws Supplies of Commodities and Manufactures from the adjacent Country, and, in the space of a few Years, equally changes the Spirit of the People, and the Appearance of the Places^u which they inhabit; Plenty and Neatness being the immediate Descendants of Industry; Wealth and Magnificence, in Process of Time, springing from the same Stock, and these, very frequently, in Places that have been for a long Time disregarded, decayed, or neglected. Truths which, however plain and obvious in themselves, can never be too seriously, too much, or too often considered.

As Liverpool is a Port of prodigious Commerce, raised to its present flourishing Condition, since Traffick was thought a Point worthy of being confi-

^p Plan of the British Commerce, p. 35, 270, 271.

^q Additions to the English Translation of Camden, in the Edition before recited.

^r Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c. book i. p. 21.

^s Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17.

^t The Reader will be pleased to remember, that every Improvement of a navigable River, shew how all such Rivers may be improved.

^u All the great Manufactures in Lancashire and Cheshire, are to be ascribed to the Ports of Liverpool and Chester.

dered in History; so to conclude this Argument, Stockton upon Tees, which we have already mentioned ^w, is a Port of no despicable Trade, that has started up almost within Memory. At the Restoration, it was a Village so despicable, that the best House in it could hardly boast of any thing better than clay Walls, and a thatched Roof; and yet, near thirty Years ago, there came in one Year to the Port of London, seventy-five Vessels from thence ^x; and the Trade is much increased since. We might add a great many other Examples to shew the unexpected Effects of Industry, as excited, encouraged, and rewarded, by the almost innumerable Conveniencies, afforded from this natural Advantage of so many navigable Rivers, and which, notwithstanding, were so long before they were improved at all, and are perhaps but very little improved, in comparison of what they may be, even in our Times ^y. But this leads us to another Point of as much, if not more Importance, than any of the rest.

WHATEVER Benefits we derive from Art, are commonly obtained with much Labour, require at the Beginning constant Attention, much Cost to preserve them, and are easily forfeited by Neglect; whereas the Advantages we receive from Nature, though far more considerable when improved, are not so liable to the Vicissitudes of Time; but after being overlooked, and that even for Ages, remain still capable of being turned to great Profit; of which many Instances have been already given, and in the Course of the Work many more will appear. We have Reason to hope, therefore, that, notwithstanding what has been done by our immediate Ancestors in the Improvement of so many Rivers, which had been little, or not at all, attended to in Ages preceding theirs, there are still enough left by them, in a State of being improved, to exercise our Industry, and perhaps that of our Posterity, for a long Series of Years to come. For the Illustration of this Remark, a few Hints from the most remote, and of course least improved, Counties in South Britain, shall suffice. There are on the Coast of Northumberland five or six Rivers, which, though they make at present but a small Figure, will hereafter, without doubt, rise into higher Notice, and perhaps become as memorable as many that have been already considered ^z. Not to insist on one or two that fall into the German Ocean, between Holy Island and Farne Island, we will begin with Warnemouth, or, as it is styled in the Custom House Books,

^w See Political Survey of Great Britain, p. 143.

^x Additions to Camden's Britannia, the Edition printed A. D. 1695, col. 782, 783.

^y The Truth of this Fact appears from the Custom House Books.

^z It would have been thought Madness in Queen Elizabeth's Reign, to have surmized that the Commerce of Liverpool should approach that of Bristol; but now, when we are, or should be, better acquainted with commercial Causes and Effects, we may form more probable Conjectures of what Industry, properly supported, may produce.

^a Camden's Britannia, p. 658. Speed's British Empire, fol. 89. N. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 600.

Warnewater, and is a Creek to the Port of Berwick ^b. Aylmouth, which lies a few Miles to the South of this, is another Creek to the same Port; at the Mouth of the River Aln, upon which a little higher stands the Town of Alnwick; which little Port of Aylmouth, though scarce heard of some Years ago, has now several Vessels belonging to it ^c. The River Cocket seems to be more improveable, as it is larger, and runs a longer Course ^d. The River Wansere, or Wansbeck, is not inferior to that ^e; and what Credit is due to our Conjectures, as to these Streams becoming gradually useful as well to inland Trade as foreign Commerce, the Reader will the better judge, when he has seen what we have to offer in relation to Blythe Nook in the next Chapter.

On the opposite Side of the Island we find at least as many Rivers that might make a remarkable Figure, and yet are, at this Juncture, very little, if at all, regarded. We have already mentioned Solway Firth ^f, which, though very fit for Commerce, enjoys no other Trade than what arises from the smuggling Sloops, which continually pass to and from the Island of Man. There lies near it a very considerable Bay, into which the River Wampl falls on the North; and receives on the South, the joint Streams of Waver and Wiza ^g. Some think this Bay is that which Ptolemy stiled Moricamba; a very sounding Word, which being resolved into the British Tongue, becomes Mor in Camva, and signifies the hollow or crooked Sea. This might be either made a tolerable Port, or, by running a Dyke across it, might be turned into dry Land ⁱ. As little as we seem to consider this rough and rugged Part of the World, it is certain no District of the Island was either better known to, or had more Care taken of it by, the Romans. They fortified it both with Sea and Land Walls; and, amongst other Stations, had one called Volantium, near the Village of Ellenburg ^k, at the Mouth of the little River Eln, where, if I am not misinformed, there is something like a Port stiled Ellenfoot, or Elnfoot. Not far to the South of this, where the Darwent and the Cocker fall into the Sea, there is a Place, called formerly Darwentfoot Haven, upon which stands the Town of Workington ^l, where within these few Years there has been a little Trade; and it is

^b Speed's British Empire, fol. 90. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 383.

^c Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 75, 79. Crouch ubi supra. Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxvi. p. 74.

^d Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 74, 79. Camdeni Britannia, p. 669. He calls this River Coqueda.

^e Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 78. Camdeni Britannia, p. 668.

^f The Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 144.

^g At the Beginning of the eighteenth Volume of the Gentleman's Magazine, there is a Survey of the North-West Coast of England, performed at the Expence of the Proprietors of that Work; and for the Assistance derived from thence, I return them Thanks.

^h Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 179.

ⁱ Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xviii. p. 291.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 633, 635. Speed's British Empire, fol. 87. Magn. Britan. et Hibern. vol. i. p. 373. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 253.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 71. Magn. Britan. et Hibern. vol. i. p. 372.

said to have now fifty Vessels belonging to it ^m. At a very small Expence this River might be made navigable up to Cockermouth, a Place at present of some Note, exceedingly well seated for several Branches of the Woollen Manufacture, this River running through it, which would, if Boats came up thither, be of inexpressible Benefit to the Place, which is a Borough, and at the same time of great Convenience to the County in general ⁿ. Near Moresby, supposed to be the Morbium of the Romans, is the Harbour of Parton, in favour of which there have been two Acts of Parliament ^o. At the Mouth of the River Irt, there were formerly Hopes of a Pearl Fishery ^p; but there might certainly be a Harbour made there, which would be of much more Consequence. There are three Rivers, of which the Esk is the most distinguishable, and navigable several Miles by Vessels of tolerable Burthen, that in falling into the Sea, surround Ravenglas, and make it a kind of Peninsula. This has now a few Ships, and is a Creek to Whitehaven, the Merchants residing in which Town have sometimes built Ships there, because Materials and Labour are cheaper, but will in Time, probably, become of more Consequence ^q. We have many Etymologies of this remarkable Name; but the most probable is that of the judicious Baxter, who says, that in the British Language it is Yr avon glafs, that is, the Yellow River ^r. The River Dudden, which separates Cumberland from Lancashire, is certainly capable of being rendered serviceable to both Counties ^s. To the South of this lies a great Bay, made by the Breach of the Sea, which some learned Persons are more inclined to think the Moricamba of Ptolemy, than that before-mentioned, into which falls the River Ken, or Can, where, I think, there is a small Port, called Milnthorp, the only one in the County of Westmoreland. This River, notwithstanding its Falls or Cataracts, might unquestionably, with no very great Expence, be much improved, and, considering that the great manufacturing Town of Kendall, called also Kirkby Kendall, that is, the Church in the Vale of Can, to distinguish it from Kirkby Lonsdale, or the Church in the Vale of Lon, or Lun, in the same County, stands upon it, would be of no small Advantage to a very large Tract of Country ^t.

^m Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xviii. p. 4.

ⁿ Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 71. Camdeni Britannia, p. 672. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 211.

^o Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 179. Stat. iv. Ann. cap. 18. §. 1. 2 Geo. I. cap. 16. §. 1.

^p Magn. Britan. et Hibern. vol. i. p. 371, 372. These Pearls are bred in a particular Kind of Mussels, and the common People call them Shell Berries.

^q Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 68. Camdeni Britannia, p. 630. Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xviii. p. 292.

^r Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 164, 165.

^s Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 85; vol. vii. fol. 71. Camdeni Britannia, p. 630. Speed's British Empire, fol. 76.

^t Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. P. i. fol. 61, 62. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 166. Camdeni Britannia, p. 624.

It is more than probable, that the Importance of these Instances may not, at the first Reading, be perfectly understood, and therefore it is fit that I should explain it a little farther. In consulting Authors, from whom it was reasonable to have expected the best Account of these Coasts, we found them, but more especially the North-West, treated as Countries of so little Hopes, as well as of so little Consequence, that they are said not to have been surveyed at all ^u. It was therefore high time to set this Matter in a proper Light, and to shew that there cannot well be a greater Mistake. The Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, with that small Part of Lancashire called Fourness Fells, contain an Extent of Land double to that of the Province of Holland ^w; but taking the People in this Country at their highest Estimation, they have never amounted to above One-eighth Part of the Inhabitants of that Province ^x. Yet it is universally allowed, that the Air of these Northern Countries is clear and wholesome, so that the People in general enjoy good Health, and live to a great Age. The Country is indeed in many Places rocky and mountainous; but, notwithstanding that, it produces a great deal of Corn; and Grass enough to nourish Abundance of Cattle of a good Size, as well as a prodigious Quantity of Sheep ^y. If we should allow One-third of the whole Country to be absolutely barren, there would be above a Million and a half of Acres of profitable Land left. The Inhabitants, in point of Parts, are very ingenious; in point of Morals, sober and frugal; in point of Industry, hardy, robust, and indefatigable. The Woollen Manufacture was set up in these Counties as soon as in any Part of England, and still flourishes there in some Degree ^z; but the true Reason why the Numbers of People are here so thin, the Country so little improved, and these Mountains, which those who are the best Judges confess to be full of Metals of all Kinds, remain, in a great measure, though not totally, unwrought; is not because Rivers are wanting, but because those Rivers are not hitherto so effectually improved, or rendered navigable, as far as they might be ^a. This, whenever performed, would immediately bring their Manufactures to a quick Market, and, by make-

^u Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis p. 17. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 18. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 636.

^w Templeman's Survey, Pl. i, ii, vi. where he computes these Counties to contain Four thousand, and the Province of Holland One thousand eight hundred, square Miles.

^x The Pensionary De Witt computed the Inhabitants of Holland at Two Millions and a half. Mr. Burriſh, in his *Batavia illustrata*, puts them at Three Millions. But Mr. Templeman taking the Medium, fixes them at Two Millions. The People in these Counties are reckoned Two hundred and fifty thousand Souls; though this may be somewhat (in my own Opinion) below the Truth.

^y See Speed, Camden, and the Additions to the English Translation of the *Britannia*; as also Bourne's History of Newcastle; and Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland.

^z Stat. 13. Ric. II. cap. 10.

^a Robinson's Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland. Cutler's Coasting Pilot. The New Survey of the North-West Coast of England, in the eighteenth Volume of the *Gentleman's Magazine*.

ing it easy for the Inhabitants to get a Livelihood on their native Soil, contribute thereby to keep them at home. In proportion as the Number of People increased, the Lands would be better cultivated, their Produce consumed upon the Spot, and their Mines wrought, in order to enable them to acquire what would then appear in their Conceptions greater Conveniencies ^b. Thus the Importance of what I have been so strenuously recommending evidently appears; and though it be true, that all the Skill and Labour of Man could never alter the Face of this Country so much as to render it a PARADISE, yet, if there were a Million of People in it, which it could very comfortably maintain, they, by bringing to Light the hidden Treasures of their despised Mountains, would soon make it the Land of OPHIR; and that, considering the Estimation Wealth is in at present, would do full as well.

As great and as evident as the Benefits resulting from navigable Rivers are, yet we find they have been often neglected through an indolent Ignorance, and still more frequently injured and impeded through the Self-interest, Malice, or Avarice, of Men; and, where-ever this has been done, it ought to be repaired and guarded against for the future. The City of York, in the Reign of Edward the Third, was looked upon as a Sea Port, and furnished one Vessel to his great Fleet, with nine Men; and though it is not considered in that Light now, yet, I presume, it has still as good a Title, since Vessels of the Burthen of seventy Tons come up the Ouse, from the Humber, to this City, in consequence of many good Laws, some of them very late ones, for preserving the Navigation of this River ^d; which, as the Preambles of the old Statutes recite, has been often in very great Danger of being totally ruined, by Contrivances for the Catching of Fish ^e; and it is to be hoped, and indeed hardly to be doubted, the Interest of the whole County being concerned in the Preservation of that Stream, that the public Advantage will ever take place, as it ought, of private Views. This will be fully sufficient to those who are well acquainted with this County; but my Subject requires that I should make it still plainer. The River Darwent passes by Malton, above which it is navigable, in consequence of a late Statute ^f. The Swale, from Richmond; the Eure, from Rippon and Boroughbridge; the Wherfe from Wetherby and Tadcaster; the Aire from Leeds; the Calder, from Wakefield ^g; and the Don, from Doncaster and Rotherham ^h; all carry their Waters into the Bed of the Ouse, and

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 631. Heron's Account of Mines, and the great Benefit of them to this Nation, p. 153, 154. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, &c. p. 82.

^c Roll of the great Fleet of Edward the Third before Calice, extant in the King's great Wardrobe, transcribed into Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 118.

^d Stat. 13 Geo. I. cap. 33. Drake's History of York, b. i. cap. 7.

^e Ireland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 91. 23 Hen. VIII. cap. 18.

^f Stat. 1 Ann. St. i. cap. 20.

^g Stat 10 & 11 W. III. cap. 8.

^h Stat. 12 Geo. I. cap. 38. 13 Geo. I. cap. 20. 6 Geo. II. cap. 9, §. 1.

travel with that River into the Humber; whence the prodigious Importance of its Navigation becomes manifest, though to exhaust this Subject, and to give the Reader a comprehensive View of the Value of the Trade carried on by these Rivers, and the Profits arising from the Manufactures, upon which this Trade in a great measure depends, and the Alteration that all this has made, in raising surprisingly the Price of Lands in that most noble and extensive County, might make a considerable Treatise as useful and instructive, as curious and entertaining. But this general Idea being enough to set in a true Point of Light, how the Improvement of a Country necessarily follows the Improvement of its Rivers, we proceed.

THE like Injuries have been done to the Rivers that form the Port of Southampton, and many Laws have been made for redressing and putting the Fisheries in them under proper Regulationsⁱ. In point of Trade, this Port has received equal Benefit, from the Favour, and Prejudice from the sinister Arts, of great Men. King Philip landed there when he came to espouse Queen Mary^k, and, out of Affection to the Place, procured them large and very advantageous Privileges; which were wrested from them again by the Ambition and Avarice of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, as has been before hinted; and I mention it, once more as a Caution against all Influence of this Kind, which is utterly inconsistent with the Views of a wise Government, and the Interests of a free People. Nor will it be amiss to observe, that, if we had Room, other Instances of this Sort might be produced, particularly the spoiling the Port of Exeter by Hugh Courtney, a potent Earl of Devonshire, in order to benefit the Town of Topsham, where he was Lord of the Manor^l. But it is not barely the Influence of great Men that ought to be guarded against, but even the selfish Views of Bodies of Men, as appears from what has been already said of the River Rother, the Navigation of which, though of the utmost Consequence to the Trade of two great Counties^m, has been extremely prejudiced, in order to add a few Acres of Meadow Land to private Property. The public Necessities, indeed, may well warrant the Sacrifice of any Conveniency; but, even then, the Mischief ought to be repaired as soon, and as effectually, as possible, and not left unattended to for Ages, as was the Case of the River Lea, or Lee, once navigable for Ships as high as Hertfordⁿ, to which the Danes came by this River, in the Reign of

ⁱ Stat. ii. Hen. VII. cap. 5; xiv. and xv. Hen. VIII. cap. 13. §. 2.

^k Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 140.

^l Izack's remarkable Antiquities of the City of Exeter, p. 27, 38, 40, 44.

^m Lelandi, Comment. in cygneam Cantionem, p. 75. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 312. Magna Britannia et Hibernia, vol. v. p. 500.

ⁿ There is an entertaining Account of this River in an old Treatise, entitled, "A Tale of two Swannes, wherein is comprehended the Original and Increase of the River Lee, commonly called Ware River: Together with the Antiquities of sundrie Places and Townes seated upon the same Pleasant to be read, and not altogether unprofitable to be understood, by W. Vallans, London, 1590, 40." Reprinted by Mr. Hearne, in the fifth Volume of Leland's Itinerary.

King Alfred, who having blocked them up in the Fortrefs which they haftily erected there, deprived them of their Ships, either by damming up the Stream, fo as to force it to flow over all the flat Country adjacent, as fome fay ^o, or by cutting three new Channels, as others report ^p. But in whatever Way it was done, the River was fpoiled, till within fomewhat more than a Century paft ^q, when, with great Labour and Expençe, it was fo far repaired, and the Navigation of it reftored, that, as we fee at this Day, with equal Conveniency to this City, and the County of Hertford, Barges now come down from Ware with Malt and Corn, into the Thames, and return again laden with Coals ^r.

THERE is another Circumftance in regard to Rivers, which ought not to be paffed over in Silence, becaufe, though hitherto praftifed in few Inftances, it may poffibly be found ufeful and imitable in others. The ancient Town of Beverley, in Yorkfhire, derived to itfelf a very beneficial Trade by a Cut or Canal, commonly called BEVERLEY BECK, of fomewhat more than three Quarters of a Mile, into the River Hull ^s. At what Time this was made does not appear. It was regarded as a Work of Antiquity in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, when Veffels of confiderable Burthen failed up through it from the Humber, taking their Cargoes on board, and unloading thofe Cargoes, at the Staiths of the refpective Traders to whom they were configned, and this to the no fmall Emolument of the Inhabitants of Beverley ^t. But through the Alteration of Times, and the Want of a proper Fund, this Cut or Canal not only became in a manner ufelefs, but was in danger of becoming a Nufance ^u; till, by an Act of Parliament, within our own Memory, it was cleaned, made navigable again, and, in confequence of this, the Trade of the Town reftored, not only to the Benefit of the People of this Town in particular, but in general of the Country alfo in its Neighbourhood ^w. We have already remarked fomewhat of the fame Kind in refpect to the City of Chichefter, which has been equally fuccefsful ^x, and the Precedent therefore deferves to be recommended. But where-ever this fhall be found prafticable, it will be found as expedient to provide Funds for the Support of fuch navigable

^o Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 96, 97. Florent. Wigorn.

^p Henr. Huntingt. Spelman's Life of Alfred, published by T. Hearne, p. 88. Selden's Notes on the twelfth Canto of Drayton's Polyolbion.

^q Drayton's Polyolbion, Canto 16, where we have the Complaint of the River Lee, for this Injury, very pathetically told.

^r Chauncey's History of Hertfordfhire, p. 3. Additions to the English Tranflation of Camden.

^s Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 28. Camdeni Britannia, p. 573. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 28.

^t Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 50—53; vol. vii. fol. 54.

^u Additions to the English Tranflation of Camden's Britannia. Magna Britannia et Hibernia, vol. vi. p. 549. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 147.

^w Stat. xiii. Geo. 1. cap. 4. By which not only the neceffary Powers are granted for cleaning and widening the Cut, but Tolls alfo for keeping it in Repair.

^x Stat. xxvii. Eliz. cap. 22. §. 2. Magna Britannia et Hibernia, vol. v. p. 536. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 271. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 11.

Canals, which are, in truth, a kind of artificial Rivers, as for the original Cost of making them; since, like all other Works of Art, through the natural Indolence of Men, and their Inclination to enjoy the present Profit, and throw the Burthen on Posterity, they will soon fall to Decay, and all the Advantages that were procured by, will sink with them.

AFTER all that has been said in reference to augmenting the Number, and removing Obstructions in any of our navigable Rivers, we will close this Part of our Subject with observing, that some Improvements may be made even in those that are most considerable, and, of consequence, new Helps furnished to their Commerce. The Tyne, though so beautiful, and, in other respects, so commodious a River, as to afford a safe Harbour for a thousand Sail of large Ships ^y, yet has a Bar of Sand at the Mouth of it, on which there is not above two Fathom at Low Water, and about three and an half at High; which renders it difficult and dangerous at the Entrance, more especially as there lie near it certain Rocks, called the Black Middens, which add not a little to this Inconvenience ^z. It is true, the Trinity-House of Newcastle maintain Lights for the Direction of Vessels; and the Seamen are so expert, that sometimes several hundred Ships that lie waiting for a Wind, unmoor, and sail over the Bar, without the least Accident ^a. But, notwithstanding this, it would be an inexpressible Advantage if, through the Exertion of Art, Labour, and Expence, these Impediments could be either wholly, or in a great measure removed. We have before hinted that something is requisite to render the Navigation of the Tees more safe and convenient, which would be attended with very signal Benefits, since, in all Probability, Yarm, which was once a considerable Place, might again revive; nor would this be less advantageous for Darlington, which is one of the greatest Markets for the Linen Manufacture in England ^b.

THE thorough Improvement of the Dee has been long expected, several Laws have been passed to encourage, and also to facilitate, the Endeavours of the Undertakers ^c, and there is at present good Reason to hope, that, as it is now carried on, it will in Time, and that no long Time either, be crowned with Success. There was, in the Reign of King Charles the Second, an Act of Parliament passed for improving the Navigation of the Medway, above the Town of Maidstone, in order to bring with greater Ease to the Royal Yards, Ship Timber, Iron Ordnance, and other Naval Stores, from the Wealds of Suffex and Kent ^d; and for explaining, amending, and carrying, of this

^y *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 5.

^z Bourn's History of Newcastle, p. 178. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 7.

^a *Magna Britannia et Hibernia*, vol. iii. p. 608. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 5.

^b Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*.

^c Stat. vi. Geo. II. cap. 30. §. 2; xxvi. Geo. II.

^d This Act of 16 & 17 of Charles II. appears to have been a private Act.

Law into Execution, there was another Statute, made almost twenty Years ago; and indeed the Thing is of such great Consequence, that it ought to be kept as much as possible in public View, till it can be fully completed. In regard even to the River of Thames, there have been Suspicions, that, through Want of Attention, the Bottom hath been suffered to rise, and the Stream of Course to become less deep ^c. King Charles the Second, who was very intelligent in, and very attentive to Things of this Nature, is said to have had two very exact Surveys made, one of the several Depths of the River below Bridge, which was executed by Sir Jonas Moore; the other, of the Encroachments made upon it, by Mr. Collins, both very able Men ^g; which Surveys were probably lodged with the Brethren of Trinity House. From the former of these it appeared, that, between the Restoration and the Year 1676, the Bed of the River had risen above four Feet ^h. The many Inconveniencies that must follow from the Continuance of this Mischief, even to so noble a River as this is, may be easily apprehended, and with far greater Facility prevented by timely Remedies, than they could be removed by any, when Experience comes to give Testimony of their bad Effects ⁱ. We see, therefore, in how many Respects the Rivers of South Britain still demand the Care, and of consequence, are capable of rewarding the Attention, of the present Age ^k, as well as they did those of our Ancestors; and that there is no Doubt to be made, the Benefits derived from them may be pushed much farther than at present, as well as many new ones added to their Number, by our Industry and Perseverance.

THE Kindness of Providence, in this plenteous Disposition of useful and pleasant Rivers through the Kingdom of England, or South Britain, though, simply considered, very conspicuous, is nevertheless as remarkable through the Principality of Wales, which, for its Extent, enjoys, in this respect, whatever is capable of exciting a prudent Industry, to improve, by Labour and Skill, the Bounties bestowed by Nature to the most beneficial Purposes. The County of Monmouth being anciently and naturally a Welch, though now reckoned an English County, we will begin with that, and so pass round from the Severn Sea, to what is called by Seamen the Water of Chester, and with us, the Influx of the Dee. Both in their Origin Welch Streams, though South Britain enjoys them in their noblest State, and is enriched by the commodious

^c The Title of this, which was a public Statute, was, "An Act to revive, explain, and amend, an Act of the 16 & 17 of Charles II. entitled, An Act for rendering the River Medway navigable through the Counties of Kent and Suffex."

^g Harris's History of Kent, B. i. P. iii. p. 358.

^h See the Life of the Right Honourable Francis North, Lord Guilford, p. 286.

ⁱ The King, by his own Experiments, is said to have found it some Years before, risen above three Feet, which probably produced those Surveys.

^j Several Engines have been invented for cleansing Rivers, and some have been encouraged here by Parliament.

^k Another, and very cogent Argument, is the great Ease with which, on proper Application, Laws of this Kind are now obtained.

Ports, formed by their Passage into the Sea; though, in doing this, those Rivers look again upon the Land from which they sprung.

THE Wye, which the Natives call the Gwy, or Gouwy, in Latin Vaga, has its Source within a Mile of those of the Severn, in Montgomeryshire; and dividing Radnorshire from Brecknockshire, passes into Herefordshire, and then enters Monmouthshire, where it receives the Munnow, a little below Monmouth, and rolls with an augmented Stream to Chepstow, which in Saxon signifies the Market, and two Miles below falls into the Severn Sea, after a Course of more than fifty Miles ^l. Chepstow, called by the Britons Castlewent, is a good Town, and has a considerable inland Trade, a tolerable Port, in which the Tide rises to an extraordinary Height. The Inhabitants being remarkably active and industrious, draw to themselves a large Share of Trade from the adjacent Counties, which abound in Corn and Provisions, and have a great Intercourse, by the Distribution and Exportation of what they thus receive, with Gloucester and Bristol ^m. The Uske, by the Natives Uysc, in Latin Iſca, and Iſcelegia, rising on the West Side of Brecknockshire, runs a South-East Course through that County and Monmouthshire; and having washed Abergavenny, Uske, and Carleon, at length turning directly South, reaches the Severn Sea below Newport, by the Britons named Y Castell Newydd, where the River Ebwith also discharges its Waters, which together make a commodious Haven for Vessels of a moderate Size ⁿ. There are, besides these, at least five very considerable Rivers that fall into the Sea on the Coast of Monmouthshire.

THE River Rhymny, or Rempney, as we find it commonly written, divides Monmouth from Glamorganshire. Caerdiff, which the Britons call Caer Dyv, or Caer Dydd, stands a little above the Mouth of the River Taff, and has a tolerable Port, in which more Business is done than in any of the former, which, in the Custom House Dialect, are Creeks to this ^o. A little farther to

^l Giraldi Cambrensis, Itinerarium Cambriae, lib. ii. cap. 2. Leland's Itinerary, vol. iv. fol. 176 a, v. 9, 10. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 68. Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 426. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 4. Camdeni Britannia, London, 1607, p. 437. Cambria Triumphans, or Britain in its perfect Lustre, shewing the Origin and Antiquity of that illustrious Nation; the Succession of their Kings and Princes, from the first to King Charles of happy Memory; the Description of the Country; the History of the ancient and modern Estate; the Manner of the Investiture of the Princes; with the Coats of Arms of the Nobility; by Percy Endelbie, London, 1661, Fol. p. 215. Rogers's Memoirs of Monmouthshire, chap. i.

^m Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 16. Rogers's Memoirs of Monmouthshire, chap. i.

ⁿ Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 7. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 74, 75. Sir John Price's Description of Wales, p. 20. Camdeni Britannia, p. 492. Endelbie's History of Wales, p. 16. Rogers's Memoirs of Monmouthshire, chap. i and ii.

Lelandi Genethliacon Ladverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 29. Camdeni Britannia, p. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383.

the West, the Elŷy falls into the Sea, near Pennarth, which is also a Creek p. Cowbridge, in the Language of the Natives, Y vont baen, that is, the Stone Bridge, is a Place of some Note, a few Miles above the Haven, made by the Thawe, which falls into the Sea between East Aberthawe and West Aberthawe q. Ogmor, perhaps for Eogmor, that is, Salmon-Water, is a River of considerable Size and Course, which, before it falls into the Sea, is joined by the Ewenny r. The Avon, at no great Distance, meets the Sea a very little below Aberavon s. Several Rivers uniting with the Neath, or, as the Natives call it, Nethe; by Leland styled in Latin, Nidus, passing by the old Town of that Name, which of late begins once more to flourish, form a little Haven at Briton Ferry t. The principal Place of Trade, however, in this County, is what by the Britons was called Aber Tawi, the Mouth of the River Tawi; by the Saxons, Swinefea, from Porpoises, or Sea Hogs, common in these Parts; and in our Days Swantey, or Swanzy, from an ill-caught Sound, without any Meaning at all; where Ships resort from different Parts; and, on Account of Coal and Culm sent to Bristol, and its having a constant Intercourse with London, Business is very brisk u. It is a Member of the Port of Caerdiff, and has some Creeks belonging to it w.

As soon as we proceed into Caermarthenshire, or, as the Britons call it, Caermardynshire, we meet with Llanethly, at the Mouth of a little River, which affords a tolerable Haven. The County Town, Caermardhyn, which Leland calls in Latin, Maridunum, is justly esteemed the politest Place in South Wales; and is at the same time celebrated for Industry and Attention to Trade, lies on the Towy; and Vessels of the Burthen of an hundred Tons come up to the Town, which is healthy, neat, and thriving x. We are assured by Speed, that in this County there are no less than twenty-eight Rivers and Rivulets worthy of Notice y.

In Penbrokeŷhire we meet with every thing suitable to its ancient British Name, implying that it is a maritime County; and so, without Dispute, it is, if there be one in the World. Of the Bay of Tenby, mention will be made

p Edvardi Luidii Adversaria, p. 3. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383.

q Camdeni Britannia, p. 497. Sir John Prife's Description of Wales, p. 19. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 78.

r Edvardi Luidii Adversaria, p. 4. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 4.

s Sir John Prife's Description of Wales, p. 19. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 75.

t Giraldi Cambriensis, Itinerarium Cambriae, lib. cap. 8. Lelandi, Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 36. Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 236. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 76. Camdeni Britannia, p. 497, 498.

u Girald Cambriae Itinerar. Lelandi, Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 36. Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 340. Camdeni Britannia, p. 500.

w Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383.

x Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, voce, Maridunum. Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 57. Camdeni Britannia.

y Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 16.

in its proper Place. The Western Cledheu rises in the midst of the Shire, and running South-East, joins the Kolllel, or, as it should be written, Cylhellh; after which it continues its Course, and, with a copious Stream, visits Haverfordwest, by the Britons called Hurlforth, which, though roughly seated, and built irregularly, on the Descent of a Hill, is, nevertheless, a fair and flourishing Town, and for this Reason made a County of itself, and daily increasing in domestic Trade, and foreign Commerce ^z.

IT may not be amiss to remark (because it is not commonly known), that this is on good Grounds held to have been the very Cradle of our Woollen Manufacture. We have two distinct Accounts of the settling of the Flemings in this District of Rofs, in Penbrokeshire. The one is, that escaping from a sudden Inundation of the Sea, which swallowed up that Part of Flanders in which they dwelt, Henry the First invited them over hither, and sent them to inhabit this Part of Wales. The other, which seems to be the more probable of the two, and related by a contemporary Historian, is, that they came over at different Times with the Conqueror, and that his Son, Henry the First, partly out of pique to the Earl of Flanders, and partly to make Court to the English Nation, resolved to drive these Flemings, though they had served his Father well, out of England; but was at length prevailed upon by his Mother, Queen Matilda, to desist from this Design, and to fix them here in Wales. It is agreed on all hands, that these Flemings were hearty Friends to the English Interest; and our old Authors unanimously concur in giving them an excellent Character. They say, that they were hardy in the Field, indefatigable in improving their Lands, assiduous in Trade, diligent in their Manufactures; and that the same Spirit which they discovered in improving the Country during a Time of Peace, they manifested in defending it when attacked by the Welch; and their Writers say the same thing, and that, from their Language and their Complexions, the Inhabitants of Rofs plainly shewed themselves to be a distinct People, and not of the same Race with the other Inhabitants of this County ^a.

THENCE this River rolling on, meets with the Eastern Cledheu, which rising on the Descent of Wrenny-vaur, or Wrenny-vair Hill, by a South-West Course blends its Waters with those of its Sister River, and running first South, and then South-West, rush together through Milfordhaven, which Giraldus styles in Latin, Milverdicus Portus, into the Irish Sea ^b. This famous Port the

^z Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 28. Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 147. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 78. E. Luidii Adversaria, p. 14. Sir John Pule's Description of Wales, p. 18.

^a Giraldi Cambrensis, Itinerar. Cambriae, lib. i. cap. 11. Gulielm. Malmshur. lib. v. ll. Lhuyd, Descript. Britan. fol. 47. See also Doctor Powell's Note on Girald's Account. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 147.

^b Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 5. Camdeni Britannia, p. 510, 511. Sir John Pule's Description of Wales, p. 18.

Britons called *Aberdoygledheu*, which is as much as to say, *The Mouth of the two Swords* (for *Cledheu* signifies a *Sword*), thereby plainly and truly attributing it to these two Rivers. We are told, that within its Bosom there are five large Bays, thirteen good Roads, and sixteen safe Creeks, in which, without a Figure, a thousand Ships of any Size may lie, and not disturb each other. It is commonly allowed, nor indeed can the Truth of it be disputed, that the Haven of Milford is the most capacious, the most commodious, and the most secure Port, in the British Islands.

But, even in this singular and wonderful Place, there are many Harbours that want Repair; and some very useful Improvements might be made in others. As for Instance, in Nangle Road, in Milfordhaven, at about half Flood, all Nangle Slutch is covered; about the Middle of which Slutch, or Ooze, there lie a Parcel of straggling Stones, called the Oyster Rocks, most of them loose, and about four Foot high, which render the Place very dangerous for Vessels that are obliged to run in there when it blows too hard in the Road; and the more so, because they do not appear at Low Water Neap-Tides, being Quarter-tide Stones. These, and the Stones on Nangle Point, may be removed at the Expence of One hundred Pounds. Dale Road and Harbour is a ready Outlet for small Vessels, where they may ride in two or three Fathom at Low Water. The Pier, which lies now in Ruins, would be very useful if repaired. In the Time of Queen Elizabeth, before the Spanish Invasion, there were two Forts, begun at the Entrance of Milford, one on each Side, as may be seen in Speed's Maps, called Nangle and Dale Block Houses, but were never finished. The Situation of these Block Houses was very ill chosen, since a Vessel being obliged to bring to, before she is well in the Mouth of the Haven, may either drive ashore on the Rocks, and be lost, or at least miss the Harbour. A small Fort might be built on the Stack, and another on Sandy Haven Point, which would command the Entrance of Milford Haven, and not be liable to the former Objection, or in any Degree prejudice our own Shipping. Pennarmouth, is the Opening of that Branch of the Haven upon which PENBROKE Town lies, where the Custom House of Milford is kept. The Entrance or Breadth between Rock and Rock, is but Two hundred Yards at High Water, and One hundred and twelve Yards at Low Water, and from nine to twelve Foot deep. The Navigation up this River to Penbroke Town is much impeded, by the Rubbish of the Limestone Quarries being thrown into the River; which ought to be prevented, or the Place, in Process of Time, will be stopped up. Within Pennarmouth a Dock might be made, which would contain all the Vessels in England, and which would be, perhaps, the greatest Thing in the whole World of that Kind.

^c *Harrison's Description of Britain*, p. 78. *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 510. *Cutler's Coasting Pilot*, p. 16.

THE Carrs form a Ridge of rocky Ground, that runs almost cross Milfordhaven, from Paterchurch, towards Llanstadwell, where it makes the Channel narrow and difficult for Strangers to follow; and as it doth not appear at Low Water Neptides, it renders the Place more hazardous. A Pier of Stones might be made upon that Ridge, which would make to the Eastward of it a Harbour not to be equalled in Great Britain. Nayland is the Place where Sugars from Ireland are discharged, and pay the English Duty at Penbroke; and here Woollen Yarn from Ireland was imported, when Milfordhaven was one of the Ports allowed by Act of Parliament, but now all are open. At this Place there is also a Salt Refinery, which supplies the whole Country. Here might be made a Dock a Mile and a Quarter in Length, and Vessels might lie at the Dock Head in four, six, or eight, Fathom Water. Laurennny is a Creek where large Ships take in Coal and Culm, which are brought them in Barges from Cresswell, and they may lie here safe in three Fathom at Low Water; but the Place will be inevitably spoiled in a few Years, unless Care is taken to prevent Vessels throwing their Ballasts out in the Channel. Blacktar Key, Lanshipping, Hook, Little Milford, Blackhill Key, &c. are also Creeks higher up in Milfordhaven, where small Vessels load Coal, Culm, and Corn &c.

THIS maritime County affords us two more fine Rivers. The first of these is the Gwyne, which falls into the Sea below Fifeard, by the Inhabitants called Abergwyne, where a small dry Harbour might be made for the Fishery, and other Vessels, by repairing the upper Pier, and extending it twenty Yards, at the Charge of perhaps two or three hundred Pounds. But a very excellent Road might be made, by filling up the Sound between the Rocks called the Cow and Calf, and the Shore; the Expence would not be above five thousand Pounds, there being Plenty of large loose Stones near at hand. The other is the Newerne, which falls into the Sea at Newport, named by the Britons, Traedraeth, in Latin, Neveria. This was formerly a very fine Port; at present it is just the contrary, from the Rivers being drove to the Rocks on the South Side. There are many old Piles to be seen at Low Water Mark, where the Bar has formerly been, and where it still ought to be, which by drawing Porcupines, that is, large Rollers armed with Iron Spikes, towed by Boats over the Sand Bank, which might be done, would reduce the River into its old Channel, and restore the Port &c.

THE County of Penbroke abounds in many useful Commodities, particularly in great Quantities of that Sort of Coal called Stone Coal, the hard Pieces of which are filed Culm, which is very useful in drying Malt, and is the cheapest and best Firing in the World for Hot-Houses or Gardens.

^d Stat. xxvi. Geo. II. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 14, 15.

^e Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principi Cambrie, p. 36. Harrison's Description of Brittain, p. 79. Camdeni Britannia, p. 518. Sir John Pile's Description of Wales, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 12, 13.

Stoves, burning long with a bright red Colour, and with very little Flame or Smoak, affording at the same time a strong and equal Heat. There is also near Newport a good Quarry of Slate. In the Sea Cliffs, about Milfordhaven, appears Veins of Copper Ore, of grey and purple, which are commonly very rich, and also of the yellow or sulphurous Kind. Limestone is in such plenty, that the Inhabitants use great Quantities in the Improvement of their arable Land, which produces Wheat, Barley, Oats, and Rye, so that they export about Twenty-five thousand Quarters yearly, and possibly as many Chaldrons of Coal. At Milfordhaven there are excellent Oysters, which are exported to Holland, and other Places; and on the Porgus Bank, which lies about two Leagues South-West of St. Anne's Light-houses, Turbot and Cod were formerly taken in vast Quantities, and may be still taken, as I was informed by a very worthy Gentleman of this Country, who had a Seat near the Sea Coast ^f.

THE Tyvye separates Penbroke from Cardiganshire. This River flowing from a Lake on the East Side of the County, after running a South-West Course of between thirty and forty Miles, rolls into the Irish Sea two Miles below Cardigan, called from thence by the Britons, Aberteivi; to which it yields a good, and, on account of the valuable Lead Mines in this Country, a well frequented Haven. The Rheidiol is another copious Stream, issuing out of that great Storehouse of Waters, Plinillimon Hill, rising within a Mile of the Wye, and within thrice that Distance of the Severn's Source. After a moderate Progress to the South-West, having the Ystwyth running the same Course, at no great Distance, they fall, yet without joining, so near together into the Sea, as to afford, or at least to have once afforded, a tolerable Haven to Aberystwyth, which, though standing on the former of those Rivers, takes its Name from the latter, and is still a Port of some little Trade, but at the same time if a small Expence was bestowed, capable of much more than it has ^g. I will take the Liberty, therefore, of adding here some farther Account of this, at present, almost useless Haven, and the Means that have been proposed for restoring it. There is in the Neighbourhood, as we shall presently see, one of the greatest Fisheries in Wales; but there is at least One-half of the Season commonly lost for want of a good Harbour; which also would be very convenient in this Bay for the sake of such of our Shipping as are many times drove in here by Strefs of Weather, and through the Defects and Decay of this Port, are too commonly either stranded or lost. Aberystwyth Bar is often choaked up, so that the smallest Vessel cannot either pass or repass; and all the Vessels in the Harbour are obliged to lie there till

^f Leland's Itinerary. vol. v. fol. 74. Camdeni Britannia, p. 510. Speed's British Empire, fol. 101. Mr. Edward Lhwyd's Annotations on the English Translation of Camden. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 16.

^g Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 79, 80. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 79. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 6. Enderbie's History of Wales, p. 216. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 220. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 384.

a Land-Flood from the Rivers Rheidiol and Ystwith set them at Liberty. A Pier Head of Timber carried into the Sea on the West Side of the River, would probably keep it within its Bounds. But if a Passage was cut for the River Rheidiol through the Beach, under, or near, the Castle, where it seems to have been in ancient Times, it would make here a very convenient Harbour; but this must be also defended by a wooden Pier on the West Side of the Entrance. At the Weege, or, as the true British Name is, Wig, on the North Side of the Town, a Pier of Stones might be run out on the Ridge of Rocks there, and a good Harbour made, at the Expence of about Four thousand Pounds. The River Reidiol may be brought there with very small Charge, to fill a Bafon for Back Water ^b.

THE Herring Fishery here is in most Years so exceedingly abundant, that a thousand Barrels have been taken in one Night; and it is computed that they send, even to the Middle Counties of England, a Quantity of Herrings fresh, equal to what they cure. Their Fishing begins in September, or a little earlier, and lasts three or four Months. During this Season they have such a Glut of Cod, Pollack Whiting, common Whiting, Ray, and other Fish, that they set but little Value upon them. Bottlenoses and Porpoises sometimes run on Shore in Shoals; and blue Sharks are frequently caught upon the Coast; from all which they make considerable Quantities of Oil. About one hundred small Vessels are employed in this Fishing Trade, as long as the Season lasts, the remaining Part of the Year, either in the Coast or in the Irish Trade. There are also a few larger Vessels that carry Lead Ore, Timber, and Bark; all which is nothing in comparison of what could be done, if the Port was once rendered, as it might be, safe and commodious ⁱ.

THE Dowy divides Cardigan from Merionethshire, becoming thereby the Boundary between South and North Wales, and is a River of long Course, falling into the Irish Sea below Aberdowy, which is a Member of Milfordhaven, and though like the rest, from the Channel of the River being altered much decayed, and grown far less convenient than it once was, yet is it still, a Place of some Note in the Irish, Fishing and Coasting, Trade ^k. But, before we proceed farther, it will be proper to look back a little upon Cardiganshire, in order to observe how probable it is, that if some of these Ports were thoroughly repaired, they would soon attract a Trade, possibly far greater than could be expected. For it is the same with respect to the Improvement

^a Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 10.

ⁱ Speed's British Empire, fol. 101. Mr. Edward Llwyd's Annotations on the English Translation of the Britannia Atlas Maritimus, p. 9, 10. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 10.

^k Sir John Price's Description of Wales, p. 16. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 80. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 105, 106. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 384.

of Countries as to the raising of private Estates; the first Steps are always the hardest; and as he who is once worth Money may easily become rich, so when a little foreign Commerce comes to be added to Fishing and the Coast Trade, the Progress is surprisingly quick, and the Success amazingly great. We have seen that a prosperous Herring Fishery might be easily established; we have heard of different Kinds of Copper Ore, and of Coal: But the Mountains, and even the Marshes, of Cardigan, retain in their Bowels Minerals of still greater Value, which, if they had good Roads to bring them by, and convenient Havens to bring them to, would be certainly wrought, as in Times past, with at least as great, if not greater Profit.

It has been believed, that both the Romans and the Saxons were acquainted with the Mine at Contamblod. In succeeding Ages there were Attempts to work it made by the Patentees from the Crown. In Queen Elizabeth's Reign some Germans began fresh Researches; and a Man of great Reputation, and in high Favour with her, one Mr. Smith, who, from his taking the Customs to farm, has been known to Posterity by the Name of Customer Smith, wrought these Mines with Effect; and, at a great Expence, sent the Silver that was drawn out of them to the Tower of London to be coined. After him came the famous Sir Hugh Middleton, who farmed them from the Society for Royal Mines, for an annual Rent of Four hundred Pounds. He was so fortunate as to make Two thousand Pounds a Month, and acquired here, in a short Space, the greatest Part of that vast Wealth which he buried in the Project for bringing the New River to London. Upon his Demise Sir Francis Godolphin, and Thomas Basshel, Esq; undertook the working of these Mines; and King Charles the First gave them Leave to set up a Mint at Aberystwyth, where they coined Shillings and Half Crowns marked with the Ostrich Feathers, which is the Device of the Prince of Wales. After the Decease of Sir Francis Godolphin, Mr. Basshel went on, and with such Success, that, in return for the great Favours conferred upon him by that Monarch, who appointed him Governor of the Isle of Lundy to secure his Shipping; made him a Present of the Duty arising from the Lead of his own Mines, and let him the Duties upon all other Lead Mines to farm, to encourage the Undertaking, he raised a Regiment of Horse for his Majesty's Service, at his own Expence, furnished Clothing for his whole Army, and lent him Forty thousand Pounds. This Gentleman sinking at length in the general Ruin, these Mines were buried under Water, though not in Oblivion. The Mine Adventurers wrought them next, and wrought them to Profit as long as they could agree. Since that Period, some private Adventurers have wrought with smaller Profit, because they had a smaller Stock. Yet these are far from being the only Mines, or perhaps the richest Mines, in this County; though, at some Seasons, they have yielded forty-four Ounces of fine Silver, out of every Tun of Metal made from this Ore. Without question, if a large Capital were employed, and the Works honestly managed, immense Sums might

might yet be raised from the Mines in Cardiganshire; and nothing so likely to bring this to pass, as the speedy and effectual Amendment of the Ports in the Manner which has been recommended!

MERIONETH is the first maritime County in North Wales; and though very deficient in Ports, has many fine Rivers very capable of Improvement. To say nothing of the Drauydh and the Dee; the Avon, runs through the midst of it, and falls into the Sea at Barmouth. The Mountains are so high about this small Harbour, that no Land Marks would be of any Use in foggy Weather; and therefore two Buoys are much wanted, to be placed one upon each Bar. In all the Descriptions we have of this Principality, we find the Shire of Merioneth represented as the most unpleasant, the most unprofitable, and the most unimprovable. If it be so, it is a good Instance of the Truth of our general Doctrine; that where there are few navigable Rivers, or, which with respect to immediate Effects is all one, where Rivers are neglected and despised, the Country must remain uncultivated, and of course the Inhabitants poor, and without the Necessaries of Life; for certainly, if this was not the Case, Merionethshire, notwithstanding the Sharpness of its Air, and the Height of its Mountains, is very far from being a despicable Country. There were formerly several Mines wrought with considerable Profit; there are indisputable Marks of Iron, Lead, and Copper Mines, well situated, that is, at no great Distance from Rivers, that were never wrought at all. The Country abounds with black Cattle and Sheep; and those Mountains so much contemned, besides their invisible Riches, bear great Quantities of good Timber; which, with Butter, Cheese, and Bark, make the principal Commodities that are exported from hence. There is indeed a Woollen Manufacture of white Cloth and Stockings, which, from their having but one Market, was for a long time but of little Use to the Inhabitants, but by their Perseverance is become profitable. On the Coast they have some Years an advantageous Herring Fishery; but at all Times they have Abundance of Salmon, Cod, Pollack, Mullet, Sand Eels, and most Kinds of flat Fish. Upon the whole, here are all the Necessaries of Life in the utmost Plenty; the Materials for a Variety of Manufactures; Labour cheap; the Harbour of Barmouth, that might be rendered tolerable; that of Aberdovey, where, by rolling the South Bar to bring the River into its old Channel, and erecting a Pier to run South from Bryn y Celwydd, which would keep the South Bar always open, there might be an excellent Haven made; and then what would there be wanting to render this Country rich and populous? Industry and Attention only ^m.

VOL. I.

B b

CARNAR-

¹ Mr. Edward Lhwyd's Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Doctor Fuller's Worthies in Wales, p. 3, 4. Sir John Pettus's Fodinar Regales, p. 33, 34. Mr. Waller's Maps and Accounts of the Mines in Cardiganshire, p. 8. Shier's second Familiar Discourse concerning the Mine Adventure, p. 50.

^m Giraldi Itinerarium Cambriæ, lib. ii. cap 5. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 82. Camdeni Britannia, p. 530. Sir John Price's Description of Wales, p. 9. King's Vale Road of England,

CARNARVONSHIRE, by the Natives called *Sir Caer ar von*, that is, the District of the City over-against Mona, from its chief Town, lies next; and that Part of it which projects into the Sea, and seems to answer the like projecting Part of Penbroke-shire, is both fertile and pleasant ⁿ. There are, as we have before observed, Abundance of Lakes in this County, which, nevertheless, has many Rivers. *Pwlhely*, commonly called *Pullhely*, that is, the Salt Pool, lies between the Earch and another small River, where, with a third called the *Gerck*, they all pour their Waters into the Sea, and thereby make a safe and spacious Port; which, however, is rather fitted, than famous, for Trade ^o. The County Town is pleasantly situated between two small Rivers, of which one is the *Sejont*, on which stood the ancient *Segontium*, out of the Ruins of which rose *Carnarvon*, built and fortified by Edward the First; which being thus seated, has a very commodious Haven, though impeded by a Bar; but the Tides rise so high here, that, with proper Attention, Ships almost of any Size may either go in or out in great Safety ^p.

THE Passage through the River *Menai*, which is, strictly speaking, the Strait between the Continent and the Island of *Anglesey*, is not a little dangerous, from the Opposition of Rocks and Islands, and the Narrowness of the Channel, which occasion great Overfalls, violent Currents, and a kind of Whirlpools, while the Tide of Flood or of Ebb runs strong. Some have thought that it is not impossible to construct a Bridge to join the two Counties; but what is more wanted, and certainly practicable, at the Expence of Two or Three thousand Pounds, is to make a better Passage for Ships; which would be of infinite Service to the Trade of *Cheshire*, *Lancashire*, *Cumberland*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and *Wales*, as is well known to the Inhabitants of these maritime Ports. The *Conwy*, in the Language of the Natives *Kenwy*, that is, the great River, which divides this County from that of *Denbigh*, has scarce its Equal. For, rising out of a Lake where the three Shires of *Carnarvon*, *Denbigh*, and *Merioneth* meet, it runs with a North-West Course, receiving in the short Space of twelve Miles more than as many Rivers; so that at *Aberconwy*, where it discharges its Waters into the *Irish Sea*, it is a full Mile broad, and capable of bringing Ships of almost any Size up to that pleasant and beautiful Town; which, however, has nothing to boast, but that it may be made as

Englanl, P. i. p. 20. Leigh's Natural History of *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, &c. p. 22. Doctor Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 145. Baxteri *Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum*, p. 106. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in *Wales*, p. 9.

ⁿ *Giraldi Itinerarium Cambriae*, lib. ii. cap. 6. Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. p. 47, 48. Sir John Price's Description, p. 9.

^o *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 534. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383.

^p *Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae*, p. 26. Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 49. *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 535. Speed's British Empire, fol. 123. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in *Wales*, p. 6.

fine a Place, and as commodious an Haven, as any on this Side the Island ⁹. At present the Port is as much spoiled, and is as far decayed as it can be, but yet might be easily recovered by rolling the Sand, and piling the Entrance of the old Bar; but, till this is done, a Buoy on the present Bar, which would cost a Trifle, is absolutely necessary. Thus, as we have often observed, the Gifts of Nature are permanent, and resist surprizingly even the worst Usage. We learn from the Itinerary of Antoninus, that the Romans had a Town here called Conovium, as the River was Conovius; but we cannot say that this was precisely the same, for that seems rather to have been where now there is a small Village, called Caerhyn, that is, the old City. Edward the First, who raised Aberconway out of the Ruins of Conovium (though at some Distance), surrounded it with a fair Stone Wall, intending that the Grandeur of his new Structure should, in some measure, answer to the Beauty of its Situation. It is true, that a great Part of Carnarvonshire is a rugged, and not over fruitful Country; but the Sea Coast is plain, and very pleasant. In respect to the Fertility of the whole, something may be collected from the little Trade that is left to this Port, which, with Timber and Oak Bark, consists chiefly of Corn, of which about Fifteen hundred Quarters are exported annually. There was, some Years ago, a Pearl Fishery here, but, as in other Places, it was not found to merit Attention, though Pearl Mussels are still plenty. There was also, formerly, a noble Copper Mine at Llandudno, near this Harbour, which now lies under Water; but it might, without much Difficulty, be recovered by proper Engines, until a great Level be brought up, for which the Place is well situated. Mine Works lying thus on the Sea Side, are, upon many Accounts, much preferable to those in the inland Parts of a Country, for Reasons so very obvious, that they need not be mentioned ^r.

THE Shire of Denbigh contains little to the Point we have in View; for, notwithstanding three Rivers run within the Bounds of this County into the Sea, yet they procure not so much as one Port; and though the clear and gentle Clwyd rises in Denbighshire, and bestows its Name on one of the finest Vallies in Europe, and the Elwy has its Source in this Shire likewise, yet they both pass on to the next County; and the Dee too only crosses it in its Passage, and continues its Course; so that, though this be in general Estimation a maritime County, it cannot boast so much as of a single Haven;

⁹ Giraldi Itinerarium Cambriae, lib. ii. cap. 8. Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 30. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 81. Camden Britannia, p. 535. Leland's History of Wales, p. 214. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 86, 87. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 1.

^r Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 16, 30. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 71. Camdeni Britannia, p. 535. Speed's British Empire, fol. 123. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 86, 87. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Harbours in Wales, p. 2.

and yet some Parts of it are very fertile, and others are exceedingly pleasant.

FLINTSHIRE is nearly in the same Condition. The Clwyd passing by St. Asaph, and having received many lesser Streams, rolls into the Irish Sea, without making any Port. Flint has indeed the Benefit of a little River, which falls there into the Firth, or Estuary of the Dee, and from thence an Haven, but of no Consequence; so that the Trade of this County, which, from its Coal and Lead Mines, both very rich, and some Manufactures in Wrexham, esteemed to be the largest Town in North Wales, must be by no means despicable, is carried on by the Dee, which is the East Boundary of this Shire, and so centers in Chester.

THE Design of this succinct Survey of the Rivers and Havens of Wales, is to shew its natural Capacity for a much greater domestic Trade, and, beyond all Comparison, a larger Proportion of foreign Commerce, than the Inhabitants of this valuable Country at present possess, or, in the vulgar Apprehension, are ever likely to possess. The Objections that are commonly raised from the Ruggedness of the Soil, the Sharpness of the Air, and the Want of a Variety of Advantages which other Parts of the British Islands enjoy, are very trivial and inconclusive, when compared with the many, and those too very valuable Benefits that may be drawn from these natural Privileges, if they were once maturely considered, and, in consequence of that, thoroughly understood. For if there be such Things as first Principles in Policy, it is simply impossible that, in a Country where there are Half a Million of People, under a free Government, and above ten Acres of Land to every Head, with Two hundred and thirty Rivers and Rivulets, and many good Ports, they should be otherwise than easy, opulent, and in full Possession of all the Conveniencies of Life, except through some Mistakes in their own Conduct.

THESE Mistakes being attended with Effects so very conspicuous, as the present Condition of the common People in Wales, cannot lie mighty deep, so as to escape the Penetration of any Person who has been accustomed to think on these Subjects at all, holds it his Duty to think on them attentively, and will allow himself to think with Freedom. It seems to be no judicious Oeconomy here, or indeed any-where else, for the People of the Country to live hardly, and to fare poorly, that they may raise Provisions of different Kinds for Exportation; for Countries, as well as Lands, are best improved by spending upon them their own Produce. That this is not bare Reasoning, or a

* Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriæ, p. 37. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 81. Camdeni Britannia, p. 546. Enderbie's History of Wales, p. 214. Speed's British Empire, fol. 119. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

† Sir John Prife's Description of Wales, p. 10, 11. Camdeni Britannia, p. 552. Speed's British Empire, fol. 121. Doctor Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 153.

probable Conjecture only, will appear from hence, that Multitudes of the meaner Sort of People disliking the Hardships they suffer, leave their Country, in order to live better, by their Labour and Industry, elsewhere. It is therefore self-evident, that if proper Employment were found at home to enable them to purchase, they would willingly remain, and consume a great Part of those Provisions that are now exported. This would answer much better, that is, would produce a larger Profit than can be produced by thus exporting them. It is true, there are already several Manufactures in Wales, but there might be many more. Those Manufactures, more especially of late Years, increase, but they increase very slowly; and the Reason of this is also evident; they have not Markets enough for those Manufactures, which consequently do not fetch the Price they ought; most of those Markets are not in this Principality, and consequently the Welch have the Labour, and Strangers have the Profit. It has been long ago observed, even by a Writer^u of their own Nation, that the Inhabitants of this Country, from false Notions of Gentility, are little inclined to breed their Children to manual, which they account from thence to be servile Occupations; but chuse rather to give them a slender Education, and, as their Phrase is, to send them abroad to seek their Fortune. Now what is this, but to send them to be Servants in other Places, to People who are wiser, in this respect, than themselves, and suffering them, through a false Pride, to become the Instruments of procuring Plenty to other Countries, which, with an equal, perhaps with a less Degree of 'Toil, they might procure at home? It is also said, and perhaps not without some Degree of Truth, that though the most hospitable Nation upon Earth to Strangers, yet they do not love to see them settle and thrive amongst them; from a narrow, and at the same time a false Notion, that whatever Wealth is acquired amongst, must be taken from them; whereas a Stranger's Prosperity can never happen, but with great Advantage to themselves. If therefore these Evils were corrected, and their Thoughts in general rectified, enlarged and turned to the Cultivation and Improvement of their native Soil, it would quickly repay all their Pains. I am very sensible, that in suggesting these Hints, I have undertaken a very invidious Office. But to what End? The rendering Service to a generous, honest, well-meaning People, who have been so long, and so very much hurt, by little Prejudices, that it is high Time they were removed. It is very possible, I may not make my Court to them by these Observations, nor indeed have I this at all in View; for I speak it with great Sincerity of Heart, I had rather be of real Service to one Welch Village, than receive the Applause of this whole Island. Some perhaps may say, that if I had known the Country and the People better, I should have been convinced that these are but chimerical Notions, plausible in themselves, but not, at least not here, reducible to Practice; that the Inhabitants are much better

^u Commentarioli Britannicæ Discriptionis Fragmentum. Auctore Humfredo Lluyd, Denbygiense, Cambro Britanno. Colon. Agrip. 1572, p. 50.

Judges, than any Stranger possibly can be, of the Nature of their own Soil, and the fittest Methods for improving it; and that, after all, large Cities, numerous Towns, populous Villages, navigable Rivers, and Ports abounding with Business and Trade, may be easily established in some Countries, while at the same time it would be little short of Madness to think of raising them in others; and that therefore it is to no Purpose to publish Visions that can never come to pass, or to waste one's Thoughts and Time, how honest soever one's Intentions may be, in reasoning to no End, and propagating fine-spun Notions that will do no Good.

BUT to meet common Apprehension with its most conclusive Answer, Matter of Fact. This Country has been heretofore in a much better Condition than it is, and therefore it may be so again. It was already gone to Decay when visited by Giraldus; sunk lower still when viewed by the industrious Leland; and in a much worse State when Camden passed through it. Yet they all agree in acknowledging the Remains of Palaces, Cities, and Fortresses, which had been erected in, and continued Monuments of, better Times. Caerphilly Castle, in Glamorganshire, is now nothing more than an Heap of Ruins; yet those Ruins shew that there was a Time when it was not inferior, in any respect, to that of Windsor w. Here are the Vestigia of Cities, Towns, Castles, which Time has not only devoured, but almost digested. Some of the Places, that are still subsisting, are but Shadows of what they were. St. David's, which was once the metropolitan See of Wales, and still remains a Bishoprick, has a Cathedral half in Dust, few Houses, and is, though a City, without a Market x. Bangor, distinguished formerly by the Epithet of Great, is in a little, and but a little, better Condition y. Llandaff, supposed to be the first Place of Christian Worship in our Isle, is mean, and marketless; and would be still in a worse State, if it was not for a final Matter of Trade z. Flint has a Castle and a Haven, with the Name of a County Town, but no Market a. There are the Remains of several ancient Roads b, which prove that Things were once much better than they now are in this Country; and why may they not be so again?

w Camdeni Britannia, p. 496. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 56.

x Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 87. Godwini de Præfulibus Angliæ Commentarius, p. 574, 575. Camdeni Britannia, p. 510. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

y Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriæ, p. 26. Camdeni Britannia, p. 535. Speed's British Empire, fol. 123. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

z Camdeni Britannia, p. 497. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

a Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 121. Camdeni Britannia, p. 532. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

b Camdeni Britannia, p. 530. Annotations on, and Additions to Camden.

If it be demanded, whence these Hopes arise? let it be remembered, that Wales is very happily diversified; for though there may be a vast Tract of mountainous and barren Country, yet this is every-where interspersed with fruitful and pleasant Spots; and in many Counties there are large Districts of fertile and delightful Plains, which, in point of Situation, and Climate too, are not excelled by any Districts in Britain. The Produce in all Kinds of Necessaries is a Proof of this, as it makes the greatest Part of their Exports. Sheep, Goats, black Cattle, Horses, they have in Abundance. Fish excellent, and in vast Variety; Game, and all Sorts of tame Fowl, in Plenty. Neither are they deficient in Metals; Silver, Copper, and Lead especially, are drawn from their Mountains. But the chief Means of changing the Face of Wales, and bringing it on a Level with the neighbouring Counties of England, is to introduce new, and remove Obstructions from old Manufactures. For this, no Quarter of this Island, no Country in Europe, more fit. In Wales the People are robust, healthy, active, indefatigable, stout, sober, and, in several Counties, remarkably long-lived. Provisions are here in Abundance; and if there were more Markets, would be still more abundant; of consequence, Labour would be for a long Time cheap. Add to all this, that the two potent Instruments, Water and Fuel, are no-where in greater Plenty than here, or better disposed; so that, instead of pointing out what Manufacture would, we may justly assert it must be no easy Task to fix on any, that, with due Attention, and a moderate Fund for its Support at first, would not succeed.

If it shall still be demanded, when this is to be looked for? the Answer is ready; When the Benefits arising from Industry are thoroughly understood by the better Sort, and consequently generously encouraged, and prudently directed, among the meaner. This will produce a true Spirit of Improvement. Woods will be planted, Mills erected; every Brook, every Rivulet, will be adapted to some useful Purpose; Labour will produce Wealth, Wealth will attract Strangers; the Lands already cultivated will let dear, others, which have been for Ages useless, will be tilled; the Hills will be covered with Sheep, the Rocks receive new Colonies of Goats; old Towns will be rebuilt, new ones founded, and every little Creek will gradually become an Haven. The present Coast Trade, the Fisheries excepted, will be despised, and Places at present scarce known, the Fruits of Commerce shall, amongst our Posterity, set on the same foot with Chester, with Liverpool, and with Bristol.

THAT Portion of this Island which, since the Union, is stiled North Britain, has received from the bountiful Hand of Providence a very copious Distribution of Waters, and those too very happily disposed for the Use and Benefit of its Inhabitants, insomuch that it may be with Truth affirmed, there is scarce any Part, at least any considerable Part, so situated, as not to have its Share of these

these Blessings *c.* Springs of clear and wholesome Water are every-where in Plenty, not only on the Sides, but even on the Tops, of many of the Mountains, and sometimes also of bare Rocks, as in the Island of Baf, in the Firth of Forth *d.* These Springs in their Descent swell into pleasant Rills, and by degrees into Brooks, or, as they are stiled in that Country, Burns, which straying every-where through the Fields, either are, or might be, easily rendered Instruments of Fertility *e.* These again, in their Progress, augmenting their Streams, become at length no contemptible Rivers, which administer to all the Purposes of domestic Oeconomy, and, exclusive of the Pleasure and Profit arising from their Fisheries, are very capable of being turned, as in some Places they are, to Purposes of Industry; so that they conduce here, as in other Countries, according to their respective Sizes, to invite People to settle upon their Banks, and are at once the Ornament and Support of private Houses, Villages, and Towns. But, with regard to navigable Rivers, such as we have described and applauded in the Southern Part of this Island, there are but very few; and therefore it is no mighty Wonder that the Faces of the two Countries should vary so much, or, if I may so speak, that the Wages of Industry being so much higher, she should from thence have so many more Servants in the one than in the other *f.*

It may not, perhaps, be very easy to account for this Difference in a satisfactory Manner; but as, no doubt, this will be expected by some of our Readers, we shall endeavour it to the utmost of our Power, and leave what is defective to be supplied by the Strength of their own Judgments, or from their obtaining better Informations, to which even these Hints of ours may lead them *g.* We have before remarked, that the midland Counties in England, though not mountainous, are notwithstanding so elevated, as to give a constant easy Current to their Rivers, which, on the East Side of the Island especially, have, the Extent of this Island considered, a very long Course *h.* which is attended with many Advantages, and particularly that of receiving many subsidiary Streams in their Passage, which at length augment them to a Size suitable to the Purpose of inland Navigation. In North Britain, that is to say,

c. Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 3, 4, 5. Speed's British Empire, fol. 131. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song 30.

d. Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9. Camdeni Britannia, p. 688. A true Description and Division of the whole Country of Scotland, of the Situation, Distance, and Commodities, in every Part thereof, 4^o. without Pages, and without Date.

e. Scotiæ Descriptio per Paulum Jovium. Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9. Buchananii Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i.

f. See the Treatises written upon the Circumstances and Trade of the two Nations, about the Time of the Union.

g. An Attention to the Situation and natural History of any Country, is a necessary Introduction to the Knowledge of its political interests.

h. Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 136.

through the greatest Part of the Country, there are Elevations of quite another Kind; the Depth of the Vallies corresponding to the Height of the Mountains; whence, the different Form and Texture also of those Mountains considered, arise the different Natures of their Rivers ⁱ. Many of these, as we have already observed, meeting with hollow Places in their Passage, expand themselves into Lochs, till, finding a proper Channel, they resume their Form of Rivers, and, as the Nature of the Soil directs, sometimes expand themselves again and again, or continue their Progress in the same Form to the Sea ^k. Some having a direct, though not a very short Course, roll on with the Rapidity of Torrents; some are impeded in their Passage by Rocks, and form Cataracts by their Falls; some force large Stones and Sand along with them by the Strength of their Current; and others hasten to the Ocean with a Velocity that renders them unfit for Navigation ^l. It is very probable that, in several of these Instances, Methods might be found to remove such Inconveniencies; and to qualify them, would not, perhaps, be difficult in many more; but these are not to be expected for the present; the Country must be first improved, the People persuaded to live at home, and, when Industry has furnished Wealth, Attention to such Matters will arise of course; and various Things may be attempted then, and performed too, which at this Juncture it would be thought little less than Madness to mention.

BUT, notwithstanding this, we must take the Liberty of observing, that if from hence it should be understood, that inland Navigation is a thing utterly impossible in North Britain, the Conclusion would be too hasty; as the Surmise, that, from its having so few navigable Rivers, it must be utterly unfit for foreign Commerce, would be void of all Foundation ^m. Nature, that is, Divine Wisdom, arrives at the same End by very different Means; and, where Men are not wanting to themselves, seldom puts it out of their Power to procure all the Conveniencies that can render Life happy, provided they are sought with Diligence, and prosecuted with Perseverance ⁿ. We have shewn, in a former Chapter, from one remarkable Instance, that by a judicious Management of their Lochs, a Communication might be easily established between the German and Atlantic Oceans, through the County of Inverness ^o; and it will very speedily appear, that this is full as practicable in the South; and perhaps it would not be difficult to point out other Communications of less Extent, that might be still more easy. But, till these are accomplished, very great

ⁱ Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 3, 4. Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9. A true Description and Division of the whole Country of Scotland, &c.

^k Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 115.

^l Luyts Introduct. ad Geograph. §. ii. cap. 23. p. 242.

^m Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, book iv.

ⁿ Cic. de Officiis, lib. i. cap. 42. Aanwyfing der Heilsame, Politique Gronden, P. i. cap. 14.

^o 15. Sir William Temple's Observations on the United Provinces of the Netherlands, chap. vi.

^p Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 116.

Advantages from Commerce may be obtained from the immediate Bounty of Nature, which, though sparing in navigable Rivers, has abundantly supplied that Defect, with regard to this Point, by many large Firths, or Estuaries, as the Ancients called them *p*, which abound with Ports, which either are, or with little Difficulty might be made, very commodious, and which are so disposed, that, if the whole Country was once thoroughly peopled and cultivated, they would easily find the Means of sending their Commodities and Manufactures abroad, and receiving Returns from other Parts of the World; which will be conceived without Difficulty, when it is asserted, that in very few Parts of Scotland the Inhabitants are thirty Miles from the Sea *q*; so that they can no-where be without Trade merely from the Defect of Situation; a Circumstance that takes from Indolence every Excuse, and renders Poverty criminal, either in the People themselves, or in those that govern them *r*. These Points premised, we will now proceed to the History of the navigable Rivers they have, and the Advantages that are, or may be, drawn from them.

. THE Forth is one of the most noble and commodious Rivers in Scotland; and would indeed merit that Appellation in any Country. It takes its Rise near the Bottom of Leimon Hills, and running from West to East, receives in its Passage many considerable Streams, deriving their Waters from the Eminences in the midland Counties of North Britain *s*. The ancient and famous Town of Stirling, once the Boundary of the Roman Conquests, stands upon the Forth, which is overlooked by its Castle; and here is a fine Stone Bridge of four Arches, to which Vessels of tolerable Burthen may come up with the Tide; which flows, and the River is navigable only for a few Miles above it *t*. From Stirling, the Forth winds in a most beautiful and surprizing Manner to Alloa, or Alloway; so that, though it be but four Miles by Land, it is twenty-four by Water, between these two Places. Below Alloway it expands itself to a great Breadth, between the rich Countries of Lothian and Fife, till, at Queen's Ferry, it is contracted by Promontories shooting into it from both Coasts; so that, from being four or five, there it is

p Strabonis Geographia, lib. iii. p. 140. Varenii Geographia generalis, §. iv. cap. 12. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 235.

q R. Sibbaldi Prodromi Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, lib. i. cap. 7. Richardson's State of Europe, book iv. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 268.

r Robert's Merchants Map of Commerce, p. 285, 286. An Account current between Scotland and England balneed; together with an Essay of a Scheme of the Product of Scotland, and a few Remarks on each; as also a View of the Produce of the several Ports or Nations we trade to, by comparing and holding forth how our Products and Manufactures may balance theirs with Returns; by John Spruell, Edinburgh, 1705. The Interest of Scotland considered, London 1730, 80.

s H. Storis Boethii, Scotorum Regni Descriptio. Buchanani, Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i. Sibbaldi Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9.

t A true Description and Division of Scotland. Camdeni Britannia, p. 683. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 6.

not above two Miles broad ^u. In the midst of the Channel lies a small Island, called Inchgary, which has a Spring of fresh Water; and upon it there was anciently a Fort; and if that was thoroughly repaired, or a new one erected, and there were either Forts or Block-houses on the opposite Promontories, that Part of the River, which lies between Alloway and Queen's Ferry, would be as secure and convenient an Haven, for any Number of Ships, as could be desired. Below Queen's Ferry, the North and South Shores receding, the Body of Water gradually enlarges till it becomes two or three Leagues broad, affording several safe Harbours on both Sides, and excellent Roads throughout, unembarrassed with latent Rocks, Shoals, or Sands, and allowing secure Anchorage to the largest Ships within a League of the Coast, in almost any Part of the Firth; and, to Vessels of a smaller Size, within a Mile, or less ^w. The populous and plentiful Countries on each Side of the Forth, furnish various Commodities and Manufactures; Corn, Coal, and Lead, may be reckoned among the former; Shalloons, and other woollen Stuffs, Thread, Linen, and Salt, among the latter; to which we may add Fish, which is a very profitable Article ^x.

ALLOA, or Alloway, may, with Propriety enough, be regarded as the Port of the Forth, and though not very large, is a well-built, pleasant, and thriving Town. There is a very handsome Street that leads down to the Haven, which is very safe and convenient for Ships of any Size. Here are Warehouses for all Sorts of Commodities, with two Rope-Walks, Saw-Mills for flitting Fir Timber, with Magazines of Hemp, Tar, Deal, and other naval Stores ^y. The Merchants of Glasgow have always had their Eyes upon this Place, as lying very commodiously for augmenting their Commerce; of which we shall say more when we come to treat of that, which is unquestionably the most flourishing Sea Port in this Part of the Island; and where, as the Merchants have larger Fortunes, they are able, as well as inclined, to strike out into great Schemes, at least for this Country, where the principal Impediment to their Commerce is the Want of sufficient Funds, and the Practice of withdrawing these, and vesting them in Land, instead of continuing them in Trade, as soon as they grow any thing considerable ^z.

LEITH, or rather the two Towns of North and South Leith, which derive their Name from the River that separates them, stand on the South Side of the Firth of Forth, and may be looked upon as the Port to the City of Edin-

^u Sibbaldi Prodrum. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. cap. 9. Jonston's Epigram preserved in Camden. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

^w Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8.

^x A true Description and Division of Scotland. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 6. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

^y Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8. Stat. xxvii. Geo. II. cap. 35. §. 1.

^z Lindsey's Interest of Scotland considered, p. 115.

burgh, from which they are distant about a Mile, with an admirable Causeway for Foot-Passengers, and a very commodious Road in all Weathers, between them ^a. These Towns of North and South Leith are joined by a very handsome Stone Bridge, of a single Arch, over the River, which forms the Harbour. Here is also a Stone Quay for the Landing of Goods; and a Stone Pier, which is carried a great way out into the Sea, which defends the Harbour, notwithstanding the Flatness of the Shore, from being filled up with Sand, as by North-East Winds it would but for this Precaution; and there are Break-Waters also on the other Side. There has been within these few Years much Money expended in the Improvement of this Port, and still greater Improvements are under Consideration, which shews that their Trade is increased, and still increasing ^b. The Merchants of Edinburgh have very capacious Warehouses, and whatever else is requisite to accommodate either their Trade or Shipping, in these Towns, much enlarged of late; and the Legislature also have afforded them what Assistance they have applied for to Parliament, towards accomplishing whatever should be found expedient for augmenting, deepening, or securing, the Harbour, or might contribute to its Safety and Convenience ^c. The Firth is here somewhat more than two Leagues broad; and at the Mouth of the Harbour there is a Road, where the largest Ships may ride with Security.

THE Firth, or, as we find it sometimes written, the Frith of Forth, is at the Mouth of it, from North Berwick to Fifeness, full five Leagues broad, having the little Island of May, on which there is a Lighthouse, and there might be a Fort, in the midst of it; and to the West of this the rocky Island of Bass, notwithstanding which, the largest Fleet may enter and sail up it many Miles with the utmost Facility, and in the greatest Safety ^d. From its Mouth to Stirling Bridge it is twenty Leagues in Extent. It was known to the Ancients by the Name of Bodotria ^e, or, as Ptolemy calls it, Boderia, and has been ever famous for the Number of its Havens, some of which indeed are, in their present Condition, scarce worthy of that Name; but, however, most of them are very capable of being put in a much better State than that into which they are fallen, whenever the Commerce of this Country shall require it ^f. In our Custom-House Accounts they reckon three Ports on the South

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 690. A short Account of Scotland, p. 89. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8.

^b Bromes Travels through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 213, 214. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 6.

^c Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8. Maitland's History of Edinburgh, book viii. p. 500. Stat. xxvii. Geo. II. cap. 8. §. 1.

^d Short Account of Scotland, p. 21. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 6.

^e Tacit. in vita Julii Agricolaë. Camdeni Britannia, p. 688. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 42.

^f Additions to Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

Side. The first of these is Borrowstonness, of which Alloa is a Member, and to which there belong besides sixteen Creeks; as Preston Pans has five g. On the North Side there is the Port of Kircaldie, which is a pretty well-built Town, about a Mile in Length, and by the Assistance of an Act of Parliament, its Port is now in a pretty good Condition, with a Yard for building and repairing Ships, Collieries, Salt Works, and a Linen Manufactory in its Neighbourhood h. To this the Anstruthers East and West are Members; and there belong to it besides, fifteen Creeks within the Limits of the Firth. These are some in a better, some in a worse Condition, but, as we have before remarked, are all very susceptible of Improvements; and of course this must fully shew how exceedingly commodious the Firth is for foreign Commerce. We have, in speaking of the Ports of Lynn and Hull, so very fully explained the numerous Advantages that necessarily attend Success in foreign Trade i, that the Reader will easily conceive what mighty Benefits may be drawn from between thirty and forty Creeks and Havens, that lie within this Firth, and at the same time, even the most remote of them, within the Compass of about thirty English Miles one of the other.

IN treating of those Ports, we mentioned the Original of their Commerce to have been their dealing in Iceland Cod; it is therefore fit we should observe here, that the Inhabitants on both Sides this Firth, exclusive of many other valuable Branches of the Fishing Trade, and especially of Oysters, not inferior perhaps to any, have an Advantage equivalent to this at their very Doors k. The Herring Fishery in the Forth lasts annually about two Months; and is, or might be, of very great Service. They commonly employ about eight hundred Boats, and in them between five and six thousand Men and Boys at least. It is computed that about forty thousand Barrels of Herrings are caught and cured in a Season l; these, though lean, are very firm, sound Fish; came formerly to a very good Market in Sweden, and are still sold with considerable Profit in the Canaries, the Western Islands, and in several Parts of America. About one-sixth of these Herrings may be spent at home; and the Value of what is exported is modestly computed at twenty thousand Pounds. The Manner in which this Fishery is carried on, renders it exceedingly beneficial to the Country. The Boats belong partly to the Fishermen, who employ the rest of the Year in catching of White Fish; but the greatest Part are commonly the Property of Ship-carpenters, and other Persons, on

^g Ports of North Britain, with their Members and Creeks, Edinbrough 1714, 82. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 385, 386, 387.

^h Additions to Camden's Britannia. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 387. Stat. xv. Geo. II. cap. 8.

ⁱ Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 165.

^k Spruell's Account current between England and Scotland, p. 20, 21. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 9, 10.

^l The Interest of Scotland considered, p. 195 Stat. xiii Geo. I. cap. 36. §. 1.

Shore ^m, who build and equip them in the way of Adventurers ; and the History of this Fishery being very curious and entertaining, as well as pertinent to our Purpose, the Reader cannot but be pleased that we enter into it.

AN Adventure of this kind is called a DRAVE ; and is thus managed. Two or three Fishermen associate five or six Landmen ⁿ ; for there are commonly eight or nine Men to a Boat. Each Fisherman has a Net of his own ; the rest are taken up of the Netmakers, who by this means enter likewise into the Adventure. A Person is appointed in the Nature of a Purser ^o, who lays in Provision, and other Necessaries, and receives the Money for which the Herrings are sold. When the Season is over, the Account is made up ; and all the Expences being first discharged, what remains is divided into eight or nine Shares, or, as they call them, DEALS. The Proprietor of the Boat draws one Deal ; every Fisherman half a Deal ; every Net half a Deal ; every Landman, who has never been in the Trade before, a Quarter Deal ^p. Thus all Parties are interested in Profit and Loss ; and by this Fishery it is plain, that several thousand good Seamen are made every Year, who work the other ten Months as Labourers, Farmers Servants, or Artificers ^q. It is besides a Fund of Business for Ship-carpenters, Coopers, Spinners of Twine, Netmakers, and other Mechanics, for the better Part of the Year. It is to be regretted that a Fishery so useful to the Country, should be under any Discouragements ; and yet some there are. In ancient Times there was a certain Quantity of Herrings taken for the King's Kitchen ; and, as Impositions never wear out, this has been converted into a Tax of ten Shillings upon every sizeable Boat, that is, every Boat that takes three thousand Herring ; which Duty being long since granted away by the Crown, is become a Tax upon the Industrious for the Support of the Idle ^r. When this Fishing is profitable, the poor People pay it chearfully enough ; but when, as it too often happens, this proves not to be the Case, they complain bitterly, and it puts them out of Humour with the Business ^s. There is a Duty likewise to be paid to the High Admiral's Deputy, who pre-

^m This is exactly on the Plan of the old Dutch Fishery, and is at once the most frugal, the most successful, and the best calculated for the public Benefit.

ⁿ By engaging in these Adventures, and going through all Parts of the Herring Fishery, steering and rowing the Boat from Place to Place, Night and Day, and in all Winds and Weathers, these Landmen, in three or four Years, become active and able Seamen, and are so esteemed on board Men of War.

^o In a pretty good Year the Provisions, and other Necessaries, may amount to about a third of the Produce of the Herrings, and very seldom to less.

^p Such a Landman, whatever his Age may be, is stiled a Boy, in the same Sense that we use the Word Youngster.

^q Over all this Coast, when Servants hire themselves to Places, they commonly bargain to have the Drave free.

^r This is one, among many Instances, of our old Constitution (utterly unfavourable to Industry) not being so thoroughly rooted out as we imagine.

^s The Grantee of the Crown is in the Case of a Partner, who, without contributing either Labour or Money, is always entitled to Profit, even where those who contribute both are subject to Loss.

sides over this Fishery; which, as it was long ago observed, ought to be taken away, and the Efforts of these poor, but active and industrious Men, always precarious in their Nature, left as free as possible. How far a late Law, for encouraging this Coast Fishing, has operated in these Particulars, we cannot say; but if either of them remain, one would wish it was removed. In former Times the People of Fife carried on a more extensive, and, by very far, a more lucrative Fishery, which we shall have occasion to mention in another Place; but in the Civil Wars they received so heavy a Blow, that this Business, which was the great Support of the Coast Towns, has been discontinued ever since ^u.

THE River Tay, called by the Romans Tavis, or Taus, is indisputably the largest in North Britain. It rises in Braidalbin, on the Frontiers of Lorn; and having in the Passage of a few Miles augmented its Stream, by the Accession of several small Rills, spreads itself into a little Lake, called Loch Dochart; out of which having run but a little Space, it expands itself again. Leaving this second Lake, it rolls some Miles with a considerable Body of Water, and then diffuses itself abroad in the spacious Loch Tay; which, reckoning from the Sources of the River, is twenty-four Miles in Length ^x, though, strictly speaking, the Lake is but thirteen; almost as soon as it issues from hence, it receives the River Lion, coming out of Loch, and running through Glen Lion; which having travelled in a manner parallel to it, from its Source, for the space of twenty-five Miles, at length joins the Tay as it enters Athol, which it next traverses, and directing its Course in a manner due East, receives almost all the Waters of that Country. Bending then to the South, at the Distance of six Miles, it reaches Dunkel ^y, which, in the Language of our Ancestors, signifies the Hill of Hazles, was the very Center of the old Caledonia, and is at present esteemed the Heart of the Highlands. The River is very broad here, insomuch that there is a Ferry over it at each End of the Town. Dunkel was formerly a Bishop's See; is pleasantly situated; and his Grace the Duke of Athol has a Palace here, and Gardens, enriched with every thing that Art, supported by Expence, conducted by correct Judgment, and directed by true Taste, can bestow ^z. Declining

¹ Stat. xxix. Geo. II. entitled, "An Act for encouraging the Fisheries in that Part of Great Britain called Scotland."

^u Martin's Description of the Western Islands of Scotland, p. 356, 357. Memoirs of Henry Guthry, late Bishop of Dunkel, in Scotland; wherein the Conspiracies and Rebellion against King Charles I. of blessed Memory, to the Time of the Murder of that Monarch, are briefly and faithfully related, p. 170. The Interest of Scotland considered, p. 184, 185.

^w Tacit. in vit. Julii Agricolaë. Camdeni Britannia, p. 708. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 225.

^x Buchanan's Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 708. A true Description of the Country of Scotland.

^y Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio. Buchanan's Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 708.

^z Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

still to the South-East, with a winding Course, for above twelve Miles, the Tay receives a large Supply of Waters from the County of Angus; and then running South-West for eight Miles more, is joined in that Space by several Rivers, the most considerable of which is the Almond. Turning then to the South-East, at the Distance of about three Miles ^a, this copious River comes with a swelling Stream to Perth, or St. Johnston's, which is the Capital of the Shire of that Name, and a very pleasant, plentiful, and thriving Place.

THE Romans, as we learn from the most authentic Authorities, were long in this Part of the Country, and have no-where left more visible Marks of their Manner of maintaining Conquests, or of making War ^b. The Camp, or, as some rather incline to call it, Castle, at Ardoch, is one of the most perfect in our Island; and the military Way, that runs Westward from the Castle of Duplin to the Water of Erne, is still very strong and sound for several Miles, and broad enough for two Coaches to pass, one by the other, with Ease ^c. There was, as our Historians inform us, an ancient City called Berth, which was ruined by an Inundation of the Tay in the Beginning of the thirteenth Century, at some Distance from the Place where St. Johnston's is now seated ^d. This, which probably derives its Name from that, is a Royal Burgh, or, as it is styled in South Britain, a Corporation, which Camden calls in Latin, *Urbe-cula*, applied with great Propriety to this Place; which, though at the Foot of the Mountains, and surrounded by them at a Distance, is very finely situated, with verdant Plains on each Side, which serve extremely well for bleach Fields; and are highly useful to the Linnen Manufacture, which is the chief Support of Perth ^e. Hither in the Winter, for Business partly, and partly for Pleasure, many of the Nobility and Gentry from the Highlands resort, and purchase whatever English, and other Goods and Manufactures, they have occasion for; and there is likewise a great Intercourse by Land from the Southern Parts of the Country; to facilitate which, Tolls have been granted for repairing and improving the Road from Stirling hither, by a late Act of Parliament ^f. In respect to its foreign Commerce, it is accounted a Port, and

^a These Distances are very carefully taken from a Map of the King's Roads, made by the late General Wade, from Stirling to Inverness, with the Countries adjacent.

^b Corn. Tacitus in *vita Agricolæ*. Camdeni *Britanni*, p. 707, 708. Ricardi Viti, *Historiarum Britannia*, lib. iv. p. 318.

^c *Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia*, lib. iv. Sir Robert Sibbald's *Dissertation on the Thule of the Ancients* in the English Edition of Camden's *Britannia*, col. 1096, 1101. *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, or a Journey through most of the Counties of Scotland, and those in the North of England, by Alexander Gordon, A. M. London, 1736, Fol. P. i. chap. iv. p. 41.

^d *Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Historia*, lib. xiii. *Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia*, lib. vii. Camdeni *Britannia*, p. 708.

^e A true Description of the Country of Scotland. *Short Account of Scotland*, p. 89, 90. *Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia*.

^f Stat. xxvi. Geo. II. cap. 91.

has four Creeks dependant on it. The high Country behind it affords plentiful Pasture to Sheep and black Cattle; and the Lowlands produce Abundance of Corn. When the Fir Woods, which are very regularly planted about Dunkel, come to be felled, and the other Improvements that have been made of late Years, under the Auspice of a noble Peer, who is less distinguished by his Titles than his Patriotism, shall also be made known by their Effects, the Exports from Perth will be more considerable ^g. At present the Inhabitants drive a good deal of domestic Trade; and their Commerce is chiefly to Norway and the Baltic, to which Countries they send Corn and Linnen; to other Places, besides these, some Lead, and great Quantities of pickled Salmon. The Tide flows hither, and Ships of tolerable Burthen ride in the Harbour; but those of a larger Size remain at Dundee ^h. As Things stand at present, ~~Perth~~ may be considered not only as a Town in good Condition, but as one in a rising State, the Trade of which will certainly increase in proportion as the Country about it improves, of which, in consequence of the People's coming to understand, the only effectual Means, of engaging them to pursue their own Interests, there are very strong and well-founded Expectations.

THE Tay continuing still a South-East Course, receives a few Miles below Perth the River Erne, which issuing from a Loch of the same Name, traverses the Country of Strathern, and passes by Abernethy, once the Capital of the Pictish Kingdom ⁱ; swelled by the Waters of this last River, the Tay running next directly East, enlarges itself till it becomes about three Miles broad; but contracts again before the Town of Dundee; soon after which it opens into the German Ocean ^k. At the Entrance of the Firth there are Sands both on the North and on the South Side; the former stiled Goa, the latter Aberlay and Drumlan; and before these, in the very Mouth of the Firth, those which are called the Cross Sands. At Buttonness, which is the Northern Promontory, there are two Light-houses. The Space between the North and the South Sands may be near a Mile, with about three Fathoms Water; but being within the Firth, it grows deeper; and in the Road of Dundee, is full six Fathoms ^l. The Firth of Tay is not indeed so large, or so commodious, as that of Forth, but from Buttonness to Perth it is not less than forty Miles; and the whole may be, without any great Impropriety, stiled a Harbour, which

^g Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 7. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 388. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8.

^h Sprucl's Account current between England and Scotland. Short Account of Scotland, p. 90. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale, P. i. cap. iv. p. 34.

ⁱ Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Historia, lib. x. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. v. Camdeni Britannia, p. 705. Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale, P. ii. p. 164.

^k A true Description of Scotland.

^l Short Account of Scotland, p. 90. Atlas Maritimus & Commercialis, p. 7. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8.

has Fife on one Side, and the Shires of Perth and Angus on the other, very fertile and pleasant Countries both ^m. It is impossible to say this without reflecting a little upon the Situation of Fife, which lies between these Firths, and has, or rather had, besides those in these two Firths, some other, and those not contemptible Harbours, immediately upon the Sea ⁿ. One, ~~would~~ be apt to imagine that, from so excellent a Situation, this Country must have been distinguished by being wonderfully populous, crouded with Towns, and these Towns abounding with Commerce. Anciently it seems it was so ^o; and if it be not in this Condition now, the Reasons may, without Difficulty, be assigned; it would be well if they were as easily removed. After the Accession of King James the Sixth to the Throne of England, the Court Lords extended what they called the Power of the Crown, but which resting in their Hands, was in reality theirs beyond measure; and this was opposed, for ~~Purposes~~ ^{merely} their own, by others, who, in Right of their Popularity, exercised also a Power more detrimental to the public Peace, and not at all more directed to the public Good; and thus the true Principles of Policy were in a manner lost. On the other hand, an unreasonable and ill-timed Zeal for Forms, produced as unreasonable an Aversion to Things indifferent in themselves; and thus, while Religion was all the Cry, the true Spirit of the Christian Faith was in a manner extinguished. Party Disputes in Church and State destroying, as they ever will do, all Sense of public Spirit, made way for a Civil War, which ruined the small Remains of past Prosperity. After the Restoration, an oppressive Government in one Part of the Country, which connived, for its own Support, at the Establishment of a more oppressive Aristocracy in the other, extirpated all Seeds of Industry, and brought on that general Decay in Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce, which, however visible, was, till very lately, rather to be lamented, even by the most disinterested Patriots, than with any rational Hopes of Success to be put in any Train of being recovered. However distasteful in one Light the Contemplation of its former Greatness may be, it cannot but afford us Satisfaction in another; for what has once been, may most certainly be again. The Country and the Climate, without question, are as good as ever; and though the same thing cannot be said of its Ports, yet, with some Labour, and a little Expence, even these may be made so; after which, if any Method can be found to employ in Manufactures, and thereby engage the Youth to remain at home, there is no Doubt that an indefatigable Application may quickly restore what a Series of unfortunate Accidents, succeeded by supine Neglect, have brought into so melancholy a Condition.

^m Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 7.

ⁿ The Reader will meet with a succinct Account of these Ports in the succeeding Chapter.

^o Joannis Lestai *Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio*, p. 22, 23. *Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia*, lib. i. *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 704; and particularly Johnston's elegant and excellent epigrammatick Description.

THE Allectum or Taiodunum of the Ancients, now the Town of Dundee, which is also a Royal Burgh, stands at the Distance of two Leagues within the Mouth of the Firth, upon which it has a convenient Harbour, joined to the Town, by a Causeway, neatly planted with Trees ^p. This Place is very elegantly built; the Houses of Stone, though not very high, with four large open Streets, and a very spacious Market Place ^q. The rich Countries of Gowry and Merns, which lie behind it, supply great Quantities of Corn, that are laid up in convenient Granaries there, and may be considered as the staple Commodity of the Place. The Inhabitants had formerly a very extensive inland Trade, and an advantageous Commerce to the North, by which they grew very opulent, and, as the Custom of that Country is, displayed it alike in their public, and in their private Buildings ^r. Their Harbour was well fortified, admitted Ships of large Burthen; and they had very substantial and capacious Warehouses to receive their Cargoes. All this Grandeur, however, served only to bring on it a very severe Calamity; for in the Civil Wars, after a fatal Defeat of King Charles the Second's Forces, the supposed Strength, and great Extent of the Place, induced many to take Shelter here, and many more to send their Effects hither, which quickly drew the English Army before the Town; and though Major-General Lumsden made a gallant Defence, it was carried by Storm September 1, 1651, and all that were in Arms put to the Sword. The Plunder here was prodigious, and the Loss the heaviest that the Trade of Scotland ever received. There were then in this Harbour threescore Sail of Ships, a Circumstance sufficient to demonstrate the Truth of what has been said. We need not wonder, therefore, that Dundee is no more what it was. The Truth is, that though the Inhabitants struggled for a Time, and made their utmost Efforts to repair this Disaster, yet they found their Endeavours vain, and their Affairs ever after on the decline. So that, even before the Union, their Commerce began to decay, and, in consequence of that, their Harbour and public Works; and this to such a Degree, that they were obliged to apply to the Legislature for Relief, and in the last Parliament held in Scotland, obtained a Grant of a small Excise Duty, of one-third of an English Penny, upon every Gallon of Ale or Beer sold in the Town ^t, for the Term of twenty-five Years, payable to the Provost, Magistrates, and Town Council of the Place, who were appointed Trustees for paying the public Debts of the Town, and for clearing or improving the

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 710. True Description and Division of Scotland. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 7. Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale, P. i. chap. iv. p. 33.

^q Short Account of Scotland, p. 104, 105. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8. Additions to the last Edition of the Britannia in English, col. 952.

^r See the Description of this Place by Johnston (who was born near it), in Camden. See also the Article of Dundee, in Doctor Jeremy Collier's Geographical and Historical Dictionary.

^s Sir Philip Warwick's Memoires, p. 361. History of the Civil Wars, p. 325, 326. Heath's Chronicle, p. 301.

^t This Act was never printed, but the Title appears in the third Volume of the Scots Acts, p. 782, and the Substance recited in the subsequent Acts of the British Parliament.

Harbour; and for rebuilding the common Hall and Gaol; and for maintaining other public Works of the Town, and paving the Streets; and for giving Salaries to Masters for instructing Youth. This Duty has been continued to them for the same, and other like Purposes of public Utility, by two subsequent Acts, and has been highly serviceable ^u.

I HAVE insisted on this the more particularly, and transcribed the very Words of the Statute, that it may serve to explain what is intended by these Grants, which are often mentioned elsewhere, and that I might have an Opportunity of observing how much better a Method this is of supporting a decayed Town, and repairing Harbours ^w, than laying Duties upon the Ships that come to the Port, which is really counteracting the very Design of such Grants, as every additional Burthen upon Trade must contribute rather to lessen than increase it; whereas this very light, and almost insignificant, Tax upon the common Drink, answers the Purpose much more effectually. It is also necessary to remark, that in all these Laws there are Persons of great Distinction appointed as Overseers ^x, and a Day fixed for the Trustees to make up their annual Accounts; so that it is very difficult, if not impossible, that any Frauds should be committed, or the Ends for which the Relief was given, frustrated or neglected ^y.

THE River of Southesk rises amongst the Mountains in the North of Angus, called Binchichins; running directly South for many Miles, till, near the Seat of the Earl of Airly, it makes an Angle, and directs its Course Eastward through the County of Forfar, and, after visiting Brechin, once a Bishop's See, where there is a noble Stone Bridge of two Arches over it ^z, falls at length into the German Ocean a little below Montrose. This is said to have been the Manturum of the Romans, and consequently there was no Foundation for latinizing it, as some of our Antiquaries have done, by Mons Roseus, or Mons Rosarum, the Mount of Roses ^a. The new, it seems, being only a Recovery of the ancient British Name, Mant er osc, which is no more than the Mouth of the Stream ^b. The Town is tolerably well built, making one long Street parallel to the River,

^u Stat. iv. Geo. II. cap. 2. xx. Geo. II. cap. 17. §. 1.

^w Taxes, even upon the Necessaries of Life, when for necessary Uses, prudently imposed, and frugally expended, are never regretted, and, instead of discouraging, promote Industry.

^x In these Acts the Earl of Strathmore, and other Persons of Quality and Distinction, who have Property in the Neighbourhood, are appointed to audit the annual Accounts.

^y By such Accounts it appears how Repairs and Improvements are gradually made, and sometimes (as in the present Case) the Trustees are empowered to borrow on the Fund conceded by the Act.

^z Camdeni Britannia, p. 711. Gordon's Itinerarium Septentrionale, P. ii. p. 165. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

^a Joan. Lestæi, Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 33. Hæctoris Boethii, Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 5, 6. Camdeni Britannia, p. 711.

^b Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 170.

and another shorter one, that crosses it. At the Entrance there is a Rock on the North, called the Stone, and a Sand Bank on the South, called the Annot ; but the Port is tolerably good, when a Ship is once in, and will be better when the Improvements are made, for which the Burghers obtained a Grant of the same Nature with that before-mentioned to the Town of Dundee, which cannot but be favourable to the Trade of its Inhabitants ^c.

THE River Dee has its Sources on the Sides of the Mountains, or, as they are stiled in this Country, the Braes of Mar. It runs almost a direct East Course of fifty Miles ; is a clear sharp Stream, gradually augmented by many Brooks and Rivulets, and celebrated from all Antiquity for breeding great Quantities of most excellent Salmon ^d. The River Don rises some Miles farther to the North ; and declining to the South-East, falls, as well as the Dee, into the German Ocean. Both of these Rivers have Bridges over them, at no great Distance from their Fall ; that over the Dee consists of seven Arches, and is esteemed a Work of much Magnificence ; that upon the Don is only of a single Arch, sustained on each Side by a Rock, and is a most noble and surprizing Piece of Workmanship ^e. The Salmon Fishery has been a constant Object of Government in this Kingdom for upwards of three hundred Years ; for by a Law in the Reign of King James the First ^f, the killing of Salmon in forbidden Time, is prohibited under the Penalty of forty Shillings for the first Offence ; and for the third, the Offender was to lose his Life, or to ransom it. This forbidden Time was from the Feast of Assumption to that of St. Andrew ; that is, from the fifteenth of August to the thirtieth of November ^g. By another Statute in the same Reign, it was provided, that Merchants selling of Salmon in foreign Parts, should bring back its Value, one Moiety in ready Money, and the other in Gascoigne Wine ^h. By a Law in the Reign of King James the Fifth, the former Statutes are directed to be put into strict Execution ⁱ ; and in the Reign of King James the Sixth, there is another Law for enforcing these Penalties, as also for regulating the Size of Casks, according to the Standard kept at Aberdeen ^k ; and by a Statute in the Reign of Charles the Second ^l, it is directed that each Barrel shall contain ten Stirling Gallons ; and the better to ascertain this, those Barrels were to be

^c Stat. vi. Geo. i. cap. 7. vii. Geo. II. cap. 5.

^d Heſtoris Boethii, Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 5. Harrison's Description of Britain, P. i. p. 88. Camdeni Britannia, p. 712.

^e See the Article of Aberdeen in Collier's Dictionary. Atlas Maritimus Commercialis, p. 8. Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

^f Stat. Jac. i. par. 1. cap. 10. pag. 3.

^g Stat. Jac. i. p. 2. c. 35. pag. 9.

^h Stat. Jac. i. p. 10. cap. 132. pag. 41. This was the usual Strain of Policy in those Times ; and the like Provision was made sometimes in respect to English Wool.

ⁱ Stat. Jac. v. p. 4. c. 16. pag. 206.

^k Stat. Jac. 6. p. 8. c. 141. pag. 491.

^l Stat. Car. ii. p. 1. sess. 1. c. 33. pag. 191.

marked by the Coopers who made, and also by the Merchants who exported them, under certain Penalties. There are, besides these, several later Laws for regulating the Manner of taking Salmon in Rivers; for enforcing the former Laws, with new and milder Penalties; and for other Purposes, that were esteemed likely to promote this Fishery; and to support the Credit of the Salmon caught and cured in Scotland, and sent from thence to foreign Parts^m.

THE Reasons have been already assigned why Salmon are supposed to delight in these Rivers; but there may be also other Causes, with which we are not acquainted, since in North Britain, and in other Countries, these Fish are found in great Abundance in some Rivers; while in others, that are very near them, and that differ not in any discernable Quality, Salmon are never caught at all. They distinguish these Fish according to their Sizes; the smaller ~~are called~~ Grills, which some suppose to be a Kind of Salmon-Trout, ~~and~~ the larger, which pass simply under the Name of Salmon. In some Places the larger, in others, the less are esteemed; but in respect to both Sorts it is allowed, that their Excellency in a great measure depends upon the Packing and Curing; and therefore nothing can be of so high Importance to the promoting and supporting this Branch of Commerce, as the putting those Laws, that were so prudently made in reference to this Matter, strictly in Executionⁿ, which has been the great Merit of the Magistrates of Aberdeen, and, as will ever happen in such Cases, hath established an Opinion of superior Value, and consequently procured a superior Price at foreign Markets. So that this Fishery, more especially in these Rivers, is still of great Consequence; and, by a very late Law, the Inhabitants are allowed to export either pickled or dried Salmon, on certain Terms, into South Britain, either for home Consumption or Re-exportation, which cannot fail of proving a strong Encouragement to this Branch of the North British Fishery, and was an Indulgence long desired, as well as very much wanted^o.

ON the Banks of the Don stands the City of Aberdeen, better known by the Name of Old Aberdeen, so close to the Sea Side, that some Part of it is supposed to have been washed away. It was a Bishop's See, the Cathedral being dedicated to St. Machar. Towards the Close of the fifteenth Century the King's College was founded there, and the Privileges of a University granted in the most ample Terms, though, as a Place of public Study, it had been a Seat of the Muses long before^p. This Cathedral and College are very handsome Buildings, and the chief Ornaments of the Place. At the

^m Stat. W & M. cap. v. pag. 335. W. III. cap. xii. pag. 492; cap. xxiii. pag. 510.

ⁿ Deslandes Recueil de different Traitez de Physique, p. 169. Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 695, 696. Spruel's Account current between Scotland and England.

^o Stat. xxix. Geo. II.

^p Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 5. Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 712.

Distance of a Mile South stands New Aberdeen, upon the River Dee, the County Town, seated on three Hills, and stretching itself every Way. In the Beginning of the sixteenth Century the Marshal College was erected and endowed, has all the Privileges of a University; and has received lately considerable Additions, as well from the Benevolence of its own Members, as the well-judged Generosity of the Town. Here is a very spacious Market-Place, the Houses in general very well built, and public Edifices, particularly two Churches, very spacious and beautiful Structures ^r. Few Cities are in Possession of more, or of greater natural Advantages than Aberdeen; the Air is pure and wholesome, the Climate remarkably mild; excellent Water, and, as we have before observed, a medicinal Spring. Provisions of all Sorts, good in their Kind, and very cheap; and the People of the Place distinguished for their courteous Behaviour ^s.

THESE Circumstances premised, we need not wonder that this is a populous Place, or that it should be accounted the third in North Britain, having so many different Methods to attract, and not fewer Means to preserve and maintain, its Inhabitants; as enjoying a great inland Trade, and drawing from the adjacent Countries Commodities and Manufactures of very considerable Value ^t. In the Shire of Aberdeen there are Quarries of spotted Marble, and also some of very good Slate. Grain of all Sorts, and from Counties at a considerable Distance, are brought thither, as to the best Market. There are vast Plantations of fine Fir Trees in its Neighbourhood, which in Time must prove very beneficial, more especially if by any means Pot-ashes, Pitch, and Tar, could be made to Advantage ^u. The Salmon Fishery is, as we have before observed, of very great Consequence. From the Close of January, and during the three succeeding Months, there are sent to the London Market, to the Value of two or three thousand Pounds. After that Time, they are cured in such a manner as to have the Reputation of being the best in the World; and the annual Export is about one hundred Lasts ^w. Some Attempts have been made in the Herring and Whale Fisheries; and, sooner or later, there are good Grounds to presume the Inhabitants of these Places must succeed in both ^x. They likewise export large Quantities of pickled Pork, which is remarkably sweet and firm, and admirably cured. They make here

^a A true Description and Division of Scotland. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 185.

^r Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8.

^s Sibbaldi Prodrom. Naturalis Historiæ Scotiæ, P. i. lib. i. cap. 9.

^t Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8. Beawes's Merchants Directory, p. 587.

^u The most effectual Method, perhaps, for obtaining this, is first to give a Bounty for the actual making, and publishing the Method of making, Pitch, Tar, and Pot-ashes, at a low Price; and then granting a small Bounty, for a certain Term of Years, for such Quantities of these Manufactures as shall be made and sold at, or below, that Price.

^w Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 695. Spruel's Account current between Scotland and England. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8.

several Kinds of Woollen Manufactures, particularly Stockings, coarse and fine; which Trade was very great before the Union, declined afterwards, and is of late Years recovered, and that chiefly from their using and manufacturing of their own Wool ^y. They likewise made Plaids, Fingrams, and some other coarse Goods. The Linen Manufacture also flourished exceedingly; and there were most excellent Osnaburghs made, so called from their resembling the German Linens of that Name, till the Suspension of the Bounty upon the Linen Manufacture gave a Check to that Species of Industry, which, however, it is hoped will revive. There have been also large Quantities of Yarn spun here, exported to South Britain, and wrought up at Manchester and other Places; which is a strong Proof as well of the Industry of the People, as of the Cheapness of Labour; two Circumstances that afford us the best Grounds to hope, that whatever new Improvements may be attempted either in Woollen or Linen, will have a very fair Chance of succeeding in Aberdeen. There is also a Manufacture of Sail-Cloth here, and a considerable Trade is likewise driven in the finest Sorts of Linen. Of late, in consequence of these, and other such-like Efforts of Industry, they have carried on some Trade to the Northern Plantations, which in Process of Time may prove very beneficial to the People ^z.

THE Port of Aberdeen, which has a great Extent of Coast, and not fewer than twenty Creeks dependant upon it, is no more than a Tide Haven, with a Bar that sometimes shifts ^a. But with some Expence might be rendered not bare safe, but capacious also, and very commodious. In the Year 1695 ^b, the Inhabitants of this Place obtained from the Parliament of Scotland, not only such an Imposition upon Ale, as has been before-mentioned, in respect to the Town of Dundee, but likewise upon several Kinds of Goods imported into the said Town, and sold there, to pay off the Debts of the Town, and to make good the Losses sustained during the intestine Commotions in Scotland after the Revolution; which Impositions were to continue for thirteen Years. This Term was enlarged by an Act in 1707 for twenty-five Years; and has been further prolonged, by a late Statute, for the like Time ^c. But, however useful, however adequate, Grants of this Sort may be, to the Repair or Support of decaying Burghs, or Havens injured by Time, yet there are particular Cases, and particular Seasons too, in which something more ought to be done ^d. The

^y Spruel's Account current between Scotland and England, Chap. 87, 89, 120. Smith's Memoires of Wool, Edit. 1747, 8°, vol. ii. chap. 90. p. 68.

^z Interest of Scotland considered, p. 100. Beaves's Merchants Directory, p. 587. The Progress and Improvement of the Linen Manufacture of North Britain considered.

^a Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 385, 386. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 8.

^b See the Titles of these Acts, for they are not printed, in the Scots Acts of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 460. 782.

^c Stat. iv. Geo. II. cap. 13. §. 1.

^d The granting a reasonable Sum, to a particular Place, for Purposes assigned, and those too public Purposes, can never be thought an improper Application of public Money.

Situation of Aberdeen at this Juncture, is of the utmost Consequence to the Commerce and Manufactures of North Britain; and if a Sum was given at once by Parliament, for putting the Haven into the best Condition possible, it might be very prudently laid out, and would produce a very large Augmentation of the Customs of that Port, from the Time it was completed ^c. It is already the Harbour upon this Coast where the most considerable Business is transacted. But if it was enlarged, rendered safer, and more convenient, there might be much more Business done than there is, which would not only be a local Benefit to the Town and Shire of Aberdeen, but to all the Counties in the North-East of Scotland; as might be very easily proved if that should ever become necessary, or rather is so apparent, that it stands in no Need of laboured Arguments to support, or rhetorical Flourishes to recommend it.

THE River Devon, or Dovern, rises not many Miles North from the Don; and running through Strath Bogie in a winding Course, declining however constantly to the North-East till it reaches the Town of Strathbogie, and then runs for a few Miles directly North, turns afterwards due East, at length turns again to the North; and passing many Miles on one Side of a beautiful Country, which from thence derives the Name of Strathdevon, bending a little to the West, falls at length into that Part of the German Ocean which is stiled Murray Firth ^d. This pleasant and beautiful River contributes, in the Discharge of its Waters, to form two little Harbours for the Town of Banff, which is a royal Burgh, and the chief Place in the Shire to which it gives Name ^e. It is not either large or rich, but neat, and tolerably well-built. What little Trade there is, consists in the Exportation of Corn, and salt Salmon. The Linen Manufacture begins to spread in its Neighbourhood; but as its Ports can only receive Vessels of small Burthen, there is not much to be expected from its Commerce, though the Country adjacent is far from being infertile, and there is Plenty of Alom Stones, which, with some Expence, and, under judicious Management, might turn to good Account ^f.

THE River of Spey, which is supposed to be the Tuetis of Ptolemy, is a River of as long Course as most in North Britain ^g. It rises in the Mountains of Badenoch, according to the modern Division of this Kingdom, in the Heart of the Shire of Inverness. Its Waters quickly spread themselves to such an Extent, as to become a small Lake, called Loch Spey; from which, resuming

^c If we consider the Thing in this Light, it would, instead of an eleemosynary Grant, be in reality, making a good Purchase for the Revenue.

^d Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio. fol. 5. Joannis Lessai Regionum et Insularum Scotiae Descriptio, p. 29, 30. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^e Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 714.

^f This is a signal Instance, that, according to the Situation of Places, and Circumstances of their Inhabitants, what is Wealth in one Country, may be worthless in another.

^g Claudii Ptolomei Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio. fol. 4. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 232.

the Form of a River, it proceeds several Miles South-East. Then fetching a Compass, it turns North-East, and in that Direction runs many Miles, till it reaches Ruthven; from whence digressing more to the East, and receiving many Rivulets by the Way, it rolls on with a rapid Stream to Rothes; and from thence directing its Course Northwards, falls into the Firth of Murray, at a Place called Garmach, or Garmouth, which is a Creek of no great Importance, frequented only by small Vessels, the Ladings of which, consisting chiefly of salted and pickled Salmon ^k, amount annually to about fourscore or a hundred Lasts. There are very fine Woods on the Banks of this River, through the greatest Part of its Course, the Value of which would be very much increased, if the Navigation of the Spey could be rendered more practicable than it is; though of late Years something of this kind has been done, yet much more, I speak of what may by Industry and Application be effected, is yet left to do ^l.

THE Loffy, called by Ptolemy Loxa, rises not many Miles above the royal Burgh of Elgin, which is the chief Town of the Shire, distinguished by its Name, in the pleasant and plentiful Country of Murray, and falls into Murray Firth a few Miles below it, at a Place called Loffy Mouth, or New Port Elgin ^m. This Burgh, which is still a very handsome Town, was anciently a Bishop's See; and the fine old Cathedral is still visible, though much of it in Ruins ⁿ. The Beauty of its Situation, the Conveniency of the River, and the Abundance of all Kind of Provisions in its Neighbourhood, has made it the Winter Resort of the numerous Families of Gentry round about, which creates a great Consumption of the Necessaries of Life, and is the chief Support of the Place ^o. But how slender and insufficient a Support this will always prove, when unconnected with other Advantages, appears from the Application made to the Legislature upwards of thirty Years ago, setting forth the declining State of the Place, the Decay of their Port, and the Mouth of the River filling up with Sand; in consequence of which they obtained the usual Relief for the Term of nineteen Years ^p, which has put Things into somewhat better Order, and the Improvement of the Linen Manufacture has done, and will do, much more.

* A true Description and Division of Scotland. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 387.

^l Upon this River the old British Boats, composed of Twigs and Leather, and of which Necham speaks in his Epigram on the Spey, are yet in Use, and, under the Name of Curraghs, managed by the Natives with great Dexterity.

^m Claudii Ptolomæi Geograph. lib. vii. cap. 2. Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio. fol. 5. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 157.

ⁿ Joannis Lescæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio. p. 29. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 714.

^o By joining the Manufacture of Lace, or any of a like Kind, the Circumstance of such a Resort, as it would certainly secure a Consumption, might turn effectually to its Maintenance.

^p Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 387. Stat. viii. Geo. I. cap. ~.

THE River of Findorn rises, as I apprehend, in the Hills of Monchrolky, where its Waters quickly spread into a Lake; passing out of which, and running South-West, they soon form a larger, which is called Loch Moy, wherein is a considerable Island, upon which stands Moy Hall, the Seat of Mackintosh. The River issuing from thence, takes a wide Compass, and passing by Conbrugh, through which runs the great military Road to Inverness, turns gradually to the North-East, becoming the Boundary of the two Shires into which Murray is divided, viz. Elgin and Nairn ^q. After receiving many smaller Streams, crossing the Wood of Tornaway, belonging to the Earl of Murray, and running at a small Distance from the ancient Town of Forres, declining a little to the North-West, it falls into a Bason, which receives likewise a lesser River that runs through Forres, and two other little Streams, which make altogether, a better Harbour than any of the former, though dry when the Tide is out, and with a Bar at the Mouth of the River, which, however, is less apt to shift, and of consequence the Harbour is safer than most of the rest. Not far from this Bay stood anciently the rich and famous Abbey of Kinlofs ^r.

THE Town of Nairn is seated on a River of the same Name, which falls into Murray Firth. On the Banks of this River there are Abundance of Gentlemen's Houses, and a very handsome Stone Bridge over it, of one Arch. The Port is capable of receiving only small Vessels; and though there are very fine Woods in the Neighbourhood, yet they turn to less Profit than could be wished; and therefore here, if any-where in this Island, Furnaces might with Propriety be set up for melting the Iron Ores, of which there are said to be no inconsiderable Quantities within a reasonable Distance; and by this means even the Loppings of those Woods would be rendered of more Value than the Woods themselves are, as Things now stand ^s.

ACCORDING to Ptolemy, the Murray Firth was the Estuarium Vararis, and he styles the Inhabitants of the Country Vacomagi; for to this Place the Romans seem to have penetrated, and perhaps somewhat farther ^t. At the Bottom of the Firth, and on the South Bank of the River Ness, stands the Town of Inverness, sometimes, as ancient Writers affirm, the Residence of the Kings of Scotland ^u. The great Importance of Inverness on one Side,

^q These Descriptions are according to the best Maps I could procure, and agreeable to the best Lights I could obtain from the Persons most acquainted with the Country.

^r Hæstoriæ Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 4. Joannis Lestæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 28. Buchananii Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 714. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

^s Something of this sort was actually done by the Agents of the York Buildings Company, so that there is nothing impracticable in the Proposal.

^t Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Camdeni Britannia, p. 714. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 233. He very unaccountably places them in Fife.

^u Hæstoriæ Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 4, 5. Joannis Lestæi, Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 29. Buchananii Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i.

and of Inverlochy on the other, seems to have been known even in the earliest Times, and to have been considered in the same Light through succeeding Ages ^w. The River Ness, we have before observed, is about four Miles long, with a fair Stone Bridge over it of seven Arches. The Town is clean, well seated, tolerably built, with two Churches, and is the Head of a very large County ^x. As there are always regular Troops in its Neighbourhood, there is a great Air of Politeness, a plentiful Market, and more Money and Business stirring than could be expected in so remote a Part of the Island. The Country in its Vicinity is remarkably cultivated, and its produce clearly shews that the Soil and Climate are not despicable. There is a profitable Salmon Fishery, which, however, might be improved in many respects. They have also some Branches both of the Woollen and Linen Manufacture; and, in consequence of their excellent military Roads, a great Proportion of inland Trade ^y. But, besides all this, Inverness is a Port, with twenty Creeks dependant on it, Part on the Murray Firth to the East, and Part to the North of Inverness, even to the South Border of the County of Caithness; yet the foreign Correspondence here is far from being extensive. Some Merchants indeed there are in the Town, and some Ships belonging to it, but they are small in Size, as well as few in Number. The Harbour too is none of the best, which induced the Inhabitants to apply to the Legislature near forty Years ago, when they obtained a Grant of the Nature so often specified, for nineteen Years, to commence from the first of June, 1719, which has been by a later Law continued for a farther Term of twenty-one Years, in consequence of which they have made, and are still making, very considerable Improvements ^z. One may reasonably hope, that, in Process of Time, the Commerce of this Part of the Country will wear an Aspect very different from what it does at present, since between Inverness and the Firth the Sea makes a spacious Bay, ten Miles in Length, six in its greatest Breadth, and about two at its Entrance ^a; which is effectually secured by the new Fort of Ardersier, a very large and commodious Fortress, to say nothing of Loch Beaulieu, which communicates with that Bay on the North-West. Before we leave the Firth of Murray, we will take the Liberty of adding a few Remarks that possibly may not seem unworthy of the public Notice.

THIS differs from other Firths, in that it has, properly speaking, Land only on one Side, presenting an Extent of seventy Miles at least in a full Front

^w Walteri Hemingford Chronicon Edwardi Tertii, p. 278. Johannis de Fordun Scotichronici Continuatio, p. 1283. Camdeni Britannia, p. 714.

^x Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 8.

^y There is no Place in North Britain more generally known than this, and consequently no need of multiplying Authorities in regard to its present Condition.

^z Stat v. Geo. I. cap. 17; xi. Geo. II. cap. 16.

^a According to the best Maps I could obtain, which were very cautiously compared in order to ascertain these Dimensions.

to the North. Yet is all this Country, more especially where it borders on the Ocean, remarkably rich and fruitful, and wonderfully pleasant, as the best Writers ancient and modern, acknowledge, and at the same time admit, that the Harvests are as abundant, and at least as early, as in the Neighbourhood of Edinburgh, though that City lies almost a Degree and three Quarters more to the South ^b. This very strongly corroborates what has been advanced in a former Chapter in reference to Situation ^c; and what goes still farther, Experience shews that the Climate alters within the Space of a few Miles to the West of Inverness, which may with great Probability be attributed to the North Wind blowing there, not from the Sea, but over the Countries of Ross, Caithness, and Sutherland; and it may be, this Difference of Climate would be still more severely felt, if the Sharpness of these Winds was not checked by the warm Vapours arising from many intervening Lochs, and particularly Loch Ness ^d. The Herring Fishing is carried on in the same manner in the Murray Firth as in the Firth of Forth, except that the Number of Boats is smaller, and each of the Boats employs fewer Hands ^e. There may be, one Season with another, five hundred Boats, and, allowing six to a Boat, about three thousand Men ^f. The Herrings caught here are lean; but, notwithstanding that, are very sound and firm, and therefore fittest for the Consumption of the People in the Sugar Islands, and other Countries in very warm Latitudes; for though the large fat Fish are infinitely more delicate, and consequently fetch a high Price at their proper Markets, yet, though ever so skilfully and carefully cured, they are apt from their Oilyness to become rancid in sultry Climates, and in that State are not either palatable or wholesome ^g. This Herring Fishery therefore deserves public Notice and Encouragement for many Reasons. It serves in the home Consumption of both fresh and salted Herrings, to furnish a Food, which Experience shews to be both nourishing and cheap, to the poor People in general, and consequently, which is a Matter of great Importance so long as the principal Trade of the Country consists in the Export of Provisions, to keep down the Rate of other Kinds of Victual. It is, or at least it might be, an Encouragement to the Undertaking of other Fisheries, such as Cod, Ling, Hake, and would in Time lead us to the almost entire Possession

^b Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 5. Joannis Lestæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 28, 29. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^c Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 64.

^d This seems to be justified from Sir George Mackenzie's (afterwards Earl of Cromarty) Observation, that Rosemary escaped in Gardens near the River Ness in Winters, when it perished in Gardens farther South, as we have remarked before in speaking of Loch Ness.

^e Spruell's Account current between Scotland and England. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 9.

^f Lindsey's Interest of Scotland considered, p. 104. There are many Laws directing the Manner of curing these Herrings, and Officers appointed for inspecting these Fisheries, and therefore it is hoped they arrive in such a Condition at foreign Markets, as to reflect Credit on the Country they come from.

^g See the several Treatises on the Importance of the Herring Fishery, lately published, in which the various Sorts of Herrings, and their different Markets, are distinguished.

of the Whale Fishing, which, frugally carried on, would be more beneficial than any; and Fisheries in general are known to breed the greatest Number, and those too of the best Seamen. Add to all this, that whatever Encouragements are hereafter given, must operate entirely on the pickled Herrings exported, and consequently turn the Sea into a Mine, and by bringing more Money-amongst the Inhabitants, enable them to increase and extend their other Improvements ^h. But to do this effectually, there ought to be at least one good Port made at the public Expence; and, from what has been hinted before, as to the Bay that lies Eastward from Inverness, this Expence need not be very large; which Act of public Beneficence would raise the Spirits of the People, and put an enlarged Commerce more immediately in their Power ⁱ. Such a Port would be very convenient for our Men of War; and perhaps it might not be found very difficult to construct Docks and Yards in the same Place, or at least within the Compass of the Bay, or in the Firth of Cromarty, which would quickly excite Endeavours to bring down, and at the same time to plant Timber of all Sorts, and turn the Thoughts of the Inhabitants to the producing naval Stores of every kind, which would be very practicable when they had a Market at hand, and in a very short Space render the Public Gainers, by the Sum it should appear necessary to lay out towards carrying such an Undertaking as this into Execution ^k.

IN consequence of such a Condescension, there is certainly nothing improbable, at least nothing impossible, in supposing, that in a Country where Labour is so cheap, and where, however thinly peopled, the greatest Part of the Inhabitants are glad to do any thing for Bread, the Conjunction of the Lochs, so as to make an easy and direct Communication between the two Seas, might be undertaken and accomplished ^l. This would have a great Variety, and amongst these, no doubt, many unforeseen good Effects; but some are so obvious, that methinks they cannot well be disputed. In the first place it would bring, or rather it would keep, many thousands of People in these Districts, which stand in so much Need of Inhabitants. It would render the supplying them with Corn so easy and expeditious, that Industry would then furnish immediate Subsistence, and of course raise Towns where now there are only miserable Villages, and Villages where-ever there are at present only a few Huts. It would by degrees, as Experience increased, bring a Country into Cultivation, that has been barren for Ages through Neglect, and

^h Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 765. Where it is acknowledged that Scots Herrings well cured, and carefully packed, equal, and even excel, the Dutch.

ⁱ It is allowed that here is already a very good Road, safe Anchorage, and Room for Abundance of Ships; so that where Nature has done so much, Art would easily do the rest.

^k Whoever adverts to the natural, and therefore necessary Connection of Causes and Effects, will see that this Method would as certainly produce Shipping and Naval Stores, as the Encouragement of Fisheries furnishes Seamen.

^l See what has been already hinted as to the Practicability of such a Communication. Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 116.

Art and Industry would, in half a Century, discover Advantages, of which we have at present no Conception ^m. For such a Canal would enable the active and assiduous Merchant to transport the Returns of his Trade with the West Indies to the East Side of the Island, which would not only augment, but vary, the Assortment of the Cargoes sent from the Ports in the Firth of Murray into the Northern, and other Parts of Europe, and the Returns which these would produce, could not but be reciprocally advantageous to the Traders on the West Side of the Island ⁿ; and every Year would strengthen and enlarge this Intercourse, to the mutual Benefit, not only of the Inhabitants on both Sides of North Britain, but become likewise the Source of a comfortable Subsistence to the new Colonies settled on the Banks of the conjoined Lochs. Smile not, Reader, at these visionary Settlements! or treat as chimerical Schemes these Prospects of distant Advantages! for there was a Time, when all that now results from our American Plantations, the almost innumerable Commodities we bring from them, and the prodigious Produce of those Manufactures, which the Establishment of these new Markets gave Being to in Britain, were as arrant Visions; and in the Light of chimerical Projects, ridiculed to the full as much, by those who could look no farther than their Noses, and made it a high Point of their short-sighted Sapience, to treat as idle and imaginary whatever they either did not, or would not comprehend. But we live surely in more enlightened Times, are better acquainted with commercial Effects, that Revelation of the Divine Will which is derived to us thro' the Light of Reason, and instructs us to enlarge our own Happiness by supplying the Wants, and taking off the Superfluities of other Men, even in the remotest Countries, and by such a Communication extending Notions of Civility, and the Knowledge of true Religion, even to the Ends of the Earth ^p. If these are Visions, they are the Visions of public Spirit; if they are Dreams, they are the Dreams of one who has nothing more at Heart than the universal Felicity of Mankind.

BUT why Visions, why Dreams, why Projects? Is there no Evidence to support the Credibility of these Conjectures? Is it impossible to convince rational Men that they are something more than Visions, Dreams, or Projects? Surely there is. In the short Account that we have given of the Coast of Murray Firth, it appears to be full of declining Burghs, decayed Harbours, ruined

^m These People, whether drawn hither or kept, must remain upon a Principle of Industry; and consequently, in proportion as their own Circumstances improved, private Interest would bias them the stronger to be good Subjects.

ⁿ To suggest particular Advantages before they are actually produced, might occasion Disputes, which are endless; but that in most Countries the same Causes will produce the same Effects, is a Maxim cannot be disputed.

^o In order to be convinced how long this Humour lasted, see the CITY MADAM, a Comedy by Philip Massinger, in the eighth Volume of Doddsley's Collection of old Plays.

^p By adopting these Principles, Portugal and Holland, though very small in point of Territory, became, the former the most flourishing Monarchy, the latter the most potent Republic, in Europe.

Churches, fallen Monasteries, and the Remnants of Castles that were Palaces at the Time they were built ^q. All this Country, therefore, was once better peopled than it now is, and those People were in better Circumstances too; that is, they had more Arts, more Manufactures, and more Commerce, amongst them, than they now have; and to close this Demonstration, they consumed those Provisions, the Exportation of which constitutes the little Trade that is left. History attests the Truth of all this; it shews us, at least in a great measure, what the ancient State of this Country was, and the Period of Time in which it sunk to what it is. We cannot, indeed, produce the same Authorities to shew that the remaining Part of the Breadth of North Britain was once in as flourishing a Condition; and what does this prove? Not that it never was in such a State, or ever can be put into such a State, but that it was decayed long ago: Yet there are some Vestiges of former Greatness. The Castle of Urquhart was heretofore a large magnificent and costly Fortress. There are, besides the Ruins of several others, particularly near the West Coast, the wretched Remains of a Fort, attributed by Tradition to King Fergus ^r. These, sure, were not erected to cover a waste and uncultivated Country. Desarts are a Species of Fortification, and will protect themselves.

BUT, to put the Matter beyond all Doubt, a very judicious Historian tells us, that Inverlochy was designed by Nature for a commodious Harbour, and, if properly improved, must become a Place of great Commerce ^s. Was he too, as well as I, troubled with Visions? No, certainly, for a much more ancient Historian assures us, that it actually was so, though in a Period very remote, and that it was destroyed by the Norwegians and Danes ^t; from whence we may conclude, that either this Place, or some other in its Neighbourhood, may, in peaceable and settled Times, be rendered a Place of Trade again. We must do great Injury to the Age in which, and the Government under which, we live, not to acknowledge that they are much more favourable to such Undertakings than any within the Reach of credible History ^u. We cannot but be satisfied, that there are many Places in Britain, and the Reader will recollect some Instances, even within the Compass of this Chapter, that have recovered from Circumstances very little better, which may certainly plead for some Degree of Attention to a Spot, that, though it has lost the Effects, retains, however, the Capacity of Improvement. The true Question then comes to be this, What Interest has Government in adverting to Schemes of this kind?

^q True Description and Division of Scotland. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Theatrum Scotiae.

^r Joannis Leslei Regionum et Insularum Scotiae Descriptio, p. 29. The Ruins of King Fergus's Castle are marked in the Map of General Wade's Roads.

^s Buchanan's Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i.

^t Historis Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 4. Camdeni Britannia, p. 716.

^u To be convinced of the Truth of this, in regard to North Britain, the Reader need only consult, Select Transactions of the Improvers of Agriculture in Scotland, p. 389—443.

I answer, many and great. If such a Communication could be established, and the Descendants of the People now residing kept in the Country, which would of course attract others; they would find the Means of subsisting, and inland Trade and foreign Commerce would gradually increase. The Commons would then live better, they would raise more of their own Produce, they would consume that Produce, and, by consuming it, they would pay Taxes ^w. In Countries where the People live very hardly, that is in plain English, are half-starved, their Landlords may have pretty good Estates, and their Rents be tolerably well-paid, from the Exportation of their Produce ^x. But the Revenue will reap little from hence, and the Money that such a Commerce brings in may be spent any-where; whereas, if Arts and Manufactures are introduced, and a great Proportion of the common People, who now either list for Soldiers in our own, or in foreign Service, or go abroad in other Capacities to seek Bread ^y, find the Means of maintaining themselves, and staying at home, they will, by their Industry, help each other to live at a different Rate, and repay thereby largely in Excises and Customs, that Government, which has the Goodness to excite, support, and encourage, their first Endeavours, and by such a salutary Attention, put it in their Power so to live ^z.

IN proceeding still farther on the North-East Coast of Scotland, we meet with several Rivers of no inconsiderable Course, which, however, are not of any great Service in point of Navigation. The River Beaulieu absorbs the Water of five Lakes, runs many Miles, and then falls into the Loch of the same Name. Both River and Loch derive their Appellation from a stately Abbey, of Cistercian Monks, founded by John Lord Bisset, plentifully endowed, and which was so called from the remarkable Pleasantness of its Situation ^a. In my own Opinion, the Romans penetrated thus far, and little, if at all, farther; and to them I attribute a great Part of those Remains which have been discovered at Low Water, and from whence it is very probably conjectured, that what is now a Loch was once dry and habitable. The Cairns, or huge Heaps of Stones, that are seen under Water, are most likely to be Danish; but the Urns found likewise, seem Monuments of the Romans having had here, at least, a temporary Fortrefs ^b. There is Abundance of fine Timber, though chiefly Fir, on the Banks of this River; but the Falls in it are so many, as to prevent

^w Plutarch. in Solone, et in Catone. Reflexions politiques sur le Finances, tom. i. p. 426, 427. Wallace's Dissertation on the Numbers of Mankind, p. 88.

^x See, as to this Point, the Interest of Scotland considered, p. 35, 36, 37.

^y Sully Oeconomies Royales et Servitudes Loyales, tom. vii. p. 273, 274. Sir William Temple's Observations on the United Provinces, chap. vi.

^z Idea de un Principe Politico-Christiano, Emprefa lxvii. M. Vauban, Projet d'une Dîme royale. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. i. p. 83, 84.

^a Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 4, 6. An Appendix to Spotswood's History of the Church of Scotland, p. 14. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^b Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, N^o. ccliv. p. 231.

its being brought to an advantageous Market ^c. The River Connel is swelled by the Water of no less than six Lakes, and rolls with a copious Stream into Cromarty Firth, passing by Dingwall, an old royal Burgh, near its Fall, and on the South Side, at the Mouth of the Firth, stands Cromarty ^d. Of the River there is little or nothing to be said, except that it is famous for producing Pearls; but the Firth is one of the finest Harbours in this Island, and by ancient Geographers therefore stiled justly *Portus Salutis*. Narrow indeed at its Entrance, yet very safe within, two Miles broad, and fifteen in Length, notwithstanding which, it is, in a great measure, without Ships, and without Trade ^e. There is a large River runs out of Loch Shin, in the County of Sutherland, which Loch is twelve or fifteen Miles long, and which River empties its Waters into the Firth of Dornok, or Tayne, royal Burghs, or ancient Corporations, both; the latter standing on the South, the former on the North Side of the Firth ^f. A few Miles farther North the River Vynes falls into Murray Firth; and, a little beyond that, the River Helmsdale forms a small Creek at its Mouth, which is the last dependant on the Port of Inverness ^g. All these Rivers abound with Fish; and the People are very industrious in making the best Use they can of the several Inlets along the Coast, and of the few, and those small Vessels, they have. Yet surely, with a little Encouragement, they might be put into a way of doing something better for themselves, and becoming thereby of more Consequence to the Community, considering that they have immense Quarries of white Marble, Corn, Salt, Salmon, Beef, Wool, Hides of various Kinds, and Tallow; to say nothing of Silver, Lead, Copper, and Iron Mines, that are known to be in the Countries behind them, or of the Report, that there is Gold found in some of the Streams of Dournesse; and yet, perhaps, if these Countries were at a much greater Distance, we might be inclined to visit and search them more strictly ^h. On the Coast of Caithness there are also several Rivers, that running an East Course, fall into the Firth, and, amongst these, the most distinguishable is that, at the Mouth of which stands the Burgh of Weick ⁱ, the chief Place in the County, and from which we sometimes find it stiled the Shire of Weick.

^c As I have been informed by Persons well acquainted with this Country.

^d *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 717. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 8. Ports of North Britain, with their Members and Creeks.

^e *Joannis Lellæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio*, p. 27. *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 717. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 8.

^f *Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia*, lib. i. Additions to the English Translation of *Camden's Britannia*.

^g *Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 4. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 8. *Crouch's Book of Rates*, p. 387.

^h *Joannis Lellæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio*, p. 28. Additions to the Translation of *Camden's Britannia*. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 8.

ⁱ *Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 4. *Joannis Lellæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio*, p. 29. *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 717.

THE greater Part of the Rivers in this County of Caithness, and in that of Strathnaver also, run almost in a direct Line from South to North, which renders it manifest that the Scite of these two Counties is a kind of an inclining Plain, which may in some measure account for their being, as we have elsewhere observed they are, much milder and more fertile; than from the Principle of judging of Climates by their Latitudes, is commonly imagined ^k. The River Thurso, in Caithness, does not run above twenty Miles, and then falls into a Bay, upon which stands the Town of Thurso, where there is a Custom-House, a small Port, a few Vessels, and a little Trade ^l. West from hence runs the River of Fors, at the Mouth of which there is also a little Town of the same Name. In the County of Strathnaver, the first Stream of Consequence that we meet with, is the River Strathy, which runs out of a Loch of the same Denomination, and, after a Course of between twenty and thirty Miles, falls into a little Creek, which is called Strathy Bay. Armidale River, a large Stream, but of a much shorter Course, is the next; and to the West of this lies the Water of Naver ^m, flowing from a Loch of the same Name, the greatest Body of Water in this County, and from which, in truth, it derives the Appellation of Strathnaver, or Strathnavern. There are, besides these, two other Rivers, running out of the Lakes Loyal and Dourness. There are few or no Rivers of any Note in these Counties that run into the Western Ocean; but there are many noble Bays, and large Inlets of the Sea, which are of some, and might be of much greater Benefit, as well in respect to the Subsistence of the Inhabitants, as in regard to Commerce and Navigation ⁿ. But these belong properly to the next Chapter, though very little can be said of them in the manner that might be wished, till we obtain those accurate Charts, and authentic Informations, of which the Public is in Expectation, from a Gentleman who has already given the most satisfactory Account of our Islands ^o.

AFTER detaining the Reader so long, upon Subjects that may very probably seem to be equally dry and unentertaining, it is but just that we should assign some Reason for their taking up so much of his Time, and of our own; and, it is presumed, that the Reason, when given, will appear sufficiently weighty, and prove a very full Apology for all the Pains that have been bestowed about

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 718. Heylin's Cosmography, book i. p. 268. D'Audisret Histoire et Geographie Ancienne et Moderne, tom. i. p. 260, 261.

^l Luyts, Introduct. ad Geographiam, §. ii. cap. 23. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. The Ports of North Britain, with their Members and Creeks.

^m Joannis Leshæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 27. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

ⁿ It is from these Bays that the Inhabitants derive all the Conveniencies they enjoy, which are as it were an Earnest of what might be drawn from them, if properly attended to and improved.

^o Mr. Murdoch Mackenzie, who has published a most admirable Account of the Orkney and Lewis Islands.

them p. The Wealth of this, and indeed of every other Nation, arises chiefly from the Number of the People, their Industry, and the Wisdom of the Government, in rendering both properly subservient to the Interest of the Commonwealth. The Counties of Inverness, Ross, Cromarty, Sutherland, Strathnaver, Caithness, and their Dependencies, comprehend very near four Tenths of the Continent of North Britain q, and, it may be, three Tenths of the Inhabitants, that is, upwards of four hundred thousand Souls; and whoever considers this, and at the same time collects, from the Laws passed at and since the Union, how very small a Share they pay towards the public Revenue of that Country r, though there is great Probability it is as much as in their present Circumstances they can bear; will easily comprehend, how great an Advantage would arise to the State, from their being put into a Condition to live in an easier and better Manner than they do s, which can only arise from their Country being better known, and, together with all the natural Advantages it possesses, put into a way of Improvement, for which, most certainly, the People want not Genius or Abilities, or, I will venture to add, Inclination. What the particular Impediments are we can never know, at least with that Degree of Certainty which is necessary to remove them, till we are better acquainted with these Places, and with every thing that regards them and their Inhabitants; and if, by setting the Necessity and Importance of this in a proper Point of Light, I can any way contribute to the Happiness of Individuals, and the Welfare of the Public, I hope it will be allowed that the Labour of myself, and Attention of my Readers, hath not been ill bestowed.

THE River Clyde, stiled by the modern Writers in Latin, Cluda; by Tacitus called Glotta; and by Ptolemy, Clota, rises out of Tinto Hill, near a Place called Arrick Stone, on the Confines of the two Shires of Peebles and Lanerk t. It runs at first North-Westward, till, being joined by another Stream, it passes by Crawfurd, and runs almost directly North, through the famous Moor of the same Name, anciently renowned for producing no despicable Quantities of Gold Dust, and Lapis Lazuli; as it still is for the rich Mines of Lead belonging to the Earl of Hopton, which are said to have been discovered through the Endeavours used by Sir Bevis Bulmer, in the Beginning

† It very often happens, more especially in Works of this Nature, that what costs the greatest Pains is not read with the greatest Pleasure.

q It has been computed there are upwards of twenty-three thousand square Miles in North Britain, and of these those Counties comprehend upwards of nine thousand.

r When the Cels in North Britain (which is in the Nature of our Land Tax) amounts to two thousand nine hundred ninety-seven Pounds a Month, these Counties pay one hundred sixty-three Pounds odd Money.

s It ought to be considered that, from the Circumstances of the Inhabitants, and the Cheapness of Labour, great Improvements may be made at a small Expence in these Places.

t Tacit. in Vit. Julii Agricola. Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Joannis Lelkii Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 12.

of the last Century, to find a Gold Mine ^u. After traversing this Moor, the River declines Eastward, and fetching a considerable Compass, turns again to the North-West, when receiving a large Supply of Water from the River Douglass, it comes to Lanerk, a royal Burgh, the Name contracted from Lan e rig, that is, the Bank of the River, by the Romans called Ugrulentum, which is the chief Place in the Shire; and here there is a Bridge over it, of such Conveniency to the adjacent Counties, that Tolls were granted for its Support upwards of fifty Years ago, which by repeated Acts of Parliament are still subsisting ^w. The Clyde then leaving Hamilton at a small Distance, about which there is as good Oak Timber as any in the Island, proceeds to Glasgow, which it reaches after travelling about fifty Miles from its Source ^x. Here being become both broad and deep, it continues its Progress, dividing the Shires of Renfrew and Dunbarton, and having passed the Town of Renfrew, and soon after received the two Rivers of the Name of Cart, it moves majestically on till it absorbs also the River Levin, issuing from Loch Lomund, being overlooked from the North by the Castle and Town of Dunbarton, which stand on that River; and thus swelled with subsidiary Streams, having passed New Port Glasgow, and Greenoch, and washed a Part of Argyleshire, it joins its Waters to those of the Sea, after a Course of seventy Miles ^y.

THE great Glory of the Clyde is the ancient and noble City of Glasgow, indisputably allowed to be the second in North Britain. The Bishoprick is said to have been founded towards the Close of the sixth Century by St. Mun-go, in succeeding Times reputed its Patron ^z. Many Centuries after it became the See of an Archbishop, Doctor John Blaccader being the first honoured with that Title, in 1481. Before this, a University was founded and endowed by Doctor William Turnbull, then Bishop of Glasgow in 1453, under the Auspice of King James the Second, and with the Participation of Pope Nicholas the Fifth. It was protected, and in a peculiar Manner favoured, by the succeeding Princes, down to James the Sixth, who saved it from Ruin, re-founded, and re-endowed it; subsequent to which it has been also honoured with distinguishing Marks of their Attention by all our Monarchs, and occasionally also by the Legislature ^a. This University consists of a single College, regularly built, formerly separated from the Town by a Wall, and of late

^u Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 696. Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

^w Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 247. Stat. x Geo II. cap. 20. §. 1.

^x Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 3. Camdeni Britannia, p. 696. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 82.

^y Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i. Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 18.

^z Joannes Lestei Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 12. Appendix to Archbishop Spotwood's History of the Church of Scotland.

^a Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Historiæ lib. xviii. p. 378. Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Appendix to Archbishop Spotwood's History of the Church of Scotland.

Years considerably enlarged. At present justly distinguished by a strict and accurate Method of educating Youth, so as to qualify them for all the Offices of active Life, and to render the Fruits of their Studies conspicuous in their Conduct, as useful Members of Society. In one point they are singular, as being enabled, by the Munificence of a generous Benefactor, to send Exhibitioners to the University of Oxford. A Thing worthy of Imitation; since a Union of Principles and Interests is the highest Benefit that can accrue to both Nations; the promoting of which, for the common Benefit, will ever, and, in every Part of the Island, be the Aim of all true Patriots ^b.

GLASGOW is, in other respects, a large, well-built, regular, neat, and commodious City, with two, or rather four wide Streets meeting in a spacious Area, which forms the Market-Place, all the Houses of a just Height, and nearly of the same Aspect. The ancient and the modern Buildings for public Uses, seem to vie with each other; the former are venerably magnificent; the latter elegantly substantial ^c. The Cathedral is a stupendous Piece of Architecture, which has been admired for Ages. The new Church is a noble Structure; the College has a fine Free-Stone Front towards the City. The Town-House, as it would be called in South Britain, is solid, spacious, and convenient; and there is a noble Bridge, consisting of eight Arches, over the Clyde, the Source of all this Grandeur, with a pretty large Suburb on the other Side of it. As to the Shape of the City it is nearly square; and, besides those already mentioned, it has other public Edifices of less Importance, all kept in good Order and perfect Repair, which is owing to a true Spirit of Commerce which prevails amongst the Inhabitants, and is properly sustained by indefatigable Industry, and supported by a laudable Frugality ^d.

BEFORE the Union this City made a remarkable Figure, as having some natural Advantages, which enabled her Inhabitants to carry on a considerable Trade to the Western Parts of Europe. But it was not till after the Union, that her Merchants had it in their Power to display, in an extensive Degree, the Benefits derived to them from their convenient Situation, by embracing the Trade of the Plantations. They very soon saw what might be done, and they have ever since been very vigorous in their Endeavours ^e. The Profits arising from hence encouraged a true mercantile Spirit; and at the same time that it enabled them to live by, instructed them in the necessary Means, and the proper Instruments, for augmenting and rendering this Commerce still

^b From private Information.

^c Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. Short Account of Scotland, p. 107—115. See the Article of Glasgow in Collier's *Historical and Geographical Dictionary*, vol. i.

^d Camden's *Britannia*, p. 696. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 18. Broome's *Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales*, p. 215.

^e Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Short Account of Scotland.

more extensive, and of course more beneficial ^f. In consequence of this, and of their having Countries on every Side capable of Cultivation, and not destitute of People, properly inclined, fit for Labour, and willing to be instructed, they undertook, and perfected, Variety of Improvements, and, in a very short Space of Time, introduced a Diversity of Woollen, Linnen, Leather, Iron, and Earthen-ware Manufactures; set up a Slitting-mill, Rope-walks, Soap-works, Sugar and Glas-houses; and thus laid the true and broad Foundation of a lucrative Commerce, in the encouraging of Art and Industry on every Side, chusing to fix the Hopes of their own Prosperity on being the Authors and Patrons of the Prosperity of others. As their Materials were collected, augmented, and improved, their Commerce grew daily more extensive, which created new Demands, and consequently produced a Want of new Materials, and new Instruments; to support it, which they have gradually procured; and all these new Establishments have been prosecuted with great Diligence and Attention, as is evident from the Spirit of the People, and the Condition of the Country round them. The Town of Paisley, in particular, is a striking Instance of this; where, within the Period before-mentioned, every Loom for weaving Linnen has produced at least twenty; and the People are continually turning their Thoughts to new Inventions. The same thing might be said of other Places; but I propose a Portrait rather than a History; and in this Light one Instance serves as well as many, and the Reader's Attention is not distracted by a Multiplicity of Objects, but keeps the principal Point always in View ^g.

BUT, though the Success attending that commercial Spirit which characterises the People of Glasgow, and other Places in her Neighbourhood, has been very great, and may very properly serve as an Example of what that Spirit may effect, even in North Britain, yet I am inclined to think, that, as is usual in such Cases, common Opinion has magnified it beyond the Truth ^h. Neither has her Prosperity maintained a continual Flow; but, on the contrary, met with some, and those very untoward, Interruptions. For, not to mention the Disasters brought upon her by popular Tumults, or the Calamities she has experienced from Civil War, even her Trade has felt some Inconveniencies ⁱ. The Baltic Market is not what it once was, in respect to her Fisheries; some Checks have been likewise felt in the Linnen Trade; and the destructive, as well as infamous, Practice of Smuggling has, I am afraid, cramped one of the principal Branches of her American Commerce, by which I mean that of Tobacco. For it is impossible, however necessary, to multiply Precautions against foul Dealing, without doing, though it may be,

^f Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 18.

^g These are Facts, received from several particular Informations.

^h Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 215, 216.

ⁱ These Hints have been chiefly received from private Information.

both unwittingly and unwillingly, some Prejudice even to the fairest Trader ^k. If Freedom be not the very Essence, it is at least so essential to Trade, there is no restraining the one without injuring the other; and, if we reflect how much it indisputably turns to the mutual Benefit of the Colonies, and their Mother-Country, that the Commerce between them should be as extensive as possible, it is certainly to be wished, that instead of discouraging Smuggling by accumulated and accumulating legal Limitations, we should rather endeavour to extirpate it by lessening the Duties; which would not only take away the Temptation from the fraudulent, and increase the Business of the fair Trader, but would likewise augment the Correspondence between the Mother-Country and her Plantations, to the reciprocal Benefit of both. But, in other respects, the City of Glasgow has received frequent Marks of Favour and Protection from the Legislature, in having the Right to elect her own Magistrates with the same Freedom as the City of Edinburgh, confirmed by Act of Parliament ^l. The Duty of two Pennies Scots on every Pint of Ale within the City, was granted to them by the Parliament of Scotland in 1693, to enable them to pay their Debts, beautify their Town, and improve their Trade, which was continued to them for a further Term in 1705 ^m, and this Term, from time to time, farther enlarged by subsequent Acts ⁿ, which have been of extraordinary Benefit to the Place.

RENFREW, which is an ancient royal Burgh, and the chief Town of the Shire of the same Name, stands on the opposite Side of the Clyde, a few Miles below Glasgow; and, though it is not a very considerable Place, is improving, as well in Manufactures as in Commerce. The ancient Chanel of the Clyde into which the Tide flows, furnishes it with a very convenient Harbour, called Pud-doch; and, by Spring Tides, Vessels of tolerable Burthen are brought up to the Bridge. The Inhabitants addict themselves pretty much to the Irish Trade; and having the Benefit of a public Ferry, draw no small Advantage from being the Centre of Correspondence between the Counties on both Sides the Firth. Dunbarton, or Dumbritton, as anciently stiled, is also a royal Burgh, and a Shire Town, a Place of great Antiquity, and very famous for its impregnable Castle, is seated on the same Side of the Clyde with Glasgow, fourteen Miles to the West, where the River Leven falls into the Firth of Clyde, from whence it derives a small, but safe Port ^o. In the Year 1668,

^k This, in the Eye of sincere Patriots, is one of the most aggravating Circumstances attending the Crime of Smuggling, that it introduces Laws for the Security of the Revenue, which are detrimental to Commerce. And what is this in effect but submitting to take a slow Poison, in order to cure a cut Finger?

^l W. & M. par. i. sess. 2. cap. 15.

Scots Acts of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 381, 706.

^m 1 Geo. I. sess. 2. cap. 44. 9 Geo. II. cap. 31. 26 Geo. II. cap. 81.

^o Hætoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 3. Polydoris Vergilii Anglicæ Historiæ, lib. i. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia.

the City of Glasgow purchased from Sir Patrick Maxwell a Village near the Bay of Newark, which, by the Favour of King Charles the² Second, was erected into a Burgh of Barony, under the Name of Port Glasgow, where there is a large commodious Haven, to which Ships of any Burthen may be brought, with all Kind of Conveniencies for the Accommodation of Commerce, and a good Town daily increasing, which belongs to, and is, properly speaking, the Harbour of, Glasgow. For here is a Custom-House, which is a handsome Building, and has a fair Establishment of Officers, and the Jurisdiction of the whole Firth and River on both Sides *p.* It may not be amiss to observe, that the last Grant of the Duty upon Ale to the City of Glasgow, extends to this Place, and to the Village of Gorbels, which is on the South Bank of the Clyde, directly opposite to Glasgow. At a small Distance from Port Glasgow stands the Town of Greenock, which above a Century past was erected into a Burgh of Barony, in favour of the ancient Family of Shaw. About fifty Years ago, the then Proprietor, Sir John Shaw, to his immortal Honour, began, at his own Expence, to form a convenient Haven here, which was afterwards, by Subscription of the Inhabitants, rendered very large and commodious, so as to be at length very little inferior to Port Glasgow *q.* For the Support and Improvement of this Burgh and Harbour, building a Town-House, and other Works of a public Nature, a Grant has been obtained of the usual Duty upon Ale, by a late Statute, for thirty-one Years *r.* Besides these, there are several other little Harbours on the Firth, which are all in a thriving Condition, owing to that Spirit of Industry and Commerce which reigns more here than almost in any other Part of North Britain *s.*; a Spirit which, if properly promoted, and suitably encouraged, will not fail of producing, in Time, Effects much superior to those which it has already produced, and thereby convince their Southern Neighbours, that the natural Defects of North Britain, how great soever they may be imagined, will, notwithstanding, yield to Industry and Perseverance; and being once overcome, not the Face, but the Nature of the Country will be so changed, that Posterity may possibly dispute whether those Defects ever existed.

THERE are some farther Remarks relating to the Firth of Clyde, which, in a Work of this Nature, ought not to be passed over in Silence. The Herring Fishery here is very considerable, not barely in respect to the Quantities of Herring caught, but also from the Excellence of the Fish, little inferior to those taken in deep Waters, and the particular Skill and Care in the Packing and Curing them, so that Glasgow Herrings have come to foreign Markets with as

^p Crawford's Description of the Shire of Renfrew, p. 86. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 388.

^q Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Crawford's Description of the Shire of Renfrew, p. 90. Beawes's Merchants Directory, p. 591.

^r Stat. xxiv. Geo. II. cap. 38.

^s Amongst these we may particularly reckon Gourock, at present a Creek to Greenock.

much Reputation as the Dutch ^r. That this is in itself a Matter of great Importance, the Reader will easily conceive, when he is told that upwards of thirty thousand Barrels have been exported in a Season. The Glasgow Merchants, many Years ago, attempted what would be of the utmost Importance to this Country, the joining this to the other Fisheries; and with that View endeavoured to strike into the Whale Fishery, but they were not so fortunate at that Time to bring this about ^u. If by any means they could be enabled to carry this great Design thoroughly into Execution, so as to embrace the Herring Trade in its utmost Extent, and to pursue it in the deep Waters, and on the Lewis Coast, as well as their own, there would very valuable Consequences follow from it, and particularly this, that it would be then, effectually and for ever, secured to the Subjects of Britain, to whom it naturally belongs; and though hitherto we have not been able so to avail ourselves of the Advantages we possess, as fully to accomplish this Point, yet there is nothing clearer, than that if it was once accomplished by the Merchants at Glasgow, or the Inhabitants of the Isles, it never could be again wrested from us ^w.

ANOTHER Point is, the happy Situation of all the Ports upon this Firth for the Trade of America, the West Indies, and also for Spain and Portugal, which, as we before observed, has been within half a Century past cultivated with great Care and Success: Neither ought the Benefits arising from hence to be envied, when it is remembered, that from Glasgow prodigious Numbers of young People have been sent into Virginia, and the other Colonies, where by their Industry they have made considerable Improvements, and raised immense Returns to Great Britain in general; and it is very natural that those who thus, at the Expence of their own Inhabitants, have contributed to people the Plantations, should reap a Share in the Profits arising from those Returns which the Labour and Industry of these People produced. But to augment the Value, as well as to enlarge the Extent of this important Commerce, it were to be wished that the Western Part of North Britain was more cultivated and better peopled ^x. For the Inhabitants of those Countries when more numerous, would be able to consume great Quantities of American and West India Commodities, which must be paid for in their own Manufactures; and, whatever may be thought of it by such as have been only conversant in practical

^r Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 765. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 112. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 590.

^u Lindsay's Interest of Scotland considered, p. 209.

^w Because we should then carry it on cheaper than any other Nation could.

^x This may seem to be arguing in a Circle, supposing a Benefit to arise from sending People to cultivate Lands in the Colonies, and then making the Advantages derived from this, depend upon increasing the Number of People in the Mother-Country. However, the Fact is so, and may be very easily explained. Multitudes leave their Mother-Country to go elsewhere than to the Plantations; and it is these we recommend to be kept at home, to render the Correspondence with the Colonies more extensive, and to prevent their Countrymen there, from feeling a Necessity of seeking other Markets.

Commerce, if this cannot be effected, Experience will shew, that in spite of all the Diligence and Industry that can be exerted in other respects, this Commerce will find its Limits, beyond which it will be very difficult, if not impossible, to carry it, but by recurring to this certain Method.

ABOUT the Time of the UNION there was much Discourse of uniting the Firths of Forth and Clyde, and great Advantages, then sufficiently explained, were proposed from it ^y. We have not Room here to enter into a Discussion of this Point, or into a Detail of those Conveniences, with a View to which the Merchants at Glasgow have Warehouses at Alloa, as we before hinted; but there is no Reason to question that they would have been very considerable, and might be so still. As to the Practicability of making such a Canal, there can be very little, if any, Doubt about it. The Space of Ground intervening is not above twenty Miles; and a most commodious Communication by Water might be made for as many thousand Pounds; according to some Computations, for much less ^z; and therefore this is a Matter that well deserves to be kept in Memory.

THE River Irwin rises on the Border of the Shire of Lanerk; and running a North-West Course for about twenty-three Miles, makes the Boundary of what was called the Bailiwick of Cunningham. As it falls into the Sea, it meets with another considerable River from the South-West; and by the Junction of both their Waters there is formed a convenient Harbour, upon which stands the ancient royal Burgh of Irvin, or Irvine, a Place celebrated long ago for the Beauty of its Situation, fair Buildings, and great Trade ^a. But this being a barred Port, and the Sands gradually choaking it up, we find its Decay mentioned at the Distance of one hundred and fifty years ^b. The Inhabitants, however, were always distinguished for their Industry; and therefore taking the Advantage of every Conjunction, and availing themselves of all the Helps in their Power, and being of late Years assisted by the Legislature ^c, they have so far revived their Trade as to have the Establishment of a Port, with three Creeks under its Jurisdiction, and have also Officers appointed to overlook the Salt Duties ^d. Their chief Trade is to Ireland with Coals, of which they have great Plenty, and very good, in their Neighbourhood; and, besides this, they have an Inland and Coast Trade,

^y See the Pamphlets published at that Juncture, and compare the Advantages proposed by the Union with the Consequences that have attended it.

^z It has been carried so low as seven thousand Pounds, and that too grounded on the actual Expence of Canals of the like Kind made in South Britain.

^a Joannis Leshæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 10. Buchanani Rerum in Scotiæ carum Historia, lib. i. Appendix to Archbishop Spotswood's History of Scotland, p. 39.

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 694.

^c Stat. ix. Geo. II. cap. 27.

^d Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 387. Establishment of the Officers for the Salt-Duty in North Britain.

with some Concern in the Herring Fishing in the Firth of Clyde ^e; so that, however inferior to what they once were, they are at least recovering, and in Process of Time, perhaps, may become much more considerable.

THE River Air rises on the Edge of Lanerkshire, and running through the County of its own Name in a West Course, near twenty Miles, in which Space it receives many auxiliary Streams, falls at length into what is commonly called the Firth of Clyde ^f. This River is with great Probability supposed to be the Vandogara, or Widogara, of Ptolemy ^g. On the South Side of it stood the ancient royal Burgh of St. Johnstown, with a Bridge over the River, consisting of four Arches; but the new Town of Aire, which is the Head of the Shire, stands on the North Side ^h. It was formerly very famous for the Beauty of its Situation, the Elegance of its public Buildings, a very large Jurisdiction, the greatest Market in these Parts, a good Port, and a flourishing Commerce ⁱ. After the fatal Battle of Dunbar, Cromwell built here one of his Citadels for bridling North Britain, between the Town and the Sea, of which there are still visible some, though very small Remains ^k. This might probably be injurious to its Commerce, but as at Inverness, so here, was very beneficial to the Inhabitants in another respect; for Cromwell's Soldiers taught them to inclose their Grounds, and to improve them according to the Methods then in Use in England. There is not only Tradition to support this, but we see by Books dedicated to Cromwell, that he was really a Patron of these Arts, and that his Officers made their Court to him by distinguishing themselves in this kind of Knowledge ^l. However, we find the Town of Aire declined to such a Degree, that in 1690 they had an Act of Parliament in their Favour ^m, which, notwithstanding, was so indifferently executed, that at the Distance of ten Years, or thereabouts, the Place was in a very sad Condition. Their Harbour was so much decayed, that no Bark or Vessel could come over the Bar, or lie at the Quay; their Bridge was ruinous, so were their Highways; their Talbooth was falling down, and all other public Structures in a like perilous

^e Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Beawes's Merchants Directory, p. 587.

^f Buchanani Rerum Scoticarum Historia, lib. i.

^g Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Camdeni Britannia, p. 694. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 235.

^h Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Short Account of Scotland, p. 115.

ⁱ Joannis Lessæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 10.

^k Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

^l The English Improver improved, or the Survey of Husbandry surveyed; discovering the Improveableness of all Lands; some to be under a double and treble, others under a five or six fould, and many under a ten fould; yea, some under a twenty fould Improvement, by Captain Walter Blith, London, 1653. 4°. Besides the Dedication to the Lord General Cromwell, and the Council of State; there is an Address, to the Honourable the Soldiery of these Nations of England, Scotland, and Ireland.

^m Scots Acts of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 406.

State ⁿ. Soon after the Union, however, the Face of their Affairs began to change, and their inland Trade reviving, the Inhabitants by degrees resumed their Commerce; so that their Port, which has four Creeks dependant upon it, is as much frequented as that of Irvin, and, besides the Fishing and Coasting, carries on some Trade to Ireland, and to other Places, which is every Day increasing ^o.

It may not be amiss to observe, that, at a small Distance from the Town of Aire, there is a Bridge over the River Dun, of a single Arch, which is ninety Feet in Length, and consequently not inferior to the famous Rialto at Venice ^p. The Town of Glenluce stands at the Mouth of the River Luce, or, as some write it, Lufs, and bestows its Name on that great Bay of the Sea, which bounds Galloway on this Side ^q. It is, notwithstanding, a Place of very little Importance, and only a Creek to the Port of Stanrawer, which will be mentioned in the next Chapter. There is no doubt that this, and some other Places, are capable of being rendered of much more Importance than they are at present; but we must remark, in respect to almost all Regions, where the Wealth of the Inhabitants consists chiefly in Cattle and Sheep, it very seldom happens that they are either very populous, or that the People apply themselves, at least with any Assiduity, to Manufactures; on the contrary, a certain Number find a Way to get their Livelihood in what they esteem an easier Manner, and the rest go elsewhere to seek it, from Labour or Art, which is the principal Reason that, upon this Coast, we meet with so few Places that claim our Notice in a Work of this Nature.

THE River Blainoch rises amongst the Mountains that divide the Shire of Aire from the Country of Galloway, and running a South-East Course ten or twelve Miles, turns then almost directly East, and receiving in its Passage two other pretty large Streams, falls into the Sea at Wigton, where it meets also with the Waters of the River Cree, and the Opening of the Shore between them, constitutes what is called Wigton Bay ^r. This Place, the Name of which is a Compound of British and Saxon, signifying a Town upon the Waters, is an ancient royal Burgh, with a tolerable Harbour, and was formerly a Place of great Trade ^s. At present it is the Head of one of the Divisions of Galloway, styled from thence the Shire of Wigton, has a Custom-

ⁿ From a Manuscript Memorial of the Inhabitants of this Borough, addressed to their Magistrates, which is in my Possession.

^o Additions to the English Translation of Camden. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 587. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 386.

^p Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Itinerario d'Italia di Francesco Scoto, P. i. p. 25. Fynes Moryson's Travels, B. ii. P. i. chap. i. p. 88. St. Didier Description de la Ville & de la Repub. de Venise, p. 17. Milson Voyage d'Italie, tom. i. lettre 17.

^q Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 388.

^r Joannis Lellæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 8, 9. Camdeni Britannia, p. 692.

^s Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 78.

House, with a proper Establishment, and nine Creeks dependant upon it ; but its Commerce at present, though increasing, is by no means so considerable as might be expected from its Situation, which with great Probability may be ascribed to the Causes that in the former Paragraph have been assigned [†].

THE River Dee rises out of Loch Dee, which lies at the Foot of the Hills, that, as we before remarked, divide the Shire of Aire from Galloway ; and, after running many Miles in a serpentine Course, and receiving the Waters of the great River Ken, declining more to the South-East, falls at length into the Sea, with a very copious Stream, on the East Side of which stands the Town of Kircoubright, or, as it is now written, Kircudbright, which, as some think, was known to the Romans by the Name of Benutum ^u. It is certainly a very ancient royal Burgh, and was heretofore a Place of great inland Trade, and had a good Share of Commerce, for which it is very well situated ^w. It is at present a Member of the Port of Dumfries, and has seven Creeks dependent upon it. If not in a flourishing, it may be at least affirmed to be, in comparison of its Neighbours, in a thriving Condition, and, considering the natural Advantages it enjoys, will in Time, as the Spirit of Industry, Manufacture, and Traffick increases, become in all Probability a Place of much greater Significance, more especially when Manufactures of different Kinds shall be improved in these Parts ^x.

THE River Nethe, Nid, or Nithe, which in the British Tongue signifies crooked, or full of Turnings, and from which River the Country derives the Name of Nithsdale, rises in the South Part of the Shire of Aire ; and running in a winding, but constantly in a South-East Course, receives in its Passage several Rivers, the principal amongst which are the Scar and the Kairn, falls at last with a very full Tide into the Sea, some Miles below the Town of Dumfries ^y. This is an ancient royal Burgh, and the chief Town of a Shire, which is composed of the Country of Nithsdale and the Stewartry of Annandale ^z. It was formerly famous for a great Manufacture of Woollen Cloth, now decayed ; notwithstanding that, there are more Sheep bred in this Shire than in any other in North Britain, some Sheep-Masters, so they are called here, having Stocks of thirty thousand, Sheep, and rent Farms of a thousand Pounds a Year ^a. The Town of Dumfries is admirably well situated : The Castle and the

[†] Atlas Maritimus p. 112, 113. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 388.

^u Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio, fol. 3. Camdeni Britannia, p. 692. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 40.

^w Joannis Lelæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ, Descriptio, p. 8, 9, Camdeni Britannia, p. 692.

^x Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 386.

^y Joannis Lelæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 8. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 691.

^z Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^a This, if my Information be right, is a Matter certain, and of public Notoriety.

Church are very handsome Structures; the Streets are wide, and in general well-built. Here is an Exchange for Merchants, a Custom-House, and a stately Bridge of nine Arches over the River. The Inhabitants have been always an active and industrious People, by which they have preserved a great inland Trade, supported chiefly by three annual Fairs for Cattle, which are much more frequented than any in the South Part of Scotland ^b. They have also availed themselves of their Situation, the Tide flowing, and bringing Vessels of considerable Burthen up to their Bridge, though above six Miles from the Sea, so that they have a good Share of Commerce, and have imported three thousand Hogheads of Tobacco in a Year from Virginia ^c. It is indeed, in comparison of its Neighbours, a Port of great Business, and has seven Creeks dependent upon it, exclusive of those belonging to Kircudbright, which, as we have already remarked, is a Member of the Port of Dumfries. This Burgh has great Obligations to the Legislature, which granted them the usual Duty upon Ale for nineteen Years, from the first of June 1717, to enable them to pay the Debts of the Town, to build a new Church, to maintain their Ministers, and to repair their Harbour ^d. This Grant was not only continued for the further Term of twenty-five Years, but a new Duty of Tonnage has been likewise granted for cleansing the River Nid, rebuilding their public School, and maintaining other Edifices in good Repair ^e, which Indulgencies have been highly beneficial to the Place, and contributed not a little to raise and keep it in a flourishing Condition.

On the same River, between Dumfries and its Mouth, stands the Village of Solway, from whence the Firth receives its Name, and which Camden, and other learned Men, with great Probability conceive to retain somewhat of the Appellation of its ancient Inhabitants the Selgovæ ^f. On the Sea Coast, East of the River's Mouth, stood a Fortress, accounted impregnable till it was taken by King Edward the First, called Carleverock, or rather Carleverog, which, if we follow the Sentiment of Camden, was the Cantobrigum of Ptolomy ^g; but in the Opinion of Baxter, the Oxellon, or rather Uxela ^h: The former is guided by the Order in which the Places are named; the latter purely by Etymologies, both the Roman and British Names signifying, as he interprets

^b Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 216.

^c From the Information of Persons well acquainted with the Place, and its Trade.

^d Stat. iii. Geo. I. cap. 6.

^e Stat. x. Geo. II. cap. 7.

^f Britannia, p. 690. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 215. The old Name probably was Selgovarum Sinus, easily changed to Solway Firth.

^g Claudii Ptolomæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. His Words are, the Cities of the Selgovæ, Carbantorigum, Oxelum (Bishop Fleetwood, in a Copy I have, makes this Urellum) Corda, and Primontium. Camdeni Britannia, p. 692.

^h Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 256. He makes the British Name Caer lau er og, i. e. Arx ad Manum Oceani.

them, the Castle by the Sea Side. But whoever is in the Right, it is evident that Ptolomy meant to inform us that there was a Town of Note in these Parts; and possibly as Commerce increases, a new Haven may be formed, or the Inhabitants of Dumfries, like those of Glasgow, may incline to fix their Port four or five Miles below the Town, to which Port Ships of any Burthen might be then brought.

THE River Annan has its Source at Arrick Stone, near those of the Clyde and Tweed. It is very remarkable, that though these three Rivers rise as it were together, they run into different Seas; the Tweed into the German Ocean, the Clyde into the Irish Sea, and the Annan into Solway Firth, after passing through the Stewartry of Annandale, to which it gives Name, and a little below the Town of Annan ⁱ. This is supposed to be the Veromum of the Romans. Mr. Baxter thinks that the River was called by the Britons Avon am, or Aun am, i, e, the Mother River, and that the Roman Name was only a British Appellation latinized, Veromum being framed from Üar or Üi, that is, the Castle on the Mother River, which is probable enough ^k. Annan is an ancient royal Burgh, and was formerly a Place that made some Figure, in respect both to Buildings and Trade; but in the Irruption made into Scotland by the Protector Duke of Somerset, in order to compel the Scots to marry their young Queen Mary to Edward the Sixth, it was burnt to the Ground ^l. It recovered from this Misfortune but very slowly; and since the UNION, the Trade removing to Dumfries, it is now no more than a Creek to that Port. The Eske is the last River that runs into the Solway Firth, and has no Place upon it that deserves any particular Description.

THUS we have gone through the Rivers in North Britain that are any way considerable in point of Navigation, from their having Ports where they open into the Sea; but with regard to Rivers navigable in the strictest Sense of the Word, and of which so many, and such copious Instances have been given in the former Part of this Chapter, there is hardly one in this Part of the Island. Yet South Britain is very far from being destitute of Firths; for, not to mention that of Solway, there is on the West Side what is called the Severn Sea, and on the East, the Opening of the Thames; that large Estuary between Lynn and Boston; and the Humber; which are all Firths in the same Sense with those that are mentioned in North Britain, so that the Southern Part of this Isle has all the Advantages that an insular Situation can give; and though most of these have been highly improved, yet, as we have shewn, Posterity will have it in their Power to make far greater Improvements. The Want,

ⁱ Joannis Lestæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 8. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. i. Camdeni Britannia, p. 691.

^k Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 245.

^l Camdeni Britannia, p. 691. Buchanani Rerum Scotticarum Historia, lib. xv.

however,

however, of navigable Rivers in North Britain is one of the most conclusive Proofs that can be offered in support of our Argument, that they are of the highest Utility, since the Want of these operates more strongly than any Defects of Soil or Climate to the Prejudice of this Country, kept it always from making the Figure it otherwise would have done in Commerce, and has made it so very difficult for the Inhabitants to recover the Blows that their Trade has received, or to retrieve, even to this Hour, those commercial Advantages of which, by a long Course of Labour, and the Assistance derived from the Legislature, their Ancestors were once possessed; it is therefore no Wonder that a very eminent Author, who was desirous of recommending Ireland, should look upon this Country as under insuperable Disadvantages, in respect to Commerce; which he has expressed so strongly, that I find it necessary to transcribe his own Words ^m.

“ SCOTLAND, by its Union with England,” says he, “ enjoys already all the Advantages of a free Trade; but the Barrenness of the Soil, and the Want of Communication between the inland and maritime Countries, through the almost inaccessible Mountains, which detain the Growth and Manufactures of the Country from Exportation, and the Commodities brought in by Trade, from a proper Distribution amongst the working People, leave us but little Room to hope for any great Assistance from thence.” The Assistance which this Author means, is furnishing Hands for useful Labour at a cheap Rate, by which Manufactures may be detained in some Part or other of the British Dominions, and not be taken from us by other Nations, who are in a Capacity of underselling us, by working cheaper; and certainly his Reasoning would be conclusive, if the Inconveniencies, which, not without a Foundation of Truth, he objects to North Britain, were absolutely irremediable.

BUT this is not the true State of the Case. North Britain is very far from being destitute of Rivers, or even of great Rivers; and perhaps by a due Application of Industry, and some Expence, several of these might be made navigable, at least in some degree. In ancient Times the Consequence of such Rivers was not so well known as it is at present, or the Means of helping natural Defects so well understood ⁿ. If it had, the Labour and the Charge bestowed upon a Multitude of Bridges, might possibly have been bet-

^m Seasonable Remarks on Trade, with some Reflections on the Advantages that might accrue to Great Britain, by a proper Regulation of the Trade of Ireland, printed in 1729; with a Dedication to his Excellency John Lord Carteret (the present Earl of Granville) Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, p. 23.

ⁿ In order to be convinced of this, we need only consider, how very late the Practice of rendering Rivers navigable by Art has prevailed in South Britain, notwithstanding the numberless Advantages derived from those many and deep Streams which were navigable by Nature, and which notwithstanding, have been also much improved by the same Means.

ter employed. But even in the Way in which it is employed, the Correspondence between the most distant Parts of the Kingdom is very much facilitated; and, while it was better peopled, there were more Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, than there are at present; and the great Number of decayed Burghs and Ports plainly shew, that there was a Time when they were in a flourishing Condition ^o; and therefore it is not only unreasonable, but against the Light of Evidence, to assert that there is any natural Incapacity, which renders it impossible for the People who inhabit it to carry on Manufactures, domestic Trade and foreign Commerce, as well as their Neighbours, though the Want of navigable Rivers may be, and certainly is, a great Hindrance to their arriving at so desirable a State ^p. But, besides the Amendment of those natural Defects which have been before stated, the Conjunction of Lochs, which we have shewn to be in many Places practicable, would facilitate Communication extremely, as they are many of them of a considerable Extent, most of them very deep, and as they lie either in the Heart of the Country, or very near those Inlets of the Sea, which are called Lochs likewise ^q. It ought also to be considered, that the Narrowness of this Country would enable its Inhabitants to avail themselves of all their natural Advantages, with the Assistance of a very few of these Connections ^r: Possibly if the Junction of the two Firths of Forth and Clyde, and of the Lochs between Inverness and Fort William were once effected, they would either be sufficient, without further Helps, or increase the Number of People, and render their Circumstances so much better, as to put such Improvements more in their Power ^s. At all Events, there is an easy and a very practicable Remedy, by making

^o The History of Commerce in North Britain has not been much attended to; but, notwithstanding this, it would be no difficult thing to prove it was once much more extensive, and incomparably more lucrative, than at present; otherwise the Nobility could not have erected so many Palaces, or endowed so many Convents; neither could so many Burghs royal, and of Barony, been built in so stately a Manner.

^p We attribute the slow Progress of Commerce in North Britain, and its speedy Decline from the Height to which it was advanced, through the Course of so many Ages, in the Reign of James V. to the Want of navigable Rivers, which made a Multitude of different Methods requisite to supply that Defect; and as all these were countenanced and protected, if not contrived and supported by Government, as that relaxed, they failed.

^q As Things stand at present, somewhat of this Kind might be done in more than one Instance to very great Advantage, so as to open at once a Sea Port in the salt Water Loch, communicating with what would become a kind of navigable River, by being let into it, and very often a great military Road running by the Side of the fresh Water Loch, which explains the Commodioufness of such Operations.

^r The Conjunctions proposed in the Text might be effected, supposing the Military to be chiefly employed at a very small Expence to the Government. They would, considered in the Light of making the Country thoroughly pervious, answer better than the Roads which already subsist. The Improvements and Increase of People might be made, without any Apprehension of their behaving otherwise than becomes quiet and industrious Subjects.

^s In the Space of very few Years the Face of the Country, and the Disposition of the Inhabitants, would be entirely altered. The Improvements which such Communications would render facile, as well as practicable, would be of different Sorts, viz. Mines, Agriculture, and Manufactures,

making great Roads where-ever they are necessary. We have seen this actually performed for the sake of keeping this Country; and, next to this, there cannot be a stronger, or more weighty Motive, than making the Country worth keeping, which by this Means might be also brought about.

It may not be amiss to add, in order to shew that these are no wild or chimerical Notions, that something has been already done, or is at present doing, in every one of these Methods. The rendering the Clyde navigable up to Glasgow for Vessels of considerable Burthen, if I am not misinformed, has been under Consideration ^t. The Lead Ore from Clifton Mines is carried by Land a few Miles to Loch Lomond, and there embarked, disembarked again, loaded on Carriages, and, after passing only a Mile, is again shipped on board Vessels in Loch Long, which opens into the Firth of Clyde ^u. The Roads on which this Ore is carried, are military Roads, which are extended every Year; and if occasionally the Object was a little changed, and the Circumstance of assisting Mines, Manufactures, and inland Correspondence, taken into the System of continuing these Roads, and carrying them even to the remotest Parts of the Island ^w, which is far from being impracticable, and would not be very expensive, we should find all Obstacles gradually overcome, and North Britain freed from those Reproaches that have been too hastily thrown upon her. This will more clearly appear from the additional Arguments offered in the next Chapter. These Remedies, so far as they have operated, shew plainly their natural Efficacy, and that, if judiciously and vigorously pursued, they are very capable of producing all the Effects that can be reasonably expected from them. The pushing these, therefore, steadily, and with Judgment, so as to be constantly proceeding, and at the same time proceeding in such a Manner as may turn most to the public Benefit, is a Point of the utmost Importance to the Inhabitants of North Britain, and, whatever it may seem, will in its Consequences be found the first and greatest of all Improvements ^x. This will be

factures, and the Correspondence too of a very mixed Nature, requiring strong Horses, various Carriages, and necessary Accommodations for these in a great many Places.

^t If this should never be undertaken, it must arise from some real or supposed Incompatibility between the Interests of different Burghs, and not from any natural Obstacles; so that whether brought to bear, or not, my Argument is not in the least affected.

^u Nothing can come up more closely than this to my Suggestion. If these Mines were more remote from Water-Carriage, they could not be wrought to any Profit; and therefore such Communications would unquestionably occasion other Mines to be wrought, of which there are Plenty in these Parts; and the working a Mine of any Sort with Success, produces a Town of course, of which this very Mine is an Instance.

^w As the Isthmus between the two Lochs is so very narrow, the Conjunction might be easily made, and this little Land-Carriage saved; but from the Mines to Loch Lomond, the military Road alone makes it practicable.

^x The Profits which arise to private Persons from cultivating Lands, planting Timber, or working Mines, will very seldom admit of large, previous, and preparatory Expences, as being often precarious, and always limited; whereas the Advantages derived to the Community by such Improvements, are in their Nature certain, and permanent in their Duration. It is reasonable, therefore, that all such Communications should be procured at the public Expence.

the better understood, when we consider, that Reason, and, which is still stronger, Experience, plainly shews, that, without this, all other Improvements are of very little Importance or Duration. It is an easy Communication, that produces a Variety of Markets; and without having many Markets, no Manufacture can lift up its Head: And though the Doctrine may seem a little strange, this inland Communication is of no less Consequence to foreign Commerce, as it not only furnishes the Merchant with an Opportunity of buying cheap, when the same Kind of Goods can be had from different Places, but also supplies him with the like Plenty of Customers for his Returns, without which his Trade could not be very extensive, or carried on for any Length of Time, since small Quantities of foreign Commodities soon overstock the People who live scattered and poor, and yet within narrow Limits. This is the true Reason that we hear great Complaints made ^y, that new Improvements have not answered, at least in that Degree that was hoped; and indeed this will never be looked for, at least by wise Men, till such Communications are made as may supply the Want of navigable Rivers. Then, and not till then, the Produce of improved Lands will find a proper Price, and Manufactures of all Kinds flourishing, repay Industry in such a manner, as to check that roving Spirit, which has been hitherto chiefly countenanced by the Difficulty of finding a proper Reward, either for Toil or Talents, without going to seek it in foreign Climates ^z. But this Necessity being once taken away, the Mischief would either cease gradually of itself, or be eradicated by wholesome Laws, which would then appear as just and reasonable in their Nature, as in Policy they would be right and requisite; and though at first perhaps they would be thought a little severe, yet in the Course of a very few Years they might be relaxed without Danger, since, when it is once brought to pass in any Country, that the Subsistence of a Family becomes easier in proportion to its becoming more numerous, Parents will find it their Interest to instill such Notions, as will supply the Place of Laws, and beget an opposite Spirit to that which now prevails, as we see is actually the Case in all rich Countries, though in themselves ever so unpleasant. Besides this of keeping Children at home being a natural Principle, would in that respect be not only sooner established, but would also sink deeper, act with greater Force, and grow imperceptibly more national than the other is now.

IN respect to Ireland, we have more than once observed, that except Great Britain, there is not perhaps in the World an Island that possesses more natural Advantages. The Climate, Soil, and Productions, of this Country, are such

^y In a Treatise, intitled, "Reasons for applying to the King and Parliament for an Augmentation of Stipend to the Ministers of the Church of Scotland, examined, Edinburgh, 1748," it is asserted, that, exclusive of the Interest of Money expended upon them, all the Improvements made in that Country for an hundred Years past, do not, one with another, produce five per Cent.

as render it wonderfully commodious to its Inhabitants, as furnishing them with all the Necessaries, and most of the Conveniencies of Life, with a large Surplus of valuable Commodities ^a. To this we may add the peculiar Happiness of its Situation, by which it not only enjoys an easy and settled Trade, with all the Ports on the West Coast of Great Britain, and the Islands dependant upon it, but has also the Command of a universal Correspondence with all Parts of the known World, and more especially with America, which is, or might be, a Matter of the utmost Importance in Times both of Peace and War, and from which it is capable of contributing exceedingly to the Support of the British Empire in that Part of the World ^b. Ireland indeed, all Things considered, is in Possession of so many Benefits, and has the increasing and multiplying of these so much in the Power of her Inhabitants, that we may without any Scruple affirm, they may with Facility and Certainty improve their Country in all Respects, to a higher Degree possibly, than any of the like Extent upon the Continent, and at the same time accumulate such a Strength, as to stand in no Dread, with the Assistance of the Fleets and Forces of Britain, of the Envy even of her most potent Neighbours ^c. A Circumstance sufficient to excite and to support the Endeavours of her genuine Patriots in their Intentions not to spare either Labour or Expence, in order to verify from Facts, what all, who have considered this Island with Attention, have unanimously pronounced to be in her Power, and which has been so clearly justified by every Experiment that has been hitherto attempted.

THE Circumstance of all others that puts this most beyond Doubt, is the happy Distribution of her Waters, which Nature has so disposed as to render them equally favourable for almost every valuable Purpose. The Bays and Inlets of the Sea supply her with numerous Harbours, as in the next Chapter will be fully shewn, for the entertaining the most extensive foreign Commerce; while, on the other hand, her Rivers and Lakes are no less happily placed, for the procuring her Inhabitants all the Advantages that naturally arise from an easy Communication between the several Parts of the Country, and thereby furnish the Means of a flourishing inland Trade ^d. It is true, that in order to attain these Advantages, Industry and Prudence are requisite; but then, as we have already shewn, there is such a Certainty of the good Effects, and these have been already felt in so surprising a Degree, whenever proper Pains and the necessary Efforts have been exerted, that we cannot entertain the

^a See Stanishurst's Description of Ireland, prefixed to Hollinghed's Chronicle. Camdeni Hibernia. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, part iii. book iii. chap. 5.

^b Sir W. Monson's Naval Tracts, book v. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 113. An Essay on Trade in general, and on that of Ireland in particular.

^c Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland. Gee's Trade and Navigation of Great Britain considered, chap. xxviii. An Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, by A. D. Esq; Dublin, 1729, 8°.

^d See what has been before advanced upon this Subject, Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i p. 126, 127.

least Suspicion of their desisting to pursue the same Methods by which such fortunate Changes have been already wrought, till they have attained the highest Degree of Perfection, more especially as every Difficulty they have overcome, every Advantage they have acquired, every great Design they have accomplished, has not only served to shew them that Improvements of all Kinds are practicable, but also lessened the Number of Obstacles, and at the same time augmented the Means of doing what is yet left to be done, with far less Labour, than would have been necessary at the Beginning ^e.

BUT to come to the present Point.

THE natural Historian of Ireland has very justly observed, that few Countries abound more with Springs or running Streams ^f; for, exclusive of such Brooks as have their Sources on the Sides of Hills, or from Fountains on Plains, of which there are many, there are others that run out of Bogs, and more that issue from Lakes, which are not only very serviceable in domestic Uses, and for all the Purposes of Husbandry, but are likewise so easily adapted to Machines, that Windmills are very rarely met with in this Country. But in respect to the Rivulets that roll down from the Hills, they are more subject here, than in many other Places, to overflow upon sudden Rains, and to swell in a very short Space of Time, from very small Rills, to deep and dangerous Torrents ^g. The Rivers of Ireland also are very numerous, though there are not many of them that fall within the Design of this Chapter; for though there are several very considerable in point of Size, not a few that run a pretty long Course, and some capable of bearing Boats of a good Size many Miles above their Fall into the Sea; yet it must be acknowledged, that Rivers navigable in a like Sense with the Trent, the Severn, and the Thames, are not to be found in this Island ^h. It is not, however, impossible, that Posterity may fall into some Doubts as to this Fact, if the Spirit now prevailing should continue and act vigorously, since there is nothing hinders the large Rivers in Ireland from being made navigable, in the most extensive Sense; that Labour, Attention, and Expence, may not remove. For some of these Rivers, that through a great Part of their Passage are deep enough for that Purpose, are so shallow in others, as in that respect to be useless; which having risen from the breaking down their Banks to render them fordable for Travellers, without being at the Charge of Bridges, may be easily restored by repairing and strengthening the Banks, so as to confine the Stream; building Bridges where it is necessary ⁱ. Weres, Wears, or Wiers, are another Kind of artificial Incumbrances, by which many

^e See the Authors that are referred to in the Place last cited.

^f Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. vii.

^g To this Inconvenience, when the Island was more thinly peopled, the Bogs and Lakes both might be in some measure owing.

^h Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 26.

ⁱ Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. viii.

of their Rivers have been spoiled. These are very large Stones fixed in a sloping Direction cross the Stream, either for the sake of catching Fish, or with a View to divert Part of its Waters into Cuts that serve Mills, both of which might be Objects of some Consequence, before the Benefits arising from inland Navigation came to be known, and which will certainly cease to be looked upon in that Light, whenever those Benefits come to be generally and thoroughly understood. The last is a natural Impediment, and therefore not so easy to be dealt with. It arises from one or more Rocks running cross the Beds of their Rivers, by which Cataracts are formed, and a Stop thereby put to their Navigation ^k; but even for these natural Defects Art has invented various Remedies. In some Cases they may be pierced, in others they may be blown up; and where neither of these Methods are practicable, we know, from Examples in many other Countries, that the Danger arising from them may be avoided by the Help of Machines ^l. Some of their Rivers are only subject to the first of these Inconveniencies; others are not only spoiled by Fords, but embarrassed by Wears; and there are some Rivers that are subject to all three ^m. There are, notwithstanding, several strong and deep enough to afford good Ports at their Mouths, and, by the Assistance of the Tide, to be navigable even by Vessels of considerable Burthen, for many Miles into the Country; and of these it is our present Business to enumerate the most remarkable, and to point out the Advantages that are, or may be, derived from them.

THE first we shall mention, is that in the County of Cork, which Spenser has rendered immortal by his succinct and striking Description ⁿ. “The pleasant Bandon crown’d with many a Wood.” This River was anciently named Glasheen, and rises in the Mountains of Carbery; passing by Dunmanway, it there receives a second Branch, and runs Easterly through a Bog, having its Chancel divided, and then arrives at Iniskeen. Before it reaches the Town of Bandon, it flows through an elegant Park; and then traversing that large and well built Town, and passing under the Bridge, it winds North-East to Innishannon, where is also another Stone Bridge over it, and becomes navigable a little below the last-mentioned Place. Hence it winds in several beautiful Reaches South-East to Kinsale. In its Progress it receives several Streams on both Sides; one of the most remarkable is that called Mugin, which rises in the Parish of Knockavilly in Muskerry, and falls into the Bandon above Innishannon, at Lisabroder, dividing the Baronies of Kinalmeaky from Kerrycurrihy ^o. The Town of Kinsale, which owes its Importance entirely to the Fall of this River, is of great Antiquity, being incorporated by Charter in the

^k By this the Navigation of the Band and the Shannon are obstructed, to the inexpressible Prejudice of the West Side of the Island.

^l *Traité des Moyens de rendre les Rivières navigables*, Paris 1693. 8°. chap. v.

^m *Ireland's Natural History*, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. viii. §. 7. 8.

ⁿ *Fairy Queen*, book iv. canto 11. stanza 44.

^o *Smith's Ancient and Present State of the County and City of Cork*, vol. iii. p. 263, 264.

Reign of King Edward the Third, which was renewed and confirmed by Edward the Fourth; and in both, such Privileges are bestowed, as in effect render it in some degree a Republic, which, in the State that Things then stood in Ireland, was necessary to its Safety and Subsistence ^p. In the Reign of Henry the Eighth they had a large Standard, embroidered with the Arms of England, bestowed upon them by that Monarch. Towards the Close of Queen Elizabeth's Reign their Charter was forfeited, on account of the Spaniards landing there; but after the Reduction of the Place it was restored ^q. In the two succeeding Reigns they received considerable Marks of Royal Munificence. In the Reign of King Charles the Second, the then Earl of Orrery, in 1670, began a regular Fort, to which the Duke of Ormond gave the Name of Charles Fort, the finishing of which cost upwards of seventy thousand Pounds ^r. It stands at some Distance from the Town, is a very neat and strong Place, commanding the Harbour in such a manner, that Ships must pass within Pistol-shot, and having in it at all Times, by way of Garrison, a Regiment of Foot ^s. The old Fort on the other Side of the River Bandon, upon the building of this, was turned into a Block-House. The last Charter granted to the Town was by King James the Second ^t. After the Revolution, when King James II. came over from France into Ireland, he landed at this Port, March 12, 1688 ^u. But in the Autumn, 1690, it was reduced by the Earl of Marlborough, who took the old Fort by Storm, the Irish Governor being killed in the Breach. Charles Fort afterwards surrendered, and the Town fell of course, being not capable of much Defence ^w.

KINSALE is built under Compass Hill, and extends about an English Mile. The Situation is very singular, the chief Street running as it were round the Hill, with others above it, communicating by steep slippery Lanes. The Houses are built after the old Manner, with large Balcony Windows, which in the upper Part of the Town afford them a very fine Prospect. They have likewise very pleasant Walks and Outlets; and on the opposite Shore there are two well-built Villages, Cove and Scilly ^x. In the Town and Liberties are six

^p By this Charter the Burgeses were allowed to chuse their chief Magistrate, who was to be styled Sovereign, to treat with and reform the rude Irish, as also to make War or Peace with them, so as it was not prejudicial to the general Interest of the Kingdom.

^q *Pacata Hibernia*, p. 232. Sir Richard Cox's History of Ireland, vol. i. p. 446. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, p. 223.

^r H. R.'s Letter to the Author of the History of Ireland, p. 14, annexed to Cox's History. Morris's Life of R. Earl of Orrery, p. 45. Carte's Life of the Duke of Ormond, vol. ii. p. 472.

^s See the Article of Kinsale in Collier's Dictionary. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 25. Military Establishment in the Kingdom of Ireland.

^t This Charter was dated February 25, in the fourth Year of his Reign, and registered May 4, 1688. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. i. p. 226.

^u Letter to the Author of the History of Ireland, p. 20. *Memoires de la derniere Revolution d'Angleterre*, tom. ii. p. 189. Pointer's Chronological Historian, vol. i. p. 389.

^w Story's History of the War in Ireland, p. 144. Life of King William, p. 284, 285.

^x *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 25.

Parishes, thirty-three Plowlands, and therein six thousand eight hundred forty-six Acres *y*. The Harbour is very commodious, and perfectly secure; so large, that the English and Dutch Smyrna Fleets have anchored therein at the same time *z*. There is a Dock and Yard for repairing Ships of War, and a Crane and Gun-Wharf for landing and shipping heavy Artillery, with a Hulk in Time of War, for laying down and careening Ships of great Size, with the proper Establishment of a royal Yard, the more remarkable, as this is hitherto the only one in the Island *a*. In Time of War it is exceedingly frequented, homeward and outward-bound East India and West India Fleets often putting in here, as well as the largest Squadrons of the royal Navy. On this Account it is provided in their Leases, that the Inhabitants shall pay double Rent in such a Season. As a Place of Trade it has a Custom-House, with a proper Provision of Officers, and some rich Merchants, who trade to France, Holland, Flanders, and most of the Plantations in America; but lying in the Neighbourhood of Cork, its Commerce is very far from being considerable *b*.

THE River Lee, called anciently Luvius, though Camden thinks it the Daurona of Ptolomy *c*, rises out of a Lake in the West of Muskery, called Gaugane Barra; and running with a small Stream and gentle Current by several high Mountains, swelling gradually from the Accession of many Rills, at length expands itself in Lough Allua; and being much contracted at its Exit from thence, runs very briskly to Inchigreelagh, where there is now a Stone Bridge over it *d*. It may not be amiss to remark here, that this is a clear Instance of one of the Emendations that have been already proposed *e*; for here there was anciently a Ford by breaking down the Banks of the River, and it was considered as a very strong Pass; but now the Bank is repaired, and the Loss of the Ford supplied by a good Bridge, the River passing under five more before it arrives at Cork, where there are two Bridges upon it. In its whole Course it may run about twenty-six Irish Miles: And as in this Course it receives many Rivulets, and some pretty large Rivers, both from the North and South, it

y Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, p. 225.

z In July, A. D. 1673, forty East India Company Ships, and forty Merchant-men, were there together. In 1677 Sir Jeremy Smith, with an English Squadron of Men of War. In 1691, the Fleets mentioned in the Text.

a This Improvement is but modern, in consequence of repeated Suggestions of its Utility, and it is hoped will be considered as a Precedent in Time to come.

b Present State of Ireland, chap. vii. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 223—235.

c Camdeni Hibernia, p. 739. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 99, 100. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. ii. p. 153, 154.

d Spencer's Fairy Queen, book iv. canto 11. stanza 44. Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerrard Boate, chap. ii. §. 10. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii.

e The ancient inhabitants were not to be blamed for making Fords, and establishing strong Passes. These were right enough, upon their System, which considered the Country merely as a Theatre of War, which in a greater or less Degree subsisted continually. But are utterly repugnant to Notions we recommend of universal Quiet, inland Trade, and the Cultivation of the whole Island, under a mild and well regulated Government.

becomes a broad, strong, and deep, Stream, which however is not navigable any higher than Cork, on account of the Wears already mentioned, which are a prodigious Detriment to this stately River, that might otherwise admit, for upwards of ten Irish Miles, Vessels of a pretty large Size ^f. But, in all Probability, the Time is not far distant, when the great Importance of freeing their Rivers from such Incumbrances, will become equally a Point of private Oeconomy, and an Object of public Attention. The Lee being joined by the River Glanmire, a little below Cork, diffuses itself in such a Manner as to form a spacious and most commodious Haven, falling at length into the Sea about fifteen Miles below that City ^g. The largest Vessels come to a Place called Passage, which is within six Miles of the City, to which their Cargoes are brought in Barges that carry about thirty Tons; but, notwithstanding this, Vessels of considerable Burthen may proceed to the City in great Safety, and be delivered at the very Quays ^h.

CORK is an ancient and famous City, a Bishop's See, a County Town, a Town and County of itself, a Garrison, and a Sea Port. It was built, or to speak more precisely, was walled and fortified, by the Danes, in the ninth Century ⁱ. It stands, at least the greatest Part of it, on a marshy Island, surrounded by the River Lee, that also runs through the City, which is divided in several Places by Canals. Some have thought the Air on this Account very moist and unwholesome; and some have likewise complained of the Water as none of the purest. But Experience, and the Comparison of the Bills of Mortality, shew, that in reality the City is far from being unhealthy, which, with much Probability, is attributed to the Influx of the Tide, by which the Stagnation of the Air is certainly prevented ^k. The first Charter of Cork was bestowed by King Henry the Third, ratified afterwards by King Edward the First, Edward the Second, and Edward the Third. Edward the Fourth granted a new Charter; and the City received many Favours from the succeeding Monarchs. King James the First gave the Citizens a new and ample Charter; and King Charles the First, what is called the Great Charter, by which, among others, that Clause in King James's Charter is confirmed and enforced, by which it is made a County of itself ^l. Though a Garrison, it was never a

^f Present State of Ireland, chap. vii. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. ii. p. 257.

^g When we consider how late the Value of the Ports in this Island has been understood, we shall wonder the less at the Neglect of their Rivers.

^h Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. ii. §. 2. p. 23. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii.

ⁱ There is still, or was within these few Years, an ancient Steeple standing in the Churchyard of the Cathedral, supposed to be built by the Oostmen or Danes of Cork, and to have served originally as a Watch-tower. See the ingenious Mr. Harris's Edition of Sir James Ware's Works, vol. i. p. 555.

^k Doctor Rogers' Essay on the Diseases of Cork, p. 36, 37. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 376, 377.

^l The first Charter of this City being granted A. D. 1242, it appears that this Corporation is upwards of five hundred Years standing.

Place of much Strength, as appeared at the Revolution, when, after a short Dispute, it was reduced by the Earl of Marlborough, and the Troops that were then in it, to the Number of between four and five thousand Men, made Prisoners of War ^m. The last royal Charter was granted in 1735, by which all the Aldermen who had passed the Chair, were impowered to act as Justices of the Peace ⁿ. In the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, it was not only inferior to Dublin, but also to Waterford and Limerick ^o; whereas it is now indisputably the second City in the Kingdom, being enlarged two Thirds within these last fifty Years. According to a moderate Computation, the Number of its present Inhabitants is about sixty thousand p. Besides a stately Cathedral, built from the Foundation, between 1725 and 1735, by the Produce of a Duty upon Coals, it is adorned with many handsome Parish Churches. It has also an elegant Exchange for the Merchants, a new and beautiful Custom-House, a Town-Hall, several fine Hospitals, and various other public Structures ^q. The City possesses an annual Revenue of about thirteen hundred Pounds, out of which the Mayor enjoys for his Salary and the Support of his Dignity, about five hundred. The Inhabitants in general are active and industrious; they have various Manufactures, and a great inland Trade, more especially for live Cattle, as clearly appears from that Branch of the City Revenue which is called Gateage, every Beast that enters the Gates paying no more than one Penny per Head, and which amounts nevertheless, one Year with another, to six hundred Pounds ^r. Cork differs from Kinsale in this, that it suffers remarkably in a Time of War, and is continually improving in a Time of Peace; notwithstanding that it is sometimes exposed, among other lesser Inconveniencies arising from its Situation, to considerable Losses by Inundations ^s.

THE Wealth and Grandeur of Cork arises from its capacious and commodious Haven, where almost any Number of Ships may lie with Ease and Safety ^t. According to some Accounts, when there has been no War, twelve hundred Vessels have resorted hither in a Year. Ships from England, bound to all Parts of the West Indies, take in here a great Part of their Provisions; and on the same Account the Haven of Cork is visited by those also of most other

^m In the Month of September, 1690, as appears by Sir Richard Cox's MS. Narration, cited by Mr. Smith in his History of Cork, vol. ii. p. 204.

ⁿ Present State of Ireland.

^o Camdeni Hibernia, p. 739. Stanihurst de rebus Hibernicis, cap. iii. Description of Ireland prefixed to Hollingshed's History, vol. i. p. 25.

^p As I have been informed by Persons who took great Pains to inquire, and which corresponds also with Mr. Smith's Account.

^q Ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 401—409.

^r This shews the Utility of small Taxes discreetly imposed, which serve at once to raise a Revenue, and to furnish a political Register.

^s The last, and the highest that has happened in the Memory of Man, was on January 28 and 29, 1750.

^t Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. ii. p. 285—287.

Nations ^u. The slaughtering Season continues from the Month of August to the latter End of January, in which Space it has been computed, that they kill and cure seldom fewer than one hundred thousand Head of Black Cattle ^w. The rest of their Exports consist of Butter, Candles, Hides raw and tanned, Linnen Cloth, Pork, Calves, Lambs, and Rabbit-skins, Tallow, Wool for England, Linnen and Woollen Yarn, and Worsted; the whole to a very large Amount ^x. The Merchants of Cork carry on a very extensive Trade to almost all Parts of the known World, are very industrious and expert, so that their Commerce is annually increasing ^y. The Produce of the Customs, some Years since, exceeded sixty thousand Pounds; and the Number of Ships that they employ, is very near double to what it was five-and-twenty Years past ^z. The only thing that seemed to be wanting to the Security of the Port of Cork, was supplied in the Earl of Chesterfield's memorable Administration, by building a Fort on the great Island to command the Entrance of the Haven.

THE Head of the Black or Broadwater, called by the Natives Avonmore, and, notwithstanding Camden's Opinion, most probably Ptolemy's Daurona ^a, is in a swampy Bog, near Castle Island in Kerry, from whence it runs to Blackwater Bridge, being still but a small Stream; proceeding forward about six Miles farther to Cullin, thence to Ballydawly, Drishane, and so Easterly to Mallow, where there is a fair Stone Bridge over it, and then rolls forward to Fermoy, where it has a second Bridge; and thus pursuing a Course due Easterly till it enters the County of Waterford; passing by Lismore, at present only a pleasant Village, formerly a great City, adorned not only with an University, but a Cathedral also, and twenty other Churches, of which there are scarce now so much as the Ruins ^b. Thence having run in the whole near fifty Miles due East, it comes to Cappoquin, a pleasant and very thriving Town, where there is a Bridge over it; and there making an Angle, it turns to the South, proceeding in a pretty strait Course ten Miles farther, till it falls into the Sea at Youghall ^c. The Blackwater is now navigable no higher than Cappoquin, by Vessels of any tolerable Burthen; but we learn from the Writings of a noble Author, that it was formerly navigable, at least by Boats of an ordinary Size, as high as Mallow ^d, which is forty Miles from its Mouth. The Bed of the River, it

^u Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, p. 19. Present State of Ireland.

^w Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 411.

^x As appears from Extracts made from their Custom-House Books for many Years.

^y Present State of Ireland.

^z As I have collected from Informations that may be depended upon.

^a Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 739. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 99.

^b Usserii Antiquitat. Britan. p. 471. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 740. Sir James Ware's Works, vol. i. p. 547.

^c Smith's Natural and Civil History of Waterford, p. 58. Spenser's Fairy Queen, book iv. canto. 11. stanza 42. Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 2.

^d Earl of Orrery's Letters, p. 134.

seems, has risen so, that it overflows and spoils great Quantities of Meadow Land on both Sides ^e; there are besides Salmon Wears, and other Impediments, but none which might not be removed, and the River restored to its former Utility, with a very reasonable Proportion of Labour and Expence; which, considering how much Things are changed in that Country, and how beneficial this would be to the Landholders and Inhabitants in general, we have just Grounds very speedily to expect ^f.

Youghall was incorporated by King Edward the Fourth, and invested with great Privileges, which were confirmed and augmented by succeeding Monarchs; notwithstanding which it would probably have sunk into Decay, if the first and great Earl of Cork, to whom the Province of Munster in general, and this County in particular, owe so many Obligations, had not interposed, preserved, and restored it ^g. At present it is about a Mile in Length, situated on the Side of a Hill, the lower Part of which is laid out into pleasant Gardens. Towards the Sea the Town is defended by a small Fort, with a Mole for the Security of Shipping, and a Quay to load and discharge Goods, an Exchange and Custom-House at a small Distance ^h. The Inhabitants have a tolerable inland Trade; and a Manufacture of Earthen-ware, lately set up, in a thriving Condition ⁱ. There is a Bar at the Entrance of the Port, which makes it difficult, and sometimes dangerous; but Ships, when they are once in, lie very safely, and it is equally convenient and capacious ^k. With these Advantages, and that of a navigable River, capable of many Improvements, it has been wondered that Youghall, so much the Care of the wise and provident Nobleman before-mentioned, who, understood Situations the best of any Man of his Age, has not made a much greater Figure, more especially as in distant Times it was a kind of Rival to Cork ^l. But the Growth of that City very possibly occasioned the Decay of this Place, which is however, at present reviving, and its Commerce has increased pretty considerably within these few Years; and, in all Probability, when Manufactures are set up in the Towns upon the Blackwater, which will of course bring the Country more into Cultivation, this Town and Port will feel the good Effects of

^e Smith's Natural and Civil History of Waterford, p. 236.

^f There is hardly any Country so improveable as Ireland, where Improvements are more easily made, or where so few Attempts to improve have miscarried.

^g The Charter of Incorporation, granted at the Request of Thomas Earl of Desmond, bore Date A. D. 1462.

^h Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Present State of Ireland. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 126.

ⁱ It is surprising that more Manufactures of this Kind are not set up, since there is scarce a County which does not abound with Earths of different Kinds, exceedingly fit for Potteries, of every Sort.

^j Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. iii. §. 6. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. ii. p. 284.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 739. Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. p. 157. Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 6.

them, since to balance the Difficulty in its Entrance ; outward-bound Ships are no sooner under Sail then they find themselves in the open Sea, and at Liberty to prosecute their Voyage with the same Wind ^m. It may not be amiss to observe here, that in the Gardens belonging to this Place, the Potatoe was first planted ⁿ. This Improvement is ascribed to Sir Walter Raleigh with much Probability, for this was a Part of that Estate, which he sold to the Earl of Cork ^o. It seems, however, that no proper Instructions were given to the Person who cultivated it, since, upon its coming up and growing pretty high, he attempted to eat the Apple, which he took to be the Fruit of the Plant. But finding it unpleasant, considered his Pains as lost, and utterly neglected it. At some Distance of Time, when they came to turn up the Earth, they found the Roots spread to a great Distance, and increased into great Quantities ; and from hence the whole Kingdom was gradually furnished ^p.

THESE three Rivers are all in the County of Cork, and Province of Munster, running in a manner parallel to each other ; the Bandon River about seven Miles South from the Lee, and the Blackwater fourteen Miles to the North of that River ^q. Into each of these fall several Streams that might be made navigable, at least for middle-sized Boats ; and from hence the intelligent Reader will easily conceive how much they may contribute to render the Country fertile, and to facilitate all Kinds of Cultivation. In consequence of this, if Manufactures were introduced into the Towns that stand on the Sides of these Rivers, where Labour might be as reasonable, and yet the People live as well as in any Country in Europe, there is nothing could hinder their becoming extremely populous ; and, through the Advantages resulting from an easy and cheap Communication with each other, their Goods come on the lowest Terms to Market ^r. We may with the more Probability expect this, from the Convenience of three such Ports as lie at the Mouths of these Rivers, more especially when we reflect that, notwithstanding the little Care taken of the inland

^m This Facility of putting to Sea is of prodigious Consequence to a Harbour to which Ships of all Nations resort chiefly for Provisions.

ⁿ Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Cork, vol. i. p. 128. Ben. Johnson in the second Act of Every Man out of his Humour, mentions Potatoes as but lately introduced. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. ii. p. 468.

^o Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. p. 5. Budgell's Memoirs of the Family of the Boyles, p. 13, 18, 19. Oldys's Life of Sir W. Raleigh, p. 147.

^p Authors differ exceedingly as to the Nature and the Country from whence Potatoes came. Mr. Switzer calls it *Sifarum Peruvianum*, i. e. the Skirret of Peru. Doctor Hill affirms, in his History of Plants, that it is a *Solanum* ; and a Gentleman of great Knowledge, Learning, and Candour, for whose Opinion I have the highest Deference, thinks it a Native of Mexico.

^q The judicious Reader, by casting his Eye on the large Map of Ireland, or any particular Map of the Province of Munster, or County of Cork, will see this in a stronger Light than Words can place it.

^r Seasonable Remarks on Trade, with some Reflections on the Advantages that might accrue to Great Britain, by a proper Regulation of the Trade of Ireland, p. 24.

Navigation, the Commerce of those Ports is surprisingly increased, the very smallest of them having, at this Time, many more seafaring People than were in them all taken together, a little after the Revolution ^s; when, whoever had predicted that Cork in half a Century would have been, what in that Space it really became, must have been slighted as a Politician, and laughed at as a Prophet.

In order to explain this Matter more clearly, we will proceed into the next County, that of Waterford, where there is a Port, which formerly lay under the Imputation of being very unsafe, and has indeed a rocky Entrance; but as Pilots are always to be had at the Mouth of it, Accidents very seldom happen in the present Times ^t. This Port, which is called Dungarvan Bay, is of a tolerable Extent; and the Town was an ancient Corporation ^u. Into this Bay there run two Rivers, the Colligan on the North, and the Bricky on the South. The latter, except when swelled by Rains, is but a small Stream, and yet becomes navigable at Spring Tides ^w. The Phinisk, which falls into the Blackwater, is a more considerable River; and its Course might be directed so as to make it fall into the Bricky, which would not only render this last River navigable for several Miles, and almost as high as the Blackwater, but also, by its bringing a much greater Body of Water into the Bay, exceedingly help the Port of Dungarvan, which, in other respects, is very well situated for Fishing more especially; and the Inhabitants are already so dexterous in catching and curing Hake, which sell as well, and better than Cod, at the Spanish Market, that such an additional Advantage would be of the utmost Consequence ^x. It appears then, that a Project of this sort, prudently undertaken, purely from public Spirit, prosecuted indefatigably upon that Plan, and without glancing at any private or particular Interest, and which might be executed in a short time with little Trouble, and at a small Expence, would supply the Country with another navigable River, improve the Port, and be of great Service to the Town ^y; which is only one Instance, out of many, that might be

^s In the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. cclxi. we have an exact List of all the seafaring Men, including Fishermen, Boatmen, Lightermen, &c. in the Kingdom of Ireland, taken by Captain South in 1697; according to which there were in Cork one hundred eighty-three; in Kinsale, two hundred twenty-five; and in Youghall, two hundred. In the three, six hundred and eight.

^t Stanishurst's Description of Ireland, chap. iii. Ireland's Natural History, by Doctor Gerard Boate, chap. iii. §. 6.

^u It was incorporated by an Act of Parliament A. D. 1463, and declared to be one of the ancientest Honours belonging to the Crown of England in Ireland.

^w See the Map of the County of Waterford, prefixed to Smith's History of that County.

^x The Hake is a large Fish, which is very much esteemed, when properly dried. It seems to resemble a Haddock, in the same manner as a Cod does a Whiting.

^y Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 6. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. x. p. 257.

given of the great Benefits that Art may add, to those already bestowed by Nature, upon this Island ^z.

THE River Suir, or, as it is sometimes spelt, Shure, or Showr, rises at the Foot of Banduff Mountains, in the County of Tipperary, where also rises the Nore; but they quickly part; and the Suir taking a South-West Course, comes to Clonecanny ^a; thence proceeding due South, it passes through Thurles; and being now grown a considerable, and very beautiful Stream, there is a good Stone Bridge over its Waters. From Thurles it rolls on to Holy Cross, where there is another Bridge, and a fourth a little farther, called Golden Bridge ^b. About ten Miles beyond this, at a Place called Ardfinane, there is a fifth, and yet more stately Bridge, consisting of several Arches. A little beyond Ardfinane, the River begins to turn East, separating thenceforward the two Counties of Waterford and Tipperary; and having received the River Nyre, or Nier, it winds North-East to the pleasant, and now thriving Place, that Spenser justly celebrated by the Name of Sweet Clonmell ^c. After a Progress of eight Miles more, it comes to Carrick, having very handsome Bridges over it at both Places. Towards the North End of this last-mentioned Town there are several Rocks, or, as some conceive, the Remains of an old Bridge, being navigable from hence to Waterford, which lies lower, at the Distance of about ten or twelve Miles ^d.

THE Barrow, which is probably the *Birgus* of Ptolemy, is a noble River, and of a very long Course. It rises in the King's County; and running for a short Space North-East, makes a kind of Elbow; and continuing afterwards a South-East Course, divides the King's and Queen's Counties from that of Kildare ^e. Proceeding next through the Heart of the County of Catherlogh, it afterward separates the Counties of Kilkenny and Wexford: Till a little before it reaches the Town of Ross, it receives the River Nore before-mentioned, which is sometimes written Our; and then varying its Course somewhat to the West, mingles its Waters with those of the Suir, in making the right Arm of Waterford Haven ^f, from thence deservedly esteemed one of the finest

^z The Design of this Work is to shew, that as there are many natural Advantages unemployed, so new Conveniencies in regard to Commerce might be, without Difficulty, almost every-where contrived for the speedy Transportation of the Produce of this fertile Country, were it ever so populous, or ever so highly improved.

^a *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 740. *Ireland's Natural History*, chap. ii. §. 1. p. 10, 11. *Present State of Ireland*, chap. vii.

^b *Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford*, chap. viii. p. 233.

^c *Fairy Queen*, book iv. canto 11. stanza 43.

^d *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 740. *Moryson's Itinerary*, P. iii. book. 3. chap. v. p. 157. *Present State of Ireland*, chap. vii.

^e *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 744. *Spencer's Fairy Queen*. *Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum*, p. 41.

^f *Ireland's Natural History*, chap. ii. §. 1. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 25. *Present State of Ireland*, chap. vii.

in this Island, and which indeed has so many Advantages, that it might alone serve to support the Commerce of a large Province, or of a small Kingdom.

^b THE Town of Carrick is remarkable for its Inhabitants having carried one Branch of the Woollen Manufactory, that of Ratteens, to the highest Degree of Perfection, of which Manufacture there is a vast Consumption in the Kingdom; and, if the Laws would permit, their Ratteens might be also exported in great Quantities *g*. The Country round about is chiefly turned to Grazing, which furnishes a large inland Trade to Waterford, which, by the Assistance of the Suir, the Barrow, and the Nore, receives by Water-carriage the Commodities of no less than seven Counties. This is a very ancient, strong, and famous City, a Bishop's See, a Town and County of itself, in which are, besides a Cathedral, seven Parish Churches, a very handsome Guildhall, an Exchange for Merchants, a Custom-House, many other public Buildings, daily improving, well situated, and, though exposed to the North and East, is, from Experience, known to be very healthy *h*. The Commerce of Waterford is also very flourishing, more especially to Newfoundland, and to Great Britain; and, according to the best Lights I am able to obtain, it is clearly the third Port in the Kingdom, though, in point of Buildings, and Number of People, Limerick is esteemed the third City. There are very profitable Salt-Works here, as also a large Quantity of 'Woad prepared for Dyers; and there was, if there be not still, a flourishing Manufacture of Frizes *i*. But if the Country about it were brought more into Tillage; new Manufactures, for which they have the Materials at hand, were set up; and the Fishery, for which it stands very conveniently, being properly improved; it would soon become much more considerable than it is.

THE Town of Ros, or, as it is commonly called, the Town of New Ros, in the County of Wexford, upon the River Barrow, is a very rich and thriving Place, with a great inland Trade, and some Commerce, being a Sea Port, exempt from the Jurisdiction of Waterford, and having Vessels of pretty large Burthen coming up to the very Quay *k*. Thus it appears that the Haven of Waterford has been, as we before observed, very justly celebrated, as enjoying several, and those very singular Advantages, no fewer than three navigable Rivers, called by the old Irish, the Three Sisters, from their rising out of the same Ridge of Mountains, after straying through different Counties, at length

^g Dictionnaire universelle de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 421. Essay on the Trade of Ireland, p. 35. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. xii. p. 281.

^h See the Article of Waterford in Collier's Dictionary. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 252. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii.

ⁱ Ireland's Natural History, chap. i. §. 6. p. 8. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. vi. Essay on the Trade of Ireland.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 748. Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 1. p. 2. Present State of Ireland, chap. vi.

fall into it; and from Cheek Point to the Sea there is a vast Body of Water, which from its Shape obtained the Name of Porthlargi, in the Language of the Natives, i. e. the Port of the Thigh, being at least nine Miles long, and very secure, covered by Duncannon Fort, seated on an Eminence in the County of Wexford^l, which commands all Vessels that pass upwards, and having fifty-four Feet Water in the midst of the Chanel, though this is the narrowest Part of the Harbour, with good Anchorage, as indeed there is all the Way up to Cheek Point; and from thence in the left-hand Chanel, up the Suir, to Waterford, there is not less; and at the very Quay Vessels of five hundred Ton Burthen may load and unload; and a little to the East, erected within these few Years, there is an excellent dry Dock, with great Conveniencies^m.

THE River Slane, or Slainy, rises in the South-West Extremity of the County of Wicklowⁿ; and proceeding in a winding Course, sometimes turning South-East, sometimes to the South-West, passes on through the County of Catherlogh, and then, in a South-East Direction, divides the County of Wexford, till, with a full and swelling Stream, it reaches Eniscorthy, a very large, thriving, populous Borough; from whence, rolling many Miles smoothly in a South Course, at length it makes an Elbow, and then running directly East, falls into a Bay of the Sea a little below the Town of Wexford, which stands on the South Bank of this River^o. Wexford, called also Weisford, and Washford, is supposed by Camden to be the Menapia of Ptolomy^p, as the River Slane is held to be the Monada, or Modonus, of the same Author. It is more certain that this was the first Town of which the English took Possession; and being strong by Nature, was also, for their own Security, according to the Manner of those Times, very well fortified by Art, which put it out of the Power of the Irish, excellent at Incursions, but unused to Sieges, ever to recover it. On this Account also it was endowed by many of our Monarchs with very extensive Privileges, made a Place of Arms, and considered, for some Time, as the chief Seat of Government in this Island; of which we the rather take Notice, because it accounts for the great Improvements made in this County, and its being extremely well peopled by the English. We find it commended in some old Writers as a large and convenient Haven^q, which,

^l Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. cap. 5. p. 157. Spencer's Fairy Queen, as before cited. See the Article of Waterford in Collier's Dictionary.

^m Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. x. p. 249—253. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii.

ⁿ Spencer's Fairy Queen, book iv. canto 2. stanza 41. Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 2. p. 63. Present State of Ireland, chap. iv. §. 2.

^o Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. cap. 5. See the Article of Wexford in Collier's Dictionary. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p.

^p Claud. Ptolemæi. Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 748. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 179.

^q Robert Fitz-Stephen, Governor of Cardigan Castle, sent by Griffin, Prince of Wales, to the Assistance of Dermot, King of Leinster, took the City of Wexford, as it was then called, A. D. 1168.

in reality, it never could be, otherwise than for Vessels drawing ten, or at most twelve Feet Water, was besides encumbered with many Sands, and a Bar at its Entrance; though within these there is tolerable Anchorage for small Vessels. It is still a Place of Note, has a considerable Share of inland and coasting Trade, and some Commerce; and might perhaps have more, if the spacious and commodious Haven of Waterford was not so very near it ^r.

THE River Liffy rises about ten Miles South-West from the City of Dublin, and about fifteen West from the Sea: And while a small Stream wanders, for some Miles, South-West, through the County of Wicklow, then running directly West, it enters the County of Kildare, where it again forms an Elbow, and runs away North-West, and at length due North, being then parallel to the Sea, and near thirty Miles distant ^s. After this bending North-East, it pursues its Course through a pleasant Country till it enters the County of Dublin, where it runs for a little way almost due North; and then turning to the East, proceeds with a full Stream, and with a pretty strong Current, to that City, through which, though navigable but a very little higher, it passes with a full Body of Water under two very large and fine Bridges, and falls into the Bay of Dublin, at a Place called Ringsend, now in a manner annexed to it, though formerly a full Mile below the City, after running in the whole about fifty Miles ^t.

THE City of Dublin is certainly very ancient, since we find it mentioned in Ptolomy by the Name of Eblana, which very probably he wrote Deblana ^u. The Irish call it, in their own Language, Balacleigh, that is, The Town founded upon Hurdles, or, as we express it, upon Piles. It is said to have been in the Hands of the English so early as the Days of King Edgar; but we know, with more Certainty, that it was long after in the Possession of the Danes, or of the Ostmen, or Oostmen, a Northern Nation, who introduced Fortifications and Trade into this Country, finding the former necessary to secure the Wealth acquired by the latter ^w. They certainly made choice of, and esteemed it, for the sake of its Port, which was a very good one for any Vessels then in Use; and for this Reason, and because it was but sixty Miles Distance from the Coast of Wales, it came to be preferred by the English, when this Part of Ireland was reduced under their Power. It has gradually,

^r Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 1. p. 25. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 21. Essay on the Trade of Ireland.

^s This River is called by Gualdus Cambrensis, Avon Liff. Camden will have it the Libnius of Ptolemy, placed by the Error of Transcribers on the other Side the Island. It is more probable, however, that the Libnius of Ptolemy is Sligo Bay.

^t Spencer's Fairy Queen, as before cited. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 750. Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 3.

^u Claud. Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 100. Sir James Ware's Works, vol. ii. p. 39.

^w Girald. Cambrenf. Topograph. Hibern. dist. iii. cap. 43. Usserii Syllog. Epist. Hibern. p. 163. O'Flaherty Ogygia, P. i. p. 41.

therefore, under the Auspice of several Princes, acquired almost all the Advantages of which any City can boast. It is supposed to have been a Bishop's See in the fifth Century; the first Archbishop was Gregory, in the Year 1152; and the Bishoprick of Glendaloch was annexed to it in 1214, when Henry de Loundres, or Henry of London, was Archbishop ^x. It has at present a Cathedral and a Collegiate Church, St. Patrick's, and Christ's Church. The same Archbishop Henry made it also a Place of Strength, by building the Castle; and it still remains the Centre of the British Force in this Country, by the Addition of Barracks. An University was erected therein by the Authority of the Pope in 1320; but that not taking Effect, Queen Elizabeth, in 1591, founded and endowed Trinity-College, which has produced many eminent Men, and been regarded as a University ever since ^y: It is the Seat of Government, the Lord Lieutenant, Lord Deputy, or Lords Justices, residing here; here also the Sovereign Courts of Law and Equity, and the Records of the Kingdom, are kept; and here likewise the Parliament is held ^z. As a City, or Corporation, its Chief Magistrate is stiled Lord Mayor, and wears a Collar of SS, both bestowed by King Charles the Second. Succeeding Monarchs have confirmed these Favours, and most extensive Privileges have been granted to the Citizens, their Liberties also, or Corporate Jurisdiction, being very large. Besides all this, Dublin may be considered as the Centre of the inland Trade, and is, beyond question, the Place of the amplest foreign Commerce in the Island ^a. For the Accommodation of Merchants they have a 'Tholsel or Exchange, a Custom-House for the Receipt of the Revenue, and Commissioners for the Management of it. As to the Increase of this City, the first in Ireland, and the second in the British Dominions, it has been undoubtedly of late Years very great. But as a very ingenious, and which is of much more Consequence, a very well informed Writer, has very clearly and fully proved ^b, it is extremely difficult to fix, with any Degree of Certainty, the present Number of its Inhabitants, and that chiefly from the Difference in their Religion, and some other Circumstances, which render the Registers of Births and Burials no conclusive Evidence. But, notwithstanding this, we may venture to assert, without any Danger of offending Truth, that in seventy Years, that is, from 1682 to 1752, the Number of Houses hath completely

^x Camdeni Hibernia, p. 751. Harris's History of Bishops, p. 299. See the Article Dublin in Collier's Dictionary.

^y Liber MS. Baronis Houth, Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. cap. 5. p. 158. Harris's History of Bishops, p. .

^z Ireland's Natural History, chap. i. §. 6. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 22. Present State of Ireland, chap. ix.

^a This shews, that as a commodious Harbour may be long neglected, so a Port, less happy in Situation, may, by constant Attention, strong Efforts, and a Concurrence of fortunate Circumstances, be brought into Use, and, by degrees, all its natural Inconveniencies be either corrected by Skill, or avoided by Care.

^b An Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, by Arthur Dobbs, Esq; P. ii. p. 9.

doubled, and with it the Number of People likewise^c; though that is not always the Case, as the Augmentation of Houses sometimes serves only to lodge the same, or even a less Number of Inhabitants, more commodiously.

As to the Harbour of Dublin it is but indifferent, since Vessels of considerable Burthen, and that draw a great Depth of Water, have come into Use. For all along this Coast, from Wexford, there lie Shoals of Sand, divided into the South, Middle, and North Grounds; and at the Mouth of Dublin Harbour there is a Bar, occasioned by two Banks of Sand, called the South and North Bulls, stretching from the opposite Sides of the Haven, upon which, at High Water, there is not above seventeen Feet, and at Low, there is no going over it: Besides, when the Tide is out, except in two Places, Ships lie dry^d. Great Pains, and much Money, have been employed in streightening the Chanel, in order to remove these Inconveniencies, but hitherto not with those Effects which were hoped. Without the Bar indeed, in Dublin Bay, there are tolerable good Roads on both Sides; and the Ladings of large Ships are very conveniently carried up to the City by Lighters and other Craft, small Vessels proceeding to the very Quay. With all these Impediments, and in spite of all these Obstructions, the Merchants of Dublin extend their Correspondence daily; so that if we were to assert one Half of the foreign Commerce of Ireland is carried on at this Port, we should not be much in the Wrong^e. But, whenever those new and noble Works shall be executed, which are now under Consideration, there is very little Reason to doubt that it will be hereafter greatly increased, and then probably, by new Methods, and larger Disbursements, perhaps by making Docks, as at Liverpool, the Port may be much further improved^f; which is the rather to be expected from that Spirit the Nation has shewn, for some Years past, in promoting every Work of public Utility with such Steadiness, Prudence, and Vigour, as, sooner or later, must intitle them to Success.

In the King's County rises the River Boyne, the Bovinda, or Buvinda, of Ptolemy, and the Boandus of a later Writer^g. It is quickly joined by so many Rivulets, that, running on North-East, it becomes a very considerable

^c According to an authentic Account, taken in the first of these Periods, there were somewhat more than six; and, according to a like Account, taken in the last, considerably more than twelve thousand Houses. It is also to be considered, that from Experience there are known to be ten, if not twelve Persons, under every Roof in Dublin.

^d Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 2. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 22. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 21.

^e As I collect from several Extracts from the Custom-House Books, and other authentic Vouchers.

^f Whatever can be done of this Nature is a vast Acquisition to any Country; and the Situation of this City deserves any Expence it may require.

^g Claud. Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Girald. Cambrenf. Topograph. Hibern. distinct. i. cap. 6. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 753.

River in its Passage through the County of Kildare, and still stronger in its Course, and more beautiful in its Appearance, when it enters the rich County of East Meath, where it waters Trim, the County Town, a neat and populous Place, and then passes on to Navan and Slane, both good Towns^b. From the latter of these, pursuing an East Course for about seven Miles, it reaches Droghedah, which it divides, and falls into the Sea about two Miles below it. The Boyne is not only a River of long Course, and navigable a considerable Way up into the Country, but is also of such a Depth, and has so strong a Body of Water, that, with very small Assistance, it might be rendered much more useful than it is, more especially if we consider how fine a Territory it runs through, and what a Number of good Towns are upon, or very near itⁱ. The Boyne will be ever famous for the decisive Battle, July 1, 1690, when it was passed by King William, and the Army of King James being routed on the other Side, retired precipitately to Dublin^k.

THE Town of Droghedah, called by the English Tredah, was formerly very remarkable from its Situation and Strength. In consequence of this, its Inhabitants had great Favours bestowed upon them by our old Monarchs; for instance, Edward the Second, at the Request of Theobald Vernon, granted them a Market and a Fair: Other great Privileges were added to these in succeeding Times, particularly the Right of Coinage^l. It is at this Day a Town and County, sending as such two Representatives to Parliament. But being taken by Storm September 10, 1649, by Oliver Cromwell, it suffered so much, the Buildings being exceedingly shattered, and not only the Garrison, with their worthy Governor, Sir Arthur Aston, but the Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children, put to the Sword, that for a long time it remained almost in Ruins^m. By degrees, however, it has recovered, and is at present a large and populous Place, and, besides a great Share of inland Trade, has an advantageous Commerce with England; and though the Port be but indifferent, narrow at its Entrance, and with a Bar, over which Ships of Burthen cannot pass, but at high Water, yet there are some rich Merchants here, and a great deal of Business done; so that from a low and declining Port it is now become rich and thriving, more especially within these ten or twelve Yearsⁿ. This is one of

^b Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 3. p. 65. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 22. Present State of Ireland, chap. vi.

ⁱ Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. cap. 5. p. 158. Essay on the Trade of Ireland. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^k See the Article Boyne in Collier's Dictionary. Life of King William, p. 269—273. Pointer's Chronological Historian, vol. i. p. 377.

^l Camdeni Hibernia, p. 762. Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 3. p. 25. Spencer's View of the State of Ireland.

^m The History of the execrable Irish Rebellion, London, 1680, p. 223. The History of the Civil Wars in Great Britain and Ireland, p. 297. Earl of Clarendon's Historical View of the Affairs of Ireland, p. 131.

ⁿ Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 22. Additions to the English Edition of Camden. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii.

the strongest Instances that can be perhaps mentioned of the inestimable Benefit of a River, navigable in any degree; for though the Boyne is not capable of carrying Vessels bigger than Barges, or pretty large Boats, yet the Convenience that this affords of conveying Coals, by Water-carriage, through a great Extent of Country, introduced a Correspondence between this Place, and Whitehaven, in Cumberland, to which the Revival of its Commerce has been in a great measure owing; so that from being poor, and in Ruins, there are not now above seven or eight larger Towns in this Island ^o. But it does by no means follow, that if, through the Discovery of Coals in Ireland, the Intercourse between this Place and Whitehaven should lessen, or even entirely cease, that the Commerce of Drogheda must decay. Because this being once established, naturally attracts inland Trade, excites Manufactures, and produces an active, industrious, and enterprising, Kind of People, who will always find Resources, but who would never have found them here, if the Advantages arising from their River had not shewed them the way ^p.

NEWRY River, or, as they commonly call it in this Country, the Water of Newry, in the County of Down, and Province of Ulster, promised, and for many Ages performed as little, as any Stream in Ireland. It is not considerable from the Length of its Course, there being but a very small Number of Miles from its Source to its Fall, It is less considerable in point of Size; and, with respect to its Body of Water, we might plead Authority for calling it a Brook, since it was navigable only in consequence of the Tide's flowing up, and of consequence so long, and so far, as it flowed ^q. It rises not far from Rathfryland, in the Barony of Upper Iveagh, taking first a Western Course, then bending to the North, runs under Glenny Bridge, Crown Bridge, and Sheep Bridge; North of which it again takes a winding Course to the South, and soon afterwards runs due South into Carlingford Bay ^r. It is the new Canal, the First Fruits of the intended Improvements of their inland Navigation, which by joining this River to the Upper Ban, and thereby opening a Communication with Lough Neagh, by which Vessels of fifty and sixty Tons pass through the Heart of Ulster, that has taken away the Impediments which were irremediable in the Newry River, and thereby afforded a direct Instance of the Truth of what has been so often laid down, that by a Junction of Lochs and Rivers, through the Interposition of Canals, this Country may, at a small Expence, be rendered, in this respect, as commodious as

* Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 6; and from Calculations made A. D. 1753.

^p While the River remains it will always furnish new Resources, either in Manufactures, or the Transport of foreign Commodities.

^q Camdeni Hibernia, p. 766. Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 2. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23.

^r Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 21. History of the County of Downe, chap. vii. p. 144. Present State of Ireland, chap.

any in the World ; which will be better understood when the Consequences of this Improvement, now before us, are seen and considered.

THE Town of Newry stands about two Miles above the Mouth of the River, and was early fortified by the English, as commanding a very strong Pass, leading through the Bogs and Mountains, between Dundalk and the remoter Parts of Ulster. But it was Sir Nicholas Bagnal, Knight, Marshal of Ireland in the Reign of Elizabeth, who improved and raised it into Consideration ^s. It was ruined again in the great Rebellion 1641, in which its Inhabitants suffered incredible Hardships ^t. After the Restoration it was rebuilt, and began to make some Figure. But, on September 6, 1689, it was again reduced to Ashes by the Duke of Berwick ^u. In consequence of the succeeding Settlement of Ireland, the Place revived, and, from its convenient Situation, grew by degrees large and populous. The Town spreads along the Side of a steep Hill, surrounded by Mountains, except to the North and North-West, where it opens into a very fine Country, through which runs the new Canal. Below the Town lies the River, over which are two handsome Stone Bridges, one of six Arches, on the Road leading to Dublin, the other of ten, on that to Armagh, as the high Road to the North, passes directly through the Town, which has a good Market, and two annual Fairs ^w. It subsisted and thrived formerly, chiefly by its being a Place of Strength, and having a Garrison, by its being a great Thoroughfare, and by its inland Trade ; and though at the Mouth of a River, falling into Carlingford Bay, it was very little noticed as a Port. But of late Years, and more especially since the Opening of the new Canal, it has made a very different Figure. In point of Size, and Number of Inhabitants, it comes very near Drogheda, and nearer still in point of Commerce, which, according to the Informations I have received, has doubled twice within these twenty Years ^x.

THE River Lagan, or rather the Bay into which it falls, is the Vinderius of Ptolemy ^y. This River rises in two small Streams, out of the Ridge of Mountains called Slieve Croob, in the Barony of Upper Iveagh, which unite about two Miles South-East of Dromore, a Bishop's See, but not a Place of Confe-

^s Camdeni Hibernia, p. 766. Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. b. 1. chap. 2. p. 59. Description of Ireland, printed 1642.

^t History of the execrable Rebellion in Ireland, Appendix, p. 113. Sir John Temple's History of the Irish Rebellion, p. 96, 97. History of the County of Downe, p. 93.

^u Life of King William, p. 240, 241. Pointer's Chronological History, vol. i. p. 369. Mémoires de la dernière Revolution d'Angleterre, tom. ii. p. 595.

^w English Translation of Camden's Britannia. History of the County of Downe, p. 88--94. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii.

^x Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 5. Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. i. p. 16 ; P. ii. p. 6. Private Informations.

^y Camdeni Hibernia, p. 768. Sir James Ware's Antiquities of Ireland, chap. vi. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 251.

quence, through which the Stream, now become considerable, passes under a Bridge of two Arches. It proceeds from thence, through the Bridge of Gill Hall; and being soon after augmented by another Rivulet from two Loughs, South of Dromore, passes under the Bridges of Donoghcloney, Gihon, and Magherelin, i. e. the Waterfield, now wrote Marelin, where it turns North-East, and rolls on till it arrives near Moyrah, a Village the Linnen Manufacture is raising to a Town, flows next under Spence's Bridge, then under the Bridge of the Maze, passes through Lisburn, a thriving Town, well-inhabited and well-built, Brumbridge, Shaw's Bridge, all in the County of Antrim, and at length under the Bridge of Belfast, after which it empties itself into Carrickfergus Bay, having run in the whole a Course of thirty Miles ⁷.

THE Town of Belfast, which stands on the West Side of the River Lagan, in the County of Antrim, is supposed to have derived its Name from the Ferry which formerly subsisted there over that River. As this Part of Ireland was not thoroughly subdued till the Time of King James the First, so this Place was far from being considerable, till, in the next Reign, the Earl of Strafford made a Purchase of the Customs in the Bay, which had been anciently granted to the Town of Carrickfergus; and ever after that this Town throve at the Expence of the other ^a. In 1682 the Bridge was begun over the River Lagan, which is one of the finest in the Kingdom, having twenty-one Arches, besides a great deal of dead Work on both Sides, all very solidly built of Free-Stone, and very neatly finished, at the joint Expence of the Counties of Downe and Antrim, and is said to have cost twelve thousand Pounds ^b. Many Circumstances have contributed to render this a large, flourishing, and populous Place. The Country about it is well-peopled and well cultivated, the Bulk of the Inhabitants Protestants, and very industrious ^c. The Place stands commodiously for carrying on a great Trade with Scotland; but the two chief Advantages, and which have contributed most to its present Grandeur, are its happy Situation for the American Trade, and the prodigious Progress of the Linnen Manufacture in its Neighbourhood ^d. By an assiduous Application to the Improvement of these, and other natural Benefits, and particularly by the erecting a Cambrick Manufacture, Belfast is become one of the best Towns, and a Port of the greatest Commerce, in Ireland ^e. In respect to its Haven, the

⁷ Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. § 3. History of the County of Downe, chap. vii. p. 145. Present State of Ireland, chap. xi.

^a Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. chap. 5. p. 159. Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. ii. p. 103, 205. Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

^b History of the County of Downe, chap. vi. p. 129.

^c See the Article of Belfast in Collier's Dictionary. History of the County of Downe, chap. vi. p. 29. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii.

^d Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22. Account of the Progress of the Linnen Manufacture in Ireland.

^e Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 6; and from the Returns made to subsequent Inquiries.

Description of it belongs to the next Chapter, being a Part only of Carrick-fergus Bay; and therefore we shall barely add, that Cormoyle Road, where large Ships ride safely, is but a small Distance below the Town ^f, and that all Business is carried on here with such Ease, Activity, and Dispatch, as does particular Honour to the Traders of Belfast.

THE River Bann rises in the Plain called the Deers, or King's Meadow, in the Northern Part of that Ridge of Mountains stiled the Morne, in the County of Downe, and, swelled by various little Brooks, soon becomes a large Stream ^g. Then takes a serpentine Course to within two Miles East of Rathfryland, thence pursuing still a North-West Course, and having several fair Bridges over it, the silver Bann comes at length to Portadown, where it makes a most stately Appearance, is joined there by the Canal of Newry, and, a few Miles farther, falls into Lough Neagh at Bann Foot Ferry, after running about thirty Miles ^h. Out of that Lake, continuing its former Direction, it breaks forth again above Toome Castle, and rolling on North-West, dividing the Counties of Antrim and Londonderry, it passes through a rugged Country, heretofore overgrown with immense Woods, then forces a Passage over a Ridge of Rocks, called the Salmon Leap, and having again collected its scattered Waters, rushes with an impetuous Force into the Sea, at what is, from the River, stiled Bann Haven, a few Miles below Colerain ⁱ. This is certainly one of the finest Rivers in Ireland, and, if we include its Passage through the Lake, runs in the whole near ninety Miles, with so pure and limpid a Stream, that many assert this, of all the Rivers in the three Kingdoms, abounds with the best Salmon; so that its Fishery is of very great Value, as hitherto the Salmon Fishery has been the most profitable of any in this Island ^k.

COLERAIN was formerly a Place of great Consideration, being the chief Town of a County erected by Sir John Perrot during his Government of Ireland; whereas it is now only the Head of one of the Baronies, in the Shire of Londonderry ^l: But it is still a Corporation, and sends two Members to Parliament. It is of a tolerable Size, and very elegantly built, situated on the East Side of the Bann, about four Miles from the Sea; but the Port is very indif-

^f Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 3. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22.

^g Camdeni Hibernia, p. 770. Guald. Cambrenf. Topograph. Hibern. dist. i. cap. 6. Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. b. 3. chap. 5. p. 159.

^h Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 4. p. 65, 66. Ancient and present State of the County of Downe, p. 145, 146. Present State of Ireland, chap. iv.

ⁱ Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitat. Britannicarum, p. 33, 201. History of the County of Downe, p. 146. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23.

^k Camdeni Hibernia, p. 770. Essay on the Trade of Ireland. Present State of Ireland, chap. ix.

^l Moryson's Itinerary, Part. iii. book 3. chap. 5. p. 159. Sir James Ware's Works, vol. ii. p. 31. See the Article Colrain in Collier's Dictionary.

ferent, occasioned by the extreme Rapidity of the River, which repels the Tide, and makes the Coming-up to the Town difficult; so that it has but little Trade, and might perhaps have less if it was not for the valuable Salmon Fishery, which amounts to some thousand Pounds a Year ^m. If the Navigation of the Bann could be opened, which is totally obstructed by the Ridge of Rocks before-mentioned, it would quickly change the Face of Things; for then by the Help of this River, and the Newry Canal, there would be a direct Communication cross the Island, and, with the Assistance of the Blackwater River, which likewise falls into Lough Neagh, almost all the Counties of the Province of Ulster might have a Correspondence with each other by Water-carriage, to their reciprocal and no small Emolument ⁿ.

THE River Derg, supposed to be so called from the Oaks growing about it, flows out of a Lough of the same Name, in the County of Donegal, rolling on many Miles in a North-East Direction, till it receives the River Finny, which runs also out of a Lough of the same Name in the Northern Part of the County, and which, proceeding with a South-East-Course, joins the Derg, as also a third River, called, if I mistake not, the Mourne, pursuing an East Course between them, near the Town of Strabane ^o. These Waters, thus collected, take the Name of the River Foyle, and proceeding still North-East, move on to Lifford, which is the Shire Town of the County of Donegal, pass afterwards by St. Johnstown, and the ancient City of Derry, below which, at the Distance of about four Miles, they expand themselves, and, uniting with the Sea, produce that large Salt-water Lake, known by the Name of Lough Foyle ^p, which, though strictly speaking, a Bay, or Arm of the Sea, we shall describe in few Words here, because what follows would be obscure without such a Description. It is, in effect, an immense oval Basin, twelve Miles in Length, and between five and six in its greatest Breadth. Between Magillions and Greencastle, where it opens into the Ocean, it is not above a Mile and a half broad ^q. Before this Entrance there is a large Sand, called the Tunns, on which the Sea sometimes beats with a prodigious Noise, but with a broad and deep Chancel between it and the Land, where there is at all Times not under fourteen or fifteen Fathoms Water, and in the very Entrance of the Lough, from eight to ten ^r. On the East Side of the Bay there are also large Shoals

^m Ireland's Natural History, chap. iii. §. 4. p. 23. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii.

ⁿ Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 4. p. 66. History of the County of Downe, chap. vii. Bishop Hutchinson's Case of Loch Neagh, and the Lower Bann.

^o Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. Harris's History of Irish Bishops, p. 286. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 99.

^p Moryson's Itinerary, iii. Part. book. 3. chap. 5. p. 159. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. Present State of Ireland, chap. iv. §. 4.

^q Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 4. Speed's Map of the Province of Ulster. D'Anville's Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, tom. i. p. 272.

^r Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. Heylin's Cosmography, P. i. p. 277. Additions to the Translation of Camden.

or Bank of Sands, and some of smaller Dimensions on the West Side; but the two Channels between them are wide, and for the most at least four Fathom deep. At the Entrance of the River the Water is ten or twelve Fathom, and before the Town of Derry between four and five Fathom; so that, upon the whole, it is a very safe, capacious, and commodious Haven. There are on the West Side three old Fortresses, called the Green, Red, and White Castles, and on the same Side, near the Entrance of the River, a Castle or Fort, called Culmore, most of them built for the Defence of the English in this County against the Natives, when it was first planted ^s.

THE City of Derry is far from being what some have called it, a Place, or even a City, of modern Erection, since it has been a Bishop's See near six hundred Years ^t. It was in the last long Rebellion against Queen Elizabeth, that the Lord-Deputy Montjoy saw the Importance of making Settlements and Garrisons on the Side of Lough Foyle, which was often, though without Success attempted, till it was at length effected by Sir Henry Dockwra, at the very Beginning of the seventeenth Century, who built a Fort at Culmore, and put an English Garrison into Derry ^u. Upon the Earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnel breaking out into Rebellion, and retiring into Spain, some of their Accomplices surprized Derry, A. D. 1606, of which Sir George Pawlet was Governor, murdered him, with all his Garrison, and committed many other cruel and detestable Actions. Upon the suppressing this Insurrection, upwards of half a Million of Acres, Plantation Measure, in six contiguous Counties, were forfeited to the Crown; and several Projects were formed to enable King James the First to settle them ^w. Amongst others, near two hundred and ten thousand Acres were granted to the City of London, and the great Companies, in consequence of an Agreement signed with the Crown January 28, 1609, by which they undertook to plant these Lands, and to build and fortify Colerain and Derry ^x. These Preparations so alarmed the Irish, that to keep them in Awe, and to put Ulster immediately into a safe Condition, the hereditary Order of Knighthood, called BARONETS, was devised, who purchased their respective Patents (were Honours ever better acquired?) by the Payment of a large Sum to support Troops, and to defray other Expences incident to the civilizing this Part of Ireland. Hence these Knights bear in their Coats of Arms, either in a Canton, or on an Escutcheon, the armorial Ensign of

^t Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22. Speed's Map of the Province of Ulster, in his Theatre of the British Empire. Present State of Ireland, chap. xi.

^u Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. O Flaherti Ogygia, P. iii. cap. 21. p. 196. Harris's History of the Bishops of Ireland, p. 286. Warei Antiquitates Hibernicæ, p. 215, 288, 299.

^w Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. book 1. chap. 2. See the Article of Londonderry in Collier's Dictionary. See also the Article of Derry in the same Book.

^x Fœdera &c. five Acta Publica, tom. xvi. p. 500, 664. G. Camdeni, regni Regis Jacobi, Annalium Apparatus, p. 6. Roberti Johnstoni, Rerum Britannicarum Historiæ, lib. xiii. p. 440.

^y Stowe's Annals, p. 1004, 1005. Additions to Camden's Britannia, by Doctor Philemon Holland, in his Translation. Sir Richard Cox's History of Ireland, vol. ii. p. 14, 15.

the Province of ULSTER *y*, viz. Argent, a Hand finifter, coupé at the Wrist, extended in Pale, Gules.

THE Grant of this Tract of Country to the Citizens of London, was quickly attended with some Disputes, on Pretence that they had not fulfilled their Agreement; but these being pacified, and the Place found exceedingly commodious in point of Situation, as being a Peninsula, having the River, or Lake rather, on three Sides, and the fourth easily fortified, they began to build and strengthen it with much Diligence; and a new Charter being sent over to the Corporation, and a gilt Sword to the Mayor in 1615, this City assumed the Name of LONDONERRY. Doctor John Tanner was then Bishop, and the first buried in the new Cathedral *z*. In succeeding Times, as the Value of their Grant more clearly appeared, new Complaints were raised against the Managers for the City of London, and the Companies, which produced several royal Commissions of Inquiry in this and in the succeeding Reign, particularly one to Sir Thomas Philips, whose Report thereon is extant *a*. At length, on a Suit commenced in the Star-Chamber, Judgment was given in 1636 against the Londoners, and their Estates thereupon sequestered. In 1637, Sir Thomas Fotherley and Sir Ralph Whitfield were impowered by the Crown to let Leases of these Lands. In 1640 the Parliament, by their Resolutions, declared all these Proceedings illegal, null, and void. The City, however, did not recover Possession till 1655, and held it, as all Property was then held, in a very precarious Manner *b*. But, soon after the Restoration, 1662, his Majesty King Charles the Second granted a new Charter, under which this noble Colony quickly began to raise its Head again, and has ever since most prosperously proceeded *c*.

It is no way necessary to enter into a particular Description of this small City, because it has been very often, and very accurately, done already. It is sufficient to say, that though not large, it is very neat and beautiful, built for the most part of Free Stone, with a large Church, spacious Market-Place, and a beautiful Stone Quay, to which come up Vessels of considerable Burthen *d*.

y Selden's Titles of Honour, P. ii. chap. v. p. 679—687. Frankland's Annals of King James's Reign, p. 8. Markham's Book of Honor, or five Decades of Epistles of Honor, A. D. 1695. Decad. iii. Epist. 8. p. 112.

z Strype's Edition of Stowe's Survey of London, A. D. 1616. Roberti Johnstoni, Rerum Britannicarum, Historiæ, lib. xiv. p. 456. Harris's History of the Bishops of Ireland, p. 492.

a See the original Commissions, with Pinnar's Survey, Sir Thomas Philips's Report, and other curious Papers on this Subject, in Mr. Harris's Collection, intitled HIBERNICA, Dublin, 1747, Folio.

b Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. ii. p. 8, 25, 41, 53, 65, 78, 91, 96. Rushworth's Collections, vol. i. P. iii. p. 379. Sir Richard Cox's History of Ireland, vol. ii. P. ii. p. 2.

c This noble Estate is under the Direction of a Governor, Deputy, and Assistants, annually elected by the Common Council of London.

d Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 4. p. 14, 15. Description of the Place, prefixed to Doctor Walker's Account of the Siege. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23.

It is famous for having resisted the collected Strength of the Irish in the Year 1649, when the whole Kingdom was in their Hands, this City and Dublin only excepted, and both besieged ^e, as well as for the noble Defence it made at the Revolution, for one hundred and five Days, under the severest Famine, against a numerous Army ^f. It is in all respects wonderfully well seated in regard to the adjacent Counties, for commanding an inland Trade, which has increased amazingly since the Establishment throughout the County, now one of the most flourishing and populous in Ireland of the Linnen Manufactory. It also enjoys, or rather might enjoy, a most advantageous Fishery, and stands exceedingly well for carrying on a very extensive foreign Commerce with New England, and the Northern Colonies more especially; notwithstanding all which, and its being a County Town, it is far from having at present so large a Proportion of Shipping and Commerce as might be wished, and as in all Probability it must acquire in succeeding Times ^g. In order to prevent these Remarks from appearing either intricate or inconsistent, it is requisite to observe, that the Commerce of Ireland at present depends chiefly upon Provisions, which cannot be supplied from a manufacturing County, where the industrious Natives purchase and consume all that are raised; but in Process of Time, that Manufacture which has already produced Plenty in the Place of Indigence, will also, with the same Certainty, and in the same Proportion, supply Materials for Commerce, and, by making the People in general wealthy, enable them to profit by all the Advantages which their admirable Situation affords ^h.

We have now made the Tour of three of the Provinces of Ireland, and we can only speak in general Terms of the fourth. Connaught, though the least, is notwithstanding a very large Country; and though it may be deficient in Grain, and in some other respects, yet upon the whole it may be very justly esteemed a rich and fruitful Province, and, from the Produce of some Parts of it, there are just Grounds to suppose that the rest might be improved, and speedily too, with a moderate Share of Industry, to a State far beyond its present Condition ⁱ. But, except the Shannon, which divides it from the Pro-

^e The History of the execrable Irish Rebellion, London, 1680, Fol. p. 217. Heath's Chronicle of the Civil Wars, p. 239, 242. Clarendon's Historical View of the Affairs of Ireland, p. 118.

^f A true Account of the Siege of Londonderry, by the Reverend Mr. George Walker, 1689, 4^o. Life of King William, p. 238, 239. Pointer's Chronological Historian, vol. i. p. 367, 368.

^g Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, Present State of Ireland, chap. v.

^h In most Countries where Commerce consists chiefly in Provisions, there will be a few, who from their Property in Land, may be luxurious and expensive, while the People in general are low, illiterate, and miserable. But where the Produce of the Country is consumed by Labourers and Manufacturers, Property is more equally divided, few are exorbitantly rich, and fewer still are wretchedly poor.

ⁱ Camdeni Hibernia, p. 755, 756. Sir James Ware's Antiquities of Ireland, chap. v. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 297.

vines of Leinster and Munster, and the Suck, which falls into the Shannon, there are no large Rivers in this Province ^k. It is indeed true that it has a very extensive Sea Coast, and, as will be seen in the next Chapter, many convenient Bays, and some very good Ports, with a Situation very favourable for a Correspondence with different Parts of the World; notwithstanding which, inland Trade is, in Comparison of other Parts of the Island, but very languid, and foreign Commerce nothing comparable to what might be expected. This renders it another very capital Instance of the Truth of our Doctrine, that a Country is more or less improveable, according to the Number, the Nature, and the Disposition of its Rivers; which will, with far greater Probability and Perspicuity appear, if we enter a little deeper into some Particulars concerning it ^l.

THERE are in this Province but very few large Towns; and it is only in the Neighbourhood of these that the Country is in any tolerable Degree cultivated. Manufactures have scarce been introduced; and, in consequence of this, the Country, or the greatest Part at least, is but very thinly peopled ^m. This will be rendered clear to a Demonstration, if we consider, that in Connaught are contained upwards of two millions and two hundred thousand Irish Plantation Acres, and yet perhaps throughout this extensive Space, the Number of Houses are not quite five times so many as there are in the City of Dublin. In short, we may reckon in Connaught about forty-seven Acres to a Family, which is more than twice as many as there are in the Provinces of Leinster or Ulster. To reduce these Calculations still more, and make the Proportion as evident and incontestible as possible, though the Province of Connaught contain one-fifth of the whole Island, yet it has not one-eighth of the Houses or Inhabitants; and there is no question that the Value of Property is also at, or much below, the same Rate ⁿ. But, notwithstanding all this, it is far from being impossible that this Province should be improved in succeeding Times, not only very much beyond what it now is, but also, which would be of infinite Consequence to Britain, as well as to Ireland, nearly, if not equal, to any of the rest ^o. For there are several small Rivers, and some very large Lakes, which, by the Assistance of Canals, might be made very serviceable to Trade, that is, to the settling a general and easy Communication between all Parts of the Country, which would soon attract Manufactures of different Kinds; and in

^k Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 2. Spenser's View of the State of Ireland. Present State of Ireland, chap. iv. §. 1.

^l Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts. Sir William Petty's Anatomy of Ireland. Lawrence's Interest of Ireland.

^m Additions to the English Translation of Camden. See the Article Connaught in Collier's Geographical and Historical Dictionary. Present State of Ireland, chap. v.

ⁿ These Computations are made by the Help of Tables framed from those of Arthur Dobbs, Esq; and other later Writers, on this Subject.

^o This is the Province in which the People retain most of their ancient Manners, and at the same time lies most open to foreign Invasions.

the Mountains of this Country there are Mines of several Sorts, that might be wrought to Profit ^p, and no doubt will be so, when that Spirit of Industry, which has done so much in other Places, having fewer Materials to work upon in them, begins to exert itself here, and the first Undertakers find their Account, in employing their Endeavours to bring so vast a District to yield its due Proportion to the public Income.

WE have already described the Course of the noble River Shannon, the largest in this Island, and, all Circumstances considered, one of the finest in the British Dominions, not only on account of its rolling two hundred Miles, but also of its great Depth in most Places, and the Gentleness of its Current, by which it might be made exceedingly serviceable to the Improvement of the Country, the Communication of its Inhabitants, and of Consequence to the promoting inland Trade through the greatest Part of its long Course ^q. But the peculiar Prerogative of the Shannon is its Situation, running from North to South, and separating the Province of Connaught from those of Leinster and Munster, and of Consequence dividing the greatest Part of Ireland, into what lies on the East, and what is situated on the West of that River, watering in its Passage the valuable, though unimproved County of Leitrim, the plentiful Shire of Roscommon, the fruitful Country of Galway, and the pleasant County of Clare, in Connaught ^r; the small, but fine Shire of Longford, Kings County, and the fertile County of Westmeath, in Leinster; the populous County of Tipperary, the spacious Shire of Limerick, and the rough, but pleasant, County of Kerry, in Munster; visiting ten Counties in its Passage, and having on its Banks at present (which I mention, that Posterity may remark more easily succeeding Improvements) the following remarkable Places, viz. Leitrim, Jamestown, Lanesborough, Athlone, Clonefert, Killaloe, and the City of Limerick ^s; at full twenty Leagues below which Place, spreading gradually several Miles in Extent, so that some have considered this Expansion as a Lake, it at last joins its Waters to the Sea, being navigable all that Way, for the largest Vessels. It may perhaps be doubtful whether, even in this Country, where such Communications are to be made with more Ease than in most others, any Canal could be so contrived as to connect its Navigation with that of the Northern Counties ^t. But this is evident, that when the proposed

^p Ireland's Natural History, chap. xvi. §. 5. A Prospect of the State of Ireland, by Peter Walth, p. 443. Discourse of the Mines in Ireland, amongst the Bishop of Clogher's MS. in Trinity-College Library, at Dublin.

^q Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 122, 123. Girald. Cambrenf. Topograph. Hibernia, dist. i. cap. 6. Camdeni Hibernia, p. 775.

^r See the Article Shannon in Collier's Dictionary. Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

^s Ireland's Natural History, chap. viii. §. 1. Spenser's Fairy Queen, book iv. canto 11. stanza 41. Present State of Ireland, chap. xi.

^t But we must also remember, that the Communication by Sea is so short and easy, between the Northern and Western Parts of Ireland, that such a Canal would be less necessary.

Communication shall be effected between the Counties on both Sides of this River and Dublin, and all the necessary Improvements made of which the Shannon is capable, the Western Counties of Ireland will receive prodigious Advantages, and the whole domestic Trade of the Island be rendered far easier, greater, and more advantageous, than it is at present ^u. This would afford such Encouragement to the Cultivation of those four Counties in Connaught, that enjoy the Benefit of this River, as could not fail of bringing them very speedily into a flourishing Condition; as this again would undoubtedly operate in favour of the maritime Counties, by supplying Materials for foreign Commerce, which would then become alike practicable and profitable; to which we may add, that the Southern Part of the Island must be also greatly benefited, and new Towns arise on both Sides of that immense Harbour, for in effect it is all an Harbour, from the Mouth of the Shannon up to the City of Limerick, in which, though there are many Islands, yet there are few or no Rocks, Shoals, or other Impediments, to that extensive Navigation, which would necessarily arise from this Country's being thus improved ^w.

THE ancient and noble City of Limerick, called, by the Irish, *Lumneach*, is generally looked upon as the Capital of the rich and spacious Province of Munster, and has been always regarded as one of the principal Marts, and at the same time as one of the strongest Places in the whole Kingdom ^x. It stands partly on an Island in the Shannon, and is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, united by a stately Bridge ^y. In the former is the Cathedral; but both have been, in all Times to which History reaches, well built, well inhabited, and well fortified; so that the Possession of this City was constantly looked upon as a Point of great Consequence, in all the intestine Wars with which this poor Kingdom has been so frequently and terribly afflicted ^z. The Irish possessed themselves of it early in the grand Rebellion, and held it the longest of any except Galway, being surrendered to Lieutenant-General Ileton, then styled Deputy of the Kingdom of Ireland, on the 27th of October, 1651, after the Defeat of the last Army the Irish could bring into the Field for its Relief ^a. In the War which followed the Revolution, it was besieged by King William in Person, who, by a Series of unfortunate Accidents, was

^u See what is hereafter said of the Schemes of the Legislature in Ireland on this Head, and the Measures they have taken, in order to carry these Schemes into Execution.

^w Ireland's Natural History, chap. ii. §. 7. Earl of Orrery's State Letters, p. 147. Essay on the Improvement of the Trade of Ireland.

^x Camdeni Hibernia, p. 742. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. book 3. chap. 5. p. 157. Ware's Antiquitates Hibernicæ, p. 322, 323, 324, 325.

^y Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, P. iv. fol. 139, with a Print of the old City. See the Article of Limerick in Collier's Dictionary. Earl of Orrery's State Letters, p. 144.

^z Giraldi Cambrensis Hibernia Expugnata, lib. ii. cap. 36. Doctor Keating's General History of Ireland, p. 544. Gratiani Lucii Cambrensis, Everfus, p. 328.

^a Earl of Clarendon's Historical View of the Affairs of Ireland, p. 237. Ludlow's Memoirs, vol. i. p. 372. Morrice's Memoirs of Roger, Earl of Orrery, p. 18, 19.

Obliged to raise the Siege August 30, 1690^b. It was, however, at length reduced by General Ginkle, to whom it surrendered in October, 1691, when two Capitulations were signed, one with the Lords Justices, Sir George Porter, Knight, and Thomas Koningby, Esq; and Baron Ginkle, in respect to civil Affairs; and the other, regarding military Affairs only, with the General, Baron Ginkle, alone, which opened a Way to the intire Settlement of the Kingdom^c.

At this Time Limerick, enjoying all its ancient Privileges and Prerogatives, is a large, elegant, and populous City, justly reputed the third in Ireland, is the chief Place in the County of its own Name, one of the finest and the best peopled in the Province, well fortified, and having constantly a good Garrison; and the Governor is commonly a General Officer^d. For the farther Security of this very important Place, it has been provided by Statute, that no Papists, except Labourers and Fishermen, shall reside therein as Housekeepers; nor are these to rent any Tenement of above forty Shillings a Year^e. In respect to Commerce, there is a Custom-House, with a proper Establishment, and a fine Quay. But, notwithstanding all this, and though the City has thriven very much during the last Century, and increased a seventh Part in the Number of Houses within these twenty-five Years, yet the inland Trade, and much more the foreign Commerce of Limerick, is, at present, nothing comparable to what in succeeding Times may be justly expected, from the Excellence of its Situation, and those eminent national Improvements, which, in consequence of true Principles of Policy, sincerely embraced and steadily pursued, are now not barely proposed, but actually carrying on^f. For this being, at least, the commercial Center of these two great and wealthy Provinces, Munster and Connaught, and, with respect to the latter, lying very commodiously for carrying on an Intercourse between it and the Country to the South of Dublin, there is no Doubt to be made, as that large Province is gradually, and in its Turn, cultivated and improved, the Trade and Correspondence of Limerick must in virtue thereof prodigiously increase, and from thence, in Process of Time also, its foreign Commerce, by the Export of all those Commodities and Manufactures which the Encouragement of Industry, and the many good Laws for the Amendment of the Roads in this Part of the Kingdom, and to this

^b Bishop's Kennet's Complete History of England, vol. iii. p. 605. Bishop Burnet's History of his own Times, vol. ii. p. 59. Life of King William III. p. 282.

^c These Particulars are drawn from the following authentic Piece, "A Diary of the Siege and Surrender of Limerick, with the Articles at large, both civil and military. Published by Authority, London, 1692, 4°."

^d Sir William Petty's Anatomy of Ireland, p. 186. Lawrence's Interest of Ireland, P. ii. p. 161. Civil and Military Establishment in Ireland.

^e Stat ii. Ann. cap. 6 §. 24. & 31.

^f See what is already said, and also what follows, in regard to the Acts passed in Ireland, for promoting Tillage and inland Navigation.

very City in particular, will certainly produce g. A Circumstance the rather to be regarded, as the Advantages that might be derived from this Port were long ago foreseen ^h, though prevented by that Series of intestine Confusion, to which this Island has been exposed; and reserved for our Times, or at least in consequence of Laws passed in our Times, to be at length fully accomplished. A Thing so much the more to be wished, as this would turn to abundantly greater Benefit than the Conquest of any District in Europe, or the Acquisition of vast Countries in remoter Parts of the World.

To conclude this Subject in so plain and perspicuous a Manner, as that the Reader may be fully convinced of the Truth of all that we have advanced, we must observe, that almost from the Æra of the English first settling in Ireland, they saw well enough the value of navigable Rivers, the improving those that were, and the attempting to render navigable such as were not. In order to this, they procured several good Laws to be made ⁱ; and there were, no doubt, Seasons in which they endeavoured to carry these into Execution. But, on the one hand, so long as they were Conquerors only of different Parts, and not Masters of the Whole, the Natives had a counter Interest, which induced them not only to neglect such Improvements themselves, but to prevent them likewise as far as lay in their Power, because the Freedom of Communication, and the penetrating easily into all Parts of the Country, was what they considered as directly opposite to the Measures necessary for their own Defence, and the Support of that Independence which they always affected ^k. On the other hand, the Wars that so frequently disturbed this Island, and the many Alterations which these occasioned, made the English themselves, during such Scenes of Confusion, lose Sight of this Advantage, or at least hindered them from prosecuting effectually the Schemes that, in more quiet Times, they had formed for that Purpose ^l. But, whenever these Seasons of Tranquillity returned, we find them constantly resuming such Intentions; and as it sometimes happened that Men of patriot Dispositions, and who really wished well to the Interests of the Country and its Inhabitants, were either intrusted with Power, or acquired such a Measure of Property as enabled them to carry these Intentions, in some Degree, into Execution ^m; here and there, at different Times, so much was done in this Matter

g See the following Statutes, 5 Geo. II. cap. 22. 11 Geo. II. cap. 18. 15 Geo. II. cap. 11, 17 Geo. II. cap. 13. 25 Geo. II. cap. 15.

^h Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. i. p. 105. Earl of Orrery's State Letters, p. 84, 85.

ⁱ Stat. xxv. Edw. III. Stat. iv. cap. 4. 45. Edw. III. cap. iii. 1. Hen. IV. cap. xii. 12. Edw. IV. cap. vii. §. 3. 28. Hen. VIII. cap. xxii. §. 1, 2.

^k Consult, as to the Customs and Manners of the old Irish, Stanihurst, Spenser, Camden, Moryson, O'Flaherty, Walsh, and Keating.

^l In the Civil Wars in the Reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King Charles I. the English Protestants were obliged to destroy some, and suspend all Improvements.

^m Such as the Sidneys, St. Johns, Boyles, Wandesfords, Careys, Bagnals, Tichbournes, and many more that might be mentioned.

as plainly settled the Point, from the Light of Experience as well as Reason ; for, whenever this happened, the Benefits that followed it were so sudden and so apparent, and the State of the Countries, thus improved, so very different, when compared with others where it could not be effected, that the Doctrine was alike confirmed by the Success with which it was attended, and by the Inconveniencies that evidently flowed from the want of it in other Cases. Such, however, were the mischievous Effects of the untoward Vicissitudes to which the Affairs of this Nation for a long Series of Years were exposed, that, after all the Endeavours in the Reigns of James and Charles the First, and the several like Attempts after the Restoration ⁿ, in both which Periods the Advantages of Ireland were sometimes very attentively considered, so it fell out, that by an authentic Account, taken almost at the Close of the last Century ^o, all the Seafaring People, including also such as were engaged in the inland Navigation, fell short of four thousand five hundred, and we may say, with Truth, not a little short of what are now employed in and about the single Port of Dublin. Such an amazing Progress has been made in little more than half a Century, since this Island enjoyed uninterrupted Tranquillity, and the Arts of Peace and civil Improvement have been cultivated by Men of Property, acquiring daily, from Experience, more and more Skill in both.

IN the Beginning of his late Majesty's Reign, this important Point came to be expressly and maturely considered, in the Place and by the Persons who could alone command all the Lights that are necessary to judge of it with Propriety, and had at the same time the Power of doing what ought to be done, to carry what, upon obtaining those Lights, and judging of their Utility, they thought reasonable, into Execution ^p. In consequence of this, and, which was very natural, fixing their Eyes first on the Navigation of the Shannon, the Legislature passed an Act ^q, with a view to remove every Impediment in the Passage by that River between the Town of Carrick Drumrusk, in the County of Leitrim, and the City of Limerick. In order to which they appointed certain Commissioners or Undertakers, who are named in the Act, armed them with large Powers, who were (at their own Cost and Charges) with all possible Diligence, to prosecute this great and good Design with Effect, and, by the same Law, enabled them to fix certain Tolls and Duties for the Repayment of the Expence, and for the Support of the Works, that for this Purpose should be requisite. But, after all this was done, and, notwithstanding any unforeseen

ⁿ By the Lords Montjoy and Grandison, the Earls of Cork and Strafford, the Duke of Ormond, and the Earls of Essex and Orrery.

^o Captain South's Return of the Seafaring People in Ireland, A. D. 1697, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. cclxi. p. 519.

^p This Act was grounded upon the Advantages that would immediately arise to so many different Counties, by rendering the Shannon navigable above Limerick.

^q Stat. ii. Geo. I. cap. 12. extremely full and plain in reference to the great Object, and no less tender, in many Respects, of the Liberty of the Subject.

Defects in the first Law, were amended by subsequent Acts ^r, planned with great Care and Deliberation, and which manifested much Zeal and public Spirit, yet all this Vigour and Diligence proved ineffectual, and they saw at last, that with the best Intentions possible, and with all the Skill and Pains that could be employed, private Men, and private Purfes, though assisted and supported by the highest Authority, were Instruments altogether inadequate to an Undertaking of this Kind; which shews that Things the most laudable in their Nature, even when conducted by national Wisdom, are not always with Facility to be brought about ^s. It redounds, therefore, to the just and immortal Honour of the Senate of Ireland, that they were not discouraged by these Difficulties, or deterred by the repeated Disappointments they met with, in endeavouring to remove them, but from a full Persuasion of the great Importance and public Utility of the Scheme they had formed, and having a just Confidence in their own Power, persisted steadily in their Efforts to bring it to that Perfection which was originally proposed, and which the whole Nation so earnestly desired to see accomplished ^t.

IT was, however, by a Concurrence of unlucky Accidents, delayed for many Years, and, after all, reserved for the present Reign to see this excellent Scheme put into a proper Method, and thereby rendered as effectual towards national Happiness, as the Conception of it was an indubitable Proof of true Patriotism, and genuine public Spirit. It is of the greater Consequence for me to set this Matter in a full Light, because these repeated Acts of the Irish Legislature, are so many authentic Testimonies of the Truth of that Doctrine which I have been labouring to maintain ^u. They saw, and were convinced of its public Utility, and were from thence desirous of seeing it carried into Practice; which they likewise knew must be within the Compass of their own Power, when properly applied. If they failed more than once in their Efforts, this ought to be attributed to their having no Precedent to follow, which is a Circumstance that deserves to be regarded ^w. By their inflexible Perseverance and constant Inquiries, they drew from those very Disappointments the necessary Lights they originally wanted, and, by adhering to their first Principle, but

^r Stat. viii. Geo. I. cap. 6. repealed by the succeeding Statutes, which, instead of Undertakers, established a Corporation.

^s It is not the Plainness and general Utility of a Design, that contributes, always, to render it practicable, as appears by our Laws in relation to Wool, for regulating the Militia, and in reference to draining the Fens.

^t As soon as a Law passed for removing the Obstructions which prevented the Navigation of the Shannon above Limerick, the Eyes of the whole Nation were opened in regard to the general Doctrine, and this produced an Extension of the Scheme.

^u It is in this respect, that these Laws are to be considered, as so many Attempts, to carry one great Point of genuine Policy, as far as it will go.

^w This is not spoken in regard to the Scheme for improving the Shannon, but of the more extended Plan which that Design, as we shall see, produced.

varying, as Reason and Experience taught them, from their primary Plan, they gradually arrived at that Perfection which they always had in view, and have not only accomplished their Point, and overcome all Obstacles, but have likewise supplied that Precedent to others which was wanting to themselves, and have established a Model for the Improvement of all Countries, that Nature has rendered capable of being improved in this Respect, which will be of universal Utility; and therefore, though Ireland (as indeed she ought) reaps the immediate Benefit of these excellent Laws, yet, in their Nature, Spirit, and Method, they may be justly considered as so many instructive Lessons to Mankind ^x. Under a full Persuasion of this, I thought it my Duty to place the Design in so strong a Point of View, and from a very succinct Account of the Substance of these Laws, I entertain no Doubt that the judicious Reader will, upon that Evidence, be of my Opinion ^y.

INSTEAD of the Commissioners or Undertakers who were at first appointed for completing the Navigation of the Shannon ^z, they have created a new and perpetual Council, to superintend the most important national Improvements, under the Title of “The Corporation for promoting and carrying on “an INLAND NAVIGATION in IRELAND,” composed of the Lord Lieutenant or Chief Governor, the Archbishop of Armagh, the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, the three other Archbishops, and the Speaker of the House of Commons for the time being, and twenty Commissioners from each of the four Provinces in Ireland, with a Power of filling up Vacancies, as they shall happen, by Election ^a. They have next provided a Fund, which, being renewed by the second Act in the present Reign, is to continue to Lady Day 1772, arising from new Duties imposed by the former Act on Cards and Dice, Coaches and other Carriages, and Plate wrought or imported ^b; and being instructed by Experience, as to the necessary Connection of useful Designs, which are often, if not always, cramped by particular Directions, they have very pru-

^x The very same Embarrassments, may probably be felt where-ever any general Scheme of this Sort is undertaken, and then the same Remedies may be applied.

^y The Operation of the legislative Power, and the Efficacy of the Means, being so exactly proportioned to the Nature and Utility of the End proposed.

^z Stat. iii. Geo. II. cap. 3. 25. Geo. II. cap. x. But by both these Laws, whatever was found right in the former Acts, was continued and confirmed; whatever appeared improper, or was discerned to be impracticable, was repealed.

^a The Names of these Trustees are annually printed in the Dublin Almanack, and are the most respectable Peers and Commons resident in the respective Provinces, who are by this Means acquainted, not only with the Management and Progress of this, but also initiated into the Knowledge of every other national Improvement.

^b These new Duties are, six Pence on every Pack of Cards made, and twelve Pence on every Pack imported into Ireland; twenty Shillings on every Coach, and other Carriage with four Wheels; and five Shillings on Carriages with two Wheels; and six Pence per Ounce Troy on all Plate wrought or imported into Ireland; Books, containing the Produce of which, are to be kept separately, and accounted for annually to the Commissioners.

dently taken away all Limitation ^c, and impowered these Commissioners, or rather public Trustees, or the major Part of them, no fewer than eleven being present, to apply the Monies arising from the Duties imposed by this Act, or any Part thereof, for the Encouragement and Improvement of Tillage, Employment of the Poor, draining and improving Bogs, and unprofitable low Grounds, making of the several Rivers navigable, and making of Canals, for the easing and dispatching the inland Carriage and Conveyance of Goods from one Part to another within this Kingdom, by such Means, and in such Manner and Proportion, and at such Times as they shall think most convenient, except by giving any Premium upon the Exportation of Corn out of the Kingdom ^d. Besides this standing Provision, considerable Sums have been occasionally given to quicken and promote this laudable Work, which is now said to be advancing with great Rapidity ^e. We may therefore safely aver, that if the whole of this expensive Undertaking shall be as honestly and uprightly executed as these Laws are wisely framed, and honourably intended ^f, Ireland will be very speedily one of the best watered Countries in Europe, the manifold Advantages flowing from which will incontestably demonstrate the Positions we have laid down, and vindicate the Length of this Chapter from all Objections.

^c By giving these general and extensive Powers, the Trustees are exempted from resorting perpetually to Parliament on every little Incident, which would have been attended with many Delays, and other Inconveniencies.

^d These, which are the very Words of the Act, shew evidently how thoroughly the Plan has been digested, and all its Consequences considered.

^e Establishing a permanent Board of Trustees, was not a wiser Step than limiting the Fund, and securing these occasional Applications for Assistance:

^f If any Errors should be discovered in the Execution of this Design, they must fall immediately under the Correction of the Legislature.

CHAPTER VII.

THE various beneficial Consequences arising to the British Dominions, from the large Extent and peculiar Figure of their Coasts. A general View of this Subject, and an Explanation of the Advantages attending a great Extent of Coast. These Advantages well understood, and justly celebrated by Authors ancient and modern. Yet such Advantages not entirely due to the Size, but depend also in a great measure on the Form of a Coast. The great Excellence in both Respects of the Coast of Great Britain. Reasons that make the distinct and accurate Survey of the Benefits that already are, or hereafter may be, deduced from hence, necessary in this Work. View of the principal Ports on the East Side of South Britain, their History, with occasional Observations on their Conveniencies and Defects. The West and South Coasts of this Part of the Island, considered in like manner. Remarks on the Bays, Roads, and Havens, on the Coasts of Wales. The same Survey continued in regard to the Inlets, Ports, and Harbours, in North Britain,

tain, and the Improvements pointed out of which they are capable from their Situation. The Coasts of Ireland surveyed, their Advantages, and the much greater Advantages that might be drawn from them. The Conclusion, in which all that has been before alledged, is confirmed from Reason and Authority.

WE may, with equal Truth and Propriety, place the large Extent of its Coast among the principal Prerogatives of Great Britain. We mean by this something more, than what, in Comparison of maritime Countries on the Continent, belongs to it as an Island, because, as we shall shew hereafter, this beneficial Extent of Coast results chiefly from the peculiar and advantageous Figure of this Island, and is already and apparently in many, and in a Multitude of other Instances, may be rendered singularly commodious to its Inhabitants in that respect ^a. By this means our own are sent out, foreign Vessels are invited from all Quarters, go and return by every Wind, and are received and entertained in safe and convenient Ports on every Side ^b. The constant, copious, and convenient, Distribution of the Goods they bring from foreign Parts, along the Shores of so large an Island, exclusive of all that is sent by Land, to which these also very largely contribute; and the carrying the Superfluities of our own Growth, and Manufactures from rough Materials, imported from one Part of such a Country as this to another, gradually produces a prodigious Coast Trade, which is of inexpressible Value, as it occasions Settlements near to, or immediately on the Sea Coast; and, in consequence of this, the Cultivation of adjacent Lands, the Improvement of Harbours, the Increase of Shipping, and the Augmentation of Seamen, which are Circumstances of no small Importance to the People of every Country, but more especially to be sought for and cherished, as proper and peculiar Blessings to the Inhabitants of an Island ^c. Besides these, it produces another very happy Effect, as it affords inexpressible Conveniencies for many different Sorts of Fishing, and facilitates the Distribution of the Produce of those Fisheries, which is every-where the natural Parent of Trade and a naval Power; and hence it is that in this, and indeed in almost every other maritime Country, of which we have any tolerable History, we find that the most famous Sea Ports have risen by degrees, and a Concurrence of fortunate Circumstances, up to that Rank, from being originally no better than fishing Towns ^d; into which, from a Series of untoward Accidents, or from the Effects of any sudden Cala-

^a Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 199. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Histor. lib. v. cap. 2. p. 209. Dionysius Afer in Periegesin. Panegyricus Constantio dictus. L'Isle piu famose del Mondo descritte da Tomaso Porcacchi, lib. i.

^b Paulus Jovius in Descriptionem Magnæ Britanniae. De Witte, Gronden en Maximen, van de Republiek van Holland, ii. decl. cap. 9. D'Audiffret Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, tom. i. p. 140.

^c Herodot. lib. i. Thucyd. Hist. lib. i. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. iv. v. Strabon. Geograph. lib. iv. Elmacin. Hist. Saracen. lib. ii. cap. 17.

^d As for Instance, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Venice, Amsterdam, Dublin, and many others.

mity, they as naturally dwindle again; of which we have already given so many Instances, that it is not at all requisite we should repeat, or make any Additions to them here ^c.

For these, and for a Variety of other Reasons, we find the beneficial Consequences that necessarily result from such an extensive Sea Coast, have been constantly celebrated by all the intelligent Authors, who have treated of such Countries as were possessed in any remarkable Degree of this Blessing ^d. This was the genuine Source of Industry, Wealth, and Splendour, to the ancient Arabians ^e; this was the Instrument of Egypt's Greatness ^f; it was this rendered the Phenicians conspicuous through a long Course of Ages ^g; and where-ever this Advantage is thoroughly improved, from a proper Attention, it is simply impossible that its Inhabitants should not thrive faster, and be in all Respects in a better Condition, than their Neighbours ^h. It is indeed true, that the Wisdom and Industry of Man, taking hold of some peculiar Circumstances, may have rendered a few inland Cities and Countries very fair and flourishing. In ancient History we read of Palmyra ⁱ, and the District round it, becoming a luxuriant Paradise in the midst of inhospitable Deserts. But this was no more than temporary Grandeur; and it has now lain for some Ages in Ruins, which, to the general Satisfaction of the Republic of Letters, and the peculiar Honour of this Country, have been lately rescued from the Rage of Time, and the merciless Ignorance of barbarous Nations, by the Skill and Care of the learned and ingenious Mr. Wood ^m. The City and Principality of Kandahar was, in like manner, rendered rich and famous, in consequence of its being made the Center of the Indian Commerce; but long ago declining, its Destruction has been completed, in our Days, from that dreadful Desolation which Thamas Kouli Khan spread through Persia and the Indies ⁿ. Here in Europe, many of the large Cities in Germany, which for a Time made a great Figure, from the Freedom and Industry of their Inhabitants, and diffused Ease, Plenty, and Prosperity, through the

^c The Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 24, 25, 31, 150, 151, 152, 175.

^d Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Euxin. Polyb. Hist. lib. vi. Hornii Dissertationes Historicae et Politicae, Diss. x. Deslandes Essai sur la Commerce et sur le Marine, p. 101.

^e Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. iii. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. vi. Huet Histoire du Commerce et de la Navigation des Anciens, chap. xiii.

^f Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvii. Appian. in Praefat. Athen. Deipnosophist. lib. iii. Elmacin. Histor. Saracen. lib. ii. cap. 16. Sanudo, Secreta Fidelium Crucis, 157.

^g Herodot. lib. i. Plin. Hist. Natur. lib. vii. Joseph. contra Apion. lib. i.

^h Strabon. Geograph. lib. xvi. Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. Plutarchus in Solone.

ⁱ 2 Chron. viii. 16. Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib. viii. Appian. de Bellis civil. lib. v. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. v. Trebell. Pollio in Gallienis. Vopisc. in Aureliano.

^m The Title of this elegant Work runs thus: "The Ruins of Palmyra, otherwise Tedmor, in the Desert, London, 1753. Folio."

ⁿ Claud. Ptolem. Geograph. Asiae, tab. vii. Histoire du Grand Genghiscan, lib. iv. chap. 7. Voyages de Tavernier, lib. v. chap. 24. D'Herbelot Biblioth. Orientale, p. 243. Voyage en Turquie et en Perse, par M. Otter, tom. i. chap. 35.

Districts dependant upon them, which of course rendered them populous, are now so much sunk, from inevitable Accidents, as to be but Shadows of what they were; and, though they still continue to subsist, subsist only as the melancholy Monuments of their own Misfortunes ^o. We may therefore, from hence, with great Certainty discern, that all the Pains and Labour that can be bestowed in supplying the Defect of Situation in this respect, proves, upon the whole, but a tedious, difficult, and precarious Expedient.

BUT, however, we must at the same time admit, that it is not barely the Possession even of an extended Coast, that can produce all these desirable Effects. That Coast must be likewise distinguished by other natural Advantages, such as Capes and Promontories, favourably disposed to break the Fury of the Winds, deep Bays, safe Roads, and convenient Harbours ^p. For, without these, an extended Coast is no more than a maritime Barrier against the naval Force of other Nations, as is the Case in many Parts of Europe ^q, and is one of the principal Reasons why Africa derives so little Benefit from a Situation, which, as we have already observed, has so promising an Appearance, there being many considerable Tracts upon its Coasts equally void of Havens and Inhabitants, and which afford not the smallest Encouragement to the attempting any thing that might alter their present desolate Condition ^r. It is, however, a less Inconvenience, and in some Cases no Inconvenience at all, if, in the Compass of a very extended Coast, there should be some Parts difficult or dangerous of Access, provided they are not altogether inaccessible ^s.

THE Sea Coast of Britain, from the Figure in some measure of the Island, but chiefly from the Inlets of the Sea, and the very irregular indented Line which forms its Shore, comprehends, allowing for those Sinuosities, at least eight hundred Marine Leagues ^t. We may from hence, therefore, with Safety affirm, that, in this respect, it is superior to France, though that be a much larger Country; and equal to Spain and Portugal in this Circumstance, though Britain is not half the Size of that noble Peninsula, which, as we have already remarked, is also singularly happy in this very Particular ^u. From the same Causes that render our Sea Coast so extensive, it is likewise rendered so much the more

^o Miffon Voyage d'Italie, tom. i. lettre 8. p. 56. Burnet's Travels, letter v. Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 68, 69.

^p Varenii Geograph. General. §. iv. cap. 12. Hydrographie du P. G. Fournier, lib. ii.

^q Sir William Monfon's Naval Tracts, book v. Deslandes, Essai sur la Marine et sur le Commerce, p. 105. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 50.

^r Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. xi. p. 631. Hamilton's Account of the East Indies, vol. i. p. 5, 11, 23. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 263.

^s See Yarranton's England's Improvement by Sea and Land, p. 3, where he shews the Advantages the Dutch reap by the Shoals and Shallows on their Coasts.

^t It is very difficult, if not impossible, to make an exact Computation; however, in the Course of this Chapter it will appear, we have kept within Bounds.

^u Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 7.

commodious, infomuch that, exclusive of those Havens, which are formed by the Mouths of navigable Rivers, which were the Subject of the last Chapter, we have as many large and safe Bays, secure Roads, and convenient Ports, of different Sizes, arising from such Dispositions of Sea and Shore, as any other Country in Europe ^w. This, in Conjunction with our other Advantages, certainly completes the Felicity of our Country, since it puts it most incontestibly in the Power of its Inhabitants to cultivate and improve every Part of it, almost in an equal Degree, which can only be the Lot of an Island; and, if we reflect on the Size of ours, is not a little extraordinary ^x.

BUT Assertions of this kind will go but a very little way with Foreigners, and would indeed, if unsupported and unimproved, by a Display of their Utility, be full as little to the Purpose in regard to ourselves. In order therefore to obviate every Objection, and not only to put the Matter of Fact out of all doubt, but also to drive from thence some necessary and important Lights, we will in this Chapter enter into a succinct Description of our Coast, strictly in this View, from whence it will appear, that we have not either taken up this Sentiment hastily, or at all exaggerated the numerous Benefits that may be reasonably expected, and, in Process of Time, and in consequence of gradual Improvements, actually will from this Circumstance accrue ^y. If this Attempt of ours should only serve to excite a brisker Curiosity in the inquisitive Peruser, and awaken an ardent Desire in him to be more particularly informed as to those Points, which, from the Bounds prescribed to this Work, we but briefly mention, it will answer a very valuable Intention ^z, since there is nothing that can contribute so much to the Improvement of this Country, and of course to the Welfare of this Nation, as the being thoroughly apprized of all its natural Advantages, and the Consequences with which they may be attended, which will appear inexpressibly clearer, upon a strict and minute Inspection, than they could be conceived from any general Encomiums that are to be found in the Works either of ancient or modern, of our own or of foreign Writers, who yet have taken a Pleasure in expatiating in very strong Terms upon this Subject, and who perhaps may have sometimes complemented us upon imaginary Blessings, while at the same time they omitted many of which we are already possessed, and many more which, from these that are actually in our Hands, it may be in our Power to obtain ^a.

WE

^w See Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Plate xxx. and compare its Contents with those of Plate xxxi.

^x Thus, as well from the Soil as the Climate, a great Part of Island is uninhabited. In Java, otherwise fully peopled, the hilly Country in the Centre is a mere Desert. In the Isle of Bourbon, though exceeding pleasant and fertile, there is a District parched and burnt up. The Blue Mountains in Jamaica are as intensely cold, as the rest of the Country is hot.

^y Supposing that we do as much in the next Century as was done in the last.

^z This kind of Curiosity is natural, sensible, and useful; it ought therefore to be cherished.

^a Strabo places Gold and Silver amongst the Products of Britain. Cicero denies that either of these Metals are to be found in this Island. Cæsar is silent. British Pearls were once famous.

WE have already observed that the North Fore-land in the County of Kent, and the Naze in Essex, bound the Mouth of the River Thames ^b. Sailing Northward from the latter, when we have passed by Harwich, which has been before mentioned ^c, we come next to Bawdsey Haven, so called from a Village of that Name, on the North Side of the River Deben, which here falls into the German Ocean ^d. The Entrance is but shallow at Low Water, yet being once over the Bar, the River becomes deeper; upon which stands Woodbridge, a populous growing Town, driving a considerable Trade, and at which some good Ships have been built ^e. The next is Orford, sheltered by a low Beach running out into the Sea, called Orford Nefs. It was anciently a very good Haven, fined in the Reign of Richard the First for transporting Corn to the King's Enemies in Flanders; furnishing three Ships and sixty-two Seamen in that of Edward the Third, for the King's Service ^f. It was long before this a Parliamentary Borough, as it still continues; though the Sea, by withdrawing from its Harbour, which was formerly both commodious and capacious, has in some measure deprived it of that Trade, which, in those Days, was its Support; so that now it is considered, in our Custom-House Accounts, as a Creek dependant upon Aldeborough, or Aldburgh, which is itself a Member of the Port of Yarmouth ^g. This, which is, properly speaking, no more now than a fishing Town, sends also Members to Parliament, though not before the Reign of Elizabeth, who granted the Duke of Norfolk, to whom it then belonged, a Fair at Aldburgh ^h. The Place is still in a pretty good Condition, though the Sea, which injured Orford by withdrawing, has committed also great Depredations upon this Coast, for want of a proper Dike, or Sea-Wall, that might protect the Shore from its Encroachments; and this Remark deserves the more Attention, as the whole Valley of Slaughden, in which this Town is seated, seems not to be otherwise secure from the future Ravages of this merciless Element, though from such Precautions as are used in other Countries, they might here also doubtless be restrained ⁱ.

Tacitus allows us all Sorts of Fruit but the Vine and Olive, which, he says, belong to warmer Climates. Others admit that Wine may be made here. Posterity, perhaps, may introduce both Wine and Oil.

^b Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 139. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 1. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 3.

^c Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 144.

^d Camdeni Britannia, p. 338. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 34.

^e Camdeni Britannia, p. 338. According to some Accounts there are four or five Docks in this Town, with several Manufactures.

^f See the authentic Roll of this mighty naval Armament, published in Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 118. Madox, Firma Burgi, cap. vi. §. 5. p. 124.

^g Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322. Present State of London and the Outports. Crouch's complete View of the Customs, p. 385.

^h Camdeni Britannia, p. 339. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. i. Preface, p. 25.

ⁱ Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 34. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Childey's Britannia Baconica, p. 101.

DUNWICH, in the Saxon Chronicle called Dunmoc, by Venerable Beda, Dommoc, and by King Alfred, Donmoc-cestre, was in the Saxon Times ^k a Bishop's See, and is reported to have had in it once upwards of fifty Churches, Chapels, Convents, and Hospitals, as Sir Henry Spelman informs us. All this it derived from its excellent Haven; and as that failed by degrees, so the Place also gradually decayed, no proper Method (through Want of Skill perhaps in those Ages) being employed for its Preservation, though the Inhabitants could not but be long aware of the Consequences ^l. The Sea began its Encroachments before the Norman Conquest; for we find it recorded in Doomsday, that there were then in it two hundred thirty-six Burgeses, and one hundred Poor. A plain Sign that it was once great, and now declining ^m. This therefore is an Instance which shews evidently, that, in all Ages, a good Port was an extraordinary Advantage to any Country, and contributed to render it well inhabited, and, according to the Knowledge and Industry of the People, thoroughly cultivated, as it must have been when this City was in its flourishing State, and must have sunk proportionably as this Place lost its Commerce, and by that and other Misfortunes leisurely dwindled away. We shall, for this Reason, and that the Progression of those Misfortunes may more distinctly appear, mention some other Circumstances, in their Order of Time, relating to this once celebrated, and now inconsiderable Place. In the Reign of Richard the First, it paid that Monarch a Fee-Farm Rent of one hundred and twenty Pounds, and a Mark, together with twenty-four thousand Herrings, annually ⁿ, which, on the Representation of the Inhabitants, was lessened by succeeding Princes ^o. King John, to whom they steadily adhered, as indeed most of the Sea-Ports did, was remarkably kind to them, and granted them a large Charter of Privileges, having before abated one-third of their Rent ^p. Henry the Third, not only made them a further Abatement, but also bestowed on them a Sum of Money towards repairing their Walls ^q. To Edward the Third they furnished six Ships, and one hundred and two Men ^r; and even so late as the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, they contributed to the full Extent of their Abilities for the Public Service, which her Majesty gratefully acknowledged, both by confirm-

^k Chronic. Saxon. p. 63. l. 10. Bedæ Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglorum, lib. ii. cap. 15. Ex Chronico Mariani Scotti, A. D. 660.

^l Harding's Chronicle, cap. xci. Leland's Itinerary, vol. iv. p. 1. fol. 47. Stow's Chronicle, p. 61. Weaver's Funeral Monuments, p. 717. Doctor Dee had a MS. History of Dunwich.

^m Lib. Doomsday, fol. 304. et fol. 311. b. where it is said a great Part of the Land belonging to this Town had been washed away by the Sea. Camdeni Britannia, p. 339.

ⁿ Mag. Rot. 10. Ric. I. tit. Norfolch et Sudfolch, m. 2. b.

^o Godwin's Catalogue of English Bishops, p. 416. Brady's Treatise of Boroughs, p. 4. Madox's Firma Burgi, cap. vi. §. 5; cap. xi. §. 6.

^p 1 Johannis, n. 164. Cart. 7 Johannis, m. 6. n. 45. It was time to reduce a Rent almost twice as great as any other Place paid, especially as it was decaying.

^q Magn. Rotul. 35. Hen. III. m. 1. a. tit. Norfolch et Suffolch. Term. Mich. Com. 4. et 5. Edw. I. Rot. 2. a.

^r See the Roll of Edward III. Fleet, before cited.

ing their old, and granting them a new Charter ^s. In the Reign of Charles the Second, in Consideration of the Poverty of its Inhabitants, the Loss of their Port, and other inevitable Misfortunes, he reduced their Fee-Farm to five Pounds per Annum during Pleasure, and remitted all Arrears due on former Quit-Rents ^t. King James the Second granted them, by Letters Patent, a Confirmation of their old, with the Addition of new Franchises ^u; but the Loss of their Trade was a Blow irreparable, and the Damage done by the Sea, so late as 1740, has almost destroyed their Hopes. It is now, like Orford, a Creek to Aldborough, but like it also remains a Corporation, and sends two Members to Parliament ^w, notwithstanding its low and lamentable Condition, as not having at present a fourth Part as many Inhabitants, as there were good Houses destroyed by an Irruption of the Sea in the Reign of Edward the Third ^x, and not more fishing Boats left to subsist the Townsmen, than in that Reign they furnished good Ships for the Public Service. If, at first sight, the memorable and melancholy Fate of this City seems to make against my Doctrine, let the Reader reflect how its Inhabitants, on their private Stock, have fought against the Depredations of the Sea for more than seven Centuries, paid all the time to, and remained unassisted by, the Public; let him, I say, think seriously of this, and he will change, I doubt not, his Opinion.

THE Coast lies due North from Orford Ness to Southwold; a bold Shore, and safe anchoring all the Way. A little to the South of the Place last mentioned, the Sea breaking in upon the Shore makes a Creek, which, when entered, spreading out, divides to Dunwich ^y, Southwold and Walderswick. While the Town of Dunwich retained any Share of Trade, she laboured incessantly, her very Existence depending upon it, to distress Southwold; till, to end the Dispute, the latter was incorporated by Henry the Seventh ^z. This Town, which, like Dunwich, stands on a Cliff, at the coming-in of the Tide is almost surrounded by the Ocean, has some Share of Commerce from its Situation; and, whenever the River Blith, which falls into the Creek before-described, shall be rendered navigable, it cannot but be of great Benefit both to the

^s Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 90.

^t Originale 14 Car. II. Pars iv. Rot. 6.

^u Originale 1 Jac. II. Pars vi. Rot. 53.

^w The Reader may find a very accurate List of the Members for this Borough, from the first of Edward I. to this Time, in Gardner's History of Dunwich, p. 87.

^x On the 14th of January, in the first Year of Edward III. the old Port, which was safe, capacious, and deep, was utterly destroyed; and by the twenty-third of the same Reign, no fewer than four hundred substantial Houses were washed away.

^y The curious and inquisitive Reader, who is desirous to know more of this Matter, may consult the following laborious and sensible Work. "An historical Account of Dunwich, anciently a City, now a Borough; Blithburgh, formerly a Town of Note, now a Village; Southwold, once a Village, now a Town Corporate; with Remarks on some Places contiguous thereto, principally extracted from ancient Records, &c. by Thomas Gardner, 1754, 4^o."

^z Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 34. Camdeni Britannia, p. 339. Mac'ox, Firma Burgi, p. 296.

Town and Country about it ^a. The Free British Fishery, established by Act of Parliament, revived the Courage of the Inhabitants, and has been in many Respects serviceable to the Place, more particularly in recommending it to the Notice of the Legislature, in consequence of which an Act passed for repairing and improving the Port; and to this Purpose something has been done, and, from the Character and Industry of the Trustees, much more is expected ^b. Southwold is a Member of the Port of Yarmouth; and Walberswick, commonly written Walderfwick, is a Creek to Southwold ^c. At present these Places are little regarded; but our Posterity will, from Experience, discover, that a navigable River and a good Harbour deserve to be purchased here, though at a considerable Expence. The Bay before the Town, anciently called from thence Soulbay, now commonly, though corruptly, Solebay, was a frequent Station of the royal Navy during the Dutch Wars, and is memorable for two famous Sea Fights, the former June 3, 1665, and the latter May 28, 1672, both to the Disadvantage of the Dutch ^d. This Bay was formerly bounded by Easton Nefs, so called, because supposed to be the most Eastern Point of this Coast, and another Cape to the South East of Dunwich; but the Sea having removed these Marks, it may now be said to have Covehith Nefs, with the Burnet, a Sand lying before it, on the North, and Thorp Nefs on the South, a Road very commodious for Ships, and justly famous for its Fishery, particularly of Soals, which, in point of Size and Flavour, are not inferior to any caught upon the Coasts of this Island ^e.

THE Coast Northward from hence, is much embarrassed with Sands and Shoals, and affords but one Place more worth mentioning till you come to Yarmouth, which is Leostoff, a Creek belonging to that famous Port ^f. This Town is as variously written as any that I have met with, Laystoff, Lowestoffe, and in Records sometimes Lowestoke ^g; it stands, as most of the Towns before-mentioned, do, upon an Eminence, or, as Camden expresses it, hangs over the Sea, which affords it a tolerable Haven for Barks and small Vessels ^h. The Inhabitants subsist chiefly from their great Industry in fishing Cod, Lobsters, and Mackrel, on their own Coasts; which, with the Iceland Fishing, the Commerce arising from thence, and the carrying the Provisions, Commo-

^a Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 1. Cutler's Coasting Pilot. p. 4.

^b Gardner's History of Dunwich, &c. p. 195, 196, 197.

^c Molloy, de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322. Crouch's complete View of the Customs, p. 385.

^d Echard's History of England, p. 820, 883. Burchet's Naval History, p. 398, 403. Lives of the Admirals, vol. ii. p. 243, 289.

^e Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 1. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 4. Gardner's History of Dunwich, p. 197, 258, 259.

^f Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322.

^g Camdeni Britannia, p. 340. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 134.

^h Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 4. Gardner's History of Dunwich, p. 258, 259. Much also upon this Subject from private Information.

cities, and Manufactures, of their own Country, supported also the other Places on this Coast. Harwich and Yarmouth are now the great Marts, from their being capacious and commodious Harbours; but one may, notwithstanding, take the Liberty to doubt, whether it would not have been an Act of national Policy to have preserved (while practicable) these Ports by a Sea Dike ⁱ. Here is the pleasant, fruitful, wholesome, populous, and maritime County of Suffolk, which has at least twenty Leagues of Sea Coast, a million of Acres, most of it rich Land, producing a great Variety of valuable Crops, and abounding with all the Conveniencies requisite to almost every Kind of Manufacture, to the forwarding of which nothing could so much contribute as the opening a few Harbours, by which the Fruits of the People's Industry might be carried speedily, and at a small Expence, to different Markets ^k. Whether it is yet too late, by an extensive Sea-Wall, to retrieve these Ports, and recover a Part at least of the Lands the Ocean has devoured, and of course restore her Port to the Town of Orford, is a Question I venture to propose, but must leave it to wiser Heads to determine ^l.

To the North of Yarmouth runs a Point into the German Ocean, called Winterton Nefs, beyond which the Coast tends West North-West, then West, the Shore low and flat, besieged with dangerous Sands, which are reputed to have been as fatal to Shipping as any that deform the Coast of this our Island ^m. It is not strange that few Places of any great Note should be found on so inhospitable a Shore; and yet it seems there were Times in which it made a much better Figure. Their remaining Ruins shew there were Roman Stations in several Places, which we know were to accommodate their Cavalry, posted to defend the Country against Invasions ⁿ. There must have been in those Times, if not more, at least better Ports than there are now, or there could scarce have risen any Fear of such Invasions. But in this respect, however it might happen here, the Ancients unquestionably excelled the Moderns, if not in Science, for that I dare not affirm, or indeed incline to believe, yet in Industry and public Spirit, which enabled them to guard against the Mischiefs arising from, and remedy the Defects incident to, so unpleasing, and at the same time untoward and unpromising a Situation ^o. They knew how, by

ⁱ This arose probably from not having a just Notion of the Benefits arising from Commerce, from the Difficulty of establishing an adequate Fund, and from the great Uncertainty and Confusion of the Times.

^k Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 33. Fuller's Worthies under Suffolk. Additions to Camden. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 3.

^l But if this be attempted in any future Period, it should be at the public Expence, and not by Taxes on the Trade and Navigation of particular Places.

^m Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 3. Brome's Travels through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 128. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 5.

ⁿ Camdeni Britannia, p. 346, 348, 350. Icenia, five Norfolciæ Descriptio Topographica. Ab H Spelmanno, Eq. Aur. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 45.

^o Icenia, in Sir Henry Spelman's Posthumous Works, P. ii. p. 144, 147, 148. Salmon's new Survey of England, vol. i. p. 185.

Labour and Art, to make, where Nature had omitted, Havens; and they performed these useful Works with so much Skill and Strength, that Time and Tides made but little Impression upon them, so long as they continued under their Inspection *p*. These artificial Harbours they stiled *COTHONES*; and as they were entirely in their own Power, their Construction was equally solid and commodious; with Entrances safe and wide, and where the Support of Commerce required it, they were so capacious, as to be able to contain the whole British Navy *q*.

It may be collected from Camden's Expression, who was both a careful and correct Writer, that he took the Port at Cromer. (for a Port was once there) to be of this kind, and very probably a Roman Edifice *r*. The Inhabitants struggled long, and with much Expence, to support something of this nature but to little purpose; even so late as 1736 they attempted to raise a sort of Shelter; after much Money spent however, their Piers were born down and carried away. But though they now land their Goods upon the bare Beach, the People still preserving an hereditary Inclination to Commerce, have yet no less, and with Sorrow I speak it, no more, than two Vessels of about seventy Tons each, and twenty-four fishing Boats, employing together about sixty Men; and yet, which shews Success attends their Spirit, this very slender Business is increasing^s. Some of the Villages upon the Coasts have also a few fishing Barks; but nothing more till you come to Clay and Blackney, lying West North-West four Leagues, which carry their Pretensions somewhat higher, being regarded jointly as a Member of the Port of Yarmouth *t*. Clay is looked upon as the principal Place; tho' Blackney gives Name to that Creek which supplies them both with an Harbour. They have between them fifteen Sail of small Vessels, and it may be threescore fishing Boats. It is thought they export twenty thousand Quarters of Malt and hard Corn, and carry at least as much Coast-wise. They bring in about six thousand Chaldrons of Coals; and the remainder of their Trade consists in Deals, Balks, Fir Timber, Pantiles, and Iron *u*. One would imagine that Clay was in a better Condition in Anno Domini 1406, when James, Son of Robert the third, King of Scots, and himself afterwards King James the First, was brought in Prisoner there, being taken at no great Distance by a Ship of Force *w*.

^p Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. iii. Appian, in Punicis, lib. i. Festus in voce Cothonis. Serv. in Virg. Æneid. lib. i. P. Fournier, Hydrographie, lib. ii. cap. 2.

^q Shaw's Travels, p. 262. Bochart. Chan. lib. i. cap. 24. Buxtorf. in voce katam.

^r Britannia, p. 349. Icenia, p. 152.

^s These Particulars I was furnished with, in the most obliging Manner, by Gentlemen upon the Spot, who had the best Opportunities of knowing them.

^t Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Molloy, de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322.

^u These Particulars I had also from private Information, for which, as becomes me, I return my most grateful Acknowledgements.

^w Thom. Walsinghami Ypodigma Neustria, p. 566. Jol annis de Fordun Scoti chronici Continuatio, p. 1162. Thomæ Otterbourne Chronica Regum Angliæ, p. 259.

WELLS, three Leagues West by North of Clay, is a Member of the Port of Lynn, and much more considerable than any of the foregoing Places *, its Inhabitants having at present about thirty Vessels, three of which are upwards of an hundred Tons; and, besides these, at least a Dozen Fishing Boats, employing in the whole not fewer than two hundred Men, and yet this Place seems to be but reviving, there being evident Marks that it was larger and of greater Consequence in former Times †. Burnham Overy, two Leagues further West by South, is accounted a Creek to Wells, and is a little growing Place, having six Vessels belonging to it. But Brancafter, which is very near, and is also a Creek to Wells, is now, and was formerly, much superior to it. This, as the best and most accurate Critics agree, was a Roman Station, called by them Brannodunum, and was the head Quarters of the Colonel of the Dalmatian Horse, posted here under the Command of the Count of the Saxon Shore, for the Protection of the Country. All Circumstances concur in the Support of this Opinion; the Name signifies a Camp or Fortrefs, seated on a Hill, overlooking the Sea; there have been Coins, Urns, and other Antiquities, frequently found in the Neighbourhood; but what is most to be relied on, is the admirable Situation of the Place at the Elbow, where the Coast runs away South, and where the Province was exposed to the Depredations of Pirates, dreaded in those, though unheard of in our Days, on both Sides ‡. After a long Period of Oblivion, Branchester or Brancafter again lifts up her Head, and has at this Time thirteen Sail of Vessels, besides two or three fishing Boats. Litcham, in Lynn Channel, is a Creek dependant upon that Port, and the last on this Shore we shall mention, having six Sail of Vessels, and is in a very thriving way. The Corn and Malt Trade, to Holland particularly, for which they lie very conveniently, may be said to have preserved these Ports, long declining, and some of them almost expiring.

THE Land from Winterton Nefs to Hapsburgh is very low, and has the Appearance of a Sea Wall to defend it; though very probably it may be no more than an Appearance. At all Events, it is of very small Service, the Sea gaining little, if any thing, within this Tract. But from Hapsburgh, North-West to Cromer, and thence to Sheringham, there are steep and high Cliffs, from forty to an hundred Feet perpendicular; against these (as against Dunwich) the Ocean made its Attacks, and with the same Success §. For, insinuating its Waters at the Bottom of these Cliffs, dissolving the Earth mixed with the Stones, and thereby undermining the Foundation, the Port of Cromer was

* Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 384.

† These, with the Particulars relating to the rest of the Ports, were received from the same Persons, whose Assistance has been acknowledged.

‡ Camdeni Britannia, p. 350. Icenia, as before cited, p. 147, 148. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 45. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 185.

§ Camdeni Britannia, p. 349. Icenia, as before cited, p. 152. Gardner's History of Dunwich, p. 93. Additions to the English Translation of Camden.

long since eaten up, and much of the adjacent Shore demolished ^b. In a Series of Years however this Evil, instead of augmenting, is in a great measure redressed, not by Industry or Art, but by the settled Laws of Nature. For, in passing this Line of Rocks, the large Stones being too cumbersome for the Waves to remove, they remain in Heaps along the Beach, by which the Force of the strongest Tides is broken in such a manner, that they serve as a Wall, and protect the Cliffs before which they lie from any farther Depredations, except about Mundelly, and some other Places, where the Sea still sometimes borrows an Acre or more at once ^c. Proceeding Westward from Weyburn Hope, and even after doubling the Point, and turning South, the Shore is low and flat, and the Sea does them no Harm. But about Hunstanton the Cliffs appear again, and the Land suffers in the Manner before described ^d. Along the whole Coast, at convenient Distances, Lighthouses are erected for the Benefit of Navigation, and the greater Security of Shipping, more especially Colliers, which being deep laden, are in the utmost Peril, in case, while passing these perillous Flats, the Wind blows from the Sea, of which the very Fences of their inclosed Grounds (made commonly of Timber coming ashore from Wrecks) afford too strong and frequent Testimonies ^e.

It was very truly observed by the learned Sir Henry Spelman, that the noble County of Norfolk is, in effect, an Island, separated on the South from Suffolk by the Rivers Waveney and the Lesser Ouse, having the German Ocean on the East, the North, and in Part also to the West, being, for the rest, divided on that Side from Cambridgehire by the larger Ouse, and, from Lincolnshire, by so much of the River Nene as runs from Wisbech into the Washes ^f. The great Extent of this County is such, that we may affirm it equal in Size to the Island of Majorca, larger than the Duchy of Parma, and not inferior in Bulk to that of Modena. It has been remarked, that, in the Compass of this Isle, which is of an oval Form, and its Towns excellently well disposed, there are all the different Sorts of Soil that are to be found in England, perhaps, on this Evidence, we might add in Europe; that of consequence all the Variety of Improvements which have been made elsewhere, have been gradually introduced, and most of them succeeded here; and that, by a judicious Conjunction of these several Husbandries, Norfolk is, at this Day, considered as one of

^b This Account is so reasonable in itself, so consistent with Effects in both Suffolk and Norfolk, and shews so plain a Remedy to be pointed out by Nature, that there seems rather Attention than Art requisite, to apply it successfully both here and elsewhere.

^c These Circumstances have been confirmed, by private Informations, from Persons living on this Coast, and attentive to such Affairs.

^d Camdeni Britannia, p. 350. Icenia, as before cited, p. 147. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 191.

^e English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 3.

^f See the Account of Norfolk, inserted in Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, which was written by Sir Henry Spelman; and the Additions to the English Camden, drawn out of his Writings by Bishop Gibson, who also published the Icenia amongst Sir Henry's posthumous Works.

the best cultivated Counties in the Kingdom ^g. Some say that there are Estates, the Income of which, by mere Dint of judicious Industry, (the true philosophic Extension of Man's Dominion as a rational Being) has been more than doubled within Memory, while the Lands in general in this Country have, in their Value, greatly increased^h; neither are the Inhabitants Gainers only by the Management of their Lands; Manufactures and the Herring Fishery are also prosecuted with like Success, which have rendered the City of Norwich and the Port of Yarmouth deservedly famous. After maturely weighing these Circumstances, one cannot but wonder so little Care has been taken of this extensive Coast, or its Ports left in so neglected a Condition. It seems alike irreconcilable to the general Maxims of Policy, and to the particular Spirit of Improvement, by which the People of Norfolk are so much distinguished.

It is indeed true, that the Ports of Lynn and Yarmouth, as we have already shewn, carry on a prodigious Commerce ⁱ, and may be therefore presumed to have in a great measure absorbed the Business of those little Havens, as Yarmouth hath evidently engrossed from them the Herring Fishery; and it may be concluded from thence, that if the Commodities and Manufactures of Norfolk be but exported, it is all one if this be done from two Ports or twenty. I will, however, freely own, that I am not of this Opinion; on the contrary, I am persuaded that the Revival and Recovery of these Ports, would be in many respects as beneficial to Norfolk, as all the great Acquisitions they have been lately making, and this without any Detriment to Yarmouth or Lynn. For, if we contemplate the Situation of this County in general, as it is before laid down, and of those two great Ports in particular, as lying at the Mouths of large navigable Rivers, it will evidently appear that they may, and indeed do, draw an immense Trade from several other Counties, as well as from those Parts of this that lie upon these Rivers, and therefore can suffer very little by the Revival of those Ports. On the other hand, we know that the Commerce at present possessed by them, though small, is nevertheless increasing; which proves that the Consequences of modern Improvements have, in a certain Degree, shewn the Utility of these Ports ^k. But if they were (as whenever this is done they must be) effectually opened and repaired, at the Expence of the Public, all the Districts about them would be immediately cultivated to the utmost, and their inland Trade and foreign Exports quickly repay, in Excise and Customs, any Sums that their Recovery might cost. Besides, putting the immediate though certain and large Profit of this County

^g Icenia, as before cited, p. 137. Fuller's Worthies in Norfolk, p. 246. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 103.

^h Asserted by several Authors who have written upon the Norfolk Husbandry, and confirmed to me, by private Information, from Persons in this County.

ⁱ The Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 138, 143.

^k By this, I mean the Use that may be made of them, which certainly would be far greater, if these Havens were more commodious than they now are.

out of the question, the having a few Sea Ports here capable of receiving Ships of Burthen, would be in many Respects very convenient, and is in regard to the deepladen Colliers, who cannot avoid passing these Coasts, absolutely necessary¹.

AFTER crossing that large Bay or Firth which we stile the Washes, called by the Ancients *Metaris Æstuarium*, tho' a learned Critic, to bring it nearer the British Words, from which he thinks it derived, would have us read *Mentaris*; the main Land of Lincolnshire, presents its extended Coast, in the Form of a Bow, to the German Ocean, upon which it gains in many, and in some Places loses ^m. In general it lies low and flat, or with a small Declivity to the East, for which an ingenious and probable Account has been given by an intelligent Writer, who is a Native of this County, and has been very attentive and assiduous in his Observations ⁿ. In the Opinion of Bishop Gibson, Sir William Dugdale (tho' he did not intend it) has proved, that the Part of this County called Holland, is an Acquisition from the Ocean, made since the Romans quitted Britain ^o. But the inquisitive Author before mentioned, having established the contrary Opinion, that the Romans were actually Inhabitants here, from the numerous Relicks of that glorious Nation, such as Urns, Medals, and other incontestible Evidences, declares it as his Sentiment, that they recovered and secured this Country, and that not very long time before they abandoned Britain ^p. However this may be; most certainly this Coast has suffered great Changes in succeeding Ages, of which some Instances may not be improper, or unacceptable to the curious Reader. Wrangle or Wrangel (in the Wapentake of Skirbeck, in Holland), now a Village, between two and three Miles from the Sea, was an Haven in the Reign of Edward the Third, of Note sufficient to send one Vessel to that Monarch's Fleet ^q. Waynfleet, in Candleshoo Wapentake, in Lindsey, was a more considerable Port, of which we have still many Notices ^r, and some Vestiges are said to be visible; from whence we might be tempted to think it was constructed by the Romans, and of the Kind which we have already described. But the Current of fresh Water from the Fens, which passed through, and scoured their Haven, being diverted to Boston, that became thenceforward the famous Sea Port, to which, while it remained any thing, Waynfleet continued a Creek; but still retains thus much

¹ *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 3.

^m *Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2.* *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 398. *Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum* p. 176. He thinks it a Contraction of *Ment ar ifc*, i. e. the Mouth of the River.

ⁿ *Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 3. where he ascribes it to the diurnal Rotation of the Earth.

^o Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*.

^p *Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiofum*, p. 2. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, N^o. cclxxix. p. 1156—1159. *Ray's Physico-Theological Discourses*, p. 215.

^q *Leland's Itinerary*, vol. vii. p. 204. See the Record so frequently cited from Hakluyt.

^r *Leland's Itinerary*, vol. vii. p. 204. *Madox Firma Burgi*, 64. See also the List of King Edward's Navy.

of its former Grandeur, that it is the neatest and most compact Town thereabouts ^s. A plain Indication of what Commerce would effect, if, Industry, Skill, and public Spirit concurring, this was restored, and some other tolerable Ports could be opened upon this Coast. .

THEDDLETHORPE, Numby Chappel, and Saltfleet, are yet stiled Creeks to Boston ^t. This last, Saltfleet, was, in the so frequently mentioned Reign of Edward the Third, and much later, a very considerable Haven ^u, though now gone to Decay; notwithstanding which they ought to be remembered, that some time or other they may be recovered. Grimesby is the first, indeed (after Boston and Spalding) the only Place of Note upon the Coast, but by no means of that Note it once was; for, lying as it does, at the very Entrance of the Humber, being one of the oldest Corporations in the Kingdom, and having formerly a large and good Port, the Inhabitants held it in Fee Farm at the annual Rent of fifty Pounds, which, in those Days, was far from being a contemptible Sum ^w. In the so much celebrated Reign of Edward the Third, it made a great Figure among the Northern Ports, and furnished eleven Ships to that Monarch ^x. But, since that Time, the Port, through Want of Care, or, more probably, through Want of Ability in the Inhabitants to disburse the Sums necessary to preserve it, is quite choaked up. However, there is still a pretty good Road before this Town, which has saved it from sinking to the Degree that other Places have done. It sends two Burgeesses to Parliament, and is dependant, as Member, upon the Port of Hull ^y. Barton was anciently an Haven, though now it is remarkable only for the Ferry fixed here over the Humber, which is computed to be about six Miles broad ^z. We have observed that the Sea has encroached, as well as been incroached upon, in this County, of which one Instance is Skegnesse, now dwindled into a very small Village, once a large walled Town, with a good Harbour, till, as my Author very emphatically expresses it, Walls, Town, Church, and all, were eaten up by the Sea ^a; from which it stands at present notwithstanding, somewhat more than a Mile. The Reader may think these are Reproaches, rather than Recommendations, of an insular Situation; but let him remember, these Inconveni-

^s Stukely's *Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 27.

^t Speed's *Theatre of the British Empire*, fol. 64. Molloy de *Jure Maritimo et Navali*, p. 322. Crouch's *View of the British Customs*, p. 383.

^u Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. vii. P. ii. p. 204. Speed's *Theatre of the British Empire*, fol. 64. Hakluyt's *Collection of Voyages*, vol. i. p. 120.

^w Magn. Rot. 1 Joh. Rot. 10. b. m. 2. Linc. Magn. Rot. 14. Joh. Rot. 12. b. Linc. Madox's *History of the Exchequer*, p. 349. col. 2.

^x See the Roll in Hakluyt's *Collection*, as before cited.

^y Speed's *Theatre of the British Empire*, fol. 64. Molloy de *Jure Maritimo et Navali*, p. 323. Crouch's *View of the British Customs*, p. 384.

^z Hakluyt's *Collection of Voyages*, vol. i. p. 120. Speed's *British Empire*, fol. 64. *Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia*.

^a Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. vii. P. ii. p. 204.

encies are not peculiar to Islands, and that, if a small Part of those immense Sums, spent in the Wars which we have engaged in needlessly, upon the Continent, since the Norman Conquest, had been properly laid out in securing and improving our own Coasts, these Accidents had never happened; and that, whenever we are wise enough to consider these Points with the Attention they deserve, these just Effects of past Indolence may still be corrected.

THESE, however, are in themselves Points of too great Consequence to be lightly passed over; and besides, what has been already delivered, affords the fairest Opportunity of explaining thoroughly, and demonstrating clearly, the Importance of the Doctrine maintained in this Chapter, from a perfect Understanding of which, the Redress before-mentioned, and the complete and absolute Improvement of this noble and spacious Country, can only be hoped for or expected. Lincolnshire, in point of Size, is the third County in South Britain, being commonly computed one hundred and eighty Miles in Compass, and having forty Leagues of Coast^b. The West Part of this ample Territory, the District about Lincoln, and in general where-ever it lies high, is on all hands allowed to have a mild and wholesome Air. Experience teaches the same of all the rest, since, in the lowest and worst Parts of the Shire, as far as I could ever observe, the People are as robust, have as many Children, live to as great Ages, and have as quick Wits, and as sound Sense, as any in this Island. In point of Soil and Produce it has all that Prudence would desire, or even Avarice could well demand. In the high Country, Grain of every Sort, and in great Quantities. Between that and the Fens, lie the most luxuriant and nourishing Pastures; in which are fed Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses of the largest Size, and best Qualities. In the low, Variety of Fish and Fowl, excellent in their respective Kinds, and in the utmost Plenty. Besides all this, Hemp, Flax, Rape, Cole-Seed, and many other Things of great Value in themselves, and capable of being rendered incomparably more valuable by Labour^d. In a Country like this (indeed where is there another like it!), abounding with the Necessaries, abounding with the Conveniencies of Life, which draw many who have but small Fortunes thither, to enjoy them; abounding too with the very best raw Materials, Wool, Hemp, and Flax; Lincolnshire has few Manufactures, and not many People. As extensive at least as the Provinces of Holland and Zealand, taken together; it may have about One-fifth of the Inhabitants, tho' in itself perhaps, all Circumstances duly considered, very capable of sup-

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 398. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 63. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 144.

^c Doctor Fuller, in his Worthies, p. 151, has very well remarked, that Doctor John Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury; William, Lord Burleigh, Lord High Treasurer; Edward, Lord Clinton, High Admiral; Peregrine, Lord Willoughby of Eresby, who commanded the English Troops in the Low Countries; were Contemporaries, and all Natives of Lincolnshire.

^d See Mr. Christopher Merret's large Account in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, N^o. ccxxiii. p. 343—353. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Stukeley's Itinerary Curiosum, p. 16, 17, 18.

porting as many as in both those Provinces, in a better Manner, and incomparably more at their Ease &c.

IN regard to this Thinness of People, and Defect in reference to possible Improvements, both seem wholly, or at least in a great measure, to be owing to this Want of Ports upon the Coast. Lincolnshire is extremely well watered by some deep and commodious Rivers; so that, from the very middle Parts of the County, all Sorts of bulky Goods may be conveyed down the Witham or the Welland, to Boston and Spalding, or by the Trent, to the Humber; that is, to the great Port in the Humber, which is Hull ^f. Boston and Spalding are in Lincolnshire, but (the latter more especially) in a Corner. Hull is not in the County at all. Thus a very large Proportion of the Trade of Lincolnshire centers elsewhere; and this Trade being mostly carried on in raw and gross, though very valuable Commodities, the chief Profit arising from them falls into the Hands of those by whom they are manufactured ^g. Hence in those Parts, which do not lie so advantageously for this kind of Carriage, we find the Inhabitants apply themselves to breeding Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses ^h; and, in fact, what are these, or the Produce of their Decoys, or Fish-ponds, but Inventions to serve other (but still domestic) Markets with Goods easy of Carriage, or which can carry themselves ⁱ? This arises purely from an Attention to immediate Conveniency and present Profit, which will be always the Objects of private Persons, and indeed must be so; it is the Business of the Public, as the Public is to reap a large Share of the Benefit which will necessarily follow from Applications of another kind, to put the proper Means of succeeding in them, as much as possible, at least as much as the Means before-mentioned, in the Power of private Persons ^k. As it is, all these Improvements are already pursued in a Manner agreeable enough to the Interests of Individuals; that is, with little Labour bestowed on much Land by few People ^l. But this certainly is not the public Interest; for if, in this Country, there were twice or thrice the Number of People there now are, the Price of Provisions would not be at all augmented; the Value of Land would be much raised, because all Sorts of

^e D'Audiffret Histoire et Geographie Ancienne et Moderne, liv. iii. chap. 3. Sir William Petty's Political Arithmetic, p. 163. Templeman's Survey of the Globe, plate vi.

^f Additions to Camden's Britannia. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum. p. 89, 90, 91. Atlas Mautimus et Commercialis, p. 3.

^g It will appear hereafter, that what is said in the Text does not arise from any Partiality to Lincolnshire, or Prejudice to any other County, but from a View of shewing what may be further done for improving the Land, and increasing its Inhabitants.

^h Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 149. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 581.

ⁱ Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 16, 17, 18. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 137.

^k Georgii Hornii, Hist. Natural, lib. iv. De Witte Gronden en Maximen van de Republiek van Holland, i. decl cap 17, 24. Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland, p. 120—131.

^l The greatest Secret, in true Policy, is to direct the Stimulus of private Interest to the Accomplishment of public Purposes.

Lands would be exceedingly improved; and the very Excises, and other Taxes, which such an Increase of Inhabitants must pay (and earn too before they could pay) would amount to more than the whole Land-rents of this large Country, as they stand at present; and, in respect to these, instead of being endangered or decreased, those now precarious would be secured, and the rest very soon doubled ¹.

IN remoter Ages this County was more considered, and, regard being had to the Number of People in this Part of the Island, more fully inhabited ^m. The Britons either found or made it a very fit Place for their Retreat. I say this, because I see nothing that can be called certain as to the Origin of the Fens: They might be such naturally, which would invite the Britons to retire into these Parts, as to an effectual Shelter: Or the Britons might retire to this as a woody Country, and by cutting down Timber, and impeding the Course of several great Rivers, procure those extensive Marshes, which were the only Fortifications that entered into their System ⁿ. Which ever was the Fact, it brought the Romans under a Necessity of settling a great many Fortresses in, and taking a great many unusual Precautions for the Security of this Country, and maintaining themselves in all Parts of it, as from incontestible Proofs, drawn from their Remains, it is most unquestionable they did ^o. From these Views, they not only carried, as their usual Custom was, military Roads through it, but by an inland Navigation also, with incredible Pains provided that Corn might by this Method be constantly and commodiously supplied to their remotest northern Garrisons ^p. All this however did not hinder their great Attention to the Coasts; where they constructed Ports, had several strong Places, and took the same prudent Preparations to resist any Invasions from the barbarous Nations abroad, as they had done wise Measures to be rid of the perpetual Inroads of the unsubdued Britons at home ^q. When they had performed all this, they applied themselves to recover Lands overspread by the Ocean in Ages long before, and to their Labour in that Point, we owe those Treasures which have been digged up in Places, from whence if they had not

¹ To prove this by Deduction would be long and tedious; but if the Reader will reflect on what has been said in a former Chapter of the Improvements made in the United Provinces, he will discern that it is not only a Thing in its Nature possible, but also that it is very practicable.

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 403. Stukely's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 7, 8, 11, 13. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 237—276.

ⁿ Cæsar de Bello Gallico, lib. v. Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 200. Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. cap. 9. p. 209. Pompon. Mela de Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 6. Dio Nicæus, ex Xiphilini Epitome.

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 401, 403, 405. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 65, 66, 92, 149, 239. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 237.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 404. Stukely's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 7, 8, 11. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 259, 268, 275.

^q Roman Urns, Arms, Coins, Altars, and other Remains, have been discovered at Whaplode, Spalding, Fleet, Boston, and so along the Coast Northward quite to the Humber.

expelled the Sea, they could not have been settled ^r. The Reader will excuse my carrying him so far back, not with any View, I dare assure him, of making a Parade of Learning, but that he might see what a regular Scheme of Policy must once have prevailed in these Parts, and, at the same Time, have a clear Notion how, in a Series of Ages, and by a Concurrence of some unforeseen, and it may be unavoidable Events, Things came into the Situation in which our immediate Ancestors beheld, and we at present behold them. But neither is this all, for by pursuing this Method, we avoid both the Prolixity and Uncertainty of Argument, and learn concisely and clearly, from the Testimony of Facts, what a tedious Chain of reasoning would scarce ever persuade us to believe.

BUT to proceed:

THE SAXONS, who never failed to pay a due Regard to the Choice made by the Romans of Cities, Ports, and fortified Posts, took the same Care the Romans had done, to the utmost of their Power, of the most considerable Places in this Country, which made Part of their Kingdom of Mercia, and were particularly attentive to Lincoln^s; which, in spite of the Mischiefs done by the Danes, they left, as a grave Historian tells us, a noble, rich, and populous Town, when the Normans subverted their Constitution; and the Record of Doomsday confirms this, and that it was then a Place of great Trade by Land and Water, having nine hundred Burgeffes, and enjoying extraordinary Prerogatives^t. But tho' favoured by many of their Monarchs, the very Genius of the Norman Government was fatal to this City and County^v. A Multitude of Houses were demolished to make Room for a Castle, which, instead of defending, brought Ruin on the City by frequent Sieges; so that it gradually became the melancholy Monument of its own Splendor; and it seems scarce credible now, that here were in antient Times more than fifty Parish Churches, tho' the spacious Cathedral yet standing, the apparent Ruins of some, and the Fragments of other Churches, which have been long decayed, give some Evidence to the Tale^w. The same Calamities, natural Concomitants of military Government, produced like Scenes in other Parts of the Shire; and as all its adventitious Grandeur depended absolutely on such a due Circulation of Pro-

^r See Mr. Abraham de la Pryme's Account of Roman Antiquities in Lincolnshire. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, vol. xxiii. n^o. 279. p. 1156. Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 111.

^t Chron. Saxon. p. 28, 114. Bedæ Hist. Eccles. lib. ii. cap. 16. lib. iv. cap. 12. Aluredi Beverlacenfis Annal. lib. vi.

^u Guliel. Malmesbur. Hist. lib. iii. Henr. Huntindon Hist. lib. vii. Camdeni Britannia, p. 405.

^v Chron. Saxon. p. 227, 238. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 181. Leland's Itinerary, vol.

^w Girald. Cambrenf. de Vitis Episcoporum Lincolnienfium, cap. iv, xxiii, xxvi. Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. p. 32, 33, 34. See the Article Lincoln, in Collier's Geographical and Historical Dictionary.

erty, as supported Industry generally and in every Corner, when the Attention necessary to sustain this ceased, or acted but by Starts, that uniform System gave way. The Ports on the Coast were, thro' Want of Attention, or Power in the Inhabitants to prevent the Mischief, choked up; the Land Waters overflowed; and our learned and industrious Antiquary's particular Account of the fenny Part of Lincolnshire, shews us what it was in his Days ^x. In the Reign of Charles the first the Roman System revived, and the illustrious Family of Bedford projected the noble and national Scheme of effectually draining the Fens; from whence, if an unnatural Opposition of misguided People had not prevented it, this had been rendered a Land of Goshen; as it was, from thence all the subsequent Improvements, such as they are, have sprung ^y. But to compleat these, and to render this County as rich and flourishing as Nature has designed it, public Wealth must be disbursed, and public Authority employed, to perfect the Draining, secure the recovered Lands when drained, and by restoring some of the decayed Ports, and connecting them with the principal Market Towns through the whole County, by substantial Roads, open the Eyes of the People to those advantageous Pursuits, which, by rewarding their Industry, would quickly attract Numbers to share in their Felicity ^z.

IN order to establish this very important Point, let me farther observe:

THE greater Number of the most ancient, and, in their Day, the most considerable Towns in this County are within ten or twelve Miles of the Sea. This Choice could be only made from the Trade which was in those Times carried on, from Ports that are now lost. Some of these Places, low and despicable as they are, have Vestiges and Ruins, which evince their former Prosperity, of which several bear, in their public Buildings (particularly in their Churches) more lasting Remains ^a. While Commerce continued, these Towns near the Sea flourished; and gradually sunk, as it decayed. The better sort of the Inhabitants, as being in a Condition to live elsewhere, when this was first felt retired; the ruder staid in the declining Villages, and being intent only on obtaining a Subsistence, let Cuts, Drains, Sewers, Sluices, and every thing

^x The best Way to form a Judgment of the miserable Change of this Country, is to consult the Description of Thorney Abbey by William of Malmesbury, cited by Camden himself, and then compare it with his own Description of the Fens.

^y See Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking. The History of the Great Level, with Sir Jonas Moore's Map: And the several Statutes for draining the Fens.

^z See a little Poem, intitled, "A true and natural Description of the Great Level of the Fens:" in which, tho' the Poetry be very indifferent, the Facts are clearly represented, and the Improvements set in a true and just Light.

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 401. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 151. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 117—134. Stukely's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 8, 11, 12, 13. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 237.

else, fill up, fall down, or moulder away ^b. Their Tempers altered with their Condition; indolent, in the midst of a rough Plenty, they ridiculed those Improvements for which they had no Relish; were the first who stirred in the Civil Wars, and destroyed the noblest and most costly Works ever undertaken in the Fens: And when national Madness subsided, they were the last who were reclaimed, and then all was to begin again ^c. Much has been since done, yet there remains much more to do. Grazing and Decoys may retain those there are, but they will not attract new Colonies of People. A Port or two recovered, which with some Expence might be brought about; or some new ones, as at Totney, to which Barks come of an hundred Tons laden with Coals and Salt, being opened and rendered secure, every-thing proposed would follow with Ease ^d. The frequent Sight of Ships would excite the turning Hemp into Cables, Ropes, and Sail-cloths: Fishermen and Sailors would wear homespun Shirts and Coats; Oxen would plough to produce Bread and Biscuit; there would be a Demand for Beef at Home; and when once killed, their Tallow and Hides would find their proper Use of Course. This would again alter the Manners of the People, and the improving all their Fen-grounds to the utmost, being palpably every one's Interest, nobody would oppose or impede it ^e. Thus, what might perhaps have admitted of some Doubt when proposed in gross, appears incontestable when examined in detail; and what, in order to its Execution, seems to require prodigious Force and perpetual Attention, is shewn to have such a natural Spring and Direction, that in a great measure may dispense with both.

It may be objected that these Improvements might only change the present Appearance of Things, and aggrandize one Part of the County by impoverishing the other. But nothing like this could happen; the Grain, and other staple Commodities of the upland Part of the Shire, would come to a nearer Market; and the Trade, now carried on in raw and gross Materials, would be then converted into Manufactures, and much increased. We may add, that Grazing is getting Ground at present even in those Quarters; and that inland Navigation is far from thriving, in consequence of the choaking up the Sea Ports; so that in reality such a Change would be equally useful, and at the

^b Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking and Draining, chap. xliii. History or Narrative of the Great Level of the Fens, p. 9. The Reverend Mr. de la Pryme's Account of Hatfield Chase, before cited from the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.

^c Colonel Lilburne and his Associates gave just the same Disturbance to the Parliament, that Cromwell's Faction had done to the Earl of Bedford and the Crown.

^d There are several, and some not inconsiderable Streams, which fall into the Sea between Boston and Grimsby, that might be very effectually applied to scour such Ports, and might be also of Use (if deepened) in receiving the Waters from, and consequently draining, the adjacent Lands.

^e In this Manner all such like Improvements have been brought about (with far less Advantages) in other Places, and why not here?

Bottom is equally necessary, to all Parts of the County^f. If it should be said, these would be temporary Benefits, drawn from other Places for a while, and which, in a Series of Years, by the like Management might be drawn from hence; the Answer is short. Lincolnshire is a vast County abounding every-where with Provisions, and yet capable of affording much larger Quantities; having also Materials for the most profitable Handicrafts; so that if there were five Times the Number of Inhabitants, they would be in no Danger of wanting either Meat or Work: And where Living is cheap, Labour must be so; and working on their own Staples, humanly speaking, while Industry subsisted, these Advantages, tho' easily attained, could hardly ever be taken from them; more especially as a Century or two might elapse, before the Accessions made by draining would be compleated^g. To this I am tempted to add what has been all along in my Mind, that the opening and improving a few Ports on this Coast, would be of prodigious Service to the Coal Trade, as it would afford the large Ships employed therein commodious Shelter in their outward and homeward Voyages, and so make those Places the Objects of their Hope, which, from the frequent Losses they have sustained have been hitherto their Terror. But it is highly seasonable to put an End to Reflections, and to return to Facts and our Survey of the Coast; from which I have made a long, but I hope not a useless Digression.

ON the opposite Side of the Humber, in the County of York, several Ports have suffered from the Sea. Heddon, Haydon, or Hedon, constituted a free Burgh by King John, in succeeding Times so enriched by Trade as to have three Parish Churches, of which, in our own, there remains but one, once possessed of a good Harbour, has now scarce any thing that is like a Harbour at all^h, tho' it is still a Corporation, and as such sends two Members to Parliament. Patrington, the old Prætorium as many think, has yet some small Share of Tradeⁱ. In this Wapentake of Holderness, several Ports that appear to have been considerable from our Records, are no longer to be found. The Sea that rendered them once significant, has, in a long Series of Years, by unrelenting Depredations, swept them away^k. North from Spurnhead, the Promontory that makes the further Boundary of the Humber, the Coast is high,

^f From the same natural Causes by which, thro' Indolence and Inattention, these Ports have been lost, the Recovery and Improvement of them would be found easy. For as in Ireland, so in Lincolnshire, Industry and Sagacity may effect almost any thing; the very Nature of the Country conspiring with their Endeavours.

^g It is remarkable, that in all the great Projects for draining, when the Undertakers have been successful the common People have grudged the stipulated Recompence; which should be guarded against, by giving another kind of Recompence than has been hitherto practised.

^h Cart. 9. Edw. iii. n. 53. per Inspex. Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 68, 69. Camdeni Britannia, p. 579.

ⁱ Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 68. Camdeni Britannia, p. 579. Addition to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 199. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 583.

^k As for Instance, Hornsey, Drypool, Friskmere, Hide, and Ravensere or Ravensburgh.

and there are many safe Roads. Brillenden, Bridlington, or Burlington, is an ancient Sea Port^l, covered by the Point of Land called Flamborough Head from North-West and North-East Winds, secured and improved in many respects in succeeding Ages, and in right of these Improvements is become a Corn Market. The Quay, well inhabited, lies near two Miles from the Town, and is, properly speaking, the Port. About Sixty Years ago an Application was made to Parliament for obtaining some Assistance from the Public, to prevent the Decay of this Harbour, and to render it more useful to the Navigation northwards; for accomplishing of which, a Duty was laid of a Farthing a Chaldron upon Coals loaded in the Port, or in any of the Members of the Port, of Newcastle, for seven Years^m; which Duty expiring, was again revived in the Reign of his late Majesty King George the first, and soon after, for lengthening the two Piers and other Purposes (the amount of the former Duties being found insufficient) several others were imposedⁿ, which still subsist, in virtue of several Statutes since passed for that Intent^o. In consequence of these Grants Burlington is become much more considerable, has a Custom-house, and a proper Appointment of Officers, is regarded as a Member of the Port of Hull; and, in Conjunction with that, has contributed not a little to the Improvement of Lands in the East Riding^p.

BEYOND Flamborough Head, a lofty Promontory of a round Figure projects into the Sea, by which it is fortified on all Sides except only on the West; on the Summit of which Rock was built the Castle, and on the Side of which stands the Town of Scarborough^q. It seems to have been a Place of some Note even before the Conquest, soon after which, as difficult a Task as this must have been, a Fortress was here constructed. This Castle was rebuilt, as a Place capable of commanding the Country adjacent, by King Henry the second, agreeable to the martial Spirit of that Age^r. In the Reign of Edward the second it was remarkable as a Haven: Afterwards it grew of much more Consequence, and was secured by a Pier, which became ruinous in the Reign of Henry the eighth, when Provision was made by Statute for its Repair and Support. In Proportion as our Constitution improved, and the Spirit of Commerce revived, the Importance of Scarborough was thoroughly discerned,

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 68. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 49. Camdeni Britannia. p. 579.

^m Stat. 8. Will. III. cap. 29. §. 1.

ⁿ Stat. 1 Geo. I. cap. 49. 5 Geo. I. cap. 10. by which additional Duties are granted to June 24, 1755.

^o Stat. 26 Geo. II. by which these Duties are continued, as well the old as the new, to June 24, 1790.

^p Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 4. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^q Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 330. Camdeni Britannia, p. 586. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 80.

^r Gul. Neubrigenfis Hist. lib. i. p. 113, 114. Rogeri de Hoveden Annal. p. 566. Lelandi Collectanea, tom i. p. 122.

and the old Works cleaned and amended^s. But it is in our Times, and in virtue of Assistance wisely given by the Legislature, that Scarborough is become the most secure and commodious Haven between Newcastle and the Humber; not more to the Advantage of the Inhabitants, and Benefit of the whole North Riding of the opulent County of York, than the general Convenience of the Navigation on this Side of the Island, which has been long of very great, and is growing daily of far greater Importance.

It will not a little contribute to clear the Argument maintained thro' this Chapter, if we add a few Remarks to those we have already made upon this Place; the rather, because as none is more generally known, none can render such Remarks better understood. Fishing was the first Support of the Town, and continues to be so still, in a very conspicuous Degree, to the lower Clats of Inhabitants, who are equally industrious and dextrous in taking Cod, Ling, Whiting, Soles, Lobsters, and other Fish, which turn to good Account. This is very beneficial to Scarborough, as commonly the Fishermen marry young, because their Wives and Children are very useful to them in their Business; and it is observed they both generally have, and usually breed up, very numerous Families. Boat and Ship building is the natural, and indeed only Manufacture of the Place; but most of the wealthy Inhabitants are Owners of Ships, of which they have some hundreds belonging to them, chiefly employed in the Coal and Coast Trade. We must join to this, the Profits arising from the great and yet growing annual Resort to their medicinal Waters, the Season lasting about thirteen Weeks, and leaving behind at least as many thousand Pounds, which being laid out chiefly on the Produce of the neighbouring Farms, must have a signal Effect upon their Cultivation; and thus the Connection and Consequences of very different kinds of Industry are brought into a proper Point of View, and shew how they may be best drawn to concur for the People's Benefit, and the Improvement of the Country^u. The Town of Scarborough is an ancient Corporation, sends two Members to Parliament, and is regarded in its commercial Capacity, as a Member of the Port of Hull; but with a Custom-house and proper Officers in the Town^v. Robin Hood's Bay lies between this Place and Whitby; and here is a commodious Fishery, good anchoring in six or eight Fathom Water, and the Land high; so that it might be very serviceable to Navigation, if it was not unfortunately quite

^f Pasf. Brevia. 9 Edw. II. Rot. 35 b. Stat. 37 Hen. VIII. cap. 14. §. 1. Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 66, 67, 68. Camdeni Britannia, p. 586. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 80.

[†] See the Article of Scarborough in Collier's Dictionary. Stat. 5 Geo. II. cap. 2. §. 1. 25 Geo. II. to explain, amend, and render the former more effectual.

^v These Particulars from private Information; more especially of a worthy Gentleman of Lincoln's Inn, perfectly well acquainted with the Place.

^w Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. i. Preface p. xiii. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Crouch's Compleat View of the British Customs, p. 384.

open to the East Wind, by which, Ships seeking Refuge here, might be exposed to great Danger ^x.

WHITBY is so remarkable an Instance that Industry, Application, and Perseverance, when steadily and thoroughly exerted, will overcome all Obstacles, and fix Plenty and Prosperity to the Spot, where People capable of exerting them are found; that from a Persuasion nothing can contain more useful Instruction, or convey clearer Ideas of the most effectual Means of improving a Country, that is, raising it, however unpromising, into a State of maintaining a Multitude of People in the Enjoyment of all the Necessaries and Conveniencies of Life, than the History of the Progress of a maritime Place, I have selected this, as one, which, in this respect, may in a very particular Manner answer the Purpose, by discovering with what Facility, and, the Importance of the Thing considered, with what Celerity, such a Change is produced ^y. A Change of no less Consequence, than from a small Village to a large Town; from a fishing Hamlet to a Place of Resort; an Emporium in regard to the adjacent Country, and, in reference to foreign Commerce, a flourishing Sea Port ^z.

THE Town of Whitby owed its Original to an Abbey, founded here by St. Hilda, in which was brought up as a Nun Elfleda, Daughter to Oswy the victorious King of Northumberland, A. D. 650 ^a. The Saxon Name of the Place was Streonesheal or Strenshal, signifying a Bay or Inlet of the Coast, or rather a conspicuous Building on the Coast ^b. Afterwards it was called Presteby, or the Habitation of Clergy, and then Hwytby, next Whiteby, and now Whitby, that is, Candidus Vicus, or more literally the White Dwelling, from the Colour of the adjacent Cliffs ^c. The Abbey was ruined, and the Town also, by Hinguar and Hubba with their Danes ^d; and when, in consequence of their Convents being restored, the Place began a little to revive, the Norman Conquest, and the Troubles, that ensued brought it almost as low as ever ^e. It was granted in order to its Re-foundation, about 1067, by Wal-

^x Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fo. 57. Camdeni Britannia, p. 585. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 80. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 4. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

^y The Reader will perceive, that all these extraordinary Things have been brought about within the Space of two Centuries at the very most.

^z See the Annotations on the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. The short Article of Whitby in Collier's Dictionary. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 155.

^a Bedæ Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. iii. cap. 24. Polyd. Virgil. Hist. Anglic. lib. iv. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 248.

^b Chronicon Saxonum, p. 45. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 401. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 110.

^c Ex Registro Cartarum Abbatiae de Whitby, fol. 139 b. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 401. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 109.

^d Lelandi Collectan. tom. i. p. 19. Polyd. Virg. Angl. Hist. lib. v. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 401.

^e Lelandi Collectanea, tom. i. p. 537, 538. Ex Registro Cartarum Abbatiae de Whitby, fol. 139. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 401.

ter de Percy, to Serlo and some Benedictine Monks^f; and gradually recovering its former State, continued in a flourishing Condition to the general Suppression of Monasteries, at which Juncture it was valued at five hundred Pounds per Annum^g. It is generally supposed that all this Time Whitby remained but little better than a Village; yet that was not the Custom of the Monks^h. The Place stood commodiously in some Respects, and they knew the Value of every kind of Situation, and commonly made the most of it; as it is certain they did of the Country near this Abbey, tho' none of the best, from the Marks of its being once arable Land, still visible on their Moorsⁱ. We may therefore conclude, that Whitby belonging to them was not overlooked, or any of its few natural Advantages slighted; and that this was really the Case, and the Village already grown pretty considerable while under their Jurisdiction, appears from hence, that soon after the Dissolution, Whitby was, in the Opinion of Leland, a large fishing Town with a Haven, which the Inhabitants were even then improving, by the Construction of a Pier out of the Stones furnished by the Fall of an adjacent Cliff^k; which shews the Spirit and Genius of the People, that being now left more to themselves, began already to point at what active Industry, just Oeconomy, and a steady Attention to the small Number of Conveniencies they possess, have, since to so high a Degree enabled them to acquire.

THIS Town stands on both Sides of the Mouth of the River Eske, which runs here with a full and rapid Stream into the German Ocean^l. The Country round it is none of the best, for tho' tolerably cultivated for three or four Miles, in the Vicinity of Whitby, yet the Moors beyond that, on every Side seem so inhospitable, and are generally thought so barren, that they are at present left in their neglected useless State of Morafs, as incapable of Culture. We are however assured, as has been before hinted, that in former Times Improvements reached to a greater Distance, which is highly probable; for beyond all Doubt, the Land, as well as the Sea, furnished the Inhabitants, immediately after the Destruction of their Abbey, with the first Means of carrying on a Coast Trade. This they did in small Vessels, freighted chiefly with Butter, Tallow, and Fish, which seem to have been their staple Com-

^f Lelandi Collectanea, tom. iii. p. 37. Monasticon Anglicanum, tom. i. p. 71, 988. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 248.

^g According to Burton or Speed's Catalogue of religious Houses and their Values. But in Sir William Dugdale's, at the End of the first Volume of the Monasticon, only four hundred thirty seven Pounds.

^h They began to recover so fast when restored to their House, after the Norman Conquest, that their first Patrons were tempted to strip them once again of all they had.

ⁱ As Monasteries were the most able, and their Treasures the most permanent, so the Estates in their Possession were commonly as well improved as any in the Kingdom.

^k Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 57.

^l Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 80. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 155.

modities during the latter half of the sixteenth Century^m. The Parish Registers shew, that in the Beginning of the seventeenth, the Inhabitants of Whitby were not above threescore Families, yet they still went on thriving and improving in every respect; so that by the Close of that Century they were become very conspicuous, having, to those they originally had, added two great Branches of Traffic, one arising from their Alum Works, and the other from their taking a Share in the Coal Tradeⁿ. In consequence of this, we find that before the Year 1700 they were possessed of about threescore Ships, of the Burthen of eighty Tons or upwards^o; which, by the Way, is above three times as many as belonged to all the Ports in Yorkshire, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth^p.

THE Increase of People, the Growth of Shipping, the building and employing Vessels of larger Bulk than in former Times, made the Townsmen sensible of Inconveniencies that had never appeared to their Predecessors; in-somuch that they found it necessary to apply to Parliament, for Power to raise a considerable Sum of Money, for the Enlargement and Security of their Port. Accordingly, in the first Year of the Reign of Queen Anne, they obtained such a Law^q, and in 1704 the Pier on the West Side of the Harbour was carried out above three hundred Yards, and another Pier was erected at the East Cliff, two hundred Yards in Length; running directly cross the Harbour, by which the Breadth at the Entrance was reduced to about one hundred and twenty Yards. These two Piers broke the Violence of the Sea in stormy Weather, and rendered it practicable for Ships to ride in great Safety, when they were once a little Way within the Heads. It was afterwards, however, found no less expedient to construct a third Pier cross the Harbour, on the East Side, close to the End of the Town, and to run another directly opposite to this, cross the Harbour, from the West Side, which reduces the Entrance to about four-score Yards; and as these Improvements were very expensive, a second Act was procured in the seventh Year of the Queen, for continuing the Duties so granted for a further Term of Years, that is to 1723, upon like Suggestions^r. The Advantages arising from all these Works were so great, and the Navigation and Commerce of this Port so

^m According to private Information from Persons well acquainted with the Place and Subject.

ⁿ Camden's Britannia, p. 535. Remarks on the Benefits arising from the Coal Trade.

^o Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales. This the Reader will find represented as the present State of the Place in most of the modern Descriptions.

^p As appears by an authentic List in the Year 1574 or 1575, and certified to the Lord High Admiral. The Number of Vessels were but fifty four of all sorts, and of these only eighteen above the Burthen of four-score Tons, and all the sea-faring People, Fishermen included, no more than eight hundred and eighty.

^q Stat. 1 Anne, cap. 19. §. 1. The Duties created by this Act were to commence May 1 1702, and continue for Nine Years.

^r This was a private Act, and consequently not printed, but the Import of it is recited in the subsequent Statute of the eighth of his present Majesty.

surprisingly increased, that it was found unavoidably requisite, in order to support and extend them much farther, to apply again to Parliament, in the seventh Year of the late King, when a Law was passed to render certain Duties, payable in that Port, perpetual for those Purposes ^s. After all this, it still appeared indispensably necessary, to prevent the Mouth of the Harbour from being absolutely choaked up; an Inconvenience to which Tide Havens are exceedingly exposed, to carry out the West Pier to the full Extent of four hundred and forty Yards: And for this Purpose an Act was obtained, in the eighth^t of his present Majesty's Reign, for continuing Duties upon Coals, laden any-where within the Port of Newcastle, for thirty-one Years, to be accounted from the first of July 1735; and even within these few Years, another Law has been made for repairing and enlarging the Piers before-mentioned; and for many other, and those capital Improvements, by which an additional Duty of another Farthing on every Chaldron of Coals, laden within the Bounds of the Port of Newcastle, to June 1, 1781, has been granted ^u. At Spring-Tides there are eighteen Feet, and twelve Feet Water at Neap-Tides, in this Harbour; and the River Esk, or, as it was antiently called, Whisk, tho' there is a Drawbridge over it, being navigable as far as the Village of Ruswarp, there is sufficient Room to lay up five hundred Sail of Ships. In the Year 1751 there were two hundred forty-five Vessels belonging to this Port, their Burthen computed one with another at fifty thousand Tons. It may be they are since somewhat decreased, for here as well as elsewhere Business ebbs and flows, from Causes that we have not Room to consider ^w.

THE modern Town and Haven of Whitby are become quite different Things from what they formerly were. The old Church stands upon the East Cliff, to which they ascend by two hundred Steps or Stairs, at a small Distance from the Remains of the Abbey, venerable, not to say magnificent, even in Ruins, and still very useful as a Sea Mark ^x. The Houses are neat,

^s Stat. 7 Geo. I. cap. 16. §. 1. By this, six Pence a Chelder on Coals, two Shillings on every Weigh of Salt, four Pence for every Quarter of Malt, Corn, or Grain, three Pence a Ton on all foreign Goods imported in English Bottoms, six Pence per Ton for the like Goods on foreign Bottoms, one Penny per Firkin on Butter, one Penny per Score for dry, three Pence per Barrel on wet Fish shipped from Whitby, one Shilling for every English Ship that enters within the Heads, and four Pence for every Top of such Ship, for foreign Ships double, are granted for ever.

^t Stat. 8 Geo. II. cap. 10. §. 1. which recites the Act of the seventh of the Queen, and revives the Duty of one Farthing per Chalder on Coals, laden from the Port of Newcastle.

^u Stat. 23 Geo. II. which recites all the former Acts, shews the useful Purposes for which they were made, and had been thoroughly answered by them; states the Income, from the perpetual Taxes, at one hundred and forty Pounds, and the Debt, upon the Grant of the first Farthing on a Chalder of Coals, at six thousand and two hundred Pounds, with the farther Benefits expected from the Works now intended.

^w I am to acknowledge, as I do with much Gratitude, the Communication of these Particulars by the ingenious Mr. Lionel Charleton of Whitby.

^x Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6. It is very probable there was some Fortrefs or other notable Building here, even before the Abbey, whence the Saxon Name Strenshall, i. e. Strand Hall.

strong, and convenient; the Number of Inhabitants about nine thousand; Industry, Frugality, and a universal Passion for what regards the Marine, are their distinguishing Characteristics ¹. Ship building is their principal Manufacture, for which they have at present three capacious dry Docks, which, at Spring-Tides, will receive Ships of full five hundred Tons Burthen, and the Shipwrights have Thoughts of adding two more ². They have commonly ten or a Dozen good Ships on the Stocks; and as the Workmen are hindered by nothing but rainy Weather, they build and repair with much Dispatch and Dexterity; and are reputed to launch as sound, strong, and serviceable Vessels as any, without Exception, which are built upon this Coast. It is incredible almost, what vast Advantages this Business has produced, and what prodigious Numbers it constantly and profitably employs, uniting happily Manufacture, Trade, and Commerce, in Favour of these sober, honest, and industrious People ³.

THE Trade of this Town, being so populous, and those who dwell in it, having somewhat better to mind, raising little or nothing for their own Subsistence, must be very beneficial to the Farmers of the adjacent Country; and their Saturday's Market, which is remarkably well supplied, circulates many thousand Pounds annually amongst their Neighbours. An indubitable Proof of this is the Rise of Land, inclosed and lying near this Place, within Memory, from about twenty to thirty-three Years Purchase. There is upon the River, at Ruswarp, a small Distance above the Town, one of the largest and most commodious Boulting-mills, in the Kingdom. As Fishing was the original Support of the Place, so there is still Abundance of Fish caught, and, exclusive of what is cured, their Panier-men dispose of fresh Fish thro' all the Places round about, to near an hundred Miles Distance. The Alum Works in the Vicinity of this Town, of which there are eight wrought at present, employ many Hands, and in their Consequences give Subsistence to many more; for being a bulky Commodity, considerable Quantities are carried annually to Hull, and much larger Quantities are sent hither. Kelp is also made of Sea Weed, along the Coast, for the Use of the Alum-boilers and other Purposes. Besides these there is no Manufacture worth mentioning, except Canvass, made chiefly for the Service of the Government, and not much advanced at present. It is believed there are Coals at no great Distance, and it is more certain there is Iron Ore, but neither kind of Mine is wrought, for the same Reason Agriculture is neglected, because the People of Whitby know how to apply their Skill and Pains to a better Account; but in Process of Time, as their Numbers

¹ This Account of the People, which I received from the Place, agrees perfectly well with the Number of Ships and Seamen, and therefore they may be all pretty near the Truth.

² *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 4.—where it is said, the best and strongest Ships employed in the Coal Trade are built here.

³ *Cutler's Coasting Pilot*, p. 6. *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. xxi. p. 108. See also all the modern Accounts of this Port.

increase, they may probably turn their Thoughts to both ^b. Their Coast Trade in time of Peace, is very large; they export Butter, Fish, Hams, Tallow, Alum, &c. About six thousand Barrels of this excellent Butter comes yearly to London, and five-hundred Barrels of Fish to the same Market. On the other Hand, they import a thousand Ton of Lime from Scarborough, and many thousand Chalder of Coals for the Use of the Alum-works, and for their domestic Consumption, besides a Multitude of useful and necessary Commodities from hence; sending hither usually between forty and fifty Vessels a Year. They have, in common with the rest of the Ports upon the Coasts, a considerable Share in the Coal Trade, and, in Time of War, are generally much concerned in letting out their Shipping for the Transport Service. Thus in no Season are they idle; and the very Wear and Tear of their Craft brings fresh Employment and additional Benefits to their Carpenters, who are always busy ^c.

BESIDES all this, their foreign Commerce is not only worthy Notice at present, but is also daily increasing; and so extensive that it reaches to almost all Parts of Europe. They send between twenty and thirty large Ships annually, properly laden, into the Baltic, exclusive of a Ship sent also to Archangel in Russia; on Account of the Merchants of London; nine or ten Vessels almost constantly passing between this Place and Holland; five or six sail yearly up the Mediterranean, which very frequently proceed to the Levant, with at least one hundred and twenty Tons of Salt-Fish, amongst other Products of this Country; about the same Number to the northern Colonies: They have of late had some Intercourse with the Leeward Islands, and have also been pretty successful in the Whale-Fishery. What they import chiefly are the following Goods; Rice, Salt, Iron, Timber, Hemp, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, and other bulky Commodities, for their Ship-building. They have three Insurance Companies, exclusive of private Agreements amongst Merchants and Owners of Ships, to indemnify each other from Losses by Sea, Fire, or War, which have excellent Effects, and keeps up a prodigious Spirit of Industry and Enterprize, by securing Individuals from being undone by any bold Undertaking, which is a Point of inexpressible Consequence in a Place like this, as it connects the whole Community in the same Interest, and, which is every-where a Blessing, contributes to the raising many competent, instead of a few very great Fortunes ^c.

^b Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Ray's Proverbs, p. 144, 145. Private Information from some of the Inhabitants.

^c Maitland's History of London, p. 621. and from particular Informations, some of which make them more.

^d Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 155, 156. Account of Whitby in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxi. p. 108—110. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

• This Custom has been introduced into some other Ports as well as Whitby, and with no less Success, and for that Reason is recommended here; as one Expedient for supporting a rising Port, and cherishing that Disposition to risque a little to get a great deal, which, tho' it may be dangerous to particular Persons, is commonly advantageous to such voluntary Societies.

As long as this Account may seem, it was no easy Task to bring it even within these Bounds; and this shall render us more concise in our Remarks. We have a pretty distinct Idea, from what has been said, of the State of Whitby for about eleven hundred Years. It was most likely in a very happy and flourishing Condition under the Protection of its Abbey of Nuns; when, if my Conjecture be right, those Parts of Yorkshire were well cultivated, and very fully peopled, which now are little better than desolate Moors^f. The Resistance made to the Norman Conqueror, occasioned as all our old Histories observe, great Devastations here; and the Country being for a long Time depopulated, the Esk and all the other Streams overflowing, converted into a wide Marsh what had been good Corn-Land in the Saxon Times^g. It must be owned, that soon after the Conquest the Benedictine Monks recovered and repaired this Place in some Degree, and, while under their Auspice, Whitby sent three Deputies or Members, tho' not to Parliament, yet to a Council, which proves it to have had some Trade; but it was not at all regarded as a Port, till after the Dissolution of the Convent^h. At this Period there were in it no more than a few hundred Inhabitants, driven by that Event to seek new Means of living, their old Support being gone; and, as Leland shews, beginning to look abroad for a constant Market, which they had hitherto found at homeⁱ. Such were the Improvements of nine hundred Years, during which their Navigation extended no farther than Fishing, and perhaps carrying that Fish to some large Towns on or near the Coast^k.

FROM the Time they began to export the Produce of their Neighbours Lands in their own Bottoms, they began likewise to thrive. Some Assistance they obtained for a Season from a Mineral Spring, since choaked up by the Fall of their Rocks; but notwithstanding this, and their Alum Works, it was one hundred and fifty Years before their Port made any considerable Figure^l. The Loss sustained by a Storm Anno Domini 1710, in which it was computed the Shipping destroyed here amounted to forty thousand Pounds^m, excited such an Attention to its Security, as hath gradually rendered it what certainly would have been held a Thing absolutely impossible in the Days of our An-

^f Bedar Hist. Eccles. lib. iii. cap. 24. Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 45. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 365.

^g Gulielm. Malmfbur. in Prologo Libri tertii de Vitis Pontificum. Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis Cambriae, p. 42. Sir William Dugdale's History of Embanking, chap. xxiii.

^h Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. i. Preface, p. xxxi.

ⁱ Itinerary, vol. i. fol. 57, 68.

^k It was the Accident of their Cliff falling down, that enabled the poor People to raise something which in those Days passed for a Pier; and to this all their future Successes were owing.

^l Martini Listeri Dissert. prima de Fontibus medicatis Angliae, p. 23. Short's History of Mineral Waters, vol. i. p. 279.

^m See in respect to this all the modern Accounts of Whitby.

cestors. It is since this that all the great Points have been gained, and more done in Half a Century, than in ten Centuries and a Half preceding and this by Industry and Trade, and not by Magic or Miracleⁿ. We may from hence see the Difference between one Sort of Improvements and another; the Superiority of the joint Effort of Freemen for their own Advantage, to the Labour of Vassals, as the Inhabitants of Whitby were to the Benedictines; and the amazing Efficacy of a Port in attracting People, and inspiring them with those Qualities most capable of turning to their own and to their Country's Advantage, and persisting uniformly and vigourously therein, tho' not united to each other by the legal Bonds of a Corporation.

THE Shore declining West North West, and West by North from Whitby, the next conspicuous Point of Land is Huntly Cliff. Beyond this, still more to the North, appears Redcliff, which makes one Side of a Bay, as the Promontory on which Hartlepool stands does the other, the River Tees rushing with a rapid Tide into the German Ocean between them^o. Hartlepool is seated on a small Neck of Land, extending itself into the Sea, called by our Saxon Ancestors Heortheu or Heort-nefs, very famous for an Abbey, in which, as we before observed, the Princess Elfreda became a Nun, under the Care of the Abbess Hilda^p. The Town, which appears on an Eminence, is surrounded by the Sea on every Side except the West, is very ancient, and was incorporated by King John, who was remarkably kind to all maritime Places. In the Reign of Edward the third it furnished five Ships, and those large, at least for these Times, to that Monarchs Navy^q. It had formerly a very great Resort to its Market, but at present is chiefly distinguished for its Port, covered by a Pier on the West Side, within which Ships ride very securely, and to the South of the Place there is a very good Road, in which they may safely anchor from six to ten Fathom Water, which makes it a commodious Retreat for deep laden Colliers, and has often defended great Fleets from Shipwreck^s. It is the next Town in Rank in the Bishoprick of Durham to the City of the same Denomination, is governed by a Mayor, and is styled a Borough, but sends no Burgesses to Parliament. If we consider it in a com-

ⁿ If Accident makes a Port, may not Policy? If Misfortunes produce Improvements, might they not be prevented by Foresight? Must we wait the tumbling of a Rock to point out to us where a Haven may be made, or when made, learn at the Expence of so many thousand Pounds how to render such a Harbour safe?

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 602. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 84. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

^p Bedæ Hist. Eccles. lib. iv. cap. 23. Lelandi Collectan. tom. iii. p. 36. et Vita S. Bega. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 145. Tanner's Notitia Monasterior, p. 56.

^q See the Record in H. kluyt, which shews they carried twenty-nine Men each.

^r Camdeni Britannia, p. 602.

^s See the Article in Collier's Geographical Dictionary. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

mercial Light, it is reputed a Member of the opulent Port of Newcastle, but without having any Creek belonging to it.

At the Distance of four Leagues North from Hartlepool lies Sunderland, which is supposed to have received its Name from its Situation, being almost surrounded with Water. It is at present regarded as one of the principal Towns in the Bishoprick of Durham, tho' not mentioned by Lambard or Camden, and had certainly no Market in the Time of Speed. It stands on the South Side of the River Wear, and so near the German Ocean, as at high Tides to be made a kind of Peninsula. The Port is barred, and, even when highest, the Water seldom exceeds twelve Feet, so that very large Ships still take in their Ladings in the Road. Notwithstanding this, the Harbour raised the Place to that Rank which it now holds, and which will hereafter appear to be very considerable ^u. The Conveniency of Shipping Coals, with which the Bishoprick abounds, first brought the Factors in that Commodity, and the Owners of Vessels, to settle there: Then the Inhabitants began to set up Salt-Pans, and, in Process of Time, to venture upon Glass-works. As all these naturally afford Encouragement to smaller Manufactories, and furnish Employment to Numbers of People, by degrees the Place became very populous, more opulent Traders and Merchants resorted thither, the mean and old Buildings have been succeeded by good Brick or Stone Houses; so that Sunderland at present is a very handsome, thriving, and celebrated Sea-Port, which at the Beginning of the last Century was an unnoticed Village ^w. It is requisite to the Support of that Doctrine, which in this Chapter is maintained, to examine how this has been effected, in what Proportion it has been assisted by the Public, and how far these Marks of Attention have been answered by apparent Instances of accumulated Benefits.

AMONGST the principal Causes that rendered Sunderland frequented, or it may be first recommended it as a Haven, we may reckon the speedy getting out to Sea, which enabled the Colliers from hence, by the Quickness of their Voyages, to carry as many Coals in the Compass of a Year, tho' smaller Ships, than those from the Port of Newcastle. Another Circumstance, which possibly may be referred to the same Principle, was the making their Crews bold and expert Seamen; so that tho' their Vessels were exposed to great and frequent Dangers, yet were they very rarely lost ^x. By these Advantages, the Townsmen rising in Wealth and in Reputation, began to

^u Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 510. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^w Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 510. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 4.

^x See the Article in Collier's Dictionary.

^y Martin's Magazine, vol. xxv. p. 274.

^z See in ref. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

think of removing some of the Inconveniencies attending their Harbour, and, about forty Years ago, applied to Parliament for a Power to raise Money, by certain Duties, for these laudable Purposes, which they accomplished; and, in consequence thereof, entered upon the Construction of a Pier, deepning the Mouth of their Port, and other Works of a like Nature, and these being very chargeable, upon a further Application ten Years after, they were put into a Capacity of proceeding in their Designs, and indulged with more extensive Powers^a. The beneficial Consequences flowing from the great Improvements already made, and the Prospect of more valuable Advantages, as well to the Revenue, the Support of the Navy, and the Increase of Navigation, as the private and particular Interests of the Place, were so strongly represented in the present Reign as to procure a third Act, for levying a Duty upon all Coals shipped in that Port, which will not determine till Midsummer 1768, in order fully to compleat this necessary Undertaking, and clear away as well the accidental Impediments, arising from the careless shooting of Ballast and Stones into the Haven, as the natural Incommodities from the Sand rolled in by the Tide, and preventing both for the Time to come^a. Besides these signal Instances of the Attention of the Legislature, an Act has been obtained for making a Turnpike Road, to facilitate the Correspondence between this Town and the City of Durham^b, which I mention particularly as a Proof of my Assertion, that Ports of this kind tend to promote inland Trade, as well as Navigation and Commerce.

As far as any Lights we have will enable us to judge, Sunderland began to rise into some kind of Figure about 1620. As the Coal Trade advanced, which, by the great Expence attending the working, and the discouraging Uncertainty of the Mines, was but slowly, Sunderland grew to be more conspicuous. In the Reign of King Charles the Second, it was esteemed a Haven of some Note, and before the Close of the Century was become very considerable^c. About the time that the Inhabitants of Sunderland first applied to Parliament, they might have something more than one third of the Trade and Commerce they now enjoy. Within forty Years she is grown from a thriving to a very large Town, and from a Port of some Business to a very opulent Emporium. Her Pier, her new Church, her great Street, are Testimonies of the former; and the Entries in her Custom-house, supply authentic Evidences of the latter^d. There are near as many Coals now exported from hence, as were consumed in this Metropolis at the Time of the

^a Stat. 3 Geo. I, which was a private Act. Stat. 13 Geo. I. cap. 6. §. 1.

^a Stat. 20 Geo. II. p. 479.

^b Stat. 20 Geo. II, p. 395.

^c Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Molloy, de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^d See this Article in Collier's Geographical and Historical Dictionary. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 4. The Modern Descriptions of England;

Revolution; and double the Number of Ships entered annually here, to those then entered at the Port of London. In 1752 there were on the Custom-house Books within three of three thousand six hundred; of which one hundred and seventy-three foreign, the rest Coasters^c. There belong at present about two hundred Sail of Vessels to the Ship Owners of Sunderland, exclusive of small Craft, which are mostly employed in the Coal and Coast Trade; and 'as the clearest Mark of what Benefit the Country has received from the Settlement of such an Haven, the Number of People in this Town, and the adjacent Hamlets of Bishop Weremouth, the Salt Pans, Monks Weremouth, and the North Shore, are computed at twenty thousand^d. It is true that these Advantages have not been obtained without some Expence, the Pier alone having cost near twenty thousand Pounds; but at the same Time, let us remember the whole of the Expence has been laid on the Commerce of the Place; and the whole of the Duty will not amount, in twenty-one Years, to the Sum annually raised for the public Service, by the Imposition on Coals shipped from this very Port^e; which will enable the judicious Reader to form some Idea of the Benefits derived to the Nation from a Harbour like this, whence immense Quantities of our staple Commodities are exported, where vast Manufactures are carried on, by which continual Additions are made to both Shipping and Seamen, large Sums paid to the Revenue, and a Multitude of People maintained, through the Encouragement given to their Industry, in affluent Happiness. This great Harbour of Sunderland is no more than a Member to the Port of Newcastle, as well as Hartlepool^h.

TINMOUTH was without Question a Roman Station, but whether Tunno-cellum or not admits of some Disputeⁱ. Here they had a small Squadron of light Vessels, or armed Sloops, to cover the Mouth of the River, and to examine all Ships that came upon the Coasts. At a small Distance Northward stands Cullercoats, or as some write it Colliercoats, a Place otherwise of no great Distinction, but worthy Remembrance in this respect, that it is a very commodious little Port of artificial Construction, or, as the common People truly and emphatically stile it, an Harbour made by Hand. It is dry at Low-water Mark, and difficult at the Entrance, but it serves only for Coals and Salt belonging to the Works of particular Persons, at whose Expence it was con-

^c See a large and accurate Account of this Port in the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xxv. p. 274, 317.

^d According to the best Information I could procure, this Computation, tho' it seems very extraordinary, was judged nevertheless to be within Compass.

^e The Port Duties have been estimated at two thousand five hundred Pounds per Annum, and whatever they are, the Crown Duties upon this Commodity amount to thirty Times as much.

^h Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

ⁱ Camdeni Britannia, p. 668. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 232. Salmon's new Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 611, 612.

fructed^k. Seaton Sluice was originally of the same kind. Sir Ralph Delaval, one of the ablest Admirals of the last Age, and a Gentleman of a vast Estate in this Country, which did him Honour, as arising in a great measure from Revenues produced by the Sagacity of their Owner, was continually contriving new Improvements, in the Execution of which he never hesitated at Expence, and amongst the rest made this Port on his own Plan, and entirely at his own Charge, for the Benefit of himself and Tenants immediately, but without excluding others who chose to use it^l. In the Construction of this small Harbour he found enough to exercise his Skill and Patience, the Stone Pier which covered it from the North-East Winds being carried away by the Sea more than once; and when he had at length overcome this Difficulty by using Timber as well as Stone, he felt a new Inconvenience, by his Port's filling up with Mud and Sand; tho' a pretty sharp Rill ran through it, which had so hollowed the Rock as to produce that very Bason which Sir Ralph would convert into a Haven^m. In order to remove this Mischief, he placed a new strong Sluice, with Flood-Gates upon his Brook; and these being shut by the coming in of the Tide, the Back-water collected itself into a Body, and forcing a Passage at the Ebb, carried all before it, and twice in twenty-four Hours scoured the Bed of the Haven clean. King Charles the second, who had a great Turn to Matters of this kind, made him Collector and Surveyor of his own Port, and it still bears his Name, being sometimes called Seaton Sluice, but commonly Seaton Delaval; tho' strictly that is the Name of the Town to which this little Port belongs, and is a Creek to Newcastleⁿ. It admits only small Vessels, yet larger may lie safe and receive their Lading in the Road, which renders it very commodious. The Reader may, from these Instances, be convinced that making Ports upon our Coasts is no absurd or visionary Project^o. It requires indeed some Things not easily to be met with; a Degree of public Spirit equal to the Thirst of private Profit, a Steadiness not to be shaken by untoward Accidents, and a Probity not to be seduced by sinister Views.

At the Distance of a League to the North of Seaton Delaval lies Blith Nook, at the Mouth of a small River^p. Here is a Quay and some other Conveniencies; tho' at Low-water the Sea, at the Opening of the Creek, may be safely passed on Horseback. It may be thought, that being at the Mouth

^k Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6. And from private Information.

^l History of Europe for the Year 1707, p. 445, 446. Pointer's Chronological History of England, vol. ii. p. 587. Boyer's Annals of Queen Anne, vol. v. p. 351.

^m The Life of the Lord Keeper North, by Roger North Esq; p. 137, 138. As also from private Information.

ⁿ Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 322. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^o The judicious Reader will readily recollect many Places in other Counties, as easily improved in this Way as Colliercoats, or Seaton Sluice.

^p Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 5. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 6.

of a River, it ought to have been mentioned in the former Chapter, but as that River is not navigable, we conceive it more expedient to place it here^q. This, as well as those before described, derives its Origin from the Coal Trade, having some Advantages from its Situation, which brought it first to be regarded, and has since preserved it in Esteem. We find the Name in some of our old Maps; but from comparing all Circumstances, it seems probable that it was very little considered, or those Works raised, till about the Time of the Restoration^r. In the Space of fifty Years from thence, the Vessels loading there were not numerous enough to attract Notice; and yet about ten Years after, or a little more, they became at least double, tho' there was no Village at the Place, or any tolerable Town near it^s. In 1728 it seems to have doubled again, since two hundred and seven Vessels were that Year entered in the Custom-House Books, as coming from this Place, and Things have been improving ever since. It is looked upon as a Creek to the Port of Newcastle^t.

WE may from these Instances, and many others in the last Chapter, discover what I have more than once touched already, but which, on this Occasion, I cannot forbear hinting again, that is, the immense Benefits this Nation has received, and is daily receiving, from the Coal Trade, which employs so many thousands of industrious Persons in digging these rich Treasures out of the Earth, so many thousands more in the Conveyance of them to the Sea-side, and on Ship-board, and still so many more thousands in the Navigations of every kind, by which they are carried to the Places where they are at last consumed^u. Whoever views this Subject on all Sides, for it has many, and every one of them advantageous, cannot but be convinced that in the most material Points, and those of greatest Consequence to a Nation, Coal is not unworthily compared to Silver; or, all Benefits maturely weighed, the salutary Effects of the British Black Indies, to the Returns which may be made to other Countries in Europe, in any Commodity, or from any Indies whatever^w. More especially if we take into the Account the many Ports which have been opened, for the Conveniency of transporting this most useful and valuable Produce of our Northern Counties, and

^q Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 169.

^r Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 5. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^s Consult and compare the antient and modern Maps. Examine the latest Descriptions. See likewise Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 7.

^t According to the Custom-House Books. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 323. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 384.

^u It cannot be too frequently inculcated, that this Commodity alike promotes foreign Commerce, the Coast Trade, and Inland or River Navigation.

^w Let the judicious Reader compare the Tonnage of the Plate and that of the Coal Fleets; the Value of the Industry produced by one, with that of the Wealth brought Home by the other; and consider the Voyages of both, and the Number of Seamen they breed and employ.

that amazing Share of Manufactures, Trade, and foreign Commerce, which most of those Ports have now acquired, independant of that by which they were originally rendered such. These, as they now stand, so far as regards human Policy, may be said to have taken rise from Accident; that is, Necessity pointed out those few Additions that are the Effects of Reason, but irregularly, slowly, and, after all, perhaps imperfectly*. It is therefore certainly possible to correct these Difficulties and Defects more thoroughly and effectually here, and to avoid them altogether, or at least in a great degree, in other Places.

BUT I hope none will conclude from hence, that because the Coal Trade has undoubtedly made so many Ports, therefore there can be no Ports, or at least no new Ports made, where there are no Coals. As whimsical a Caution as this may appear, I have known as strange Notions taken hastily up from the Force of the first Impression; and, being once assumed, both warmly and plausibly defended. Bring therefore the Fact to the Touchstone of Reason, and let us, from the Light of Experience, collect the true Doctrine upon this Head; the certain Knowledge of which is the capital Point to be discussed in this Chapter. That the Coal Trade has opened many Ports, assisted many more, rendered several Counties rich and populous, increased the Shipping, extended the Navigation, and augmented the Stock, as well as contributed largely to the public Revenue of the Nation, is beyond all doubt. Upon mature Reflection we may perceive, perhaps, how this has been done. In the first place, Coals are not attained without Labour; the obtaining them therefore is, and must have been, a great Support to Industry: Next, there has been a constant and increasing Demand; this has been the Means of keeping up the Price, and of course the Works and all their Dependencies: They are, in the third place, bulky; this has been highly advantageous in the Affair of Carriage, both by Land and Water: They are speedily consumed, which takes away all Fear of the Demand's sinking; and by the way, in this Circumstance Coals are much preferable to Silver, the Value of which diminishes in Proportion to its Plenty: Lastly, Coals are a Gift from Providence, and cannot be taken from us. Whatever Commodity, therefore, that has these Advantages, in the same Degree, may be made to answer the same Purposes as Coals. Whatever has some of those Advantages, tho' not all; or whatever has them all, though in a less Extent; may answer

* Applications procure Laws; Defects produce further Laws. Trade in the mean Time supports its own Burthens, tho' charged with many Loads besides. It would be of Consequence to lighten, and much more to prevent, these Inconveniencies.

† Lord Bacon's Prudent Statesman, §. vi, vii. De Witte, Gronden en Maximen van de Republieck van Holland, ii. deel, cap. ix. Sir William Petty's Political Arithmetic, p. 177.

‡ Houghton's Collections on Husbandry and Trade, vol. ii. p. 155. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 108.

§ This Analysis is very succinct, and is only intended to open the Reader's View, and by no means to give a complete Prospect of this important Subject.

these Purposes in a less Degree ^b. We see what a Commodity with these Advantages has done, and from hence we know what another such Commodity would do. But instead of searching for Coal Mines in every County, the finding which is the only Event that can lessen the Value of those we have, it is our Business, having these distinct Marks, to look out for other Commodities, that may be beneficial at least, if not as beneficial, in every maritime County; and having either found or planted them (for this sometimes is in our Power) to turn them, as soon and as far as may be, to the best and most extensive Uses ^c.

It may possibly be thought very difficult, if not impracticable, to execute this Task. But in order to disable in some degree this Objection, let it be remembered, that the Britons, Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans, were long in Possession of those Countries which abound with Coals, Carbones fossiles, as the learned Camden calls them, without finding or using them; and therefore we may have many valuable Products, as certainly as they had Coals, in our Power, tho' not in our Possession ^d. Let us reflect, how long a Time after they were discovered it was before they came to be considered as any thing more than a mere local Conveniency. Let us advert to the numerous, indeed almost insuperable, Difficulties, when they were known and bore a Price, that were to be overcome in working the Mines to any Profit, and how many popular Prejudices were raised against Works of this Nature, as the most hazardous and dangerous Undertakings, calculated rather to sink Gentlemen's Fortunes than to advance them ^e. Let us likewise remark, that it is little more than a Century, since they became in any degree the Basis of the northern Coast Trade, the Cause of opening new Ports, increasing the Number of our Ships, and raising and maintaining by this alone many more Seamen, than, before that Period, were supported by the whole Trade and Commerce of this Nation ^f. One cannot affirm that these Reflections will lead us to the direct Discovery of these latent Commodities. But nevertheless there are many, and those too no insignificant Points of Knowledge, to which they will unquestionably bring us, that may have a strong Influence upon such an Inquiry.

^b A due Consideration of this, will shew that we have not over-rated the Prerogatives of Britain.

^c In different Parts of this Work, as Occasions offered, something to this Purpose has been done.

^d Britannia, p. 389, 600. The first Statute which relates to Coals, is 9 Hen. V. A. D. 1421.

^e Grey's Survey of Newcastle upon Tyne, §. xix. in which it appears, the same Insinuations were urged against these as against Silver Mines.

^f As extraordinary as this may appear, yet beyond all Doubt, the Assertion extending to all the Ports shipping Coal, is not only strictly true, but also very much within Bounds.

THEY will teach us not to judge of Countries by their Superficies, any more than we ought to judge of Men merely by Appearance. The roughest Countries have their Riches, as well as the fairest; tho' perhaps they lie deeper, and cost somewhat more Trouble in bringing them to Light; for which they pay amply in the End *g*. They will instruct us not to be discouraged with the Want of Success in the Beginning, or the Expence with which such Attempts must, from the Nature of them, be always attended, and which nevertheless are certainly to be overcome *h*. They will point out to us the Necessity of the Public's taking them early under their Protection, when it once appears they may be very advantageous, without waiting till they become so, and thereby consigning to Posterity the Profits we so much need, and by timely Precautions, may reap ourselves. In fine, they will excite us to be assiduous in our Researches, awake to what imports us most, our national Interests, and equally cautious in abetting fanciful and precarious Projects, and in suffering well-laid and practicable Designs, which in their Consequences may prove beneficial to the Public, to be, as has been often the Case, the Bane and Ruin of private Men *i*. I will not say, that this strictly speaking, is an Act of Justice; but I dare affirm it is a Point of true Policy, and that a few Examples of Persons bountifully rewarded for Services of this sort done, tho' perhaps not intended, would turn highly to the Honour and Emolument of the State; nay, would prove the most effectual Instrument towards accomplishing the Discovery of such Equivalents to Coals as we have proposed.

THE particular Point however which from all this Deduction I would chiefly recommend, is a steady as well as timely Attention to every Attempt of this kind on the Part of the Public; that is, of such as are entrusted with the Management of public Affairs *k*. There is a critical Conjunction in all such Undertakings, when the smallest unforeseen Discouragement sinks them, at least for that Age, as the lightest additional Assistance would have set them on float. But, above all, the opening secure and commodious Harbours, in well-chosen Situations, and making good Roads to them on every Side, will quicken every Enterprize of this Sort, and bring it forward a Century or more *l*. If it be asked, what will the Public get by this? I answer,

g Theophrast. Hist. Plant. lib. iii. cap. 4. Ol. Magn. Hist. Gent. Septent. lib. vi. Kircheri Mundus Subter. lib. ii. Sibbaldi Prodr. Nat. Hist. Scot. P. i. lib. i. cap. 12. Scheuch. Iter. Alpin. 2.

h Consider the Salt Mines in Poland; the Junction of the Ocean and Mediterranean in France; and the numerous defensive Dikes in the United Provinces.

i However unsuccessful in the first Attempts, whenever a Scheme of great Utility takes Effect, at any Distance of Time, the Public, as reaping the Benefit, is bound in Equity to reward the Projector, or even his Family, who were probably Sufferers by his Attempts.

k These were the Notions of the Earl of Leicester and Lord Burleigh in England; Cardinal Richlieu and M. Colbert in France; Messieurs Barneveldt and De Witte in Holland.

l This Computation is grounded on the Comparison of the Time elapsing between the first Opening of Ports, and their Applications to Parliament, which by an early and adequate Assistance might be saved.

more a great deal than the most fortunate Projectors ever did. If immediately after the Restoration, the Public (as in a Time of Peace had been very practicable) would have given these northern Parts those Supplies, then foreseen, since demanded and obtained, one of the Dutch Wars had been spared; and if the two succeeding French Wars had been necessary, they might have been carried on without running in Debt; for we could have levied then, (while the War lasted) what, whether War or Peace, we levy now; and that would have done^m. If it be demanded, what shall the Ministers get? My Reply is, an universal and everlasting Reputation. Under such great Men, it will be said, this or that Branch of Trade took Rise: By the Sagacity of others, Land in some Counties, which sold for twenty-three, was raised to thirty Years Purchase: And those immense Piles of Marble and Porphyry the Attention of such a Statesman bestowed upon his Country, by facilitating their Transportation from that Part of the British Isles where they had been useless from the Creation, to that Part where only they could with Propriety appear in Works of Magnificence; and thus wisely directed the Drain of useless Wealth to those barren Spots, where Industry till then could never rear her Head for want of Supportⁿ. These are the genuine Efforts of Public Spirit; these the Fruits by which it may be known. These require no deep Schemes, no subtle Arts; sound Sense, and a Heart well-placed, (Englishmen's native Talents) with a little Cambridge or Oxford Cultivation, will furnish Capacities for this, and make their Memories live, as public Benefactors, in the Mouths of honest home-bred Clowns; which is far better than tracing the costly Marks of their political Negotiations, in the Corps Diplomatique^o.

WE are now to pass over to the West Side of the Island, where we find the Coast of Cumberland, of which the Romans took so much Care, and in which they had Variety both of military and naval Stations^p. A Coast many Leagues in Extent, and forming a Sea-Line indented with such considerable Bays, that it is not a little strange there are not more and much better Ports in it, than those which our Custom-House Books record. This Subject however has been already treated, so far as regards the numerous, and some of them very improveable Rivers, which, within this Space, fall into the Sea; and our present Business is confined to the Harbour of Whitehaven, of which we promised to speak in this Place^q. In former Times the Name was written

^m See Dr. Davenant's Tracts on the Finances of Britain, and the more modern Writers on the same Subject, who have proved the Matter of Fact beyond Contradiction.

ⁿ This would be rendering one Part of the British Dominions an Indies to the other, and gaining as much by Luxury as by Labour; which is the utmost Reach of human Prudence.

^o To furnish the Rudiments of this most useful Science is the Author's utmost Ambition, and has been his constant Endeavour in this Performance.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 631. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 179. Salmon's new Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 623.

^q See the Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 169, 170.

Whitehaven, and it is certainly a Place of great Antiquity, and with much Probability supposed to have derived this Denomination from the White Cliffs on one Side of the Port, which, tho' so long known, was little regarded for several Ages, that it remained a kind of Fishing Harbour in the Parish of St. Bees, unnoticed and without any Circumstances that could suggest even a Possibility of its becoming what it now is. It was to have been drawn out of this Obscurity by the Family to which it belongs, and this in the Reign of Charles the first, when Sir Christopher Lowther of Whitehaven, second Son of Sir John Lowther of Lowther (from whom the present Sir James Lowther is directly descended) was created a Baron, whose Interest and Attention were of great Service, and procured no small Advantages to this Town. The working Coal Mines in its Neighbourhood was another favourable Incident, so much improved by the Skill and Care of Sir John Lowther, who was a Person of extensive Genius, endowed with all the good Qualities requisite to make him considered and esteemed at Court, respected and beloved in the Country, that in the Reign of Charles the second, it came to be looked upon as the most noted Harbour in this County, as appears by the Creeks then put under its Jurisdiction, tho' it continued, as it still does, a Member only to the Port of Carlisle.

We have already remarked more than once, that whenever Ports are opened by the Coal Trade, they commonly acquire, in the Course of a few Years, several others, which was the Case here, particularly in relation to Salt. But besides, it was quickly discerned that Whitehaven was capable of receiving many Emoluments from the Nature of its Situation, which rendered it extremely convenient, before the Union, for carrying on a large Trade with Scotland, chiefly (tho' at second-hand) with the Produce of the English, and principally our North America Plantations; and it is said, with much Appearance of Truth, that the Correspondence between this Place and Glasgow, contributed not a little to inspire those Notions of extensive Commerce, in the Inhabitants of that City, which they have since cultivated with wonderful Success. But after all, the principal Source of the rapid Progress, and the present Grandeur of this Port, has been derived from that peculiar Convenience with which Coals are transported from thence to Ireland, where the entire Destruction of their Woods had made them very scarce, and in the full and almost sole Possession of this Trade, not only constant and increasing

* Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum, tom. i. p. 398. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 10. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

* Consult Saxton's Maps. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, p. 10. Spelman's Vocabularium.

* English Baronetage, vol. ii. p. 308.

* Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia, p. 10. Juris Maritimi et Navalis, p. 323. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 388.

* Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis p. 17. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 578.

increasing, the Inhabitants of Whitehaven have remained for many Years ^a. These additional Benefits properly improved, raised a Spirit of Industry in the People, unknown in these Parts, for want of some such Prospect, to former Times; and by the speedy Increase of their Numbers, and diffusing the same active Spirit thro' the adjacent Country, has much encouraged the Cultivation, and of course, even to a great Distance, raised the Value of Lands ^y. The transporting immense Quantities of bulky Commodities, and the Distribution of their Returns by a prodigious and very beneficial Coast Trade, caused an Augmentation of Shipping, multiplied Seamen, and, in order to their having sufficient Employment, it became necessary to strike into new Branches of Commerce. For the maintaining and promoting such a vast Variety of Business, many new Occupations, as may easily be conceived, became indispensibly requisite, which furnish a comfortable Subsistence to a Multitude of Families; and these, taken all together, have rendered Whitehaven that rich, populous, and flourishing Town, which it now is ^z.

THE Port to which all this has been owing, or without which, at least, it never could have been attained, was not by Nature either considerable or commodious. It might, and perhaps it did, thro' Ages long since past, serve for Barks and Fishing Vessels, which however is only collected from its Name. But certainly it would never have been frequented by any thing better, if Sir John Lowther had not applied his Thoughts, and been likewise at some Pains and no small Expence, to improve it ^a. This indicated what might be done, attracted Inhabitants, and laid a solid Foundation for what has followed. There was a little Pier run out to the North-West of the Haven, which protected well enough the few small Vessels that first used it. But in Proportion as Trade grew, Inconveniencies grew with it. Instead of a Pier they wanted a Mole, the Harbour was shallow, the neighbouring Coasts dangerous, and many other Faults were found; not with a View of discrediting the Port, but to shew, that how great and grievous soever they were, they might be nevertheless effectually redressed. Upon an Application to Parliament for this Purpose two private Acts were obtained, in the Reign of Queen Anne ^b, in which all and much more than has been said is most pathetically expressed. In consequence of the Powers given by these Acts, several necessary Works were entered upon, the Harbour made much more secure and deeper than it

^a Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 18. Harris's History of the County of Downe, chap. iv. p. 112.

^y See all the modern Accounts of this rising Port.

^z Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17. Beawes's Merchants Directory. p. 578.

^a Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 17. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 18. English Baronetage, vol. ii. p. 308. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia, the last Edition.

^b These Acts are, according to their Titles, (which is all that appears in the printed Statutes) the first, 7 Annæ, for preserving and enlarging the Harbour; the latter, 10 Annæ, for continuing the Duties granted by the former.

was. But after all, as these Laws were, in reference to a very great Part of the Duties granted by them, but temporary, the Assistance they gave was visibly insufficient, a Debt being contracted on their Credit, which, from their Produce within the Time assigned, could not be discharged; and no competent Provision for the necessary Repairs, in Time to come, of what had been already performed; much less for the making farther Improvements; which, in consequence of those which had been made, by that Time appeared practicable. Besides, the Trade of the Town had brought on other Difficulties which had not been foreseen: The Roads leading from Egremont, from St. Bees, from Diffinton, and other Places, were very narrow, as having been but very seldom used by Wheel-Carriages; but since the Amendment of the Harbour, the great Resort thither had made those Roads ruinous and dangerous, and large Sums were necessary to repair and widen them ^d. Upon these Suggestions, a very ample Law was obtained, in the present Reign, to make good all Deficiencies, to perfect and to support the Haven, and to put the Roads into such a Condition as might render the Access to Whitehaven, on every Side, not only practicable and safe, but in every respect easy and commodious ^e.

AFTER considering thus copiously, as the great Importance of the Subject demands, how; let us next contemplate, what, has been done? Let us see why this Place is particularly referred to, what mighty Alterations have been made, and the Benefits that have resulted from all these Pains? In few Words then, Whitehaven is at present a large, regular, well-built Town, about one third bigger than the City of Carlisle, but containing thrice the Number of Inhabitants ^f. Those Inhabitants perfectly well lodged, all embarked in profitable Employments of some kind or other, so that they are in a continual Scene of unaffected Industry, and carry on their Affairs with great Dispatch, and yet without Hurry or Confusion. A plentiful and commodious Market supplied by, and supplying both Necessaries and Conveniencies to a very extensive Neighbourhood. The Country round about, and especially towards St. Bees, admirably cultivated, and plentifully strewed with neat and pleasant Houses ^g. In regard to the Port, which has a Custom House, and a proper Appointment of Officers, it is now, in consequence of the Acts before-mentioned,

^c Let the intelligent Reader consider, how much better it would have been for the Public if all this had been done at once, when Whitehaven was declared a Port. It would then have been fifty Years forwarder; and in Customs, Excises, &c. the Revenue had been a million more the better for it than it now is.

^d The transcribing the Words of the Statute (which otherwise I should not affect) adds the Authority of the most authentic Record to the Evidence already offered of the great Efficacy of these Ports, in rendering the adjacent Country better cultivated and better peopled.

• Stat. 13 Geo. II. p. 307.

^f Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xviii. p. 5. Where there is also a good Description of the Country about it, taken by an intelligent Person upon the Spot.

^g Consider where these Changes have been wrought, and the very important Doctrine arising from thence; that, with the like Care and Diligence, they may certainly be wrought any-where.

well secured by numerous and costly Works, and has every Convenience that its Situation will permit. Large Ships lie tolerably safe in the Road; and, in bad Weather, can either run into the Port at Half-Flood, or shelter themselves under the Promontory of St. Bees, which is at two Leagues Distance^b. The Number of Vessels belonging to this Place are about two hundred, and of the Seamen, constantly employed in the Coal Trade, between two and three thousandⁱ.

SUCH is Whitehaven! raised in the Space of a Century from the Hamlet of a Village, for St. Bees neither is or ever was a Market Town, to something more than the nearest City; and all this as much at least by Art and Attention as by Labour^k. For it is a Point of Justice to own, that this great Work was originally conceived, gradually conducted and carried likewise to its utmost Perfection by the Lowther Family, and more especially by the late Sir James Lowther, who was a Gentleman of strong Parts, and uncommon Steadiness of Temper, as well as indefatigable Industry. He undertook this arduous and important Affair in the middle, and with equal Sagacity and Resolution pursued it, and happily finished what his Ancestors had so worthily begun. It is true he raised a vast Estate, but I do not praise him for that. He raised the Town and Port of Whitehaven; in this he was a Benefactor to his County, and a Friend to his Country. I mean not to flatter his Memory or his Family; but I mean to provoke others to follow his Example, in this respect^l. I mean something more; to shew how practicable it might be to make Improvements of a like Nature, in several Counties, if the Government would vouchsafe its Countenance and Assistance. Whoever thinks this chimerical must be obliged to prove, that the Prudence of a single Family may be superior to the Policy of a State; and the Efforts of a private Person, pursuing a private Fortune, more efficacious to public Welfare, than the Wealth of a great Nation, directed by the wisest and ablest Men in it. I own myself of a contrary Opinion, or I had never attempted this Work.

THERE are, perhaps, some farther Observations that might be made in regard to the Coast of Cumberland, but I shall not insist upon them at present for various Reasons. I have already, in speaking of the Rivers in this County,

^b In this Neighbourhood the Coast affords all Sorts of excellent Shell-Fish in prodigious Plenty, and some affirm the largest Oysters in England.

ⁱ According to the most authentic Information: Common Report and modern Descriptions go much farther.

^k When the candid and judicious Reader reflects, how decisive an Instance this is to the Point in question, he will not think I have either dwelt too long upon, or taken too much Pains about it.

^l There is no need of any Monuments for such Men: Whitehaven is properly his Monument; and whoever imitates him, will be sure of being remembered as long as the Port subsists which arises under his Auspice.

and more especially of the River Eden, shewn that much more might be done for the general good of the County and its Inhabitants, than has been hitherto^m; and the pernicious Practice of Smugling, that Bane of Industry, begun from Avarice, supported thro' Necessity, and ending in Misery and Disgrace, entirely suppressed. I have given an Instance in Whitehaven, that almost any Harbour, may be rendered subservient to these noble Purposes with due Attention; and therefore, instead of inquiring where Works of this kind may be set on Foot, with probable Hopes of Success, I may demand, where, with like Pains and Perseverance, there is a Creek in all Cumberland that would have failed? The Difficulty, is not the old Difficulty of Archimedes, to find a Place; but to find Instruments. Let any maritime Bay, however inconsiderable, fall into the Hands of a Sir Ralph Delavalⁿ, or a Sir James Lowther, and all I contend for will appear as practicable in the Performance, as it is plain and probable in the Conception. But there is one Particular I must mention before I quit Cumberland: The Roads to Whitehaven are to be imitated with more Facility, and at less Expence, than the Construction of such another Port; and till a proper Spirit of Commerce arises, let me recommend, as an introductory Step, a due Regard to Convenience. Open and repair the Roads between all the Towns in the County, so as to make them passable at all Times of the Year for any Carriages whatever, and this will be so useful in promoting domestic Trade, and facilitating universal Correspondence, that I dare predict, the Advantages necessarily flowing from this increased Circulation, will produce both the Inclinations and the Funds requisite to accomplish all other Improvements.

THE County Palatine of Lancaster stretches from North to South, with a long Line of Sea Coast very rudely indented by the Irish Sea; so that the most intelligible Way of describing it, in respect to the Purpose of this Chapter, will be by dividing it into three Peninsulas. Of these, the first is comprehended between the River Duddon, which separates it from Cumberland, and Ken, that parts it from Westmorland: The second lies between the Ken and the Ribble: And the third between the Ribble and the Mersey, which is the Boundary between this County and Cheshire^o. The first of these, which Camden and other Geographers call Fourness Fells, is, in some Places, fourteen Miles from North to South, but in most not above seven, and about eighteen from East to West; but the Line of Coast may be reckoned at least ten Leagues^p. It must be acknowledged, that a great Part of it is a very rough and wild Country, yet, notwithstanding this, is very far

^m Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 141.

ⁿ See his Character in the Life of the Lord Keeper North, p. 137, 138. by a Pen as tender of Adulation as of Falshood.

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 618. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 211. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 75.

^p That is traced along the Shore of the Promontories, from the mouth of the Duddon to the Mouth of the Ken.

from being incapable of Melioration^q. In Point of Commodities, the Mountains afford Veins of various Kinds of Metal; of Iron which is excellent: some, particularly Tilberthet and Cöcklebegg, very rich in Copper; which if they are not, or were not always wrought to Profit, must be ascribed rather to the Defect of Skill or Honesty in those employed, than to any other Cause. As there is great Plenty of Provisions here, and no Scarcity either of Wool or Skins, and as there is a kind of Iron-clay, or, as the Learned call it, Hæmatites, of which an Earthen-ware has been made equal, if not superior, to Red China, several Manufactures might be carried on to Advantage, where Labour is so remarkably cheap^r. But as the Passages into this District are, on all Sides, very indifferent, it is in a manner self-evident, that nothing could contribute so much to put the Country, and consequently the People, in a better Condition, as the making a commodious Port upon some of its Bays, laying out Roads from thence to the adjacent Towns; which would quickly prompt, or rather encourage the Inhabitants to what they are naturally inclined, an active and laborious Industry, by enabling them to carry the Fruits of it, as well to foreign as domestic Markets^s.

If there was such a Port, there is no Room to doubt that Ships might be built there cheaper than in most other Places, as Timber and Iron might be had in the Neighbourhood. In order to shew that this is not a mere Supposition, let it be remembered, that in this County there once stood the large Abbey of Fourness, of which there are still very evident Remains; and that, by the Improvements made by their Tenants, the Monks enjoyed a Revenue of little less than a thousand Pounds a Year^t. At a small Distance from the Point of the Promontory lies the Island of Walney, and between it and the main Land are some small Islets^u, in one of which an Abbot, in the Reign of Edward the third, erected a Fortrefs, called the Pyle of Fouldrey, and under it a little Haven^w. The former is long ago fallen into Ruin, but

^q There are already a Salmon Fishery on the Duddon; Salt made from Sand at Ulverston in the Manner hereafter mentioned; a Manufactory of Cloth at Hawkshead; some Resort to the medicinal Waters at Rougham near Cartmell; besides the Mines.

^r Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire, p. 86. Philosophical Transactions, vol. xvii. no. cxcix. p. 699:

^s This is Nature's Ballance: Clear Heads, steady Minds, robust Bodies, opposed to mountainous Situations, rocky Soils, and austere Climates; where, tho' hard Labour is always necessary even to Subsistence, yet, when Industry is joined with Ingenuity, it is often rewarded with high Wages.

^t Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum, tom. i. p. 704. Dodsworth's Manuscript Collections in the Bodleian Library, vol. xxxix. Speed's, or rather Burton's Catalogue of religious Houses.

^u Amongst these there is one called Fowlney, i. e. Fowls Island, from amazing Numbers of Wild-Fowl resorting thither; the Dung of which collected, and spread on the Meadows nearest to it on the Continent, makes them so rich that they commonly let from fifty Shillings to three Pounds an Acre.

^w Polyd. Virg. Angl. Histor. lib. xxvi. p. 727. Camdeni Britannia, p. 618. Lord Bacon's History of Hen. VII. p. 279. Amongst the Havens of England in the Peregrinations of Doctor Boarde.

the latter still continues, is the only one this Country can boast, and a Creek to Lancaster, and tho' there is not much to be said of its Trade, yet may it be with Truth affirmed, that it is more than double what it was twenty Years ago ^x. This sufficiently shews, there is a proper Spirit in the People of this District, which such an Encouragement as has been mentioned would quickly enable to produce Effects, of which themselves have no Ideas at present, but which those Examples that have been already, and will be hereafter produced, may easily excite in the Minds of those, who are willing to afford a reasonable Degree of Attention to such Subjects,

THE second Part of this County, which is comprehended between Westmorland, which divides Fourness from the rest of Lancashire, and the River Ribble or Ribbel, was called by the Saxons Acumunde-Nesse, by the Normans Agmondernefs, and now commonly Andernefs, extends twenty-five Miles from North to South, and about twelve from East to West ^y. It is not only a much larger Country than the former, but wears also a better Appearance; and, as Things stand at present, is incontestibly richer, fuller of Towns, has more Manufactures, and enjoys a far greater Proportion of Trade and Commerce, which is chiefly to be attributed to its having several Ports; as Lancaster upon the Lune, or Lune; Poulton upon the River Ware; and Preston on the Ribble; all of which, tho' but of late Years, are in a thriving Way, and of Consequence the Country about them improving ^z. But notwithstanding all this, it would undoubtedly be no Detriment to those Ports, a certain and no small Advantage to this Part of the Shire, if a commodious Harbour could be opened immediately upon the Sea, because none of these Ports, at least in their present Condition, can admit Vessels of any great Size, which are ever necessary to an extensive and flourishing Commerce, for which this Part of the Island is perfectly well situated, and abounds with every thing requisite to support it ^a.

IN such a Port, the necessary Conveniencies being provided, Ships might be built, and the Timber drawn from the Forests of Wyerdale and Bowland ^b. This would render many of the Commodities highly valuable, of which, in their present State, they make little or nothing; such as fine Clays of different Sorts, fit for the Use of Potters and Pipe-makers; and contribute, perhaps, to the Invention and setting-up of new Manufactures, and the Im-

^x Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 324. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 383.

^y Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 84. Camdeni Britannia, p. 616. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 196.

^z Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 641, 642. All the modern Descriptions of this Shire.

^a Fuller's Worthies of England p. 105, 106. Beawes's Merchants Directory, p. 580.

^b Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 84. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 643.

provement and Extension of those that have been set up already; since every Thing may be expected from the Industry of a People, who, before Leland's Time, extracted pure Salt from Sea Sand, by a troublesome Operation indeed, but which nevertheless indicated both Parts and Patience^c. They collected Heaps of Sand upon the Sea Shore, which, by being often wet and dry, were richly impregnated, and upon these they poured Sea-water till the Sand became fresh. This Water they first evaporated in the Sun, and then boiled with slow Fires made of Turf, out of their Mosses, till it produced a clean White Salt^d. In Process of Time, and in Consequence even of the first Attempts, this Country would certainly be more fully peopled, when it would be expedient, or rather it would become absolutely necessary to cultivate their Mosses, which are large Tracts of Ground at present totally useless, except for producing Turf, which, as has been before explained, may be of some Importance now, but would cease to be so then; and that this is very practicable they very well know from Experience, and have Marl and other rich Manures in Abundance; so that Lands which are now the worst, would in a very few Years, when Commerce had furnished sufficient Funds, as well as created new Demands, be made as good Soil as any in the County^e.

Our learned and accurate English Antiquary was very sensible, and indeed complains grievously of the Defect of proper Materials for the History of this County, which has certainly suffered great Changes, tho' no Traces of them are preserved by any of our ancient Writers, since the Time of the Romans^f. This wise and great People had, in this Part of the County of which we are now treating, at least two very large Stations, the Ruins of which are yet perceptible, tho' the best Judges are very much divided about their Names^g. It seems to me no unreasonable Supposition that Things were then in a better State than at present; and tho' I have great Reverence for the Authority of those who appear to me to think the contrary, yet I must own I cannot help

^c Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 84. where he mentions the Village of Cockerham as the Place in which he saw this Process performed. Camdeni Britannia, p. 616, 617. At the End of Ray's Collection of English Words, p. 149.

^d If the curious and inquisitive Reader is disposed to enquire more strictly into this Method, which, since the Salt Spring discovered at Barton, is no longer practised in Anderness, his Curiosity may be fully satisfied by consulting the ingenious Dr. Brownrigg's Art of making Salt, p. 135.

^e Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire, b. i. chap. iii. p. 65.

^f Camdeni Britannia, p. 610. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 642.

^g There have been clearly, amongst many other Roman Stations in Lancashire, two very remarkable, and that seem from their Ruins great Cities, tho' now dwindled into the Villages of Overborough and Ribchester, or Ribelchester. Camden makes the first of these Bremetonacum, in which he is followed by the learned Dean of York: Baxter calls it Brennetonacis Veteranorum. The latter is in Camden's Opinion Coccium, tho' he was half inclined to Ribodunum. Baxter sends us into Yorkshire for Coccium, and will have this to be Rigodunum. Mr. Salmon is clear that Coccium is to be placed at Ribchester, and that the Name of Bremetonacis belongs to Lancaster.

suspecting that the Rivers here were once considerably deeper, and freer from Sand, and consequently that the Tide flowed, and they were navigable much higher than in our Times^b. But not to insist too long upon this Subject, I will only take the Liberty of observing, that perhaps an artificial Port might be constructed on the Brink of Pilling Mofs, and then a large, deep, and well defended Drain being cut thro' it, would, at the same Time, and with the same Expence, contribute to render it firm Land, and furnish a Back-water for scouring the new-made Port. How far this may, or may not be practicable, I pretend not to determine; but at all Events the Observation is harmless, and no Inconvenience can arise from itⁱ.

THE last, the largest, and the finest Part of the County lies between the two Rivers, Ribble and Mersey, extending about twenty-two Miles from North to South, thirty, and in some Places five and thirty, from West to East. It may be truly affirmed of this, that a more pleasant or a more plentiful Region can hardly be found; the Air being every-where remarkably wholesome, and the Soil also fruitful, tho' in different Degrees, producing in some Places good Wheat, in others fine Barley, but at the Bottom of the Mountains especially Abundance of Oats, and those excellent in their kind^k. We may add to these, Hemp and Flax, which both grow and are manufactured to great Advantage by the Inhabitants. At Barton there is a Salt-spring, not inferior to those in Cheshire^l. There are Clays of various Natures, Quarries of Stone serviceable to all manner of Purposes, in many Parts of this District. In Mines and Minerals few Countries surpass it; for here are found most of the several Sorts of Alum, Vitriol, Antimony, Lead, Iron, and Copper; the beautiful Kennel-Coal, which is not barely useful as Fuel, but is also converted into many sorts of curious Toys, which are very neat, elegant, and which would be more valuable, if the Material of which they are made was more scarce^m. Here are also Coals of other kinds in great Plenty; and, which is not a little singular, this Part of the Country is very well supplied with Wood; and to add to all their other Blessings,

^b It seems to me that Mr. Salmon is in the right, that Coccium was Ribelcheſter, and that the Romans had a Port at the Mouth of the River, which has been ſwallowed up by the Sea. Before this Change I conceive the River was deeper, and the Tides flowed higher, ſo that ſmall Veſſels went up to Coccium; for the Rings and Anchors found in its Neighbourhood, which have ſo much confounded all the Antiquaries, could only belong to ſmall Veſſels; and perhaps there was a Forge in the Neighbourhood, where theſe and other naval Utenſils were made. When the Port was loſt, Preſton came in its Place, and Coccium fell to Ruin.

ⁱ It will appear in the Cloſe of this Chapter, that ſomething of this ſort is at preſent thought practicable elſewhere, for the very ſame Reaſons that I think it not impoſſible here.

^k Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. p. 83. Camdeni Britannia, p. 610. Speed's Theatre of the Britiſh Empire, fol. 75. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 230.

^l Dr. Brownrigg's Art of making Salt, p. 96.

^m Additions to the Engliſh Tranſlation of Camden's Britannia. Leigh's Natural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire, Cheſhire, and the Peak in Derbyſhire, b. i. chap. iv. Salmon's New Survey of Eng-land, vol. ii. p. 647. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 580.

they have vast Numbers of fine Sheep, and as fair and large Cattle as any in the Kingdom, by which the Inhabitants are enabled to make immense Quantities of good Cheese, which however are sent to domestic and foreign Markets under the Denomination of Cheshire, because this Improvement first prevailed there.

It is the peculiar Privilege of at least this Part of Lancashire, that the Industry of the People is not at all inferior to the Plenty naturally afforded by the Country in which they dwell. A stronger Proof of this cannot be given, than by enumerating a few of the larger Market Towns, and the Manufactures for which they are famous. Rochdale, upon the River Roche, under the Mountains upon the East Side of this Shire, is extensive and populous, and, with the Villages about it, thrives by various Branches of the Woollen-Trade. Bury, at a small Distance from it, is chiefly distinguished by the Inhabitants making Kerseys and Half-Thicks, and has also some Share in the Cotton Fabricks. Bolton is, and has been long esteemed, the great Staple of Fustians^p. Wigan, a handsome well-built Town, and a parliamentary Borough, derives its Wealth from the convenient Junction of both Coal and Iron Works in its Neighbourhood, as well as from Coverlets, Rugs, Blankets, and other sorts of Bedding^q. Manchester is a Place of such Note, and for such a Variety of Manufactures, that to name it is sufficient; tho' at the same time it may be proper to observe, that notwithstanding it is larger, better built, and contains more People than many Cities, yet it is not so much as a Corporation^r. Such is the Force of Industry, unfettered by any Restrictions! such the Vigour of Ingenuity unrestrained by fine-spun Regulations! a Fact well worthy of being remembered, and attentively considered. To this we shall add Warrington^s, upon the Mersey, celebrated, with the Villages round it, for making that kind of Linen called Huckabacks, of which, in the weekly Market here, are sold to the Amount of between twenty and thirty thousand Pounds a Year.

WHEN the inquisitive and judicious Reader reflects attentively on what prodigious Quantities of every different Species of Goods must be made in all these Places, he will the less wonder at what has been already said^t of the

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 610. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 75. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire, b. ii. p. 5. Brôme's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 230. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 577, 580.

^q Beawes's Merchants Directory, p. 580.

^r See the Article Wigan in Collier's Dictionary. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 674. Brôme's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 232.

^s Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire, b. ii. p. 14, 15. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 646.

^t Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. See the Article in Collier's Dictionary.

^u Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 166, 167.

inland Trade and foreign Commerce of Liverpool, which is the only Port within this District. His Sagacity will enable him to connect Causes and Effects from this Detail of Facts ^u. His Penetration will enable him to discern how one Species of Industry has introduced another, how the Habit of Application has spread from Place to Place, and how the Correspondence and Navigation of Liverpool gradually, equally, and continually extending, gave Vent to their several Productions, and thereby supported, as it still supports, the whole ^w. His own good Sense will shew him, that we have not kept him so long in Lancashire to little or no Purpose; but that from meditating on what he has seen here, he may spare himself the Trouble of going to Holland ^x, to learn what Parts and Pains, seconded by a proper Degree of Patience, will accomplish in any Country where they are to be found.

In order to shew that these Remarks were made with our Eyes open, and, tho' with sensible Pleasure, not under any Prepossessions, we shall mention amongst so many Beauties one or two Defects. In the first place, Chat Moss and Marton Moss are very conspicuous, even in this District; and perhaps more of the like disagreeable Objects might, on a strict Search, be found ^y. Ormskirk is a large Market Town, not far from the Sea, yet in a less flourishing Condition than any of the rest ^z. Might not some Method be contrived to improve both? If there could, surely nothing would bid fairer than the opening a Port upon some little Bay of the Sea, in the midst of the Coast, between the Rivers Ribble and Mersey, and making a good Road from thence to Ormskirk, which, with all the adjacent District, would soon feel the Benefit of such an Indulgence; and, either by the Invention of new, to which this would be the greatest Encouragement, or the Extension of old Manufactures, largely repay the necessary Disbursements, to whatever they might amount, that such a Work could require ^a. This would compleat the

^u When these Manufactures were first set up, they made a slow Progress, because the Materials were dear, and the Workmen inexpert, being Imitators only of foreign Fabrieks, as the Names of Auglbourg and Milan Fustians plainly shew. But when they once used, at least in Part, Materials raised here, and became Inventors of new Species of Goods, all Difficulties vanished, and Emulation spread Industry from Town to Town.

^w What is chiefly intended to be pointed out here, is the Difference in respect to Manufactures between domestic Trade and foreign Commerce. The former, in about two hundred Years, rendered them pretty considerable; from the latter, in an eighth Part of that Time, they are grown prodigious.

^x It was first the Policy of the Flemings, from them wisely adopted by the Dutch, to place some Staple and some Manufacture at every great Town. Why should not we be, in this respect, as wise as our Neighbours?

^y Camdeni Britannia, p. 611. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 167, 168. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 646.

^z Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. Part 1st. p. 56. Camdeni Britannia, p. 612. See also the modern Descriptions of this County.

^a In regard to the constructing new Ports, the Public is not tied down either in point of Place, Time, or Money; but may at Leisure take the proper Methods to render those Havens the most commodious, in the shortest Space, and with the least Charge.

Felicity of that Part of the Country now under our Contemplation, which, in its present Condition, is wonderfully rich and populous, in comparison of what it was in former Times, and even within a Century past; which whoever duly considers, and maturely weighs how it has been brought about, will easily see that the same Methods, properly applied, and steadily prosecuted, would have the like, or at least proportionable Effects on Fourness and Anderness^b, since there is nothing wanting to either but such Ports as Whitehaven and Liverpool; and these no doubt might be obtained, if judiciously undertaken, with as little Expence as those two Ports have cost; and what these Expences are when put in the Balance against the Advantages derived from them, those who are acquainted with our Revenue well know^c. The Evidence, therefore, that ought to determine the Expediency or Inexpediency of the Measure, being entirely in the Hands, or at least in the Power, of those by whom only such Works as these can be undertaken, I have, in this Representation, done all that a private Man can do.

WE are now come to Cheshire, which noble County, as our different Subjects led us, we have mentioned more than once already^d. At present, a single District is all that claims our Attention. This Shire is bounded by the Sea on the West; and tho' from the Borders of Flint to those of Lancashire, between which it is confined, it is not above ten or twelve Miles at the most, yet in these Kingdoms few have a better Claim than this to the Title of a maritime Province, as having at least forty Miles of Coast. It derives this Benefit from a Promontory which shoots itself into the Irish Sea, and which Camden from thence, making use of a Greek Term, calls a Chersonese, sixteen Miles in Length, and from six to eight in Breadth, in the midst of those two great Estuaries, or Firths, of Mersey and Dee^e. This, tho' we find no direct Notice taken of it in ancient Authors, was certainly in the Hands of the Romans, whose twentieth victorious Legion was stationed at Chester, then understood to be in this Peninsula^f. When the Saxons were possessed of this Country, Cheshire became a Part of their Kingdom of Mercia, and this Tract obtained the Name of Wyrheale^g, which however a learned

^b Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 166—169, Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire, and the Peak in Derbyshire.

^c These Arguments, founded on Facts, are not only the most convincing, as lying level to every Capacity, but are also the soonest brought to the Test of Experience, since a few Trials properly made would for ever clear the Point.

^d Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 76, 102, 145, 146.

^e Camdeni Britannia, p. 456. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 445. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 73.

^f Bedæ Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. ii. cap. 2. Lelandi Comment. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 51. Camdeni Britannia, p. 457.

^g Chronicon Saxon. p. 95, 96. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 445. Leland, in his learned Notes on his Poem on the Birth of Prince Edward, afterwards Edward VI. calls this District Guiralia, vulgo Wirehale, which he describes in his Elegy, ver. 573.

Antiquary will have to be the Contraction of two British Words, signifying the Blue or the Salt Sea^h; but this seems very improbable, as the Word is plainly Saxon. This Part of the County was miserably wasted by the Danes, and was far from being recovered at the Norman Conquest, tho' before these Devastations it appears to have been well settled, and fully peopled. It then assumed the Name of Wilavestan, and became one of the twelve Hundreds into which this County Palatine was at that time dividedⁱ. We are told, that it was once a Forest; which may be true, tho' we know no Proof that can be brought to support it; much less, that so it continued until the Reign of Edward the third^k. What might very possibly have given Rise to this Notion, was the Sound of the French Name, joined to the new Division of Cheshire, about the Time of that Monarch, when the twelve Hundreds were reduced to seven; and this, which was the first, recovered its old Appellation of the Hundred of Wirrall, which it has retained ever since^l. It contains, by a moderate Computation, above ninety square Miles, or about sixty thousand Acres of Land. It was antiently reputed to be a Tract not over-fruitful, tho' always esteemed, in point of Climate, equally mild and pleasant^m. At present, in consequence of the Skill and Labour of its Husbandmen, there is not a richer or a fairer Spot in this Island, abounding with every thing desirable or necessary, thick set with Villages, tho' there is not indeed a Market Town in this Hundred, but several fine Parks, and old Seats, and those too frequently belonging to Families far more ancient than their Dwellingsⁿ.

It is impossible to conceive any Situation more favourable to Commerce than this is; and yet of this the Inhabitants have no great Share, if we except what arises from the Thoroughfare to Ireland, fixed to the well-known Village of Park-Gate, which is constant, and is, or might be rendered, pretty considerable. We must not however attribute this to the Want of a Port, tho' strictly speaking they have none; but, with regard to all the Effects of a Port, they may be truly said to enjoy both Chester and Liverpool, and most of the Creeks dependant upon them^o. The Reason is not less singular than

^h Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum p. 74, 225, in British Vidr hal, i. e. Aqua falsa.

ⁱ Domesday Book, sub Titulo Cestre-Scire.

^k Webb's Description of this Hundred, in King's Vale Royal of England, p. 119.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 54. Smith's Treatise, in King's Vale Royal, p. 27. Sir Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities, p. 190.

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 456.

ⁿ Camdeni Britannia, p. 450. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 73. Sir Peter Leycester's Historical Antiquities, p. 192. But the most authentic Proof arises from the Arms of all the old Families, neatly blazoned, at the Close of Smith's Treatise, in King's Vale Royal of England.

^o Thus Hilbrey, Neston, Burton-Head, all Creeks to Chester, are in this Hundred, which may avail itself of both Ports in the highest Degree, if the Inhabitants had in earnest a Turn to Navigation and Commerce, which some Time or other will be the Case.

the Fact itself. The People thrive and grow rich, from the ordinary and plentiful Produce of their Lands, for which they have several Markets at hand, where they are sure of disposing of them at a good Price, and therefore trouble themselves no farther. Another Cause, or rather another Effect of the same Cause, is their having few or no Manufactures ^p. A third, is their being plentifully furnished with every thing they could expect from Commerce at their own Doors, and in immediate Exchange for their own Commodities.

THESE are the same with those of the rest of the County, except that they have more Corn, and no Salt Springs, at least that are discovered. It is well known that the staple Commodities of Cheshire are Mill-stones, Salt, and Cheese. This last they have in Wyrehall in great Abundance, which they vend at Chester on one Side, at Liverpool on the other, and it is very likely have some Dealings with Wales, and possibly much greater with Ireland. Our natural Historians, ancient and modern, assure us, that the peculiar Relish of Cheshire Cheese, justly esteemed little if at all inferior to any in Europe ^q, arises from something peculiar in the Pastures, which they are at great Pains to prove, tho' we know none by whom it has been denied. However, we can hardly think this peculiar Privilege arises from any occult Quality in the Soil, tho' that has been very often and very gravely asserted ^r. We will therefore, without arrogating any thing to ourselves, or pretending to lay the least Restraint upon the Reader's Inquiries or Opinion, mention what seems to be the Cause of that Flavour which distinguishes their Cheese ^s, and which, when mentioned, we conceive will appear in a manner self-evident. It seems then to be entirely owing to those Rocks of Salt, or as Dr. Leigh will have it, to that kind of Bals productive of saline Particles, which Nature has so liberally distributed, under the Surface of the Soil, thro' the whole County ^t. As a Proof of this, we shall only observe, that as the Brine Spring at Namptwich is the richest, and produces the fairest Salt, so the Cheese made at that Town, and in its Neighbourhood, is allowed to be the most excellent of any in Cheshire ^u. An Instance, which, if it is not decisive in Favour of our Sentiment, renders it at least so very probable, that the Public will pardon us for

^p Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 73. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. All the modern Descriptions.

^q Camdeni Britannia, p. 456. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 73. Itinerary of Fines Moryson, P. iii. p. 142. Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 292.

^r Smith's Description of Cheshire, in King's Vale Royal of England, p. 17. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 128. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 649.

^s These Sort of Inquiries are exceedingly useful in many Respects; whereas taking up with occult Qualities stops all Improvements.

^t Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 81, 82. vol. vii. P. i. fol. 21. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 73. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 132. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 661.

^u Itinerary of Fynes Moryson, Part iii. p. 142. Webb's Description of Cheshire, in King's Vale Royal of England, p. 68.

giving this Hint. We may also discover from hence, that it is very far from being a fanciful, and much less a chimerical Notion, that in consequence of a long Series of Observations, a Method may be found of judging, with some Degree of Certainty, as to the interior Contents, from the outward Appearance, the particular Qualities of the Waters issuing from, and the Nature of the Produce on, the Lands of any Country; which, if it could be done, would be unquestionably of great Utility, and contribute not a little to an Establishment of proper Staples, which are the genuine Sources of Wealth, by the Help of Skill and Labour, (without which it is of little Benefit to Society) in every the remotest Corner of the British Dominion w.

THERE is little more to be said in reference to this County, which, since the improving of certain Soils by marling has been thoroughly understood and generally practised, may, in point of Cultivation, be considered as a Model; and what Effects this has had on the Manners of the People, and their Ways of living, may be collected by comparing Things in their present Situation with Accounts of them in former Times, by Authors of unquestionable Veracity x. This County, that was ever remarkable for its Plenty, hath had that Plenty much heightened by this Management; so that perhaps there are very few Shires, even in South Britain, the Staples of which produce a higher Profit to the Possessors y. To this we may attribute what has been before-mentioned, their Slackness in Manufactures, and which appears from their sending most of their Rock-Salt to Liverpool, and other Parts of Lancashire, where it is boiled in Sea-water, and rendered fit for Use z. The farther Improvement of this County therefore, in this and other Respects, as well as the Extension of its Commerce, all of which are very practicable, must be expected from the Increase of its Inhabitants; and this we may safely predict will certainly come to pass, from the general Plenty in, and the great Ages to which, they live, as well as their vigorous Constitutions; Circumstances that in the Course of Things can hardly fail. Indeed, upon the Skirts of the County, and where the Lands are less rich, something of this sort begins already to appear; such as the making Mohair Buttons at Macclesfield, and of Gloves and Purfes at Congleton; so that by degrees, and the Intercourse between the Inhabitants of these and other Towns in the County, and their Connections with the most industrious Part of Lancashire, this Inclination may spread, to the great Benefit of the People in general, but more parti-

w This Matter will be farther explained in another Part of this Work.

x Consult Smith's General View of the County and People of Cheshire in King's Vale Royal of England, and compare what he says with modern Descriptions.

y Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 78. there is a Computation as to which I am now better informed; the neat Amount of the Duty at Droitwich being, from the 5th of April 1756 to the 5th of April 1757, l. 71,548 19 6½.

z Dr. Brownrigg's Art of making Salt, Part ii. chap. 6. p. 138. where he takes notice that it is now exported to Ireland, and many Refineries of Rock Salt set up there, tho' there was a Law against this formerly, which has been suffered to expire.

cularly to the Public, which is ever a greater Gainer by Manufacturers, than by any who are employed in any other laborious kind of Life, because they earn more; fare better, wear out more Cloaths, and of course pay more Taxes, that is, contribute more largely to the public Stock, which ought so to be laid out, as to be the continual Source of private Good.

We have now, according to our former Method, passed round the North-East and the North-West Coasts of South Britain; it remains, that we examine in like manner the South-West and South Shore, with so much also as looks to the South-East, leaving the Coasts of Wales to be considered afterwards by themselves^a. Before we quit these Parts, however, entirely, a general Remark or two may very fitly come in. The Countries we have surveyed are undoubtedly much improved, taking all Things together, within the Space of the two last Centuries, and exceedingly improved within what is already passed of the current Century; which, to every true Lover of his Country, must be a very grateful and pleasing Observation; nor ought it to afford us less Comfort to discern, that tho' they have been thus indisputably improved, yet we have clearly shewn that they are still capable of very many, and those too much greater Improvements; towards which nothing can so much contribute, as the making good Roads, and opening new Ports^b. That the same Effects will follow from those that shall be hereafter made, that we see and feel have actually proceeded from those that have been made within our own Memory, will appear as certain as any thing of this kind can possibly do, from the peculiar Advantages which these Countries have, from Produce as well as from their Situation^c, which will enable their Inhabitants to carry on many valuable and growing Branches of Commerce, and, in Process of Time, striking out new, more especially to the northern Parts of Europe, and to our own Colonies upon the Continent of America, with unrivalled Facility. Besides this, they have already drawn, and will continue to derive, very great Benefits from their Correspondence with the Isle of Man, the North-West Part of Scotland, and more especially with the North of Ireland, to which they send Coals, Corn, Salt, Cheesc, Pewter, Tin, and Manufactures of very different sorts, most of which are speedily, as well as certainly, consumed^d. Their Imports, in Return, are Wool, Ore, Skins, Feathers, Hides, which they afterwards manufacture, and sell elsewhere; so that they are at least as much Gainers by what they buy as by what they sell, at the same Time that they promote Industry in those Countries, and greatly increase their own Navigation,

^a This Method seemed the best calculated to prevent Repetitions, and to avoid Confusion by intermixing what belonged to different Countries.

^b When the Inhabitants of any Country have reached the Summit of Improvement, which is far from being our Case, they must naturally decline.

^c Produce and Situation are the Pillars on which the firmest commercial Structures have ever been erected, and on these our Hopes rest here.

^d Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 114. *Beawes's Merchant's Directory*, p. 577, 578, 580.

which are Points of infinite Consequence to the Public in general, and, on this Account, deserve the utmost Attention, and all the Encouragement that can be bestowed upon them ^e.

THE first of the South-West Counties, of which our present Design leads us to take Notice, is that of Somerset; which enjoys from the Bounty of Providence, almost as many and as signal Advantages as an intelligent Mind could wish ^f. It is fair, rich, and spacious, two hundred Miles in Circumference, containing, according to the usual Computations, upwards of a Million of Acres; almost equal in Point of Size to the Island of Majorca, which was once a Kingdom; as large as all the Protestant Cantons of Switzerland, exclusive of Berne; and but very little inferior to Saxony Proper ^g. The Climate every-where exceedingly mild, in the higher Parts remarkably healthy. The Soil admirably fruitful. The Face of the Country, beautifully diversified with Hills and Plains, and except on the Confines of Devonshire (which nevertheless may hereafter become so), in most Places more or less profitable ^h. Hence arises a Variety of valuable Products, and Scenes of such Abundance, as are very rarely to be met with together: For Instance, great Tracts of Land wonderfully fertile in fine Corn; several distinguished by their luxuriant Herbage; so that, tho' nothing is more common in regard to most Shires, it is difficult however to say as to this, whether it excels in arable or in pasture Lands ⁱ. Some, again, are fit for other Purposes, such as the Production of Hemp and Woad. Those Ridges of Mountains which seem to promise least, from their rough and craggy Surfaces, are, notwithstanding, rich in Metals and in Coals ^k. In those of Mendip Lead and Copper, as also immense Stores of Lapis Calaminaris. There have been Lead Mines likewise found, in the very opposite Part of the County, near Dulverton; and it is highly probable, notwithstanding the Numbers known, and vast Profits already made, there may be as considerable Mines in Places not yet wrought, or so much as suspected ^l. We may add to all these another natural Prerogative which this County enjoys, of being watered by many fine Rivers, such as the Avon, the Parrat, the Thone, &c. which conduce alike to its Fertility, Convenience in carrying on various

^e I came to the Knowledge of these Particulars by comparing some Extracts from the Custom-House Books in both Kingdoms.

^f Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 50, 64. Camdeni Britannia, p. 161. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 23.

^g Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, Part iii. Book 3. p. 137. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 32. Templeman's Survey, Plate i, xi, xiii.

^h Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 23. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 32—45. Broome's Travels thro' England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 34.

ⁱ Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289, 290. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 801—805.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 169. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 801—805.

^l Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 207. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 23. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. xxviii. p. 525. No. xxxix. p. 767.

Manufactures, and to its inland Navigation^m; so that even upon this slight superficial View, it will be sufficiently evident, that very few Countries, whether in this or any other Kingdom, are capable of supporting a larger Number of People in Proportion to their Extent; nay, which is more, supporting them, with a moderate Assistance from their own Industry, in a State of greater Affluence, or of enabling them to complete their own Felicity, by sending the Produce of their Lands and Labours as well to foreign as to domestic Markets; which certainly are the decisive Points, that, to the best Judges of Things of this Nature, can alone justify the Epithets that we have bestowed upon it.

It is not the sole Praise of Somersetshire that Nature has done so much in her Behalf, we must also allow that the Inhabitants have, in a good measure, made a right Use of her Gifts; in consequence of which, the Country is not barely capable of being enriched, but, which is not always the Case in like Circumstances, really is so. Their Husbandmen, by assiduous Tillage, extract prodigious Crops of different Sorts of Grain, and draw great Sums from what is sold into the adjacent Countiesⁿ. They raise as large Cattle here as in Lincolnshire, and feed many more than they breed, from whence they derive no small Profit^o. If there be any Cheese in this Island that disputes the Preference with Cheshire, it is that of Cheddar, which many prefer even to Parmesan^p. Besides the high-priced Cheddar Cheese, the ordinary Dairies of this County afford a great deal more of that Commodity than they can consume, so that many hundred Tons are carried yearly out of the County, particularly to Morden Fair^q. The Produce of their Mines is very considerable; immense Quantities of Brass are manufactured in the Neighbourhood of Bristol, out of Mendip Hills; and their Lead is also exported to a vast Amount^r. But notwithstanding the Wealth flowing from these Staples, they have (if we may so speak) Mines above-ground that yield infinitely more. Their Mountains and their Plains are covered with Multitudes of Sheep, the Wool of which, however, falls short of supplying their numerous Manufactures^s. It is not this or that Branch of the Woollen Trade by which

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 168. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 142. Broome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 34.

ⁿ Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289, 290. All the Modern Descriptions.

^o These and other Circumstances I have received from Gentlemen living in, and well acquainted with the State of the County.

^p Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289. Haughton's Collections relative to Husbandry and Trade, vol. i. p. 402. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^q Beauwès's Merchant's Directory, p. 582.

^r I have seen a Petition to Parliament, in the Reign of William III. setting forth, That many Towns subsisted in Somersetshire by the Brass Manufacture; and that, by the Encouragement and Assistance of the Legislature, this Country might be rendered the chief, if not the only Staple of Brass, as Sweden is of Copper: And therefore praying a Duty upon Latten Wire.

^s A Plan of the English Commerce, p. 86, 87. Beauwès's Merchant's Directory, p. 582.
they

they thrive, but they carry on, and carry on with Success, almost all its Variety of Manufactures, from the finest Broad Cloth down to different Kinds of Stockings; so that many of their Villages ~~are~~, since the Beginning of this Century, are swelled into Towns; and some of their Towns, from the Number and Wealth of their Inhabitants, may vie with, indeed outvie, Cities ^t. The Vale of Taunton Dean, in respect to its amazing Fertility, is only surpassed by the Industry of its Inhabitants; which is a Point we may affirm to be extremely worthy of Notice, since it very rarely happens in this Kingdom, or in any other, that where, from the natural Fecundity of the Soil, a plentiful Subsistence may be had with very little Labour, the People should nevertheless apply themselves, vigorously and steadily, to manual Arts ^u. There is nothing in this Account exaggerated; it is a Sketch rather than a Picture; and if it was our Business, or the Compass of our Work would allow us to treat these Things minutely, we have it abundantly in our Power to set them in much stronger and fuller Lights, without the smallest Violation of Truth.

We have done some Degree of Justice to the natural Advantages, and to the Disposition of the Inhabitants of this opulent District. We are now, which is a Point of Justice also, to mention its Defects, for Defects, it has, and consequently it may receive Improvements. There are very extensive Tracts of Land, of several kinds, which tho' they are not absolutely useless, yet are certainly so to a great Degree; and tho' some Profit may be drawn from them, yet there is no Question to be made, that by proper Management, they might be rendered infinitely more valuable than they are ^w. Sedgmore, and several other Moors that lie contiguous to it, and comprehend in the whole, according to the most accurate Surveys, several thousand Acres, have been always reputed a Discredit to so fine a Country ^x. Brentmarshes, and the low watry Grounds that stretch themselves to a large Extent on that Side, fall likewise under this Description; and we may say the same of Cannington Pens, and the miry Tracts in their Vicinity, with others of a similar Nature in several Districts of this County. To which we might add, tho' some Parts of

^t I am very well apprized, from particular Information, that many of these Towns have, at present, nothing near the Number of Inhabitants they were said to have in Queen Anne's Reign, but I doubt those were but random GuesSES; and therefore, from these more moderate and accurate Computations I take my State of Things.

^u Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289, 290. See the Article of Taunton Dean in Collier's Dictionary. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 32—45.

^w See a Discourse concerning the Time when England was first divided into Shires, by Mr. James Ley, afterwards Earl of Marlborough, amongst the Discourses of eminent Antiquaries, published by Thomas Hearne.

^x Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 51. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the third. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 32.

^y Camdeni Britannia, p. 167. Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking and Draining, chap. xx.

them begin of late to be inclosed, much larger Districts of heathy Downs and wide-spread Commons, which are, comparatively speaking, poor and barren, tho' not like the Marshes ^z: For these are not barely unimproved, but, which is much worse, in their present Condition at least, are equally noisome and noxious; prejudicial alike to Health and Industry; yielding small and precarious Advantages to their Possessors; interrupting the free Intercourse, more especially in the Winter Season, between the better cultivated Parts of the Country, being in this respect very injurious to Trade, and producing few or no Emoluments to balance these apparent and real Inconveniencies ^a.

YET these Moors, Marshes, Heaths, and Fens, are, after all, but the bad Effects of what has been ever esteemed, and ought to be esteemed, one of the principal Benefits bestowed by Providence on the finest Countries, and which hath been already celebrated as one great Prerogative of this; that is, a Variety of great Rivers and lesser Streams, which, by their Extravassations, produce as eminent Mischiefs, as, when restrained or reduced within proper Bounds, they procure signal and extensive Benefits ^b. It is therefore an Assertion that will admit of little Debate, that if those Heaths and Commons were properly inclosed and cultivated, as they might be, and as some Portions of this sort of Ground have been; and if these boggy Tracts of Land could be thoroughly drained, and rendered firm and dry, they would not only cease to be, what they now are, the Disgrace of this fair and fertile Region, but would likewise become as rich, as fruitful, and as pleasant, as any other Parts of the County ^c. In this Light they would be considerable Acquisitions to the several kinds of Husbandry already introduced, and might also make room for many new ones that have not yet been practised, and for which Lands new drained would be peculiarly fit; and, after large Profits drawn from them by such Improvements, would be rendered more proper than otherwise they would have been for either arable or pasture Grounds ^d.

WE may trace the Existence of these Marshes up as high as perhaps we can trace any thing, at least with equal Certainty, in our History. It was in them the Cangi took Shelter from the Romans, who have left indubitable

^z Such as Quantock Hills, Blackdown, Leighdown, Rawley Hills, Hatchwood, and several other Tracts either unimproved or but very imperfectly.

^a The Advantage of feeding Cattle in these Marshes would not be lessened by Draining, unless the Proprietors found it more profitable, to convert them when drained, to some other Uses.

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 161—175. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the third. Fuller's Worthies in Somersetshire.

^c Herodot. Hist. lib. i, ii. Strabonis Geograph. lib. xvi, xvii. Plin. Nat. Histor. lib. v. Eman. van Meteren, Nederlandsche Historie, B. xxviii. Jançon, Etat present de la Republique des Provinces Unies, Tome ii. chap. xi, xii. §. 4. chap. xv. §. 3. 5, 6. chap. xviii. §. 1, 2, 3.

^d Gabriel Reeves's Father's Legacy to his Sons for the Improvement of barren Lands, 4^o, 1670. Sir William Dugdale's Preface to his History of Imbanking and Draining.

Proofs of their becoming at length Masters of this Country ^e. Here the Britons made their last Efforts against the Saxon Power; and here the Body of the mighty Arthur was interred ^f. Hither, in their Turn, the Saxons resorted, when the best Part of the Kingdom was turned into a Desert by the Danes: And, in the FEN of NOBLES, Alfred is said to have planned that excellent Constitution, that System of mild Obedience, or rather of rational Liberty, which, as the first of Blessings, was derived to us from one of the wisest and best of Men ^g. Thus we see, that however useless now, there were Seasons, when, as in Ireland, these watery Morasses were looked upon as a kind of natural Fortifications. In more settled Times however, when such Retreats were not necessary, Endeavours were exerted, and those too not altogether without Effect, for reclaiming these Moors and Marshes, and for overcoming, in the mean Time, the principal Incommodities which they occasioned.

THE chief Instrument, in this respect at least, if I mistake not, was the erecting Convents or religious Houses on such Spots as were most proper for this Purpose, of which many Examples might be given. To instance only in a few. King Alfred founded a Benedictine Monastery in Athelney, where there was little more than two Acres of firm Ground in the midst of impassable Marshes, occasioned by the Overflowings of the Rivers Perrot and Thone, a few Miles below Taunton; which was much improved, and considerable Portions of Land recovered by the Care of the Abbots, who had the Title of Lords, tho' no Seat in Parliament ^g. Michelney or Muchelney, that is, much Water, another Marsh Island, at the Confluence of the Rivers Ivel and Perrot, had a Convent erected by King Ina, or, as is commonly believed, by King Ethelstan, which subsisted to the general Dissolution of religious Houses ^h. But, to the Purpose we have now in View, there is one above all the rest;

^e Tacit. Annal. lib. xii. cap. 32. Camdeni Britannia, p. 168. A Discourse upon some Roman Antiquities discovered near Conquest in Somersetshire, supposed to be the Place where the Conquest of Britain, by the Romans, was completed. By an anonymous Author. Published by Thomas Hearne at the End of Peter Langtoff's Chronicle.

^f Gulielmus Malmesburiensis de Antiquitate Glastoniensis Ecclesiæ, p. 43, 44, 47. Adami de Domesham Historia de Rebus gestis Glastoniensibus, fol. 72. a. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, fol. 134. Lelandi Assertio Arthurii, fol. 21, 22, 23. Camdeni Britannia, p. 166.

^g Asserius de Rebus gestis Ælfredi, p. 33. Chron. Saxon. p. 85. Sir John Spelman's Life of King Ælfred the Great, p. 165. This Island, from the King's taking Shelter therein, with the few Saxon Lords who had the Courage and Loyalty to adhere to their Sovereign in his Distress, received the Name of Æthelningaigge, i. e. Nobilium Insula.

^h Ex MS. Biblioth. Cottoniana, sub Effigie Neronis, D. 2. fol. 86. Guliel. Malmesbur. de Gestis Regum Anglorum, p. 44. Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 202. Reyner. Apost. Benedict. tom. ii p. 132. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 196.

ⁱ Gulielm. Malmesburiensis de Antiq. Glaston. p. 111. Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 197. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 196. In Burton's Catalogue, which is commonly called Speed's, the Lands of this Abbey are valued at 498 16 3. I have seen some Extracts from the Register of this religious House, by which it appears, the Monks, or their Tenants, cultivated Woad, or, as they call it, Wode, and a curious Account of their Method in managing of it.

Glastonbury, which is said to have been the first, and came by Degrees to be one of the richest Abbies in Englandⁱ. An Abbot of Glastonbury ran a Causeway of Stone and Gravel eight Miles over the Morafs, extending from Somerton to Bridgwater, which to this Day bears his Name, and is called Graylock's Fosse^k. Another Abbot, at infinite Expence, erected a fair Stone Church on the high Mountain that overlooks Glastonbury, and is called the Torr; which, tho' now fallen to Ruin, yet the Spire, as high as the Church was long, being still preserved, shews plainly to what End it was built, being an eminent and most useful Sea-mark^l. A third Abbot raised the great Sluice, by which a large District is defended from the Waters, with which it would otherwise have been overflowed^m. There might be much Weakness, Wickedness, and Superstition among these Monks, more especially in later Times, but these mighty and magnificent Works, raised and maintained for public Utility, are not Marks of Weakness, Wickedness, or Superstition, and therefore deserve to be commendedⁿ. For the same Purpose of recovering, or at least preserving the Lands, there were, from time to time, Royal Commissions granted, and, in consequence of these, Inquisitions and Presentments made. In the Reign of King James the first a Scheme was formed for draining the Midland Moors, but it was never executed; and yet surely there is nothing impossible or impracticable in such an Undertaking^o. On the contrary, an ingenious and judicious Author, whose Candour and public Spirit are alike conspicuous in all his Writings, has shewn, and it is expected will more fully shew, that it may be done easily, certainly, and at small Expence^p.

WE come now to what is our proper Business, but to which we could not have spoken intelligibly, if we had treated this Subject in another manner than

ⁱ Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 1. tom. ii. p. 837. Reyner. Apost. benedict. tom. i. p. 2. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 193. In Burton's Catalogue, the Revenue is computed at l. 3508 13 4 per Annum. In Dugdale's Catalogue, l. 3311 7 4. This was the Sum certified by the Commissioners to King Henry VIII. as the true Value. But upon a subsequent Survey by Richard Pollard and Thomas Moyle, Esqrs; which I have carefully perused, they were found to amount to l. 4085 6 8.

^k Sir William Dugdale's History of Embanking and Draining, p. 3. Dr. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 145, 146.

^l Johannis Glastonienfis Historia de Rebus Glastonienfis. p. 245. Adami de Domerham Historia de Rebus gestis Glastonienfis, p. 598. Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 11. It appears that this Chapel, which was dedicated to St. Michael, was overthrown by an Earthquake, A. D. 1275. and that there was, by a royal Charter, an annual Fair on the Torr, which began five Days before, and ended on the Feast of St. Michael.

^m Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 42. Sir William Dugdale's History of Embanking and Draining, p. 104. Dr. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 146.

ⁿ It appears from the Survey before-mentioned, that the Lands of this great Monastery at the Time of the Dissolution were well let, thoroughly improved, and their Parks, Woods, Coppices, Meadows, Commons, Fishponds, &c. in the most regular Order.

^o Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 42. Registrum de Glaston. Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking and Draining, chap. xx.

^p Dr. Tucker, in his solid and sensible Specimen of the ELEMENTS of COMMERCE.

that we have hitherto followed. The Coast of Somersetshire receives the Bristol Channel into an extensive Bay, which forms a kind of Semicircle, and, if we consider the indented Outline of the Shore, extends twenty Leagues ^q. At the northern Extremity is the famous Port of Bristol, but between that and Bridgwater there is not, if I remember right, so much as a Creek. A few Miles to the West of Bridgwater stands Watchett, called by the Saxons We-
ced or Wechedport, an ancient, and once a considerable Port, but now in a very indifferent State, notwithstanding several Acts of Parliament for repairing and restoring it^r. Minehead, antiently written Munihved, is in a much better Condition; the Town is neat and well-built; and tho' the Harbour is not large, yet it is very safe and convenient, capable of receiving large Ships, and much improved from repeated Assistance given by the Legislature^s. West from hence lies Porlock Bay, and the Town of Porlock, which was heretofore a Haven of some Note; tho' at present it is little regarded^t. But if once the Marshes and Fens were well drained, the less profitable Grounds inclosed, or otherwise turned to Advantage, and firm substantial Roads made to these Towns, by which the Communication between all Parts of the County, in all Seasons, was rendered perfectly open and commodious for Carriages of every kind, there is no doubt that they would again revive; and in proportion as the Country near them became thoroughly cultivated, well-peopled, and the Produce of their Mines and Manufactures, for there are some in this Neighbourhood, and might be more, transported directly to foreign Markets, instead of being conveyed, as now they mostly are, Coast-wise to Bristol, and the Manufactures from some of their busiest Towns by Land Carriage, (mark the Benefit of good Roads) to London as well as Exeter, from whence they are exported, the Face of Affairs would quickly change, and this Part of Somersetshire wear as florid a Complexion as any other^u. It is therefore hardly to be conceived that in a County where the Inhabitants possess so many and so great Blessings; know experimentally the prodigious Benefits arising from Industry, as well when applied to Improvements as to Manufactures; have such a Sense of the Importance of Trade; and from the Weight of Taxes and Poor-Rates, where-ever it withdraws, feel the Loss of it so heavily; many Arguments should be necessary to persuade them to the very few Undertakings

^q Speer's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 23. Camdeni Britannia, p. 161. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 32.

^r Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 105, 126, 129. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 483. Camdeni Britannia, p. 161. Stat. 6 Annæ, a private Act. 7 Geo. I. cap. 14.

^s Sir Robert Cotton's, commonly cited as Prynne's Records, p. 454, 455, 460. Camdeni Britannia, p. 161. Stat. 12 Will. III. cap. 9, 10. 10 Annæ cap. 24. 11 Geo. II. cap. 8.

^t Chron. Saxon. p. 105, 166. Leland's Itinerary, vol. ii. fol. 63. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 276.

^u This would very little, if at all, affect the Trade of Bristol; for this would be carrying on a new Trade thro' new Channels, and only such a Trade as could not be conveniently carried on by the old.

which are requisite to make them still happier than they are ^w. But instead of multiplying these I will conclude with this Remark; that by the proposed Improvement of their Country, their Staple Commodities will be certainly increased; more Room afforded for the Cultivation of Woad, Hemp, Flax, Rape, Teazels, &c. and these Commodities being, as far as may be, used and wrought up by their own People; carried either by their Boats or Waggon to their own Havens; their Commerce must from thence become the most gainful, and, which is of as great Consequence, the best fixed, and its Continuance most effectually secured.

WE have already mentioned the happy Situation of Devonshire, as lying between two Seas, and in that very essential Circumstance unrivalled by any, except Cornwall, which however it far surpasses in regard to Size, being, next to Yorkshire, the largest in South Britain ^x. It is in this respect, indeed, very remarkable, containing in Extent, as much Land as forms the Dominion of the Republic of Genoa on the Continent; not inferior to all the Balearic Islands, which were once a Monarchy; and twice the Size of Algarve, which is still so ^y. In Point of Climate, the Vicinity of the Sea preserves it from piercing Cold, and yet, in the Winter, the Weather is frequently sharp, and more frequently windy. The Country is very beautifully interspersed with Hills and Vales; and the Soil is no less various, in some Places naturally fertile, made so in others by the Labour and Skill of the Husbandman ^z. Yet in this, as well as in the former County, are some Heaths and Moors, the Surface of which being pared off by the Inhabitants, is first dried, then burnt, and the Ashes, sometimes mixed with Lime, ploughed into the Earth; which Method of Cultivation, from its being first practised here, has received the Name of Devonshireing or Denfhering ^a. Upon the whole, we may justly stile it a rich and pleasant Country; since, in different Parts, it abounds in all sorts of Grain, produces Abundance of Fruit, feeds great Numbers of Cattle and Sheep, has Mines of Lead, Iron, and Silver, but chiefly of Tin, in which formerly it excelled Cornwall, tho' now far its inferior, because, perhaps, the People are fallen into Methods of labouring to more Advantage;

^w It is now a proper Season for this Undertaking, which would find abundant Employment for all the spare Hands; and these Improvements, once made, would supply immense Materials, and give thereby fresh Spirit to their Manufactures.

^x Camdeni Britannia, p. 144. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 19. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 28, 29. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 247.

^y See Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. i, viii, ix.

^z Camdeni Britannia, p. 144. Rifdon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 4. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 19.

^a Rifdon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. part ii. p. 7. Markham's Farewell to Husbandry, p. 25. Gabriel Reeves's Father's Legacy to his Son, for the Improvement of barren and waste Lands, p. 18. Mortimer's Art of Husbandry, book iv. chap. 2. p. 79. But in reality this was the Roman Method, and is admirably described by Virgil, Georg. lib. i. ver. 84. & seq.

for,

for, as we have elsewhere shewn, Manufactures thrive here, and upon the Coast also they have the Herring and Pilchard Fisheries ^b.

THE County of Devon is bounded on the North by the Bristol Channel, being directly opposite to the Coast of South Wales, and open to the South-East Part of Ireland. The Shore, proceeding from Somersetshire, extends at first in a Manner due West, for about five Leagues, to Mort Bay; then, turning South, the Land is very irregularly indented, so as to form Barnstaple Bay and Biddeford Sound; and continues that Course to Porridge; and turning again Westward, and afterwards advancing North, forms that Bay which is called Porridge Mouth, at the Extremity of which lies Hartland Point, making in the whole something more than twelve Leagues ^c. The Country on this Side is not esteemed the most fertile Part of Devonshire, but is exceedingly pleasant, finely interspersed with lofty Hills and verdant Vallies, in which are many large and well-peopled Villages. It is thought the Sea in past Ages, made some considerable Encroachments, a Tree, thirty Feet high, having been found under a Hill of Sand which the Inhabitants had undermined; for the sake (as is customary with them) of manuring their Land, till it fell down and produced this unexpected Discovery ^d. As the Situation is very favourable for Commerce, so the Means of maintaining it, as we shall hereafter shew, are not wanting; and the numerous Bays and lesser Creeks afford all the Advantages that can be desired for Vessels of every Size, and to whatever Purposes destined. But it must be confessed, that very few of these, speaking comparatively, are at present employed as they might be, or as they probably will be in succeeding Times, when our national Councils shall be steadily turned to cultivate vigorously the Arts of Peace ^e.

THE first Port on this Coast is Ilfracombe, a Place of very great Antiquity; being called in the Days of Edward the Confessor Alfrincombe or Ilfridecombe, that is, the Vale of Alfrin. Combe, in the West Country, is opposed to Down or Don, which implies an Eminence; so that, by these Additions, the Situation of the Place is declared ^f. It is a commodious Haven from its natural Advantages, but, for its greater Security, a Pier was long ago built, and a Light-house erected, which were of much Service. But these, and other Conve-

^b Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, Part iii. Book iii. p. 137. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 19. Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289.

^c Camden's Britannia, p. 149. 150. Riffon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 78—131. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 14.

^d Riffon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 111. where he observes, the Lands thus covered with Sand are called Burrows, and the Place where the Tree was found Santon, i. e. Sand Town.

^e Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 289. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 14.

^f Camden's Britannia, p. 151. Riffon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 121. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 20.

niencies, were made entirely at the Expence of the Owner of the Soil; and indeed most of these Western Ports were supported in this Manner. As for Instance, that of Watchett, by the noble House of Wyndham; that of Minehead, by the antient Family of Luttrell; and this, of which we are speaking, by the Wreys, or, as it is also written, Wray g. Ilfracombe is a Corporation and a Borough, tho' it does not, or ever did, send Members to Parliament; consists chiefly of one good Street, from the Church to the Sea-side, upwards of a Mile long, and is a neat, well-built, populous, and thriving Place, which is principally owing to its Position, standing close upon the Sea, so that Ships can run in there when it would be dangerous to enter the Mouth of the Taw, in order to go up to Biddeford or Barnstaple; and, for this Reason, several of the Traders in the last-mentioned Town do a great Part of their Port Business here h. In our own Times, some Disputes arising about the small customary Dues paid to the Lord of the Manor, it was found necessary to apply to the Legislature for settling those Duties, that were now become requisite for maintaining and improving this Haven; which was accordingly done by Act of Parliament. By this salutary Law they are very prudently, as well as clearly settled, and made payable to Sir Bouchier Wray, his Heirs and Assigns, being Lords of the Manor of Ilfracombe: And it is provided, that all the Money raised by them, or recovered for Forfeitures given by the Act, shall be laid out in repairing and supporting the Piers, Quay, Light-house, Warp, Warp-house Boats, and Harbour; so that it is not only in a very good Condition, the Quay being upwards of eight hundred Feet long, but a sufficient Fund is established for its constant Maintenance in that Condition i.

A LITTLE to the eastward of this Place lies Combe Martin, or, according to the Custom of this Country, as it is sometimes called, Martin's Combe; so named from its antient Owners the Martins; which at present has only a Cove for Boats, but is very capable of being improved; yet is chiefly remarkable for a Lead Mine discovered in the Reign of Edward the first, and out of the Contents of which considerable Quantities of Silver were extracted k; but by degrees, or through ill Management, it was in no very long Time exhausted. However, in the Reign of Edward the third, it was again wrought, and that to larger Profit than before. In some short Space after this, thro' the Civil Wars, these Works were discontinued, but revived with strong Hopes in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, by Sir Bevis Bulmer, a British Engineer, in great

g Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 438. Additions to the English Tradition or Camden's Britannia. Leake's Merchant's Directory, p. 170. 176. 157.

h Collier's Historical and Geographical Dictionary. Brown Wallis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 245. All the modern Descriptions of England.

i Stat. 1 Geo. II. cap. 10.

k Camden's Britannia, p. 151. Collier's Historical and Geographical Dictionary. Sir John Pettus's Pedine Regales.

Credit with that Princess and her Ministers^l. Mr. Bushe, who valued himself on being Servant and Pupil to the famous Lord Bacon, made some Proposals for recovering it a fourth Time, a little before the Restoration: And towards the Close of the last Century, it was actually opened with mighty Expectations^m, but I doubt with little Effect, because we have heard nothing of it since. We have, in a former Chapter, given an Account of Biddeford and Barnstaple on the Rivers Taw and Towridgeⁿ; and are, therefore, next to take Notice of Clovelly, which is a small Place, dependant as a Creek upon the last-mentioned Port. It has a Pier supported by the antient Family of Cary, to whom the Place belongs, and might be made of far more Consequence than it is, with some Expence^o. Hartland, or Hertey Point, is a Promontory running about three Miles into the Sea, and is generally agreed to be what Ptolemy called Herculis Promontorium^p, or, as the Seamen of our Times would stile it, Cape Hercules. There has been much Dispute how it should come by this Appellation. An antient Writer tells us, that there was a Pharos of admirable Workmanship erected at Corunna, named by the Romans Brigantium, on the Coast of Galicia in Spain^q, (ad Speculum Britannia) for the Direction of Ships bound thither from Britain: It may be that there might, in very early Ages, be something of the same kind here; and either dedicated to Hercules as the Patron of Sailors, or honoured with his Name, as looking towards that Place where his Pillars were once supposed to stand.

ON this Promontory there is a Town called Herton, which, very probably, is a Contraction of Hercules Town, where it is practicable to make a convenient Port; and a Bill for this Purpose was brought into the House of Commons, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, but it does not appear that it passed^r. There were in those Days several eminent Patriots of this County, who had Seats in Parliament, and who took a great deal of Pains to obtain some public Encouragements for this Part of the Shire, which they very justly thought capable of

^l Rifdon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. i. p. 125. Heton's Account of Mines, and the Advantages of them to this Kingdom, p. 2, 3. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 245.

^m Bushe's Abridgment of Lord Bacon's Philosophical Theory in Mineral Prosecutions, 4^o. 1659. Heton's Account of Mines, p. 2, 3. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

ⁿ Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 148.

^o Rifdon's Survey of Devonshire, vol. ii. p. 308. Speed's Survey of the British Empire, fol. 20. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 384.

^p Claudii Ptolemaei Geographia, lib. ii. cap. 3. Camdeni Britannia, p. 150. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 145.

^q Pauli Orosii adversus Paganos Histor. lib. i. p. 17. Les Delices de l'Espagne, p. 126. This Pharos, by some Authors, is said to have been erected by Hercules; and being stiled in Latin Columna, was, in succeeding Times, corrupted into Corunna; and, being yet more corrupted by our English Sailors, is called, at this Day, The Groin.

^r Sir Simonds Dewes's Journal of the Parliaments during the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, p. 132. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

great Improvement, as producing excellent Hemp about Combe Martin and the Sea Coast, the Manufacture of which might have been of great Utility; rich Mines, for the working of which with less Expence it was proposed to employ Persons condemned for capital Offences; and the Herring and Pilchard Fisheries, for which their Ports either were, or could have been, rendered extremely convenient^s. But it is not evident that their Endeavours met with any great Success; which, however, is no Reason why they should not be remembred with Honour, or that these Bounties, bestowed by Providence, should not be kept still in View; in order that they may, at a proper Season, be further turned to the Benefit of the Inhabitants than they have hitherto been. A Matter of infinite Consequence to the Nation, in this and every County, since the finding new Commodities of great Value, is not of superior Advantage, to the Discovery of Means to improve those we have, and therefore in common Prudence, as well as from a Principle of Public-spirit, we should be alike assiduous in respect to both.

THE Land declining, when we leave the Coasts of Devonshire, to the South-Weſt, the first Place we meet with on the Cornish Shore is Bude Haven, in all the old Maps called Beed's Haven; now not so much as a Creek in the Custom-House Account, and barely so in the Conception of the common People, who sometimes shelter their Boats there^u. It was in Ages past, no doubt, a much more useful Place; but, as in many other Parts of Cornwall the Sea has encroached upon the Land, so here that Element has been driven out, as appears plainly from the marshy Grounds, through which the River Bude runs, below Whaleborough; which Marsh was evidently the old Haven^w. It might not perhaps be found a Thing impracticable, by cutting a Canal from the Tamar to the Place last-mentioned, to bring such a Body of Water into this diminished River, as would once more effectually scour this Haven, which must prove of inexpressible Importance to the County, tho' the gaining it should be attended with large Expence^x. For this being once done, the little River Attery, and the Brooks which fall into it, upon which Laun-

^s Sir William Courtney, Sir Walter Raleigh, Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, Serjeant Heal, Mr. Champernoun, Mr. Martin, and several others.

^t We should have a most convincing, tho', at the same time, a most mortifying Proof of this, if we could entirely rely on what Mr. Bulhell set forth, in a Remonstrance to the Long Parliament, after the Death of Oliver, that from the Conquest to that Time, less than six hundred Years, we had exported, as appeared by Records, seventy Millions of Tons of Lead, out of which might have been extracted Silver to the Value of five Pounds per Ton, and had thereby lost three hundred and fifty Millions sterling.

^u Camdeni Britannia, p. 133. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 21. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 118. b.

^w This very probably might, in a preceding Age, be considered as an Improvement; for there were Times when Inning of Land, that is, gaining a Marsh at the Expence of a Port, was so esteemed.

^x The Cut proposed, if the Situation will allow it, would not exceed three Miles, and before the Canal was begun, all the necessary Works at the Sea-Side, might be previously finished.

ceston is seated, being also made navigable to the Tamar, which surely is very possible, that Capital of the County, which even now is a spacious and populous, tho' an inland Place, would have a direct and commodious Correspondence both with the North and South Seas, or in other Words with the Bristol and British Channels; whereas, at present, it has no Communication with either. Boscastle, corruptly for Botreaux Castle, is the next Creek, and of no greater Significance than the former *y*. We may say the same of Portisick, the Creek that runs up to Carantack, and several others; none of which serve for any thing more considerable than Fishing Boats; owing all to the same Causes, the Sands filling them up, and the Soil choaking the Rills that run into them, so that they are gradually (tho' not irreparably) diminished in Size and Strength *z*. But as these were all once naturally better, so by the Assistance of Art, and with a moderate Charge, there is surely scarce any of them that may not be made Harbours again.

ST. IVES, or rather St. Ies, sometimes written St Ithes, upon a Bay of the same Name, is in reality the first Port now in any Esteem that we meet with; and this not very remarkable, tho' heretofore it was a Place of great Note. It has a few small Vessels, and subsists chiefly by the Coast Trade and Pilchard Fishery *a*. Passing round by the Land's End, we come next to Mount's Bay, on which is seated the Town of Penzance, populous, and indifferently well-built, having some Ships and a little Share of Trade; and, as it very easily may, in Process of Time probably will, be rendered, in many respects, of much greater Consequence than it is *b*. As to Helston, Hellford, Falmouth, Fowey, East and West Loo, and Saltash, as they lie all either immediately upon navigable Rivers, or on some of the Creeks made by them; they belonged to the former Chapter, in which the most considerable have been described *c*. What we have therefore to say is no more, than that as Things are circumstanced at this Juncture, Cornwall is not altogether without Havens on either Side; and when her foreign Commerce and domestic Trade shall increase, is, in that Circumstance, capable of receiving many Improvements. I ought perhaps in Prudence to stop here, and leave all farther Discussions to those who have a nearer Connection with, and a better Knowledge of, this County: But I cannot forbear adding, that tho' no

y Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 95. Camdeni Britannia, p. 141. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 21.

z Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 96. Camdeni Britannia, p. 141. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 120. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 21. John Norden's Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 74, 77.

a Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 7. Dr. Boardes's Peregrinations, under the Title of Havens. Camdeni Britannia, p. 140. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 154. Norden's Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 36, 37.

b Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. fol. 119. Camdeni Britannia, p. 137. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 156.

c Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 148, 149.

Country in the World stands more in need of Water-Carriage than this, since the Success of their Mines, their Manufactures, and their Tillage, equally depend upon it, and Land-Carriage, by reason of their rough Roads, is burdensome, or to speak out, oppressive; tho' Nature has here done as much or more than almost any-where else, towards facilitating every kind of Communication by Water; and, which ought to weigh with the present Age, tho' no Province of this Island would make more ample or more quick Returns for what might be laid out, yet so it is and I can call a Cloud of Witnesses to prove it^d, this has been hitherto overlooked. The Sea in some Places suffered, not violently but gradually, to wash away, in others to choak up and render useless, Creek after Creek; at the same Time that their Rivers, by their very Position inviting Improvements, solicit them in vain; while these Nations arise and expend such immense Sums to procure doubtful Advantages, and promote specious Views, often precarious, and sometimes at an amazing Distance.

THIS County, or, with more Propriety, this noble Duchy, which makes the South-West Extremity of Britain, deserves, for many weighty Reasons, great Attention. It is, like Spain, a Peninsula, surrounded on all Sides by the Sea, except on the East, where it is bounded by Devonshire, from which it is divided by the River Tamar, a broad and beautiful Stream, the Outfall of which affords various Harbours and Creeks to both Counties^e. In Point of Size, Cornwall, tho' it has been certainly diminished, notwithstanding the Silence of History, either by the subsiding of the Land, or Encroachments of the Sea, and perhaps by both^f, is, as any one may collect from the most accurate Maps, still considerably larger than our Accounts commonly make it, and, in my Opinion, must in that respect be at least equal to the Duchy of Parma, and but little, if at all, inferior to the Island of Majorca^g. Some have thought the Shape of this County to resemble that of the whole Island of Britain, the East and broadest Side being accounted the Base, and the Land's End representing the Northern Extremity of our Island; and if we view it in this Light, the Coast

^d Stat. 23 Hen. VIII. cap. 8. Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 119. et seq. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 27, 154, 157. Norden's Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 36, 37, 41, 42, 68, 75. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, vol. x. n^o. cxlii. p. 293, where Dr. Daniel Cox affirms, the Land-carriage of Sea-sand, used as Manure for Land in this County, was then computed at thirty two thousand Pounds per Annum.

^e Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 368. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 98, 99. Riffon's Survey of Devonshire.

^f The constant Tradition in this Country is, that there was formerly a Tract of Land called the Lionses, extending towards the Scilly Islands, now either sunk into, or swallowed up by the Sea. Camdeni Britannia, p. 136. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 3. Fuller's Worthies, p. 214. The learned and ingenious Mr. Borlase's two Discourses in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. xliii. p. 55, 67. See also his ancient and present State of the Isles of Scilly p. 94, 95, 96. This Tradition seems to receive some Countenance from the Passage hereafter cited from Diodorus Siculus, who, in all Probability, drew his Lights from very ancient Writers.

^g Ter pleman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. viii. ix. The Maps of Cornwall, if the Longitude be truly laid down, make it too short by the Scale of Miles.

in proportion of its Size, is as much if not more indented ^b. It is from hence as we may easily conceive, that it enjoys most of the Advantages, and is subject likewise to some of the Inconveniencies of an insular Situation; is of great Consequence in regard to the Variety and Value of its Products, and very capable of being rendered of much greater Consequence, if, as we have before suggested, it was favoured by the Public with a moderate Degree of Attention, some Assistance, and a few necessary Indulgencies, which it would certainly, speedily, and very largely repay.

THE Climate of Cornwall, as we have already observed, is remarkably mild, subject however to wet Seasons, and often disturbed with high Winds, which nevertheless purge the Air, and render it extremely healthy ^c. The middle Part of the County is high and rough, which is apt to give Travellers a worse Opinion of the whole than it deserves, for the low Lands towards the Sea, or at least the greatest Part of them, are equally pleasant and fertile. As it lies at so great a Distance from the Capital, it was late before Improvements were made here; and, from a Variety of Causes, those Improvements were at first rather languid than vigorous, but since they have been prosecuted with Spirit, they have produced, and are daily producing, very signal and surprizing Changes. Grain of all sorts comes to full Maturity, and they have one, which is the Pillas, or naked Oat, that is in a manner peculiar to this County ^d. All the different kinds of Fruit are raised, and raised in high Perfection. Their Sheep, which were formerly clothed only with Hair ^e, bear now, as they have proper Care taken of them, as good Wool as any other Sheep; their Horses are small but strong; and their Breed of black Cattle grow larger, which is an Effect of their Commons being many of them inclosed; and yet the most intelligent Inhabitants are exceedingly sensible, that tho', by introducing new Methods of Oeconomy, their Country is in a far better Condition than it antiently was, it may, by further Application, and the Help of new Lights, be still improved much beyond what it is.

THE Tin Mines in Cornwall were, in all Probability, wrought before the Romans came into this Island ^f; and tho' some learned Men have inclined to

^b The Port of Falmouth, taking the indented Line of Coast thro' all the Creeks, is thought to measure as much as from Falmouth to London, which is two hundred and twenty Miles.

^c Camden's Britannia, p. 135. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, Ed. 5. Childrey's Britannia Barconia, p. 354.

^d Mortimer's Art of Husbandry, vol. i. p. 130. Corn, which the common People call Pill-Corn, is excellent for fattening of Animals; and, in Point of Taste, little inferior to Wheat.

^e It was common to call their Piece Coat Pillas, so that from hence we may see, Care and Skill are an essential, as Climate.

^f Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. vi. p. 206. Strabo in Geogr. lib. iii. p. 117, 175, 176. Pomp. Mel. de Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 10. The learned Mr. de la Roche, in Pline, as cited by Pline. It seems therefore probable, that it was the first, and was the Tin Mines which gave the Romans the Name of Corn, and that it was not until after, if, when Masters of the Isle, this Island had not been already, and long, and not without doubt

doubt whether that celebrated People extended their Conquests hither, yet of late, the frequent Discoveries of great Quantities of their Coin, Urns, and other Remains, seem to have put this out of all Question ⁿ. These Mines have been ever since wrought, as they still are, with great Advantage. Since the Beginning of the present Century, a Thing foreseen by John Norden, and which James the first might have anticipated, if he had taken that Inquisitive and indefatigable Man's Advice ^o, their Copper Mines are become of an equal Value. Beside these they have Lead Mines rich in Silver; and no contemptible Parcels of Gold are sometimes found amongst their Tin; to which we may add almost all kinds of Semi-metals; Variety of beautiful Stones that resemble Gems; and an innumerable Diversity of Slates, Clays, Earths, &c. highly worthy of Note, and which are capable of being applied to many Uses ^p. The Manufactures of Leather and of Wool are, within these few Years, become very conspicuous and profitable; to which we may join the Pilchard and other Fisheries; of Cod, Hake, Lyng, Salmon, Herring, &c. which are also Articles of Consequence ^q. There is no relying entirely even upon the most judicious Calculations, otherwise I think I should depend upon a Computation that has been made of the Products of Cornwall, as coming in the whole to about half a Million per Annum. Three fifths of this are supposed to arise from their Tin and Copper Mines; another from the rest of their Mines and native Commodities; and the remaining fifth is held to be about the Value of their Manufactures and Fisheries ^r.

ⁿ Camdeni Britannia, p. 138. where he makes the Uzella of Ptolemy, Lostwithiel; as he had before made the Voluba of the same Writer Volemouth, i. e. Falmouth. Baxter (p. 254) makes Voliba or Voluba, Grampound; and Uxella, so he writes it (p. 257), Saltash, the true Name of which is Eshe, and, from its Situation near the Sea, Salt-eshe, vulgarly Saltash. See Dr William's Account of Roman Antiquities found in Cornwall, in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. xlii. n^o. cccviii. p. 465—484.

^o At the Close of his Description of this Country, addressed to that Monarch, he subjoins a Postscript touching his Majesty's Minerals in Cornwall, in which he informs him of what has been found since exactly true, and of which he might then have availed himself, which is one Instance out of many of the Folly of postponing.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 134. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, Part iii. Book iii. chap. 3. p. 136. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 6—19. Norden's Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 11—18. Woodward's Natural History of English Fossils, vol. i. p. 5. where he asserts, that the Tin found in this one County of Cornwall, to say nothing of the Excellency of it, is superior in Quantity to all that is got in the whole World besides. Of this, from his consummate knowledge in these Matters, as well as from his extensive Correspondence in relation to them, he may be esteemed to have been a competent Judge.

^q Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 28—35. Norden's Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 22. Chidrey's Britannia Paconica, p. 10—20, 26. Houghton's Collection for the improving Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. p. 307, 328. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 104.

^r Norden in his Topographical and Historical Description of Cornwall, p. 14. tells us, the Tin Mines in his Time (James I.) produced between thirty and forty thousand Pounds per Annum, at between twenty and thirty Pounds the thousand. In 1692 they produced seventy thousand Pounds at twenty-five Pounds a thousand. It would be no difficult Matter both to increase the Quantity and raise the Price, which is now, however, upwards of thirty Pounds a thousand.

As great a Sum as this may appear, I conceive it to be rather below the real Income, and that, in a very few Years, the annual Produce of this very rich and yet very improveable County, might be at least doubled, by a few easy, and none of them very expensive, Establishments: Such as the erecting an Office of Assay in each of the Coinage Towns, viz. Lescard, Loftwithiel, Truro, Helfton, and Penzance, or in more Places if it should be found convenient, where the Worth of their Ores might be settled with Certainty, and their Values certified by Authority^s: By the founding a School, and endowing a single College, for educating Youth in Mechanics and Metallurgy, and giving a comfortable Maintenance to a few Persons capable of teaching these Branches of Knowledge, or who may distinguish themselves by new Inventions in regard to Machines, or for Discoveries in respect to Minerals and Metals^t: By putting the Exportation of Tin under a proper Regulation, or encouraging the manufacturing of it here, which might be done with vast Advantage both to the Inhabitants of Cornwall and to the Nation in general^u: By the allowing Coals to be imported from Wales Duty free, or under a small Duty; which would enable the People in this Country to melt their own Copper, and to make innumerable other Improvements from which they are now precluded. If this should be objected to as injurious to the Revenue, let it be considered, whether some hundred Acres, in proper Parts of the Country, might not be assigned out of the Duchy Lands, for maintaining Wood for this Service only, the Profits of which Woods would defray the Expence of the two former Establishments. It may be objected, the Soil or the Air of Cornwall is unfriendly to Timber; to which I reply, it may be shewn from Record that it was disforested by King John^w; and there is no Fear that Trees will grow, if those who are to be paid their Salaries out of their Produce are appointed Overseers of these Woods. This would unquestionably encourage and put it in the Power of the People of Cornwall to erect Salt-Works also, which would be very beneficial to their Fisheries^x; and turn many of their Minerals to vast Profit, which are now useless, or if any thing be drawn from them, it goes into the Pockets of Foreigners. I

^s This is so natural and so very plain and obvious a Benefit, that we need not wonder it was long since pointed out, but rather, that it has not yet been carried into Execution.

^t We are told by Mr. Bushell, that he was injured by his Master Lord Bacon, in case he succeeded by the Instructions he gave him, to erect and endow such a College; and this, he says, he fully intended, and to have placed it in the City of Wells at the Foot of Mendip Hills, those great Magazines of Metals, in Somersetshire.

^u This has been often proposed, and, if I am not misinformed, was some Years ago maturely considered, and not rejected on the Merits, but disconcerted by a melancholy Event.

^w Camdeni Britannia, p. 142. Bishop Gibson, in his cursory Annotations on the English Translation, informs us, that the Fact is unquestionable, and that the Instrument is dated March 22, in the Fifth Year of King John, beginning, Johannes Dei Gratia, &c. and reciting, Sciatis nos deforestasse totam Cornubiam, &c.

^x Hinted first by Mr. John Collins in his Discourse on Salt, and would be productive of many Advantages, and since allowed by the ingenious Dr. Brownrigg to be very practicable, even by the Heat of the Sun.

must beg leave to add to these what I believe was never before suggested, that tho' there is no great Hopes of having, with the utmost Care, any rich Wines from Cornwall, yet it is far from being improbable that the Juice of their Grapes might be employed in turning their own Copper to Verdigris with very great Profit ^y. In this, as well as in some other Cases, we are apt to under-rate our own Productions, and having once found them not so good as we previously expected they should be, very preposterously conclude from thence they cannot be good for any thing ^z.

As we passed from the North Side of Devonshire to the Coast of Cornwall, so now we proceed from thence to the southern Coast of the County of Devon. From the Mouth of Plymouth Harbour to the Start Point, there are several Inlets or Creeks, which with some Cost and Care might be rendered advantageous, that at present serve only for Fishing Boats. Amongst these there are two that were formerly reputed Ports of some Note. The first is that of Armouth, which however was always dangerous on account of Rocks at the Entrance, into which Philip King of Castile was driven in the Reign of Henry the Seventh ^a. The other is Salcombe, that is the Salt Vale, now so choaked up as to be in a manner useless ^b. Between the Start and Combe's Point there is a deep and spacious Bay. A little beyond this lies the Harbour of Dartmouth. The Coast, winding from thence to the North-East, shoots out into a Promontory called Berry Point, which makes one Side of Torbay, where there is a good Road, but, except the Creek of Brixham, no Port ^c. Beyond this lies Tingmouth, a Creek of no great Significance except in the French Histories, where it is described as a great Port, and a few Fishing Barks that were burnt there in 1690 are converted into Frigates and Men of War. This Accident proved an Advantage to the Place which was speedily rebuilt by the Money arising from a Brief ^d.

In the former Chapter we have spoken of Exeter, and some of the Creeks dependant upon it, lying on the River Ex. To these we must add Sidmouth, which was anciently a Port, at present a Creek, to which belong the most

^y Piganiol de la Force Description de la France, tom. iv. p. 60. Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. iv. col. 1178,

^z Dr. John Beale's Nurseries, Orchards, profitable Gardens, and Vineyards encouraged, London, 1677, 4^o. p. 21.

^a Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 25, 30. Polyd. Virgil. Anglic. Hist. lib. xxvi. Bacon's Works, vol. ii. p. 349. This Event happened A. D. 1505.

^b Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 30. Rifeon's Survey of Devon, vol. ii. p. 225. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^c Leland's Itinerary vol. iii. fol. 31. The Dutch Fleet rode here, A. D. 1688.

^d M. de Quincey Histoire Militaire de Louis XIV, tom. ii. p. 330. Histoire de Milice Francois, tom. ii. p. 491. P. Daniel Histoire de France, tom. x. p. 155.

and the best Fishing Vessels on this Side of Devonshire^e. Seaton is yet less considerable, tho' esteemed by Camden and the ablest of our Antiquaries to be the Moridunum of the Antients^f. Baxter indeed is inclined to bestow that Honour upon Topsham, drawn thereto perhaps by contemplating the present State of both Places^g. But without all Doubt Seaton was once a very capacious Port, since the Danes entered it with a very powerful Navy, and landed from thence a numerous Army, which were soon after totally routed by the Saxon Monarch Athelstan; and no fewer than seven of their Princes, whom our old Historians honour with the Title of Kings, were slain in this Fight, and buried at Axminster^h. The Truth seems to be, that the Port is overwhelmed by the Ruins of the old Town, undermined by the Sea. The Inhabitants of the two Villages, Bear and Seaton, struggled hard to recover it, at least in some Degree; and when they found this surpassed the Strength of their Purse, they applied for and obtained a Brief, which however did not bring in a Sum sufficient to enable them to compass their Designⁱ. These are Circumstances some of our most judicious Writers have preserved, and that ought not to be buried in Oblivion. The Commerce driven hither from the great Ports of Plymouth, Dartmouth, and Exeter, occasions no Doubt the less Attention to be paid to Places that would be thought of great Consequence in other Countries; and some of them might, without Question, be rendered so in this; the Produce of which opulent Province, if these Ports were all open, is very able to support them^k.

THE Land along the South Coast is rich, well managed, and so beautifully planted, that it has obtained, as it well deserves, the Title of the Garden of Devonshire. A Country fruitful in itself, much improved, and continually improving. The Southams, which lie between Torbay and Exmouth, are particularly famous for a most vinous and strong-bodied Cyder, that sells upon the Spot for as much as most foreign Wines^l. To the various Manufactures of Wool, and to the most valuable Manufacture of Flax, and that of Lace,

^e Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 42. Speaking of Ottermouth, Budely, or Salterne Haven, which lies a little to the South of this, he says, that within less than an hundred Years it had been well frequented by Ships, but then it was clean gone.

^f Britannia, p. 149. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 836.

^g Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 180. He supposes Moridunum to express the British Appellation, Mor iu dun, i. e. Magnæ Maris Oppidum, which answers exactly to Seaton.

^h Chronicon Saxon. p. 112. Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 43. Risdon's Survey of Devon vol. ii. p. 59. This Battle was fought A. D. 938, upon Brunefdown hard-by.

ⁱ Leland's Itinerary vol. iii. p. 42. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 59. Risdon's Survey of Devon, vol. ii. p. 59.

^k This appears manifestly from the very last Instance, both Seaton and Bear being far more considerable Places before they lost their Port.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 31. where he tells us the South-hams are the fruitfulest Lands in Devonshire; but Cyder was not known in his Time, and many like Improvements may be made in ours.

for which the Inhabitants of Devon have been long conspicuous, they have lately added that of Tapestry and Carpets, exquisitely beautiful in their Kind, and tho' hitherto these rich Pieces of Furniture are very expensive, as the best Manufactures ever must be when introduced, yet they bid fair in due Time for a general Reception, which will enable them to give Bread to a Multitude of People of both Sexes and of all Ages, as well as in various Ways^m. Besides these and their Fisheries, which are considerable, and many other Articles, the People of Devonshire have great Resources in their Mines of Iron, Tin, and Lead which is exceedingly rich in Silverⁿ. These, tho' at present little attended to, will probably in the next Age, when those whom Commerce hath enriched come to find a Difficulty in employing their Money, be wrought, and wrought effectually, as they were heretofore dropped chiefly on the Score of Expence, and because there were many and those more certain Means of making Wealth turn to an immediate Profit^o. But the more Manufactures there are in any County, especially if the raw Materials be there, or can possibly be planted there, as is the Case in respect of Wool, Flax, and Tin, in regard to Devonshire, the better for the Inhabitants, who are always secure of Employ in some or other of them; consequently equal Industry will be continually exerted, Goods will come to Market so much the cheaper, and, where there are Ports, be sent even to foreign Markets upon such Terms as will secure their Commerce against all Competitors, and thereby conciliate private Gain with national Interest; a Point ever to be sought, and here, if any-where, to be obtained.

THE next County, proceeding still Eastward, is that of Dorsetshire, alike happy in a mild, pleasant, and wholesome Air, and not less so in a deep, rich, and fertile Soil, finely diversified, as being level towards the North under the high Lands which divide it from Somersetshire, where there is fine arable Grounds that will yield large Crops of different Kinds of Grain: But on the South, from the Borders of Hampshire, by the Sea-Coast, almost as high as Dorchester, that is, twenty Miles in Length, and four, or in some Places five in Breadth, is a heathy Common, which renders this delightful County less populous than it otherwise would be. Between these, from East to West, run a Ridge of Hills, abounding with sweet and short Herbage, which nourishes an infinite Number of Sheep, equally esteemed for their Flesh and Fleece, and which Ridge of rising Grounds, after our Saxons An-

^m By particular Information, which the Reader may depend upon.

ⁿ The Mines at Bearferris hold a great Quantity of Silver, and were wrought by Sir John Maynard: Besides these there were Mines at Ziras Newton, near Exeter, which held thirty Ounces in a Ton of Lead, and others little inferior to these, which, when the Mystery of Mine-working comes to be better understood, will certainly invite Adventurers hither.

^o When the People in this County fell into Manufactures, the Tinnors going into Cornwall, the Mines there were quickly wrought to more Advantage than ever; and for the same Reason, whenever the Number of People increases beyond the Demand for Manufactures, the Mines will be again opened, and their Produce manufactured here.

cestors, we still call Downs *p*. It is also very plentifully watered, and in all respects so admirably suited both to Pleasure and Profit, that we need not wonder it was so particularly distinguished by the Romans, or to find it so filled with elegant Towns, spacious Churches, and well-seated Villages by the West-Saxons^q. It afforded to those judicious, attentive, and indefatigable Nations all the Necessaries and Conveniencies of Life, and appeared at the same time of an Extent sufficient, as well as in its Nature capable, of receiving almost every Species of Cultivation that can with Propriety be stiled an Improvement^r. In order to make this more perspicuous, it may not be amiss to observe that this fair and fruitful Province is considerably bigger than the Duchy of Mantua in Italy, nearly equal to the Dutch Province of Guelderland, and exactly of the same Size with the Island of Madeira^s; and, as we shall presently see, in regard to its Produce, by no means inferior to any, I had like to have said, and perhaps even then I should not have been very much mistaken, to all of these.

DORSETSHIRE yields many, and those too Commodities of great Value. The Quarries in Purbeck and in Portland supply Stones of different Qualities, suited to various Uses, and in prodigious Quantities, with some, and that too very rich and beautiful Marble^t. The best Tobacco-pipe Clay is found within two Miles of Corff Castle in Purbeck, and likewise in Hungerston Hill in the Neighbourhood of Poole; Copperas Stones upon the greatest Part of the Coast, of which Alum was made, under the Direction of a noble Family, in the earlier Part of the last Century, tho' now neglected. Wild Madder, of which little Notice has been taken, grows freely about Blandford, Somerville, and several other Places; which is a plain Indication that this valuable and useful Dye might be raised with the utmost Facility here^u. Between Bemister and Bridport the Land produces the best Hemp in England. Flax also thrives exceedingly well in many Places^w. There was formerly great Store, and even

^p Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 43. Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 17. Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 2—5. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 152—168, 181—183.

^q The Romans had in this County many more Stations and Summer-Camps than those of which we have any Notice in the Itinerary or else-where, as appears incontestably from their Remains. The Kindreds the Saxon Monarchs always preserved for it is no less clear, from the Number of Palaces they had in it, the stately Minsters which they built, and the express Directions given by them that their Bodies should be interred in those Monuments of their Piety.

^r Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 29, Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 821. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 426.

^s See Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. i, vi, ix, xix.

^t Coker's Survey of Dorset, p. 39. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. ii. p. 26. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^u Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 278. Woodward's Catalogue of English Fossils, vol. ii. p. 63. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^w Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 278. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 29. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 246.

now there is no Want of Timber ^x. Grain of all Sorts they have in much Abundance ^y. There may be Counties where they feed more, but few breed better Cattle, and scarce any, how much larger soever in Extent, approach any thing near it in the Number of Sheep; and there are some Pastures said to be so salubrious, that in them these useful but delicate Creatures are never known to be seized with the Rot ^z. To this, if we add that most Kinds^a of Fruit come here to as full Maturity as in any Part of the Island, it will justify all we have said in Commendation of this County.

As this Shire is so very bountifully endowed by Nature, the Benefits by her bestowed have been likewise gratefully improved by Art; and, being fruitful in Commodities, it is far from being deficient in Manufactures. Salt was anciently, and tho' now practised only near Poole, might be made with great Ease and to vast Advantage, upon the whole Coast ^a. Thread and Linen are the Sources of a comfortable Maintenance to the Inhabitants of several Villages and little Towns, as Lace also was formerly. That is now removed into Devonshire; and at Blandford, where it once flourished, and in the Neighbouring Villages, the common People gain their Living chiefly by Button making, which is a thriving Trade ^b. Dorchester was distinguished in the last Century for its fine Broad-Cloth, as it still is for its Serges, for the best kind of Malt, and for excellent Malt Liquor, which renders it known in almost all Parts of Europe ^c. Sturminster, and the Country about it, is celebrated for its Stockens, which industrious, tho' now less lucrative Employment, is likewise carried on in Wareham and the Villages about it ^d. Shaftesbury and Sherborne flourished by the Cloth Manufactory, which, as we have said, was once the main Support of Dorchester, but is now in a great measure removed into Somersetshire ^e. The Fishery upon the Coasts is very considerable,

^x Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 5, 87, 117. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 822.

^y Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 17. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 277.

^z Coker's Survey of Devonshire, p. 4, 5. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 17. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 277. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 181. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 832, 833.

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 10. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 277.

^b The Linen Manufacture flourished here in Dr. Fuller's Time; now the People of Somersetshire and Wilts interfere; but, according to my Information, Lace, amongst other Manufactures, was formerly made to a large Value at Blandford and near it.

^c Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 5, 69. Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 277.

^d Since the Invention of the Stocken-Frame, it has put, in a great measure, Knit-Stockens, which employed a Multitude of People, out of Use. But, if other Means of gaining their Bread can be found for such Persons, as in former Times earned it by this, as surely there may, then is there no Hurt, but a great deal of Good done by this ingenious Invention.

^e See all the modern Accounts of both Places; tho' my Informations were from Persons who had themselves examined into their present State very particularly.

of Mackrel more especially about Bridport^f, where they were sometimes caught in such Plenty, as is said to have tempted the Farmers to manure their Land with them; but that Practice is now discouraged, as being thought to corrupt the Air.

WE have, in the former Chapter, mentioned several Ports in this County, so that there remain but two which claim our Notice here, each of which however is very extraordinary in its kind. Lyme, Lyme Regis, or King's Lyme, may be accounted a Place of great Antiquity, since it appears that Salt was boiled out of Sea-water there near a thousand Years ago^g. It appertained then unto, and continued long in the Possession of, the Convent of Sherborne, but came into the Hands of the Crown about the twelfth Year of the Reign of Edward the First, who granted it to his Queen Eleanor, having some Years before enfranchised and made it a Parliamentary Borough^h. In Edward the Third's Time the Fee-Farm of this Place was settled at thirty-two Marks; and Lyme, in his Reign, was so eminent a Port, that it furnished the King with four Shipsⁱ in his Expedition against Calais. In the Reigns of Henry the Fourth and Fifth it had suffered so much by the French, that upon an Application to those Princes successively in Parliament, their Fee-Farm was reduced to five Pounds^k; and, in the Time of Edward the Fourth, their Trade being impaired, and their Port decayed, it was brought down to three Pounds six Shillings and eight Pence^l. In the Reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King James the First, Provision was made by the Legislature for the Repair and Support of their Harbour^m; and their Charters have been confirmed by subsequent Monarchs.

THE Town of Lyme stands on the Declivity of a craggy Hill, which gives it a fair Appearance at a Distance, tho' the Inhabitants feel some Inconveniencies from this Situation. It may certainly be said to owe the Figure it has made, and still makes, to a Harbour, which, as from the Description will be clearly seen, is such an one as is not to be found in this, or perhaps in any other Kingdom, and seems to have been of the Inhabitants

^f Fuller's Worthies of England, p. 277. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^g MS. in Biblioth. Cottoniana, FAUSTIN. A. 2. fol. 23 a. Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 10. where Part of King Kinwulf's Charter, A. D. 774. is cited.

^h Rot. Patent. Anno 12 Edw. I. m. 14. where the same Liberties are granted to the Freemen of Lyme, that those of Melcombe had lately obtained.

ⁱ Rot. Patent. Anno 5 Edw. III. m. 29. n. 76. Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 119. Madox's Firma Burgi, cap. ii. §. xii. p. 44.

^k Rot. Patent. Anno 1 Hen. IV. p. 8. m. 20. Ibid. An. 1 Hen. V. p. 4. m. 12. Cotton's Abridgment of Records, p. 468, 475.

^l Rot. Patent. An. 22 Edw. IV. p. 2. m. 11. The same Year the Parliament appropriated six thousand Pounds out of the Supply for the Repair of decayed Towns.

^m Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 429, 430.

own Contrivanceⁿ. It was originally constructed, tho' at what Time we know not, by weighing up vast Rocks out of the Sea with empty Casks, which being placed in a regular Order to a considerable Breadth, and carried out a great Way, some say more than three hundred Yards, the Interstices being filled up with Earth, the heaviest Carriages safely pass, and large Buildings, amongst others a handsome Custom-House upon Pillars, with a Corn-Market under it, and Warehouses, have been erected thereon^o. This singular Work, which answers the Intention of a Pier, is called the Cobbe; and, for the keeping it in constant Repair, which is done at the Expence of the Town, and proves sometimes very chargeable, there are annually chosen two Cobbe-Wardens^p. The Port it makes is safe and deep; the Vessels, being defended from all Winds, lie as quiet as in a Bason. In Leland's Time it was in a good Condition; but Camden speaks of it contemptibly, and as serving only for Fishing Barks^q. The Trade however revived in the Reign of King James, and gradually increased, chiefly by the Inhabitants falling into the principal Management of the Newfoundland Fishery^r. The unfortunate Duke of Monmouth, having with him a Frigate of thirty Guns and two Merchant Ships, landed here in 1685^s. It suffered by the French War in the Reign of Queen Anne, but is recovered since, many handsome Stone Houses being lately built by Merchants residing there^t; and might be rendered of much greater Importance than it is, if any new Manufacture could be introduced in the Country behind it, which is certainly plentiful enough to admit not only of one, but of many Improvements. It is not however unlikely, that if the Inhabitants of this Port recurred to that very Art, from which, according to the best Authorities, the Town derived its Existence, that is, the making of Salt, it might very speedily and effectually answer their Purpose: Since by the help of shallow Marshes (into which the Sea-Water being admitted, the rest of the Work would be easily performed by the Heat of the Sun, as it is done on the opposite Coast of France; ^u) as good Salt as any might be

ⁿ Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 43. Andrew Borde's Perigrinations in the Catalogue of Havens. Harrison's Description of Britain, chap. xii. p. 58. Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 152.

^o Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 11. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 429. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^p Keble's Statutes, p. 913. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 259. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 12.

^q Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 43. Camdeni Britannia, p. 154. Harrison's Description of Britain, chap. xii. p. 58.

^r Coker's Survey of Dorsetshire, p. 11. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 429. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^s See the Article of Lyme in Collier's Geographical and Historical Dictionary. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 152. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 259.

^t Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 429. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 12. and all the modern Descriptions.

^u Agricola de Re Metallicâ, lib. xii. Piganio. de la Force Nouvelle Description de la France, vol. iv. p. 242. Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. iv. col. 727, 728, 729.

produced, for which this Place seems to be exceedingly well situated, and to have very uncommon Advantages, as their Concern in the Fisheries, would furnish an immediate Market for all they could possibly make ^w. Before we leave this Subject it may not be amiss to mention, that notwithstanding modern as well as ancient Writers speak of the Construction of this Port as something very singular and extraordinary, yet none have proposed the Imitation of it; tho' there cannot be a more pregnant Instance than this, of the Possibility of making, tho' it may be in a better Manner, a Port on almost any Part upon our Coast, where the Conveniency of the Country required, or the opening such a Port should appear the most probable Means of improving it; one or other of which Circumstances would turn such Ports to the Advantage of most of the maritime Counties in this Island.

THE Eastern Extremity of the Coast of Dorsetshire is called Peverel Point, between which and another Promontory lying to the North, called Handfast Point, is included Sandwich Bay. To the Northward of this there is another, which is larger, and esteemed a good Road for Ships, being safe from all but South and South-East Winds, and the Current setting out of the Bay secures them in some measure from their Effects; this is stiled Studland Bay, the remotest Headland of which extends to the Mouth of the Harbour of Poole ^x. This Tongue of Land, is a long narrow Promontory rising out of the Isle of Purbeck, the Termination of which is called South Haven Point. Opposite to this such another Promontory, but not quite so long, shoots from the Main Land of Dorsetshire, the very End of which is termed North-Haven Point ^y. The Entrance between these is about a Quarter of a Mile broad. Immediately within this lies Branksey, or Brunksey Island, upon which there was formerly, and indeed there still is, a Castle, but there are no Guns; and to the South and West of this four others, two of which are distinguished by proper Names, the one being called Furseys or Bursey, the other Saint Helen's Island. On every Side of these the Sea forms a vast Body of Water, the Coast round it, taking in all the Indentures, was formerly computed at twenty Miles, but being actually measured, has been found sixty-three, by which it is so well defended from all Winds, and so much confined, that it is perfectly still and calm, and is thought from thence to derive its Name; and on a Peninsula in the North-East Corner of this large Bay stands the Town of Poole, so denominated from the Port ^z.

^w Brownrigg's Art of making common Salt, Part i. chap. iv. p. 31. where the whole Method is laid down with the utmost Precision and Perspicuity. In a Fortnight's Time, in a dry Summer, they make as much Salt in France as furnishes the whole Consumption of the Kingdom, and supplies foreign Markets besides.

^x Camdeni Britannia, p. 155. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 280. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 17.

^y Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 17. Broome's Travels thro' England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 259. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^z Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 53. Harrison's Description of Britain, chap. xii. p. 58. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the second.

THERE have been some Mistakes in the History of this Port, which we will endeavour to remove. It was known to the Saxons, by the Name of Fromouth; and one of the oldest and most respectable of our Histories acquaints us, that the Danes twice landed here, A. D. 998 and 1015; and from hence ravaged the County of Dorset^a. It was, in all probability, by these Invasions that the Place was in a manner destroyed, and, from a Town of Note, sunk into a Hamlet dependant upon the Manor of Canford, which is the Reason that it does not appear in Domesday.

THIS Manor seems, amongst many other large Estates, to have been granted by William the Conqueror to Walter de Ewrus, as the old Writers call him, or Walter de Eureux, Earl of Rosmar in Normandy. His Son, Edward of Salusbury was possessed of it, as appears by the Record of Domesday, at the Time of making that Survey^b. His Son, Walter of Salusbury, was the Founder of a Priory of Black-Canons at Bradenstoke in the County of Wilts, to which he gave the Church of St. James in Pool^c. Upon the Dissolution of Monasteries the Patronage vested in the Crown, and there remained till Charles the First granted it, in the ninth Year of his Reign, to the Countess of Anglesea, who conveyed it to Thomas Smithsby, of London, Esq; and, for one hundred Pounds, it was conveyed by him, in trust for the Inhabitants of the Town of Poole. Patrick, the Son of this Walter, was advanced to the Dignity of Earl of Salusbury; and his Son William, leaving only one Daughter, Ela, she married William Longspe, natural Son to King Henry the Second by the famous Rosamond Clifford; from which William the Inhabitants purchased the Liberty of pasturing their tame Cattle, and of taking Fewel in his Heaths and Commons, which they enjoy at this Day. This William had a Son of the same Name, from whom Henry the Third took the Earldom of Salusbury. He was the Father of a third William, who, by Matilda Daughter to Walter Baron Clifford, had an only Child, Margaret his Heiress.

THIS Lady married Henry de Lacy Earl of Lincoln, by whom she had an only Daughter Alice, born in 1281. Henry Earl of Lincoln died in 1312, possessed, by the Courtesy of England, of the Manor of Canford, which then devolved to Thomas Earl of Lancaster, who had espoused his

^a Chron. Saxon. p. 129, 36, 146, 24. In the old Abbey Chronicles called in Latin Fromuda and Fromutha. The learned Baxter carries it yet higher, and asserts it to be the Boine-launium of the Antients.

^b Liber Domesday, fol. 80. b. col. 1. Rogeri Hoveden Hist. fol. 436. Mat. Paris, p. 317.

^c Ex Libro rubeo in Scaccario, fol. 90. Wilts. Liber Lacokenfis, MS. fol. 18, 19. Esc. de anno 15 Edw. III. n. 69.

med Rot. Fin. 41 Hen. III. iii. 9. Pat. 41 Hen. III. m. 15. Ex magno Registro in Officio Ducis Lancast.

vol. 1

Daughter Alice before-mentioned ^e. This Thomas being beheaded at Pomfret, A. D. 1321, King Edward the Second, having procured a Resignation of this and other Lands of her Inheritance from his Widow Alice, granted it, in the Sixteenth Year of his Reign, to his Favourite Hugo de Dispenser ^f. He being beheaded, A. D. 1326, Edward the Third granted, in the first Year of his Reign, the Manor of Canford with Poole, to John Earl of Warren and Joane his Wife for Life, with Remainder to the Heirs of Thomas Earl of Lancaster. A. D. 1337 Edward the Third granted the Reversion of Canford with Poole to William Montacute Earl of Salusbury, who not surviving till the Demise of John Earl of Warren, which happened A. D. 1347, a Year before that of Alice Countess of Lincoln, it then came to William his Son Earl of Salusbury ^g, who, in the forty-fifth of Edward the Third, confirmed the Grants of William de Longspe to the Town of Poole. This William Earl of Salusbury died June 3 1397, being the twentieth of Richard the Second, seized of the Manor of Canford and the Borough of Poole, as appears by Record ^h. In this Family it seems to have continued to the Time of Thomas Montacute Earl of Salusbury, who deceased November the third 1428, being the Seventh of King Henry the Sixth.

Two Years after, that young Monarch made a Grant of it to John Duke of Bedford, who dying without Issue A. D. 1434, this Manor reverted to the Crown; and, in the seventeenth Year of the same King, was sold to his other Uncle Henry Beaufort Cardinal and Bishop of Winchester ⁱ, who conveyed it to his Kinsman John Duke of Somerset, and by the Forfeiture of that Family it came again to the Crown. Edward the Fourth granted it to his Brother George Duke of Clarence; and by his Attainder it seems to have been once more in the Crown, and to have drawn the Consideration of Richard the Third, who had some kind Intentions towards the Place. Henry the Seventh^e who seized it at his Accession, bequeathed it by Will to his Mother Margaret Countess of Richmond, who died A. D. 1509. Henry the Eighth bestowed it, in the seventeenth Year of his Reign, on his natural Son Henry Fitzroy Duke of Richmond and Somerset, on whose Demise it reverted again to the Crown ⁱ.

EDWARD the Sixth, in the first Year of his Reign, granted Canford and Poole to his Uncle the Protector Duke of Somerset, and by his Attainder it came again to the Crown. Queen Mary, in the first Year of her Reign, bestowed them upon Gertrude Marchioness of Exeter, Mother to Edward

^e Efc. 22 Edw. III. n. 34. Thom. Walsingham. Annal. p. 85. Mon. St. Ang. canum, tom. ii. p. 644. b.

^f Clauf. 16 Edw. II. m. 34. in Cedula. Cart. 16 Edw. II. n. 20.

^g Pat. 11 Edw. III. p. 3. m. 19. Efc. 18 Edw. III. n. 51.

^h Efc. 20 Ric. II. n. 25.

ⁱ Efc. 14 Hen. VI. n. 36. Rot. Pat. 17 Hen. VI. m. 2.

Earl of Devonshire; which Gertrude, dying A. D. 1557, having out-lived her Son, bequeathed the Manor of Canford to her Nephew James Blount Lord Mountjoy: But, as this was held in Capite, he had only two thirds, and the other third went to Sir John Baker. Lord Mountjoy having passed his two thirds to the Earl of Huntingdon, he afterwards purchased Sir John Baker's Interest. His Lordship having alienated some Parcels thereof, parted at length with the Remainder, A. D. 1611, to John Webb of Odstock in the County of Wilts Esq; and it now belongs to his Descendant Sir Thomas Webb Baronet k.

As to the Port and Corporation, Records plainly prove both to have been more ancient than they are commonly esteemed, since, by an Inquisition taken in the fifteenth of Edward the Third^l, they are acknowledged such, and admitted so to have been long before, and as such had sent Members to a Council, as it did to Parliament in that Reign^m. That it did not rise, as Leland supposes; through the Misfortune of Wareham's losing its Port, is very clear from hence, that in Edward the Third's Time it furnished more, and those too larger Ships for the King's Fleet than Wareham, whence we may presume it was in a better Conditionⁿ. Henry the Sixth, upon the Petition and by the Advice of the Commons in Parliament, in the Eleventh Year of his Reign, granted the Mayor leave to wall the Town, bestowed on it the same Liberties with Southampton, and removed hither the Port from Melcomb^o, which was confirmed by Edward the Fourth^p. Richard the Third, in whose Hands it was, as is before shewn, began to wall it round, and promised the Inhabitants great Favours; upon which Mr Camden remarks, that tho' he was the worst of Men, he was the best of Kings^q. After this it must have sunk very low; for Leland tells us, that, in his Time, there were People who remembred the greatest Part of the Town over-grown with Sedge and Rushes; whence he concludes, and his Authority has misled others, that it could be of no great Antiquity^r. But upon farther Inquiry he received better Lights, and candidly retracted his Mistake^s; in which however he has

^k In the settling this History of the Manor of Cheneford, Kaneford, or Canford, I have been exceedingly obliged to a worthy Person, Sir Peter Thomson Knt. who is perfectly versed in its Antiquities, and who proposes to favour the Public with a complete History of Poole.

^l Esc. 15 Edw. III. n. 66.

^m Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. ii. p. 410.

ⁿ See the Roll of King Edward's Fleet, in Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 119,

^o Cotton's Abridgement of the Records, p. 610. Coker's Survey of the County of Dorset, p. 119.

^p Rot. Pat. Ann. 1 Edw. IV. p. 3. m. 23. n. 189.

^q Camdeni Britannia, p. 155.

^r Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 52, 53. It appears by a Passage, vol. vii. fol. 69, he wrote his Itinerary in 1539: He published his Poem on the Birth of Prince Edward, A. D. 1543.

^s Genethliacon, Edwardi Principis Cambriae, p. 27. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 280.

not been followed. Camden speaks of it as declining in his Time; which is strange^t, since Queen Elizabeth, in the tenth Year of her Reign, made it a County of itself, granted the Inhabitants Power to chuse a Sheriff, with many other great Immunities, reciting also the Incorporation by the ancient Kings of this Realm, and confirming all their former Privileges^u. In the Reign of Charles the Second it was in a very flourishing State^w, and has continued so ever since, as will appear from the following succinct Account of the Town, Harbour, and Trade of both.

POOLE stands upon a Peninsula, about two Miles in Extent, at the North End of the Bay, with which it is surrounded on all Sides, except on the North-East, where it is connected to the Continent of Dorsetshire by a narrow Isthmus. It is a neat, compact, well-built Town, the Houses mostly of Stone, much increased within these few Years, containing now about five hundred, and in them three thousand Inhabitants. The Parish-Church is large, a royal Peculiar, of which, as we have shewn before, the Inhabitants are Patrons. Here is a Town-House, Custom-House, a convenient Quay, and public Warehouses. The Bay furnishes them with Fish in Abundance, of different Kinds, and more especially excellent Oysters, with which the Inhabitants supply all the adjacent Country; and besides send several Vessels laden annually for the Rivers and Creeks in Essex and Kent, where they are laid to fatten, and then carried to the London Market. Taking this therefore in all its Branches, it will appear to be no inconsiderable Fishery, in point either of Extent or Profit. There is a great Resort to their Markets and Fairs, which will probably be very much augmented, when the Turnpike Roads now making are completely finished. The Inhabitants will also reap from thence a farther Benefit, by Persons coming to bathe in the Salt Water, for which no Place can be more proper, as there is a sufficient Depth at all Times, and as, from the large Tract that it covers, it must be considerably stronger and warmer in its Reflux than it otherwise would be^x.

THE Mouth of the Harbour is about three Miles South from Poole; the Depth there at High-Water is about Sixteen Feet; and when once Ships are in, they ride in any of the Branches of the Bay as safely and commodiously as can be desired. This capacious Haven lies in the midst between Purbeck

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 155. where he attributes it to some Negligence or Want of Spirit and Attention in the Inhabitants. That this was really the Case in the Reign of King James I. appears from Coker's Survey of Dorset, p. 85.

^u By Letters-Patents under the Great-Seal, dated June 23d 1567.

^w Dr. Edward Chamberlayne's Present State of England, 1687, p. 247, 248. when the Custom-House Appointment consisted of three superior, and sixteen inferior Officers, at four hundred and thirty-eight Pounds per Annum.

^x I was enabled to give this distinct Account of the modern State of Poole, by the kind Communications of a worthy Gentleman, Dr. A. Campbell, who practises Physic in the Place.

and the Isle of Wight, and is said to enjoy one Advantage beyond all other Ports, perhaps in Britain, which is, that the Sea ebbs and flows four Times in twenty-four Hours ^y. First, with a South-East and North-West Moon; and then, by a South-and-by-East and a North-and-by-West Moon; which second Flood is generally supposed to arise from the Return of the Fore-Ebb, which coming from the Suffex Coast between the Isle of Wight and the Continent of Hampshire, strikes in here, as lying in its Way.

THE principal Branch of the foreign Commerce of its Inhabitants is the Newfoundland Fishery, to which they send every Spring, in Time of Peace, upwards of seventy Sail of Vessels, from the Burthen of one hundred to two hundred and fifty Tons, laden with Provisions, Nets, Cordage, Sail-Cloth, and all sorts of Wearing Apparel, with Variety of other Commodities, for the Consumption of the Inhabitants and their Servants. The smaller Vessels fish on the Banks, and make two or three Trips every Season. Their Returns are in Cod, Oil, Skins, and Furs; and in Autumn they export their Fish to Spain, Italy, and Portugal. This is a Trade not more profitable to those concerned, than beneficial in general to the Kingdom, as ^z it subsists a prodigious Number of Hands, occasions a great Export of our Commodities and Manufactures, and breeds excellent Seamen. Besides this they employ some Ships in the Carolina Trade, for which Poole is very conveniently situated, lying directly in the Way to Holland and Hamburg, the Port-Charges, Labour in Shipping and Reshipping the Rice, being but insignificant. They send also two Vessels annually to Guinea, and twice as many to the West Indies. Their Coast Trade to London and Newcastle is to a large Amount, by which they export great Quantities of Corn, and by their Returns supply the Consumption of Blandford, Ringwood, and many other adjacent Places. There are in the whole about two hundred Vessels of various Sizes belonging to this Harbour ^z. In Time of War they have hitherto suffered extremely, and as this is exceedingly detrimental to a Trade which is so apparently serviceable to the Royal Navy, it deserves Notice, and in consequence of that, no doubt, will obtain the most immediate Redress and effectual Protection.

POOLE is the Port of this County, of which Lyme is a Member, having the Creeks of Bridport and Charmouth under its Jurisdiction. Weymouth is also a Member, with the Creeks of Portland and Lulworth; and the Creeks of Swanidge and Wareham, once a good Haven, and then a flourishing Place, are the Creeks which depend immediately upon Poole ^z.

^y Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 85.

^z Stat. 29 Geo. II. p. 263, et seq. effectually provides for the Maintenance and Preservation of this Harbour, and as effectually establishes the Rights and Prerogatives of the Corporation.

^a Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 327. Crouch's View of the British Customs, p. 385. Beawes's Merchant's Directory, p. 145.

THE County of Southampton enjoys every Advantage that can well be desired in any Country. The Air in the Northern Parts is wonderfully pure, milder and warmer towards the Sea, and every-where pleasant and wholesome. The Soil is rich and fertile, and the Situation in all Respects suited alike to Pleasure and to Profit ^b. These Circumstances will easily account for a Remark that some judicious Persons have made, as to its having been always crowded with Inhabitants ^c. A very inquisitive and ingenious Antiquary is of Opinion, that it was very fully peopled by the Albionites, as he styles them, who were invaded, subdued or exterminated by the Belgæ ^d, before the coming over of the Romans. That mighty Nation, in the Reign of the Emperor Claudius, intending an absolute Conquest of Britain, made their first Descent in these Parts; and being once become Masters, shewed a great Regard for, and exercised amazing Labour, Skill, and Industry in, the Improvement of this beautiful Province ^e. The Saxons have left very noble Marks of their having a like Attention to what in their Language they styled Hamtunscyre ^f, of which we should have been more sensible, if many of their Towns had not been ruined by the Danes, or if the Norman Conqueror, whether out of Pride or Policy, or from both, had not levelled such a Number of Villages to make his New Forest, and shewed the true Spirit of his Government, in subverting the Habitations of Men to provide a Receptacle for wild Beasts ^g. But notwithstanding all these Devastations, there still remain so many good Towns, magnificent Churches, venerable Abbies, strong Castles, and stately Palaces, of ancient Erection, as abundantly demonstrate the Wealth of its Inhabitants in former Times, and the peculiar Affection of its civilized Masters.

THIS spacious and excellent Country is admirably intermixed throughout with high Lands of gentle Ascent, fruitful Plains, fine Rivers, and whatever else can contribute to Opulence or Delight. Its Commodities are equally numerous and valuable. On its Coasts Copperas Stones are found in great Plenty,

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 187. Spced's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 13. Fuller's Worthies in Hants, p. 1.

^c Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 768. where he very justly observes, that if the Belgæ had not been more numerous than the original Natives, they must soon have been driven out of their Conquests, and forced to quit the Island.

^d Camdeni Britannia, p. 160. Musgravii Belgium Britannicum, cap. ix. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 181.

^e Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. ii. p. 767.

^f Chronicon Saxonum, p. 56, 28. 78, 8. 85, 8. which is the true Name. It is remarkable that in this County there were no less than forty Hundreds; whereas, in Warwickshire, which is more than half as big, there were but four, or, in including the Liberty of Coventry, at most but five. As Hundreds were Divisions founded in the Number of Families, so by comparing these with the Territory that contained them, we may judge of the Proportion, comparatively at least, in which they were peopled.

^g Gulielm. Malmshuriens. Histor. lib. iii. Gualterus Mapæus, apud Camdeni Britanniam, p. 188. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 375.

which, if the Inhabitants were not better employed, might turn to Account^b. In the Bowels of the Earth, and even under the Bed of the Sea, Stones which hold the most profitable Iron Ore are to be obtainedⁱ. It was heretofore justly celebrated for its Timber, which, tho' much decreased, is yet far from being exhausted; and the Stock of which might be easily recruited and augmented, not more to the Advantage of Hampshire in particular, than to the Benefit of the Nation in general^k. Fertile in all Kinds of Grain, but more especially famous for fine Wheat, as well as for admirable Hops^l. Well furnished with black Cattle; abounding in Sheep, and consequently in Wool; to say nothing of Bacon and Honey, reputed the best in the Kingdom; tho' that which is made near Heaths is commonly excepted, to the Wax of which, notwithstanding, there can be no Objection; and yet this certainly is an Article that deserves Notice^m. The Size of this County is likewise worth regarding, since it contains about a million of Acres, exclusive of the Isle of Wight; so that it is larger than the Duchy of Juliers, twice as big as that of Mantua, and containing thrice as much Land as the Island of Minorcaⁿ. Inferior certainly to none of these even in its present Productions, and, as we shall take Occasion to shew, still less so in respect to its Capacity of admitting further Improvements. It will however be proper to observe first what has been done in this respect already.

THE making Salt, by boiling of Sea-water, was performed to great Profit and Perfection at Lymington and in Portsea Island; but is said to have declined in some measure by the Exportation of the Cheshire Fossile-Salt, brought to, then boiled at, and after all shipped from Liverpool^o. Large Quantities of Malt are made at Andover and Basingstoke. Silk Stockens and Leather are the Support of the Inhabitants of Ringwood. Narrow Cloths, Druggets, and Shalloons, are wrought in many Places. Broad Cloth at Rumsley. There are a very considerable Number of Wheelwrights, and other Mechanics, who

^b Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. cxlii. p. 1056. communicated by Daniel Colwall Esq.

ⁱ Yarranton's England's Improvement, p. 41. which if the curious Reader consults he will find many things worthy of Notice.

^k Samuel Hartlib's Legacy on Husbandry, p. 58. et seq. Evelyn's Silva, or a Discourse on Forest-trees, chap. vii. Proposal for improving and adorning the Island of Great Britain, &c. by parochial Plantations of Timber and other Trees, by Edward Wade Esq; p. 13.

^l Those in the Parish of Crundal, have been esteemed as fine as any in this Kingdom, and immense Quantities are made in favourable Seasons there, and in other Parts of the County.

^m Fuller's Worthies in Hantsire, p. 2. See the Article of Hampshire, in Collier's Historical and Geographical Dictionary. Samuel Hartlib's Legacy on Husbandry, p. 63.

ⁿ Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. i, ix, xiii, xxxv.

^o Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 50. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12. Brownrigg's Art of making Salt, p. 88, 124, 126, 129, 131, 166, 167, 269.

^p All the modern Descriptions will justify what is said in the Text; and I have Reason to think, on a strict Survey, we might find many more; what is inserted being intended as little more than a Specimen only.

work in Timber at Stockbridge. However Ship-building was and is the capital Manufacture of this County, and employs Multitudes at Southampton, Lymington, Portsmouth, Buxton, and Redbridge ^q. The great Demands, more especially in Time of War for Provisions of all Kinds at Portsmouth, is a constant Source of Wealth to the industrious Farmers in Hampshire ^r, who likewise vend vast Quantities of Grain and Hops at the Fairs in, and upon the Edge of the County, besides what are weekly carried to Farnham Market, formerly one of the most considerable in the Kingdom ^s.

IF any-where in Britain, one would imagine that in this County a fair Experiment might be tried as to the Possibility of cultivating Olive Trees; which, notwithstanding the Doubts of some and those too able Judges, would perhaps be found more practicable than is generally apprehended ^t. But if upon such an Experiment, which might be easily made in some convenient Place, at a small Distance from the Sea, with a just Exposition, and under proper Shelter, it should nevertheless fail, then let me have leave to mention the Beech. This Tree grows no-where to a larger Size, and in higher Perfection, than in Hampshire ^u, and therefore immense Quantities of Mast, in favourable Seasons especially, might be collected, which yields excellent Oil, fit for all Purposes, and that would be a great Saving to the Nation ^w. It is very possible that the Benefits which would accrue from hence were overvalued, in the Proposals which were offered upon this Subject near forty Years ago; but because it was once exaggerated, or the Proposition perhaps came out in an unhappy Year, it by no means follows that this Improvement is absolutely chimerical, or that no Attempt towards an Improvement of this kind should be again made ^x.

^q If we may rely on what Capt. Yarranton asserts, Things may be still carried much farther, by establishing a Royal Yard for building fifth and sixth Rate Ships at Christ-Church.

^r Whoever considers the prodigious Quantities of Timber that have been, and may be continually produced in this County; the Convenience of bringing it by Water to the very Docks; the Numbers employed there, and the Provisions requisite for their Subsistence; will have a competent Idea of the Importance of Hampshire, and of the additional Advantages of which it is capable.

^s Markets frequently vary; and from being inconsiderable, grow to a vast Height, and sometimes decline again in the same Age, without any real or extraordinary Change in the Quantity of Commodities, which Alterations spring only from various Accidents that happen in their Manner of Carriage.

^t This was the Notion of a Person of great Rank, who had a Seat in this County, and superior Skill in whatever related to Agriculture, Gardening, or Planting.

^u Woolridge's System of Husbandry, p. 92. Mortimer's Art of Husbandry, vol. ii. p. 26. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 169, 170, 171.

^w Great Quantities of this Oil are actually made and used in several Parts of France and Switzerland, where Oil of Olives is much cheaper than here. And if there, with this Circumstance, why not in England?

^x The late ingenious Aaron Hill Esq; wrote a Treatise on this Subject, in which there are many curious and useful Observations: But Beech-Mast-Oil being the Title of a Bubble in 1720, has (tho' sure that is no just Reason) never been esteemed worthy of the least Notice since.

WE may speak with somewhat more Confidence as to the raising Vineyards, since Hampshire does not lie above three Degrees to the North of those Countries which produce the finest Wines in France; and we bring many Fruits that are Natives of warmer Climates than those to great Perfection *y*. But certainly if we would be content with Wines of another Kind, we might have them as good as any in the Palatinate *z*. Besides, we know by Experience, that is, from written Experience, Record and History, that we have had Wines in England, in different Places, and in large Quantities *a*. The Reason of mentioning them so particularly in this Place is, from the prevailing Opinion, that when the Emperor Probus licensed the Cultivation of Vineyards, they were first planted in this County, at a Place which still bears the Name of THE VINE *b*. I will venture to suggest what has occurred to me upon this Subject, tho' it should make the Reader smile *c*. If our Wines in Hampshire may not reach that Perfection, which is requisite to please our Palates, or become fashionable here, they might possibly be exported with great Profit to our Plantations, and derive from their Passage into warmer Climates that Excellence which Cultivation could not give: And this, perhaps, may also make them worth sending home again; nor would the Accumulation of Freight render them dearer then to the Consumer, than the Duties that are now laid upon Wines of Foreign Growth *d*.

THERE is yet another Improvement that might with still greater Probability be attempted, and, if properly conducted, I dare affirm may be accomplished also in this County; and that is, the Introduction of that useful Tree the White Mulberry, which the ingenious and judicious Evelyn, whose Writings ought to recommend him to the Veneration of his Countrymen, assures us may be readily propagated, and cultivated with equal Facility, and

y The Peach, which, in the Time of Galen, was thought too tender for the Air of Italy, grows all over England, and properly cultivated, to great Perfection. The Myrtle, brought from Greece, flourishes in Cornwall, Devonshire, and the Isle of Wight, without Care. The common Potatoe came from Mexico, and yet thrives in every Part of the three Kingdoms.

z The Duchies of Juliers and Bergues, and indeed the whole Palatinate, lie nearly in the same Climate with Hampshire, and the Soil of these Countries is not unlike.

a That Wine was made in Essex before the Conquest we have the express Testimony of the Domesday Record. As to Gloucestershire, William of Malmesbury informs us, that the Wines, on his own Experience, made there, were superior to all other English Wines, and little inferior to the French. The Wines made in the Parks of Windsor Castle were of considerable Value, and Tythes were paid for them to the Abbot of Waltham. Besides these, we could produce Proofs as to a great many other Places.

b Camdeni Britannia, p. 194. In his Time it was the Seat of Lord Sandes; it now belongs to the Family of Chute.

c Whoever considers the great Improvement of Malt Liquor by short Voyages; of Claret carried to the East-Indies; and of Madeira by going either to the East or West-Indies before it is brought hither, will perhaps see no Cause to smile.

d Whatever Loss the Revenue might suffer in the Customs, would, in the same Proportion, and in the same Space of Time, be recovered in the Excise, from the Number of Persons that must necessarily be employed in the Cultivation of the proposed Vineyards.

in every respect with as much Success here, as in any other Part of Europe^a. If this, which is so easy, were effectually done, and the making of Silk vigorously carried on, it would unquestionably prove the most important Acquisition this Nation has ever seen; for in Piedmont the Leaves of every Tree in full Growth are certainly worth twenty Shillings a Year^f, many say three or four times that Sum.

THERE is a Circumstance which, at this Juncture, renders the Experiment most evidently worth making, because it would provide at once for all the Children which the Public maintains in the Foundling Hospital; since from the Moment this Design was brought to Perfection, it would enable those who were fit to be employed therein, to get not only a competent Livelihood for themselves, but for the rest likewise^g. It would also undoubtedly afford a comfortable Subsistence, without any hard working, to aged and infirm Persons of both Sexes, and prove thereby a great Relief to the County^h. Many of those worthy Persons who have so steadily and honourably employed their Time, and taken such laudable Pains in the Management of that useful Charity, are very competent Judges of the Propriety of this Proposal; and would, I am persuaded, exert themselves in carrying such an Undertaking (if it appeared feasible) into Execution; and considering the reasonable Hope we might entertain of the Blessing of Providence on so good a Work, under their prudent and disinterested Conduct, I cannot help flattering myself it would effectually succeedⁱ. The Crown, no doubt, would graciously bestow Land in New Forest sufficient for the Establishment and immediate Support of a Manufacture in its Nature so truly glorious, and which, at the same time, would become so speedily and so highly beneficial to the Nation. The Trial might be quickly made, and at a very small Expence, indeed at no Expence at all; for if the Scheme, upon such a Trial, should

^a See the Proclamation of King James the First, with the Advice of his Council, dated November 10th, in the Sixth Year of his Reign. Samuel Hartlib's *Legacy of Husbandry*, p. 69. 70. Evelyn's *Silva*, or Discourse on Forest Trees, Book ii. chap. 1.

^f Joshua Gee's *Trade and Navigation of Great Britain considered*, chap. xxx. His Sardinian Majesty draws two hundred thousand Pounds per Annum from us in ready Money for Silk; having laid such Duties on our Commodities as amount to a Prohibition; and large Sums from the Dutch and other Nations. Piedmont is not five times as large as Hampshire.

^g This Circumstance deserves to be particularly regarded; for, on the one hand, as the taking care of deserted Infants is a very wise and well instituted Charity, so, on the other, the putting them in a Way, as soon as possible, of effectually providing for themselves, is a Piece of Justice due to the People at whose Expence, a great Part of which arises from their Labour, these unhappy Orphans have hitherto been, and are still supported.

^h The great Advantage of this Manufacture is, that Man, Woman, or Child, may work at it, and be fully instructed in a Day as to what they are to perform.

ⁱ The having the Weight of such a Body of public-spirited respectable and judicious Persons as have the Conduct of this Charity; the Interest of the whole County of Southampton, founded on the apparent Advantages arising from it to themselves; together with the Countenance and reasonable Assistance of the Legislature; are Circumstances which ought to banish Despair.

be found clogged with insuperable, tho' unforeseen Difficulties, the White Mulberry is an excellent Kind of Timber, fit for a vast Variety of Uses; and, particularly in Ship-building, is very little inferior to Oak ^k.

In order, however, to prevent Delay, to bring the Matter to the Test at once, without Risk or Charge to the Public, another Method may be proposed, which is this. If the Legislature offered a Bounty of one hundred thousand Pounds to any Society who should establish the Manufacture, upon finding Security, when so established, to take and maintain such a settled Number of Children annually, as the Foundling Charity should send, above a fixed Age, for the Space of seven or fourteen Years, the Largeness of the Sum would probably excite an Experiment; and if the Design was brought to bear, the Undertakers would have a noble Reward, the Public an excellent, that is, a very cheap Bargain, and the Nation inexpressible Benefit ^l. On the whole, this most plainly appears to be an Improvement of much too great Consequence to be overlooked; much better supported, than to be accounted a Commercial Chimera; and much more easily tried, than to be rejected without Experiment by a wise Nation: I will go farther, and add, a Nation which has hardly attempted the Introduction of any Improvement with Spirit and Steadiness, in which she has not succeeded; of which, if it was not altogether unnecessary, many Instances might be without Difficulty produced.

BUT I have been positive she may accomplish this. — I repeat it — Let the judicious Reader consider.

In point of Fact; some Quantities of good Silk, but with much Trouble, have been lately made in the Dominions of the King of Denmark, and also in the Province of Scania in Sweden. Before the War, several Hundred-weight was raised annually about Berlin. A much larger Quantity in the Neighbourhood of Dresden, and in other Parts of Saxony ^m. Why not in England? It will be said, that for Curiosity it has been and may still be made. I say so too; and will likewise add, has been made to as great Profit, and with as little Trouble, as any-where in Europe; and for this I can

^k Evelyn's *Silva*, or Discourse of Forest Trees, Book ii. chap. ii. p. 110. Worlidge's System of Husbandry, p. 115. Mortimer's whole Art of Husbandry, vol. ii. chap. xi. p. 35. If the Trees were reserved to the Crown, and, after thirty-one Years, a Rent imposed of cultivating in an adjacent Part of the Forest a certain Quantity of Oak-Timber, it would be a vast Advantage to the Public, and make this Forest of much more Use, than, in spite of the Laws for that Purpose, it ever hitherto has been.

^l Either of these Methods would effectually determine the Point, in the Space of ten or a dozen Years at farthest.

^m If it has not succeeded, or should not succeed in these Countries, that Failure arises from Causes that do not subsist here, and consequently proves nothing against our Success.

bring indubitable Proofsⁿ. Farther still ; this Silk made here, not forty Years ago, was as good in Quality as the Piedmontese^o ; and we have now two Engines, one at Derby, the other at Sherborne, where this Silk might be converted into Organzine, or rather Organcine^p. This County, tho' but a fifth of Piedmont in point of Size, yet from the Circumstance of its having so large a Forest, one fourth of which might well be thus applied, may, in this Light, be considered as equal at least to a third Part of what is there appropriated to the Cultivation of Mulberries ; and as we take a third Part of their Silk, so, from these Premises, it will appear no improbable Expectation, that we may, even in Hampshire, make as much of that Commodity as costs us at present two hundred thousand Pounds annually, and more^q. But some will yet ask, could we make Silk as cheap ? If the Crown furnishes the Land in New Forest, the Trees will cost nothing : If Children, infirm and old People, whom the Public already maintain, can manage it, the Labour will cost nothing^r. Is not this working cheap ? We may lose our foreign Trade in Silk, and this will prejudice our Navigation. No such thing ; it will increase both. We can never hope to make more than will suffice for the Warp of our Manufactures ; in which, from the Dearth chiefly of the Piedmontese Organcine, we are at present cramped ; and the having this, would enable us to employ, and consequently induce us to import, immense Quantities of China and Levant Silk for Woof, which would augment our India, and revive our Turkey Trade^s. But would not this discourage our Colonies in raising Silk ? The very reverse. They would probably double their Endeavours upon this ; and, being sure of a Market for all they could make,

ⁿ Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, n^o. cxxxiii. Dr. Beal, a very ingenious worthy Clergyman, the HALFS of those Times, affirms, that before A. D. 1677, Silkworms had been tried in the County of Huntingdon, and in the North of Cheshire, in England, as also in the County of Cavan in the Province of Ulster, in Ireland, and did perfectly well : They made Mittens, Stockens, and Waistcoats, but failed thro' Want of Mulberry Trees.

^o Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, n^o. cccxii. Mr. Henry Batham acquaints Sir Hans Sloane, that in the Months of May, June, and July, 1719, he had made with much Ease, at Chelsea, as good Silk, in the Judgment of the Dealers in the Commodity, as any from Piedmont. He says farther, that the Worms produced from an Ounce of Eggs will make fifteen Pounds of fine Silk, which is twice as much as they make in Languedoc and Provence, and more than they make even in Calabria, where the Worm is stronger than in any Part of Italy. He adds, Experience has taught him that we may have Silkworms twice a Year, and that the Mulberry will bear Leaves twice without Prejudice to Trees or Fruit.

^p This is another Advantage we had not formerly, and, as the Invention was purchased very wisely by the Public, we consequently may have many of them.

^q The King of Sardinia is a wise and good Prince ; yet he compels us to purchase Silk, and takes Cloth from the French ; not that he either hates us, or has any Predilection for them, but because he loves his own Subjects better than either. In this he is certainly right, and tho' we cannot have his Silk without parting with our Silver, yet, from his Example, we may learn a Lesson worth them both——To study our own Interest, and improve our own Country.

^r This is another Advantage ; as from being a Burthen upon, it makes these (otherwise helpless Persons) become a great Benefit to the Public.

^s The Reader will observe China Silk is much cheaper than the Piedmont, and the Levant Silk is purchased with our own Commodities and Manufactures.

do their utmost, that in Time they might undersell the Chinese and Turks : And as our Silk Manufactures, or rather Manufactures made of Silk, are already esteemed, even in Italy, except as to Cheapness, the very best in Europe^t, we should, in the next Century, become as fully possessed of this, as ever we were of the Woollen Manufacture.

WHEN the candid and judicious Reader shall have maturely weighed the Arguments, Facts, and Authorities, which, in as narrow a Compass as it is possible, have been laid before him, I persuade myself he will join with me in wishing, that, upon such Evidence of Probability, some effectual Trial may be made whether this great Improvement might not be prosecuted with Success ; and in the mean time, I protest against Inattention and Indolence urging the Neglect, or even the Delay, of this Trial, as Proofs of my being a false Prophet. Reflect on our Slowness, Errors, and political Mistakes, in regard to our natural Staple, Wool : Remember how lately, and, except in Ireland, with what Difficulty, any Encouragements have been procured for Linen, which might be as much our own ; and then a right Judgment may be formed as to Silk. These are Things of a public Nature, which nothing but true Public-Spirit can support. National Advantages, which, by supplying Employment and Subsistence to many, would augment our Numbers, and render our People, however numerous, happy^u. Party or partial Views have no room in such Proposals ; since it is evident that if all, or any of these Improvements should be introduced, and found to thrive here, they could not long be confined to Hampshire : But it is of great Consequence that they should be begun where they are most likely to succeed, and where they would best deserve that Encouragement, which it would be equally necessary and expedient for the Public to give.

In the former Chapter we have spoken of all the Harbours in this County except Portsmouth, which was reserved for this Place. The Romans are believed to have bestowed a Name on this Harbour, which many of our most learned Antiquaries (tho' some are of another Opinion) take to be the *Portus Magnus* of Ptolemy, or *Portus Adurni*, or *Madurni*, of the *Notitia* w. But then the Town to which the Harbour belonged was not Portsmouth, but *Caer Peris*, or Port Chester, standing on the main Land a little to the West of Portsmouth, which was anciently a very remarkable and very strong Place,

^t If this Fact is disputed, any intelligent Person, who has been in Italy, will give Testimony for me, that to put off their own Goods, the Natives call them English.

^u It was against the popular Opinion, and, which is much more, against the Sentiments of some very able Men, that Silk was, by that incomparable Monarch Henry IV. introduced into France by a kind of Force ; and was, after all, not brought to that State of Perfection in which it now stands but thro' the indefatigable Attention of Colbert supported by the irresistible Power of Lewis the XIV. So regardless are a People under despotic Government of their own Interests.

^w *Camdeni Britannia*, p. 193 — *Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary*, p. 268. *Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum*, p. 198.

undoubtedly Roman, and in far later Times a Parliamentary Borough. But being gradually left by the Sea has been long, declining, having nothing to distinguish it but an old and strong Castle built for its Defence, when it was of greater Consequence than it is now *. On the East Side of the Harbour lies the Island of Portsea, about fourteen Miles in Compass, fertile in Corn, and very pleasant, surrounded at High-water on all Sides by the Sea; but united to the Continent at the northern Extremity by Portbridge, which was formerly defended by a Fortrefs y.

AT the South-West Extremity of the Island stands the Town of Portsmouth, supposed to receive its Name from Port, a famous Saxon Chieftain, who, A. D. 501, landed here with his two Sons z. It made a considerable Figure in the Time of the Saxons; and from the Utility of its Situation, was highly favoured by all our Monarchs of the Norman Line; was incorporated, and became also a Parliamentary Borough a. In the Reign of Edward the Third it was in a very flourishing State; but, A. D. 1338, in the very same Reign, was burned by the French, when that Monarch, which was afterwards ratified by King Richard the Second, forgave the Inhabitants a Debt, and remitted their Fee-farm for ten Years, within which Space they so recovered themselves as to equip a Squadron, which sailed into the Mouth of the River Sein, sunk two Ships, and brought away a great Booty b. The singular Excellence of its Port, and the Convenience of fitting out Fleets from thence in the Time of a French War, induced Edward the Fourth to think of fortifying it, as he actually, in some measure, did; which Fortifications were farther carried on by Richard the Third. But King Henry the Seventh was the first who settled a Garrison therein; which was increased, and the Place made still stronger, in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, who had a great Dock there, wherein was built the Henry Grace de Dieu, which was the largest Ship in the Navy of his Time. The same Monarch, remarkably

* Nennii Historia Britonum, apud Galei Script. vol. i. p. 115. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 20, 43. Browne Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. i. in his Preface, p. 37.

y Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 82. Collins's Discourse on Salt and Fishery, p. 69. However Custom may reconcile us to it, Portsea Island is a Pleonasm, for, in the Saxon, Portsea signifies the Island of Port. Baxter derides the Story of Port, and treats the Saxon History as uncertain and confused. But when we consider Portland, Portsea, Portsmouth, Portdowne, &c. they plainly confirm what the Saxon Chronicle and all our ancient Writers assert, that they derived these Names from that Saxon Captain, who, landing here with his Forces, settled and possessed all these Places and the Country adjacent.

z Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 17, 23, 209, 33, 218, 40. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 164, 227. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 268, 269.

a Trivetii Annales, tom. i. p. 279, 280. Lelandi Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 43, 292. Cotton's Abridgement of the Records, p. 20. Lambardes Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 268. Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, vol. i. p. 12. in the Preface.

b See the Roll of King Edward's Fleet in Hackluyt, vol. i. p. 119. Walteri Hemingford Chronicon, p. 282. Mag. Rot. 2 R. II. Suthamteshire, m. 2. where it appears he only confirmed his Grandfather's Remission.

attentive to the Security of all maritime Places, built what is now called South-Sea Castle, for the Protection of this^c. The Improvements made here in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth were much superior to all these. King Charles the Second, after his Restoration, directed great Alterations, established new Docks and Yards, raised several Forts, and fortified them after the modern Manner; which Works were augmented under his Brother's Reign^d. Notwithstanding this, King William directed likewise fresh Alterations and Additions; and succeeding Princes, following his Example, have, at a large Expence, extended these Fortifications, and taken in a vast deal of Ground; so that it is at present, as the Importance of the Place deserves, the most regular Fortress in Britain; and, as it cannot be effectually attacked by Sea, may justly be esteemed impregnable^e.

THIS Haven is so well known as to require no particular Description in a Work of this kind: Yet from its Excellency, and that we may justify what has been advanced in regard to the Superiority of some of our Ports, we will examine it by the Characteristics of a perfect Harbour, laid down from the ablest Writers on naval Affairs; premising, that they give these only as ideal Marks of what, according to their Conceptions, should belong to a Place deserving that Title, and that the comparative Value of those that really exist, may be the better understood^f. The first then is, that it be so situated, and of such a Figure, as to be secure from all, or at least from most Winds^g. The Harbour of Portsmouth is so covered by the Towns of Portsmouth and Gosport, the Common, the Block-House, Gun-Wharf, Dock-Yard, Plantations, and the high Hill of Portdown, that the Wind cannot blow from any Point of the Compass to the Detriment of Ships at Anchor therein. The second Rule is, that it be of a proper Depth, so that Ships of any Size may lie securely without raking their Bottoms^h. This Port is so deep that a first Rate can ride at the lowest Ebb without touching the Ground; and as she lies at Anchor, she can take in her Sea-Stores and Guns, and be at Sea in Half an Hour.

THE third is, that the Bottom be found and fit for Anchorageⁱ. In respect to this, no Harbour can more exactly answer the Description than that of

^c Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 80. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 186.

^d Camdeni Britannia, p. 193. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia, Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 12.

^e Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 186, 187. and all the modern Descriptions of this celebrated Place, not excepting those of the French Writers.

^f Joan. Bapt. Riccioli Geographiæ & Hydrographiæ, lib. xii. in Folio, Bononiæ 1661. Ruberto Dudley del Arcano del Mare, &c. Firenze, 2 tom. 1630, 1646. Bernardi Varenii Geographia generalis, in qua Affectiones generales Telluris explicantur, edita et illustrata ab H. Newton, Octavo, Cantabrigiæ 1672.

^g Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 3. p. 47.

^h Finckleri Quadripartita Manductio, p. 40.

ⁱ Georgii Hornii Dissertationes Historiæ et Politicæ, Differt. x. p. 64.

Portsmouth. The next requires that there be no hidden Rocks, Shelves, Sands, or other troublesome Impediments^k. From all these this Haven is intirely exempt. The fifth demands that it should be capacious, so as to hold a large Number of Ships with Ease and Safety; and, if possible, divided into several Branches^l. This noble Port is so spacious, that it can conveniently contain the whole Royal Navy, or at least as great a Part thereof as is ever laid up in ordinary. The main Harbour runs up directly two Miles in Length from South to North, and then separates into two Branches, one running North-North-West, and the other North-East, each of them nearly of the same Extent.

THE sixth requisite is, that there be no Bars or other Obstructions to embarrass its Entrance, and which may render the Access difficult or dangerous^m. Portsmouth Harbour is not broader at the Mouth than the Thames at Westminster; and as the Water flows seven, and ebbs but five Hours, the Flux is greater out than in, so that the Bottom is always scouring, and the Water running out at an Angle throws the Bar to the South-West, which is called the SPIT, and leaves a deep Chanel, close under Shore, to South-Sea Castle. The next demands, that the Sides, or the Mouth, be well protected by Forts, Blockhouses, and other Fortifications, more especially if it be seated immediately upon the Seaⁿ. There is scarce any thing in this respect wanting that could be wished at Portsmouth; for if attacked by Sea, the Enemies Ships must come directly under South-Sea Castle, and be afterwards exposed to a long Train of Cannon from the Town and the Blockhouse, which must rake them fore and aft, for a Mile together, before they reach the Haven's Mouth; and when stopped there, liable to their accumulated and constant Fire. The eighth is, that it have a Pharos or Light-house, or other conspicuous Sea-Marks^o. Portsmouth is as much distinguished in this as in any of the other Particulars.

THE ninth Position is, that there be an Arsenal for building and repairing Ships, commodious in all respects, and more especially for launching them^p. The Yard of Portsmouth is so convenient that it has scarce its equal. Here are four Docks, one of them so large as to admit two capital Ships at a time; so that five may be docked and cleaned in a Day while the Spring Tides continue; that is, between forty and fifty in a Month; and the Improvements made here for setting of Masts, and rigging with the utmost Dispatch, are

^k Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 3. p. 47.

^l Finckleri Quadrupartita Manuductio, p. 40.

^m Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 3. p. 40.

ⁿ Georgii Hornii Dissertationes Historiæ et Politicæ, Dissert. x. p. 65.

^o Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 3. p. 40. Finckleri Quadrupartita Manuductio, p. 40.

^p Georgii Hornii Dissertationes Historiæ et Politicæ, Dissert. x. p. 65.

such as would demand a long Description. The next is, that there be Plenty of naval Stores, Ammunition, and Provisions of every Sort ^q. It may be affirmed, that there is no Place in Europe where these are to be found better in their respective Kinds, in larger Quantities, or in more complete Order? insomuch, that they astonish ordinary Spectators, and yet are most admired by those by whom they are best understood. It is farther required, that in the Night Season, or in Time of Danger, there may be a Boom or Chain in Readiness to secure the Entrance ^r. This there also is at Portsmouth, lying at the Bottom of the Harbour's Mouth, which can be raised and fastened immediately on both Sides, so as to stop any naval Force, which must be exposed to the Artillery of the Town, Block-House, and Gun-Wharf; which last contains all the Cannon of the Ships in ordinary, and where a most destructive Battery may be raised at Pleasure.

THE last is, that there be a constant and sufficient Garrison for the Security of the Port, against any sudden Attempt to surprize, or any Descent that may be made in order to reduce it ^s. This also there is at Portsmouth; which is now a Town regularly fortified in the modern Stile; and the Common, Dock-Yard, and Gun-Wharf, are likewise so effectually secured, that it would necessarily require a very numerous Army to invest and besiege it; nor could it then be taken without affording Time sufficient for its Relief. But how such a Descent should be made, at least in our Days, is not easy to conceive ^t. Thus it appears that Portsmouth derives from Nature all the Prerogatives the most fertile Wits, and most intelligent Judges could devise or desire; and that these have been seconded by Art, without Consideration of Expence, which, in national Improvements, is little to be regarded. Add to all this, the striking Excellence of its Situation, which is such, as if Providence had expressly determined it for that Use to which we see it applied, the bridling the Power of France, and, if I may so speak, the peculiar Residence of NEPTUNE.

A FURTHER, indeed a very capital Convenience to the Harbour of Portsmouth, is the safe and spacious Road of Spithead, which lies between the Continent of Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, and is about twenty Miles in Length, and, in some Places, no less than three in Breadth; so that it is capable of holding a thousand Ships at a Time, without the least Diffi-

^q Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 3. p. 40. Finckleri Quadrupartita Manuductio, p. 40.

^r Georgii Hornii Dissertationes Historicae et Politicae, Dissert. x. p. 65.

^s Hydrographie du P. Fournier, liv. ii. chap. 5. p. 40. Georgii Hornii Dissertationes Historicae et Politicae, Dissert. x. p. 65. Finckleri Quadrupartita Manuductio, p. 40.

^t Camden's Britannia in English, the last Edition, by Bishop Gibson, vol. i. col. 145. Atlas Maitinus et Commercialis, p. 11. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 11. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 186. All the modern Descriptions of Portsmouth.

culty or Danger^u. It is defended from all Winds blowing from the West to the South-East, by the high Lands of the Isle of Wight; and from the Winds of the opposite Quarter by the main Land of Hampshire, the Town of Portsmouth fronting the middle of the Road. The very Sands in its Neighbourhood contribute to its Safety; as, for Instance, the Spit, lying to the North, breaks the Sea on that Side, as the Horseshoe Bank does to the East, and No-Man's-Land and the Mother Bank on the South. As to the Bottom, it is perfectly sound and good, and the Flux and Reflux of the Sea repairs all the Injuries done by the Anchors^w. The Reader will be pleased to remark, that the Limits of this Road are exactly distinguished by Buoys properly placed; so that here, as well as in respect to the King's Yard and the Harbour, the singular Security and admirable Congruity of every thing has induced the Sailors, a sensible tho' not a ceremonious Sort of People, to express the Ease and Safety they enjoy, by calling it the KING'S BED-CHAMBER^x. The Reader, I say, will remark, that all this arises from the Additions to, and Improvements made by Art, on the Advantages bountifully bestowed by Nature; and this in a long Series of Years, after much Observation, and with a large Expence. This ought to dispose a wise Nation not to neglect natural Benefits in other Places; not to be discouraged by temporary Disappointments; and, above all, not to grudge the issuing, for a short Space, great Sums to a small Number of People who labour for the Benefit of the whole. Public Spirit and extensive Views, are the Wings, upon which free States soar, to boundless, and till these extinguish, endless Empire.

THE County of Sussex next demands our Notice. It is thought to have been but thinly peopled in antient Times, a great Part of it being taken up by that prodigious Forest, called, in the British Language, Coid Andred, and, in the Saxon Tongue, Andredes-wald^y. The Inhabitants on the Sea-Coast seem to have submitted early to the Romans, who stiled them the Regni, which, a very learned and judicious Antiquarian thinks, ought rather to be

^u Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 11. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum p. 187. See also Plate 82 in the same Book. Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xviii. p. 497, 498. to which I have been more obliged than to all other Accounts whatever.

^w The Road of St. Helen's is very good, and our Fleets in Time of War frequently ride there; but when the Wind blows from certain Points it is not altogether secure, and then they repair to Spithead.

^x It cannot be expected, indeed it is not in Nature, that any one Place should enjoy all Advantages without being subject to some Inconvenience; and yet it was long ago objected to Spithead, and that Objection has been of late revived, that a strong West Wind will not suffer a Squadron to sail from thence. It seems to be no great Discovery that Ships cannot sail against the Wind: The only Remedy therefore is to improve and fortify other Ports, where Squadrons may ride unexposed to this Difficulty.

^y Chronicon Saxonum, p. 14, 21. 15, 2. 57, 1. Hen. Hunting. Hist. lib. v. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 15.

wrote Renci². The present Appellation is plainly derived from its Situation, and its Conquerors the Saxons. Under all its different Masters this Country altered its Appearance less than any, continuing to be but in a manner half inhabited till the Norman Conquest, when, in the Partition of Manors, a certain Quantity of this Weald, or wild Country, was added to each, not for the Habitation of Men, but for the Feeding of Swine and other Purposes^a. This seems to have been copied from the Saxon Division, that was, into six Rapes, which were so many Stripes of Land, from North to South, parallel to each other, from the Edge of Hampshire to the Borders of Kent, in each of which there was a Forest, a Castle, a great Town, and a River^b. These Remarks sufficiently demonstrate that our Ancestors acted with great Prudence in the Distribution of Shires, and the Districts into which they were subdivided. They likewise shew, that as the Fitness of Things was their Rule, so the Conveniency of it being apparent, it came from thence to be followed in all succeeding Changes^c. It also proves, that the Soil has a peculiar Tendency to produce Wood, which has flourished here even from the remotest Times, and for which it is still better adapted than for any other Production. It seems reasonable therefore to argue from hence, that where Land is naturally apt to cast Wood, the Attempt is vain and unprofitable to force it either into Arable or Pasture; more especially considering the many Uses we have for Timber, the growing Scarcity of it, and the vast Sums that are annually carried into foreign Countries in order to purchase it, the Price rising, and we in some measure obliged to come up to the Price, be that what it will^d.

THE Sea-Coasts of Suffex are flat, the Climate somewhat heavy, and the Soil fertile. The Country, elevating itself from the Sea, rises into what are called the Downs, which are rich Chalk-Hills, upon which the Air is admirably pure and wholesome, and these are continually covered with fine sweet Grass. The Prospect from thence is wonderfully pleasant, over wide spread Meadows, arable Ground, and lovely Groves, every-where intermingled with living Streams. Farther to the North lie those numerous Woods, the surviving Remains of that vast Forest with which a much greater Part of Suf-

² Camdeni Britannia, p. 219. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 202. he derives it from the British Word Rheng, which answers to our Rank, and, as he thinks, alludes to their being settled in a Line along the Sea Shore. Salmon, in his New Survey of England, p. 52, approves this Etymology.

^a Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 211. The Enrichment of the Weald of Kent, by G. Markham, London 1683, 4°. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^b Camdeni Britannia, p. 219. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 9. Fuller's Worthies in Suffex, p. 97.

^c See the Discourse of James Ley Esq; afterwards Earl of Marlborough, published by Mr. Hearne.

^d Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the Tenth. Evelyn's Silva, chap. vii. Smith on Husbandry and Trade, p. 9.

sex was once overspread^e. The Commodities which are here to be found in the Bowels of the Earth, are, Talc, Chalk, excellent Free-stone, Iron Ore of different Sorts, and in great Exuberance^f. They have also, upon the Surface, plentiful Harvests of every kind of Grain; but more especially prodigious Crops of Oats; insomuch, that a Century ago, there were annually sold near thirty thousand Quarters of Wheat, Barley, Malt, and Oats, at Chichester Market^g. Add to these Hops, which grow to great Perfection; and we might also add Hemp, for which no Soil is fitter.

ON the Downs feed innumerable Flocks of Sheep, in respect of which it is hard to say, whether their Fleece or their Flesh be most delicate. Horses and Black-Cattle they have in Abundance, and employ them both in drawing Carriages of several Sorts, particularly those which are used in conveying Timber, and which are said to require sometimes a Team of twenty Oxen or more^h. Their Rivers abound with most admirable Fish; and, in this respect, the Sea upon their Coasts is not less famous, more especially for many Kinds of Shell-Fish, in the taking of which Numbers are employed, and from whose Labours no despicable Profits arise. Upon the whole, we may, without exceeding Truth, affirm, that this is a rich, pleasant, and fruitful County; which, notwithstanding, is capable of very great Improvements, and those too such, as would render it far superior to what it now is, and be at the same Time highly useful to the whole Nationⁱ.

As to the Manufactures of Suffex they depend principally upon its Timber, which is excellent in its Nature, has been here formerly in immense Quantities, and, tho' now considerably diminished, is still plentiful, in comparison of some other Parts of the Kingdom^k. Small Vessels of different Sizes are built at Newhaven; and, in proportion as that Port improves, this Trade will increase. At New Shoreham Vessels of a larger Size, some for the Use of the Navy, but most for the Merchants Service, are constructed. The Demand of late for these is so great, and the People here so industrious, that it is asserted, there is sometimes not so much as a single Person who receives Alms, a Circumstance worthy not only of Praise, but Attention and Imitation. This shews

^e Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 57. Salmon's *New Survey of England*, vol. i. p. 51—91. Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 195.

^f Fuller's *Worthies in Suffex*, p. 97. Additions to Camden's *Britannia*. Beawes's *Merchant's Directory*, p. 583.

^g Fuller's *Worthies in Suffex*, p. 97. Broome's *Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales*, p. 111. p. 274.

^h Speed's *Theatre of the British Empire*, fol. 9. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. Salmon's *New Survey of England*, vol. i. p. 51—62.

ⁱ Camden's *Britannia*, p. 219—22. Fuller's *Worthies in Suffex*, p. 98. Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 59.

^k Samuel Hartlib's *Legacy*, p. 46. Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum*, p. 195. All the modern Descriptions of Suffex.

what might be farther done, in case, from the Assistance given by the Public which we have mentioned in a former Chapter, those Harbours can be gradually brought into a better State than they now are ^l; or, which would be still more beneficial, if a larger and deeper Port could be, at any Expence, made in any other Part of the County. The other great Manufacture of Sussex is Iron, which is still carried on in several Places, and has been carried on in many more. Iron Cannon, Bombs, Bullets, &c. are cast to a vast Value not far from Lewes, to which they are brought down by the River Ouse. At Bakeley and at Breed they make prodigious Quantities of Kettles, Chimney-Backs, and many other Things; and at Chichester there is a Manufacture of Needles ^m. It excites some Wonder, and perhaps may deserve an Inquiry, why, except this, there is no other fine Manufacture of this useful Metal in a Country where the Material might be had much cheaper, and Labour at no higher a Rate than in other Places ⁿ. There may be Reasons for our not making large Quantities of our own Ore into Iron; but for the very same Reasons one would think it fit, that the little Iron we do make should be manufactured to the utmost. It will be said that those who deal in these Things are the best Judges. So they ought certainly to be; but it is not a Truth so self-evident as to admit of no Altercation, that Men are, in all Cases, precisely what they ought. Besides all this, it is not impossible that they may know and attend to their own Interests, without thinking themselves obliged to consider likewise those of the Nation. There is a Manufacture also of Gunpowder carried on at Battel, where it is not only made in large Quantities, but in the highest Perfection ^o.

THE Reader will perceive that all these Manufactures depend chiefly, as we before remarked, upon the Plenty of Timber, which probably first introduced, and has since kept them here; and one would think that Timber must be most plentiful in that Country in which there is the greatest Demand, and for which the Purchasers may afford to give the highest Price ^p. The building Vessels of all Kinds, the making Iron and Gunpowder, demand great Supplies of Wood, and of different Sorts, so that as they do not interfere with each other, or at least would not interfere, if there was a sufficient Stock, one may venture

^l Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 152.

^m Capt. Smith's England's Improvement reviewed, Book i. p. 9. Yarranton's England's Improvement, p. 149.

ⁿ The true Reason of this is the Deficiency of Fuel, joined to the natural Propensity that Men have to proceed still in the old Track, from a Notion that it is dangerous to venture a Certainty for an Uncertainty.

^o The making of Gunpowder in this and in the adjacent County of Surry is of many Years standing, and laid the Foundation of great Fortunes in some of the most considerable Families under the Degree of Peerage,

^p Experience justifies this; for, comparatively speaking, Hampshire and Sussex, tho' they may have less Timber than they had, have still more Timber than most other Counties, and for this very Reason.

to suggest that if each of these Manufactures could be extended it would still heighten the Demand, and render it more constant^q. I know the general Apprehension is, and has been for a Century past, that the Iron-Works interfere with the Navy, and that perhaps it would be Policy not only to circumscribe their Number, but to put an End to them altogether, as incompatible with the Growth of Forests, which are of such Consequence to a maritime Power^r. However, as these Manufactures are near Neighbours, and have been so for a long Series of Years, a little Time may not be ill spent in trying to reconcile them, so that they may live peaceably together for the future. This seems to be the more necessary, because coercive Laws, which seldom do much good in any Country, and, except against Immoralities, are utterly repugnant to the Genius of this Nation, have been tried in this Case, and tried, as might have been expected, to little Purpose. Such as are possessed of Forges and Furnaces don't care to demolish them; and the Owners of Land are not much inclined to carry on Plantations as directed by Statute^s. But if these Laws could be dispensed with, and, from a new Arrangement of Things, the planting and Preservation of Timber, particularly in this County, should be made every Man's Interest beyond every thing else, we should very probably find that Timber would become, from that Consideration alone, every Man's particular Care: And it is certain that if this was once effected, all these Manufactures might thrive together, and, which is still more, thrive all of them so much the better for being in the Neighbourhood of each other, notwithstanding this has been hitherto thought so great a Disadvantage^t.

BUT before we can speak to this Point clearly, it is necessary that we should attend to the more immediate Business of this Chapter, which leads us to discuss particularly what respects the Coast of Sussex. This, without regarding its Indentures, extends upwards of twenty Leagues, and therefore one might expect should have many, and those too serviceable Ports, and from thence a proportionable Share of foreign Commerce; in neither of which, if we may depend on History or Record, it was once deficient. Our Saxon Ancestors built Abundance of good Towns that became rich and well inhabited, which was certainly the Result of Trade in those Days^u. In this State they con-

^q Evelyn's Silva, p. 251. Woolridge's System of Husbandry, chap. vi. Mortimer's whole Art of Husbandry, b. xi. chap. 1.

^r Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the seventh, where the Complaint of the Weald for the Loss of her Trees is admirably expressed. Captain Smith's England's Improvement revived, Book the first, p. 9, 10, 11. Hartlib's Legacy, or an Enlargement of the Discourse on Husbandry, p. 48.

^s See Sir Walter Raleigh's very sensible Speech on this Head, in Sir Simonds Dewes's Journals of all the Parliaments during the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, p. 674.

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 219. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 9. Yarranton's England's Improvement, p. 449.

^u Lelandi Commentar in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 97. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 72. 190. 423. Dr. Boarde's Peregrinations under the Title of Havens. Camdeni Britannia, p. 219—228. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 9.

tinued till ruined by the Depredations of the Danes, who entered with numerous Fleets into their Ports and Rivers, and then setting on Shore their Forces, ravaged the Country on every Side; after which they reimbarked with their Plunder and retired w. The Norman Conqueror landed upon this Coast; it is not easy to say where: But wherever it was, he brought with him nine hundred Vessels and fifty thousand Men, which is sufficient to demonstrate the Havens of this Country to have been in a different State from what they are now, otherwise his Ships could not have entered them x. In the Reign of King Edward the Third, Hastings, Shoreham, and Seaford, furnished thirty Ships and five hundred Seamen for his Fleet y. But so much were Things changed in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth z, that the still subsisting, and once flourishing Ports in Suffex, had amongst them no more than sixty-six Barks, all of them under eighty Tons, and but two hundred and fifty Seamen. The Detriment arising from hence was now become so conspicuous, that some Thoughts were entertained of recovering and repairing these Havens; in order to which a Contribution was granted in Favour of Hastings, which seems to have been in the nature of a Brief; and was very probably attended with no great Effect a.

THE usual Cause assigned for the spoiling these Ports is the Narrowness of the Channel, which, with the Violence of the South, South-East, and South-West Winds, drive prodigious Quantities of Beach, Slime, and Sand into the Mouths of their Rivers, and so choak them that no Ships of any great Burden can enter; and as to those Harbours with which, from their Position on the Coast, we are more particularly concerned here, such as BRIGHTHELMSTON and Seaford, which on that Account merit so much the more Attention, their Cliffs being undermined, those of the former more especially, they are

w Chron. Saxon. p. 141. 7. Aluredi Beverlacensis Annal. lib. vii. p. 52. Sir John Spelman's Life of Alfred, p. 83.

x Chronicon Godstovianum, p. 81. Brevis Relatio de Willielmo nobilissimo Comite Normanorum, p. 7. Willielmi Malmesb. Hist. lib. iii. Roger Hoved. Annal. p. 448. Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, p. 359.

y Roll of King Edward's Fleet in Hackluyt, vol. i. p. 119. This was less than three hundred Years after the Conquest, and it was still a great and flourishing Port.

z Muster of Ships and Mariners through all England, by Edward (Clinton) Earl of Lincoln, Lord High Admiral, taken in A. D. 1582.

a We have a very full and curious Account of this Matter (which the Reader will be pleased to see) in Dr. Philemon Holland's English Translation of Camden's Britannia, p. 210. 'Thus Hastings flourished long; inhabited with a warlike People and skilful Sailors; well stored with Barks and Craies; and gained much by Fishing, which is plentiful along the Shore. But after that the Pier made of Timber was at length violently carried away by extreme Rage of the Sea, it hath decayed, and the Fishing less used by reason of the dangerous Landing, for they are enforced to work their Vessels to Land by a Capstall or Crane. In which respect, for the bettering of the Town, Queen Elizabeth granted a Contribution toward the making of a new Harbour, which was begun; but the Contribution was quickly converted into private Purfes, and the public Good neglected.'

left in a distressed and declining Condition ^b. It may however be demanded how this will account for their suffering so much in the last three hundred Years? as it is evident they have done even from those slender Memorials we have left. I will not presume to say that I can set this in a very satisfactory Light, but for the Reader's Information I think it my Duty to try. It has been long ago observed, as a Thing peculiar to this County, that all its Rivers rise therein ^c, and consequently can be but of a short Course. When the Iron Works were first undertaken in Sussex, they made so many Cuts from each of these Rivers for their Accomodation, that they weakened the Strength of their Streams; which had two bad Effects, lessening the Depths of the Rivers, and the Force of that natural Rapidity with which they carried out the Slime, lodged at their Mouths ^d. From the first Cause chiefly they began to overflow, and thence grew another Mischief; instead of repelling the Waters into their original Channels, they, in order to recover their Grounds, made new Cuts, and, in my Conception at least, by gaining of Marshes lost their Ports ^e. Yet we may rationally suppose, that they are not, even at this Time, so irremediably destroyed, but that with due Cost and Care, and with the steady Continuance of proper Attention, they may be recovered; in Support of which Opinion, what has been actually performed with respect to Arundel and Newhaven may be very well urged ^f. This, if it could be done, would be very advantageous to the County, and must, in its Consequences, tend to the reviving those decayed Boroughs, the Inhabitants of which seem to think they have a Right, by the Venality of their Elections, to make Reprisals upon those, by whom they have been so long, and, as their Condition plainly shews, so utterly neglected. But without dwelling farther upon these, we will proceed to another Point, which would more immediately and perhaps more effectually answer the Purpose.

At the Eastern Extremity of this County there is a very capacious Bay or rather Æstuary, on which were antiently two good Ports, Rye and Winchelsea. The latter furnished the Fleet of Edward the Third with twenty-one Ships, and five hundred and ninety-six Seamen; the former with nine

^b Morden's Description of England, p. 76. Brome's Travels thro' England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 276. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 10, 11.

^c Camdeni Britannia, p. 219—228. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 9. Fuller's Worthies in Sussex, p. 97.

^d The Rivers of Sussex in their natural State were, as we observe in the Text, rapid, and consequently deep. The Cuts drawn from them diminished their Force; the earthy Particles which were before born along, by the Velocity of Motion, in their Waters, began immediately to subside, which by raising gradually but constantly the Bottom of the Rivers, made them of course overflow; a Thing which at first Sight seems strange, but, when maturely considered, appears rational and certain.

^e Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 312. Harrison's Description of Britain, chap. xii. p. 53. Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking, cap. xix.

^f Yarranton's England's Improvement, P. ii. p. 97. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 11. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 11.

Ships and one hundred and fifty-six Men ^g. Since that Time both have been gradually decaying, and Winchelsea is long ago lost, for the Protection of which Henry the Eighth built Camber Castle, at the Expence of twenty-three thousand Pounds, which, even in the Purse of the Crown, was no inconsiderable Sum in those Days ^h. As to Rye, we have elsewhere shewn that it is in a very indifferent Condition, tho' several Acts have been successively passed for its Relief ⁱ. But, which now seems the only Means left, if the Public would take this Affair entirely into its own Hands, and by proper Purchases remove all the Impediments that must otherwise arise from private Property, there might still, tho' perhaps it would prove expensive, be a large and commodious Haven made there, and then surely no Place would be more fit for a royal Yard, in which Ships might be built and equipped with great Conveniency ^k. Timber and Iron would be at hand; and if Hemp and Flax were raised in the adjacent Country, Ropes and Sail Cloth might be procured with the like Ease. This would not only prove very beneficial to the Counties of Suffex and Kent, but also to the Nation in general; as great Savings might arise from hence in the Article of Ship-building ^l; a safe and good Port be obtained where it is much wanted; and all those Advantages retrieved, which our Ancestors possessed when those two Ports were in a flourishing Condition, and which were of great Importance to them, and no doubt would be so to us, whenever this Nation is at War with France.

As such an Establishment would not only augment the Demand for Timber, but, by causing a Consumption both constant and uniform, render the Profit arising from the Woodlands more regular and certain; as the Charcoal for Iron Works, the Poles for Hops, the Smallcoal for the Powder Mills, would enable their Owners to sell the Loppings of their large Trees, their Coppice, and Underwoods, at all Times for their full Value^m: As the Conveniency of being regularly furnished with Bark might be urged as an Inducement to bring and to settle Abundance of Tanners at or in the Neighbourhood of Arundel, Steyning, Lewes, and other Places, this would con-

^g Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 119. Leland's Itinerary, vol. vi. fol. 58. Cotton's Abridgment of the Records in the Tower, p. 20.

^h Lelandi Commentar. in Cygneam cantionem, p. 97. Dr. Boarde's Peregrination under the Head of Castles. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 430.

ⁱ Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 152.

^k Whoever considers the nineteenth Chapter of Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking, and peruses the several Statutes made for repairing the Harbour of Rye, will see sufficient Cause to concur with me in this Opinion.

^l It is the Consequence of a Neglect of such Points of public Oeconomy, that the present immense Debt of the Nation has been incurred; and we can never hope to see it discharged till Savings of every kind are attended to, and thereby the current Expence so lessened, as to admit an uninterrupted Application of the Sinking Fund to the Purpose for which it was first intended.

^m Tusser's five hundred Points of good Husbandry, chap. lii. p. 106. Blith's English Improver improved, chap. xxiv. Smith's England's Improvement revived, Book ii, iii, iv.

tribute to the same Endⁿ: As a quick Sale for all Sorts of Timber must be the most powerful Motive for raising Wood of every Sort; and as this manner of raising it is the only effectual Method, in the Opinion of the best Judges, of rendering Planting profitable; and as planting and felling judiciously, in a Country where there is such a certain and regular Consumption, must turn greatly to the Benefit of the Owners of Land thus employed; which, under due Regulation, could never be exhausted, as the Experience of the same Land producing Wood for so many hundred Years incontestibly demonstrates: There seems to be nothing clearer than that it is very possible all these different Demands for several Species of this Commodity might be duly supplied, and supplied in such a manner, as, instead of interfering with, might facilitate each other, to the mutual Benefit of the Owners of the Material, and of the Persons engaged in the several Manufactures; to the apparent Emolument of this County in particular, as well as to the Advancement of the public Interest^p.

It is true some have made a Doubt, whether the raising Timber in this Kingdom, at least within a few Miles of navigable Rivers, be of any Benefit to the Nation. In Support of this, it is said, that the Land upon which Wood grows may, in such Places, be turned to more valuable Purposes, because either pasture or arable Lands, for the present, and in their Consequences employ many Hands; whereas Timber growing finds Work for few or none. The Answer to this is, that Prudence will ever deter Planting, where the Circumstances on which this Argument is founded are obvious. But Timber is, in many respects, a Thing necessary, more especially in an Island inhabited by a trading People; and it cannot be Wisdom to prefer Things of Convenience to what are of indispensable Use. If, in its Growth, Wood employs but few, it hinders none; and when cut, gives Subsistence to so many, that one cannot help wondering at the Objection^q. It is also said, that destroying it
near

ⁿ It may not be amiss to remark here, that every River in Suffex, whether navigable or not, will serve to bring down Bark; and certainly where that necessary Commodity can be had in most Plenty, and is carried with greatest Ease, it must come cheapest to the Consumer, which, in the Nature of Things, would attract and attach them to this County.

^o Mr. Evelyn, in his *Sylva* (tho' no Friend to Iron Works), acknowledges, it was his Father's Sentiment, founded upon Experience, that the Iron Works preserved his Woods. It is easy to conceive this. He felled a Part regularly every Year, leaving the choice Timber standing, which he was enabled to do, by the Profits arising from these annual Sales of Charcoal. In other Words, the Iron Works afforded a constant Market, which rendered the raising Wood for their Consumption an Improvement; the regular Falls produced a reasonable Rent; and the Timber, which he was thus enabled to leave, was reserved as a Fine. How then could Land be either better secured or employed?

^p Blith's *English Improver improved*, chap. xxv. Worlidge's *System of Husbandry*, chap. vi. Evelyn's *Sylva*, Book iii. Mortimer's *whole Art of Husbandry*, P. ii. chap. 11. See also Haines's *Prevention of Poverty*, London, 1674. 8^{vo}, §. v.

^q It is of great Consequence, if possible, to reduce Things of this Nature to a Certainty. Captain Blith, who was an old Officer in the Parliament's Army, tells us, in his *English Improver improved*,

near navigable Rivers would promote the Consumption of Coals, which is highly beneficial to the Navigation, the Revenue, and the Inhabitants of the Countries where they are produced, and who are thus rewarded for their Labour. We have already shewn a just Regard for the Coal Trade, and stated its Advantages fully and fairly; but amongst these none of the least was the Encouragement given to Ship-building, which necessarily requires large Supplies of Timber. But this we are told may be had from abroad, and therefore there is no Necessity for growing it^r. Timber thus used, is one of those prime Materials which, as we hinted before, it highly imports a Nation, studious of her commercial Interests, to have as cheap, with as much Ease, in as great Quantities, and with as perfect Certainty, as possible. These Ends can only be answered by her having it of her own, and in Abundance; for we can never hope to maintain the Character of a naval Power, if, in this respect, we render ourselves absolutely dependant upon other States, who will consult, what in this Instance we should neglect, domestic Interest. Our Co-

improved, chap. xxv. p. 164. of a Gentleman in the Low Countries, who planted one hundred Ash Trees, and in fifty Years after sold them for five hundred Pounds. If, says the Captain, any Man knows how to make a greater Improvement, I wish I was his Scholar. Mr. Evelyn, the great Champion of Trees, speaks in his Sylva, Book ii. chap. vii. p. 276. thus; 'Mr. Edmund Salter of Norfolk planted an Ash with his own Hands, which he sold for forty Shillings before his Death. But this is frequent. I am likewise assured that three Acres of barren Land, sown with Acorns about sixty Years since, are now become a very thriving Wood. The Improvement of those few Acres amounts to three hundred Pounds more than the Rent of the Land, and what it was before worth to be sold.'

The Arguments against Planting are taken chiefly from Mr. Houghton, who in his Collections for Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. p. 179. endeavours to invalidate the Instances before produced from Mr. Evelyn. 'As to Mr. Edmund Salter,' says he, 'who planted an Ash, and before his Death sold it for forty Shillings, I will not reckon the Ground this Ash grew on to be worth any thing; but suppose the Ash when planted was worth but one Shilling, and the Man lived but eighty-four Years after, the Shilling would have amounted to six Pounds eight Shillings, which is far better than forty Shillings. Again, three Acres of barren Land sown with Acorns, in sixty Years became a very thriving Wood, and was worth three hundred Pounds. Being it was barren Land, I will suppose it worth but three Shillings the Acre, nine Shillings the three Acres, which for sixty Years were worth, in present Money, fifteen Pounds nine Shillings and seven Pence, which doubled every twelve Years, makes four hundred and ninety-five Pounds six Shillings and eight pence. Suppose that the Tillage, Acorns, and setting, came to the third Part of fifteen Pounds nine Shillings and seven Pence, it would be upwards of one hundred and sixty-five Pounds, which together makes above six hundred Pounds for the three hundred Pounds.' These however are mere Fallacies; for as to the first, if Mr. Salter had survived fourscore and four Years, Mr. Evelyn would not have added, 'this is frequent.' Next, an hundred Ashen Plants were worth, as the same Gentleman tells us, but eighteen Pence. According to Mr. Blith, an Ash in the Low Countries was, at fifty Years Growth, of the Value of five Pounds; and this Ash in the same Space might surely be worth forty Shillings here; and this is twice as much as one Shilling at six per Cent. compound Interest, if it were possible to make it, would produce in that Time. In the latter Case, he supposes a Rent without the least Foundation; converts that into a Rent-charge which is quite a different Thing; and then computes the Value of this Rent charge at six per Cent. compound Interest, for sixty Years; omitting entirely what destroys his whole Calculation, and which Mr. Evelyn expressly affirms, 'that over and above the three hundred Pounds, the Wood would have paid the Rent and the Value of the Estate when planted.'

copies, it must be acknowledged, are not to be looked upon as foreign Countries, and doubtless, for that Reason, ought to have the Preference; that is, to be allowed to furnish what, in respect to other Products, we cannot raise for ourselves, rather than others. But while there are in this Country large Tracts lying utterly waste, others but in a little better Condition; while Forests remain in the Hands of the Crown, or rather in theirs on whom the Crown is pleased to bestow them; while the Nobility and Gentry have Parks for their Pleasure; and so many Commons are to be found, equally useless and scandalous from their barren Appearance; surely the suffering our Timber to decay, as the Demands we have for it daily multiply, in consequence of which the Price of what is imported greatly increases, is far from being Oeconomy; and our late Laws made to repair these Losses, and to remove these Reproaches for the future, call for the warmest Sentiments of Applause and Gratitude. But in the present Case we do not precisely reason from these Principles. It may, independant of the Circumstances of waste, barren, or unoccupied Lands, be in some Places very prudent to plant with a View to Profit; and where private Interest coincides with public Benefit, may see Cause to encourage it. The creating a Variety of Consumers, in the manner before stated, is the surest Means, as it promises a copious and a constant Market, which furnishes such as incline to supply it with a Foundation for their Calculations, which will effectually put it in their Power to judge whether they ought to plant at all, and at the same Time direct them where and to what Extent. In this respect also they may be influenced by observing what Lands are, in the Language of Improvers, Woodseer; that is, naturally apt for this, and at the same Time unfit for other Improvements: and what, though at present unprofitable, may, by planting, be rendered (which is a common Thing) good Ground for other Uses, when the Wood is grubbed. They may farther consider the Expediency of augmenting Hop-grounds, or introducing other Improvements, which may be assistant, and supply any unforeseen Deficiency which Time and Chance may occasion in the rest. All together will form a Rule of Conduct, which thus founded on Facts, and confirmed by Computations, will hardly be liable to Contradiction from Experience, but, on the contrary, turn highly to every Planter's own Satisfaction, from the Prospect of those Blessings which, by his Attention and Application, will be derived to Posterity^s.

* But, after all that has been said, perhaps a just Calculation in this way may set this contested Point in the clearest Light. Let us suppose with Mr. Houghton, the Land worth three Shillings an Acre; the Fee-simple of the whole three Acres, at six per Cent. will be worth sixteen Years and eight Months Purchase, that is, seven Pounds ten Shillings. This, at six per Cent. compound Interest, amounts in sixty Years to near two hundred forty-seven Pounds. Mr. Houghton then seems to me the ablest Advocate that Planting ever had; since, from his reasoning, it appears this kind of innocent Improvement will really bring an honest Man more, than to the veriest Miser the most griping Usury can promise.

THE great, indeed the only Objection to this System, is, that the Profit of Woodlands depending altogether upon a regular Management, and there being as Things now stand, no Security for this, there is a kind of a moral Certainty that, for want of it, this Scheme must in a great measure, if not wholly, fail: For if Indigence and Avarice meet, a Bargain will soon be struck, at a Price equally injurious to private Property and to the Interest of the Public. Men prejudiced against their Heirs, or who have no Regard to Posterity, will commonly consult only their own Profit. Such as have precarious or uncertain Tenures will be sure to do it. On the other hand, the slow Growth of Timber promising, in most Cases, but little to the present Possessor, few in an Age like this will from thence ever think of Planting. To find Remedies for these Evils, and many others which might be enumerated, is very difficult; those that have been hitherto applied proving also ineffectual is not a little discouraging; and yet, after all, perhaps the Thing is not impossible. The Public having so great an Interest in raising large Quantities of Timber fit for Ship-building, it might not be amiss to exempt waste Lands, converted into Plantations, from paying any Land-tax; provided the Timber, when fit for Use, was sold at a fair Price for the Service of the Navy^t. It might be also expedient to grant every Copyholder a Right to vote at County Elections, who had Timber fit for Use upon his Estate, to the Value of fifty Pounds^u. As wise and prudent Men only are Planters, and as such may be dissuaded, and justly too, from Planting, from the Fear of having their honest Views frustrated by improvident Heirs, the Legislature might enable them to devise Woods and Coppices of their own planting, under such reasonable Restrictions as the Court of Chancery should approve; and prohibit the cutting them, or disposing of them, in any other manner, by those to whom the Inheritance devolved^w. These, or any other Provisions of a like Nature, duly observed, would obviate many, if not all the Discouragements that hinder, and are still likely to hinder, this kind of Improvement; and tho' Faults might be found with them at first, yet the Advantages that must attend them, would, in the Space of Half a Century, so clearly and so effectually refute every Cavil that could be invented, as to prevent those Laws from being ever repealed^x. On these Principles, one tenth Part of the Land in the County of Sussex, properly planted, would be more beneficial to the Nation than the Discovery of

^t Here the Public, losing nothing, acquires a Title to the Pre-emption of Timber, which, without this Concession, had never existed; and which, without some such Concession, is not like ever to exist.

^u In this Case the Public gains the Growth of so much Timber, without being at any Expence; and purchases a public Benefit by bestowing a public Privilege,

^w In most Cases this Indulgence would be certainly reasonable; where it proved otherwise, Chancery would interfere.

^x As such a Law would be chiefly in Favour of Posterity, so Posterity judging, from Effects, would best discern the Utility of such a Law,

a Mine that produced half a Million sterling annually y, without taking into Consideration the Number of People destroyed in working Mines, or even the Consequence of those numerous Manufactures the Product of such Woodlands would support, which, as will be easily conceived, must exceed that Sum many Times told z.

THE noble and fruitful County of Kent makes the South-East Extremity of this Island, and from thence enjoys, in many Respects, a most advantageous Situation. The capacious Æstuary of the Thames washes its Northern Parts, as the Sea does the South and the South-East; whence some, with no great Impropriety, have stiled it a Peninsula a. In point of Extent, this is the Fifth Shire in South Britain, little less in its Dimensions than the Province of Holland; larger in Size than the beautiful Duchy of Juliers in Germany; and almost exactly equal to that of Modena in Italy b. Kent is, with great Appearance of Truth, supposed to be so stiled from the antient British Word KANT, signifying a Corner, or, when applied to a Country, an Head-land. It is certain, that the Romans bestowed the Name of Cantium on the Province, and on its most conspicuous Promontory, the North Foreland; and, from the District they inhabited, the People were called Cantii; which has prevailed even to our Times, when Kent, and the Men of Kent, are the common Appellatives c. It is, however, probable, that these Cantii were not the original Inhabitants, but a later Colony from the opposite Continent, established here, like the Belgæ, not long before the Roman Invasion d. At the Time of Cæsar's Coming, this spacious and fertile Region was divided into four Principalities, or, as they are, according to the Manners of those Days, commonly called, Kingdoms. It was his Observation of these People, that they were particularly distinguished by their Civility and Politeness; a Character which their Descendants have preserved e. When that wise People became Masters of the Southern

y There are many Circumstances in which Woods resemble Mines; but, in some, the former have manifestly the Advantage of the latter. 1. They are the Effects of human Prudence, and not of Accident. 2. They are cultivated and cut down by a few Hands, and at a small Expence. 3. They yield a lasting and certain, and, under proper Direction, a perpetual Profit.

z The Reader may also consult, if he pleases, Mascall's New Art of Planting, 1656, 4to. Dr. Beal of Herefordshire on Orchards, 1657, 12mo. Charles Cotton's Planter's Manual, 1675, 8vo. William Lawfon's New Orchard and Garden, 1683, 4to. 6th Edit. Timothy Nourse's Campania, 1700, 8vo.

a Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 7. Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 56. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 60—70.

b Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Plates i. vi. ix. xiii.

c Cæs. de Bello Gallico, lib. v. Camdeni Britannia, p. 230. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 66.

d The learned and judicious Baxter mentions, that, in some Copies of Ptolemy, this Country is called Nucantion, de Nucantiis, five novis Cantiacis Belgici generis; which Salmon also thinks not improbable. If so, the antient Inhabitants, now driven within Land, were called Cantii, as well as these new Settlers, and both from the Country in which they dwelt.

e Cæs. de Bello Gallico, lib. v. Gulielm. Malmesbur. in Prologo libri primi de Gestis Pontif. Anglor. Camdeni Britannia, p. 230.

Parts of the Island, this Province received the most conspicuous Marks of their Attention, as appears from the Stations which they so prudently established, while in its full Vigour, their Government flourished. The Care they took of the Ports on the Sea-Coast, as soon as it came to be in Danger, and the several Fortresses which they erected, for the Defence of their Subjects, against the sudden Attempts of barbarous Invaders, are Evidences of the same kind. These Forts, so prudently disposed, and so well secured, were under the Direction of a particular great Officer, whom we have already mentioned more than once, called *Littoris Saxonici Comes*, i. e. the Count of the Saxon Shore; which Office seems to have been preserved by the British Monarchs who governed here, after the Romans quitted the Isle. The Saxon Kings of Kent discharged this Trust in their Regal Capacity, from the Middle of the fifth to the Beginning of the ninth Century. Under our Northern Princes, this Post was again revived, though with a Change of Title, in the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports &c. Indeed, under all Governments, the People of Kent have been especially considered, as appears from their Claim to the Post of Honour in our Land Armies, and the Privileges granted to their Havens, in Consideration of their undertaking the Defence of our Channel ^b.

As to the Climate of this County, it varies, according to the Situation of Places. In the low flat Lands, and especially in the Marshes, the Air is heavy, moist, and unhealthy; and yet not to such a Degree, as it has been some times represented; and, with a little Care and Caution, Strangers, as well as Natives, quickly reconcile their Constitutions to the Temperature, even of these Parts, and live in them, without much Inconveniency or apparent Danger. But, in reference to the rest of the County, the Air is as thin, pure, and wholesome, as in any Part of Britain ^c. There is no Region more happily or more beautifully diversified in regard to Soil, so that every Kind thereof is, somewhere or other, to be met with in its Bounds; and in no Shire are any of these Soils more fertile than they are in this ^d. The Weald yields Variety of fine Timber, particularly of Chesnut; the middle Part has very rich arable Land, annually bearing every Species of Grain in immense Plenty, and these excellent in their several Sorts ^e. There are also many beautiful Orchards,

^f *Ex Notitia Dignitatum Imperii Romani, circa Tempora Arcadii et Honorii. Camdeni Britannia, p. 230. Twinus de Rebus Albionis, p. 50.*

^g *Gildæ Historia, sect. xvi. p. 12. Edit. Oxon. Bedæ Hist. Eccles. lib. i. cap. 12. Somner's Roman Ports and Forts in Kent. Oxf. 1693. 8vo.*

^h *Joannis Saresberienfis Policraticus, lib. vi. cap. 18. Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 63. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the 18th.*

ⁱ *Speed's British Empire, fol. 7. Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 56. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 60.*

^k *Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 9, 10. Camdeni Britannia, p. 230. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song the 18th; where the natural Products of this Shire are most elegantly described.*

^l *Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 56. Stukely's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 123. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 60.*

which produce a Variety of fine Fruits, and more especially Apples and Cherries, which were introduced here from Flanders, by one RICHARD HARRIS, who was the King's Fruiterer, in the Reign of Henry the Eighth^m. The flat Country is renowned for its Meadows; and Rumney Marsh has hardly its Equal. We may, from this concise Description, very easily collect, that the natural Products of Kent are numerous, and of great Value. In the Bowels of the Earth they find, in several Places, a rough hard serviceable Stone for Paving, which turns to some Advantage; but not to so much as their exquisite Fullers-earth, rich Marle, and fine Chalk, which are there in abundance. If we except Iron-ore, indeed, they have no Mines; but there are prodigious Heaps of Copperas Stones thrown on the Coastⁿ. The Isle of Shepey, and all the adjacent Shore as far as Reculver, is justly famous for its Wheat. Thanet is in no less Credit for its Barley, or rather was so; for now it produces, through the painful Industry, and skilful Husbandry, of its Inhabitants, copious Crops of good Wheat, as well as Barley^o. Horses, Black Cattle, and Sheep, they have in great Numbers, and remarkable in point of Size. Hop-grounds in all Parts of the County, which turn to very considerable Account. To which we may add, Weld, or, as some call it, Dyers-weed, which is a very profitable Commodity, of which there grows much in the Neighbourhood of Canterbury, and Madder, which is, or has been, occasionally cultivated. The Rivers and Sea-Coasts abound with Fish of different Kinds^p. The Excellency of its Oysters on the Eastern Shore, is celebrated by the Roman Poets^q. Those of Faversham and Milton are not only in great Esteem at the London Market, but are likewise sent in great Quantities to Holland^r. And, in a Word, take this ample Territory in general, and we may truly affirm, that, in regard to Plenty, Kent is another Canaan, fruitful in all good

^m Dr. Holland's Insertions in the Text of Mr. Camden's *Britannia*, in Kent. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 6, 7. Fuller's *Worthies in Kent*, p. 56. Samuel Hartlib's *Legacy of Husbandry*, p. 15; where he says, a Cherry-Orchard, near Sittingbourne, of thirty Acres, produced a thousand Pounds a Year. Evelyn's *Sylva*, p. 64.

ⁿ Lambard's *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 11. Speed's *Theatre of the British Empire*, fol. 7. Sir William Dugdale's *History of Draining and Imbanking*, chap. x. Childrey's *Britannia Baconica*, p. 67. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*.

^o Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 6, 7. Brome's *Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales*, p. 280. Harris's *History of Kent*, p. 280. The *History and Antiquities, Ecclesiastical and Civil, of the Isle of Thanet in Kent*, by John Lewis, M. A. Lond. 1723, 4to. p. 7, 8.

^p Fuller's *Worthies in Kent*, p. 57. Blith's *English Improver improved*, chap. xxxiii. xxxvi. Mortimer's *whole Art of Husbandry*, book v. chap. 17.

^q Juvenal, Sat. iv. The Scholiast informs us, that these were very large Oysters, and that their Excellence had made this Coast very famous. In dredging for Oysters, at this Day (the Sea having prevailed in some Places), the Fishermen often bring up Vessels of several Kinds, Remains of Roman Magnificence; and consequently, pregnant Proofs of the Opulence of their Stations, when they were possessed of Kent.

^r Lambard's *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 259. Harris's *History of Kent*, p. 123. 207. Dr. Christopher Packe's *Ancography, or Description of East Kent*, p. 12.

Things, and in which there are fewer Forests and waste Lands, than in most other Counties.

THE many rich Commodities produced in this fair County, is the Reason why most of our Writers have represented it as in a manner void of Manufactures; which, however, as appears upon a strict and impartial Examination, is very far from being the Case. Iron Works there were antiently many; and there are still some, where Kettles, Bombs, Bullets, Cannon, and such-like, are made ^s. At Deptford, Sir Nicholas Crispe had, in his Life-time, a very famous Copperas Work; as, indeed, there that ingenious Gentleman, one of the greatest Improvers, and one of the most public-spirited Persons, this Nation ever bred, introduced several other Inventions. Copperas was also formerly made, together with Brimstone, in the Isle of Shepey ^t. But the original, and, for many Ages, the principal Manufacture of this County, was Broad Cloth, of different Colours, established chiefly at Cranbrook, by King Edward the Third, who brought over Flemings, to improve and perfect (the Trade being introduced long before) his Subjects in that important Art ^u. At this and other Places it flourished so much, that, even at the Close of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, and, according to some Accounts, much later, the best for home Consumption, and the largest Quantities for Exportation, were wrought here; many Fulling-Mills being erected upon almost every River, and the greatest Plenty of excellent Fullers-earth affording them singular Assistance ^w; infomuch, that it is still a Tradition, the Yeomanry of this County, for which it has been ever famous, were mostly the Descendants of rich Clothiers, who laid out the Money acquired by their Industry in the Purchase of Lands, which they transmitted, with their free and independent Spirit, to their Posterity ^x. The Duke of Alva's Persecution of the Protestants in the Low Countries drove a Multitude of Walloons over hither, who brought with them that Ingenuity and Application for which they had been always distinguished ^y. These diligent and active People settled a Manufactory of Flannel, or Baize, at Sandwich. By them the Silk-Looms were set up at Canterbury, where they still subsist; and they also introduced the Making of

^s Harrison's Description of Britain, B. iii. ch. xi. p. 238. Stat. 23 Eliz. cap. 5. sect. 11. 27 Eliz. cap. 12. sect. 1. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 7.

^t Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. 142. p. 1056—1059. See the Article of Crispe, Sir Nicholas, in Biographia Britannica, vol. iii. p. 1522. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 67.

^u Rymer's Feodera, tom. i. p. 496. A. D. 1331. Stowe's Annals, p. 233. Cotton's Records, p. 76. Dr. Holland's Insertions in the Text of Mr. Camden's Britannia, in Kent.

^w Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 15. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 6. Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 58.

^x Lambard's Perambulation, p. 12, 13, 14. Fuller's Worthies in Kent, p. 62. Verstegan's Requisition of decayed Intelligence, p. 259.

^y Camdeni Annales Elizabethæ, vol. i. p. 174. Fuller's Church History, book iii. cent. xiv. p. 141. 112. Strype's Annals of the Reformation, vol. i. p. 554.

Thread at Maidstone, where it yet remains, and merits more Notice and Encouragement, than hitherto it has met with ^z.

UPON the River Dart, at the Confluence of which with the Thames stands the Town of Dartford; was set up, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, the first Mill for making white Paper, by Mr. John Spilman, a German, upon whom, long after, King James conferred the Honour of Knighthood; but King Charles, more sensibly, bestowed upon this Sir John Spilman a Patent, and a Pension of Two hundred Pounds a Year, as the Reward of his Invention, and for the Support of the Manufacture ^a. About the Year 1590, Godfrey Box, a German, erected upon the same River the first Slitting-Mill which was ever used for making Iron Wire; and also the first Battery-Mill for making Copper-plates ^b. Other new Inventions, requiring the Assistance of Water, have been set up on other Streams; and a great Variety of Machines of this sort still subsist in different Parts of this County. But these things are now so common, that it would be both tedious and useless to insist upon them. Amongst these, we may reckon the making Gunpowder, in several Places ^c. That Manufacture, however, which is now the Glory of this County, and, indeed, of Britain, is Ship-building; more especially at the Royal Yards: As at Woolwich, which was settled by Henry the Eighth, and some considerable Ships built there. At present, there is not only a most complete Establishment for the building and equipping Men of War, a Rope-walk, Foundry, and Magazines, but also many private Docks, in which prodigious Business is carried on, and Multitudes of People employed ^d. Deptford, which from a fishing Village of a few Houses, called West Greenwich, the same Monarch raised to a flourishing Town, by building Ships there, and establishing the Trinity-House. This also has been much enlarged, improved, and rendered more convenient, in succeeding Times ^e. Chatham was made a Royal Yard by Queen Elizabeth, and owed its first Establishment to that great Seaman Sir John Hawkins, who, with Sir Francis Drake, deserves to be stiled the Father of our Mariners, for settling that inestimable Fund of Charity there, denominated from thence the *CHURCH* at

^z Dr. Holland's Insertions in the Text of Mr. Camden's *Britannia*, in Kent. Somner's *Antiquities of Canterbury*, p. 175. Harris's *History of Kent*, p. 63. Newton's *History of Maidstone*, chap. viii. p. 101.

^a Stowe's *Annals*, p. 1040. Kilburne's *Survey of Kent*, p. 70. Harris's *History of Kent*, p. 93.

^b Lambard's *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 453. Stowe's *Annals*, p. 1040. Harris's *History of Kent*, p. 93.

^c Camdeni *Annales Elizabethæ*, vol. i. p. 86. Houghton's *Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade*, No. ccxxviii, ccxxix. Burchet's *Naval History*, p. 343.

^d Kilburne's *Survey of Kent*, p. 6. Fuller's *Worthies in Kent*, p. 59. Additions to Camden's *Britannia*.

^e Lelandi *Commentar.* in *Cygneam Cantionem*, p. 89. Lambard's *Perambulation of Kent*, p. 428, 429. Kilburne's *Survey of Kent*, p. 73.

CHATHAM ^f. Sheerness, or Shireness, is the latest of these Yards, which came to be considered, from the Fort erected by King Charles the Second, to cover the Mouth of the Medway. It is now very much augmented, and rendered in all respects so commodious, that Ships of great Force are built there ^g. It requires no great Penetration to discern how beneficial all these Establishments must be to this County.

In speaking of the Sea-Ports in this County, we will begin from the Borders of Suffex, and with that which the learned Somner will have to be the PORTUS LEMANIS of the Romans ^h. I will not presume either to defend or dispute his Opinion; because I am satisfied he was, in all respects, a much better Judge than I. This, however, I think is certain, that he has proved the River Rother was antiently called Limene; that it ran into an Æstuary of the Sea, below Appledore; that this Æstuary had at its Mouth, which consequently was more than two Miles broad, Lyd on one Side, and Old Romney on the other ⁱ. This last was antiently a very great Place, and the original Cinque Port; having a noble and capacious Harbour, by which it was so much enriched, that, at the Time of the Conquest, it had twelve Wards, a Priory, and an Hospital, and several, some affirm seven, Parish-Churches ^k. But, in Process of Time, the Sea falling, or rather being driven, from it, New Romney, which lies about a Mile and half to the West, came in its Place, Old Romney becoming a Member thereto; and, in the Reign of Edward the Third, furnished to his Fleet four Ships, and sixty-five Men ^l. In the Reign of Henry the Eighth, it was considered as a Port (that which in Memory had been so, being then become a Church-yard) almost gone, the Sea lying about two Miles from it ^m. At present, it has lost all Pretensions of that kind, except that it continues to send two Barons to Parliament, as one of the Cinque Ports.

HITH, or, as it is sometimes wrote, Hethe, is another of the Cinque Ports, risen, as is supposed, out of the Ruins of West Hithe, as that again sprang

^f Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 365. Camdeni Annales Elizabethæ, vol. i. p. 86. Sir William Mopson's Naval Tracts, book v. p. 454.

^g Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Dr. E. Chamberlayne's Present State of England, A. D. 1687. 8vo. p. 182. Harris's History of Kent, p. 281.

^h Treatise of the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 37—75; where the Point is fully discussed, with equal Industry and Learning.

ⁱ Annal. Saxon. p. 165. 26 A. D. 1052. Gulielm. Pictaviens. Gul. Ducis, p. 204. Twini Comment. de Rebus Albion. p. 31.

^k Domest. f. 4. a col. 1. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 197. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 232.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. in the Appendix, p. 143. Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 119. Madox Firma Burgi, p. 139.

^m Additions to Camden's Britannia, in the English Translation. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 284, 285. Harris's History of Kent, p. 264.

from the Decay of Lyme-Hill, which many of our great Antiquaries esteem the true *PORTUS LEMANIS*; the rather, because at that Place there are many antient Ruins, some Roman Coins, and other Antiquities, found ⁿ. To this it may be added, that there is a direct Roman Road from hence to Canterbury, now called Stoney-Street ^o. Besides these, there is also another Reason, which is, that *SHIPWAY*, lying near it, was the Court of the Lord Warden of these Ports; where he was sworn into his Office; where his Court of Pleas was held; and where the Records of the five Towns were kept ^p. Hith was antiently a great Town, as Leland acquaints us; had four Parishes, though now there is only a Chapel, dependent upon the Parish-Church of Saltwood ^q. Hence it appears, that the Welfare of all these Places, springing from their Ports, shifted as those did; and as this of Hith is now in a manner utterly lost, notwithstanding some chargeable Attempts to prevent it, this Place, except the Privilege of sending Members, retains nothing of its former Greatness ^r.

FOLKSTONE, in the Opinion of some great Antiquaries, was honoured with a Roman Fort; and, if Ruins and Remains are sufficient Proofs, this Conjecture will hardly admit of any Dispute ^s. The learned and judicious Somner, however, is not altogether convinced even by these; yet he thinks that this, rather than Stonar in the Island of Thanet, is the *LAPIS TITULI*, mentioned by one of our ancient Historians ^t. Be these things as they will, it is very certain that Folkstone had once a good Port, and was a far more considerable Place than it is at present. It was Part of the Possessions of that famous Saxon Nobleman Earl Godwin; had, at the Conquest, five Parish-Churches, and paid a Rent of One hundred and ten Pounds per Annum ^u. But it is now long ago, since four of those Parish-Churches, a Nunnery, and a Fortrefs, have

^a Leland's Itinerary, in the Appendix, vol. vii. p. 141. Roberti Talboti Annot. in Antonini Itiner. Brit. itin. iv. Camdeni Britannia, p. 246.

^o Leland's Itinerary, in the Appendix to vol. vii. p. 141. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 149. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 21.

^p Roberti Talboti Annotat. in Antonini Itiner. ubi supra. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 183. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 144.

^q Leland's Itinerary, in the Appendix to vol. vii. p. 141. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 152. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 292.

^r Dr. Wallis, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. clxxv. p. 978. Samuel Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, Lond. 1728, fol. p. 109. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^s Camdeni Britannia, p. 246. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 103, 104. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Leland speaks of a Boot almost full of Gold and Silver Roman Antiquities, found by a Peasant here.

^t Nennii Historia Britonum, cap. xlvii. Somner's Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 94. Archbishop Usher, however, places this Lapis Tituli at Stonar. Baxter follows him; but Salmon will have it at Richborough, and calls it the Pharos of Rutupium. The learned Bishop Stillingfleet, the judicious Dr. Gale, and the inquisitive Dr. Stukeley, follow Somner.

^u Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 116. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 103, 104. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

been swallowed up by the Sea : Which Misfortune, great as it is, Folkestone shews us is still less than being absolutely deserted by it ; for, having yet a small Creek, it is, though a little, a thriving Place ; has Abundance of Barks, Cutters, and Fishing-Boats, belonging to it ; and, though nothing in Comparison of what it once was, is, however, merely from the Circumstance before-mentioned, in a much better Condition than most of its Neighbours ^w. It was this that gave it a Place here, as serving as the strongest Instance of what we are labouring to establish,* and proving beyond Contradiction, that even the most inconsiderable Port (for even the Pier, raised almost within Memory, by Sir Basil Dixwell, in hopes of retrieving it, is destroyed) is of Consequence, and may stop a Place from dwindling into a Village, as more than one of the Cinque Ports have done, though Folkestone never had that Honour, being only (as it is still) a Member of the Port of Dover ^x, of which we are next to speak.

DUBRIS is the Latin Name bestowed, in the Itinerary of Antoninus, upon Dover, another of the Cinque Ports, which the Saxons called Dofra, both very probably derived from the British Word Dour, which signifies Water ^y. The Convenience of its Situation drew the Attention of the Roman Governors, who ruled here, while they possessed this Part of the Island ; and there still remain indubitable Testimonies of their Care and Respect for this important Place ^z. In order to the Defence of which, either they, or, as some affirm, Arviragus, a British King, their Confederate, by cutting out Walls, with infinite Labour, in the solid Rock, constructed a stony Fortress ; and, as its venerable Remains still prove, erected also a PHAROS, or Light-house, for the Benefit of Navigation ^a. The Saxons, Danes, and Normans, had a very high Opinion of this Place ^b ; and when the Barons invited over that young Prince, who was afterwards Lewis the Eighth of France, under Colour of delivering the People from the Tyranny of King John, but, in reality, to establish their own, his Father, Philip Augustus, conceived a bad Opinion of the Expedition ; because, though in Possession of a great Part of the Kingdom,

^w Leland's Itinerary, in the Appendix to vol. vii. p. 141. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 103. Harris's History of Kent, p. 124, 125, 126.

^x Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 125. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 296. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 123.

^y Talboti Annotat. in Antonini Itiner. itin. iii., Lelandi Commentar. in Cygneam Cautionem, p. 49. Somner's Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 30. The learned and judicious Dean Gale, however, takes the Roman Name to have been Dubræ, signifying between two Hills, from the British Words dwy, two, and Bre, or Bryn, a Hill.

^z Camdeni Britannia, p. 242. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 49. Salmon's New Survey of England, p. 19.

^a Ex Chronico Dovarencis Monasterii, apud Lelandi Collectan. tom. ii. p. 50. J. Ross's Historia Regum Angliæ, p. 45, 47. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 122.

^b Eadmeri Historia novorum, lib. i. Liber Niger Scaccarii, p. 340. Simeon Dunelmensis Historia, A. D. 1066. Matth. Paris Hist. Angl. vol. i. p. 286. Walteri de Hemingford Hist. Edwardi I. p. 59. Annales de Dunstaple, A. D. 1295.

the Castle and Port of Dover were still held for King John, by Hubert de Burgh *c.* In its most flourishing State, this impregnable Fortrefs, and then opulent Emporium, had twenty-one Wards, each of which furnished a Ship for the public Service, ten Gates, seven Parish-Churches, many religious Houses, Hospitals, and other public Edifices *d.* The Decay of the Town was brought on by that of the Harbour; to recover which, Henry the Eighth, of all our Monarchs the most attentive to Things of this Nature, spent no less than sixty-three thousand Pounds in building of Piers, and five thousand Pounds more in constructing a Castle between this Place and Folkestone, called Sandgate, where the Shore was flat, and the Landing was easy *e.* But, notwithstanding all the Pains and Expence thus employed for the Succour of this Port, it was, in a manner, choked up in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, by whose provident Care, however, it was once more, at a great Charge, and with vast Labour, so recovered, that Ships of some hundred Tons entered the Port; and several Acts were passed in that, and in the succeeding Reign, for the Amendment and Support of this important Haven *f.* Since that Time it has again declined, notwithstanding many Efforts made, more especially in the Reigns of King Charles the Second and of William the Third, and great Assistance given, from time to time, by the Authority of Parliament, for its Relief *g.* But as the poor Haven, such as it is, remains still capable of receiving Vessels of small Burden, and as the Packets to France and Flanders are stationed here in the Time of Peace, it is, though in the Custom-house Books, but a Member of the Port of Sandwich, by much the Place of most Trade and Business upon all this Coast, and the People the most active and industrious, Deal, perhaps, only excepted. The Town, in its present State, may be a Mile in Length. It has two Parish-Churches remaining; and the Castle, so formidable in antient Days, being now become of little Consequence, there are two Block-Houses for its Defence *h.* But both the Fortrefs and the Town retain their old Honours; the former has its Constable, and the latter its Mayor, and other Magistrates: And may they retain them! that these Infignia

c. Thomæ Sprotti Chronica, p. 119. Hen. de Knyghton de Eventibus Angliæ, apud x. Script. col. 2427. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 91, 92, 93.

d. Pat. 17 Edw. II. P. i. m. 1, et P. ii. m. 28. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 145. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 78—85.

e. Roberti Talboti Annotat. in Antonini Itiner. Brit. ubi supra. Lelandi Comment. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 53. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 93. Some MSS. in the Possession of the antient Family of Deering, compute the King's Expence at eighty thousand Pounds.

f. Camdeni Britannia, p. 243. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 157. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 85. In consequence of a Representation, as there is some Reason to believe, of Sir Walter Raleigh.

g. Stat. 14 Car. II. cap. 27. Stat. 11 Gulielm. III. cap. 5. sect. 1. Stat. 2 Annæ, cap. 7. sect. 1. Stat. 9 Geo. I. cap. 30. sect. 1. Stat. 11 Geo. II. cap. 7. sect. 1. Stat. 31 Geo. II.

h. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 299, 300. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 207. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 18, 19.

of former Splendor may, some Time or other, excite the Legislature to make a thorough Examination, whether it may not be still practicable to do something towards retrieving its Ports; which, if it could be effected, the Town of itself would rise again into Consideration, from the Excellence of its Position, that Gift of Nature; the Advantages of which, though they may be suspended, cannot be annihilated, even by the most supine Neglect ⁱ.

DEAL, which is supposed to be the Dola of Nennius, lies between Dover and Sandwich, upon a flat level Coast; and justifies the Observation that has been before made in favour of such Situations, that they are less liable to be injured by the Sea; and, indeed, as far as we are able to judge, this is still, except it may be the Sea's shrinking a little from it, in much the same Condition it was, even in the earliest Accounts we have of this Place, though we have, perhaps, none earlier of any in this Island ^k. This is a Member of Sandwich, as a Cinque Port; and a Member of the same Place, considered as a Port in the Custom-house Books ^l. The great Conveniency of landing here, has been of infinite Benefit to the Place; so that it is very large and populous, divided into the upper and lower Towns, adorned with many fair Buildings, being in effect the principal Place upon the Downs; and, on that Account, having, both in War and Peace, a continual Resort of People ^m. Henry the Eighth, for its Protection, not only built a Castle here, but also two others, one on the North, called Sandown Castle, and another on the South, stiled Walmer Castle ⁿ; so that, in all respects, it is the most flourishing Place upon this Coast, enjoys a very considerable Portion of Trade, and has, for the present, eclipsed the Port to which it is a Member ^o.

SANDWICH, in the Opinion of some, and those too of our greatest Antiquaries, is thought to be the PORTUS RHUTUPINUS (called Portus Ritupis in the Itinerary) of the antient Romans, and in their Times the most celebrated Port in Britain ^p. But, though in effect the Thing is really so, yet one may,

ⁱ Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 110, 111. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 120—123. Harris's History of Kent, p. 100—105. 371—374.

^k The learned Dr. Halley has proved, Miscellanea Curiosa, vol. iii. p. 426, that Julius Cæsar landed here, August 26th, in the Year before the Coming of Christ 55. It appears Perkin Warbeck landed here, July 3, 1495. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 71. As did also the Lady Anne of Cleves, when she came to marry Henry VIII. December 27th, 1540, Holingshed's Chronicle, vol. ii. p. 948.

^l Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 71. Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 125. Crpuch's View of the British Customs, p. 385.

^m Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 25. 120. 125. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 119. Salmon's New Survey of England, vol. i. p. 19.

ⁿ Lelandi Commentar. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 49. Itinerary, vol. vii. in the Appendix, p. 127. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 143, 144.

^o Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 303. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 10. Harris's History of Kent, p. 95, 96.

^p Antonini Itinerar. iter. ii. Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. C. Taciti in Vita Agricolaë. Ammian. Marcel. Hist. lib. xx. cap. 1. P. Orosii Histor. lib. i. cap. 2.

with more Propriety, say, that Sandwich is all that is now left of the Roman Port, than that it is the Port. The farther this Matter has been inquired into, the stricter the Care with which it has been examined, and the closer it has been sifted, by the ablest Critics, the plainer Truth has gradually appeared^q. It grew evident, upon their first Researches, that, in antient Times, when there were far better Opportunities of coming at Certainty, Richborough, or rather Ratsborough, or, as Beda calls it, Reptaceastre, and not Sandwich, was taken for Rhutupium^r. The very learned, sagacious, and indefatigable Somner, thought to settle this Point, by separating the Roman Fortrefs from the City; he allows that Richborough was the former, but maintains, that we are to look for the latter at Sandwich^s. Other able and diligent Antiquaries, perceived that Richborough, though it is now, had not been always on the Kentish Side of the Wantsume, and thence concluded, that it must have been once in the Island of Thanet^t. On a yet deeper Disquisition, it was conceived, from the antient Descriptions, there were certainly two Places of this Name; and, therefore, the ingenious and judicious Mr. Horsley chuses rather to call them Ritupia, or Rhutupia, than Rhutupium; in which he is justified by Ptolemy^u. All these Enquiries tended finally to shew, that this was, when the Romans possessed the Country, and long after, a Port of very great Extent; and which must, consequently, have been very different from what Sandwich now is, or, indeed, ever was, since that very little Part of the Port, which is still left, received its Denomination from that Place^w. Upon comparing, therefore, all these Passages together, and attending to the Discoveries of a very diligent Observer of the Face of the Country, to whose Care we owe a philosophical Chart of this Part of Kent^x, we see pretty clearly how Things must have stood in those remote Times, and, of course, the Condition of this Port, which, as I formerly promised, I will now, though not without some Apprehension of Censure, do my best to explain^y.

^q See Talbot's, Burton's, and Gale's Commentaries on the Itinerary. Consult Lambard and Camden, as also Somner, Gibson, and Plot; but, above all, the ingenious, elegant, and learned *Antiquitates Rutupinae* of the late Dr. John Battely, Archdeacon of Canterbury, where every Point is discussed with equal Perspicuity and Erudition.

^r Bedæ Hist. Eccles. lib. i. cap. 1. Alured. Beverl. Annales, lib. i. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 287.

^s In his Discourse on the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 4. 87. But Orosius assures us, the City, Fortrefs, and Port, were all together.

^t Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis; p. 38. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 111.

^u I submit to the judicious Reader's Judgment, whether, for the sake of Perspicuity, the City and Fortrefs at the one Extremity should not be siled Rhutupium; that at the other, Regulbium; the Haven, Portus Rhutupinus, or Rhutupia, as lying between these Forts, and the whole Extent of the Shore, Littus Rhutupinum, the Rhutupian Coast.

^w It was for this Reason, that Twine places it at Dover; Talbot, and others, at Stonar; and some foreign Geographers at Canterbury, and even at Rochester.

^x Dr. Packe's Ancography, or Explanation of his philosophical Chart of East Kent, p. 44.

^y Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 153.

THANET, which is scarce at this Day a Peninsula, was formerly a complete Island, and nearly, as I take it, of a circular Figure *z*. In the Time of the Romans, the Sea on the South-West Side of the Island, between that and the main Land of Kent, was at least four Miles broad, and gradually decreasing as it passed along the South Side of the Island, became at length less than two Miles, and at Sarr, which was the narrowest Part, might be about a Mile and a half. Thus far flowed the South, which there met the North Sea: That entered at what was from thence stiled Normutha, that is North Mouth, where Remains of every kind, Bricks, domestic Utensils, Coins, &c. plainly shew there was a Roman Station, not at all inferior in Splendour to the other at Ritupium; and to cover this City, as well as to defend the Entrance of the safest and most important Port then in the Island, they constructed on a rising Ground a strong and noble Fortrefs, which was called Regulbium, by the Saxons Raculfeſter, now Reculver^a. At the opposite Entrance, on the South-West Side of Thanet, in a small Island, which these Buildings almost entirely occupied, stood the City and Fortrefs of Ritupium, which is now, with some indelible Characters of ancient Strength and Lustre, stiled Richborough^b. This, as it gives a satisfactory View of a deep, secure, and extensive Harbour, shews why those Stations and Fortresses were erected at each Extremity, accounts for their being named Ritupia, and affords us a just Idea of the wise Policy and admirable Contrivance of the Romans, to render this Province of Cantium rich and well peopled, by making this commodious Haven and its Emporia the Centre of Commerce between Britain and the Countries round it.

It would be no difficult Task, if both the external and internal Characters of Veracity were less apparent, to maintain all that has been advanced from the most authentic Writers. We have the Testimony of an unexceptionable Author, that through this Port lay the direct and accustomed Passage to London by Sea, beyond the middle of the fourth Century^c. It remained in its natural and perfect State, so long as the Romans enjoyed Britain, and no doubt for some Time after. But in Beda's time, and perhaps an Age before that, the Port began to decline by diminishing its Breadth: For he tells us that it was then but three Furlongs wide, fordable in two Places,

^z Artemidorus, apud Strabonis Geograph. lib. iv. p. 198. C. J. Solini Polyhistor. cap. xxv. Ammian. Marcel. lib. 18. cap. 2.

^a We find no mention made of Regulbium, either in Antoninus's Itinerary, or in Ptolemy, but in the Notitia it occurs; and we are told the Tribune of the first Cohort of the Vetastians, or Betaſians was posted there; from whence the judicious Batteley infers, that at first both the Roman Stations bore the same Name (Rutupia), and that under Theodosius this was called Regulbium.

^b Bedæ Hist. Eccles. lib. i. cap. i. xxvi. [Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 138. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 287. In an old Charter it is called Risburg.

^c Ammiani Marcellini Hist. lib. xx. cap. i. where he mentions Lupicinus sailing through this Streight to London. See also lib. xxvii. cap. vii.

and was called Wantsume, or the deficient Water ^d. It continued however a passable Streight, for Ships of some Burthen, till about the Norman Conquest ^e; a little after which what had been already begun was prosecuted with Diligence. For, as we are told, when it was once perceived that the Tides no longer flowed with any considerable Vigour, so that this Element, which is naturally irresistible, seemed less able to keep what it yet retained of its antient Possessions, the Inhabitants on both Sides began to dyke out the Sea, so that gradually they brought on those great Changes which now appear. The Stream that originally ran into the Arm of the North Sea, which divided Thanet from the Continent, runs now, which shews in some measure the Breadth of the old Channel, a Mile and a half East of Reculver, while the Stour makes its way into the South Sea at Sandwich ^g. The Distance between these two Streams is something better than a Mile; which Isthmus however is cut by an artificial Current of Water, called the Mile-Stream, over which there is a Bridge in the Road to Sarr; so that the Isle of Thanet, which was formerly separated from the Continent, by the entire Channel of the old Portus Rhutupinus, or Ritupensis, and was then, as in its natural State, all high Land, is now a Peninsula, or at best a River Isle only, with the Stour-Wantsume on the South, the Mile-Stream on the South-West, and the Nethergong-Wantsume on the West ^h. The rest of the Island looks to the East and North Seas as heretofore; but the Figure (for which the Reason will be hereafter given) is altered from a circular to an irregular oval; which Circumstance, as we shall likewise shew, is a very strong Confirmation of the Reality of that Opinion which is here advanced.

It is very possible that an inquisitive and judicious Reader may expect something more distinct and particular, as to the precise Time when, and the Manner in which, this famous Port was thus ruined and lost ⁱ: But in tracing these Points I cannot pretend to the same Certainty as with regard to the general Facts already mentioned, which I think too well supported to ad-

^d Bedæ Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. i. cap. xxvi. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 97. Lewis's History and Antiquities of the Isle of Thanet, or Tenet, p. 27.

^e It was several times passed by the Danes; and, as we learn from the Saxon Chronicle, p. 137. was also passed by Earl Goodwin, A. D. 1052, with a numerous Squadron, and, for those Days, large Ships likewise.

^f Sir Thomas Moore's Dialogues, fol. 119. a. Edit. 1559. Sir William Dugdale's History of Imbanking and Draining, cap. xii. Lewis's History and Antiquities of the Isle of Tenet, p. 5.

^g Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 264. Dr. Philemon Holland's Translation of the Britannia. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 369.

^h Harris's History of Kent, p. 313, 314. Lewis's History and Antiquities of the Isle of Tenet, p. 5. Dr. Packe's Ancography, or Description of his Chart of East-Kent, p. 13.

ⁱ It is observed by our most industrious and intelligent Antiquaries, that the Roman Road (which certainly once led to the Port) is no longer to be traced; which is easily accounted for, now we know the City, Fortrefs, and Port, were in an Island: And this too removes the Objection as to Distance.

mit of any Controversy. However I will speak my private Sentiment, and leave it either to be confirmed or refuted by some abler Pen ^k. It seems then very probable to me, that the first Encroachments were made by the Monks or other Ecclesiastics, to whom, as I take it, both the Ritupia were given by the Kings of Kent; and they having, at least in those Days, no Notion of Trade, but being great Improvers of Land, thought every Addition of this nature a mighty Acquisition ^l. The Saxons had probably destroyed the Roman Fortrefs, though not the City of Ritupium, during their Wars with the Britons; and I apprehend the first Step taken of this kind, was the annexing the Island upon which it stood to the Continent of Kent ^m. This was actually accomplished before Beda's Time, for he does not seem so much as to have heard that it ever was an Island ⁿ. I will here take the Liberty of mentioning a Suspicion of my own; which is this, that even our ablest Antiquaries are mistaken, in supposing that the ancient Britons gave the Name of Innis Ruym to the Island of Thanet, and this for the very Reason they assign in Support of their Opinion, that it referred to the Roman Port of Rutupium; whereas it seems much more likely, that this Appellation belonged to the little Island on which that City stood, and not to the Island of Thanet, upon which it never stood at all ^o.

AFTER the Junction of the Isle to Kent, the Sea no longer flowing with the same Freedom, began to throw up immense Quantities of Beach on the opposite Side, which produced Stonar, more properly Estanore, that is, the East Stone Shore, originally an Isle by itself, but quickly united by the Monks, who made a Causeway for that Purpose to the Isle of Thanet ^p. Here there was a very conspicuous Town, though now there is only a Farm House; and a kind of Port, about which, in later Times, there were great Disputes between the Inhabitants of Sandwich and the Abbots of St. Austin in Canterbury, the former claiming it as dependent upon their Port, and the latter as belong-

^k According to some Authors, the Roman Road lay through, or very near, the Town of Woodenborough, now Winsbury, where many Coins and other Remains, indubitably Roman, have been found; and thence proceeding to the Sea-side, to the Port where the Ships rode, was exactly twelve Miles, agreeable to the Itinerary.

^l *Monasticon Anglican.* tom. i. p. 21, 86. *Evident. Eccles. Christi Cant.* inter x. Script. p. 2207, 2220. *Tanner's Notitia Monastica*, p. 97.

^m Our most intelligent Antiquaries think the Saxons on their first infesting this Coast destroyed this City and Fortrefs; but others ascribe, and I apprehend with more Probability, the Destruction of the former to the Danes: The demolishing the Castle might be necessary to Conquerors, the plundering the City most likely to be done by Pirates.

ⁿ It probably was still an Island when Augustine a Monk came hither, but was connected to the Continent before Beda's Time, and belonged to the See of Canterbury.

^o *Simeonis Dunelmensis Historia*, inter x. script. col. 120. Innis Ruym, or Ruim, seems to be the Roman Island, tho' it must be allowed the Word is differently written,

^p *Lewis's History of the Isle of Thanet*, p. 132, 133. Our judicious Antiquary Talbot sets down Stonar for the Roman Port, and Dr. Stukeley is of the same Opinion; but Lewis, and all who are well acquainted with the Place, agree as to the Point stated in the Text.

ing to them in virtue of royal Grants ^q. This warm Contest is commonly said to have been between the Citizens of London and the Abbots of St. Austin, but that arises from the Denomination that Sandwich once had of London-wic^r; because while the Rutupian Road remained in a tolerable Degree free and open, it was the constant Station, as the Downs now is, of the Shipping belonging to the Port of London, then, as at present, the greatest trading City in this Island.

AFTER all, Sandwich, though at the Distance of a long Series of Years, came in the Place of Rutupium; that is, when the Roman City was destroyed, and the Port of Ebbesfleet, properly Wippedsfleet, on the Side of Thanet began to fill up, a new Town was necessarily built on the Continent, and the Correspondence which had so long subsisted between the old Port and the opposite Coast was gradually transferred thither ^s. But that Sandwich, though it came thus in the Place, could never be the Roman Rutupium, will appear from a few short Remarks. It does not answer the Description given of that Place by antient Historians. It stands low, in an unhealthy Situation, which no Roman City ever did. There have been no Coins, or other Reliques of Antiquity, found in or near it. Lastly, the Name is plainly Saxon, and shews that the Coast was exposed to Drifts of Sand when this Place was built ^t. It is impossible to fix the Date of its Foundation; but about the middle of the ninth Century, Athelstan King of Kent beat a Danish Fleet here; and from that Period to the Norman Conquest it was reputed the best Port in England; for till then, and a considerable Time after, the Passage, though much diminished in Breadth, was open ^u; since we find that Earl Goodwin, after ravaging the Coast of Suffex, sailed behind the Isle of Thanet and came up the Thames ^w.

^q Chron. W. Thorn. inter x. Script. col. 1794, 1889, 1933, 2130, 2143. Lewis's History and Antiquities of the Isle of Tenet, p. 133—139. Harris's History of Kent, p. 299.

^r The learned and judicious Somner, in his Discourse on the Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 9. clearly proves that Sandwich (or it may be Richborough) had the Name of Lunden-wic, i. e. the Port of London, being so stiled in the Laws of Lothair King of Kent. My Notion, pardon me Reader for mentioning it, is this, That the Londoners acquired Richborough, which from thence was called Lunden-wic, in opposition to which the Village on the adjacent Shore was, from its Situation, called Sand-wic; and that the former decaying, the latter came in its room.

^s Lelandi Genethliacon Eadverdi Principis, p. 37, 38. ^u Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 332, 333. Batteley Antiq. Rutupinæ, p. 9, 16.

^t Vitruvii Architect. i. 4. Camdeni Britannia, p. 240. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 117, 118.

^u Simeonis Dunelmensis Historia, int. x. Script. col. 122. Encomium Emmæ, inter Scriptores Historiæ Normanicæ, p. 168. Florent. Vigorn. ad A. D. 1009.

^w Chron. Saxon. p. 167, 4. Chron. J. Bromton, inter x. Script. col. 943. Aluredi Beverlacensis Annales, p. 59.

KING Knute, or Canutus, gave this Town and Port by a very memorable Charter to the Monastery of Christ-Church in Canterbury ^x. In the Reign of Edward the Confessor, as we find in Domesday-book, there were in this Borough three hundred and seven Houses. In King John's Time it was burned by Lewis of France. Edward the first, to restore the Place, removed the Staple thither, and acquired the best Part of it from the Monks ^y. His Grandson Edward the third completed the Exchange, and recovered this Town from them entirely, for the Manor of Borly in Essex ^z. The Wars with France in that and in the succeeding Reigns, particularly those of Henry the fifth, contributed very much to the Benefit of the Place, and to enriching its Inhabitants. In the Reign of Henry the sixth it had a very flourishing Trade, so that the Customs amounted to between fifteen and twenty thousand Pounds per Annum; and in the next Reign it had ninety-five Ships, and upwards of fifteen hundred Seamen ^a: But not long after it began to decay. Leland tells us, that a great Ship belonging to Pope Paul the third, being lost in the Harbour, in the Reign of Henry the eighth, a Bank came in the Place, by the gradual Accession of Sands ^b; and since that Time it has been continually growing worse and worse, notwithstanding all the Endeavours that have been used for its Recovery ^c, and notwithstanding the Flemings, who settled here in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, not only set up a Manufacture, but also taught the Inhabitants several Methods of improving their Land, particularly by the Cultivation of Carrots, and other Vegetables, in high Perfection; on account of which Sandwich has been long celebrated ^d. It retains, however, the Honour of being one of the Cinque Ports, and is still the only legal Port in this County, with a Custom-house, and proper Officers; though, in all other Respects, but the Shadow of what it was ^e.

^x Textus Roffensis, p. 37. Evidentiæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuar. inter x Script. col. 2225, 2226. Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 21.

^y Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 238. Our Kings often exchanged Lands in this Manner, in order to recover their Ports out of the Hands of the Monks.

^z Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 130. Cotton's Abridgment of the Records in the Tower, p. 157. Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 110, 111.

^a Cotton's Abridgment, p. 650. 659. Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 111. Harris's History of Kent, p. 273.

^b Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 127. Camdeni Britannia, p. 241. Harris's History of Kent, p. 273.

^c Stat. 22 Geo. II. p. 827, for establishing an Haven at Ramsgate, in the Isle of Thanet, gives two hundred Pounds per Annum out of the Duties granted by that Act for the Support of Sandwich Haven, and impowers the Commissioners to raise ten thousand Pounds, if they should judge it possible to recover that Port.

^d Hartlib's Legacy, p. 90. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. ii. p. 461. Mortimer's Husbandry, vol. i. p. 201. Brome's Travels, p. 304. Harris's History of Kent, p. 273.

^e Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Molloy de Jure maritimo et navali, p. 328. Crouch's complete View of the British customs, p. 385.

AMONG the Members belonging to Sandwich, as a Cinque Port, were Fordwich, Sarre, and Reculver. A few Remarks, in regard to each of these, will contribute to set this whole Matter in a clearer Light. Fordwich stands two Miles and a half North-east from Canterbury, upon the River Stour. It is a very old, and was formerly a very considerable Place. Eadbert, King of Kent, granted it, A. D. 747, to the Monastery of St. Austin in Canterbury, which Grant was afterwards confirmed by Edward the Confessor ^f. In Domesday we find it called the little Burgh of Fordwich. There is Reason to think it was once much nearer the Sea; and very probably the Portus Trutulensis was that Part of this large Haven, where the Stour entered it, and derived its Name from those excellent Trouts, for which this Place yet continues famous ^g. Barges, Lighters, and other small Craft, still come up hither from Sandwich. Sarre, though now the great Highway from Canterbury into Thanet runs through it directly, was once a flourishing Place, lying in the middle of this noble Road, and consequently a Port; of which there is not barely credible Tradition, authenticated in the last Age, from the Mouths of competent Witnesses, who had themselves seen not only Boats, but even Barks of a tolerable Size, pass quite through to the North Mouth: But both here and in other Places in Thanet are visible Marks remaining, of the little Creeks and Havens, in which Vessels formerly lay; and their antient Charters prove this, beyond the Power of doubting, as to its Certainty ^h. Reculver, the Regulbium of the Notitia, seems to have stood originally in an Island surrounded by the Yenlade. Ethelred retired hither, when he gave his own Palace at Canterbury to Augustin, whence it came to be called Reculfcester; but being granted to the Monks, who built a Convent there, it then took the Name of Reculminster. It is at present joined to Kent, without any Sign of its having been ever separated, and is divided from Thanet only by a little Brook, which falls into the Sea in that Island ⁱ. Thus we plainly discern how, though not exactly when, these singular Changes were brought to pass, and with what View; the true Sense in which Sandwich Haven is said to be that of Rutupium; whence these several Places, once Members of this Cinque Port, are all decayed, and some lost; as also what the present Condition is of the two Rutupia; and by what means Land now lies where once was Sea between them.

^f Chron. W. Thorn, inter x Script. col. 1777. 1940, 1941. 2138. 2211. Camdeni Britannia, p. 239. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 105.

^g Tacitus in Vita Agricolæ. Camdeni Britannia, p. 239, 240. Antiquit. Rutup. p. 20.

^h Annal. Monaster. Sti Augustin. MS. fol. 29. Joannis Twini de Rebus Albionis Commentar. p. 25. 27. Lewis's Antiquities of the Isle of Tenet, p. 27. 29. 49.

ⁱ Chron. Saxon. p. 40. 21. Evidentiæ Ecclesiæ Christi Cant. inter x Scriptor. col. 2207. 2211. 2220. Twini de Rebus Albionis Comment. p. 26, 27. Somner's Discourse on Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 77 – 87. Antiquit. Rutup. p. 39, 40, 41. It is remarkable, as if retaining something of the Rutupia, this Place, by the People of Kent, is always called in the Plural Number, the Reculvers.

WE have before observed, that the CINQUE PORTS, or as we find them very frequently called simply, THE PORTS, by way of Excellence, seem to have been copied from the Roman Institution ; and though there is now no Charter extant, earlier than the Reign of Edward the first, yet in that there is mention made of Immunities granted them by William the Conqueror ; and the Customs of particular Places extend still higher, which shew they are derived from immemorial Prescription ^k. The Five Ports are HASTINGS, NEW ROMNEY, HITHE, DOVER, and SANDWICH. The two additional Towns, RYE and WINCHELSEA. Each of these Head-Ports had several Members, the Inhabitants of which participated of their Privileges, and bore a Share in their Expences ^l. They were bound, in lieu of all other Services, to exert their naval Force, for maintaining and protecting the free Navigation of the Channel, by preventing Piracies, and all Impediments or Interruptions thereto. They were, amongst them, to furnish fifty-seven Ships, every Ship to be manned with twenty Men and a Boy, at their own Costs, for the Space of fifteen Days, and so long after as the King should please to appoint ; but then they were to be in his Pay ^m.

THE Honours, Privileges, and Prerogatives granted to them, in Consideration of these Services, were many and great. Amongst others, they were each of them to send two Barons to represent them in Parliament ; were, by their Deputies, to bear the Canopy over the King's Head at his Coronation, and to dine at the uppermost Table, in the great Hall, on his right Hand ; to be exempted from Subsidies, and other Aids ; their Heirs to be free from personal Wardship, notwithstanding any Tenure ; to be impleaded in their own Towns, and not elsewhere ; to hold Pleas and Actions real and personal ; to have Conuifance of Fines ; to have the Power of enfranchising of Villains ; not to be liable to Tolls, and to have a full Liberty of buying and selling ; to appoint their Bailiff to have Jurisdiction with the Magistrates of Yarmouth, during the Fishing Fair ; and many others of less Importance ⁿ.

IT was to direct and enforce the due Performance of these important Services, and to superintend the punctual Preservation of these extraordinary Privileges, that the Constable of Dover Castle, stiled also Lord Warden, Chancellor, and Admiral of the Cinque Ports, was appointed ; which high Office has been sometimes executed by the Heirs apparent of the Crown,

^k Erafton, lib. iii. cap. 2. Fleta, lib. ii. cap. 55. Hen. de Knyghton, inter x Scriptor. col. 2424.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 127. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 282. Coke's Institutes, b. iv. chap. 42.

^m Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 114. Camdeni Britannia, p. 230, 231. Hen. Spelman's Glossarium, p. 476.

ⁿ 9 Hen. III. Magn. Chart. cap. ix. Lib. Intrat Tit. Challing, fol. 1156. Trin. Status et Visus Compotorum, 3 Hen. IV. rot. 7. b.

often by Princes of the Royal Blood, and always by Persons of the first Rank in the Kingdom^o. In consequence of this Establishment, the Ships of these, in Conjunction with those of other Ports, were the Navy of the Realm; and, as our Histories shew, in almost every Reign, discharged this Trust with great Honour and Reputation: Neither were the Cinque Ports restrained to the Number of Vessels before-mentioned, but have sometimes fitted out double the Number; and, when larger Ships were thought necessary, have equipped fewer of these, at an Expence equivalent to that which their Services by Tenure would have occasioned^p. At the Close of Queen Elizabeth's Reign they had five Ships, of one hundred and sixty Tons each, at Sea for five Months, at their own Charges; and in the Beginning of the Reign of Charles the first, they fitted out two large Ships, which served for two Months, and cost them upwards of eighteen hundred Pounds^q.

As we have thus shewn what their Force once was, let us now examine the Causes that have been assigned for their Decay. The first is, the failing of their respective Havens, some by the Desertion, some by the Impetuosity, and some by the Beach thrown out of the Sea^r; as to which we have already said somewhat, and shall hereafter say more. In the next place, the Change in the Navy is alleged, and with good Reason. While the Ports were entrusted with the Sea Force of England, they were well enabled to build and maintain many stout Ships, according to the Notions of those Days, from the Certainty of their being taken into the Pay of the Crown in Time of War, which, instead of impoverishing, served to enrich them, almost as much as Trade, in Time of Peace; and was likewise, while such a Method of maintaining a naval Strength was adequate to the Wants of the Public, advantageous also to the Nation^s. The third Cause of their sinking, was from the Invasion of their Privileges in respect to Trade, not by laying them open for the common Good, but by transferring them to others. First, in regard to foreign Commerce, the Charter granted by James the first to the Merchant-Adventurers, excluded them from trading to Germany and the Low Countries, which was the principal Source of their Wealth; and by their long Intercourse with the Inhabitants, they had procured to themselves Advantages and Immunities, which, by this Interruption of their Correspondence,

^o See the Catalogues of the Lords Wardens, in Lambard, Jeake, and Harris.

^p Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 122, where the Reader will find a summary Account, from our most authentic Historians, of the great Actions performed by the Fleets of the Ports.

^q Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 29, where many other curious Particulars relating to this Subject are to be met with.

^r Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 112. 145. 176. Camdeni Britannia, p. 240. 243. 246. Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 104. 144. 233.

^s These Ships were to be equipped at any Time, upon Forty Days Notice; their Pay, when in the King's Service, was ascertained, the Crown might dismiss them when they pleased, their Pay then ceased, and no Expence was incurred in Time of Peace.

were lost ^t. Next, in reference to their common Transactions in domestic Trade. The Citizens of London, though the Charter of the Cinque Ports be near an hundred Years older than theirs, disputed their Right of buying and selling freely their Cloths in Blackwell-Hall, and in the Close prevailed ^u. This induced the Manufacturers and the Masters of trading Vessels to remove, and of course the Merchants followed them; and being thus unhappily stripped of those Advantages, whence arose their Opulence and Splendor in former Ages, it is no great Wonder that even the Traces of both are almost worn out in ours ^w. But though the Wonder is not great, yet we cannot say the same as to the Loss, which certainly is much to be regretted.

THE discovering some Acquaintance with the Antiquities of this County, the recalling some forgotten Truths to Remembrance, or bringing some Memorial of the Importance, Grandeur, and Decline, of the Cinque Ports, to the public View, though very laudable Endeavours in themselves, were not the Motives of my entering so deep into, or dwelling so long upon, this Subject. My true Design is, to place in a proper Light, what I take to be the strongest Instance that can be produced in support of the general Doctrine this Chapter is intended to establish. As high in Point of Time as we have any Lights from authentic History, this Territory was the principal Seat of our foreign Commerce. For in this, by the clearest Evidence, we have shewn the Romans had a Conveniency we have lost, an Haven between Kent and Thanet, which, all Circumstances considered, of Situation, Size, and Safety, may be perhaps affirmed superior to any we have left ^x. Besides this, they had also several other good Ports, which they fortified, secured, and preserved, that are now some totally gone, others become very inconsiderable, all mightily impaired. We have no direct or positive Proofs, indeed, of their carrying on a lucrative Trade; but the Probability of this is so strong, that it cannot be doubted.

FOR as they made their first Impression, so they extended their Dominion, in this Island, by their naval Force; and we know that could only be sustained by Commerce. In this, it is most likely, those immense Sums were employed, which Seneca is reputed to have lent at Interest. Carausius and

^t This Monopoly was censured as such in Parliament, in the twenty-third Year of the same Reign, upon which the Trade was laid open. In the next Reign the Company prevailed again, and the Long Parliament, for the Sake of a Loan, confirmed them.

^u Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports, p. 9, 10, 11. Harris's History of Kent, p. 481.

^w See all the modern Descriptions, consider the many Laws made for the Recovery of their Havens, the Reasons assigned for obtaining the Assistance of the Legislature for making a new Harbour at Ramsgate, and the Importance of the Subject, will justify these Reflections.

^x It appears, from indubitable Testimony, that the Rutupian Port was land-locked on both Sides, open both to the North and to the South, full seven Miles in Extent, with Inlets and convenient Creeks on both Sides.

Allectus held the Title of Emperors ten Years, from the Power given them by the maritime Force of Britain *y*. After this, we find the same People raising Fortresses to cover the Ports, on this Coast especially, from the Piracies of the northern Nations, and putting into them competent Garrisons for their Defence, in case they proceeded to make any Descents; which are strong Indications of their having a rich, well-cultivated Country to protect: And we can conceive no Means of its becoming so, but from the Traffick of its Inhabitants, the natural Source of Wealth and Prosperity to such People as are seated in an Island. Our Saxon Ancestors, who were the next Possessors of this Region, while all its Ports were open and in good Condition, adopted the same Maxims, and pursued them with such Effect, that Ethelbert, King of Kent, extended his Dominions from the Banks of the Thames to those of the Humber *z*. Himself and his Successors founded, or at least bestowed Names on, many great Towns, adorned them with stately Structures, leaving such a Variety of Monuments of Prudence, Piety, and Policy, as incontestibly prove their Subjects must have been numerous, industrious, and opulent. After the Danish Wars, felt no-where more severely than in this County *a*, when the Normans came to be quietly settled, the People of Kent, retaining their original Liberties, their antient Customs, and their acquired Trade, made a great Figure. The Woollen Manufacture, being once introduced, throve exceedingly, and spread itself amongst them on every Side. By this, Cranbrook, Ashford, Sevenoak, Sittingbourn, and many other Places, were rendered conspicuous. But above all Canterbury, which from this, and various other Funds of Industry, maintained its antient Splendor, having a Guild of Merchants, a Staple, Mint, Exchange, and many spacious and beautiful Markets *b*. The Cinque Ports, enjoying their Privileges, were well built, fully inhabited, drove an extensive Commerce, abounded with Seamen, had many, and for that Age stout and large, Ships in constant Employment *c*. Thus Agriculture, Handicrafts, and Trade, being equally and everywhere diffused, mutually supported each other; and the People, numerous, active, and indefatigable, kept up a Spirit of Emulation, from which all Parts of the County were in the same flourishing Condition.

y Xiphilin in Nerone. Dig. de lege Rhodia, leg. ix. tit. 2. lib. xiv. Eutropii Hist. Rom. Breviar. lib. ix. cap. 14.

z Chron. Saxon. p. 23, 24. Bedæ Eccl. Gent. Anglor. Hist. lib. ii. cap. 5. Chron. Johan. Bromton, inter x Script. col. 729.

a Chron. Saxon. p. 56. 140. Alured. Beverlac. Annal. lib. viii. p. 56. Hen. Huntingdon Hist. lib. vi. p. 361.

b Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 137. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 290. 317. Somner's History of Canterbury, p. 121. 123. 133. 147. 209.

c These Remarks are not to be understood as Commendations of the Norman Government, which certainly had no higher Merit than allowing the Men of Kent to pursue their old Way of living, and to make use of those Advantages Providence had bestowed upon them.

WE have no distinct Account of the Time when the first Attempts were made to gain upon that Æstuary, into which the River Rother, antiently called Limene, discharged itself into the Sea, between Lyd and Romney ^d. But as there were Marshes there in the Time of the Saxons, we have good Grounds to believe, that the Practice of Inning, that is, wresting Land from the River and the Sea, was introduced by their Clergy, to whom the Property in these Parts chiefly belonged ^e. By this means they at length drove the River into another Chancel, and built a strong Fence, called the Ree, i. e. the River Bank, to keep it from ever returning. The Archbishops of Canterbury, looking upon this as an admirable Method of improving, left their Names to those Parcels of the Marsh which were procured in their Times, whence we read of Becket's, Baldwin's, Boniface's, Peckham's Innings ^f; so that gradually this Tract of Level Ground swelled to an immense Extent, and, taken altogether, has been computed at upwards of fifty thousand Acres; all become, in a long Course of Time, from dreary sickly Marshes, very fine and fruitful Meads, affording excellent Pasture, and of course yielding a high Rent ^g. But notwithstanding this, and though it must be acknowledged the greatest Acquisition of its Kind, and under the best Regulations, yet one may reasonably question, whether the County of Kent has really reaped from thence those Advantages that are commonly believed? For to say nothing of the Labour these stupendous Banks, Drains, Guts, &c. have originally cost; the vast Expence which the making and keeping them in Repair constantly demands; the Hazard in preserving that always attends them; the Losses to which they have been often exposed; and the Unwholsomeness of the Air, much greater formerly than at present; we will consider what has been absolutely given up, in order to secure this mighty Conquest ^h.

BEFORE any of these Invasions were made, there seems to have been no Contention whatever between the Sea and the Shore. But when once they encroached on that turbulent Element, or, to speak with greater Propriety, disturbed the settled Order of Nature, they soon felt the Effects, if we may

^d Chron. Saxon. p. 91. 93. 97. Mentioned likewise in many antient Charters, which clearly prove its Course, and Fall into the Sea, in this County.

^e See Somner's Discourse concerning Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 43, where he produces a Charter of Marsh-Land by Plegmund, who was Archbishop of Canterbury from A. D. 887 to 915.

^f Liber Eccles. Cantuar. where it appears, that Appledore Marsh was gained A. D. 1349, at the Expence of three hundred and fifty Pounds. This is also evident from various other Passages in Thorne's Evidences of the Church of Canterbury. See likewise Somner's Discourse of Roman Ports and Forts in Kent, p. 63.

^g Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 199. Sir William Dugdale's History of Draining and Inbanking, chap. xi. Harris's History of Kent, p. 348.

^h Joan. Twini de Rebus Albionidis Comment. lib. i. p. 31. Kilburne's Survey of the County of Kent, p. 231. 364. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 284, 285.

so speak, of its impetuous Resentment. Sometimes it retired from where they meant it should remain; at others it overflowed, and washed away Places grown opulent by its Bounty. Here it fretted the Shore, till it fell in; there it threw up Beach and Sand, till a new Soil was formed, that was equally disagreeable and uselessⁱ. In short, from being the Source of Industry and Plenty, it grew dangerous and destructive. Rye, Winchelsea, Hastings, Hithe, and Romney, with their Dependencies, are in a Manner totally gone. The second of these Places has been twice ruined, being once overwhelmed by the Fury of those Waves, by which it is now absolutely deserted. The present Winchelsea, raised by the wealthy Inhabitants of the old Town, or rather its Remains, appeared so majestic, even in that State of Decay, to Queen Elizabeth, who saw it not till in this Condition, that she could not help calling it, *LITTLE LONDON*^k. These once large, well-built, and well-peopled Towns, have been brought into the piteous Plight they now are, by this Contest between those obstinate Improvers and this boisterous Element^l. In the Course of the Dispute, though the Multitude were for Inning, yet some more prudent Persons saw and protested against its Consequences; which is the true Sense of the old Saying, “that *TENTERDEN STEEPLE* was the Occasion of *GOODWIN SANDS*^m,” that is, the Rents of Romney Marsh, which were partly laid out on that Structure, arose from those Encroachments, which produced an Inundation about the Time the Steeple was erected; soon after which, a vast Tract in the Low Countries being swallowed up, those Sands first appeared. These, hideous and horrid as they are, prove the great Defence of the Downs; and, in conjunction with the South and North Foreland, render them a tolerable Road, though sometimes, through the Ignorance and Carelessness of Pilots, more frequently from the Fury of South-east or East-north-east Winds, Ships are driven, and of course wrecked, upon themⁿ; which makes some safe Port

ⁱ Where these Stones are cast up by the Sea, on the Coasts of Kent and Sussex, there is a Horse Road, but very uneasy travelling; and this Accession (if it can be so called) is altogether useless.

^k *Jeakes's Charters of the Cinque Ports*, p. 115. The Queen made this Tour into Sussex, A. D. 1573; and as the Grandeur of this Winchelsea lay in its being built exactly on the Model of the old Town, it remains a Proof of its Wealth and Magnificence.

^l It is a material and indeed a decisive Proof, in regard to what is asserted in the Text, that these Storms, Inundations, and Retirings of the Sea, happened precisely within the Period in which these Innings were made.

^m *Sir Thomas Moore's Dialogues*, fol. 119. a. Edit. 1592. *Sandys's Notes on his English Translation of Ovid's Metamorphoses*, book xiii. p. 282. *Kilburne's Survey of Kent*, p. 263, where the Storm is fixed to November 3d, 1099; but the *Saxon Chronicle* places it on the 11th of the same Month.

ⁿ In the *London Gazette*, No 3971, there is an Account, that, in the Storm of Nov. 27th, 1703, the *Stirling-castle*, *Restauration*, *Northumberland*, and *Mary*, on board which was Rear Admiral Beaumont, were lost upon the *Goodwin Sands*, when upwards of eleven hundred Seamen perished.

in their Neighbourhood so desirable, and the Loss of those we had on both Sides heretofore so much to be regretted.

IN respect to that Arm of the Sea which divided Kent from Thanet, now turned into firm Land, the Abbots Wall, which formerly kept out the Flood, the old Charters, and subsequent Tenures, clearly shew when, how, and by whom, this supposed Improvement was begun, continued, and completed. Besides the constant Tradition, and the apparent Marks of its once different Condition, put all this out of Doubt, and, which is more to the Purpose, shew that it was not the declining or deserting of the Sea, but the continued Efforts of Men, from the Close of the sixth to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century, using all their Skill to expel it, which produced this amazing Change. But here again the Question is, what has been got by this Alteration, contrived with so much Deliberation, and prosecuted with such Application? The Fens, or the Salts as they are called, are esteemed unwholesome, though very fertile; but, since the Loss of their Channel, Towns are dwindled to Villages, some Villages to a lonely Farm-House, several Churches are decayed, others disused, the Number of People diminished, and of the many Families of Gentlemen who formerly resided in this Island, and were both the Credit and Support of it, there is hardly one left^o. What is yet stronger and stranger, the very End aimed at, so difficult or rather so imprudent a Thing it is to contend with Nature by Force, is by no means accomplished. The Island, in the Time of Beda, as is expressly delivered in his Writings, was twice as big as at present, which antient Deeds clearly confirm; and, which is no less extraordinary, from Domeſday-book it appears, Thanet was then of near the same Size that it is now^p. It is therefore incontestible, that precisely in the same Period, when the Inhabitants of both the Continent and Isle were busied in making what they thought Improvements, by encroaching on the Wantsume on the South and West, the Sea was silently and effectually making double Reprisals, and spoiling all their Ports at the same time on the North and East^q.

BESIDES all this, in reference to the Island, consider the Consequences which this converting so capacious a Port into a Marsh has had upon the Coasts of Kent. In the original and genuine State of Things, the South Sea (in re-

^o Lewis's History and Antiquities of the Island of Tenet, p. 3. Harris's History of Kent, p. 314. Additions to Camden's Britannia.

^p Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. i. cap. 25. He says Thanet contained six hundred Families, that is, as the Saxon Version of Bede explains it, so many Hides of Land. Mr. Lewis, taking sixty-four Acres for a Hide, computes the whole at thirty-eight thousand four hundred Acres, which he affirms is double the Quantity they have at present. But there are good Authorities for computing a Hide at an hundred Acres, or even an hundred and twenty.

^q The general Tradition of the Inhabitants confirms this; and not Tradition only, but their own Experience, the Isle suffering yearly more or less from the Violence of the Wind and Sea.

spect to Thanet) flowed round the Isle of Richborough up to Sarre, as the North Sea round Regulbium to Sarre likewise; and then all the Creeks and Inlets on this Side were in the best Condition possible ^r. But as Romney Marsh was gained by choaking the Æstuary on one Side, at the very Time they were innig this Channel on the other, the Motion of the Water, thus violently crossed, and forced into an unnatural, impetuous, and contracted State, tore away the Chalk and lesser Rocks in some Places, and threw them up again in others, whence came the new Isle of Stonar, united by the Monks to Thanet; the Beach all the Way from Sandwich to Deal; and the Mischiefs which have happened both to Sandwich and to Dover ^s; with all the distressing Circumstances which have hitherto defeated every Attempt to repair them; and which it is more than probable will continue to have the same Effect, in spite of any Weight of Back-water which can be brought to scour their Channels, which, it seems, can only be done by the Force of the Sea itself, or the Strength of the Ebb, which, before these Encroachments, it is evident sufficiently answered that Purpose, and would have always answered it, but for these Impediments ^t.

THIS Deduction of Facts and Reasoning, made with all the Care and Attention possible, seems to prove, that the Benefits arising from a maritime Situation are in reality such as I have represented them; that is, they are of all others most capable of producing a Territory well cultivated, and fully peopled; consequently are the natural Sources of Strength, Opulence, and Grandeur. It seems also to follow, that their Loss can never be compensated by an Addition of Territory, however rich or fertile; because, though this may prove a Means of obtaining Wealth, it may do this without exciting Industry; and whenever that happens, how much soever Individuals thrive, Society must necessarily suffer ^u. It is, as has been before observed, the Conjunction of Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce, that render the People in any Country powerful. As an Evidence of this let us observe, that in A. D. 1293, in the Reign of Edward I. the Fleet of the Cinque Ports, consisting of one hundred Sail, attacked that of France, composed of upwards of two hundred, defeated, and destroyed them; so that, for a Season, that Kingdom was in a manner without Seamen ^w. This shews what

^r Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 137. Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 97. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song. xviii.

^s See the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Dr. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 122. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 289.

^t The same Force that has destroyed so great a Part of Thanet, and that made such a Resistance as Leland, Twine, and Lambard mention, against the Imbanking near Sandwich, would certainly have preserved the Channel, if it had been left in its natural State, even to this Day.

^u Where-ever Grazing is the Subsistence or Wealth of a Country, the Inhabitants are few; and where-ever this comes to be introduced, Manufactures vanish, and Towns fall to Decay.

^w Walteri Hemingford Historia Edwardi primi, p. 39. N. Triveri Annales, vol. i. p. 274. P. Daniel Histoire de France, tom. iv. p. 358.

the Condition of this Part of Kent then was. We may from hence also infer, the State ought to adopt the Roman Policy, and take all Havens into her immediate Care and Protection ; regarding at the same Time whatever respects Navigation, such as Rivers, Friths, Bays, &c. as belonging incontestibly to the Public, and therefore not to be touched, much less diverted or destroyed, from private Caprice, Lucre, or Resentment ; but to be improved on mature Deliberation, for the common Benefit, as the supreme Wisdom of the Nation shall direct. Lastly, it is more than probable no Method will be found effectual for recovering the Ports of Rye or Sandwich, till we recur to the Principles of Nature, and abate the Violence of the Sea, by admitting its Waters in a full Body, allowing them Room to spread, and depending on the Force of the Ebb for a Back-water, which alone has Strength enough to keep Ports free and open. A Step that would not simply answer the End, in giving us those two important Havens, but would also either render practicable the retrieving some of the rest, or put it in our Power to open new and safe Harbours, in the Vicinity of the old.

If, after all that has been said, any further Arguments should be either necessary or expedient, these might be copiously drawn from the different State of the North Side of Kent. Whitstable, a Place of little Consequence in former times, is now, from its being a kind of Port to Canterbury, become a Town of brisk Trade, and a great deal of Business *. Feverham was indeed of Note in early times, but would probably have shared the Fate of other Towns, and sunk in consequence of the Loss of its famous Abbey, but for its commodious Creek, by which it is not barely sustained, but is in a very thriving Condition, exporting (when they are plenty) large Quantities of Oysters to Holland. The same may be affirmed of Milton, and Queenborough in the Isle of Shepey ; and if we take in Rochester, and its Dependencies on the Medway, we may, without Injury to Truth, assert, there come annually from these Places to London, from seven to nine hundred Vessels of all Sizes †. To say nothing of the Coast Trade above Gravesend, which, though carried on in small Craft, taken altogether is very considerable ; or the Ship-building and other naval Manufactures, by which Multitudes are employed and maintained, in all the great yet still growing Towns on that Side the Thames. It is to these Ports chiefly, that the Observation of the wise and worthy Describer of this Shire is to be referred ‡, that it enjoyed in Perfection those Advantages, so much commended by the Antients, viz. the Vicinity of the Sea, the Convenience of a fine River, with

* Kilburne's Survey of Kent, p. 286. Harris's History of Kent, p. 331. Atlas maritimus et commercialis, p. 20.

† This I have had from good Authority ; and, as I am informed, the Fact may be at any time verified from the Custom-house Books.

‡ Lambard's Perambulation of Kent, p. 13.

the Neighbourhood also of a great Road, and a vast City. It is true that M. Cato speaks loudly in favour of such a Situation ; but then it is in respect to a Farm : Mr. Lambard is much too humble in applying this to so extensive and noble a County, which was some Time in Name, continued longer still in point of Strength, equal to a Kingdom ; and might most certainly become so again, if its Ports were thoroughly restored, its Manufactures revived, and that active Spirit of Industry once more awakened, which was the original Source, and, while it subsisted, the steady Support, of all its pristine Grandeur.

WE have treated so fully of the Ports made by Bays on all the Coasts of England, that it might appear how much every maritime County in this Kingdom is, in this respect, still capable of Improvement ; and without doubt, when we reflect on the Extent, the rich Produce, and the numerous Manufactures, in the inland Parts, we cannot but be satisfied, that it would be very practicable to supply Materials for Trade and Commerce to every one of these Ports, when they shall be thus improved ; so that an Attention to them, speaking from the Principles advanced at the Beginning of this Work, is really a very high Point of Policy. In the next place it is apparent, that this Part of the Island is already so far advanced, in the Knowledge and Practice of all commercial Arts, that there is the greatest Reason to hope every Advantage of this Kind will in Process of Time be taken, as the Means are already in a great measure in our Hands ; so that the pointing them out is become a Labour not only expedient but necessary. Besides all this, the Instances we have given of the prodigious Changes that have been made, and the almost incredible Profits that have accrued, from the Improvements of Ports long neglected and overlooked, are so many and so convincing Evidences of the Truth of this Doctrine, as cannot, if we love, and who can help loving, so admirable a Country ! but excite us to prosecute our Endeavours in this Respect effectually, in order to reap all those Benefits that may be derived to us from this our unrivalled and incomparable Situation. But as this consists not with the Bounds prescribed to this Work, and as the present Abilities of the Inhabitants, in the other Parts of the British Dominions, do not require that we should be so minute in the Description of their Coasts, as we have in the former Chapter sufficiently shewn that they have already Ports enough of another Kind to carry on a much greater Trade than they have hitherto compassed, we shall content ourselves therefore with mentioning only those that are most remarkable, and are visibly capable of being turned to immediate Advantage.

TENBY, sometimes written Temby, or Tynby, in Pembrokeshire, on a Promontory, which extends into what is commonly called the Severn Sea, an antient, well seated, walled Town, formerly strengthened with a Castle, belonging to the Earls of Pembroke, from whence Earl Jasper, and his

Nephew Henry Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry the seventh, made their Escape beyond the Seas, in the Reign of Edward the fourth, with some Difficulty ^a. It was then, and continued for many Years after, a very considerable Place, having a good Harbour, defended by a Pier, and a large Share of foreign Commerce. It was indebted for its Rise to its Fishery, which was exceedingly beneficial, and is from thence stiled in the old British Language *Dimbifh y Pisgod*, which implies as much ^b. As the People grew wealthy, they came to contemn this laborious and dangerous Occupation, so that in the last Century the Place on which they caught great Quantities of Cod, Hake, Ling, Conger, and Bream, was no longer known; the Name of it only, viz. Wills-Mark, being preserved by Tradition ^c. The Port is but small; the Road, which bears the Name of the Town, is good; but if a proper Sea-Mark was placed on Woolhouse Rocks, which are covered at high Water, the Road between the main Land and the Isle of Caldey, called by the Natives *Ynis Pyr*, i. e. Pyrrhus's Island, might be equally safe and commodious for Men of War. Some thousand Chaldrons of Coals and Culm are annually shipped from hence: On the Shore there are very large Quantities of Iron-Stone, and Plenty of black Marble, of which Stackpool House, or Stackpool Court, is entirely built ^d.

WE are now to pass round Milford Haven, of which we have already spoken in the former Chapter, in order to enter that large Body of Water which is called St. Bride's Bay, into which Ships are often forced by Stress of Weather, and where they might meet with more Safety, if some small Sums were properly laid out, in perfecting what Nature has begun, and prosecuted pretty far too, in several Places. A good Pier, carried out a sufficient Distance from the Promontory called Burrow Head, would make Goldtop Road very safe, in between three and four Fathom Water ^e. To the North-west lies Solvach Bay, which might be converted into an excellent Harbour for small Vessels, though now dangerous, hardly known, and of little Use. The placing Sea-Marks on those hitherto terrible Rocks the Horfe and Horseshoe, would make the Passage safe through Ramsey Sound, and possibly all these Advantages might be procured for less than a thousand Pounds ^f. These would not only prove a great Benefit to Navigation, and remove the Reproaches cast in general on this Coast, but be likewise very ser-

^a Polyd. Virgil. Hist. Angl. lib. xxiv. p. 674. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dict. p. 376. Dr. Andrew Boarde's Peregrination over England.

^b Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 26. H. Luyd Britan. Descript. fol. 64. a. Camdeni Britannia, p. 510.

^c Sir John Prife's Description of Wales, p. 18. Dr. Holland's Translation of Camden in Pembrokeshire. Morris's Observations on the Ports of Wales, p. 15.

^d The Seat of John Campbell of Calder, Esq;

^e Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Ports of Wales, p. 17.

^f My Authority for this is Mr. Lewis Morris, who made his Survey by Directions from the Admiralty, and published his Remarks for the Information of the World.

viceable to the adjacent Country, where Coal Mines actually are, and Lead and Copper Mines may and would be wrought, if these Harbours were in better Order; to say nothing of what might probably arise from taking Seals, Porpoises &c. which are here in abundance; and not to dwell upon another obvious Topic, that this whole Bay lies in the Bosom of a Country which has Plenty of Provisions, and where the People are naturally inclined enough to Industry, if Industry would produce any-thing, which is the very End that by these Emendations would be certainly attained ^h.

CRIDACH Road, lying to the East of Cardigan Island, is tolerable for small Vessels, with a good Outlet, which is the Reason it has been sometimes frequented in Time of War by French Privateers. A small Pier at Cridach might make a safe Port for Vessels employed in the Herring Fishery. The Coast is very foul, and consequently extremely dangerous, along the Shore of Merionethshire, as high as Sarn Badrig, or Patrick's Causeway, which is a Ledge of Rocks, very narrow and steep, and being many Years ill laid down in the Charts, occasioned many Wrecks ⁱ. This seems to countenance the Tradition of the Natives, that all this Bay was formerly Land, and was denominated Cantreff Gwaelod, but was swallowed by the Sea in the Beginning of the Sixth Century ^k. About two Leagues to the North-east of this Ledge of Rocks commences that famous Road, held inferior to none in Britain, called St. Tudwals, from an Island on which are the Remains of an old Chapel, dedicated to that Saint. This Road, corruptly called Stidwells, in a very antient Author ^l styled the fair and pleasant Studdals, is in reality a very extraordinary and commodious Place, so extensive as to hold any Number of Ships, well defended by the high Lands of Caernarvonshire on one Side, and by Ynys Tudwall and a smaller Isle from the Sea on the other, the Water deep, and the Outlet easy. By running a Pier of Stone from Penrhyn Du Point to the Northward, a good dry Harbour might be made for small Vessels; and there are Veins of Lead and Copper Ore on the adjacent Coast ^m. Keiriad, Aberdaron, and Porthorion Roads lie on the same Coast, and afford nothing remarkable. Porthdinlleyn and Nevyn are two small Ports defended by Piers, which are useful for covering such Vessels

* When the Greenland Fishery has proved deficient, the Dutch have applied to this Kind of Fishing in those Seas, and made more by it than by the Whale-fishing. Strange! that it should not be worth our while at our own Doors, and with so plentiful a Country at hand.

^h This turns most to the Prejudice of the landed Interest. The rising Generation remove to Places where Labour is rewarded, and the Land remains of its old Value, because it continues, and till this Humour changes must continue, unimproved.

ⁱ See Mr. Ed. Lhwyd's Annotations on Merionethshire, in the English Canden. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Ports of Wales, p. 8.

^k Many Parts of Wales have been overflowed by the Sea, which makes the Shore foul, and renders the Construction of Piers, setting up Sea-Marks, and building Lighthouses, necessary.

^l Dr. Andrew Boarde's Peregrination over England, under the Title of Havens.

^m Morris's Observations on the Ports of Wales, p. 8.

as are employed in the Herring Fishery ⁿ. There is little room to doubt that if Commerce once flourished, and the Inhabitants grew wealthy, it would be found very practicable to help the Defects of Nature by Art, so as to render several of these Havens capable of receiving Ships of Burthen.

IN the former Chapter we have expressed a full Persuasion, that this spacious Region might be improved much beyond what it is, and of consequence the People who inhabit it rendered more numerous, and withal more happy, than they are; let us presume to say something more upon so interesting a Subject. Wales, including Monmouthshire, which naturally belongs to, though politically detached from it ^o, and excluding Anglesey, which, as an Island, will be considered in the next Chapter, is larger than the noble Duchy of Milan, the rich Principality of Piedmont, reputed to afford its Sovereign an annual Revenue of three hundred thousand Pounds Sterling; or than the intire Island and Kingdom of Sardinia ^p. But it will be said, that, in comparison of these, Wales is deficient in point of Climate and Fertility. It may be so; and yet I have heard of Fruits ripening in Monmouthshire, Pembrokehire, and in some other Parts of this Country, in a Degree of Perfection little inferior to any of those that have been mentioned: And, with regard to all the Necessaries of Life, which is much more essential, I doubt whether it yields to them or not ^q. But in this I am very clear, that its natural Commodities are to the full as valuable, and that it has or might have many Advantages from its Situation, which they have not. I am farther satisfied, that there have been Ages when it was equal to them in all Respects; that is, had as many Inhabitants, as great a Number of fair Cities and Towns, and furnished as comfortable a Subsistence to those who lived in them, as the People in any of these Countries enjoy at present ^r. Neither are there, at least in my Conception, any insuperable Difficulties, to prevent it from becoming again what it was; and some things I will take the Liberty to hint, in Support of this Opinion.

THE Propagation of Timber generally through this Principality, would be attended with the greatest Benefit, and might be done at a very small Ex-

ⁿ These are not barely inconsiderable, but also decaying; though the Piers for their Preservation were constructed to cover the Fishery, which will be lost with them.

^o Stat. 27 Hen. VIII. cap. 26, erected Monmouth into a County, and annexed it to England. It is not half the Bigness of Caermarthenshire, but pays more to the Land Tax, as being more populous than almost any County in Wales.

^p Templeman's Survey of the Globe, pl. ix. It is of no Consequence whether that Gentleman is exactly right in his Calculations or not; for being all made upon the same Principle, tho' the Numbers may be wrong, the Analogy will be still the same.

^q When Gentlemen of large Fortunes in this Country come to lay out Gardens and Plantations, they find no Difficulty insuperable; and no doubt with equal Skill, Application, and Diligence, more material and extensive Improvements in Husbandry might be likewise made.

^r Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 190.

pence. If two thousand Acres were marked out in every County, in Spots the most proper, with regard to their being conveyed either by Land or Water, and properly planted with Ship-Timber, it would produce in Time an immense Revenue, and this with as much Certainty as in Affairs of this Nature can well be expected^s. But even in the worst Lands, and in the most inaccessible Places, Fir and Pine-Trees might be very easily had, and in a Country where Saw Mills may be commodiously erected, would turn to prodigious Account, as well in Deals as in Pitch, Tar, Refin, Turpentine, and be a very great Saving to this Nation, which, as we have before observed, stands very much in need of such a Supply^t. Foreign Trees, already introduced by way of Curiosities, might be cultivated there for Use, with equal Facility and Success. Such, for Instance, as Cork Trees of all Kinds^u; the Cypress, a most valuable and lasting Wood, applicable to a Variety of Purposes, and excellent in most^w; the Cytisus Alpinus, or Laburnum, little inferior to Mahogany^x; and many more that might be mentioned. Biscay, which in several Respects resembles Wales, but is not half so big, is in this Particular, under wise and proper Regulations, made the great Support of the vast Dominions of the Crown of Spain^y; and, which is an Argument in Matters of this Sort irresistible, Experience already shews this is not barely possible, but practicable: Timber and Bark, being already among the Exports of many Parts of Wales, and therefore if from thence we could be supplied with what is annually brought from Norway, there would be a constant Market for all that could be raised; which would bring in ready Money, and thereby contribute to make other Improvements advance.

FROM the Propagation to the Manufacture is a very easy Transition. If, as has been long expected, a public Dock should be established in Milford-Haven, it would very quickly have a great Effect, not only in exciting Numbers to plant Timber, but by bringing the Art of Ship-building to be more highly considered, more extensively practised, and more thoroughly understood. Private Men would undoubtedly follow the public Example; and the

^s In order to facilitate so great and growing a Benefit as this would prove, the same Expedients might be used that have been recommended in speaking of Sussex.

^t The Method commonly practised in propagating these Trees in Norway, is by tying a Score of ripe Cones to the Top of a Pole, fixed on a Hill, and letting the Wind scatter the Seeds, which will be sure to spring wherever the Soil is suitable.

^u Evelyn's Sylva, book ii. chap. 5. They grow in the greatest Perfection in the Pyrenean Mountains, in the North of America, in the very worst Soil, nay where there is scarce any Soil at all, though very profitable, and fit for a Variety of Uses.

^w Raii Histor. Plantar. lib. xxv. cap. 5. This Wood is inestimable for Sheathing, the Bitterness destroying, and the Odour being insupportable to Worms.

^x This grows every-where in the Alps to a tall Timber Tree; but in richer Soils spends itself in Boughs. In this and the last War in Germany they have found the Leaves and small Twigs of this Tree, green or dry, most excellent and wholesome Forage.

^y All Parts of this Island contribute to the Support of Government; the Attention of Government ought therefore to extend to all Parts of this Island.

building many and large Merchantmen would be the necessary and natural Consequence of the Construction of a few Men of War. In this Respect there wants but the Countenance of such an Encouragement, and the Conveniences of that ample Port are so many and so great, that the Art, in supreme Perfection, would be there very speedily established, than which nothing could be more beneficial for this Country. The Iron-stone that lies upon the Coast would no longer be neglected: All the Trades subservient to Ship-building would successively arise; and, as the Number of People increased, it would occasion a Consumption of fat Cattle; and then their Hides and their Tallow, being of immediate Use, Tanning and other Manufactures would gradually follow. In the Course of a few Years, the Prosperity of this Place would inspire the Inhabitants of other Sea Ports with Emulation; and if we consider the Havens in the North of England, where Ship-building now flourishes, we may easily conceive, that there is nothing forced or improbable in this Supposition ^a. On the contrary, the first Step being effectually taken, the rest would be gradually introduced, perhaps in much less Time than the most zealous Advocate for the Measure would venture to promise.

It has been thought by those who are esteemed good Judges of the Subject, that as Sugar cannot be exported to Ireland till it be cleared from some Port in Great Britain, which is intended to secure the Dependence of that Island, and our Plantations upon this their Mother Country, it would in a great measure remove the several Inconveniencies which this Restriction occasions, if the Port of Milford-Haven was particularly destined to this Use ^a. It has been also suggested, which is of yet higher Importance, that this Port might serve also very commodiously for clearing out Tobacco exported to different Parts of Europe; a Branch of Commerce highly beneficial to this Nation, and consequently entitled to all possible Attention ^b. It is alleged, in Support of this Suggestion, that the Situation of this Haven is peculiarly adapted to the Reception of such Vessels as come laden with those Commodities from America, or the West Indies. It is likewise affirmed, much of that Expence and Trouble would be by this means saved, which have been experienced to be unavoidable in other Places. All the Accommodations expedient for the Merchants, might be here very speedily provided; and also every Precaution taken that should appear requisite to prevent Frauds, which

^a As these owe their Beginnings to Chance, and their Advancement to great Cost and hard Labour, one would be glad, in this Instance, to see the Invitation of Nature accepted, and the Advantages she offers improved by an Application founded in national Encouragement.

^a Stat. 22 & 23 Car. II. cap. xxvi. sect. 11. 27 Car. II. cap. vii. sect. 2. 9 & 10 Will. III. cap. xxiii. sect. 13. Dobb's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, p. 38, where he computes the Consumption of Sugar at between sixty and seventy thousand Pounds annually.

^b Stat. 8 Ann. cap. xiii. sect. 18. Essay on Trade in general, and on the Trade of Ireland in particular, p. 81, 82, 83. As the Tobacco in our Plantations is in the highest Esteem, so all foreign Nations would use as well as prefer it, if they could obtain it more easily, which is our Interest as well as theirs.

seems to be the principal End that this Regulation had in View. Lastly, it is asserted, that from this Harbour, when their Cargoes were after Clearance reimbarcked, Vessels might proceed to the respective Ports for which they are designed with much Facility, and without Loss of Time ^c. Taking the Facts to be as thus stated, the Concession desired would be equally advantageous to this Haven, convenient for all Parties, and expedient for the public Service.

I HAVE used my utmost Endeavours to gain as clear a Notion of this Matter as possible, and have laboured to express that Notion with all the Perspicuity I could, because, if it should be well founded, it must certainly contribute greatly to the Emolument of this Place, and to the Improvement both of the Trade and Commerce of South Wales, which, in its Consequences, would be unquestionably beneficial to the whole British Empire ^d. But as I am not acquainted with the Harbour, and therefore cannot positively insist upon the Matters of Fact which I have related, I would be understood only to recommend them to an impartial Enquiry, upon a Supposition that these Circumstances appearing, and all necessary Steps taken to render the landing, weighing, clearing out, registering, and reimbarcking the Goods, as easy to the Owners, and as safe to the Revenue, as may be, the Conveniency will quickly appear in so strong a Light, as to attract the greatest Part of the Vessels thus employed to that Haven, which cannot fail of bringing it more into Request ^e. Natural Advantages, however great in themselves, are but too liable in all Countries to be overlooked; and therefore it is incumbent upon the Government, when apprised of them, to consider and call them forth for the common Advantage ^f. Leghorn was a very despicable Place, and besides unwholsome from its Situation, till the Advantage of its Haven being discerned by the Grand Duke of Tuscany, and the State of Commerce in Italy duly weighed, gave him the Prospect of the Benefits it might produce ^g. This Idea being prosecuted with equal Prudence and Spirit, soon changed the Face of Things, not barely in respect to that Port, but in

* Annotations on the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Morris's Observations on the Havens in Wales, p. 14.

^d Correspondence of every Kind increases Trade and Commerce in general; and the frequenting this Port would not only augment Business here, but in many other Places.

^e The very coming of Vessels hither to discharge and to embark Sugar and Tobacco, would promote the Sale of their native Commodities; and the Inhabitants themselves would be soon invited to take a Share in their outward-bound Cargoes.

^f Consider and compare what has been said as to the Causes of the Rise of Liverpool, Whitehaven, Hull, Lynn, Harwich, and other Ports, and the Probability of what is advanced in the Text will be apparent.

^g This Port had been in the Hands of the Pisans and Genoese, who saw not the Possibility of making it so considerable; and yet they were reckoned amongst the most penetrating People in Italy.

regard to a large Extent of Country round, and in Process of Time to the whole Territory of that Prince ^h.

As this spacious Country sunk into a State of Decay by degrees, so we cannot expect it should emerge on a sudden. As soon as a Beginning shall be once made, by the Appointment of proper Officers, the Alterations which shall appear requisite in Milford-Haven, will not only give Life to Planting, and various other Improvements, but add Spirit to the Fishery, which must be always cherished, as it is also certainly capable of being extended in Wales, not only as the great Nursery of Seamen, but as supplying a numerous and healthy Race of People, who not only maintain themselves and Families, but employ and Support by their Industry many more Families on Shore, and, as encouraged and increased, will be in that respect still further useful ⁱ. The Augmentation of Mouths which such Measures would procure, must create a Consumption of Meat, and of all other Necessaries; which would hasten every Infant Manufacture forward, and excite also the setting up more. Hence a continual Circulation would be certainly produced between the Places in which they were settled, and foreign Commerce would in a short Time keep Pace with domestic Trade ^k. Navigation, being once thoroughly introduced, must undoubtedly make a rapid Progress in a Country, the maritime Parts of which abound with Materials, bulky in themselves, and in their Nature of general Use; such as Metals, Coals, Salt, Corn, Malt, &c. and as these are Staple Commodities, there is no Possibility that they should be hastily exhausted, or any Cause to fear they would sink in Price ^l. The very contrary of this must be very speedily and very certainly felt, to the Honour of this naturally rich Country, and the Emolument of its hospitable Inhabitants. How much this is to be wished, and at the same time how much Reason there is for these Attempts, slender as they are, to indicate the Means, cannot but appear to whoever considers, that, though containing five times the Territory, this whole Principality contributes less to the Land-Tax (though possibly more to the Poor's Rate) than the single County of Somerset ^m.

^h Dallington's Survey of the Great Duke of Tuscany's State and Dominions, London, 1605. Bishop Burnet's Travels into Italy, letter iii. Addison's Travels, in his Works, vol. i. p. 136—139.

ⁱ An Increase of Commerce would extend Navigation; this would afford Employment for Seamen; and for these the Fisheries would serve as a Seminary, from whence they might be drawn, and also a Retreat, when not in Pay, as is the Case in the North, and in other Parts of England.

^k This we know has frequently or rather constantly happened in other Places, and therefore we run no great Hazard in predicting the same Consequences would attend such Encouragement given here.

^l The Plenty of those valuable Commodities mentioned in the Text might, and certainly would, be greatly increased, by creating a new, constant, and regular Demand.

^m The Truth of this will appear, from the Perusal of any Land-Tax Act, and the Schemes of the Poor's Rate, as levied in the respective Counties, one of which I have procured.

THERE has been, since Part of this Work was committed to the Press, (for having so long and so many Journies to make, my Progress has indeed been slow,) a Society instituted in Brecknockshire, which is an inland County of this Principality, for Purposes so rational in themselves, so laudable, because so public-spirited, in their Intention, that I cannot easily find Words to testify that Satisfaction their Establishment has given me, as I make not any Doubt of their Success, or in consequence of that of other Societies rising gradually up, with like Views, in all the different Counties ⁿ. It is formed on a Plan that at once preserves Equality, and excites Emulation amongst its Members, all of whom preside in their Turns, and contribute to the Expence employed in the Advancement of the general Interest. Their Views are, to encourage Agriculture in all its Branches, to introduce the Linen, to extend the Woollen Manufacture, amend and make new Roads, and, in a Word, to cherish and support Industry of every Kind ^o. If we consider this in one Light, it is not only a well-judged but a most extensive Charity, reaching not simply to the present Generation, but to latest Posterity: If viewed in another, it is a most profitable Academy, where, by a Communication of their separate Lights, the whole Body gradually acquires a Treasure of solid and practical Science. At the same time it may, and in Truth ought, to be regarded, as an admirable Instrument of genuine Policy, calculated to advance the Welfare of the Community ^p. Look upon it in any Way, consider it in what Light you will, on the first Appearance, and the closest Inspection, it is still prudent, useful, and amiable. It holds out Encouragement and Protection to the Poor; it rewards Affiduity and Application in the active; it visibly promotes the Extension and Increase of Property, by the surest Means; it provides for the Instruction even of the most learned, by bringing every probable Proposal to the Test of Experiment, which can alone secure Certainty; and it guards such as are less knowing from injuring themselves by improper Pursuits, through the Premiums they give upon such Methods of improving as they know may be carried on to Profit. May Providence prosper their Endeavours! May Mankind pay a proper Respect to their Conduct! And may others follow their excellent Example!

IN the former Chapter we have discoursed pretty copiously of such Ports as lie in the Firths of North Britain; though considering those Firths as Bays,

ⁿ All Enterprizes of this Sort, though slow, doubtful, and difficult in their Beginnings, yet when once their Foundations are well laid, Prejudices overcome, and Numbers set to work, proceed amazingly fast.

^o These Views are exceedingly well adjusted: Cheapness of Provisions is an essential Article towards the Support of Manufactures; and going easily to Market is all that is farther wanting to render Labour and Manufactures thoroughly successful.

^p Voluntary Subscriptions are the surest Testimonies of public Spirit: Those only who give, direct, which secures Frugality; and both taken together, will, if any thing can, exclude Corruption.

regard to a large Extent of Country round, and in Proceſs of Time to the whole Territory of that Prince ^h.

As this ſpacious Country ſunk into a State of Decay by degrees, ſo we cannot expect it ſhould emerge on a ſudden. As ſoon as a Beginning ſhall be once made, by the Appointment of proper Officers, the Alterations which ſhall appear requiſite in Milford-Haven, will not only give Life to Planting, and various other Improvements, but add Spirit to the Fiſhery, which muſt be always cheriſhed, as it is alſo certainly capable of being extended in Wales, not only as the great Nurſery of Seamen, but as ſupplying a numerous and healthy Race of People, who not only maintain themſelves and Families, but employ and Support by their Induſtry many more Families on Shore, and, as encouraged and increaſed, will be in that reſpect ſtill further uſeful ⁱ. The Augmentation of Mouths which ſuch Meaſures would procure, muſt create a Conſumption of Meat, and of all other Neceſſaries; which would haſten every Infant Manufacture forward, and excite alſo the ſetting up more. Hence a continual Circulation would be certainly produced between the Places in which they were ſettled, and foreign Commerce would in a ſhort Time keep Pace with domeſtic Trade ^k. Navigation, being once thoroughly introduced, muſt undoubtedly make a rapid Progreſs in a Country, the maritime Parts of which abound with Materials, bulky in themſelves, and in their Nature of general Uſe; ſuch as Metals, Coals, Salt, Corn, Malt, &c. and as theſe are Staple Commodities, there is no Poſſibility that they ſhould be haſtily exhausted, or any Cauſe to fear they would ſink in Price ^l. The very contrary of this muſt be very ſpeedily and very certainly felt, to the Honour of this naturally rich Country, and the Emolument of its hoſpitable Inhabitants. How much this is to be wiſhed, and at the ſame time how much Reaſon there is for theſe Attempts, ſlender as they are, to indicate the Means, cannot but appear to whoever conſiders, that, though containing five times the Territory, this whole Principality contributes leſs to the Land-Tax (though poſſibly more to the Poor's Rate) than the ſingle County of Somerſet ^m.

^h Dallington's Survey of the Great Duke of Tuscany's State and Dominions, London, 1605. Biſhop Burnet's Travels into Italy, letter iii. Addiſon's Travels, in his Works, vol. i. p. 136—139.

ⁱ An Increaſe of Commerce would extend Navigation; this would afford Employment for Seamen; and for theſe the Fiſheries would ſerve as a Seminary, from whence they might be drawn, and alſo a Retreat, when not in Pay, as is the Caſe in the North, and in other Parts of England.

^k This we know has frequently or rather conſtantly happened in other Places, and therefore we run no great Hazard in predicting the ſame Conſequences would attend ſuch Encouragement given here.

^l The Plenty of thoſe valuable Commodities mentioned in the Text might, and certainly would, be greatly increaſed, by creating a new, conſtant, and regular Demand.

^m The Truth of this will appear, from the Peruſal of any Land-Tax Act, and the Schemes of the Poor's Rate, as levied in the reſpective Counties, one of which I have procured.

THERE has been, since Part of this Work was committed to the Press, (for having so long and so many Journeys to make, my Progress has indeed been slow,) a Society instituted in Brecknockshire, which is an inland County of this Principality, for Purposes so rational in themselves, so laudable, because so public-spirited, in their Intention, that I cannot easily find Words to testify that Satisfaction their Establishment has given me, as I make not any Doubt of their Success, or in consequence of that of other Societies rising gradually up, with like Views, in all the different Counties ⁿ. It is formed on a Plan that at once preserves Equality, and excites Emulation amongst its Members, all of whom preside in their Turns, and contribute to the Expence employed in the Advancement of the general Interest. Their Views are, to encourage Agriculture in all its Branches, to introduce the Linen, to extend the Woollen Manufacture, amend and make new Roads, and, in a Word, to cherish and support Industry of every Kind ^o. If we consider this in one Light, it is not only a well-judged but a most extensive Charity, reaching not simply to the present Generation, but to latest Posterity: If viewed in another, it is a most profitable Academy, where, by a Communication of their separate Lights, the whole Body gradually acquires a Treasure of solid and practical Science. At the same time it may, and in Truth ought, to be regarded, as an admirable Instrument of genuine Policy, calculated to advance the Welfare of the Community ^p. Look upon it in any Way, consider it in what Light you will, on the first Appearance, and the closest Inspection, it is still prudent, useful, and amiable. It holds out Encouragement and Protection to the Poor; it rewards Assiduity and Application in the active; it visibly promotes the Extension and Increase of Property, by the surest Means; it provides for the Instruction even of the most learned, by bringing every probable Proposal to the Test of Experiment, which can alone secure Certainty; and it guards such as are less knowing from injuring themselves by improper Pursuits, through the Premiums they give upon such Methods of improving as they know may be carried on to Profit. May Providence prosper their Endeavours! May Mankind pay a proper Respect to their Conduct! And may others follow their excellent Example!

IN the former Chapter we have discoursed pretty copiously of such Ports as lie in the Firths of North Britain; though considering those Firths as Bays,

ⁿ All Enterprizes of this Sort, though slow, doubtful, and difficult in their Beginnings, yet when once their Foundations are well laid, Prejudices overcome, and Numbers set to work, proceed amazingly fast.

^o These Views are exceedingly well adjusted: Cheapness of Provisions is an essential Article towards the Support of Manufactures; and going easily to Market is all that is farther wanting to render Labour and Manufactures thoroughly successful.

^p Voluntary Subscriptions are the surest Testimonies of public Spirit: Those only who give, direct, which secures Frugality; and both taken together, will, if any thing can, exclude Corruption.

these Ports might many of them, without Impropriety, have been placed in this. But having been once spoken to, we will confine ourselves now to such as lie immediately on the Sea. There are, in the common Opinion, a greater Number of these, on both Sides of this Part of the Island, than, even in their present State, the scanty Commerce of North Britain seems to require ⁹. But yet we shall find several of them, on the East Side more especially, upon a closer Examination, so much injured by Time and Neglect, that it is no small Hindrance to the Industry of the Inhabitants, who would certainly export more of their Commodities and Manufactures, and of Consequence would employ a much larger Proportion of Labour and Skill in procuring both, if their Harbours were in a better Condition ¹. It is with the Bulk of a People as it is with particular Men, if they have not Tools they cannot work; or even if they have they will not, without the Prospect of a Market; and therefore it is the Interest of the Public to give them Assistance in this Respect; because without it, they remain less profitable Members of Society, or are induced to desert their own Country, in order to seek that Encouragement elsewhere which they would have readily embraced, if they could have met with it at home ². What therefore is proposed in this Place, is no more than to insist on a few of the most remarkable, and which, in their present Situation, are attended with particular Circumstances, that seem to recommend them to public Notice, so far as to procure those Amendments that are requisite, to render them of much greater Utility than formerly, or than, without such Attention shewn them, they are ever likely to be.

THE First of these thus recommended shall be the Port of Dunbar, near the Entrance of the Firth of Forth ³. It is a Royal Burgh, and was heretofore a strong Place, defended also by a Castle or Fortrefs, which was much stronger, and the principal Cause of its suffering extremely in the Civil War; since which its Fortifications have been partly neglected, and partly demolished ⁴. As it lies in the Shire of Haddington, or East Lothian, which, in point of Beauty and Fertility, is not inferior to any in North Britain, and as there have long been, and still are, Woollen and other Manufactures carried on in that Shire, so, from its Vicinity to the Places where those Manufactures are settled, it is become a Town of good Trade, and, in virtue of its Harbour, of some

⁹ See the several modern Descriptions of this Country, which all suggest, that there are Harbours enough, and but few Vessels belonging to them; which is, generally speaking, the Truth.

¹ It is not barely the Number, but the Situation also, in respect to Havens, that renders them beneficial to a Country, by affording equal Means of Improvement in all its Parts.

² In every Country one of the principal Objects of Government should be, to retain its Subjects; because the Loss of them is not only an irreparable Misfortune, but an indelible Reproach.

³ Joan. Lessæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 15. Buchanan, lib. i. p. 13.

⁴ Camleri Britannia, p. 687. Sir James Dalrymple's Description of Scotland, chap. vii. p. 29. The Present State of Scotland, London, 1682, 12°, p. 131.

foreign Commerce w. This Haven, however, is not either large or commodious, and is, at its Entrance, also embarrassed with Rocks. Two Acts of Parliament, the First for Nineteen, the Second for Twenty-five Years, now near expired, were obtained, granting the usual Allowance for the Improvement of the Port, and other Purposes; since which, and more especially after the Peace of Aix la Chapelle, it began to thrive x. The Herring Fishery is sometimes very profitable; these Herrings, in point of Quality, as well as Size, being generally esteemed superior to those caught by the Dutch. Some public-spirited Persons have also set up Whale-fishing here, with Success y. But from the Commencement of the present War, Dunbar has suffered in common with other Harbours on this Side of the Island. It continues, nevertheless, in a flourishing, though not in the same flourishing State, and has five Creeks dependent upon it, in the Custom-house Accounts z. This Place, if the Port was once improved as far as it is capable, so as to receive more Ships, and those of larger Burthen, and that Allowance to maintain those Improvements, which they now enjoy, continued for a farther Term, would, from the Convenience of its Position, and the industrious Temper of the People in the Country about it, become, in all human Probability, much more considerable than we now find it.

St. Andrews is an ancient City, once the Glory of Fife. In respect to Situation, it has been justly celebrated, by foreign as well as domestic Writers; lying in a sweet Plain, admirably watered, enjoying a pure and wholesome Air, a rich and fertile Soil, and having a fine Prospect of the Sea a. It was a Place of Note, when possessed by the Picts, became an Episcopal See in the ninth Century, and the Seat of an Archbishop, Metropolitan of Scotland, in the fifteenth b. An University had been founded here a little before, which still subsists, and is now composed of two, though, till very lately, of three Colleges c. There was also a Castle, built for its Protection, the Vestiges of which, at this Time, are scarce visible. In its flourishing State it consisted of

w English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Brome's Travels through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 191, 192. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 7.

x Stat. 5 Georg. I. cap. 16. 10 Georg. II. cap. ii. This last Statute determines in 1763, or the Close of the next Sessions of Parliament.

y Spruel's Scheme of Scotland's Products and Manufactures, p. 25. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 9. Lindsey's Interest of Scotland considered, p. 182.

z Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 286. I have taken all the Pains I could to ascertain these Facts, as well from Extracts out of the Custom-house Books, as private Information.

a Cardan de vita propria, cap. 29. 40. Holario di Thomaso Porcacchi, lib. i. p. 24. Arthuri Johnstoni Eulogium Fani Sti. Andree, apud Camdeni Britanniam.

b Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon, lib. ii. fol. 37, b. 38, b. Major de Gestis Scotorum, lib. i. cap. 15. fol. 22. a. Lestæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 24.

c Hectoris Boethii Scotorum Historiæ, lib. xvi. fol. 342. Camdeni Britannia, p. 703. Spotswood's History of the Church of Scotland, p. 57, 58. Present State of Scotland, p. 197. Stat. 20 Geo. II. cap. 32.

four large Streets, handsomely built, with smaller Streets and Lanes crossing them, containing in the whole about two thousand Houses; of which Streets two are still pretty intire, and there remain in them about the fourth Part of that Number of habitable Houses *d*. The Cathedral and Castle are ruinous, other public Edifices decaying, some utterly consumed *e*. The Religious Houses; the Revenues of the Clergy, who composed the Chapter; the Students of the University, once very numerous; the Dependents and Officers of the Archbishops; and the Resort of Pilgrims from all Parts, and even from beyond the Seas, drawn by the Fame of the Relics of the tutelar Saint, supposed to be lodged therein, proved the great Support of this City, which was then rich and populous, with excellent Roads on every Side, which still in some measure remain, and its Fairs are much frequented, with a good Fishery, and a considerable foreign Commerce *f*. It would have been happy, if when those Funds arising from Superstition were taken away, some Methods had been concerted, both here and in other Places, that might have prevented the Decay and Depopulation of the City, which, in Consequence of so great a Change, and the sudden Exclusion of such a Number of Persons, as from the Causes before-mentioned, were obliged, and in Consequence of that Obligation, had also the Means assigned them of living in St. Andrews, immediately declined, and has continued gradually sinking ever since *g*.

It had probably sunk much sooner, if King James the Sixth had not reformed and restored the University, to which its Revenues were effectually secured *h*. It remained still possessed of a good Harbour, though rendered originally such by Art, capable of receiving an Hundred Sail of as large Vessels as were then commonly used. The Merchants and Owners of Ships had handsome and spacious Houses, with Cellars, and other Conveniencies suitable, in the North Street, now totally demolished and gone, and were wont to employ Busses, to fish for Herring in deep Water, and also for Cod and Ling on the Banks, which furnished many Families with a comfortable Subsistence. Besides this, they had still a competent domestic Trade, and some Share of

d Dr. Sibbald's History of Fife, p. 134, 135. Additions to Camden's Britannia. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 7.

e Sir James Dalrymple's Description of Scotland, chap. xx. p. 119, 120. Brome's Travels through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 183. All the modern Descriptions.

f See the Appendix to Archbishop Spotswood's History, and the Accounts given of the Magnificence of this City in the Time of Cardinal Beton and Archbishop Hamilton.

g In such Revolutions as these private Interest commonly prevails; and the Welfare of the Public, though made the Instrument to effect such Changes, is, in effecting them, very little regarded.

h Johnstoni Rerum Britannicarum Hist. lib. vii. p. 229. Spotswood's History of the Church of Scotland, p. 447. 455. Moyles Memoirs of the Affairs of Scotland, p. 253.

foreign Correspondence ⁱ. At the Beginning of the Troubles in the Reign of Charles the First, which is a Proof of what has been said, there were about Fifty Sail belonging to the Place. The fatal Blow at Dundee reduced the far greater Part of the Traders of this City, who, as to a Place of Security, had sent the best of their Effects thither. A convincing Evidence of this arises from their Manner of raising Five hundred Pounds, being the Composition for a Thousand, demanded by General Monk soon after; which being by Way of Loan, on Interest, has remained a Debt upon the Corporation ever since ^k. In the Reign of Charles the Second somewhat was done for the University, but nothing for the City, which is also an ancient Royal Burgh; or the Port, which was then decaying daily, as their Fishery, for want of Money to repair those Defects, was likewise gradually declining, till in the end it was quite lost. At the Union of the two Kingdoms, St. Andrews was so fallen, that in the Assessment then made of the Royal Boroughs to the Cess, corresponding to the Land Tax in South Britain, she pays about an Eighth of what is charged upon Glasgow ^l. By the Inhabitants being thus impoverished, though they have constantly struggled, as far as they were able, to maintain their Port, in which they have received also some little Assistance from the other Royal Boroughs, and from the generous Spirit of one of their Provosts ^m, yet Time and Storms had so destroyed it Thirty Years ago, that Peter Lord King being Chancellor of Great Britain, they petitioned him for a Brief, setting forth, that their Haven might be thoroughly repaired, for less than the Sum of Nine thousand Pounds; which Brief produced little: And now, as may be reasonably expected, it is become so much worse, as to be in effect no Port at all; the Sand having filled it up, and thereby deprived the Inhabitants of Hope, and of course put an End to their Endeavours ⁿ.

THE reviving the Lustre of this once splendid City; the recovering to its former Utility this once commodious Haven, and thereby restoring to its ancient Prosperity the happily seated Peninsula of Fife, would be such a noble Testimony of the Wisdom and public Spirit of the present Generation, as could not fail of exciting the Emulation, as well as commanding the Respect, of latest Posterity ^o. This certainly, though so long neglected, is very prac-

ⁱ It appears from hence, that without some Equivalent for the Archbishopial See, and other Ecclesiastical Endowments, the City could not support itself, which was a great Loss to the whole County of Fife, where Lands, even at this Time, fell at a lower Rate than in some more remote Shires.

^k Historical Remarks on the ancient City of St. Andrews in North Britain. London, 1728. 8vo. Addressed to Peter Lord King, then Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain.

^l Stat. Car. II. p. 3. c. 23. pag. 562. Present State of Scotland, chap. xi. p. 196.—206. See also the Historical Remarks before cited, and all the modern Accounts of the Place.

^m Historical Remarks on the City of St. Andrews in North Britain, p. 26, 27.

ⁿ According to the best Information I have been able to procure.

^o As the Sight of ancient Ruins naturally excites Veneration for past Times, so such Renovations of decayed Cities, have been ever justly regarded, not only as Works of true Policy (as they certainly are), but also as Monuments of public Piety.

ficable, with a small Degree of Attention, and without demanding any large Expence. The Country about it abounds in Grain, as also in Coals and Salt; so that Provisions being plenty, Labour is of course cheap. There are likewise in its Neighbourhood great Flocks of Sheep, producing large Quantities of Wool, which is of such a Staple as may be very easily spun and wove into a Sort of light pleasant Stuff, resembling the Etamines of Rheims, Amiens, Mans, Lude, Nogent le Rotru, and other Places in France, which are used for the Nuns Veils, the cloathing the secular Clergy in most Popish Countries, and many other Purposes; or the Stametes of the Low Countries, not much unlike them, but of all Colours, and of which there is in the Levant a great Consumption; which Manufactures might, without Difficulty, be brought to, and established in St. Andrews, where there are spare Hands enough to be employed p. The Port, though fallen into so low and deplorable a Condition, still retains a Capacity of being made full as good or better than ever it was, by removing those Heaps of Sand which entirely choak the Bason; repairing the Breaches made in the old Works; and, which is most material, by running a Stone Pier as far as the Beacon, which would hinder Vessels from being driven on Rocks at the Entrance, and enable them to ride safe in the Harbour q. The Beach is as proper as any for drying Cod and other Fish in the best Method; and if the Port, become in a manner useless, was once put into a proper State, with these Additions, the Herring Fishery, now no longer carried on, as requiring better Vessels than at present belong to the Place, would be very soon retrieved r. Allow me to say still farther, that if one of the decayed Edifices was converted into what in South Britain is called a Trinity House, of which Captains of Men of War coming thither occasionally, and experienced Masters of Ships in any of the Ports on the Coast, might be Members, with a Power to examine and swear Pilots, and to inspect the other Harbours on this Side of North Britain, and the Management of the Fisheries, reporting annually their Observations to the Trustees, it would be of Service to the Place, and at the same time a Benefit to the Public. If under their View also a School or College for instructing Youth in Astronomy, Cosmography, Geography, Natural History, the past and present State of Commerce, with the Theory of Navigation in all its Branches, were added to the University, for both which Foundations the City is admirably seated, all these desirable Ends would be

p Dictionnaire Universel de Commerce, vol. iii. col. 312. vol. iv. col. 846. This would be so far from injuring, that it would be no difficult Thing to shew, that it would be serviceable to the Woollen Manufactures of South Britain, and that in many Respects.

q As this Haven lies in the Middle between the Two Firths of Forth and Murray, it would be very useful, in bad Weather, to Vessels bound to either, and not able to make the Entrances of those Firths.

r A late Act of Parliament in Favour of the Fishery, has raised a great Spirit in this Part of the Island, which however cannot turn to the Benefit of this Place, till the Haven is restored.

speedily attained ^s. As the Bay of St. Andrews, from Fifeneſs to Red Head, is twenty-four Miles in Extent, and Ships in great Danger with the Wind at Eaſt or North-Eaſt, the reſtoring this, which is the only Haven of any Size in that Space, would be of general Uſe to the Trade of this Part of Britain. At preſent it is conſidered as a Creek to Anſruther, which is itſelf no more than a Member of the Port of Kircaldy ^t.

PETERHEAD lies in the Shire of Aberdeen, and is a ſmall Town remarkable from its Situation, being the moſt eaſtern on the Continent of North Britain ; and for its Port, or rather two Ports, upon the German Ocean, hitherto ſerviceable only for ſmall Veſſels ; and yet even in that Light, they are unqueſtionably the chief Support of the Place ^u. It has been thought by ſome able Judges, from whoſe Informations alone theſe Propoſals are derived, that though little and inſignificant at preſent, it merits Attention upon many Accounts. Becauſe, as in the former Chapter we have more than once obſerved, a ſafe and commodious Harbour is much wanted on this Coaſt, and might be obtained here without much Trouble, and probably alſo without any great Expence. Next, becauſe its Poſition renders it exceedingly fit to be made a Staple for the Herring Fiſhery on this Side ; as that Fiſhery is carried on, eſpecially in good Seaſons, both to the North and to the South of it, and Peterhead is central in that reſpect. Laſtly, becauſe it may be made uſeful, in many other Circumſtances, to the Navigation of Britain in general ^w. The two Ports that it now has, looking South and North, are divided by a Channel, which, except at high Water, is very ſhallow. The South Port is covered to the Eaſt by an Iſland called Keith Inch, and that to the North by another rocky Iſland, which, from its verdant Appearance, has been ſtiled Greenhill. It is propoſed, by deepening the Channel, that theſe two Ports ſhould be united into one, preſerving both Entrances, and repairing the old, and making ſome new Works, this Port may, it is preſumed, hold twenty Feet Water ^x.

IN conſequence of theſe ſimple, and ſurely practicable Alterations, the firſt End would be answered, and the new Haven be of a proper Size, a good

^s Inſtitutions of this Sort, which would initiate Youth early in the Principles of thoſe Sciences and Arts, requiſite in active Lite, would be very uſeful in North Britain.

^t Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 7. Lindley's Interelt of Scotland conſidered, p. 196, 197. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 387.

^u Lindley's Interelt of Scotland conſidered, p. 192. Cutler's Coaſting Pilot, p. 8. Crouch's Book of Rates, p. 386.

^w Another Circumſtance to be conſidered is, that in the Road of Peterhead is good Anchorage, and Ships may ride ſafe from any Winds that blow from Shore.

^x A Letter to a Member of Parliament, concerning the Free Britiſh Fisheries, with Draughts of a Herring Buſs and Nets, and of the Town and Harbour of Peterhead, 8vo. 1750.

Depth, and alike secure against both Enemies and Weather, if Keith Inch, in which there is an old Cattle, and in Time of War a Battery, were once regularly fortified *y*. Peterhead would, in this Case, answer sufficiently the Sums laid out upon it, as it would, in regard to the second Purpose, become a most convenient Situation for re-packing and re-embarking the Herrings designed for the German and the Baltic Markets. It must also, in that Condition, serve still more effectually, in the same Capacity, in reference to the whole Greenland Fishery; this being the first Land made by those Ships on their Return. Since by proper Improvements in the Town, the Country adjacent, and the Islands, all the Operations that lucrative Trade (which the Legislature has so warmly and so wisely encouraged) can require, might be performed with far greater Ease, and yet infinitely less Charge, than elsewhere, and the clear Oil, the Whalebone in Bundles, and the Spermaceti prepared, directly sent from thence, by proper Vessels, to London; and, which is the great End to be accomplished, to foreign Markets *z*. In like manner, Ships outward-bound for that Fishery might take in Provisions, Sea Stores, and most of their Men here; which would be, in many Respects, and in no small Degree, advantageous *a*. Both Fisheries are to be obtained, perhaps I should say recovered, and kept too, if again made ours, no otherwise than by constant Application, extreme Diligence, and the strictest Frugality. These, and none but these, are the Chains by which the Dutch have hitherto retained them, in spite of all the Means that at different Periods have been used to divest them of what are our natural, and their acquired, Sources of Wealth, Navigation, and People; and will certainly continue to do so, till these Methods are employed for making the most of all our Harbours; in which, through the Benevolence of Providence, we are so much their Superiors *b*.

As to the remaining Ports on the East Side of North Britain, I have nothing to add to what I said in the last Chapter. In the Front of our Island, to the North, lies Loch Eribol in Strathnaver, which runs some Miles into the Land, and thereby affords, whenever the Inhabitants shall have any Commerce, a convenient and a capacious Haven. On the West, as I have been

y If, in its present Condition, it is thought expedient to have, in Time of War, a Battery on the Island; a Fort and a small Garrison would be both useful and necessary, in case it was, for the Purposes above-mentioned, thus improved.

z The great Benefit the Dutch derived from this Trade, was by exporting Bone, Oil, and Spermaceti. If we serve ourselves, we certainly save what we formerly paid for these Commodities; but in order to gain, we must also vend all, or some of them at least, to other Nations.

a It is apparent, that One-third, at least, of the Expences might be saved to the Owners at London; and, at the same time, the Money spent at Peterhead would render it a thriving Place.

b Much Wonder has been made how the Dutch could work us out of these Fisheries, which lie so near to us, and so far from them; whereas in truth we have always neglected our capital and decisive Advantages, and thereby have in fact worked out ourselves.

very lately informed by that intelligent and diligent Person, from whom the Public is to expect a clear Account of those hitherto unsurveyed Coasts, they abound with very safe and noble Ports, such as are to be looked for in vain on any Part of the Continent *c*. Of these, as my Subject seems to require it, I presume to mention a few. Loch Laxford in Edra Chulis, which is the West Side of Strathnaver, a Country far from being inhospitable, or even unpleasant, though in so northern a Climate. Loch Dow, and Loch Einnard, in Assynt. Loch Broom runs many Miles eastward into the Land, upon which there was formerly a Custom-house. Loch Ewe, in which, at its Opening into the Sea, is a pretty Island of the same Denomination. Gare Loch, and Loch Torrindon, all in the old Shire of Ross, are large Bays of the Sea, which might accommodate several good Towns, if they were built on their Shores. Loch Duich separates Kintail and Glenelg, two Districts of the same Country, anciently called Ross, and is a very beautiful Body of Water *d*.

LOCH SUNART in Argyleshire is Twenty-four Miles in Extent, having an Island at the Mouth, which divides it into Two narrow Channels; though above this Island it opens again, so as to become upwards of an English Mile in Breadth *e*. To the South of this, at a small Distance from Dunstaffnage, once a Royal Castle, lies a small, safe, commodious Port, called Oban Bay, covered by the Island of Kerrera, which is in Length about three Miles, by which it is effectually defended from West Winds, as it is, in like manner, secured, by high Lands on the Continent, from all other Winds *f*. On the North Side of this Bay there are Eleven, on the South Twenty-six, in the Middle about Twenty Fathom Water. Add to all this, that the whole Sound is in effect an Harbour, or at least a commodious Road, with Twenty Fathom Water, and good Anchorage almost every where. There are, besides, two

c The Person meant in the Text is the ingenious Mr. Murdoch Mackenzie, to whom we already owe the following useful Performance, the Title of which at large runs thus: "Orcares; or a Geographic and Hydrographic Survey of the Orkney and Lewis Islands, in Eight Maps; exhibiting the Rocks, Shoals, Soundings, Quality of the Bottom, Diversities of the Coast, Flowings, Setting of the Tides, and distant Views of the Land: Also an Account of the Orkney Islands, the Manner of taking the Survey, the State of the Tides, and a particular Description of the Rocks, Shoals, Channels, Harbours, Anchoring-places, the Directions, Irregularities, and Velocities, of the several Streams of Tide round each Island. Interpersed with suitable Directions for Sailors." London, 1750. Folio.

d The Situation of these Ports is so described in the Text as to be most easily found in the large Maps of this Country, till those Charts shall appear, in which they will be more correctly delineated.

e Letter to a Member of Parliament, concerning the Free British Fisheries, p. 40. Confirmed to me by many Persons who are well acquainted with the Country.

f The Account in the Text I take from an accurate Draught of this convenient Harbour, made upon the Spot with all possible Care and Attention, and in order to support the Application for establishing a Custom-house here, as is also mentioned in the Text.

Havens in the Isle, one from its Shape called the Horfe-shoe, the other Ardintrave; with Two fair Outlets, one to the North-East, the other to the South-West; so that Vessels may enter and depart, without Inconveniency or Danger ^g. The Situation of this Place, in the very Track of Ships bound to or from the northern Parts of Europe, seems to demand Attention; and upon this Account, as I have been informed, Application has been lately made with Success for establishing a Custom-house at the little Town called Oban, which stands immediately upon it; and this will undoubtedly be not only useful to the Town, and serviceable to the Country, but beneficial also, in many Respects, to the Navigation of the North-West Side of Britain in general ^h. Circumstances which, in an Age like this, when the Emoluments arising to the Public from bringing a Country into Cultivation, introducing Trade, and thereby augmenting the Number and Substance of the People who inhabit it, are so well understood, must have their Weight ⁱ. We will conclude this Subject with mentioning Loch Fyne, incomparably the fairest Inlet of them all, which is sixty Miles long, and from two to four broad at the upper End, where stands the Town of Inverara, which occasions Argyle, and all its Dependencies, to be sometimes called the Shire of Inverara ^k. This Royal Burgh is the Residence of his Grace the Duke of Argyle, who has built a stately Palace there, on purpose to indicate, what in so advantageous a Situation, Posterity may do for enlarging and embellishing the Town, when Industry shall have improved the Country round about; and the Inhabitants, from its Produce and its Fishery, for which it is already very justly famous, have made it what Nature seems to have designed, the Centre of the Commerce of the western Coast, and of the Isles ^l.

AN Objection may possibly be started, from the Account I have given of this Country, against the general Doctrine I have so much laboured to establish. It may be said, If this District possess in reality so many fine Havens, and yet continues in so rude a Situation, with few Towns, and little or no Commerce,

^g There are Two Iron Furnaces in the Vicinity of this Port; but the Ore wrought there is brought from Lancashire, though there is enough in that Country, if the Inhabitants, instead of letting their Woods, were wealthy enough to work their own Mines, and manufacture their own Iron.

^h The only Port on this Coast at present is Fort William, upon Loch Eil, which, though very commodious for the Garrison, is of little Service to Commerce; because Ships once at Anchor there are liable to be long detained, for want of the Winds necessary to bring them out.

ⁱ Whatever brought Ships and Commerce into this Country, would of course excite Industry; and in proportion to the Amendment of their private Conditions, the Inhabitants would become much more active as Members of Society, and more useful Subjects to the State.

^k See the Statutes, 20 Geo. II. cap. 43. sect. 33. & 22 Geo. II. cap. 29. sect. 1.

^l The Commerce of the North-West of South Britain, and of the North of Ireland, with this Part of North Britain and the Isles, might be very beneficial to them all; and the Haven of Inverara may well intitle the Place to become their principal Emporium.

what becomes of your Proposition, that Places having these Advantages are the most valuable of any upon the Globe? ^m A short Account of the Causes of its being in this distressed State, will unravel this Mystery, and place Things in their true Light. The Inhabitants of the Countries to the North of Argyleshire live in the very same manner, and under the same Tenures their Ancestors did; and their Landlords, or at least many of them, preferring their own certain and immediate Interest to the uncertain though greater Benefits that might result to them from the Prosperity of their Tenants, are content that in this Condition they should for ever live ⁿ. They lie at a vast Distance from England, and besides speak no Language but a Dialect of the old British, unintelligible as Arabic to their southern Neighbours; and under these Circumstances, as Things have continued for Ages, so probably they might continue for Ages still, and the Capacity of the Country for the most beneficial Improvements subsist notwithstanding intire and unimpeached. A People who live hardly, have little Correspondence with those who live better, and are not encouraged by their Superiors to exert themselves for the Change of their Situation, are not like to make use of Ports, however convenient; and to those who from Experience thoroughly know the Value of such natural Advantages, they have hardly been yet properly discovered. But after all, these, though very untoward, are but accidental Impediments, which may be easily removed. In most Parts the Mountains give evident Marks of Iron, Lead, and Copper; in some, as I have been informed, of Coals. In other Parts good Timber, such as Oak and Witch-elm, is not at all scarce ^o. Some Grain they have, but it is often obtained by digging of small Pieces of tolerable Soil, which they could render far more profitable, than with all their Labour they now do, if either their own Mines were opened, or they allowed to import Coals Duty-free, to burn Lime-stone, for meliorating those Lands; of which Stone they have plenty ^p. Black Cattle, Sheep, and Goats, are the sole Riches of the Inhabitants; and these indeed are there in Abundance. Their Lochs would afford them very lucrative Fisheries, more especially if they were instructed to make their own Boats, Sails, Ropes, Iron-work, Nets, Casks, and Salt; all of which are certainly in their Power. The People are robust, active, patient of Fatigue, and though hitherto unacquainted with Industry, because Strangers

^m The true extent of the Proposition maintained by me is, that if such Places are not fully and completely improved, the Fault must lie in the Inhabitants, or their Government; but then this Fault may be certainly removed.

ⁿ This Disposition, however, is by no means general, having been assisted in this very Part of my Work by Memoirs for promoting Industry to the utmost Extent in those Countries, drawn by Gentlemen of distinguished Families, and independent Fortunes.

^o J. Lessæi Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio, p. 24—27. Sir James Dalrymple's Edition of Camden's Description of Scotland, p. 187—199. D'Audiffert's Histoire et Géographie ancienne et moderne, tom. i. p. 258—261.

^p This, from his own Observation, and the Information also given him by the Natives, was very kindly communicated to me by Mr. Mackenzie, whom I have before cited.

to the Fruits of it, yet by no means of a lazy Disposition. We propose nothing impracticable, therefore, in recommending these Regions to a thorough Cultivation, from the Attention and Assistance of the Legislature; and that the Public would be sufficient Gainers, by any Expence that might be requisite for that Purpose, we have already shewn ^q; so that we need not repeat it here.

THE District of Cantire, which is often, though improperly, written Kintire, is, as the Word in the old Language of the Country signifies, a Peninsula, and is plainly the Promontory called Epidion by Ptolemy ^r. In point of Form and Situation it is truly singular. It is very near fifty English Miles in Length, from North to South; its greatest Breadth at the northern Extremity ten; its least at the southern between three and four Miles. At the northern Extremity it is connected with Knapdale (another District of the Shire of Argyll), by a narrow rocky Isthmus, called the Tarbat, about a Mile broad. On the East lie the Islands of Bute and Arran, between it and the Continent of North Britain, from which it is removed about seven Leagues. On the West the Islands of Jura and Ilay, at the Distance of four or five Leagues, and Ireland to the South, but rather nearer ^s. On the East Side of Cantire, a few Miles from its southern Extremity, the Sea forms a deep commodious Bay, covered by a small Island, and thereby offers a very safe and convenient Harbour to the small Capital of this Region, called Campbelltown. It is, notwithstanding its admirable Situation, the youngest of the Royal Burghs, and till of late but very inconsiderable ^t. About ten Years ago the Inhabitants, encouraged by the Bounties given, and the Attention shewn by the Legislature to the Fisheries, began seriously to regard the singular Circumstances of Advantage arising from the Position of their Town and Port; and in Consequence of this, applied themselves to the Herring, Cod, and Salmon Fisheries, with such indefatigable Diligence, that in the Years 1752, 1753, 1754, they, one with another, acquired annually, by the Sale of the several kinds of Fish before-mentioned, and the Bounties to which they became intitled, ten thousand Pounds ^u; which has given such a Spirit to the People, that they have raised several public Edifices, and made a Quay at their own Expence; and have built, and are building, many new Stone Houses, and

^q The Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 217.

^r Claud. Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. Camdeni Britannia, p. 706. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 193. where we are told the true Word is Pepidion.

^s Buchanan rerum Scotticarum Hist. lib. i. where he observes the Tarbat is so low and flat, that the Inhabitants draw their little Vessels, called Birlings, over it, from Sea to Sea; which shews, that with most of the Advantages of an insular Situation, it has also a Communication by Land with the Continent; which, in some Cases, may be a great Conveniency also.

^t It became a Royal Burgh towards the latter End of the last Century.

^u I would not have asserted this, if I had not before me authentic Certificates of the Facts, from the Custom-house Books.

extending their Commerce daily. This is mentioned particularly, to shew the good Effects those excellent Laws have had, and how soon, when People are put into a right Train, and have a reasonable Prospect of being made Gainers, they are excited to Industry; which is less an Advantage to themselves than to the Community ^w. This Town is accounted a Port in the Sense of the Custom-house, and has a proper Establishment of Officers in that Capacity, and eight Creeks dependant upon it, as also Officers for collecting the Revenue arising from Salt ^x.

It is not simply the Inhabitants of this Royal Burgh, or, as we would stile it in England, Corporation, who have found their Account in this Introduction of Commerce; those who live in the adjacent Country feel, as in such a Case must ever happen, equal, if not superior Benefits. The Convenience of a cheap and easy Carriage to distant Markets, has actually, within this short Period, brought large Tracts of Land into Cultivation, and has even produced some new Husbandries; that is, new with respect to this Region, and to these People; insomuch that, if I have not been greatly misinformed, the very Freight of Potatoes from Cantire, has amounted in some Years to several hundred Pounds. It will, however, be proper to remark, that in respect to every Port like this, where the Basis of the Business carried on is Fishing, their Prosperity will be for some time precarious; since, if they are unlucky in that for a few Years successively, which may very well fall out, they are sure to be distressed, and in no small Danger of seeing the Product of their past Endeavours, as well as the Bloom of distant Hopes, blasted before their Industry has laid a Foundation wide enough to sustain their Undertakings, independent of the original Fund. To prevent this, which would be a real Injury to the Community, which is the chief Gainer by their Improvements, and must reap the Profits of all their Success, give me Leave to suggest, that though now neglected, because they cannot be wrought to Advantage, Coals have been, and might be, raised here in great Quantities. If therefore, for a short Term, they were allowed to ship these Duty-free to the North-West Coast, where, as we have before observed, they might be employed in burning Lime for meliorating the Soil, this would be infinitely advantageous to both Countries, without costing the Public a single Farthing. The People of Campbelltown could, and no doubt very soon would, boil Salt sufficient for their own Fisheries; and as in the North of England, where one Species of Industry has excited, and one Manufacture made way for another, so here the Navigation and Commerce of this Haven might be very speedily put on a secure Foot, the Example would unquestionably operate where it is most wanted;

^w They have adventured in the Whale-fishing, and have shewn such a commercial Spirit as deserves to be supported.

^x Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 386.

and of consequence the Happiness of the People, and the Revenue of the Government, would increase together. The visible Augmentation of the latter proving, as in every well governed State it must ever prove, the clearest and the most authentic Evidence of the former.

THERE is only one Port more, that on the Plan of this Chapter, it will be requisite to mention in this Part of our Island.

THE western Extremity of the Shire of Wigton, which Shire is only the West Part of the Country of Galloway, forms a Peninsula resembling a Crescent, or rather, as we before observed, an Anchor, which is connected with the Continent by an Isthmus, about six Miles in Breadth from North to South; and this Peninsula seems to be what Ptolemy called *Novantum Chersonesus*, having on one Side Loch Rian, and on the other the Bay of Glenluce. Upon the former of these Bays (for such they are both) stands Stranraer, a Royal Burgh, and that Port of which we promised to speak. It has a most convenient Position, in respect to the great Body of Water it commands, and the Country lying round on every Side; so that from the latter it derives a reasonable Share of domestic Trade; and some foreign Commerce, as also a small Intercourse with our North American Colonies, from the former. Port Patrick, standing at a little Distance to the West, immediately on the Sea, is a Member of this, with Eight Creeks belonging to it; and exclusive of these, there are two, which immediately depend on Stranraer, with a Custom-house, and a proper Establishment, and some Officers also for the Receipt of the Revenue arising from Salt &c. The Peninsula before described, on which are Port Patrick, and all its Creeks, may be from its northern Horn, which is called Fairland Point, to the Mull of Galloway, its southern Extremity, about thirty English Miles in Length, and from three to six in Breadth, containing in the whole ninety square Miles at least. In the old Language of the Natives it was called the *Rinnes of Galloway*; and though no way extraordinary in respect to Soil, being hilly rather than mountainous, yet is not deficient in Grain, abounds in Grass, and consequently in Sheep and Black Cattle *. But if any Manufactures were introduced here, as there is room for many, and raw Materials for several, the Excellence of its Situation, which is alike favourable for fishing, coasting, and foreign Commerce, would quickly appear, and render this District, which is equal in Size to Jersey and Guernsey, not inferior to them in Cultivation, Produce, or Number of People; to accomplish which salutary Change, there are no other Instruments requisite than Industry and

* See the Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 114.

² Additions to the English Translation of Camden's *Britannia*. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 388.

³ Jean. Leikei *Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descriptio*, p. 8, 9. Buchanan's *Rerum Scotticarum Hist.* lib. i. Sir James Dalrymple's Description of Scotland, p. 60.

Perfeverance ; for were thefe once prefent, Experience and Emulation would quickly effect the reft.

It has been already obferved in regard to Ireland, that it abounds with Bays or Harbours, made by the Indentures of its Coaft ; of which, or at leaft of the moft remarkable, we are to take Notice. Let us then begin at the Mouth of the Shannon, which is formed by Two Promontories ; that on the North called Cape Leane, or Loups Head ; this on the South Ballyheigh, or Kerry Head ^a. On the Kerry Side, about Twenty-five Miles from the Sea, the Shannon being there near a Mile broad, lies the Tarbet, a fmall but very fafe and commodious Bay, behind a little Ifland, where Ships may ride in about twelve Fathom, fafe out of the Reach of the Tide, take in their Water, and be accommodated with Pilots to Limerick ^b. Without the Mouth of the River, having doubled Kerry Head, we meet with a large wide Body of Water, one Side of which bears the Name of Ballyheigh, and the other that of Tralee Bay. The former a very dangerous, the latter by no means a fafe Station ; though from its Appearance, and miftaking Kerry Head for Cape Lean (which is much lower Land), Ships enter here fometimes, at their great Rifque, fuppoſing it the Shannon ^c. At the Bottom of this Bay, at the Diſtance of a Mile, ſtands the Town of Tralee or Traleigh, on a fmall River, as the Name fignifies ; Tra implying Strand, and Leigh is the name of the Stream ; which, though the chief Place in this County, has a Port only for fiſhing Sloops, and is of no great Conſequence.

A LITTLE to the Weſt lies Brandon Bay, which derives its Name from a very high Mountain on the Weſt Side. On the Eaſt is a flat low Land, called Magheriebeg, off which are ſeven ſmall Iflands, called the Hogs. There is not either fafe Anchorage or tolerable Shelter in this Bay for any Veſſel, and therefore it ought to be carefully avoided ^d. The next is Smerewick, contracted, or rather corrupted, from St. Mary Wyck's Bay, which lies from North to South, which is deep, and there is good Anchorage every-where ; but it is open to North and to Weſt Winds. The Spaniards landed here in 1579, and for their own Security erected ſome Works, to which they gave the Name of the Fort del Ore, and from which they were driven by the Earl

^a Camdeni Hibernia, p. 736. Boate's Natural Hiſtory of Ireland, chap. ii. ſect. vii. p. 18. Smith's ancient and preſent State of the County of Kerry, p. 209. 362.

^b This Place, formerly a Village, has now a Market and Fairs ; and being admirably ſituated for Commerce, is of late much embellished, and is improving every Day.

^c Boate's Natural Hiſtory of Ireland, chap. iii. ſect. vi. p. 29. Preſent State of Ireland, p. 29. Smith's ancient and preſent State of the County of Kerry, p. 361, 362.

^d Camdeni Hibernia, p. 737. Cutler's Coaſting Pilot, p. 23. Smith's ancient and preſent State of the County of Kerry, p. 361.

of Ormond and Sir William Pelham ^e. Between the Harbour of Smerewick and Ferriters Cove the Land lies low, and hath been much covered with Sand by the Sea and Wind of late Years. This Isthmus is hardly a Mile broad, is growing narrower every Winter; and the Country it now unites to the Continent will probably become an island ^f. There are three remarkable Hills on this Land, near the Coast, which Seamen call the Three Sisters.

THE great Blasquet Island, opposite to this Place, is by Tradition reported to have been formerly joined to the Continent; and the Country People shew an old Ditch, which they say points to an opposite one at Dunmore, or Dunmore Head, the most western Point of Ireland, and, of Consequence, of Europe. The Sound between that Island and the main Land is of a great Depth, and, which sufficiently accounts for it, the Currents of both Ebb and Flood set through it with prodigious Rapidity ^g. It was here that on September the 10th 1588, a Ship of the Spanish Armada, of the Burthen of a thousand Tons, suffered Shipwreck, one Person only escaping; and two others are thought to have perished not far from thence ^h. Ventry or Fintry Bay is open, and much exposed to southerly Winds; however, there is a sufficient Depth of Water in any Part of it for Vessels to anchor; nor is there any Danger, but what is apparent in the Entrance ⁱ.

HALF a League to the East of Fintry lies Dingle Harbour, scarce a Quarter of a Mile broad at the Entrance, with about thirty Feet Water; but it is much wider within, and Land-locked from all Winds. It was formerly a Place of more Trade than at present; and before the Reign of Queen Elizabeth it is affirmed there was a Spanish Factory here, and that the Merchants residing therein bought their Commodities from the Natives, and sent them home on board their own Vessels ^k. Dingle, or rather Castlemain Bay, is extremely wild and dangerous, and many Shipwrecks have happened there. The Island of Valencia lies on the South Side of it, and is about Five Miles long, making one

^e Camdeni Annal. Eliz. p. 334—339. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. Book i. chap. i. p. 4. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, p. 186, 187.

^f Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 139. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, p. 183, 187. 360.

^g The Irish Appellation Blaoise, which signifies Scale or Hull, shews plainly that, in their Opinion, this Illet was scaled or slipped off the main Land of Ireland.

^h Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. Book i. chap. i. p. 8. Certain Advertisements out of Ireland, concerning the Losses and Distresses which happened to the Spanish Navy, upon the West Coasts of Ireland, in their Voyage, intended from the Northern Isles beyond Scotland towards Spain. London, 1588. 4to. p. 1. Stowe's Annals, p. 748, 749.

ⁱ Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. 7. p. 19. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, p. 180.

^k This is the constant Tradition in the Country, authenticated by the Buildings in the Spanish Manner, other Marks of their Magnificence, and ancient Deeds which mention their Residence here.

Side of a very fair and safe Harbour, between it and the Main; the Sea running very high, like a River, about Half a Mile broad ^l. In Cromwell's Time there were two good Forts upon it; and as the Island is extremely fertile, might be much improved, and made very useful to Commerce, it deserves more Regard than has been shewn it at any time since, or is at present; for as to the Port of Castlemain, it is fit only for small Vessels, and that Place no better than a Village ^m. St. Finian's Bay is by no means proper for Ships to lie in, as there is, for the most part, a tempestuous rolling Sea; and Ballinskellig's Bay is not much better ⁿ. There are, however, several safe and commodious Creeks in what is called, with very little Propriety, Kenmare River, as may be seen in a very correct Description of it, to which we shall refer; as it would take up too much Room to mention them particularly here ^o.

THESE numerous Inlets are all in a State of Nature, and of consequence but indifferently adapted to the Service of Navigation; to which, however, they might be better disposed, if, by an Alteration of Circumstances, the Inhabitants were excited to exercise their Skill, and their Endeavours for that Purpose. Yet even as they now stand, the Tarbet, at the North End of the County, the Ports of Smerewick and Dingle on the West, and the deep Bay of Kenmare on the South, with the commodious Island Port of Valencia, are more than enough to invite them to exert their Industry, which would at once augment their Happiness, and increase their Number, diminished at present by Multitudes going abroad in Search of Employment; especially as they are far from wanting Materials to work upon, and stand therefore in need of Encouragement and Information ^p.

THE County of Kerry is, in point of Size, the fourth in Ireland, and inferior only to Corke, of those which lie in the Province of Munster; or, to make its Importance yet more sensible, not much less than Somersetshire,

^l Camdeni Hibernia, p. 737. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, p. 356—393.

^m These Improvements may, with greater Probability, be now expected, as this Island is become the Property of the Right Honourable the Earl of Shelburne, whose Ancestors, both by the Father's and Mother's Side, have been the most eminent Benefactors to, and considerable Improvers of, this County.

ⁿ Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 139. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. v. sect. 6. p. 47. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24.

^o Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, p. 350—357. Which Description is accurate, entertaining, and useful.

^p These Helps will be necessary at the Beginning; but when once Experience enters the School, and gives one Man the intelligible Lesson, from another's Practice, that will afford Encouragement and Information both, provided suitable Markets are opened, and due Regard had to Commerce; without which Industry cannot proceed beyond a certain Degree.

pretty nearly equal to Cumberland, but not altogether so populous^q: Rough and wild in its present Situation, though it was not always so; and is even now in a State of Recovery, from the Condition in which it was left by the last Civil War. In point of natural Riches, to say nothing of its Amethysts, the Bowels of the Earth produce Clays, Marles, and Ochres of many different Sorts; Coals, though not wrought, from the vast Abundance of Turf; Limestone, Freestone, and Marble of various Kinds, very beautiful, and of great Value; Plenty of Iron Ore, many Veins of Lead, and some of Copper^r. Heretofore it was extremely well stocked with Timber, till exhausted, through want of Management, by the Iron Works. There is in it a great deal of Land fit for Hemp, and some for Flax; the introducing either of which would be a most useful Improvement. That Part of it next to the County of Corke furnishes fat Cattle; and the West may be justly stiled, and is very profitable, as a breeding Country^s. But though now so much turned to Pasturage, yet formerly there was a great Quantity of Grain produced, and the Soil is still as capable as ever of being made arable again; which if it was, and the Linen Manufacture better established, with the Revival of Fisheries, decayed chiefly through want of Timber to build Vessels of any tolerable Size, the Inhabitants might certainly avail themselves of their Situation, and become once more rich, by renewing their Correspondence with Spain; for which Commerce their Commodities, and their Ports, are equally well adapted^t.

WE come next to the Bays in the County of Corke. The first of these is Bearhaven, or Beerhaven; so denominated from Bear Island, which is about six Miles long. On the West Side the Passage between this Isle and the Continent is about an English Mile broad; the Passage on the East is something broader^u. Immediately before the Island there is from ten to sixteen Fathom Water; in the East Passage from thirty to forty Fathom; and still further up the Bay, towards the Island of Whiddy, from fifteen to

^q According to Mr. Smith's Account, there are in Kerry 1,030,193 English Acres, and (A. D. 1754) 10,228 Houses. According to Dr. Halley, Somersetshire contains 1,075,000 Acres; and according to Mr. Haughton (A. D. 1693) 49,808 Houses. Cumberland, by the same Accounts, has 1,040,000 Acres, and 14,825 Houses.

^r Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Kerry, chap. iv. xiii. xv.

^s This accounts for its being so thinly peopled, that again for the want of all Improvements, and both for the actual Poverty of its Inhabitants, in the midst of their natural Riches.

^t Coppes, properly cut, would pay a good Rent for the Time allowed for a proportionable Quantity of Trees to become Timber; the reviving the Iron Works (for now, as in Argyleshire, they smelt only English Ore), would maintain Numbers, and this would create a Demand for Bread and Fish, as well as Cattle.

^u Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. i. sect. viii. p. 19. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Corke, vol. i. p. 291. vol. ii. p. 296.

twenty-five Fathom w. Between the South Side of the last-mentioned Island and the Continent is the Road for Ships, from twenty-four to forty Feet Water. There is not perhaps in the World a finer Bay than this; being twenty-six Miles long, and from three to five broad. The whole of this capacious and commodious Frith is stiled indifferently Bantry Bay, or Beer Haven, though the Village of Bantry lies off the North-East Point of Whiddy; which has in it a very fine Park, and some other Improvements. The Tides move very gently, right in and out, through the whole Bay. Above Bear Island, which defends them from the South-West Winds, Ships ride perfectly safe and quiet. At the very Extremity of the Bay, are two safe, though less spacious Harbours: That of Glengariff, so called from a Village of the same Name, on the North-West; and that of Whiddy, so denominated from that Island, though besides this, there are four small Islands, which yield most excellent Pasture x.

BETWEEN the Promontory of Sheep's Head, which makes the East Side of the Bay last-mentioned, and Three Castle Head, is included Dunman's Bay, running far into the Country, easy of Entrance, which affords safe Anchoring; in all Respects a very noble Port, and would be much frequented, if Bantry Bay were not so near it y. The Promontory which forms the West Side of the Inlet, of which we have been last speaking, terminates in a kind of Half Moon; of which, as Three Castle Head makes one Point, so Mizen Head, the Notium, that is, the South Cape of Ptolemy, makes the other; which is now very justly reputed the South-West Extremity of the Continent of Ireland z. A little within this lies Crook Haven, which, in any other Country except Ireland, and one might perhaps add, in any other Part of Ireland than the County of Corke, would be esteemed an admirable Port, being of a tolerable Size, land-locked on every Side, and having from eighteen to twenty Feet Water before the Town (which, with all these Advantages, is no more than a fishing Village), having an easy Outlet for Ships, and good anchoring Ground, and much deeper Water in the Road at its Entrance a. From the Mizen Head to Cape Clear, the Course is East by North,

* It was in this Bay Admiral Herbert, afterwards Earl of Torrington, engaged a French Fleet of twenty-eight Sail, exclusive of Fireships, April 29th 1689, with great Bravery and Conduct, and, though much inferior in Strength, with very small Loss.

x Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. ix. p. 21. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Corke, vol. i. p. 294.

y Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 139. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. 10. p. 21. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Corke, vol. i. p. 284. vol. ii. p. 295.

z Camdeni Hibernia, p. 738. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. vi. p. 39. Smith's ancient and present State of the County of Corke, vol. i. p. 284.

a Camdeni Hibernia, fol. 139. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. x. p. 22. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. i. p. 28; vol. ii. p. 295.

four Leagues. This Cape is an Island of the same Name, though it ought to be stiled the Isle of St. Clara; and this Headland is the most southern Point of Ireland ^b. East from this Cape lies the Peninsula of Baltimore, which makes one Side of a spacious Bay, in which there are many Inlets and little Ports, several of which are capable of being rendered useful, which it would detain us too long to consider in detail. It may suffice therefore to say, that Baltimore Haven, in its present State, is not in that Capacity very considerable, or of much Consequence to the Town, which however was once in far better Circumstances, till by a most extraordinary Event, that of being taken and plundered on the 20th of June 1631, by the Algerines, this unfortunate Mart was so thoroughly ruined, and the Terror spread thereby subsisted so long, and deterred People from settling there so much, that the Place never recovered ^c.

THE next is Castlehaven, called by the Irish Glanbarassane, and by the Spaniards Porto Castello, the western Entrance of which is called Galleon Point, from some Spanish Galleons that were destroyed there by Admiral Levison, December 6, 1601. It is about Half a Mile over, the Channel bold and deep, gradually decreasing from thirty to about fourteen Feet Water, at low Tide ^d. To the Eastward of this lies the Haven of Glendore, the western Point of which is Ringrency, and the eastern Point Carigully; between both is a small Island called Adam's Isle, and beyond it another, called Hurdle Isle. In the Channel, which runs by the West Side of the Island, there are from thirty to fourteen Feet Water; and a Ship being once in, may bring to, and lie safe from all Winds ^e. The Harbour of Ros's, to the East of this, was formerly very famous; so that Ros-Carbery became both a Bishop's See, and a celebrated University. But the Port being gradually filled up with Sand, the Place sunk from its former Grandeur; and though it still retains the Title of a Bishopric, it is in reality no more than a decayed or decaying Monument of its deserted Harbour ^f. Court Macsherry is a barred Port, in a Bay of the same Name, on which there are not above ten Feet Water. It was, in early Times, deeper and safer, much frequented by the Spaniards; and the Towns that lie about it were then in a better Condition

^b Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 25. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 24. Present State of Ireland, chap. x.

^c Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. x. p. 22. Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. ii. p. 25. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. i. p. 278.

^d Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. ii. p. 23. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 25. Moryson's Itinerary, P. ii. B. ii. chap. ii. p. 168.

^e Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. i. p. 270. vol. ii. p. 290.

^f Camdeni Hibernia, p. 738. Hanmer's Chronicle, p. 53. It is now a Market Town, and of very little Note.

than now they are *g.* We have passed by many Creeks and Coves that might have been described ; and we have spoken of some, that in their present Situation are not very remarkable. It is however to be considered, that they are all in a rude State of Nature ; so that many of them are in a Capacity of being improved *h.* If at the same time that he reflects on this, the Reader will also be pleased to recollect the several noble and commodious Ports which are described in the former Chapter, he will see how strong an Instance the County of Corke affords of the numerous maritime Advantages resulting from the peculiar Disposition of its Coast, which reaches upwards of an hundred Miles *i.*

THE Extent of the Sea Coast of the County of Waterford, which, from Ardmore Head to Hooke Tower, may be about twelve Leagues, is in effect a spacious Bay, and the Ground mostly clean and sandy, which, with the Gentleness of the Tides and Currents, has been, with some Probability, assigned as the Reason why the Fishing thereon is as good as in any Part of Ireland *k.* There are however few or none of those Ports which, in this Chapter, it is our Business to describe, though many Headlands and Inlets between, that seem to promise them. Whiting Bay is small and convenient, but frequented only by Fishing Boats. Ardmore is a bold high Promontory, and gives Name to a Bay, where there is a good Road in seven or eight Fathom Water *l.* Between Minthead and Helvock Head there is a pretty Bay for Fishing Boats. Between Ballyvoil Head and Dungarvan Harbour lies a moderately deep and broad Opening, called Clonca Bay, from a Castle of the same Name, standing a little within it. This has a sandy Bottom, with a Bar at its Entrance, quite dry at low Water, and can be of little or no Service to any kind of Vessel. The Coast from hence eastward is high and rocky, with very small Bays, of Use only to fishing Craft *m.* Between Newtown and Brownstown Head, which are about two English Miles asunder, lies the wide open Bay of Tramore, which is remembred here only that it may be avoided ; for in hazy Weather, when Hooke Tower cannot be seen, this, to the Destruction of

g Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. i. p. 140—154 vol. ii. p. 288.

h As the Spirit of Improvement prevails strongly in this Country, and as all Improvements in an Island naturally terminate in Commerce, there is no doubt that Persons of Property will by degrees see the Necessity of restoring old Harbours, and the Expediency of opening new, as the only Means that can render such Improvements universally advantageous.

i Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Corke, vol. ii. p. 283—298

k Camdeni Hibernia, p. 740, 741. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. vii. p. 32. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 25.

l Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 139. Present State of Ireland, chap. vii. p. 453. Ware's Antiquities of Ireland, chap. xxxi. p. 202.

m Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iv. sect. vi. p. 40. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 25. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, chap. x.

many Vessels, has been mistaken for the Mouth of Waterford Haven ⁿ. We have given an Account of this Harbour in the former Chapter ; and have nothing to add farther, than that in Conjunction with Youghall, at the other Extremity of the County, it may very well answer all the Purposes of foreign Commerce in respect to this County, and thoroughly improve it ^o: More especially as the Port of Dungarvan is extremely well seated for becoming the Staple of the fishing Trade ; which, if the Informations we have received of the Nymph Bank be true, and the Fisheries here were put under proper Regulations, and effectually encouraged, might afford such a Reward to the Industry of the Inhabitants, as would leave them no room to envy the Lot of any of their Neighbours ^p.

THE large, fruitful, and populous Province of Leinster, though it contains five maritime Counties, and thirty Leagues of Coast, can hardly boast of one good Port ^q. The Bay of St. Margaret's, which lies a little to the North of Waterford Haven, is frequented only by Fisher Boats. Beyond this lies Carnesore, or, as some call it, Carneroot Point, which is thought the most to the South-East of any Land in Ireland : To the North of which we find Greenore or Grenore Bay, which is of no great Consequence, and lies a very little South of Wexford Haven, which has been described in the former Chapter ^r. Arklow is the next, upon a little River of the same Name, which is thought to be the Oboca of Ptolemy ^s. In ancient Times, it seems, this was a considerable Port ; and even in the last Age it was in some Estimation, though at present it scarce deserves that Name ^t. There is a small River, which possibly might, with some Expence, be made to contribute to its Improvement ^u. Wicklow is under the same Circumstances, though in a little, and but a little, better Condition ; yet having a tolerable inland Trade, it is probable, that whenever Industry shall render its Inhabitants wealthy, they

ⁿ Above the Bay lies what is called the Strand of Tramore, containing about two thousand Acres, which might be recovered, by running a Bank or Dyke across it ; and if this was once done, possibly a Port might be made by Art.

^o Almost the whole Commerce of this County at present consists in the Exportation of Provisions and raw Commodities ; but when Manufactures shall be once introduced, and brought to thrive, Things will soon change their Face.

^p Doyle's Account of the Nymph Bank. Dobb's Essay on the Trade of Ireland, P. ii. p. 125. Smith's ancient and present State of the County and City of Waterford, p. 249—259.

^q Camdeni Hibernia, p. 744. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 140. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iv. sect. iii. p. 36.

^r Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. B. iii. chap. v. p. 157. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. vii. p. 31. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 19, 20.

^s Camdeni Hibernia, p. 749. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 186.

^t Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. vi. p. 29. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 20. Present State of Ireland, chap. vi.

^u If by this, or any other Means, the Haven could be rendered more commodious, there are some safe sandy Roads near it where Ships of considerable Burthen might ride.

may discover the Means, and be able to afford the Charge, of improving their Port.

THE County of Dublin has only the Bay of the same Name; which has been already described. Drogheda Bay, which is in truth the Mouth of the River Boyne, and which has been likewise already mentioned, lies between the Counties of Eastmeath and Louth; though the Town which gives Name to it, belongs to neither *w*. The broad open Bay of Dundalk may, when it is high Water, be considered in the Light of a Harbour, and as such, is of some Use to the Town of the same Name; of late, we are told, rendered more so than formerly, and in a fair Way of meeting with still farther Improvements. But when the Tide is out it is absolutely dry, and may be passed on Foot, without either Difficulty or Danger *x*. The Town of Carlingford, which has a good inland Trade, and some Commerce, stands upon a Bay of the same Name, which not only divides the Counties of Louth and Down, but the Provinces also of Leinster and Ulster. This is a safe, large, and convenient Port, though not much frequented, on account of its troublesome Entrance, having foul Ground and dangerous Rocks on both Sides, but with a fair Channel between, Half a League over. On the Bar there are ten Feet at low Water; but within, from seven to twenty Fathom. In the Road before the Town there is safe Riding, in almost any Depth; neither does a Ship risque any thing by running on the soft Ooze, where she may sit safe, without Anchor or Cable. There is Plenty of Cod, and excellent Oysters are caught here; and there are also some Salt-works *y*. Thus it appears, that these Ports, such as they are, are very equally divided amongst the several Counties; and as the Spirit of Cultivation, and the Desire of making the most of natural Advantages, prevails strongly amongst their Inhabitants, as they have more Acquaintance with, and better Opportunities of knowing the Value of Commerce, than in other Parts of this Island; and as they have also the Seat of Government in their Center, we may rationally expect, that in Process of Time several of these may be rendered better, and some new ones perhaps opened *z*.

THE Province of Ulster comprehends four maritime Counties, and has a Sea Coast of a hundred Leagues. Point Cranfield makes the East Side of Carlingford Bay; and from thence to Bealachaneir, coasting along the mountainous Country of Mourne, there are only a few Creeks, capable of

w See the Political State of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 253, 254.

x Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. iii. p. 26. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23. See the ingenious Mr. Wright's Preface to the LOUTHEANA.

y Camdeni Hibernia, p. 762. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. ii. p. 11. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 23.

z Camdeni Hibernia, p. 744—755. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 22. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade of Ireland, P. i. p. 16, 17. P. ii. p. 5. 7.

receiving nothing beyond the Size of a fishing Boat ^a. Between that and St. John's Point lies the Bay of Dundrum; spacious indeed, being six Miles broad, but shallow and sandy. The inner Bay, which is three Miles in Extent one Way, and a full Mile the other, is a very safe convenient Port, but then only small Vessels can come thither; and Dundrum is no more than a pleasant Village ^b. In the outer Bay there is very good Fishing for flat Fish of all kinds, Sea Trout, and Lobsters, which might be managed to great Profit ^c. The Foreland, or Point of St. John, which is the *Isam-nium Promontorium* of Ptolemy, stands a Mile south of a little Bay, which is now called Port St. Anne, and is come in the Place of the old Haven of Ardglafs. This has been, with great Care and Expence, improved with a Key and Bafon, by Michael Ward, Esq; one of the Justices of his Majesty's Court of King's Bench, and thereby rendered a secure and commodious Harbour for Vessels of one hundred and fifty Tons ^d. In consequence of this, the Village of Killough is risen, in the Space of a few Years, into a thriving well-built Town, in which several Merchants reside; while Ardglafs, about a Mile distant from it, over the Strand, which was not only an ancient Corporation, but the second Town at least in Ulster, is sunk into a miserable Hamlet, and is now remarkable for nothing but a few wretched Remains of its former Magnificence ^e. This shews what may be done, even by private Persons of opulent Fortune, not only for their own Benefit, and that of their Families, but for the public Emolument, and the Advantage of the whole Country.

THE Land stretching from Ardglafs North-North-East, for about five Miles or thereabouts, we there find Killard Point, which is the South-West Extremity, as Quintin Point is the opposite Extremity of Strangford Bay ^f. This Bay, or rather Strait (for the Sea runs through it with great Rapidity like a Sluice), is upwards of five Miles long, and somewhat more than Half a Mile broad. On the South Side lies the Town and Harbour of Strangford, where Ships may lie safe out of the Reach of the Current, as they may likewise in Audley Bay, which is directly under Castle Ward, a fine Seat belonging to the

^a *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 762. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. B. iii. chap. v. p. 158. Present State of Ireland, chap. iv.

^b Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. iv. p. 27. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 21. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 139.

^c It may deserve some Consideration, whether this Bay has been always in the same Condition. For though it is ever dangerous to encroach upon the Sea, yet to recover what it has overwhelmed, is safe and advantageous.

^d *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 767. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 140. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 16. 23. 128.

^e *Camdeni Hibernia*, p. 767. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. sect. iv. p. 27. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 20. 267. 271.

^f Moryson's Itinerary, P. iii. B. iii. ch. v. p. 159. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. iii. p. 12. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 136.

Judge before-mentioned g. On the opposite Side also there are some Havens, of which the best is Portaferry in the Ardes ; between which and Strangford there is a Ferry, which maintains a regular Correspondence between the Peninsula last-mentioned and that of Lecale. This Bay opens into the great Lough Conne, or Lake of Strangford, which runs directly North up to Newton, and sends a small Branch to the West, on which stands the City of Downpatrick, the Capital of the County, a parliamentary Borough, and in effect the Port upon this great Body of Water ; for though Strangford has the Title, yet the Collector resides here, and keeps only a Clerk there ^h. Vessels of fifty Tons come up to the Quay at King's Weston, about a Mile from the City ; and the Customs and Excise amount annually to about eight thousand Pounds.

CONNE is the largest Salt Water Lough in Ireland ; the Tide flowing directly up from Strangford to Newton thirteen Miles, affording several pleasant and useful Creeks on both Sides, and covering upwards of twenty-five thousand Plantation Acres ⁱ. In their proper Seasons there is a profitable Herring, and many other valuable Fisheries, on this Lake ; in which, as we have elsewhere observed, there are a Multitude of Islands, which maintain large Herds of Cattle, great Numbers of Horses, and upon which immense Quantities of Fowl are raised. Besides all this, they have, of late Years more especially, converted Abundance of their Sea Ware into Kelp, which, for the Use of the Glass Houses, they send to Dublin, and other Places, where it not only fetches a very good Price, and is therefore valuable as a Manufacture, but, from its Bulk and annual Exportation, is also very serviceable to Navigation ; and, in Conjunction with the other Produce and Manufactures of the Countries on both Sides the Lake, has, within the Memory of Man, raised several small Villages into large and populous Towns ^k.

FROM Point St. Quintin to Bryal Point the Land runs North-East, but from Bryal Point to Donaghadee it runs North, slanting to the West, and a very foul Coast all the Way. Donaghadee is the Station of the Scotch Packet, passing from thence to Port Patrick in Galloway, which lies thirty Miles to the North-East. There is a very good Stone Quay at this Place, where Vessels of considerable Burthen may ride in Safety. The principal Commerce between the two Countries consists in Horses, and, according as Seasons hit or fail, Provisions ; and it would certainly be for their mutual Benefit, if this Commerce was put upon some better Foot than that on which

g There is likewise another called Audley Castle, built upon a rocky Promontory, commanding a Prospect of the Lake in its full Extent quite up to Newton, and is one of the finest Water Views in Ireland.

^h Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. sect. iii. p. 12. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 121. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii.

ⁱ Camdeni Hibernia, p. 767. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ix. sect. iii. v. p. 73, 74. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 152, 153, 154.

^k See the Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 124.

it stands at present ¹. At a small Distance are the Copland Islands, three in Number, one inhabited, another having on it a Light-house, and the third affording Grafs for Horses, and Abundance of Sea Fowl. We come then to Graham's Port, Portova, and Bangor, anciently famous for its noble Abbey, all upon the South Side of the Entrance of Carrickfergus Bay ^m. The County of Down, in point of Extent, is equal to the County of Leicester, or that of Nottingham, but is more populous than either ⁿ; yet, in general, the Soil is not remarkably rich or fertile; so that the Situation of the Country, and the Industry of its Inhabitants, have made it all it is. The Lake and the Sea yield Plenty, and a great Variety, of Fish. The Mountains feed Black Cattle and Sheep. By the help of Marle and Sea Ware, their Lands, many of them very unpromising, produce, not Crops only, but large Crops, of different Kinds of Grain; and the Linen Manufacture, thoroughly diffused, affords a comfortable Subsistence to those who are unfit for harder Labour ^o.

THE County of Antrim, somewhat larger in Extent, though not quite so populous as that of Down, is divided from it by the Bay of Carrickfergus, that is, the Craig or Rock of Fergus, which is about two Leagues broad from the Island of Magee to Bangor ^p. This, in all Probability, is the Vinderius of Ptolemy, and in North Britain would be stiled a Firth ^q. The Town from which it takes its Name is very well seated on the North Shore, about six Miles from the Mouth of the Bay, having a good Road before it, with a Pier near the Place, within which Vessels lie dry at low Water. It was anciently a Borough of great Consequence, as appears from the Mayor's being Admiral of a considerable Extent of Coast, as well in Down as in this County; the Corporation enjoying the Customs paid by all Vessels within those Bounds; the Creeks of Bangor and Belfast only excepted ^r. This Grant, as we have before remarked, the Crown repurchased, and thereupon transferred the Custom-house to Belfast, to which Town it is now much inferior, as well in Size as in Trade. It is however still a Place of Note, as being no longer a Borough

¹ Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. vii. p. 31. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 21. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 65. 135. 269.

^m The Duke of Schomberg landed, August 13, 1689, in Graham's or Groom's Port Bay, with ten thousand Men for the Reduction of Ireland.

ⁿ The County of Down contains 558,289 English Acres, Leicester and Nottingham about 560,000 Acres each.

^o Present State of Ireland, chap. viii. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, Part i. p. 32. The ancient and present State of the County of Down, chap. iii. §. ix. p. 107.

^p Camdeni Hibernia, p. 768. Fynes Moryson's Itinerary, Part iii. b. iii. chap. v. p. 159. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, Part ii. p. 5.

^q Camdeni Hibernia, p. 768. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 251. Vinderius, the latinising these British Words Vind e Riü, the Head of the River, the Æstuarium,

^r The ancient Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. ii. p. 13. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 21.

^f Moryson's and present State of the County of Down, p. 127.

sect. iii. p. 1

but a County of itself, and sending, in that Capacity, two Members to the Irish House of Commons^s.

Two Leagues North from Carrickfergus lies the small Port of Oldfleet, little frequented at present. Beyond this there is a bold Coast and safe Anchoring to the Height of Fairland Point, stiled in some Charts Fair Head, the North-East Cape of Ireland; and there is good Anchorage round the Island of Rathlin, and also between it and the Continent^t. A little to the South of this lies Ballycastle, a new Port, which deserves peculiar Attention. It owed its Rise to a Vein of Coal, discovered and wrought here by Hugh Boyd Esq; who, in 1749, after several Years Labour, finished a Harbour and Dock, at his own Expence, capable of receiving Vessels of one hundred and fifty Tons; which however in a few Years was ruined by Worms eating the Wood Work under Water^u. At first Colliers were procured from England and Scotland; but this being attended with many Inconveniencies, the Method of engaging Men to labour, by bestowing Premiums, was tried, and succeeded with the Natives, of whom about one hundred and sixty are now employed, and about seven thousand Ton of Coal raised in a Year. In consequence of this Discovery and these Improvements, a Glass-house, Bleach-house, Salt-works, Brewery, Tan-yard, and Iron-works, were established there in seven or eight Years; and several Merchants settled in the Place, who drove a great Trade, and had many Vessels of their own^w. Upon the Ruin of the Pier and Dock, in the manner before-mentioned, Mr. Boyd began new Works of Stone, cramped with Iron, which indeed promised Security, but were very expensive. This produced an Application to Parliament, where, upon a strict Examination, all these Facts were reported by a Committee, and that the Haven might be again rendered complete and commodious for less than ten thousand Pounds^x.

BELLEETREE, Ballintay, or Ballintoy, lies a little to the South-West of the last-mentioned Port, is a small Bay, and, in its natural State, not altogether safe from several Winds^y: But since the Year 1756, that a Vein of Coals was discovered near it, which is now wrought with such Effect, as not only to supply a Salt-work here, but two others, one at Portrush, and the other

^s Political Survey of Great Britain, p. 257. Earl of Strafford's Letters, vol. ii. p. 103. 205. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^t Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. vii. p. 31. chap. v. §. v. p. 46. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22. Present State of Ireland, chap. xi.

^u The Reader will discern from this Instance, how numerous the Havens on this Coast may become, whenever Commerce prevails.

^w The same Effects follow the Discovery of Coals in Antrim as in Northumberland, Cumberland, and in Wales.

^x From the Report made to the House of Commons in Ireland by Mr. Lowther, February 3d, 1758.

^y Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. iv. p. 27. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22.

at Colerain, it is somewhat improved, and more considered; insomuch that, in the Sessions of the Parliament of Ireland, in 1758, the State of this little Haven being brought before a Committee, it appeared that it was capable of receiving Barks of fifty Tons, and for the Expence of two thousand Pounds might be rendered a good Harbour for Vessels of much larger Burthen^a. The Giants Causeway is a Curiosity so very remarkable in its Nature, that it ought not to be passed by in Silence^a, though the Description of it is not requisite in a Work of this kind, and has been already the Subject of several learned Writers, to whose Labours we refer^b. Belfast, as standing on the Lagon Water, belonged to the former Chapter^c, and in that has been accordingly treated, as are also the Ports of Colerain and Londonderry^d.

THE County of Donegal is equal in Size to those of Down and Antrim taken together, and yet does not contain half the Number of People there is in either^e. There are some black Rocks, called Ensterhull, over against Enisthon, a Promontory which shoots out into the Sea, the Extremity of which, called Caledagh Point, is the North Cape of Ireland^f. To the West-South-West lies Lough Swilly, with great Probability thought to be the Argita of Ptolemy, at this Day one of the noblest Ports in Ireland, or indeed in Europe, near twenty Miles long, and a full Mile broad, good Anchorage and deep Water; so that a whole Fleet might lie there with Ease and Safety^g. West-South-West of Lough Swilly lies Sheepshaven, a very noble Bay, though somewhat inferior to the former^h. The West Entrance

^a From the Report made by Mr. Lowther the same Day with the former, in regard to the Port of Ballycastle.

^a This Giants Causeway consists of many thousand Pillars, standing perpendicular to the Horizon, so close that a Knife can scarce be put between them. The greatest part of them are pentagonal or hexagonal, but irregular, so that none of them have equal Sides. The Curious agree that they are of the kind called Lapis Basanus, or Basaltes. They run from the Side of a high Hill, nobody knows how far into the Sea. This Causeway has been measured, at low Water, more than six hundred Feet; in the broadest Part it extends two hundred and forty Feet, and in the narrowest one hundred and twenty Feet. The Height in some Places thirty-six, and in others fifteen Feet.

^b Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, N^o. cxcix. ccxii. ccxxv. ccxli. See also those Papers printed in the Appendix to Grierison's Edition of Boate's Natural History of Ireland, and the Translation of Sir James Ware's Antiquities of Ireland, by Walter Harris Esq; chap. xxxiv.

^c Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 257. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 24. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 6.

^d Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 258, 259, 260.

^e Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 6.

^f Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iv. §. iv. p. 28. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22.

^g Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 24. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 23.

^h Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. iv. p. 14. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22.

of this Bay is called Cape Horn, and from thence to the North Islands of Arran there is a safe Coast, and several good Roads and Bays ⁱ. Seven Leagues from these Isles of Arran lies Cape Telin, or St. Helen, the North-West Point of Ireland, and under it a Haven with a good Road of the same Name ^k. Four Leagues beyond this Headland lies Killibegs, an excellent Bay, of a circular Form, the Entrance narrow, but free from Danger, and capable of receiving Ships of any Burden; and when once in, Ships may lie any where from six to eight Fathom Water, in perfect Safety. This Haven has some Trade, which is more than any of the rest can boast; and the Town of the same Name, which stands upon it, is a parliamentary Borough, and has a Custom-house ^l. West from Killibegs lies Cape St. John; and between the Port last-mentioned and this Cape is Mackswaine Bay, dangerous at the Entrance, but within very commodious ^m. Two Leagues beyond this lies Donegal Harbour, difficult likewise in the Entrance, which has rendered it less frequented than otherwise it would have been ⁿ. South-West of Donegal Haven Lough-Earn pours into the Ocean, and makes the Port of Ballyshannon, which, though a barred Port, has some Commerce, and, in Proportion as Industry increases amongst the People in this extensive County, will have much more. We have already mentioned this Lough and its famous Castle of Inniskilling; and shall therefore only observe, that the short River, if it may be so stiled, which forms the Harbour of Ballyshannon, separates the Province of Connaught from that of Ulster ^o. But in respect to the latter, it may be proper to remark, before we leave it, that as the County of Fermanagh communicates with the Ocean by the Port of Ballyshannon, and all the Counties lying upon the Lough-Neagh have now a Correspondence with the Irish Sea by the Newry Canal, Monaghan and Cavan are, strictly speaking, the only two inland Counties in the Province ^p.

THE County of Sligo is small, but the best inhabited of any in Connaught, and the County in general very capable of Improvement. West from Ballyshannon, at the Distance of three Leagues, lies a small Island, called Ennis Murry; at the South End of which is a large Rock above Water, with a Ledge running from it a great Distance into the Sea; so that to the South-

ⁱ Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. viii. p. 32.

^k Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 22.

^l Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. v. p. 15. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 24.

^m Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23.

ⁿ Camdeni Hibernia, p. 772. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. v. p. 16. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 24.

^o Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. v. p. 28. Present State of Ireland, chap. viii. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23.

^p This demonstrates the vast Utility of that great Work, which as it will redound to the Benefit, so it will be the Admiration of Posterity.

West the Coast is foul as far as Rala Point. South-East from thence lies the Haven of Sligo, the Libnius of Ptolemy, troublesome in the Passage, but a tolerable Port when once entered. There is a Custom-house and some Trade here, and the Town is a parliamentary Borough^q. South from Sligo is Clonick Bay, and West from thence Moyle Harbour, neither of them much frequented.

WE come now to the County of Mayo, which is thrice as large, though not near so well peopled as Sligo. It has a long Extent of Coast, fronting directly towards the North, in which there are many Coves and Bays that might be of Use; but their particular Conveniencies are at present known only to smuggling Vessels, and the Masters of Custom-house Boats, who are employed to look after them^r. Broadhaven, which expands itself near to the Western Extremity, is a good Port, though embarrassed on the East Side with some small sunk Rocks, called the Stags of Broadhaven^s. On the Back of the Promontory, which forms one Side of this, lies another, called Black-fod Harbour, of which I meet with no distinct Account, though placed in all the Maps. About eleven Leagues from this Port lies Achil Head, in an Island, with a Passage between it and the Main; so that it is properly a Sound, within which there are many Creeks and Inlets; but so unfrequented, and their State so uncertain,^t that, in a Work like this, a Description of them need not be attempted.

GALWAY is a very noble and spacious District, the largest in this Province, and, except Corke, the County of greatest Extent in Ireland; at the same Time, after Donegal and Mayo, the thinnest in that Kingdom of People. Yet the Soil is good, and, in many Parts, fertile in Corn, as well as in Grass; so that it is very capable of being made a fair and flourishing Region; as, with these Advantages, it may be affirmed to abound likewise in fine Ports^u. From Point Dogs to Cape Slyne there are various Creeks, but none amongst them of any considerable Size. To the South-East of the last-mentioned Headland there are several fine Inlets, particularly Batterby Bay, which has a narrow Entrance, but within is four Miles long and two broad, every where safe, good Ground, deep Water, five Fathoms on each Side, and from ten to twelve in the Middle^u. Conichin Bay has, in the very

^q Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 143. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iii. §. v. p. 29. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 152.

^r These, in succeeding Ages, will become Sources of honest Abundance, instead of Receptacles of clandestine and destructive Commerce, in which the Necessaries of Life are bartered for foreign Wines and Spirits.

^s Camdeni Hibernia, p. 758. Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. vi. p. 16. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23.

^t Camdeni Hibernia, p. 757. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 143. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 5.

^u Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. iv. §. v. p. 39. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23.

Mouth of it, from twelve to fifteen Fathom Water, and seven at the very Bottom, but then the Entrance is much embarrassed, and in that respect dangerous, till Seamen in general shall become better acquainted with it ^w. Galway Bay is very capacious, having the South Arran Islands before it, through which there are no less than four Passages. There are various Sands, Shoals, and blind Rocks, some of which are called the Stags of Arran, especially on the North Side, but having so many Outlets these are easily avoided; and if the Country was more populous, many excellent Harbours, besides these already in some small Degree of Use, might be made without any great Expence ^x.

GALWAY, which is not only the County Town, but the Capital of the Province, has a Mayor, Sheriffs, Recorder, Town Clerk, a Custom-house, Excise-office, with ample Establishments, and sends two Members to Parliament. It is a handsome well-built Place, and formerly accounted the second in Ireland, though now, as I take it, but the seventh ^y. It stands upon the great Lake of Corbes, which is the Aufoba of Ptolemy. The Port is very commodious and safe, but at a Distance from the City, so that Goods are carried up thither by Lighters. It has a considerable foreign Commerce, as well as a great inland Trade, and there is a good Herring Fishery in the Bay ^z. But after all, this is but little in comparison of what might be expected, and to what it will certainly attain, when this Province shall be put upon a Level with the rest; but as we have treated pretty copiously already upon this Subject, we shall content ourselves with repeating our good Wishes that this may be speedily brought about ^a.

THE last we shall mention is the County of Clare, which is at present in the Province of Munster, though Sir Robert Sidney annexed it to Connaught; but that it was antiently, as it now is, in the former Province, appears from its other Name of Thomond, that is, North Munster, being divided from the rest of that Province by the Shannon, which is the Reason of our placing it here ^b. It is a Peninsula, in the form of a Pyramid, the Basis making the

^w There are several among the Islands not inferior to this Bay, but it would swell this Chapter too much to give a distinct Account of them.

^x Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. ii. §. vi. p. 16. Present State of Ireland, chap. v. xi. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23.

^y Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 24. Present State of Ireland, chap. v. See also the Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^z Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 30. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 23. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 114.

^a Camdeni Hibernia, p. 756. Ora autem maritima multis sinibus, et navigabilibus alueis peruia accolat ad navigationes quodammodo inuitat et provocat, sed innatae desidia dulcedo ita detinet, ut ostiatim malint victum quærere, quam honestis laboribus paupertatem repellere.

^b Camdeni Hibernia, p. 756. Present State of Ireland, chap. v. Dobbs's Essay on the Trade and Improvement of Ireland, P. ii. p. 6.

Isthmus, about half the Size of Galway, but better inhabited. The Soil is good, the Climate mild, and the Situation excellent ^c. The Ocean bounds it on the North-West, where it has an Extent of twenty Leagues of Coast, in which there are several Creeks and Bays, terminating with Cape Lean, rather Laine, which in Irish signifies a Sword-blade, or the Loup's Head, the North Entrance of the River Shannon, by which it is washed upon the South-West for upwards of twenty Leagues more. The Town of Clare, from which it receives its Name, is seated upon a large Bay, full of small Islands; and a little higher stands Ennis, a parliamentary Borough. It is evident enough from hence, that no Country can be better disposed for Commerce; but we have not Light sufficient to enter into a more particular Description, which I should otherwise very willingly have given, and which Defect the Surveys that are now said to be making will, we have Reason to expect, very quickly supply ^d.

It is now presumed we have very fully proved the numerous Benefits that the Islands of Britain and Ireland derive from the particular Structure of their Coasts, and that they are not confined to particular Parts, but either extended by Nature, or by a wise Policy may be extended, to every Part of both. The many Advantages arising to the Countries adjacent to Ports where a great Commerce is carried on, the Loss of those Advantages whenever such Ports decline, and the sudden and certain Acquisitions that accrue from the reviving or opening of Harbours, which have been for a long time unobserved or unemployed, have been historically asserted, and the Causes so far explained, as thoroughly to unite the Testimonies afforded us by Reason and Experience ^e. It is possible some may think we have rather been too copious, and that fewer Instances might have sufficed. Some may likewise object that the Description of certain Parts of the Coast are dry and unentertaining; and this very Objection will be made by others to the Parts with which the former Objectors are best pleased ^f. The Point was not to gratify any particular Class of Readers, but to use our utmost Endeavours to satisfy all; and even where the Description is least striking, the Design of the Chapter is, we also hope

^c Boate's Natural History of Ireland, chap. xvi. §. v. p. 128. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^d Sir William Monion, who was an excellent Judge of these Matters, recommended this one hundred and fifty Years ago. He farther advised improving these Havens, building Towns near, and encouraging the Natives to apply themselves to Fishing, Navigation, and Commerce, as the most effectual Means of attaching them to the English Government.

^e Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 304. 377. 313. where the amazing Effects of the Trade at Sunderland, the Mischiefs attending the Decay of Rye and Winchelsea, and the sudden and surprizing Consequences that have followed the making so great Improvements at Whitehaven, are presented to the Reader's Consideration.

^f The producing a few, though these had been the most striking Examples, might have excited a Suspicion of Partiality, would necessarily have left some material Circumstances unexplained, and have exhibited no manner of Proof, that all Parts of Britain and Ireland may be rendered alike commercial, which is the principal Point in view.

best pursued, as exhibiting the Deficiencies which are yet to be supplied, and the Conquests that future Industry is to make &c. It may be also surmized that there is a certain Sameness in some of our Accounts that might have been avoided, which is true ^b. But, with regard to Facts that are of the utmost Importance, no Advocate was ever censured for calling several Witnesses, though they all of them spoke, and indeed must necessarily speak, much to the same Purpose.

To deal with the Public without Reserve: The chief Motive of our treating so circumstantially of the Ports that already are, or may be hereafter made, in both these Chapters, was the Desire of representing the Capacity of these two Islands for Commerce, in the fullest and strongest Light possible, so as to remove even the slightest Doubt, by making it incontestibly evident, that they are in all Respects as well disposed for entertaining an universal Correspondence with every Part of the Globe, as any of those Islands were for attaining lesser Proportions of maritime Power and Trade, which for that Reason have been celebrated by Writers ancient or modern, and of the most eminent of which we have from them succinctly treated ⁱ. If, from the anxious Assiduity used in these Chapters, the Subject shall be more clearly understood, and shall for the future merit greater Attention, the Pains that have been taken are very happily bestowed; for in effecting this, or even by so much as opening a Way to its being effected, I am thoroughly satisfied a most essential Service will be rendered to this Nation, as nothing can contribute more to the advancing its Power and Prosperity to that sublime Degree of Perfection to which we have shewn it is so admirably adapted, and for which we may thence conclude it is designed, and, if we co-operate in properly improving the Blessings indulgently bestowed by Providence, it may be speedily as well as certainly exalted.

THAT, after all, there may remain no latent Suspicion of Singularity in this Notion, or Apprehension of its being a conjectural Hypothesis, I will produce the Opinion of one of the best Judges that ever wrote upon the Subject. A Man, whose immense Fortune was the Effect of his immense

^g By explaining in some Degree the inexpressible Benefits resulting from the Care and Cost expended in some Places, and shewing the Difficulties that might be removed, and the Disasters that might be redressed by embracing NATURE's kind Offers, in many others, we have produced the most persuasive Argument to the most noble Undertaking, viz. the rendering these Islands alike plentiful and populous throughout.

^h In making it evident the Coal Trade has been equally advantageous on the East and West Side of the Coast of South Britain, in Wales, and is beginning to be so in Ireland, we have proved the Propriety of encouraging the working and transporting, that, or any other Commodity of a like Nature, where-ever found, which a single, or even a double Instance would not have done.

ⁱ See the third Chapter of this Book, in which, with a View to this Application, that Matter has been at large discussed.

Abilities, who spent his whole Life in Studies of this Kind, and who was not more attentive to his private Interest than to the public Welfare. Thus then this great Man speaks^k.

‘ THE Sea-line of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the adjacent Islands, is about three thousand eight hundred Miles, according to which Length, and the whole Content of Acres, the said Land would be an oblong or parallelogram Figure, of three thousand eight hundred Miles long, and about twenty-four Miles broad; and consequently every Part of England, Scotland, and Ireland, is, one with another, but twelve Miles from the Sea: Whereas France, containing but about one thousand Miles of Sea-line, is, by the like Method of Computation, about sixty-five Miles from the Sea-side; and considering the Paucity of Ports, in Comparison of what are in the King of England’s Dominions, as good as seventy Miles distant from a Port: Upon which Grounds, it is clear, that England can be supplied with all gross and bulky Commodities, of foreign Growth and Manufacture, at far cheaper Rates than France can be; viz. at about four Shillings per Cent. cheaper; the Land Carriage, for the Difference of the Distance, between England and France, from a Port, being so much, or near thereabouts. Now to what Advantage this Conveniency amounteth, upon the Importation and Exportation of bulky Commodities, cannot be less than the Labour of one Million of People, &c. meaning by bulky Commodities, all Sorts of Timber, Plank, and Staves for Cask; all Iron, Lead, Stones, Bricks, and Tiles, for Building; all Corn, Salt, and Drinks; all Flesh and Fish; and indeed all other Commodities, wherein the Gain and Loss of four Shillings per Cent. is considerable.’

THE Causes which this Gentleman assigns, and the Case he has stated by Way of Illustration, may well suffice towards making this Topic equally clear and certain; though, if it were necessary, many more Authorities and Confirmations might be produced from a Variety of Works in different Languages. But in Reality, This, like all other great Truths, being once fairly represented, brings with it, such a Weight of Evidence, to the Mind of an impartial Judge, that it would be equally tedious and troublesome to insist farther upon what, perhaps, nobody will deny.

^k Sir William Petty’s Essays in Political Arithmetic, p. 238, 239.

C H A P T E R VIII.

THE several Islands that are scattered round BRITAIN another singular Advantage. Their having been, many of them, so long neglected, no Prejudice in respect to their Capacity for Improvement. The Truth of which is as capable of Support from History, as of being maintained by Reason. This Prerogative, hitherto in a great Measure unexerted, may be rendered highly beneficial to this Country, in the present Conjunction more especially. The Method in which this curious and copious Subject will be treated.

THE happy Disposition of our Rivers, the advantageous Form of our Coasts, are, as we have seen, Circumstances pregnant with Variety of inestimable Benefits to this Country; but there still remains another Prerogative less attended to than either of the former, probably because the Consequences of it being not so apparent, have occasioned it to be less generally understood. This is the Number of smaller Islands, of very different Sizes, that lie, some at a larger, some at a lesser Distance from This; which therefore, in regard to them, may be considered as a CONTINENT. It was from hence, the gravest Authors of Antiquity; using a figurative Stile, called BRITAIN, emphatically, the GREAT ISLAND, and ANOTHER WORLD, that is, another Continent; and later Writers, in the lofty Language of the Poets, stile her QUEEN of the ISLES, which we shall endeavour to prove something more than a mere Title^a. Though naturally, in most respects, equal, yet in a long Course of Years, rather from a Concurrence of Accidents than by any political Contrivance, some of these Isles, as we shall hereafter see, are wonderfully improved; though some are in a worse State at this Day than old Historians represent them to have been in remoter Ages^b.

^a Dion. Alex. in Orbis Descriptione, ver. 563, et seq. Aristides in Oratione Egyptiacâ. The Author of the Book de Mundo, which has been ascribed to Aristotle, in his third Chapter, where he tells us Albion and Ierne are called the British Isles. C. Julii Robur Polyhistor, cap. xxx. The Author of the Panegyric to Constantius, falsely inscribed to Maximian, says, the Dictator Julius Cæsar wrote to the Senate he had found another World, which he thought of such Extent, as that it might be, with greater Propriety, said to be embraced than surrounded by the Ocean. He must therefore have comprehended in this Description all that depended on Britain. That this is more than a Conjecture appears from one of our most ancient and authentic Historians (Ethelwerdi Chronic. lib. iv. cap. iv.), who, speaking of a Passage to Ireland, says, this Island was, by the great Julius Cæsar, called Britannides. Ptolemy, on the same Principle, calls Ireland Little Britain.

^b Diod. Sicul. lib. v. cap. 2. p. 209. Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 175, 176. iv. p. 201. Corn. Tacit. in Vita Julii Agricola. Plin. Hist. Natural. lib. iv. cap. 1. 6. Pompon. Mel. de Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. vi. and many more who might be cited, who yet could have known nothing of these Isles, if they had not been inhabited, and visited by Traders in those Times.

THE Deduction manifestly flowing from hence is, that they may be all, through an assiduous and well conducted Application, brought into the same happy Condition. For it would be preposterous and absurd, while we maintain, as a Principle of Law, that no Length of Time can bar the Right of the Crown, to surmise that any Period of Inaction should, in Policy, preclude the just Claims of the Nation. She, at present, enjoys the Profits springing from the due Employment of several of these HANDMAIDS, and has therefore Reason to expect none of the rest should be left IDLE^c. The Gifts of Providence wear the Stamp and Cognizance of HIM from whom they come; and derive their Excellence from the State in which He has placed them. It may be, in certain Ages, the Want of sufficient Lights, the untoward Situation of Things, the Misfortunes consequent from an ill adjusted or ill administered Government, might render any Attempts of this Sort hopeless, if not fruitless^d. But such is the Beneficence of the Supreme Power, that his Blessings do not either perish or lose their Value by not being employed. They remain, though they remain undiscerned in such Days of Darkness, and are reserved, as the hidden Treasures of divine Bounty, to reward the intelligent Labours of those, who improve the Talents they have received from the same Hand, by the indefatigable Study of his Works.

WE have already represented, in the clearest Terms we were able, the Advantages inseparable from an insular Situation, which, as we have shewn from Facts, and these, in political Reasoning, are allowed to be that kind of Evidence which is most incontestible, frequently ballance, nay sometimes overcome, all the Disadvantages of Climate and of Soil; and this to a Degree that Experience only could force us to think credible^e. It can therefore be no Objection to this general Doctrine, That all Islands are capable of being converted into comfortable Habitations, if those who dwell in them are under a wise Government; that some of them have an unpromising Appearance, much less that they have continued through Ages unnoticed and inconsider-

^c There is not an Island, indeed scarce a Rock, upon the Coasts, which bears not visible Marks of its being formerly inhabited. Was it, that the Continent of Britain was then so full of People that they were under a Necessity of settling these Isles and Ilets? Or, was this Country peopled from them? Or, had they better Notions than we of the Advantages resulting from their Situation? At all Events, if they were peopled, they may be again peopled.

^d In Times of general Confusion, the remoter Parts of every Empire decline first, and are last recovered. The civil Dissentions in the Government of England, Scotland, and Ireland, as might be easily proved from History, have been no less injurious to the Counties than to the Inhabitants. The Fens in the first, the Heaths and Moors in the second, and the Bogs in the last, arose from these. Analogy teaches these Isles have been ruined the same Way.

^e We have produced Examples enough of this in the third Chapter, and shall, occasionally, mention some others, though any single Instance might suffice; for what is done in one Part of the World may be done in another: And if the Inhabitants of an Island are free, or, which is better, if the Isle is small, dependent on a mild Government, in a Country capable of protecting them, they may be rendered both populous and prosperous in a high Degree.

able; for the one accounts for the other; and yet we may truly assert, that few Islands can be assigned so destitute of Conveniencies, as that we cannot point out others deficient in as many Particulars, which have been so disposed, by human Industry, as to become the Seats of Profit, Power, and Pleasure. I will not pretend to say, though I might quote some great Authorities on the Subject, what Homer had in View when he chose the Monarch of Ithaca^f for his Model of Wisdom, since whatever it was, that Instance could not be more applicable to his Purpose than it is to mine g.

BUT if, in Answer to what has been advanced, any should allege, that WANT and DISTRESS sharpen Men's INVENTIONS, and enable them to adorn the very Rocks to which they are confined; the Reply is easy, that VIRTUE and PRUDENCE may in this, as in many other Cases, improve the LESSONS that were first given to Mankind by NECESSITY^h. An Island, however small, may, as we have already seen, become the Seat of a great maritime City, and the Capacity of erecting many of these, if we can shew it to be in the Inhabitants of this Country, is undoubtedly, what we have stiled it, a very glorious PREROGATIVEⁱ. A Prerogative singularly beneficial to a maritime Power, as investing her with the Means of creating, at Pleasure, a multitude of subordinate States; so near, as that she may at all Seasons command their Assistance; so constituted, as that they must always be dependant upon, and so connected, that the greatest Part of the Wealth they acquire must constantly and necessarily rest with HER. But when we consider farther this maritime Empire already so much extended, as not only to excite the Envy, but also to provoke the Jealousy, of her most potent Neighbours, this Prerogative appears in a still stronger Light, and may be well presumed to be the Resource indicated by Nature, and which therefore must prove fully sufficient for the Support of this naval Dominion, and rendering

^f Homer. *Iliad*. B. *Odysse*. Δ. Virg. *Æneid*. lib. iii. Pomp. *Mela de Situ Orbis*, lib. ii. cap. vii. Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Plate ix. Ithaca is not a tenth Part of the Size of our Isle of Wight. It is true Ulysses had also Cephalonia and Zacynthus, but his whole Dominions were not quite as big as Hertfordshire.

^g Strabon. *Geograph*. lib. i. p. 17. where he asserts that Homer's Intention was to represent the Character of a perfect Prince. Heradidis Pontici *Allegorie Homeri* apud Galei *Opusc. Mytholog.* p. 495. where this Point is fully explained. Aristotelis, *liber de Poetica*, cap. viii. where he celebrates the *Odyssey* as a most complete Poem, and Ulysses, in other Parts of his Works, as an accomplished Monarch.

^h A critical Reader may very possibly object, that if the Inhabitants of any of our Islands are in a low Condition, their own sharp Feelings will in Time teach them, better than any other Preceptors, how to extricate themselves. But in Answer to this, let it be observed, that contented Poverty is a very unenterprising Disposition, and that those who are not blessed with this, leave such Isles to those whom the Love of their Country has taught it.

ⁱ I mean by Prerogative, an inherent Privilege bestowed by Nature, that is, the Providence of the Supreme Being, in the Distribution of Land and Sea, and the Disposition of Countries, with a Fitness for certain Purposes; the Discovery, Improvement, and Perfection of which, depends upon the Prudence of their Inhabitants, and on the Attention of their Governors more especially.

it as permanent and solid as it is splendid and honourable^k. But instead of dwelling on its Consequences, our immediate business is to prove that BRITAIN really possesses this Prerogative.

THE most convenient, if not the shortest Way of doing this, is to take a View of the most considerable Islands with which Great Britain is invested, which seem to be the Outworks placed by Providence for the Security of this great Country; and which, if properly improved, may, as we have suggested, make their MOTHER ISLE invincible to her Enemies, and superior to her Rivals^l. We must, in order to do this so as to be intelligible, touch various Points in reference to of their Geography, Natural, Civil, and Commercial History; but, we desire it may be remembered that we touch them only in regard to this particular Purpose, for to make an ample Description of them in all Respects is the proper Business, and has been, in part at least, executed by others, though never indeed in so full and accurate Manner as it deserved; for, if it had, the very End of this Chapter had been long ago superseded. But perhaps the Time may come, and our great Aim is to accelerate its Approach, when this, in its fullest Extent, shall be with Accuracy performed^m. At present, all that is desired of the Reader, is to consider this Political Survey of our Islands attentively; to compare the natural Advantages of those that are already cultivated with those that have been so long slighted; and to measure the Benefits that may be reasonably expected from the latter, by those that have been, and are actually reaped from the former. His own Reflections will then project a Light upon the Subject, and enable him, perhaps, to form many stronger Arguments than we are able to offer, in favour of that Attention which we endeavour to bespeak, and which, whenever it is bestowed, will be attended with effects superior to any thing we are able to conceive.

^k This therefore appears to be the proper Season for examining closely into this Matter, and inquiring how these hitherto neglected Parts of the British Empire may be brought to bear a Proportion in the Support of the common Interest, which is the principal Reason this Labour has been bestowed, from the Hopes that the great Expediency of it will at once facilitate and render it acceptable.

^l If we consider all Circumstances attentively, it is for the mutual Benefit of those who dwell in these smaller Isles and the Inhabitants of Britain, that they should be put into a better State than they are: Ragged unimproved Rocks dishonour the Country to which they belong; but being cultivated, Manufactures introduced, Towns raised, Ports opened, and Correspondence established, which can be only done by the Attention, Protection, and Encouragement, of the Mother Country, the Consequences will certainly make good the antient and modern Etymologies. The Britons, in their own Language, called this *Innis Mor*, i. e. the Great Island, as did the Greeks; the Romans, another World; and, from the complete Union of all its Parts, may this be ever truly styled Great Britain!

^m Such a Work, of which we pretend only to give the Outline, would shew we have many valuable Commodities in almost every one of these neglected Islands.

IN order to execute this Plan methodically, we will speak of these Islands in the following Order: First of those dependant upon South Britain; next of such as formerly belonged to the Duchy of Normandy; then of the Isle of Man; after that of the Western Islands belonging to North Britain; and lastly of the Orkney and Shetland Islands. Thus we shall gradually advance from those that are nearest and best known, to those that are most remote, and with which, to their great Misfortune, and the public Detriment, we have been hitherto but very little acquainted.

SECTION I.

Of the Islands dependant upon South Britain.

NAME, Situation, and Extent of the Isle of Wight, or Wight. Succinct History of it from the most ancient Times. Climate, Soil, and Produce. Comparative View of this with respect to some other Islands. Proposals for farther Improvements. The like Particulars in regard to the Scilly, or Sylley Islands. Considerations on their great Importance. Hints as to the numerous Advantages that might be drawn from them. Account of Mona, now Anglesey, the original Seat of the British Druids. The singular Changes this Country has undergone. Happy Position, admirable Fertility, and other natural Benefits. Past and present Condition in Reference to Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce. Miscellaneous Remarks.

WE will begin then, as is natural, with that which is the most considerable and nearest adjoining to the South Coast of Britain, the Isle of Wight. This seems to have been called, by the ancient Britons, Uict, the Diminutive of Uig, which signifies an Island^a. Hence the Romans, imitating, as their Custom was, the Sound of the British Word, stiled it Victis, Vectis, and Vecta^b. A Greek Writer, coming nearer to the British Name, calls it Icta^c. The Saxons, Wiht, or Wihte, and Wightland, because possessed by the Jutes, called sometimes Vitæ and Viti, as well as Juti^d, whence in the modern Welch, it appears to be stiled Guith, which, because it signifies disjoined or divorced, some have thought a very significant Appellation^e;

^a Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 247, 248. relying on the great Skill of the Author in Etymologies, and the apparent Conformity between Uict and Vecta.

^b Sueton. in Vespasiano. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 16. Claudii Ptolemæi Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2. Eutrop. Hist. Rom. lib. vii. Bed. Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. i. cap. 3.

^c Diodor. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. cap. ii. p. 209.

^d Chron. Saxon. p. 18, 19. Leg. Edwardi Confess. cap. 35. Alured. Beverlac. lib. vi. p. 38. Stapleton, in the Margin of his Translation of Bede, observes, that the Jutes were called Wites. Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 394.

^e Nennii Hist. Brit. cap. ii. Leland. Commentar. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 60. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 31. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Lewis's History of Great Britain, p. 231. who remarks, that Guyth signifies not only separated, but a Thing in Sight.

but the former Account, though more modern, is however more natural, and therefore seems to come nearer the Truth.

IT is separated from Hampshire by a small Arm of the Sea, called antiently the Solent, which is, in some Places, twelve, in others seven, in most about four Miles broad, except at the Strait between Sharpnor and Hurst Castles, where it is not quite two ^f. This Island is, or rather was, of an oval Form, and from thence said to resemble an Egg; and in Length, from East to West, was antiently thirty Miles, at present twenty-three at most; in Breadth, from North to South, twelve; in Circumference, sixty ^g. The South Side of the Island, which is opposed to France, is naturally fortified by exceeding steep Cliffs, and, where-ever these are wanting, Forts and Blockhouses have been built.

THERE are also large and dangerous Banks of Sand on the North Side called the Horse, No Man's Land, and the Brambles; on the West Side a long Ridge of Rocks; and, nearer the Shore, the Needles; on the South Atherfeld Rocks, Challarme, and Done Moss; to the East again, the Black Rocks, the Mixon, and the White Cliff, afford a kind of natural and effectual Barrier against all Invaders ^h.

A LONG Ridge of Hills runs from West to East. The Country on the South Side is wonderfully rich and fertile, producing vast Quantities of excellent Corn; some say, in one good Year as much as will serve the Inhabitants seven ⁱ. The Middle and mountainous Part of the Island has some Wood, and Abundance of fine Grass, which nourishes a vast Number of Sheep, and their Fleece is not inferior to any in Great Britain, except those of Cotswould and Lempster ^k. Cattle, Fowl, and Fish, are equally good, and, except

^f Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 79. Polyd. Vergil. Hist. Anglic. p. 18. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 31. Camdeni Britannia, p. 197.

^g Bedæ Hist. Eccles. Gent Anglor. lib. i. cap. 3. Chronicon Fani S. Neoti, sive Jo. Asserii Annal. ap. Gale, xx script. tom. i. p. 142. Lelandi Commentar. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 90. Polyd. Vergil. Hist. Anglic. p. 18. Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 31. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 265.

^h Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 15. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 285. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 11. It looks as if these Rocks, Shoals, and Sands, were Remnants of the Land belonging to this Island when thirty Miles long, and shaped like an Egg, as ancient Authors describe it. Add to this that in the Irish, and, if I mistake not in the Armoric, an Egg is called Uig or Ugh, which has no small Resemblance to Vecta in the Sound, nor is it altogether unlike in Orthography.

ⁱ Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 31. Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Collier's Historical and Geographical Dictionary, under the Article Wight, vol. 2. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 265.

^k Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 51. Collier, under Wight, vol. ii. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 266.

in Time of War, when the Island is crowded with People, cheap. There were likewise two Parks, but one of these is now converted into arable Land, and a Forest, stored with excellent Venison; to which when we add, that the Climate is so mild that Myrtles grow in the open Air, and so wholesome (except towards the Eastern Extremity, where Agues are very common) that the People are generally healthy, and live frequently to a great Age, we may be justified in saying, that few Places can boast of being more plentiful or more pleasant^l.

It is admirably watered in every Part by Springs, Brooks, or Rivers. The famous Road of St. Helens lies on the North-East Side of the Island, where the Sea enters so deep, as almost to cut off one Part; the most Eastern Promontory of which is Benbridge Point, and that Extremity obtains the Name of Benbridge Isle^m. There is another large Opening about the Middle, on the North Side, where the River Cowes falls into the Sea, and forms a Harbour, defended formerly by two strong Castles called the East and West Cowes, but the latter only is now standingⁿ. About four Miles up this River stands Newport, the Capital of the Isle, in which there are, at present, between three and four thousand Inhabitants: It is a neat Town, built with Stone, to which Vessels of a small Burden come up; and being called in Latin Medena, the Island is on that Account divided into the Hundreds of East Meden and West Meden. About a Mile from thence stands Carebrook Castle, upon a high Rock^o. To the West of Newport Haven lies that of Newton, which, notwithstanding it is now inconsiderable, was heretofore also a pretty good Town; and still farther to the West lies the Castle and Town of South Yarmouth, where the Sea enters again into the Land, and penetrates within a Mile of the South Coast. The Island being here as much intersected as at the Eastern Extremity, as that is stiled Benbridge, so this is called Freshwater Isle^p.

THE History of this Island does not, strictly speaking, fall within our Plan; but we shall give it succinctly nevertheless, as it will throw much Light upon some Parts of the Subject. It was not subdued by the Romans until the

^l Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 31. Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. See also Drayton's Polyolbion, towards the Close of the Second Song, where we have a fine poetical Picture of the Isle of Wight, which is at once correct and elegant. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 51. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 285. Brome's Travels, P. iii. p. 265.

^m Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Collier's Dictionary under Wight, vol. ii.

ⁿ Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 70. Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Brome's Travels, P. iii. p. 267.

^o Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 79. Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Heylin's Cosmography, p. 285.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. Collier's Dictionary under Wight, vol. ii.

Reign of the Emperor Claudius; when Vespasian, who commanded with great Success and Reputation for him in Britain, reduced it^q. According to some it revolted again, and was again reduced by Adrian^r. When Alectus, who murdered Carausius, and thereby gained a short-lived Sovereignty in Britain, apprehended Constantius Chlorus would invade him from Gaul, he anchored with his Fleet at this Island, supposing he should have been able to intercept any naval Armament before it could reach Britain. But Constantius passing by with his Squadron unperceived in hazy Weather, and landing his Forces, Alectus (laying aside his Purple) fled precipitately, and was killed in the Route^s. The Saxons, then in the Roman Service, first visited Britain in this Fleet: Henceforward, improving in maritime Skill and Force, they meditated the Conquest which they afterwards achieved. Cerdic, the first Monarch of the West Saxons, subdued Vecta, with prodigious Slaughter of the Inhabitants, and bestowed it on his two Nephews, Stufu and Wihtgar, who peopled it with Jutes^t. Wolpher, King of the Mercians, took it from them, and bestowed it upon his Godson Edelwach, King of the South Saxons, in Trust that he would convert the People to Christianity, which however he could not effect^u. Cedwall, the great Monarch of the West Saxons, attempted and completed their Reduction, and was on the Point of terminating them, if he had not been appeased by Wilfrid, who had been Bishop of York, and was then of Selsey, to whom he gave one fourth of the Island, which amounted to three hundred Households, or, as a Saxon Writer^w understands that Phrase, three hundred Hides of Land. Tofti, Brother, but for all that an inveterate Enemy to King Harold, in the short Reign of this Prince plundered the Isle with a piratical Squadron which he commanded^x.

UNDER William the Norman, Fitzosborne, Earl Marshal and of Hertford, conquered it, and was stiled Lord of the Isle of Wight^y. His Son having

^q Sueton. in Vespasiano, cap. iv. Eutrop. Hist. Roman. lib. vii. Bedæ Eccles. Hist. Gent. Anglor. lib. i. cap. 3.

^r Hector. Boethii Scotorum Hist. lib. v. fol. 76. Lambarde's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 395.

^s Eutropii Hist. Roman. lib. ix. Eumenii Panegyricus ad Constantium. Pontici Viriunii Hist. Briton. lib. v.

^t Chronicon Saxonum, A. D. 530. 534. Alured. Beverlacenſis Annal. lib. vi. Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon, lib. iii. fol. 53. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 252. From this Wihtgar the principal Place in the Island was called Wihtgarabyrig, Wihtgar's Castellum, afterwards Carisbrook Castle, which is still reputed (though now much decayed) the Residence of the Governor.

^u Chronicon Saxonum, A. D. 661. Henrici Huntingdun. Hist. lib. i. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 147.

^w Chronicon Saxonum, A. D. 686. Bedæ Eccles. Hist. Gent. Anglor. lib. iv. cap. 16. Lelandi Commentar. in Cygneam Cantionem, p. 90.

^x Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annal. lib. ix. Simonis Dunelmensis Hist. A. D. 1066. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. ii. p. 195.

^y Gulielm. Gemet. p. 282. Oderic. Vital. Hist. Eccles. p. 521. Roger Hovedon, p. 258.

forfeited for Treason, Henry the First granted it to Ricardus de Ripariis, Redvears, or Rivers ^z; and, in succeeding Times, King John retired hither to avoid the Barons ^a. In the Reign of Edward the First, Isabella de Fortibus, Widow of the Earl of Albemarle, and Heiress of the Family of Rivers, Earls of the Isle of Wight, or rather her Daughter Aveline, sold or exchanged it, though very unwillingly, with the Crown ^b.

THAT Monarch being thus possessed of the Island, appointed John Fitz-Thomas to govern it, with the Title of Constable, and assigned him also the keeping of Carebrook Castle: And indeed it appears, that whenever this Isle was thought in Danger, the King, or, by his Authority, the Sheriff of Hants, named a Guardian or a Captain to command therein, and to take all necessary Provisions for its Security, as might be proved by many Instances ^c. Edward the Second granted Carebrook Castle, with all the Lands he possessed in this Isle, and which were then of the Value of three thousand Marks a Year, to Piers Gaveston and Margaret his Wife, Daughter of the Earl of Gloucester, and the Heirs of their Bodies. Upon his Decease it returned to the Crown; and the same King afterwards granted the Castle before-mentioned, with all the Services reserved thereto, and his Lands in the Isle, to his Son Prince Edward and his Heirs, Kings of England; and in consequence of this an Inquisition issued, to ascertain what passed by this Grant; when it appeared, that amongst other Rights, that of all Wrecks upon the Coast of Wight belonged to the Possessor of Carebrook Castle ^d. It is not evident, from any thing we have seen, that it was alienated from the Crown in all the Reign of Edward the Third, who, being a wise Prince, knew the Advantage of retaining so valuable a Possession in his own Hands, as his Great Grandfather from a like Principle of Policy had done.

BUT King Richard the Second, who was of another Disposition, and much in the Hands of the Princes of his Blood, granted the Isle of Wight, with the Castle of Carebrook, and the Dominion thereof, to Edward Earl of Rutland, whom he afterwards created Duke of Albemarle. But he being slain, commanding the Vanguard of the English Army, at the Battle of Agincourt, bearing the Title, on the Demise of his Father, of Duke of York, this Grant vested in his Widow, Philippa Duchess of York; or, as some say, was granted to her for Life by King Henry the Fifth, with Remainder to

^z Oderic. Vital. Hist. Eccles. p. 783. Monasticon Anglican. tom. i. col. 790. Brooke's Catalogue of Nobility, p. 56.

^a Matt. Paris Hist. Angl. tom. i. p. 264. Lambard's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 396. Speed's Chronicle, p. 504.

^b Claus. 4 Edw. I. iii. 7. in Cedula Pat. 11 Edw. III. p. 1. per Inspect. Camdeui Britann'a, p. 200.

^c Rymeri Fœdera, tom. v. p. 22. 24. vii. 139. 147.

^d Chart. 1 Edw. II. m. 6. 11. 6. Pat. 20 Edw. II. m. 10. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, lib. ii. cap. v.

his own Brother, Humphry Duke of Gloucester. This Philippa became afterwards the Wife of Robert Fitzwalter, and dying, A. D. 1400, at Carebrook Castle, styles herself, in her last Testament, Lady of the Isle of Wight ^e. But it does not appear that Humphry Duke of Gloucester ever enjoyed this Lordship. On the contrary, it is more probable that it was again vested in the Crown.

For we find Henry the Sixth alienated it in Favour of Henry de Beauchamp, whom he created Duke of Warwick, and afterwards crowned him, with his own Hands, King of the Isle of Wight ^f. In him as the Title began it also extinguished, he dying without Heirs ^g. The same Monarch granted it to Henry Beaufort, Son to Edmund Duke of Somerset, which Title himself afterwards bore, and was slain fighting for the King his Master, having no lawful Issue ^h. Edward the Fourth granted the Title of Lord of the Isle of Wight to Anthony Woodville Lord Scales, afterwards Earl Rivers, who died on a Scaffold at Pontefract, without Issue ⁱ. In the Reign of Henry the Seventh Edward Widville, or Woodville, whom our Historians call Lord Woodville, though never so created, Uncle to Anthony Earl of Rivers, was Governor of this Island, in which he raised a considerable Force, with the King's Connivance, though without his Countenance or Consent, which he carried over to Brittany; and having performed many honourable Exploits, was there slain, in the Battle of St. Albin ^k. Upon his Demise, or not long after, it was granted in Farm by the same Prince to his great Favourite Sir Reginald Bray, at the Rate of three hundred Marks per Annum.

WHILE this Island was sometimes in the Hands of Subjects, sometimes belonging immediately to the Crown, the Condition of its Inhabitants must have been very precarious ^m. The Lords also of the Isle of Wight were in different Circumstances. Some held it in Fee, others in special Tail, and others for Life only. When it was in the Crown, the Person presiding there had the Title of Constable, the Custody of Carebrook, and the Profits of the Lands belonging thereto; but the rest of the Manors belonging to the Lordship, of

^e Pat. 20 R. II. p. 3. m. 5. Chicheley (Register) vol. i. p. 428.

^f Ex Libello de Antiquitate Theokebiricentis Monasterii. Leland's Itinerary, tom. vi. fol. 91. Camdeni Britannia, p. 200.

^g John Rolfe's Historical Account of the Earls of Warwick. Brooke's Catalogue of Nobility, p. 261. Sir William Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire, p. 322.

^h Pat. 36 H. VI. p. 1. m. 10.

ⁱ Pat. 6 Edw. IV. p. 2. m. 19.

^k Polyd. Verg. Hist. Angl. lib. xxvi. p. 733. Holinshed's Chronicle, vol. ii. p. 768. Stowe's Annals, p. 485.

^l Polyd. Verg. Hist. Angl. lib. xxvi. p. 774. Camdeni Britannia, p. 200. Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 311.

^m The Uncertainty of their Tenures must discourage Industry, and being exposed more than most other Parts of England, in Time of War, hindered them from applying effectually to Trade.

which he was only Steward, were accounted for in the Exchequer. At all Times the King received the same Aids out of this Isle as from the rest of Hampshire; and the Inhabitants were amenable to the King's Justices when they came into that County, and were amerced if they did not attendⁿ. After the Time of Henry the Eighth, the Office of Governor and Captain of the Isle, to which was annexed the Constablership of Carebrook Castle, was given to Persons of high Rank, who, if they had no other Connection with the Isle, commonly devolved the Duties of the Office, with the Title of Deputy Governor, on some Gentleman of Character or Distinction, of which there were and are many in the Country^o. From this Period, when greater Equality and Security in Point of Property began, and since the Station of our naval Force likewise has been so much confined to Portsmouth, the Face of Affairs has been changed here, and every Thing prospered and improved, as free from all ancient Impediments.

For the Situation of this Island exposed it exceedingly, in those early Times, while other Nations were potent at Sea; more especially in the Days of our Saxon Monarchs, when the Danes were continually infecting our Coasts; and after the Conquest, during our frequent Wars with the French and their Allies. For this Reason several Methods were devised and practised for its Defence^p. Thus, in Edward the Third's Time, we find that the Inhabitants were released from all personal Services and Aids in Money; but such of them as were absent were remanded to their own Country^q. In the succeeding Reign the People were so harassed, that most of them deserted the Island, upon which the remaining Inhabitants petitioned the King in Parliament for Relief^r. In order to raise and array the Militia with greater Facility, the Island was divided into eleven Centons, which were equivalent to Hundreds, that is in respect to the Isle; for as connected with the County, the whole is divided into two Hundreds only, viz. East Meden and West Meden, as has been before-mentioned; and each of these Centons is subdivided into Vintons. The Sheriff of Southampton was impowered to muster them, and to appoint a Custos or Guardian of the Isle^s. King Henry the Eighth, whom the Writers of his own Time celebrate for his extraordinary Care of our Coasts, had a special Regard to this

ⁿ Mag. Rot. 5 Steph. Rot. 5. b. where it appears the Inhabitants paid Danegelt. Mag. Rot. 16 Hen. II. Rot. 9. a. Hantescira; which shews that the People of this Isle were amerced for not meeting the Judges.

^o Sir James Worsely, Lord Cromwel, Sir Edward Horsey, Sir Francis Knollys, Earl of Portland, Lord Culpeper, Sir William Oglander, &c.

^p Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 98. 129. 132. 135. 138. Chronicon Joannis Bromton, col. 886, 887. Annales Waverleiensis, p. 152. Chron. de Mailrois, p. 153.

^q Walteri Hemingford Chron. Edw. III. p. 282. Lelandi Collectanea, tom. i. p. 302. Cotton's Records, p. 179.

^r Thomæ Sprotti Chronic. p. 59. col. 2. Thomæ Otterbourne Chronic. p. 148. Cotton's Records, p. 179.

^s Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Cotton's Records, p. 28. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 15.

Island, in which he built the two Castles of Cowes ^t. In Queen Elizabeth's Reign the Militia amounted to four thousand ; so that the Number of People in her Time was become greater than in preceding Ages ^u. At present, the Superiority of our Fleets defend the Inhabitants of this beautiful Spot, not only from Danger, but even from Apprehensions. Indeed the Season of War is so far from being now dreaded as perilous, that, on account of the almost innumerable Advantages arising from thence, it is regarded by the Inhabitants of this flourishing Country as their Harvest ^w.

WE will take this Opportunity of mentioning a very memorable Proposal relating to this Island, made by a Gentleman who bore a very high Command in our Fleet, and was esteemed as able a Seaman as any of his Time ^x. He has bestowed great Pains to prove that many Uses might be made of Gallies in our Seas, that they would be a great Addition to the Strength of our Navy, would contribute to defend our own Coasts from Invasions, facilitate making Descents upon those of our Enemies, and be highly serviceable in several other Respects. He treats this Subject at large, and enforces what he delivers by Examples, drawn from his own Experience. In his Conclusion, he observes, that the Isle of Wight is not barely the fittest Place in Britain, but in all Europe, for the Entertainment of Gallies, and enters likewise into the Proof of this with great Spirit and Sagacity.

As to the Size, or Extent rather, of this Island, it has been reckoned to be somewhat more than one hundred and fifty Square Miles, or about one hundred thousand Acres ^y. And in order to ascertain this, upon an Application to the properest Judge, an intelligent Inhabitant, he computed there must be fourscore thousand Acres at least. Besides the three Boroughs, Newport, Newton, and Yarmouth, before-mentioned, which send six Members to Parliament ^z, and the Votes of all the Freeholders in chusing Knights for Hampshire, there are upwards of forty Villages, divided into about thirty Parishes ^a, and in which there may be, on a very moderate Computation,

^t Cygnea Cantio, p. 21. Leland's Itinerary, tom. iii. fol. 79. Camdeni Britannia, p. 198.

^u As appears by Returns made when there was an Apprehension of a Spanish Invasion ; and a Piece of Ordnance was also placed in every Village.

^w Heylin's Cosmography, p. 285. Brome's Travels over England, Scotland, and Wales, P. iii. p. 266. Stukeley's Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 186.

^x Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, book iii. p. 361, 362, 363.

^y Templeman's Survey, Plate xxix.

^z It may not be amiss to remark that Newport and Yarmouth sent jointly Members to Parliament, 27 Edw. I. that Yarmouth sent Members to a great Council in the Reign of Edward III. But their becoming regular in that respect, and Newton's sending two Members, is to be dated from the twenty-seventh of Elizabeth.

^a Camdeni Britannia, p. 198. Speed's British Empire, fol. 15. See the Preface before the first Volume of Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria, p. xxiv. Stat. 7 & 8 W. III. cap. xxv. §. 10. British Parliamentary Register, No. 158. 160. 162.

from twenty-five to thirty thousand Inhabitants ^s. There is no Doubt that the Number of Inhabitants here have encreased greatly, and that the Island is, at present, incomparably in a better State than in former Times; but considering the Vicinity of England, and the many Opportunities that Youth meet with to visit Countries at a far greater Distance, it is not likely that, with all its Beauties, this Epitome of Britain, as it may be very justly styled, will ever be overstocked.

BUT that this beautiful Country, even in its present flourishing Condition, is very far from being improved to the utmost, may appear from comparing it with various Islands, under several Forms of Rule, and in different Parts of the World. The Isle of Walcheren, by much the most considerable, though not the largest of the seven that are in Zeeland, the second of the Seven United Provinces, is at most but half the Size of the Isle of Wight, excellently cultivated indeed, having also an extensive Trade, and much foreign Commerce, has in it a City, four walled Towns, and many large populous Villages ^t. Middleburgh, the Capital of the Island, and of the Province also; which Province is not thrice the Bigness of our Isle, contains as many Inhabitants as there are in Wight; being in all Respects one of the fairest, neatest, and best built Cities within the Dutch Dominions ^u. Most of its Advantages, and even its Port, are derived from Art, which originally constructed, and still maintains, those costly and stupendous Dykes which protect the Blessings that spring from Nature ^w. A Circumstance which alone makes a prodigious Difference in respect of their Situations. But to proceed: Malta is nearly of the same Size with our Island, and, according to the best Accounts, is about twice as well inhabited, though not at all superior to it in Point of Soil and other Prerogatives ^x. But the Island of Barbadoes far exceeds them both, having, Whites and Blacks together, not fewer than one hundred thousand ^y. It is therefore no absurd or ridiculous Scheme to propose (which for many Reasons would be highly serviceable to Great Britain) the rendering this Island much better inhabited than it is, though we should grant it to be very difficult to render it as populous

^s From private Information that may be depended on.

^t *Isolario di Tomaso Porcacchi*, lib. i. p. 33. Heylin's *Cosmography*, book ii. p. 335. D'Audiffret *Histoire et Geographie Ancienne et Moderne*, tom. ii. p. 532.

^u Fynes Moryson's *Itinerary*, P. i. book i. chap. iv. p. 49, 50. Sir William Monson's *Naval Tracts*, p. 464, 465, 466. Sir William Temple's *Observations on the Netherlands*, chap. iii. p. 124.

^w *Alting*, Not. infer German. P. ii. p. 117. Du Bois *Geographie Moderne*, P. i. chap. xii. §. 2. *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, p. 27.

^x Sandys *Travels*, book iv. p. 227—234. Ray's *Travels*, vol. i. p. 264. Francesco Abela *Deferizione di Malta; Isola nel Mare Siciliano, con le Antichità, e altre Notizie*, Malta 1647, fol.

^y *British Empire in America*, vol. ii. p. 125, 126. Hughes's *Natural History of Barbadoes*, book i. p. 14. *Account of European Settlements in America*, vol. ii. p. 83, 84.

as Barbadoes^z. This is the rather to be attempted, as, if there arises no immediate Advantages, yet no Inconveniencies whatever are to be apprehended from such an Endeavour.

THIS Isle has been always commended for its wonderful Fertility; and though some may attribute that to the almost universal Use of Marl since the Beginning of the current Century, yet I am entirely of the same Opinion with a worthy and very intelligent Gentleman settled there, that this is no new, but an old Improvement revived; and so, in Effect, has been the invariable Cause of the Fruitfulness of Wight. He mentions, in Support of this, the great Depth of the Marl Pits on their Downs, and a Stratum of Chalk or Marl discovered upon breaking up Lands which had been laid down in Grass for one hundred Years or more^a. It has been also found, on grubbing of Coppices, very deep in the Ground, which is a Proof these had been once arable; and the same Husbandry practised before^b. Indeed Marling was so anciently introduced, that Pliny mentions it as a Method peculiarly ours^c. But still perhaps it will admit of further Extension; and it would be an acceptable Service done to the Public, if any competent Judge would give the World a complete History of this valuable Earth, and its Uses in Agriculture; which, considering how numerous they are, and how generally Marl is to be found in all Parts of these Kingdoms, is a Matter of great Importance^d. The Cultivation of Turnips also has made some Progress already in this Isle; and there is little Room to doubt will, in the Course of the present Age, be rendered as advantageous there as in Norfolk. In other Points of Oeconomy the Farmers here are equally knowing and expert^e. It is indeed true, we find them sometimes impeached of Obstinacy, and a Dislike to new Inventions, on which Topic they are more easy to be excused than in other Places, because their old Methods are very sensible, and, for the most Part, succeed very well.

^z The amazing Number of People in Barbadoes arises from their Staple Sugar; which is first a Commodity, next a Manufacture, and lastly a grand Article of Commerce; giving Employment and Subsistence to Multitudes, considered in every one of these Lights. As to the other two Islands, Walcheren has the Staple of French Wines, and Malta her military Order.

^a This Account of Wight was transmitted entire to a Gentleman of eminent Understanding in the Affairs of the Island, to whom I am restrained from making a more distinct Acknowledgement of my great Obligations.

^b Lisle's Husbandry, vol. i. p. 64. where are several useful Remarks upon this Subject.

^c Natur. Hist. lib. xvii. cap. 6, 7, 8. where he calls it Adeps Terræ, and informs us that the Celts called it, in their own Language, Marga.

^d The Use of Marl prevails much in Kent, Essex, Suffex, Staffordshire, Cheshire, and in the North.

^e Lisle's Husbandry, vol. i. p. 64. 69. 76. 292. 333. Vol. ii. p. 57. 143. 181. 228. 278. 390. 398.

THE Situation, Climate, and Soil, might tempt one to hope Vines might be cultivated here to Perfection; that is, so as to make Wine equal to what we import. This was attempted by Mr. Travers, and failed, as I have been informed, rather through Impatience than any other Source; a Circumstance that has been usually fatal to this Improvement, which, from thence, has never once met with a fair Trial, under proper Management, the real Cause, at least in my poor Opinion, why Vineyards in Britain do not succeed ^f. Pomegranates, bearing Fruit, have been commonly raised in the open Air, but as Curiosities only: Yet as the Flowers, Fruit, Seeds, Rind, and Bark, are all of them saleable, and the latter peculiarly useful in tanning, perhaps it might be managed to Profit ^g. Samphire grows in Abundance, and so no doubt would Caper Bushes, amongst the Cliffs, in proper Expositions. These are a considerable Object in one of the fairest Provinces of France ^h, and would certainly become very soon a Commodity greatly advantageous to the Inhabitants of so small an Island, more especially as they would grow best, in Places where nothing is now produced of any Value, and might be gathered and pickled by aged Persons, Women, and Children, who have no Opportunity of earning any thing at present ⁱ. White Mulberries there is little Room to question would thrive here, and many other Fruits and Shrubs, which would naturally follow, if any of the Improvements before-hinted were once brought to bear. There is, in these Cases, no Difficulty in the Pursuit, comparable to that of taking a steady and well founded Resolution of entering upon and prosecuting a new Improvement, till it is incontestibly evident whether it will succeed or not.

THOUGH there are so many raw Materials, yet there are but few Manufactures in this Island. It does not appear, that, except Worsted, there is any thing wrought out of their excellent Wool, which might be all employed in the slight Stuffs and thin Cloths that are the Supports of the French Looms, if a small Encouragement were given to those who are expert in these Trades, to come over and settle in this Island ^k. There are a few Tanners, and a Currier, but the making several Sorts of Leather is not yet introduced, though

^f Harrison's Description of Britain, book i. chap. xviii. p. 110. Evelyn's Preface to the English Vineyard vindicated, by John Rose. Bradley's Survey of ancient Husbandry and Gardening, at the Close of his Preface.

^g Dictionnaire Universelle de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 701, 702. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. p. 8. Retired Gardener, by London and Wife, vol. ii. p. 679—687.

^h Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xx. cap. 15. Prosperi Alpini Ægypti Hist. Natur. tom. ii. p. 60. Boulaivilliers Etat de la France, vol. ii. p. 453.

ⁱ Such Acquisitions are doubly valuable, as removing an Expence on one Side, and bringing in a clear Profit on the other.

^k In no Part of the British Dominions could a Scheme of this Sort be so easily accomplished, as the Material is not any where to be obtained in Quantity or Quality so well adapted to the Purpose, or the Manufacture conveyed more speedily, or with less Expence, to foreign Markets.

there is Room for it. There is a most valuable and beautiful White Sand in Freshwater Isle, near the Needles, upon the Estate of David Urry Esq; of which considerable Quantities are sent annually to Bristol and Liverpool^l. There was formerly a Manufacture of Glass at Cowes, but it has been long ago discontinued. The Loss of these, and the Incapacity of setting up any new Manufacture, is chiefly owing to the Dearthness and Defect of Firing, more especially of late Years^m. It was this in all Probability that obliged the Inhabitants to discontinue the baking their own Flour into Biscuit, and brewing their own Malt into Beer, for the Use of the Navy, which was formerly practised hereⁿ. We have the concurring Authority of several eminent Writers, that there was a very fine sort of Tobacco-pipe Clay, called Hayter's Clay, in this Island, but now what is used for making Pipes they bring from Pool^o. But we will pass from these to another Manufacture which they have also lost, and not through that Defect which has been specified; which Manufacture may be certainly and easily retrieved, and, if retrieved, would undoubtedly make Way for many more, increase the Number of Inhabitants, and give a new Turn to their Endeavours.

THE Manufacture that I mean is Bay-Salt, which, as I have been informed, was once actually made at Hampstead in this Island; and there can be no Reason assigned why it should not be made there as well as on the Coasts of Brittany^p. The Situation of the Island for Salt Ponds is more favourable. They might be constructed and managed with the utmost Facility. The Stone properest for flooring and lining these Ponds is carried from this Island to distant Places, and would doubtless answer full as well here^q. Besides, the Salt being produced in these Ponds in the Summer only, they might be used for keeping Sea Fish, as is practised and turns to Profit elsewhere^r, for at least six Months in the Year. In consequence of this Manufacture there would probably arise a Fishery, which would be a further Advantage; for though the Sea abounds with the best Sorts of Fish on all Sides, no Use

^l According to the Information I received upon the Application I have already mentioned.

^m There seem to be two Methods of redressing this Evil. The first, by increasing the Quantity of their Coppices, and putting the felling them under a general Regulation; which probably would be found practicable. The second is, augmenting their Navigation, by introducing Manufactures, which would soon reduce the Price of Coals, by bringing them in greater Plenty to Market.

ⁿ If the Improvement hereafter mentioned, p. 469, should take Effect, this Practice, to the no small Advantage of the Inhabitants, would naturally revive, as it would become the Care of the Admiralty to procure their Stores on the cheapest Terms.

^o Morton's Natural History of Northamptonshire, p. ii. chap. i. p. 70. Leigh's Natural History of Lancashire, p. 57. Woodward's Natural History of Fossils, vol. ii. p. 63.

^p Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. li. p. 1025. Collins on Salt and Fisheries, p. 57. Brownrigg's Art of making Salt, p. 32. 125.

^q The Author last cited has given very clear Instructions in respect to the making these Ponds, and very accurate Calculations as to their Produce.

^r Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 137. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 22.

has been made of this great Blessing, but for immediate Consumption, by the Inhabitants. At all Events, the producing Bay-Salt would create a new Branch of Exportation^s; and, by exhibiting the Advantages that accrue from Industry, happily exerted, and the Benefits that may result by a strict Attention to the natural Prerogatives of the Isle, give the People a greater Spirit than they have hitherto shewn in making those Improvements for which they have such singular and extraordinary Conveniencies, and which would turn equally to their private and particular Emolument, as Inhabitants of Wight, and to the public Interest, as at the same Time they would not at all lessen the Benefits they already derive from their native Commodities^t. But all Things must have a Beginning, and, in all Attempts of this Nature, a right Beginning is of the utmost Consequence; and such, on a mature Consideration of all Circumstances, this appears to be, which is the sole Reason for stating it so much at large, and insisting upon it so copiously.

IN regard to Navigation and Commerce, West Cowes, which is a Member of Southampton, is properly speaking the Port of the Isle of Wight, having under its Jurisdiction the Havens of Yarmouth and Newport, as Creeks^u. Cowes is in this Respect very commodious, and a great Resort there is thither of Ships outward and homeward bound, and, in Time of War, of foreign Ships, as well as our own. For this Reason there is a Custom-house, and a competent Establishment for Officers employed in making the proper Entries and collecting the Duties. This Resort however is chiefly owing to its happy Situation, in respect to Vessels proceeding to or returning from distant Parts, and has little to do with the Inhabitants of Wight^w, who, except sending, when Markets are favourable, pretty large Quantities of Corn to Spain and Portugal, cannot boast of much foreign Commerce, for which, nevertheless, they are admirably seated, and, if Manufactures were once introduced, would very soon grow considerable, and see those Towns which are now declining, a sure Sign that something is wanting, rise again into Credit, and resume their ancient Splendor^x. For Cowes, from the Causes before-mentioned, is the best built and most flourishing Place, though no Borough, in this Isle; and surely the same Causes

^s It would, when brought to bear, produce some, and make Way for many other, Manufactures, which could not be introduced as Things now stand.

^t There is at present Bay Salt made to great Profit at Lymington, but then this is completed by boiling: What is proposed is by the sole Operation of the Sun, which, from its Situation, is certainly practicable in the Isle of Wight.

^u Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 11. Molloy de Jure Maritimo et Navali, p. 327. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 385.

^w The Advantages which arise to the many industrious and wealthy Persons settled here spring from the Commerce of Britain, and would not be at all diminished by any Improvements we have suggested.

^x In the Reign of Henry VIII. Newport was the only Market in the Isle; Newton and Yarmouth grew afterwards considerable.

would produce the same Effects elsewhere. In the Coasting Trade, according to the best Account I could obtain, there may be employed in the whole about fourscore Vessels of all Sizes y.

IN order to accelerate all these Improvements, of which this beautiful, fruitful, and well-teated Country is certainly capable, let me be permitted to give a few further Hints, which, though they may pass unregarded for the present, may possibly meet with a better Reception from Posterity, which is the common Fate of such Pieces of Advice z. The whole Island is wonderfully pleasant; but if any mineral Water could be discovered in the Vicinity of some well-situated Village, where proper Conveniencies were provided for Strangers, under such Regulations, as to prevent Avarice from proving prejudicial to the public Interest, it could not fail, where-ever these Circumstances concurred, of producing numerous Advantages a. But here something is left to Chance. I will mention another Case, where there is nothing. There is no Place where Bathing in the Sea could be rendered more commodious than in almost every Town in the Island b; and, considering the many charming Prospects, agreeable Walks, and delightful Rides, that might be contrived, and the Facility of having Recourse to a Medicine, not inferior to Sea-Water, that is, making short Trips at Sea, which efficacious Exercise, and the salubrious Change of Air attending it, has been found beneficial even in the most desperate Cases c; these Circumstances combined, would quickly render this the finest Retreat for valetudinary Persons in the South of England. In consequence of a Concourse of People at regular Seasons, many Improvements, now not so much as in Conception, would, as from the like Cause has been experienced in other Places, be speedily and certainly made d. The Circulation of Money would by the same means be increased, and Industry also of necessity encouraged, over the whole Isle. Add to this, that it would afford the most natural Support to a new Manufacture in Stuff or Cloth, and strongly conduce to the making it generally known, and bringing it into Credit. Besides, it would contribute to stop the Humour of going to

y The Introduction of Manufactures would also render this Coasting Trade much more considerable.

z Many of the Hints given by Leland, Sir Thomas More, Sir Hugh Plat, Mr. Hartlib, Mr. Evelyn, Dr. Beale, and Mr. Boyle, though unheeded in their own Times, have been the Source of Wealth in ours.

a It is a prevailing Opinion, that no Vein of any Kind of Metal is to be found in this Island, which will be either confirmed or confuted, according to the Success of this Search for a medical Spring.

b When intelligent Readers consider, what Benefits have resulted in other Countries and in our own, to Places where such a temporary Confluence of People hath been drawn by such Means, they will see this Recommendation in its proper Light.

c Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xxxi. cap. vi. Van Sweiten Comment. in Boerhaav. Aphorif. vol. i. p. 34. Dr. Gilchrist's Use of Sea Voyages in Medicine, chap. vii.

d Cheltenham and Scarborough are Instances in our own Times; in which Period also, chiefly from prudent Regulations, Bath is become, in respect to what it was at the Beginning of this Century, almost as big again.

Montpelier,

Montpelier, Lisbon, and Naples, and save vast Sums unnecessarily spent in such Excursions^e.

IN the Middle of the Isle an Academy might be very commodiously erected, for teaching the modern Languages, and all the Sciences requisite to qualify Youth for the Service of the Navy. They would here be more retired, and consequently better disposed to follow their Studies; and yet near enough the Fleet to complete their Education by practical Instructions, when so far versed in Theory as to understand them thoroughly. Competent Salaries to the Professors, strict Regulations in regard to their granting Certificates to their Pupils of their Capacity, when sent upon actual Service, and a due Respect paid to those Certificates, if supported by proper Behaviour, in accelerating the Promotion of young Seamen thus educated, would produce many good Effects, at a small Expence to the Public^f. How much such an Institution upon a broad Foundation is wanted, what mighty Advantages have accrued to Seamen from their having a just Tincture of Letters, and what Mischiefs flow from Deficiencies in this Respect, may be learned from the Writings of the best Judges; Men versed in naval Affairs, and who had a sincere and hearty Zeal for the Honour and Prosperity of their Country^g.

ANOTHER Thing that would contribute exceedingly to render this Isle more populous and more considerable, would be the making one of its Ports fit for the Reception of Part of the small-armed Vessels that belong to the Royal Navy, and laying up there the Stores, Artillery, and other Furniture, when not employed. I am aware of some Objections that may be made to this; but instead of stating and answering these, I shall only observe, that none can be urged more strongly against it, than those that were formerly alleged against employing, in the same Manner, but with respect to larger Vessels, the opposite Isle called Portsea^h. As therefore the superior Excellency of the Haven of Portsmouth very justly overcame these, and has been productive of so many Benefits, why may we not, in a proportionable Degree, expect that the same would follow here? There might indeed be some Expence in the first fixing these Establishments; but this would be in reality no more than a temporary Change in the Circulation, and would possibly little, if at all, exceed the additional annual Income from Custom and

^e The Sums thus spent, which are an absolute Loss to the Nation, amount to much more than could well be imagined; and yet, we must allow, it is an Evil that ought to be tenderly dealt with.

^f Such an Academy would draw young Men, who were inclined to a maritime Life, from all Quarters, and two Years would be sufficient to go through the necessary Parts of Education.

^g King Henry VIII. declares his View to this, in his Letters Patent for establishing the Trinity-houses at Deptford, Kingston upon Hull, and Newcastle. See also Hackluyt's Dedication of his Collection of Voyages to the Earl of Nottingham. Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, Hook's posthumous Works, p. 451. 475.

^h Compare the Size of Portsea with that of the Isle of Wight, and consider the Number of Houses and Inhabitants in both.

Excise, which, in the Space of a few Years, these Improvements, by augmenting the Number of Inhabitants, and enlarging their Connections, Correspondence, and Commerce, would produceⁱ.

UPON this Occasion I will take the Opportunity of avowing, that I make the less Scruple of recommending such Expences as these to the Public, because the Public is certainly and solely to reap all the Benefits that shall arise from them, and this in a sensible and honourable Way, by taking the proper Measures to accomplish the proposed End, and not by Accident, or without Foresight. There are Arts, or more properly Tricks, by which the Revenue may be raised, by the Subject's being allowed to spend, without being enabled to get; whereas sound Policy increases the public Income, by encouraging private Industry, multiplying Manufactures, and augmenting the Number of People.

WE come now to that Cluster of Islands which lie about ten Leagues to the West of Cornwall; and, however inconsiderable in their present State, were earlier and better known to the old World than Great Britain or Ireland. They were first called CASSITERIDES, or the TIN ISLES, from their being rich in that Metal^k. The common Opinion is, that this is a Greek Appellation, which in the most obvious Sense is true: But as the Phœnicians were familiar with the Metal, and with the Country that produced it, before the Greeks knew any thing of either, it is very likely they introduced the Names of both from their own Language^l. This is the more probable, because Herodotus says, that, though he was acquainted with Tin, he knew not the Islands from whence it was brought^m. Strabo gives us an accurate, though a very succinct Account of the Cassiterides. He says these Islands were ten in Number, lying close together, of which only one was uninhabited; the People led an erratic Life, lived upon the Produce of their Cattle, wore an under Garment which reached down to their Ancles, and over that another, both of the same Colour, which was black, girt round a little below the Breast with a Girdle, and walked with Staves in their Hands. The Riches of these Islands was Tin and Lead, which, with the Skins of their Cattle, they exchanged with foreign Merchants, that is the Phœnicians from Cadiz, for Earthen-ware, Salt, and Utensils made of

ⁱ The Products of these Duties may be considered as Indices of the Commerce and Industry of the People, so far as regards the Public.

^k The rich Produce of these Islands, and the commercial Spirit of their Inhabitants, rendered them famous; these being lost, they became obscure.

^l Num. xxxi. 22. All the Metals are mentioned. But in the Targum of Jonathan, instead of the Hebrew Word Bedil, which we render Tin, we have Kastira, and in the Jerusalem Targum Kistara. See Bib. Polyglot. tom. iv. p. 303.

^m Herodoti Thalia, p. 90, which Passage plainly shews, that the Cassiterides were, in his Opinion, Islands in the remoter Parts of Europe.

Bras n. An Author of as great or greater Antiquity, seems to include a Part at least of Cornwall amongst these Islands; or rather, he suggests, that they were not perfect Islands except at full Sea, but that at Ebb the Inhabitants passed from one to another upon the Sands, and that they even transported their Tin in large square Blocks upon Carriages from one Island to another. He farther takes Notice, that such as inhabited about Belerium, or the Land's End, were, from their Conversation with Strangers, remarkably civil and courteous o. Other ancient Writers stile these Islands HESPERIDES, from their western Situation p, and OESTRYMNIDES, asserting that the Land was extremely fertile, as well as full of Mines, and that the People, though very brave, were entirely addicted to Commerce, and boldly passed the Seas in their Leather Boats q. How Things come to be in so very different a Condition as they are at present, and how, even in the State they now stand, they afford to an intelligent Enquirer unquestionable Proofs of their having been formerly such as these old Writers represent them, may be learned from the Pen of a very ingenious and sensible Author, who has taken great Pains to make himself thoroughly Master of his Subject, which he has treated with equal Solidity and Perspicuity; so that there is no need of our insisting any longer upon this Point r.

THE Romans were exceedingly desirous of having a Share in this Commerce, which the Phœnicians as carefully laboured to prevent, by concealing their Navigation to these Islands as much as it was in their Power s. At length however the Romans prevailed, and Publius Crassus coming thither, was so well pleased with the Industry and Manners of the People, that he taught them various Improvements, as well in working their Mines, which till that Time were but shallow, as in carrying their own Merchandize to different Markets t. A very learned Person has with great Probability sug-

n Strab. Geograph. lib. iii. p. 147. 175, 176. We should, however, have received far more Light upon this Subject, if the Treatise written upon Tin, and the Places from whence it came, by Polybius, had been preserved. We find these Islands also mentioned by Pomponius Mela, in his Work de Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. vi. p. 41.

o Diod. Sicul. Bibl. Hist. lib. v. cap. ii. p. 209. The Point of Cornwall appears from the high Lands in the Scillies as an Island.

p Dionysius Alexand. in Orbis Descript. v. 562. Eustathius, in his Commentary, asserts these to be the Cassiterides, and borrows several Passages from Strabo in order to illustrate his Author's very concise Account.

q Fest. Avieni Ora Maritim. v. 90. His Account is larger and more circumstantial than that of Dionysius the Alexandrian.

r Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, vol. xlviii. N°. vii. p. 55. An Account of the great Alterations which the Islands of Sylley have undergone since the Time of the Ancients who mention them, as to their Number, Extent, and Position. In a Letter to the Reverend Thomas Birch, D. D. Sec. R. S. by the Reverend Mr. William Borlase, M. A. F. R. S.

s Strabo informs us of this, and that one of the Phœnician Traders having run his Ship ashore to avoid the Romans, and drawing them into the like Distress, at his Return had the Value of his Cargo repaid him out of the public Treasury.

t Strabonis Geograph. lib. iii. p. 176. It appears that the Art of Mining was well understood, and Mines wrought very deep in some Provinces in Spain.

gested that this was the younger Crassus, at that Time Lieutenant to Julius Cæsar in Gaul, and afterwards slain with his Father, who bore the same Names, by the Parthians ^u. It is apparent therefore that Commerce had rendered these Isles celebrated amongst the most polite Nations in Europe before Cæsar attempted the Conquest of Britain, to which there is nothing unlikely in supposing that the Report of Crassus might in some Measure contribute. There is no room to doubt that they followed the Fate of the rest of Britain, and particularly of Cornwall, in becoming subject to the Roman Empire. We find them called in the Itinerary of Antoninus, SIGDELES; by Sulpitius, SILLINÆ; and by Solinus they are termed SILURES ^w. All we know of them during this Period is, that their Tin Trade continued, and that sometimes State Prisoners were exiled, or, to use the Roman Phrase, relegated hither, as well as to other Islands ^x.

AT the Time the Legions were withdrawn, and Britain with its Dependencies left in the Power of the Natives, there is no Reason to question that these Islands shared the same Lot with the rest. As to the Appellation which from this Period prevailed, the ordinary Way of writing it is Scilly; in Records we commonly find it spelt Silly, Silley, or Sully; but we are told the old British Appellation was Sulleh, or Sylleh, which signifies Rocks consecrated to the Sun ^y. We have not the least Notice of any thing that regards them from the fifth to the tenth Century. It is however, with much Appearance of Truth, conjectured, that sometime within this Space they were in a great Measure destroyed by an Earthquake, attended with a sinking of the Earth, by which most of their Lowlands, and, of course, the greatest Part of their Improvements, were covered by the Sea; and those rich Mines of Tin, which had rendered them so famous, swallowed up in the Deep. They have a Tradition in Cornwall, that a very extensive Tract of Country, called the LIONESS, in the old Cornish Lethoufow, supposed to lie between that Country and Scilly, was lost in this Manner; and there are many concurrent Circumstances which render this probable ^z. In reference to these Islands the Case is still stronger, for at low Ebbs, their Stone Inclosures are still visible from almost all the Isles, and thereby afford an ocular Demon-

^u Cæs. de Bel. Gallic. lib. iii. cap. 26, 27, 28. Plut. in Marc. Crass. Huet Histoire du Commerce des Anciens, chap. xxxviii. p. 195.

^w Polyhistor. cap. xxv. It is not improbable that Tacitus might mean the People of these Islands, when he asserts the Silures were descended from the Iberi in Spain, since we find this positively affirmed by other Authors.

^x Sulpit. Severi Hist. Sacra, lib. ii.

^y Borlase's Ancient and Present State of the Islands of Scilly. Oxford 1756, 4°. p. 60. In Support of which it may be observed, that there are more Remains of the old Druid Monuments in these Isles than in any other Part of the British Dominions, Anglesey and Cornwall (in which there are also many) not excepted.

^z Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 3. Fuller's Worthies in Cornwall, p. 214. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 26.

stration that they were formerly of far greater Extent, and that in remoter Ages their Inhabitants must have been very numerous, and at the same Time very industrious ^a. This sufficiently proves the Fact, that by such an Earthquake they were destroyed; and that it happened at some Period of Time within those Limits that have been assigned, appears from our hearing nothing more of their Tin Trade, and from our having no Notice of it at all in any of our ancient Chronicles, which, if it had fallen out later, from their known Attention to extraordinary Events, must certainly have happened ^b.

It is generally supposed, and with great Appearance of Truth, that King Athelstan, after having overcome a very powerful Confederacy formed against him, and having reduced Exeter, and driven the Britons beyond the River Tamar, which he made the Boundary of their Cornish Dominions, passed over into these Islands, then surely in a better State than now, or they would not have been Objects of his Vengeance, and reduced them likewise ^c. Some are of Opinion, that either at this Time, or a little later, they were given to the Abbey of Tavistock, of which however there is no certain Evidence. History does not inform us that the Danes ever fixed themselves in these Islands, but, as their Method of fortifying is very well known, it has been conjectured that the Giant's Castle, in the Isle of St. Mary, was erected by them; and indeed, if we consider the convenient Situation of those Islands, and the Trade of Piracy, which that Nation carried on, there seems to be nothing improbable in that Conjecture ^d. It is more certain that there were Churches erected in these Isles, and that there were in them also many Monks and Hermits, before the Conquest. It is out of all Dispute that soon after that these Isles were granted to the Benedictine Monastery of Tavistock, and that they had a Cell there dedicated to St. Nicholas ^e. But notwithstanding this, and other subsequent Grants, in consequence of which the Monks of Tavistock were stiled Lords of Scilly, our Kings sent Governors thither, had Fortresses in them, and granted Lands; so that there were Lay Estates at all Times in them; independent of the Abby of Tavistock, or the Cell of St. Nicholas in Scilly ^f.

^a Heath's Natural and Historical Account of the Isles of Scilly, p. 238, 239. Borlase's Ancient and Present State of the Isles of Scilly, p. 63.

^b Hook's Posthumous Works, p. 308. where are several Instances given of Earthquakes of this Sort.

^c Chronicon Saxonum, p. 112, 113, 114. Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 5. Camdeni Britannia, p. 136.

^d Borlase's Ancient and Present State of the Islands of Scilly, p. 17.

^e Monasticon Anglicanum, tom i. p. 516. where it plainly appears, that what the Abby acquired had been possessed by other Ecclesiastics, in the Reigns of Canutus the Dane and Edward the Confessor.

^f As none of these Tenures, Jurisdictions, or Properties of any kind now subsist, it would answer no Purpose to enter into any Account of them.

IN Leland's Account of these Islands, we are told in one Place that they were one hundred and forty-seven ^g, in another that they were one hundred and forty ^h. He makes St. Nicholas Isle to be the biggest, and tells us there was in it a Town of sixty Households; but he distinguishes this expressly from Inisschawe, or the Isle of Elders, so called from Abundance of stinking Elders that grew in it. In another Place he tells us, that this Inisschawe, which some call Trescaw, belonged to Tavistock, and had a poor Cell of Monks, whence it is evident that this is St. Nicholas Island, and says it is six Miles in Compass, whereas he makes St. Mary's ⁱ but five Miles, or somewhat more. But in a third Account still extant, and which I am persuaded is also Leland's, we are told that St. Mary's is the first and greatest of the Scilly Islands, about five Miles over, and nine Miles in Compass; that there was in it a Parish Church, a poor Town of threescore Households, beside a Castle, Plenty of Corn, Rabbits, wild Swans, Puffins, Gulls, Cranes, and other wild Fowl in Abundance. In that Account he makes Rusco, which I take to be Inisschawe, Treschaw, or St. Nicholas, very near as big as St. Mary's; and the Isle of St. Martin little inferior to that. We find in this Account, which is much larger than either of those in the Itinerary, the Names of upwards of thirty Isles of different Sizes. They seem to be distinguished into Islands, Islets, and Rocks, or Rockets. By the first, is to be understood Places inhabited; by the second, such as produced Herbage, wild Garlic, and had Rabbits in them, so that that they were of some Benefit; the third were barren and useless ^k. The Fertility of the Islands is much insisted upon in all the Accounts; and it is expressly said of St. Mary's, that it bears exceeding good Corn, insomuch that if Men did but cast Corn where Swine had routed, it would come up ^l. There is Mention made of a Breed of wild Swine, and the Inhabitants had great Plenty of Fowl and Fish ^m. But notwithstanding the Fertility of the Country, and the many Commodities that Men had, or might have there, it was, nevertheless, but thinly peopled, and the Reason assigned is, because they were liable to be frequently spoiled by French or Spanish Pirates. In his Time one Mr. Davers of Wiltshire, and Mr. Whit-

^g Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 118. These Notes (for the whole are no more) seem to be made in haste, and St. Nicholas to have been written for St. Mary's.

^h Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 6. The Particulars set down here are much more distinct, and seem derived from better Information.

ⁱ Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 33, 34. He acknowledges Assistance from Leland, who, besides his Itinerary, wrote a distinct Work, of the Islands belonging to Britain, which is now lost; and either out of this, or from some larger Transcript of the Itinerary than any now extant, he composed his Relation.

^k This seems to be also the most natural and proper Method of considering them, in case of making an actual and accurate Survey of the Scillys.

^l Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 6. This singular Goodness of Soil is acknowledged and asserted by the latest and best informed Writers on this Subject.

^m It is evident from this Plenty of Provisions, that these Islands are capable of maintaining as many Inhabitants as any Country of like Extent.

ington of Gloucestershire, were Proprietors of Scilly, and drew from thence, in Rents and Commodities, about forty Marks a Year ⁿ.

THERE appears to be added to Mr. Leland's Account this farther Circumstance, by the Publisher, that the Inhabitants, at that Juncture, and long before, carried on a small Trade in dried Skaite and other Fish to Bretagne, with which they purchased Salt, Canvass, and other Necessaries ^o. This seems to be the Remains of a very old Kind of Commerce, since, for many Ages, the People of that Country, those of the Scilly Isles, and the People of Cornwall, looked upon themselves as Countrymen, being, in Truth, no other than Remnants of the ancient Britons, who, when driven out by the Saxons, took Refuge in those Islands, and in that Part of France which had before been called Armorica, and from hence stiled Bretagne, Britanny, or little Britain, and the People Bretons ^p. This in all Probability was a great Relief to those who dwelt in these Isles; who, during the long civil War between the Houses of York and Lancaster, had their Intercourse with England so much interrupted, that if it had not been for this Commerce with their Neighbours on the French Coast, they might have been driven to the last Distress ^q. But I forbear meddling farther with their History, as not immediately relating to my Intention; and shall proceed next, to give the best Account I can collect of these Isles in their present Situation.

THE Scilly, or Silley Islands, lie due West from the Lizard about seventeen Leagues; West and by South from the old Land's End, nearest Mount's Bay, at the Distance of ten Leagues; and from the western Land's End they lie West-South-West at the Distance of something more than nine Leagues ^r. There are five of them inhabited; or, if you take in Samson, in which there is only one Family, there are then six. The largest of these is St. Mary's, which lies in the North Latitude of forty-nine Degrees fifty-five Minutes; and in the Longitude of six Degrees forty Minutes, West from Greenwich ^s. It is two Miles and a Half in Length, about one and a Half in Breadth, and between nine and ten Miles in Compass. On the West Side there pro-

^a Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 6. In the Beginning of the fifteenth Century a great Part of these Isles were possessed by Sir John Colihul, and from this Family they came by Marriage to the Gentlemen mentioned in the Text.

^o Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 34. All this Time Bretagne was a distinct Sovereignty, dependent only on the Crown of France.

^p Gregor. Turonens. lib. x. cap. ix. D'Audiffet Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, vol. ii. p. 235. Borlase's Antiquities of Cornwall, chap. x. p. 39.

^q It would be a very curious, though a difficult Undertaking, to trace the Correspondence of the old Britons with each other after their Dispersion by the Saxons.

^r Norden's Topographical Description of Cornwall, p. 4. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 20. Borlase's Observations on the Isles of Scilly, p. 75.

^s Heath's Account of the Isles of Scilly, p. 159. But this being a Point of great Consequence to the Navigation of Britain, the Observations for settling its Position precisely ought to be repeated.

jects an Isthmus : Beyond this there is a Peninsula, which is very high ; and upon which stands Star Castle, built in 1593, with some Outworks and Batteries : On these there are upwards of three-score Pieces of Cannon mounted, and for the Defence of which there is a Garrison of an entire Company, with a Master-Gunner and six other Gunners ; and in the Magazine there are Arms for three hundred Islanders, who, when summoned, are bound to march into the Fortrefs^t. Underneath the Castle, Barracks, and Lines, stands Hugh Town, very improperly built, as lying so low as to be subject to Inundations. A Mile within Land stands Church Town, so denominated from their Place of Worship ; it consists of a few Houses only, with a Court-house. About two Furlongs East of this lies the Old Town, where there are more Houses, and some of them very convenient Dwellings. The Number of Inhabitants in this Island are about six or seven hundred, and it produces to the Lord Proprietor three hundred Pounds per Annum^u.

TRESCAW lies directly North from St. Mary's, at the Distance of two Miles. It was formerly stiled St. Nicholas's Island, and was at least as large as St. Mary's, though at present about half the Size^w. The Remains of the Abby are yet visible, the Situation well chosen, with a fine Bason of fresh Water before it, half a Mile long and a Furlong wide, with an ever-green Bank high enough to keep out the Sea, and serving at once to preserve the Pond and shelter the Abby. In this Pond there are most excellent Eels, and the Lands lying round it are by far the best in those Islands^x. There are about Half a Score Stone Houses, with a Church, which are called Dolphin Town, an old Castle, built in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, though, for a Reason which will be hereafter given, called Oliver's Castle, and a new Block-house, raised out of the Ruins of that Castle, which is of far greater Use^y. This Island is particularly noted for producing Plenty of the finest Samphire, and the only Tin-works that are now visible are found here. There are upon it at present about forty Families, who are very industrious, and spin more Wool than in St. Mary's. Its annual Value is computed at eighty Pounds a Year^z.

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 857, 858. Harrifon's Description of Britain, p. 34. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 10, 11.

^u Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 40. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 6.

^w Leland's Itinerary, vol. iii. fol. 6. Harrifon's Description of Britain, p. 34. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 5—35.

^x This confirms what we have more than once observed, as to the Monks exquisite Judgment in Situations, and their being great Improvers where-ever they were placed.

^y Leland's Itinerary, vol. vii. p. 118. Harrifon's Description of Britain, p. 34. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 91.

^z Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 41—49. Compare the Size and Rent of this Island with the Size and Rent of St. Mary's, and consider Improvement only makes the Difference.

A MILE to the East of Trefcaw, and about two Miles from the most northern Part of St. Mary's, lies the Isle of St. Martin, not much inferior in Size to that of Trefcaw. It very plainly appears to have been formerly extremely well cultivated; notwithstanding which, it was entirely deserted, till within somewhat less than a Century ago, that Mr. Thomas Ekines, a considerable Merchant, engaged some People to settle there. He likewise caused to be erected a hollow Tower, twenty Feet in Height, with a Spire of as many Feet more; which being neatly covered with Lime, serves as a Day Mark for directing Ships crossing the Chanel, or coming into Scilly ^a. St. Martin's produces some Corn, affords the best Pasture in these Islands, nourishes a great Number of Sheep, has upon it seventeen Families, who pretend to have the Secret of burning the best Kelp, and are extremely attached to their own Island. As a Proof of this it is observable, that, though some of the Inhabitants rent Lands in St. Mary's, yet they continue to reside here, going thither only occasionally ^b.

ST. AGNES, which is also called the LIGHT-HOUSE Island, lies near three Miles South-West of St. Mary's, and is, though a very little, a very well cultivated Island, fruitful in Corn and Grass. The only Inconvenience to which the People who live in it are subject, is the Want of good Water, as their capital Advantage consists in having several good Coves, or small Ports, where Boats may lie with Safety, which however are not much used ^c. The Light-house is the principal Ornament and great Support of the Island, which stands on the most elevated Ground, built with Stone from the Foundation to the Lanthorn, which is fifty-one Feet high, the Gallery four, the Sash-lights eleven Feet and an Half high, three Feet two Inches wide, and sixteen in Number. The Floor of the Lanthorn is of Brick, upon which stands a substantial Iron Grate, square, barred on every Side, with one great Chimney in the Canopy Roof, and several lesser ones to let out the Smoke, and a large Pair of Smith's Bellows are so fixed, as to be easily used whenever there is Occasion. Upon the whole, it is a noble and commodious Structure, and being plaittered white, is an useful Day-mark to all Ships coming from the Southward ^d. The Keeper of this Light-house has a Salary, from the Trinity House at Deptford, of forty Pounds a Year, with a Dwelling House, and

^a Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 54, 55. We may from hence conceive what Advantages might arise from setting up Barges on the most dangerous Rocks about these Isles.

^b Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 93. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 55. There are about seven hundred and twenty Acres of useful Land in this beautiful Island.

^c But if the Number of the Inhabitants were increased, and their Fisheries improved, every one of them would become useful, which is the Reason of their being mentioned.

^d Authority to direct and construct Beacons, or Sea-lights, was committed to the Corporation of the Holy Trinity at Deptford Strand, by a Statute 8^o Elizabethæ.

Ground for a Garden. His Assistant has twenty Pounds a Year. It is supplied with Coals by an annual Ship, and the Carriage of these Coals from the Sea-side to the Light-house is looked on as a considerable Benefit to the poor Inhabitants ^c. They have a neat little Church, built by the Godolphin Family. There are at present fifty Households in the Island, which yeild the Proprietor forty Pounds a Year ^f.

BREHAR, or, as pronounced, BRYER Island, lies North-West of St. Mary's, and to the West of Trefcaw, to which, when the Sea is very low, they sometimes pass over the Sand. It is very mountainous, abounds with Sea and Land Fowls, excellent Samphire, and a great Variety of medicinal Herbs. There are at present thirteen Families, who have a pretty Church, and pay thirty Pounds a Year to the Proprietor ^g.

SOUTH from hence, and West from Trefcaw, stands the Island of Samson, in which there is not above one Family, who subsist chiefly by the making of Kelp ^h. To the Westward of these there lie four Islands, which contain, in the whole, three hundred and sixty Acres of meadow and arable Land. The Eastern Isles, so denominated from their Position in respect to St. Mary's, contain one hundred and twenty-three Acres; and there are also seven other rocky and scattered Islands, that have each a little Land of some Use; and besides these, innumerable Rocks on every Side, among which we must reckon SCILLY, now nothing more than a large, ill-shaped, craggy, inaccessible Island, lying the farthest North-West of any of them, and consequently the nearest to the Continent ⁱ.

THE AIR of these Islands is equally mild and pure; their Winters are seldom subject to Frost or Snow. When the former happens, it lasts not long, and the latter never lies upon the Ground. The Heat of their Summers is much abated by Sea Breezes. They are indeed frequently incommoded by Sea Fogs, but then these are not unwholesome. Agues are rare, and Fevers more so. The most fatal Distemper is the Smallpox; yet those who live temperately survive commonly to a great Age, and are remarkably free from Diseases ^k. The Soil is very good, and produces Grain of all Sorts, except Wheat, of which they had anciently Plenty, in large Quantities. They still

^c Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 14. Heath's Accounts of the Islands of Scilly, p. 87.

^f Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 36—39.

^g Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 14, 15. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 93. Borlase's Observations on the Scilly Islands, p. 55—57.

^h This little Isle contains about one hundred and twenty Acres of serviceable Land, and might maintain many more Inhabitants than are now settled upon it very comfortably.

ⁱ Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 14, 15. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 24. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 59.

^k Harcourt's Description of Britain, p. 34. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 132. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 66.

grow a little, but the Bread made of it is unpleasant^l. They eat, for this Reason, chiefly what is made of Barley; and of this they have such Abundance, that though they use it both for Bread and Beer, they have more than suffices for their own Consumption. Potatoes is a new Improvement, and they prosper to such a Degree, that, in some Places, they have two Crops in a Year^m. Roots of all Sorts, Pulse, and Sallads grow well, Dwarf Fruit-Trees, Gooseberries, Currants, Rasberries, and every thing of that Kind, under proper Shelter, thrive exceedingly; but they have no Trees, though formerly they had Elder, and Porthelik, i. e. the Harbour of Willows, proves they had these likewise; and, with a little Care, no doubt, great Improvements might be madeⁿ. The Ranuncula, Anemone, and most Kinds of Flowers, are successfully cultivated in their Gardens. They have wild Fowl of all Sorts, from the Swan to the Snipe; and a particular kind called the Hedge Chicken, which is not inferior to the Oortolan: Tame Fowl, Puffins, and Rabbits in great Numbers^o. Their black Cattle are generally small, but very well tasted, though they feed upon Ore Weed. Their Horses are little, but strong and lively. They have also large Flocks of fine Sheep, their Fleeces tolerably good, and their Flesh excellent. There are no venomous Creatures in these Islands^p.

WE must now pass to the Sea, which is of more consequence to these Isles than that small Portion of Land which is distributed amongst them. St. Mary's Harbour is very safe and capacious, having that Island on the South, the Eastern Islands, with that of St. Martin on the East, Trefcaw, Brehar, and Samson to the North, St. Agnes and several small Islands to the West. Ships ride here in three to five Fathom Water, with good Anchorage. Into and out of this Harbour there are four Inlets, viz. Broad Sound, Smith's Sound, St. Mary's Sound, and Crow Sound; so that hardly any Wind can blow with which a Ship of one hundred and fifty Tons cannot safely sail through one or other of them, Crow Sound only excepted, where they cannot pass at low Water, but at high there is from sixteen to twenty-four Feet in this Passage^q. Besides these there are two other Harbours, one called New

^l Rot. Claus. 32 Hen. III. m. 2. Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 180. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 63.

^m Potatoes are now so generally cultivated in these Islands, that, with their Fish, they make almost the daily Food of the common sort of People.

ⁿ The Fences in these Isles, as in Cornwall, though called Hedges, are composed only of Stones laid one upon another, without Mortar or any kind of Cement. As soon as Trees rise above these the Sea Spray destroys them. In Norway they have a kind of Water-Elder (Vand-hyld) which is not affected in this Manner, and Fences of this Elder might be used to cover and protect other Trees.

^o Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 83. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 80, 81, 82.

^p It is amazing, in a Country where they might be bred to so much Advantage, Goats have not been hitherto introduced.

^q Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 7—15.

480 The POLITICAL SURVEY

Grynsey, which lies between Brehar and Trescaw, where Ships of three hundred Tons may ride securely. The other is called Old Grynsey, and lies between Trescaw, St. Helen's, and Theon, for smaller Ships. The former is guarded by the Batteries at Oliver's Castle, the latter by the Blockhouse, on the eastern Side of Trescaw, called Doverr. Small Coasters, bound to the Northward, have more convenient Outlets from these little Harbours than from St. Mary's, where, at the West End of Hugh Town, there is a fine Pier, built by the present Earl of Godolphin, four hundred and thirty Feet long, twenty Feet wide in the narrowest Part, and twenty-three Feet in Height, with sixteen Feet of Water at a Spring, and ten at a Neap Tide, so that under the Shelter of this Pier Vessels of one hundred and fifty Tons may lie securely, not only close to the Quay, but all along the Strand of the Town.

In this Harbour, and in all the little Coves of the several Isles, prodigious Quantities of Mackerel may be caught in their Season. Soal, Turbot, and Plaife, remarkably good in their Kind. Ling, which from its being a thicker Fish, mellowed, and better fed, is very justly preferred to any caught nearer our own Coasts. Salmon, Cod, Pollock in great Plenty, and Pilchards in vast Abundance. To these we may add, the Alga Marina, Fucus, or Ore-weed, which serves to feed both their small and great Cattle, manures their Land, is burned into Kelp, is of Use in Physic, is sometimes preserved, sometimes pickled, and, besides all these, is in many other respects very beneficial to the Inhabitants, of whom we are next to speak.

The People of Scilly in general are robust, handsome, active, hardy, industrious, generous, and good-natured; speak the English Language with great Purity. They have strong natural Parts, (though for want of a good School they have not Education); as appears by their Dexterity in the several Employments in which they are bred. They cultivate most of their Lands as well as they are expected under their present Circumstances. They are bred from their Infancy to the Management of their Boats, in which they excel; are good Fishermen, and excellent Pilots. Their Women are admirable Housewives, spin their own Wool, weave it into coarse Cloth, and knit Stockings.

* *Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly*, p. 47. It is apparent from their Remains that there was formerly a standing-place in these Islands which was not anciently fortified.

* *Cutter's Coasting Pilot*, p. 14, 15. *Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly*, p. 71. *Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly*, p. 14.

* They have done this in common with most other Islands and many of the Sea Coasts of Britain; and though they employ the Alga to so many different Purposes, yet we shall hereafter see that there are People in some other Places who use it still to more.

* The Proprietor would be at the Expence of a Schoolmaster, but the Distance is so great that a proper Person is not easily to be procured.

* It is apparent therefore that every Man who inhabits these Islands, as soon as he arrives at that State, is a Seaman, and so continues as long as he has Health.

They

They have no Timber of their own Growth, and not much from England; yet they have many Joiners and Cabinet-makers, who, out of the fine Woods which they obtain from Captains of Ships who put in here, make all kinds of domestic Furniture in a very neat Manner*. They are free from the Land-Tax, Malt-Tax, and Excise, and being furnished with Plenty of Liquors from the Vessels which are driven into their Roads, for Refreshment, for necessary Repairs, or to wait for a fair Wind, in return for Provisions and other Conveniencies; this, with what little Fish they can cure, makes the best Part of their Trade, if we except their Kelp, which has been a growing Manufacture for these fourscore Years, and produces at present about five hundred Pounds per Annum†.

THE Right Honourable the Earl of Godolphin is styled Proprietor of Scilly, in virtue of Letters Patent granted to the late Earl, then Lord Godolphin, dated the 25th of July 1698, for the Term of eighty-nine Years, to be computed from the End and Expiration of a Term of fifty Years, granted to Francis Godolphin Esq; by King Charles the First; that is, from the Year 1709 to 1798, when this Lease determines‡. In virtue of this Royal Grant, his Lordship is the sole Owner of all Lands, Houses, and Tenements, claims all the Tythes, not only of the Fruits of the Earth, but of Fish taken at Sea, and landed upon those Premises, Harbour-duties paid by Ships, and one Moiety of the Wrecks, the other belonging to the Admiralty‡. There is only one ecclesiastical Person upon the Islands, who resides at St. Mary's, and visits the other inhabited Islands once a Year. But divine Service is performed, and Sermons preached, or rather read, every Sunday in the Churches of those Islands, by an honest Layman appointed for that

* Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 68. Any Improvements may be reasonably expected in Places so happily situated, and where the People have naturally both Industry and Ingenuity.

† The making of Kelp was introduced from Cornwall by Mr. Nance in 1684. At first it was sold for eighteen, now risen to between forty and fifty Shilling, per Ton, so that in a favourable Year a Man may acquire five or six Pounds by cutting and burning Kelp.

‡ The Name of this antient and illustrious Family was taken from the most conspicuous Part of their Inheritance before the Norman Conquest, Godalghen, rather Godalchan Pall, that is, White Eagle Hill, in the old Cornish Dialect of the British Tongue, in Kertier Hundred in the County of Cornwall. The first who had any Command in the Scilly Isles was Sir William Godalchan in the Reign of Henry the Eighth. He dying without Issue left his Estate and Interest to Francis Godolphin, afterwards Sir Francis Godolphin, who built Star Castle, and to whom Queen Elizabeth, by Indenture, leased these Isles in 1571 for thirty-eight Years, with a reserved Rent of ten Pounds, which was raised to twenty by King James the First, who renewed that Lease for fifty Years, and was again raised to forty Pounds per Annum by Charles the First, who granted them for fifty Years from the Determination of the last Grant, and this Extention brought it as low as 1709, from whence the Lease now subsisting commences, as is above-mentioned; so that the Godolphins have been Proprietors near one hundred and ninety Years.

‡ The Grants or Leases entire, with those made by Queen Elizabeth, King James the First, and Charles the First, to the Ancestors of this noble Peer, may be found in Mr. Heath's Book.

Purpose; and there are, likewise, Churchwardens and Overseers, regularly chosen, in every Parish^b. As to the Civil Government, it is administered by what is called the COURT of TWELVE; in which the Commander in Chief, the Proprietor's Agent, and the Chaplain, have their Seats, in virtue of their Offices; the other nine are chosen by the People^c. These decide, or rather compromise, all Differences; and punish small Offences by Fines, Whippings, and the Ducking-stool: As to greater Enormities, we may conclude they have not been hitherto known; since, except for the Soldiers, there is no Prison^d in the Islands. But, in case of capital Offences, the Criminals may be transported to, and brought to Justice in, the County of Cornwall.

THE great Importance of these Islands arises from their advantageous Situation, as looking equally into St. George's Channel, which divides Great-Britain from Ireland, and the English Channel, which separates Britain from France. For this Reason, most Ships bound from the Southward strive to make the Scilly Islands, in order to steer their Course with greater Certainty. It is very convenient also for Vessels to take Shelter amongst them, which prevents their being driven to Milford Haven, nay, sometimes into some Port in Ireland, if the Wind is strong at East; or, if it blows hard at North-West, from being forced back into some of the Cornish Harbours, or even on the French Coasts. If the Wind should not be very high, yet if unfavourable or unsteady, as between the Channels often happens, it is better to put into Scilly, than to beat about at Sea, in bad Weather^e. The Intercourse between those two Channels is another Motive why Ships come in here, as chusing rather to wait in Safety for a Wind, than to run the Hazard of being blown out of their Course; and, therefore, a strong Gale at East seldom fails of bringing thirty or forty Vessels, and frequently a larger Number, into Scilly; not more to their own Satisfaction, than to that of the Inhabitants^f. Ships homeward-bound from America often touch there, from the Desire of making the first Land in their Power, and for the sake of Refreshment. Some or other of these Reasons have an Influence on foreign Ships, as well as our own, and afford the Natives an Opportunity of shewing their wonderful Dexterity, in conducting them safely into St. Mary's Harbour, and, when

^b If the Number of People in each of the inhabited Islands were trebled, they might well afford to keep a Person in Deacon's Orders, as a Minister and School-master.

^c One cannot help admiring that, in an Age like this, and at such a Distance from the Seat of Government, so simple an Institution should suffice to keep the People in order.

^d Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 110, 111. from whence it appears, that military Justice is sometimes retarded (the Prisoner remaining all the Time in a damp dismal Dungeon) for want of Officers to form a Court Martial.

^e Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 15. Borlase's Observations on the Islands of Scilly, p. 126, 127.

^f As this is the principal Source of Profit to the Inhabitants, so every Method of improving it ought to be put in their Power.

the Wind serves, through their Sounds. Upon firing a Gun, and making a Waft, a Boat immediately puts off from the nearest Islands, with several Pilots on board; and having, with amazing Activity, dropped one of them into every Ship, 'till only two Men are left in the Boat, these return again to Land, as the Wind and other Circumstances direct, in one of their little Coves g.

IN time of War, the Importance of these Islands is still more conspicuous; and it is highly probable, that they afforded the Allies a Place for assembling their Fleet, when the Britons, Danes, Scots, and Irish, sailed under the Command of ANLAFF, to attack King ATHELSTAN; which convinced him of the Necessity of adding them to his Dominions^h. Upon the like Principle, Henry the Eighth, when upon bad Terms with his Neighbours, caused an old Fortrefs to be repaired; and Queen Elizabeth, who had more to fear, directed the Construction of a Castle, which, in part at least, still remainsⁱ. But the most singular instance of the Detriment that might arise from these Islands falling into other Hands than our own, happened in 1651, when Sir John Greenville took Shelter in them, with the Remains of the Cornish Cavaliers. For the Depredations committed by his Frigates soon made it evident, that Scilly was the Key of the English Commerce; and the Clamours of the Merchants thereupon rose so high, that the Parliament were forced to send a Fleet of fifty Sail, with a great Body of Land Forces on board, under Sir George Ayscue, and Admiral Blake, who with great Difficulty, and no inconsiderable Loss, made themselves Masters of Trefcaw and Brehar; where they erected those Lines and Fortifications, near the Remains of the old Fortrefs, that are called Oliver's Castle^k. But at length, finding that little was to be done in that Way, they chose to grant Sir John Greenville a most honourable Capitulation, as the surest Means to recover Places of such Consequence; with which the Parliament were very little satisfied, till Mr. Blake gave them his Reasons, which appeared to be so well founded, that they directed the Articles he had concluded to be punctually carried into Execution^l.

AMONGST the Reasons urged by Admiral Blake, in Support of his own Conduct, one of the most weighty and conclusive was, that the Dutch, jealous of the new Commonwealth of England, had actually treated with Sir John

^g Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 15. Heath's Account of the Scilly Islands, p. 71, 72, 73. Borlase's Observations on the Scilly Islands, p. 125, 126.

^h Aluredi Beverlacenſis, Annal. lib. viii. p. 54. Leland's Itinerary, v. iii. 5. Camdeni Britannia, p. 136.

ⁱ Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 34. Carew's Survey of Cornwall, fol. 85. — Curſon's Compendium of the Laws and Government of England, p. 440.

^k Whitlock's Memorial, p. 493. Heath's Chronicle of the Civil Wars, p. 284. History of the Civil Wars in Great Britain and Ireland, p. 326.

^l Sir George Wharton, in his Gesta Britannorum, p. 465. Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, vol. vi. p. 465. The original Articles, a M.S. in Folio, of two Sheets, are still preserved in the Library of the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

Greenville for the Sale of these Islands, known to them by the Name of the Sorlings, and had offered no less than One Hundred Thousand Pounds for the Purchase of them^m; and had sent their Admiral, Van Tromp, with a strong Squadron, and the Money on board, in order, if the Bargain had been concluded, to take Possession of them. But Sir John Greenville was too much an Englishman to come into any such Agreement, though he made use of it to procure better Terms; and then, by Order of King Charles the Second, who was in Scotland, surrendered the Premises to the Parliament; who established a considerable Force in them, causing the old Fortifications to be repaired, and new ones to be erectedⁿ. It is evident, from hence, that the Dutch understood perfectly well the Value of these Islands, since they would not only have paid for them at so round a Rate, but would have broke, without Ceremony, with the Government then subsisting in England, rather than have parted with them^o. In their subsequent War with King Charles the Second, they had Views upon the Isle of Wight, and, as we shall see elsewhere, have been for purchasing Islands dependant on the Crown of Scotland^p; for which no adequate Cause can be assigned, but their apprehending that they know the Value of such Countries better than we; and that in this they are not mistaken, has already, in some measure, appeared, and will still more fully and clearly appear, before we come to the Conclusion of the present Section.

It is evident, from the History that we have already delivered of these Isles, that they were sunk into the lowest and most deplorable State possible, except being utterly abandoned, and that they were at the very Eve of this, when they were leased by the Crown to the present Noble Family who have so long enjoyed them; and to whose Care, Protection, and Expence, the State they are in is wholly and justly to be ascribed^q. It may, with Probability, also be farther presumed, that having now, according to the most accurate Accounts we could procure, between a thousand and fifteen hundred Inhabitants, there are no just Grounds for expecting that much more will, or indeed can be done, towards augmenting their Prosperity, unless those Difficulties are re-

^m Bates's *Elenchus Motuum*, P. ii. p. 77. Manley's *History of the Rebellion*, p. 253. Lord Lansdown's *Works*, vol. ii. p. 256, 257.

ⁿ Skinner's *Life of General Monk*, Chap. ix. Hobbes's *History of the Civil Wars*, p. 288. Heath's *Account of the Isles of Scilly*, p. 209, 210.

^o The Resolution the Dutch had taken, to dispute the Dominion of the Sea with England, induced them to secure these Islands, as the first Fruits of that naval Empire they meant to assume; and, no Doubt, before they carried Things thus far, they had formed a Scheme for fortifying, improving, and preserving them.

^p *Lettres, Memoires, et Negotiations de Monsieur Le Comte d'Estrades*, tom. iii. p. 456. Sir William Monson's *Naval Tracts*, p. 525. Martin's *Description of the Western Islands of Scotland*, p. 347.

^q These successive Grants seem to declare a Trust reposed in the Lessees by the Crown, for the public Benefit; and to the immortal Honour of the GODOLPHIN Family, no Trust was ever more effectually discharged; and, as to the Difficulties mentioned in the Text, they do not either proceed from the Proprietor, or are at all in his Power to redress.

moved which visibly impede such a Design, and some other Helps are bestowed, which might have a Tendency to promote it^r. To both these Points we will speak as succinctly as, with due Regard to Perspicuity, it is possible. In the first place, the Inhabitants have no proper Tenure in their real or personal Estates; indeed, strictly speaking, there is no such Thing as a real Estate in those Islands. The Lands are lett only for twenty-one Years, the Houses belong to, and are repaired by the Proprietor, are managed by his Agent, and no new Tenement can be erected but by his Leave, and and on such Terms as he shall judge reasonable^s. Now, if we compare the Shortness of these Tenures with the Nature of the Improvements that are required, and which must consist in fencing, draining, and planting, it is manifest that no such Improvements will ever be undertaken^t. In the next place, there is, in Reality, no proper or established Civil Government; the Commander in Chief being, in effect, the first Magistrate, and the Court of Twelve wanting that Authority and Rule of Action which is requisite in a well-governed Community. The military Force, likewise, which is usually fixed at only a single Company of forty Men, and those Invalids, is too small for the Protection of the Islands, or even for the bare defending the Fortifications that have been already made, at a great Expence; and which, for the Honour and Security of the Nation, ought to be always kept in the best Order^u. The same Indulgence is not shewn to them, as to the Inhabitants of the other Islands, in respect to the Duty upon Salt; which restrains their Fishery, and is a very sensible Check on that Species of Industry, which would soonest and most effectually put it into their Power to enter upon farther Improvements^w. Lastly, they have no stated, regular, or certain Correspondence with the Continent of Britain, which, for many Reasons, they ought to have, and for want of which their Necessities and Distresses may be unknown to their Mother-Country, till they become desperate, and past Redress, as, in case of any sudden Attack from foreign Enemies with a tolerable Force, might easily happen; and against which, for that and for various weighty Considerations, it becomes us most certainly to guard, at least till, by removing the former Difficulties, the People in these Isles shall be put thereby

^r All that is aimed at by these Proposals, is to make the Scilly Islands worth as much to this Nation, as the Price once offered for them by our Neighbours.

^s Heath's Account of the Islands of Scilly, p. 83. Forster's Observations, p. 131—139.

^t Whatever the Inhabitants acquire, must be by hard Labour and great Industry; to induce them, therefore, to lay this out upon the Soil, the Legislature should grant them (or enable the Proprietor to grant) a settled Property.

^u It might be expedient to form the Islanders into a regular Battalion of Militia, exercising them constantly once a Week, and keeping each Company (at Soldiers Pay) upon Duty, in the Castle, Lines, and Block-houses, for two Months successively; which would be beneficial to the People, preserve the Fortifications and Barracks in good Order, and secure these Islands effectually, at a small Expence.

^w Stat. 2 and 3 Ann. cap. 14. sect. 9. A Drawback is allowed on all Salt exported to the Isle of Man, to Jersey, and to Guernsey. The Reasons hold as well to the Isles of Scilly.

into such a Situation as may qualify them to remove this themselves, which they will speedily and naturally do, as soon as their Circumstances shall permit ^x.

As Things stand at present, the Scilly Islands, though Part of the British Dominions, are of very little Use to Britain, and yield scarce any Return to the Public, for the small but constant annual Expence with which the Protection of them, in their present State, is necessarily attended ^y. But if all the beforementioned Difficulties were taken away, and a regular Communication was once established, Things would very quickly alter; every habitable Island would be improved, the Number of Inhabitants increased, and new Species of Industry being introduced, would of course become new Sources of Subsistence ^z; more especially if a few additional Helps were added, which might be afforded without any great Expence, and would be productive of such certain Benefits, as could not fail of reimbursing that Expence very soon. There is a wide Difference between lavishing away public Money, and laying it out for proper Purposes: The former is Profusion; the latter is Oeconomy ^a. A striking Instance of this occurs in the very Islands of which we are speaking: Before the Light-house was erected upon St. Agnes Island, not a Winter passed unmarked by Misfortunes, inasmuch that the Scillies were infamous for Shipwrecks. But, since that Time, very few have happened, and those either from Storms, Carelessness, or the Ignorance of Pilots ^b. That Light-house is not much above half a Century old, and the very Duties which have been paid on the Cargoes that it has preserved, would much more than defray the Costs of those auxiliary Establishments which seem to be necessary.

IN the first Place, there ought to be a good School founded at St. Mary's, and put under the Care of two or three able Persons, capable of instructing

^x If they had once a considerable Fishery, their little Boats, which are admirable in their Kind, and built in St. Mary's, would be quickly swelled into decked Vessels; and the fetching Flour, Salt, Coals, Timber, and other Necessaries, and the carrying Fish, Kelp, Malt, and the like Commodities, would make these People strike into Manufactures and Commerce, of which their Ancestors never heard.

^y The converting, by a little Attention and a moderate Expence, a certain, though small dead Charge, into a great and growing Profit, is an Object proper for national Wisdom to undertake; and which private Interest, having such Means offered, will suddenly and certainly effect. But, without this additional Disbursement, the small annual Charge will, in Length of Time, rise to a large Sum; and a much larger, which might have been annually gained, be for ever lost.

^z At present, the People live here, as it were, by Chance, sometimes in Plenty, much oftner in Pennyry; or as their own Proverb (the Sapience, as Lord Bacon calls it, of the Multitude) more emphatically expresses it, "A Feast or a Famine in Scilly." Where Maintenance depends not on Foresight, but Accident, it is very natural for Mankind, whenever an Opportunity offers, to drown, in the Joy of To-day, the Remembrance of Yesterday, and their Fears for To-morrow.

^a There is plainly a Necessity in the present Case; for, if the Publick will do nothing for these Isles, they never can be of any farther Use to the Publick.

^b Burchet's Naval History, p. 733. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 13. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 14. 15.

the Youth of the Island in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetick; and such amongst them as manifest an extraordinary Pregnancy of Parts, and suitable Application, in other Branches of useful practical Knowledge: such as the Elements of Geometry, Navigation, and Mechanics^c. If these Persons had handsome Salaries for their Lives, a small Endowment for the School would procure them Successors from amongst their own Scholars; and there is no Doubt, that, as the Circumstances of the Inhabitants grew better, they would supply any Deficiencies, as they are very sensible of the want of Education, and of Books and other Means of Instruction. If one of the Persons thus sent had a Turn to Husbandry and Botany, it would be so much the better; because, as those who have visited these Islands unanimously agree, many Things might be done, and Lands which at present yield very little, be raised to a considerable Value^d.

It would be very expedient to erect public Magazines, for holding Goods saved out of Wrecks, or extracted from the Sea by Diving, and settling the Terms of Salvage by Law; directing also the Distribution of it, in an equitable and certain Proportion, so that there should remain no Foundation for Complaint on the Part of the Owner, or of the Inhabitants, who very frankly and constantly expose their Persons, and their small Craft, for the Preservation of People and Goods; and, which is natural enough, think their Labours and Dangers in so doing deserve a suitable Recompence^e.

It might be also a real Point of Policy to establish a Diving Engine, and a small Company here, under certain Regulations; as there are known many, and some of these very richly laden Vessels, to have perished unhappily upon the adjacent Rocks^f; from whence Chests of Silver and other Things of Value might be recovered, if the Title to the Goods so recovered was by Law put beyond Dispute. It is of some Importance also, that an Art which

^c The Plantation of Science seems to be incumbent on the Mother-Country; the Cultivation belongs to those who are to reap its Fruits.

^d This would not only do Service to these Islands, but provide for some Man of Merit, and wipe off the Reproach of making those rich who administer to the Pleasures, and suffering those to starve who render essential Services to the Age.

^e It is chiefly Punctilios ill understood, clashing Authorities, and antiquated Claims, that have hindered these Points from being long ago adjusted, from whence these accidental Evils have been entailed and heightened; whereas, if a general Law was once made, plain in Substance and easily executed, these Misfortunes would receive all the Alleviations, of which, in their Nature, they are susceptible.

^f As for instance, a West India Ship, homeward-bound, in 1736, with much Silver on board; a Dutch East India Ship, outward-bound, with Treasure on board, in 1743; to say nothing of older Wrecks: From whence (the Property being vested, by Law, in the Recoverers) much might be still extracted, and Success would excite Men to perfect the Art, and, for some Time at least, confine it to these Islands, where it might be practised with Success.

the learned, ingenious, and industrious Dr. Halley, brought in a manner to Perfection, should be preserved and practised by British Subjects *z*.

It would be right to give Encouragement for the procuring Salt in these Islands, either by the Heat of the Sun in Ponds, which, the Latitude and some other Circumstances considered, seems to be very practicable; or, 'till that can be accomplished, by boiling the salt Water; and, as they already make a great Quantity of Lime and Kelp, some ingenious and industrious Person might contrive Means, not only to burn these, but also to boil Sea Water into Salt, with one and the same Fire; which, if it was once discovered, and actually carried into Execution in any one Place, would be very speedily performed in all the Islands, and prove highly serviceable to their Fisheries *h*.

THERE is one Thing more I would add, and it is this; that, under proper Regulations, and the Goods being deposited in proper Warehouses, Commodities, not quickly perishable, might remain here till Merchants could conveniently transport and pay Duty for them, in any of the Ports of Britain *i*. If it should be objected, that this would be an Encouragement to Smuggling, I must observe, that there is a Custom-house already established here; that the Warehouses for depositing such Goods, till the Duties were paid, might be under the Care of the Officers; and that if they had a Dock, with a Vessel or two, the Communication with Britain might be put also under their Direction *k*; and such Measures taken, as to produce a valuable Commerce between these Islands and their Mother Country, without any Possibility of Frauds being committed, at least with Impunity *l*.

IN order to convince the impartial and intelligent Reader, that these are not gratuitous Suppositions, or political Amusements, it will be proper to close this Article with an Appeal to the Evidence of Facts *m*. If, as a very capable and judicious Person, from his own Observations, concluded, all the inhabited Islands, together with some that are now abandoned, formerly

g Works of the Honourable Robert Boyle, vol. i. p. 69. vol. iii. p. 107. 165. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, vol. xxix. N^o 349. p. 492. See also the Improvements made by Capt. Martin Tierwald (Military Architect to his Swedish Majesty) to the Diving Bell; of which there is an Extract in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. 444. p. 337.

h The Drawback before proposed should be first given, and then such Encouragements as may be requisite to make any of these Methods take Place.

i In Countries where Goods are charged with very high Duties, this seems to be no more than a natural and equitable Indulgence, which Merchants have reason to expect.

k Some judicious Persons have thought the Moorish Ground at Ponthellick, in St. Mary's, an old Harbour silted up: But nobody doubts, that, with a very small Charge, a commodious Haven may be there made, which would answer all these Purposes.

l It is a Point often difficult, but never impracticable, to reconcile the Interest of the Revenue with the publick Interest.

m Borlase, p. 87. 97. where this ingenious Writer has treated this Matter very copiously, and with much Penetration, Sagacity, and Learning.

made but one, of which Scilly was the North-West Promontory, this was in ancient Times, as the Vestiges still apparent clearly shew, much better inhabited, more thoroughly cultivated, and of far greater Consequence, than the Remains of it now are; though by having a capacious Harbour in the Middle, and those four Sounds which have been before mentioned, one should be led to imagine, that the Benefits which might be derived from the Sea would compensate for the Loss of Land. As it now stands, it is very little, if at all, less than the Island of Texel in West Frizeland, or North Holland, which lies in a much worse Climate; is also inferior in point of Soil; has, indeed, a very capacious but very indifferent Port, and yet very far surpasses these Isles, in the Number of Inhabitants, and in all other Circumstances that depend on human Contrivanceⁿ: For this Isle has, besides a strong Fortress on the South Side, one pretty large Town, five populous Villages, several small Hamlets, and a Multitude of Farm-houses^o. All this is owing to its Situation, at the Entrance of the Passage through the Zuyder-Zee to Amsterdam; to the Care of the States in providing it with very strong expensive Dykes to keep out the Sea, and every thing else requisite to its Security; to the procuring for those who dwell there many of the Advantages which have been above suggested; such as settling the Rates of Pilotage, favouring the Fisheries, and affording them, who are by no means a better sort of People than those in the Scillies, the several Encouragements they want, and every Kind of Protection and Emolument that they can desire^p. In consequence of these Assurances, which arise only from Principles of true Policy, the People are enabled to live comfortably, to draw from their Lands more, than from the Nature of them, could possibly be expected; though this, indeed, falls short of their Subsistence. But the Deficiency they labour under in that respect, is abundantly made up by their Industry in Fishing; by their becoming many ways useful to Ships outward and homeward-bound; by the Entertainment of Strangers waiting for fair Winds; and a great Variety of other Circumstances^q, similar to those, which, in respect to the Manners of our own Islanders, have been before described. The Result of this singular Attention

ⁿ This is the true Test, in respect to the Value of Countries; for what Men are able to effect in one Place, they may be enabled, by like Means, to compass in another.

^o Dictionnaire Geographique du Pais Bas. D'Audiffret, Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, tom. ii. p. 550. Du Bois Geographie moderne, tom. i. p. 388.

^p The Men of War, Fleets destined for England, the Mediterranean, Africa, and the East Indies, rendezvous at, and return to the Texel; those to the North, the Whale Fishing, and the Baltick, at the Ulie, or Uliclandt, another Island, a few Miles distant. By this equal Distribution of Advantages, and constant Attention of the Publick (that is, the Government) to the Interests of private Persons, they are effectually promoted, and the State flourishes of course.

^q Vessels are sometimes wind-bound here for six Weeks; during which, Part of the Crew and most of the Passengers live on Shore, which preserves their Health, and contributes to their Ease, while, at the same time, it enriches the Inhabitants; who are (which cannot be said of our People in the Scillies) in Circumstances to supply them abundantly with whatever they want, and, consequently, to improve such Incidents to the utmost. The Number of Ships, one Year with another, is between two and three thousand.

is, that, in the annual Affessment of Taxes for North Holland, this Island pays Seventy Thousand Guilders^r; which explains the Mystery in the Treaty with Sir John Greenville, and shews pretty plainly, how Islands may be worth One Hundred Thousand Pounds to some People, though, from mere Negligence, yielding little or nothing to others.—But it is now high Time to proceed.

THE Island we are next to mention was known to the Romans by the Name of Mona; which is evidently no more, than the softening the British Appellation Mon, or Tîr Môn, the Furthest Land^s. It was, indeed, in regard to this of Britain, another Isle, and, in respect to Situation, the remotest from the Continent. It had a second Name also, derived from its being almost entirely covered with Wood, and this was Inis Touil; or, as the Moderns write it, Ynys Dywyll, the Shady Island^t; and though now a very open Country, yet that it was once in this Condition, appears plainly, from the Numbers of large Trees that are dug up therein, and which, consequently, must have grown there^u. It was this that in a very peculiar manner recommended it to the DRUIDS; who, when driven by the Roman Conquerors from among the British People, as enthusiastic Lovers of Liberty, and consequently Enemies to their Power, took Shelter in this shady Isle; whence it was called by a third Name, Ynys y Cedeirn, that is, the Island of Heroes^w. Here they were in Hopes of remaining in Peace; but the Roman Ambition knowing no Bounds, Caius Suetonius Paulinus, having overcome the Ordovices, who inhabited the adjacent Country, resolved also to pass over into Mona, and to extirpate the Druids, who had chosen it for their Retreat^x. With this View he prepared flat-bottomed Boats for transporting his Infantry, the Horse being able to swim over the narrow Strait that divides this Isle from the Continent, and by the Vigour and Valour of the Roman Forces easily overthrew a Race of unarmed People, who opposed him only with Cries, Execrations, and unavailing Curses, the poor Resources of barbarous Superstition. But, before he had well effected his Conquest, he was recalled by a general Insurrection of the Countries behind him, under the Conduct of that famous Heroine Boadicea, or Bonduca, which procured the Remnant of the Druids a short Respite of fifteen Years; when the Island was again attacked,

^r Temple's Observations on the Netherlands, chap. iii. p. 125. Le Hollandois, P. iii. let. 48. p. 351. Van Egmont's and Heyman's Travels, vol. i. chap. 1.

^s Girald. Cambrensis Itiner. Cambriae, lib. ii. cap. vii. Humfredi Lhuyd Fragm. Brit. Description, fol. 53. Camdeni Britannia, p. 540.

^t Rowland's Mona Antiqua Restaurata, Dublin, 1723. 4°. p. 24. Hearne's Collection of curious Discourses, p. 214. Baxteri Glossarium Antiq. Britan. p. 218.

^u Leland's Itinerary, vol. v. fol. 13. Dr. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 150. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, N^o cclxxv.

^w Pont. Virunni Britan. Hist. lib. iv. Lelandi Genethliac. Edwardi Principis, p. 24, 25. Mona Antiqua Restaurata, p. 96.

^x Tacit. Annal. lib. xiv. Id. in vit. Agricola. Xiphilin. & Dion. lib. lxii.

and totally reduced, by Julius Agricola *y*. To the whole of this Relation, given us by one of the most accurate Roman Historians, the numerous Monuments of their sacred Rites, the ancient Names of Places, and many other indubitable as well as indelible Characters, afford concurrent Testimonies *z*. To these we may probably add, the very old and common British Saying, *Mon Mam Gymrie*; *Mon*, the Mother, or Nurse, of Wales; for though this is usually understood of its Fertility, yet it seems to be more applicable to its being the Residence of the Druids, whom the primitive, unconquered Britons, held to be the Parents of Science and Guardians of Society *a*. After this Conquest, *Mona*, as a Part of the Province stiled *Britannia Secunda*, remained subject to these prudent and powerful People; who have also left some Remains, though not of public or private Buildings, yet of Coins, Urns, and Utensils, abundantly sufficient to manifest they once resided in this Isle.

WHEN the Romans entirely abandoned our Country, the Natives seem to have resumed that Kind of Government, under which they had lived before they came hither. At least it is certain, that many Princes were acknowledged at one and the same Time, in different Parts of the Island. Amongst these, *Cauwallon law-hir* fixed his regal Seat in *Mona*, though the Family Name was not taken from him, but from his Son, who was called *Malgwyn Gwynedd*, and succeeded in the Beginning of the Sixth Century; from whom, in a direct Line, sprung *Cadwallader*, the last King of the Britons *b*. This Monarch finding himself, after many Struggles, at last become unable to resist the superior Arms of the Saxons, retired to *Bretagne*, or *Brittany*, in France. His Descendants, however, continued to rule in Wales, and *Rodri Vaur*, that is, *Roderic the Great*, who wore the princely Diadem about the Middle of the Ninth Century, and was Contemporary with King *Alfred*, made that Division of Power which subsisted as long as the Britons continued free *c*. According to his Institution, the Preheminence was given to the Prince of North Wales, whose Capital he established at *Aberffraw*, in this Island; and the other two Princes, of South Wales and *Powis*, paid the same Tribute to him, that he did to the King of London; for so the Britons stiled the Chief

y Tacit. in vit. Agricola. Paulinus Suetonius, according to the most accurate Computation, made his Expedition A. D. 61. and the Reduction of *Mona*, by Julius Agricola, so exactly and so elegantly recorded by Tacitus, in A. D. 76.

z See this Point very fully, learnedly, and satisfactorily discussed, by the very ingenious and Reverend Mr. Rowlands, in his *Mona Antiqua Restaurata*.

a Caesar de Bello Gallico, lib. vi. Strabonis Geograph. lib. 4. p. 197. Diod. Sicul. Biblioth. Hist. lib. v. cap. 31. Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. xvi. cap. 44. Pompon. Mela de Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 2.

b Nennii Historia Brit. cap. lxvi. in Sir Robert Cotton's M.S. but plainly not of Nennius's Composition; however, it agrees with all the British Chronicles, and very probably might be added to the Copy of Nennius's History, kept by the Monks at Bangor, by way of Appendix.

c Ginald. Cambrenf. Cambriae Descript. cap. ii. The British History, by Caradoc of Llancarvan, published by Dr. Powell, p. 28. Rowland's *Mona Antiqua Restaurata*, p. 173.

Monarch of the Saxons. This Division we find recognized and confirmed by the Laws of Howel Dha, that is, Howel the Good ^d. Under these Princes, without all Doubt, this Island was in its most flourishing Condition; and may, with great Probability, be affirmed to have had, at the least, thrice as many Inhabitants as it has in it at present ^e. One cannot well suppose, that this could have happened without the Assistance of Commerce; which will appear still the more likely, when we are told, that Aberffraw, though now an inconsiderable Village, was then a distinguished Port, as it is still an improveable maritime Place ^f. As there are very few Remains of the British History, within, or indeed long after this Period, it is no great Wonder that we are destitute, even in a Point of such Importance, of more positive Proofs. There is, however, one Fact, that has happily escaped Oblivion, which adds a Degree of Certainty to our Supposition; which is, that Madoc ap Owen, Son to the famous Owen Gwenth, Prince of North Wales, finding the Country in Confusion, and his Brother embarked in a Civil War, put to Sea with a small Squadron, on board of which were such as were inclined to follow his Fortunes; and steering due West, having Ireland to the North, arrived in an unknown Country; from whence he afterwards returned, and made so favourable a Report, that he carried away with him a numerous Colony, of whom never any more was heard ^g. What Number of Ships composed his first Squadron we are ignorant, but the last consisted of ten Sail; and he is presumed to have discovered America, three hundred Years before Columbus. As to the Truth of which Assertion, though I do not deny it, yet I shall not stay to enquire, because it concerns not my Purpose; since all for which I produce the Fact, of his quitting this Country, is to prove, that, in these Days, the Country was well inhabited, had some Share of Trade, and a Maritime Force ^h.

^d These three Principalities were Venedotia, North Wales, the Capital of which was Aberffraw; Demetia, South Wales, the chief City, Dinewall; and Powisia, Powis Land, the Metropolis, Mathraval.

^e In Bede's Time, in the Eighth Century, there were nine hundred and sixty Households; when Giraldus was here, in the Twelfth, there were three hundred and forty-three Towns, some Copies read three hundred and sixty-three; in Leland's Days, there were about one hundred Churches; and, at present, there are about twenty-five, to which such Chapels as remain unruined are annexed.

^f There was, as we have before observed, a great Correspondence, and, no Doubt, Trade, amongst the Britons scattered in Wales, Man, Cumberland, Cornwall, and Bretagne; the Names of many Places shew they were formerly Harbours, though long disused; and there are Stone Weirs for Fisheries, so strong, neat, and well contrived, that many ascribe them to the Romans.

^g The first Voyage of Prince Madoc, was A. D. 1170; the Accounts of it by the British Bards, Cynric ap Grono, Gythen Owen, and Sir Meredith ap Reese, all of them prior to Columbus, and their authentic M.S.S. still preserved in Wales, put the Fact out of Doubt, of his having quitted his own Country to seek a quiet Retreat, and that he not only carried Ships and Men, but was allowed, on his Return, to carry more. Does not this manifest a Redundancy of People?

^h Powell's History of Wales, p. 27, 28, 29. Hakluyt's Collection of Voyages, vol. ii. p. 1. Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels, p. 394, 395, 396.

As to the modern Name of Angles-ea, or Anglesey, that is, the English Island, it is not easily to be traced. Beda, speaking of this, and of Man, calls them the Menavian Islands, represents this, which he calls the most Southern, as by much the largest, most fertile, and best inhabited; and assures us they both paid Tribute to Edwin, King of Northumberland ⁱ. In the Saxon Chronicle we find Anglesey; but then it relates to a Transaction after the Norman Conquest ^k. That the Saxons might covet and much affect so fine a Country, and desire to possess this, with so many other rich Provinces, of which they had despoiled the Britons, we may easily conceive. But that, from this Appellation, it should be regarded as ever being in their Hands, as a Possession, History affords us no Warrant to affirm. The most probable Account of the Matter is, that the Angles, in their very first Attempts on Britain, might land upon, and make some Impression here, which induced them, by way of Claim, to call it their Island. But Caswallon, discerning how commodious it was for his Purpose, and believing the Britons could not chuse a better Retreat than the Isle in which the Druids sought Shelter, began to provide for its Security; and left his Posterity the Means, as well as gave them the Advice, to defend it against Norwegians, Irish, Normans, and all Invaders, which, after his Example, they gallantly performed, and raised various Monuments (some of which still remain) of their Victories ^l. Hence, though known to its Natives only by the Appellation of Môn, the Name of Anglesey was common amongst the Saxons, and from them passed to the Normans, and so to us ^m. But let us now return to the Thread of our historical Narrative, into which we have entered, that, from the Story of its Inhabitants, the different Conditions this Country hath been in may the more clearly appear.

As the Renown of the Princes of North Wales began, so it ended in this Isle. For here, under Llewelyn ap Gruffyth (the last of these Princes) the Army of King Edward the First, which passed the Straits of Menai over a Bridge of Boats, in the very same Place where Julius Agricola had entered the Island, was defeated, with great Loss ⁿ. But, notwithstanding this promising Victory, very soon after, Prince Llewelyn and his Brother David were

ⁱ Ecclesiasticæ Historiæ Gentis Anglorum, lib. ii. cap. 7. Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, lib. i. p. 3. Giraldi Cambrenſis. Itiner. Cambriæ, lib. ii. cap. 7.

^k Chronicon Saxonicum, p. 206, 33. Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, lib. ix. p. 71. Simeonis Dunelmensis Historia, ap. x. Script. p. 223.

^l Lambarde's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 5, 6, 7. Sir John Pryſe's Deſcription of Wales, p. 6, 7, 8. Drayton's Polyolbion, Song ix.

^m See the learned Selden's Notes upon Michael Drayton's Poem, before cited; in which there is a ſuccinct Chronological View of the Britiſh Princes ruling in Wales.

ⁿ Nicholai Trivetii Annales, tom. i. p. 257, 258. Thom. Walsingham Hiſt. Angl. p. 50. Chron. de Dunſtable, tom. ii. p. 273. H. Lloyd aſſures us, that this Bridge was at Moel y Doan.

both slain ^o. This Monarch, the better to maintain his Conquest, built and fortified the Town of Beaumaris, in this Island; erecting also the strong Castle of Carnarvon, on the opposite Side; and, to conciliate the Minds of his new Subjects, declared his Son Edward, born in the Place last-mentioned, Prince of Wales ^p. But as the King, for his farther Security, made large Grants of Land to many of the English Nobility, new Feuds ensued, in which Multitudes of the Welch perished ^q. When, by Degrees, they became in some measure reconciled to the English Dominion, their Loyalty proved at least as fatal as their former Spirit of Discontent; for having shewn a strong Attachment to Richard the Second, and his Heirs ^r, this exposed them to the Resentment of the House of Lancaster, who, through the Course of three Reigns, persecuted them with unrelenting Severity; and, amongst many other rigorous Laws, prohibited the breeding their Children to Learning, or binding them Apprentices to Trades: Whence it is easy to apprehend how these Countries came to be depopulated, their Inhabitants less civilized, and even their best improved Lands rendered desolate ^s.

BUT upon the Accession of Henry the Seventh, who by the Father's Side was of British Blood, and who chiefly by the Courage of these his Countrymen was raised to the Throne, they met with better Usage. Henry the Eighth divided Wales into Counties, and gave that Denomination to Anglesey, allowing it to send two Members to Parliament, one as a Knight of the Shire, and the other as Burgees for Beaumaris ^t. In succeeding Reigns, as the Union between that Principality and this Kingdom grew more compleat, Circuits established for the due Distribution of Justice, and all Distinction between Welch and English taken away, they gradually recovered from that low and distressed Condition, into which the false Policy of the Princes of the House of Lancaster, in Resentment of their Family Quarrel, equally to the Disgrace and Detriment of the Nation, had reduced them ^u. From this historical Deduction of the State of this Island, and its Inhabitants in former Times (which we hope has not been either useless or unpleasant) we will pro-

^o Walteri Henningford Historia Edwardi primi, tom. i. p. 11, 12, 13. Henricus de Knyghton de Eventibus Anglie, lib. iii. cap. 1. Annal. Waverl. p. 235.

^p Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, p. 127. Peter Langtoff's Chronicle, p. 315. However, this Monarch himself was, A. D. 1277, by his Father Henry III. declared Prince of Wales.

^q Walteri Henningford Hist. Edwardi I. tom. i. p. 55. Henricus de Knyghton de Eventibus Anglie, lib. iii. cap. 3. Dr. Powell's Additions to the British History, p. 382, 383.

^r Vita Ricardi II. a quodam Monacho de Evesham, p. 155. Wilhelmi Wyrcesteri Annales Rerum Anglicarum, p. 415, 451. Fabian's Chronicle, vol. ii. p. 345.

^s Stat. 2 Hen. IV. cap. 20. 4 Henr. IV. cap. 29, 30, 31. 1 Henr. V. cap. 6. Cotton's Records, p. 423, 428, 631. Dr. Powell's History of Wales, p. 387.

^t Henry the Seventh pacified Things in Wales by a Charter; but his Son very wisely incorporated Wales with England, and encouraged Civility and Industry.

^u Stat. 27 Henr. VIII. cap. 5. 1 Eliz. cap. 2. § 12. 5 Eliz. § 47, 48. 23 Eliz. cap. 3. and some of the former severe Statutes were not repealed till the Reign of King James.

ceed to the Description of the Country itself, and of the many natural Advantages with which it is endowed.

ANGLESEY is surrounded on every Side by the Irish Sea, except on the South, where it is divided from the Continent by what is sometimes called the Strait, and sometimes the River Menai, Aqua Menæ, Men au, in British, the Narrow Water; stretching from East to West the whole Breadth of the Island, in some Places deep, in others shallow, and even fordable; whence, though with very little Foundation, it has been doubted whether this was always an Island^w. The Form of the Country is very irregular, measuring in Length, from South East to North West, twenty-four, in Breadth about eighteen, and in Circumference between sixty and seventy English Miles^x. The Climate is mild and temperate, though somewhat incommoded by Mists rising from the Sea in Autumn, when Agues are, in that Season, pretty frequent^y. The Soil is much better than it promises to the Eye; for notwithstanding it is marshy in some Places, and in many more stony, yet is it wonderfully fertile, maintaining, in this respect, the Character it anciently obtained, of being the Granary of Wales^z. It is also very finely diversified with Hills and Valleys, though the Face of the Country is in general more level than most of the neighbouring Counties; and the Pasture upon the Hills is esteemed as excellent as the Grain produced in the Arable Grounds. In consequence of its being sprinkled with Hills, it is not only more wholesome and pleasant, but also infinitely better watered than it otherwise would have been; having, besides Brooks and lesser Streams, no fewer than twelve Rivulets, amongst which are Kevenney, Alau, and Frau, that may with more Propriety, perhaps, be stiled Rivers; which some or other of them run into the Sea on each Side of the Isle, affording thereby to all Parts of the Country a due Proportion of Moisture^a. The Shore, also, is so happily indented, that there are every where Bays and Creeks, some that are, some that have been, and all of them might be, rendered very beneficial to the Inhabitants^b. The Situation of the whole, in respect to other Countries, is likewise admirable; being equally convenient and well-disposed for driving a Coast Trade with the North West Part of England, the South of Scotland, the East Side of

^w Camdeni Britannia, p. 540. Sir John Pryse's Description of Wales, p. 6. Rowland's *Monasticon Antiqua Restaurata*, chap. xii. p. 191.

^x Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 125. Roberts's Merchants Map of Commerce, chap. cclxvii. p. 119. edit. 1638. Fuller's Worthies in Wales, p. 18.

^y This is the common Calamity of Counties thinly peopled, and consequently indifferently cultivated, and would cease if the Isle was thoroughly improved.

^z Girald. Cambrenf. Itin. Cambriæ, lib. ii. cap. 7. Richardson's State of Europe, Book iii. p. 27. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 150.

^a Lelandi Collectanea, tom. iii. p. 96, 97, 98. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 25. Morris's Observations on the Coasts and Ports of Wales.

^b Harrison's Description of Britain, book i. chap. 10. p. 36. shews it was anciently a Place of great Trade; and the Names of Ports and Havens remain, though they are lost.

Ireland, the Isle of Man, all the Coasts of North and South Wales, and very commodious for a Commerce with Spain and Italy; as well as with our Colonies in North America, and in the West Indies^c; to which when we add, that it is little inferior in Size to Martinico, larger than Guadaloupe, near twice as big as Barbadoes, we may from thence form a general Idea of the Island^d; though, for the sake of comprehending it better, we shall enter into some further Particulars.

THE Products of this Isle are various in Name, and many of them valuable in their Nature. In the Bowels of the Earth are found Ochres for Painters Use, fine Sand for making Glass, and Diversity of Clays fit for Potters, white and yellow Fullers Earth, Asbestos, of which there were once hopes, Allom and Copperas might be made, but either these were taken up on slight Grounds, or otherwise too hastily abandoned^e; excellent Mill-stones of several Sorts, and several Colours, for which the Country has been always noted^f: Amongst these they frequently meet with very massy Blocks of Marble, as beautiful, as finely variegated, and as fit for building or for Ornaments, as any we import from more distant Places^g. Many and those too promising Veins of Coal, of almost every Sort hitherto wrought, have been likewise discovered in different Parts of the Island. Besides these subterraneous Treasures, Anglesea yields Lead, Copper, and perhaps other and richer Metals^h. The Soil is generally very good, and, where it is otherwise, they have Plenty of the best Manures, such as Sea-wreck, rich Sand, and Limestone. Besides the Mountains, which, as we have said, produce admirable Pasture, there are many flat Lands near the Sea, now overwhelmed with Sand, which might be certainly, and with no great Expence or Difficulty, recovered, and turned into rich Meadowsⁱ. As it was once famous for its Woods, there is no doubt but Timber of every Species might be raised. There are several Spots of Ground fit for Flax and Hemp; and it would be an Experiment well worth the Trial, whether Barrilia, so necessary in making Glass and Soap, (and which we purchase at a very dear Rate abroad) might

^c This is a Point indisputable, and therefore it would be as great a Folly in us to labour the Proof of it, as it is in others to neglect so many and so manifest Advantages.

^d Templeman's New Survey of the Globe, pl. ii. xxviii. xxix. All these Islands have but one staple Commodity, Anglesey might have many.

^e Camden's Britannia, p. 540. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, No. cixv. p. 823. Woodward's History of Fossils, vol. i. p. 77.

^f Harrifon's Description of Britain, b. i. ch. 10. p. 36. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 151. Brome's Travels through England, Scotland, and Wales, p. 240.

^g This is not peculiar to the Isle of which we are speaking; very fine Marble is found in different Parts of the British Dominions, and it is a very important Point to bring it into Use.

^h Morris's Observations on the Coasts and Ports of Wales, p. 3, 4, 5. from his own personal Disquisitions made in the Island.

ⁱ These disadvantageous Encroachments were made, when the Country was exhausted of Inhabitants; and the restoring them is naturally to be hoped, in milder and better Times.

not be raised here^k. The Sea is no less bountiful than the Land, for besides immense Quantities of Ore or Wreck, of which Kelp is made, and very rich Sand for Manure, it furnishes all Sorts of Fish; Herring, Cod, Whiting, Turbut, Soal, Flounders, Crabs, Lobsters, Oysters of different Kinds, and some that, for pickling, are thought preferable to almost any that are found elsewhere^l. In respect to Manufactures, there is not much Cause to boast, though there are a few, both Linnen and Woollen; which, however, are Instances rather of private Industry, than productive of public Profit. But if we consider, that there is in this Isle the Conveniency of Rivers, in respect to all mechanical Purposes; that there is Plenty of Fullers Earth; and that there is still a greater Plenty of Coals; we may clearly discern, that not only those that have been mentioned may be carried to a great Height, but many others introduced, especially if we advert to another Circumstance, of more extensive Advantage, the numerous Harbours, and some of them likewise of considerable Size and very good, that already are, or might be easily procured, on every Side of Anglesey^m. But before we proceed to speak particularly to these, it will not be amiss to give a few Instances in respect to the progressive Decline, and succeeding Revival, of Cultivation and Trade in this Isle; for though the Instances we have to produce are but few, yet they are, in their Nature, such as will afford a judicious Reader some useful Hints upon the Subject.

IN A. D. 1544, the thirty-sixth Year of Henry the Eighth, there was a Loan to that Prince, in which Anglesey paid one hundred ninety-five Pounds; when the County of Rutland, which is about half the Size, paid but one hundred and thirty-six Poundsⁿ. A. D. 1584, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, when there were ten thousand trained Men raised in the Kingdom, Anglesey furnished sixty and Rutland forty; and ten Years before, upon an exact Muster, the able Men in this Island were found to be three hundred and seventy^o. To this let me add, that by a strict Inquisition taken in the forty-

^k It grows plentifully on the Sea Coasts of Valencia and Murcia, is the Ingredient that gives a Value to Spanish Soaps, and would be a most lucrative Acquisition, if it could be cultivated either here, or in any Part of the British Dominions.

^l What was done in former Days we cannot with Certainty say; for, from the strong and costly Stone Wear we have before mentioned, one would be led to think, the People here did not always merit Leland's Reproach (justly copied by Harleyn) "There is good Commons, they for fisher about all the Man; but there lacketh Corn and Dageon." *Collectan.* tom. iii. p. 98. What can be said now, when the Value of every kind of Industry is so well known?

^m We have clearly shewn, that this Island has vast Abundance of raw Materials, all the natural Means and instruments for converting them into Manufactures, and it will here appear, it has numerous Ports, on every Side to facilitate the carrying them to foreign Markets; so that no Country can be better adapted for Commerce than this.

ⁿ *Snypse's Annals*, vol. i. in the Appendix, N^o cix. p. 333. The People of Anglesey to this Time had but some Remains of Trade and Commerce.

^o *Peck's Deliberata Christiana*, vol. i. b. ii. p. 22, 23. According to this Account, the Number of Inhabitants was about half what it is now. See also Sir John Doderidge's *Historical Account of the Principality of Wales*, p. 12. 74.

fourth Year of the same Reign, A. D. 1602, it appeared, that the Revenue drawn from Anglesey amounted but to four hundred twenty-five Pounds a Year; whereas it was found, by a like Inquisition, in the fiftieth Year of Edward III A. D. 1376, to produce annually eight hundred thirty-two Pounds. In the Reign of King Charles the First, when Writs were issued, for the Sums to be respectively levied for Ship-Money, through the Counties of England and Wales, Anglesey paid four hundred sixty-two Pounds, when Rutland paid eight hundred p. A little after this, A. D. 1638, there were exported yearly from this Island, about three thousand Head of Cattle and a proportionable Quantity of Butter, Cheese, Corn, and other Provisions⁹. According to the latest Account that we have, the Exportation of Black Cattle is risen to about fifteen thousand: besides which they commonly spare five thousand Hogs, and a great Number of Sheep, to the Continent (reterving still in the Isle a Stock of thirty thousand Head of Cattle) four thousand Quarters of Corn, with considerable Quantities of Honey, Wax, Tallow, Hides, and some Woollen and Linnen Cloth^r. This may appear to be, and certainly is, a great Improvement, in the Space of a Century. But, notwithstanding that, we can still render it more than barely probable, that all Things taken together, this Country was in a far better State under its ancient Princes: For when, in the Beginning of the Reign of Edward the First, A. D. 1277, Prince Llewellyn was forced to conclude a Treaty with him, he engaged to pay fifty thousand Pounds to obtain the King's Favour, and an annual Tribute of one thousand Marks for the Island of Anglesey; which is more than equal in Value to the Land-Tax of that Country at present, when it pays four Shillings in the Pound. Besides all this (because the King's Army had reduced best Part of the Isle before he submitted) he undertook to pay down five thousand Marks on his being admitted into quiet Possession^s. If, therefore, we consider, that this was after undergoing the Charge and Incon-

^p Rushworth's Collections, vol. i. p. ii. p. 340—342. At this Time Things were at the lowest; and, their Commerce being gone, the People of Anglesey relied solely on Agriculture, Grazing, and the Coast Trade.

^q The Merchants Map of Commerce, by Lewis Roberts, London, 1638, fol. chap. cclxii. p. 220. This Gentleman was a Native of Anglesey, and a Merchant of London. I cite the original Edition, in order to fix the Time when this Computation was made. It is very remarkable, that our Author thought this a great Mark of its Fertility; so that Improvements were then new, and mentions also, as a Thing strange, that there were once three hundred and sixty Towns in this Island.

^r Observations on the Sea Coasts and Harbours of Wales, p. 6. This was written by Mr. Lewis Morris, who is a Native of Anglesey also, and had made great Collections towards a Natural History of this Country, which it is much to be regretted was not completed and made public. His Computations are for 1747, and shew a mighty Augmentation in the Value of Property; which, however, by the Introduction of Commerce, would multiply more, and in far less Time.

^s Chron. Petriburgenfes, per Robertum Boston, A. D. 1277. Thoma Otterbourne Chron. Regum Anglie, p. 81. Annale Waverleienfis, p. 232. Math. Westmonst. p. 365. Thoma Walsinghami, Hist. Anglie, p. 47.

veniences of a long Scene of Bloodshed and Confusion ; if we reflect, that the Prince was to have his Revenue besides, and advert also to the Value of Money, compared with the Necessaries and Conveniences of Life in those Days ; we must conclude, that the Subjects, from whom all this was to be taken, were numerous, and in tolerable Circumstances^t. Much, therefore, may still be done.

BEAUMARIS, near the South-East Extremity of the Island, and in the Mouth of the Sound, is the chief Place in Anglesey. It had formerly a strong Castle, is still a fair well-built Town, in which the County Gaol is kept, the Assizes and Quarter Sessions held, and all Business of the like Kind transacted. The Borough is a Corporation, under the Government of a Mayor, two Bailiffs, Recorder, and Common-Council. It has also a good Harbour, and is capable of a considerable Trade, has some Share of foreign Commerce, whence it is in this light esteemed a Member of the Port of Chester, and has two Creeks under its Jurisdiction, which will be hereafter mentioned^u. The Bay of Red Wharf lies to the North of Beaumaris ; as Things now stand, and have too long stood, this Inlet is much exposed to North-West Winds ; but by building a Pier at Porthllongdy, where Nature has made a sufficient Provision of Stones, might, at a very small Expence, be converted into a safe and commodious Haven^w. Two Leagues farther to the North lies Dulas Bay, at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, narrow at the Entrance, and embarrassed with great Stones, which being once taken up, and properly placed, would not only entirely remove that Impediment, but also contribute to make the Stream deeper ; and as there are Lead Mines near, the Village of Dulas, by this Method, might be rendered a Place of some Importance^x. Proceeding still North, and having doubled what in the Charts is called St. Hilary's, properly St. Elian's Point, we come to Amlwch, or Am-

^t According to Mr. Folkes's accurate Tables, one thousand Marks make, of our present Money, one thousand nine hundred thirty-seven Pounds nine Shillings and eight Pence. The Land-Tax of Anglesey, at four Shillings in the Pound, comes to no more than one thousand six hundred and thirty-three Pounds nine Shillings and eleven Pence. By the same Tables, five thousand Marks come to nine thousand six hundred eighty-seven Pounds eight Shillings and five-pence ; and fifty thousand Marks, to one hundred forty-five thousand three hundred and twelve Pounds nine Shillings ; and the whole Sum paid to King Edward by Prince Llewellyn, to one hundred fifty-six thousand nine hundred thirty-seven Pounds seven Shillings, of our present Money.

^u Lambard's Topographical Dictionary, p. 6. Curson's Compendium of the Laws, &c. of England, p. 437. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383.

^w Lelandi Collectanea, tom. iii. p. 97. which appears interlined by one skilled in the British Language ; who takes Notice, this was of old called Tracth Eoch, i. e. the Red Bank, and intimates it was an Harbour for Ships.

^x Morris's Observations on the Sea Coasts and Harbours of Wales, p. 3. It is not expected, or indeed to be hoped, that all or many of these Improvements should be undertaken at once ; but if an Experiment was made, for Example, here, where all that is proposed might be done for three hundred Pounds, the working the Lead Mines would soon raise the Village to a Town, and excite thereby an Emulation in other Places.

loch; which, to say the Truth, is a very inconvenient Place, but, with a very moderate Charge, its Defects might be, in a great Measure, lessened. Even in its present Condition it is, in virtue of its Situation, a Creek to Beaumaris, and the Liverpool Boats lie commonly a-float, ready to meet any Vessels in the Offing^y. All these are on the East Side of the Island, and the Improvements proposed could, as competent Judges assert, be fully effected for less than a thousand Pounds. Kemlyn, or Crooked Pool Bay, on the North Side of the Isle, might, with a small Charge, be made not only a safe Port, but a servicable little Dock could be here also constructed; Nature having done so much, that Art could very quickly and easily do the rest^z. Holyhead is the Station of the Pacquet-boats which pass between England and Ireland: these sail for Dublin every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday; and return, Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays^a. Nature has been likewise very indulgent here, and, for Barks and other small Craft, has made a very good Port. But for laying out the Sum of about five thousand Pounds, it could certainly be rendered an exceeding good Harbour, even for Ships of considerable Burthen, and become, by that Means, of general Use to Trade: This is the other Creek belonging to Beaumaris^b. Aberffraw was anciently a very good Port, and by building a Pier of about thirty or forty Yards in Length, would be made so again; and as there are Quarries of white Marble in the Neighbourhood, and the Country all round it yields Plenty of Provisions, the Sum requisite for this beneficial Purpose would be very trivial, and would be soon reimbursed^c. Maldraeth, at the Mouth of the River Keveney, on the West Side of the Island, between Aberffraw and the Ferry, might be very greatly improved. If a good Pier was to be constructed at Dinas-Lwyd, there would be very safe, commodious Anchoring any where within, and this even for large Vessels; and a small Pier under Bodorgan, for Vessels in the Coal Trade, would undoubtedly, in a little Time, make this a Place of Consequence, and the whole Expence rather fall under than exceed a thousand Pounds^d: Or the

^y Crouch's Complete View of British Customs, p. 383. In the Interpolation of Leland we are told, this, in the British Language, is, the Port of Hogs; whence we plainly see the Exportation of Swine, or Swines Flesh, is not a new, but an old Trade revived.

^z Morris's Observations, so frequently quoted, and which has furnished me with the Means of setting this Matter in so full a Light.

^a This Island was called by the Britons, *Innis Lenach*, i. e. the Island of Clergy; for there was a great College in it; and the Town upon it, *Caer-Kybi*, was so named in Honour of a Bishop of Anglesey, in the fourth or fifth Century, styled afterwards *St. Kybi*; and the Causeway connecting this Isle to that of Anglesey, *Pont-trytbwnt*, has been by some thought a Roman Work.

^b Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 17. Crouch's Complete View of the British Customs, p. 383. Morris's Observations on the Sea Coasts and Harbours of Wales, p. 4.

^c Though this Place be now sunk to a Village, yet it still retains that Situation which recommended it to the Princes of North-Wales, viz. a beautiful Lake (*Llin Coran*) at a small Distance, a fine Rivulet running by it, and the Sea at two Miles Distance, with what is, or easily might be made a good Port.

^d Morris's Observations on the Sea Coasts and Harbours of Wales, p. 5.

whole may be done by contracting the Entrance of the Estuary of Maldreath, from the East Shore at Llanddwyn, towards Dinæ-Lwyd, in consequence of which, most of the Strand being taken in by Degrees, and converted into Meadows, an excellent Harbour would be formed of course ^c. In respect to the Sound of Menai, or the Channel between the Isle and the Continent, one may with Truth affirm, that, in its full Extent, it is a kind of Haven, or more properly a Chain of Havens, for small Vessels; but by the Help of Skill, Labour, and Money, it might (as we have elsewhere shewn) be rendered a safe Passage, of infinite Utility to the Navigation in general of the West Coast of Britain ^f.

AFTER this succinct Account of the Ports, Bays, and Inlets, it will be proper to mention, in the same Order we have observed in speaking of them, the several Islands that lie upon the Coasts of Anglesey, which hereafter may become, what heretofore they most certainly were, in many respects beneficial to their Mother Isle ^g. The first of these is Innis Seriol, as it was anciently called; in which there was a College of Ecclesiastics, from whence it receives its present Name of Priestholm; and the Spire of the old Church is, even now, a Day-mark for entering the Harbour of Beaumaris ^h. There was formerly a good Town here, and certainly it is a most convenient Situation for a Lighthouse, which would not be very expensive, and would be as serviceable to the Navigation on that Side, as the Lighthouse upon the Skerry Isles is on the other; which, though at first erected at the Cost of private Persons, was soon adopted upon their Application to Parliament, and is now supported by the Public ⁱ. This Island of Priestholm might be also made very useful for the Herring Fishery. Innis Ligod is the next, stiled, in English, the Mouse. It is, in Truth, little better than a Rock, which, notwithstanding, would prove an excellent Place for curing and drying Fish ^k. Innis Moyl Roniad, or the Isle of Porpoises, supposed to be that anciently called Innis Ader, or, the Isle of Birds, lies to the North of Anglesey, is famous for the most con-

^c In this Case, the Sea might be made to pay largely for its own Exclusion; and, with respect to Certainty, what has been already gained at the Mouth of the Dee, in improving the Port of Chester, is a sufficient Evidence of what, under like Circumstances, may be elsewhere done.

^f Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 186.

^g The visible Marks that still remain of these Islands being anciently settled, manifestly prove (1.) that the larger Island was extremely populous; (2.) that the People, in those Days, had a Spirit of Industry and Improvement; (3.) that these Isles may be certainly turned to some Use.

^h Harrison's Survey of Britain, b. i. cap. x. p. 36. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 16. Morris's Observations, p. 2.

ⁱ Stat 3 Geo. II. cap. xxxvi. § 1. by which certain Duties are laid upon the Shipping that enjoy the Benefit of this Lighthouse, and given to the Proprietors.

^k There are some small Conveniences requisite to render such a rocky Isle fit for this Use; and as the Fishermen are little able, and those who have the Property are a little inclined, to make them, as seeing no Probability of Profit, they are never made at all. But this does not impeach the Truth of the Suggestion, that proper Conveniences for curing and drying Fish, would make the barest and blackest Rock that can be conceived, turn both to private and publick Account.

siderable Quarry of Asbestos^l, and seems preferable to any other for the burning the Alga Marina into Kelp, as it lies some Miles from the Main, and consequently the Smoke that Manufacture occasions (which is certainly very unpleasant, and perhaps may be likewise unwholesome) would be farther removed^m. To this, if the making Train Oil of different Sorts of coarse Fish, common enough in these Seas, could be joined, it would be an additional Advantage, and that no small oneⁿ. Innis Kybi, or St. Kybi's Island, at the Entrance of the Harbour of Holyhead, had formerly a Salt-work upon it, and an Act of Parliament was obtained in its Favour, though it did not succeed for all that^o; but which, upon bestowing proper Encouragement, might be more fortunately revived, and made of great Service to the Fisheries^p.

IN respect to the Improvement of which this Country is capable, when we consider, even but slightly, what has been already said; when we reflect that it possesses all the Necessaries, and even all the Conveniences of Life, in the greatest Abundance; and when we remember, that Fisheries, Mines, and Manufactures, are equally in the Power of its Inhabitants, what is there we can possibly conceive wanting to make it rich and populous, but Attention and Application? If Gentlemen would consult their real Interest in the most sensible manner, that is, by promoting the public Welfare, they would certainly very soon change here the whole Face of Affairs. The Care, the Cost, and the Contrivance requisite to the constructing a good House, and laying out commodious Offices and elegant Gardens, (Things proper and laudable in themselves) a little, and but a little further extended, would compass Points that are of much greater Importance, and more worthy of Praise, because more useful to Society, and of consequence of much greater Benefit to Individuals^q. These therefore, certainly, on a rational Plan, demand Gentlemens
primary

^l Woodward's Natural History of Fossils, vol. ii. p. 103. It may deserve some Consideration, whether the incombustible Paper which has been actually made from this Substance, might not be applied to some useful Purposes?

^m This, though profitable, cannot be indulged without Restriction, in any well peopled or well cultivated Country, and for this Reason is forbid, by Law, in Thanet; but being settled in so remote an Isle as this, and proper Places provided, Sea Ware may be brought from any Distance, and burned there.

ⁿ The People at least, if not the Fire employed in making Kelp, may also attend the boiling of Oil, and though either might prove but a slender Livelihood, yet both together might afford a comfortable Subsistence. Besides, the Coppers and other Utensils being ready, those to whom they belonged would purchase such Fish as soon as caught, and the Certainty of a Market would encourage their being caught.

^o Stat. 6 Ann. cap. 12. § 2.

^p The boiling Sea Water to Salt would give an Opening to the breaking up their Coals, and these once wrought, might quickly be sent cheap to the Irish and other Markets.

^q Records support Tradition, and Remains of Churches, Towns, and little Ports, confirm the Testimony of both, in representing this Island as once fully inhabited; as the Ports were rendered dangerous from their being neglected, Commerce decayed, upon this Towns declined,
the

primary and principal Regard, though domestic Accommodations should be by no means neglected. If the younger Brothers of good Families were bred Merchants at Beaumaris, that Emporium and only Port in this County would become far more considerable than it is by its Commerce^r. Newborough, now sunk from a great Town almost into a Village, might be restored, improved, and embellished, so as to be a very pleasant and commodious Winter Residence for the Gentry; which must quickly produce those Accommodations that would render it no unwelcome or unentertaining Receptacle for Strangers, in their Passage to and from Ireland^s: And if the Town of Holy-head was enlarged, and better built, with an Addition of proper Warehouses, it would be a very convenient Place for the Irish Traders to import their Goods that pay English Duty, as lying within a few Hours sail of their own Coasts; so that the Dublin Merchants might have the Conveniency of the Packet-boats, to go over and see their Goods landed^t. There is nothing dark or difficult in any of these Proposals; and as Coals, Salt, Lime, Kelp, Glass, Lead, and Copper, are valuable Articles; and as the Woollen, Leather, and Linnen Manufactures would be sure to be encouraged and promoted from an Increase of People; the Profits of all these, joined to what already arise from Agriculture and Grazing, which these would rather augment than diminish, would quickly elevate this Island into what Nature designed it, one of the fairest, finest, and most flourishing Countries in the World^u.

the Poor, when there were no longer rich Persons, by and upon whom they could live, quitted the Country, which growing thin of People, ceased to be well or generally cultivated; which Progress of Ruin points out the Steps that are to be regularly taken, to raise upwards of three hundred Towns and Hamlets again, and those better than the old.

^r Ten considerable Merchants, exporting annually the Commodities and Manufactures of the Island, to the most distant foreign Markets, would do more in half a Century to come, than has been done in three Centuries past; and Posterity would scarce believe, that it was ever in so low a State as we must be convinced it was at that Period of Time.

^s The Improvement of Newborough would turn entirely to the Advantage of the Land-owners, to whom the Rents of the new Buildings would belong. The Amusements and Diversions set on foot here, if they kept People from going out of the Isle, instead of Expence, (as it must be if spent elsewhere) would, from this Change of Circumstance, be so much clear Gain. The increased Consumption arising from Persons retained at Home, and Passengers detained on the Road, would enrich the Country round it.

^t The Situation, Size, and Figure of the Island of Holy-head seem to be perfectly adapted to answer this Purpose; and as this Construction of publick Magazines would be highly advantageous to Ireland and Anglesey, without being (if under proper Regulations) in the least detrimental to the publick Revenue, but very serviceable to the Commerce of Great Britain, one may reasonably hope to see it one Day effected. The Prosperity of these three Towns would have speedy and sensible Effects on the whole Island.

^u The judicious Reader will conclude this no random Assertion, if he reflects, that native Commodities, valuable in their Kind and bulky in their Nature, are the prime Supports of Navigation; that Wind and Water for Machines, Fuel, and the gross Materials at a cheap Rate, are the Funds for Manufacture; and that Ports on every Side are all that can be desired for promoting Commerce.

WE have treated copiously and circumstantially of the three Islands mentioned in this Section, that we might be more concise, without becoming obscure, in speaking of those that are to follow. We have shewn, that where Islands are equally beautiful and fertile, the private and the public Interest may be easily united, and the Welfare of their particular Inhabitants, and of Society in general, promoted at the same Time, and by the same Means^w. We have farther shewn, that where these are in a great Degree wanting, the Importance of Situation may, in some measure, supply those seemingly capital Defects^x. Finally, we have endeavoured to make it evident, that the steady Attention of a wise Government may call forth many and great Advantages, where, on a superficial View, they would be very little expected; and that, on the other Hand, Countries abounding with all the Blessings of Nature, rich, fertile, and pleasant, may be thinly inhabited, and of consequence contribute little to the public Stock, by being long overlooked, and scarce any Notice taken of what, by proper Management, they might be made to produce^y.

FOR, to conclude this Section as we ought,—As it is the Interest, as well as the Duty of Individuals, to consult the Welfare of the Community, even at the Expence of their own; since selfish Views belong only to Savages, and not to Members of Society; so it becomes those who are entrusted with the Care of the Public, and from thence are sometimes stiled the Public, to consider, in that Station, every Man's Benefit but their own^z. They ought to render themselves well acquainted with the Deficiencies and Redundancies of every Part of the Country they govern; to meditate seriously on the Means of procuring general Plenty, by an universal Circulation; in order to this, they must listen willingly to every Request that is made, and comply with it readily, so far as it is reasonable; their own unceasing Vigilance, unwearied Application, and unsuspected Disinterestedness, ought to be a Pattern to the People, and by being a Pattern, excite them to a spirited Diligence, equally constant in its Exertion, and well directed as to the Object; which would

^w Compare the past and present State of the Islands in the Archipelago, and remember, that their Soil, Climate, Ports, &c. are nearly the same; so that Attention and Neglect create the Difference.

^x Ormuz, we have shewn, triumphed by this only Circumstance over Countries in the Neighbourhood bountifully endowed by Nature; and Curaçoa is by the Dutch rendered a Canaan, by Industry, tho' in itself ill situated and sterile.

^y See Political Survey of Great Britain, vol. i. p. 39. The Island called the English Forest, Mauritius, Isle of France, examined, abandoned, settled, slighted, resettled, quitted, established, on the Point of being relinquished again, improved into a fine fertile Country, and its Inhabitants rendered a flourishing Colony, by the Sagacity of one Man, in the Space of a very few Years.

^z The Persian MAGI held, that the best human System of Government was that which most resembled the Divine: In this Sense, Love thy Neighbour as Thyself, is as much a political Maxim, as it is a religious and moral Principle.

effectually produce that Opulence, whence those well informed and well meaning Ministers may, in that Proportion the State of the Nation requires, extract an ample Revenue, the vital Principle of political Power. For to hope this from any other Means, is as absurd as it is vain: It is, in Truth, to expect a flowing Vintage from a Field of Thorns, or a luxurious Harvest to spring up in a Desert. Preposterous both! yet not in the Expectation simply; but expecting without using the proper Means: Since by suitable Attention, and skilful Cultivation, both might be procured.

SECTION II.

The Islands that were anciently dependant on Normandy.

A succinct History of these Isles. Detail of the several Attempts made upon them by the French. Situation and Extent of Guernsey; the Nature of its Climate, Soil, and Produce; Division, Havens, Town of St. Peter, and Cornet Castle: the Customs, Manners, and Occupations of the People. Account of Alderney, Town, Harbour, and other Circumstances. A View of Sark, or Serk; Grant to Hellier de Carteret; and State of that Isle at present. Description of Jersey; Size, Form, Product, Parishes, and Force; Towns, Ports, Manufactures, Commerce, Number and Employment of its Inhabitants. The Government, Civil and Military, and Assembly of Estates in Guernsey and Jersey. Laws, Privileges, and Peculiarities, in respect to Tenures and Rent. An Attempt to assign the Causes of their being so full of People. Their Importance to the Crown of Great Britain acknowledged, in the most authentick Manner, by our wisest and greatest Monarchs. Motives for treating this Subject so amply. Though already so much improved, these Islands still capable of many and great Improvements.

IN order to render our Account of these Islands perspicuous, it will be requisite to begin with their History, which however we shall treat as succinctly as possible. As making Part of Ancient Gaul, they fell under the Dominion of the Romans; and upon the Conquests made by the Franks, they became a Portion of what was called West France, or Neustria^a. In the opening of the Tenth Century, Charles the Simple, to save the rest of his Dominions from the Ravages of the Normans, erected, in Favour of their Captain, Rollo (who at his Baptism took the Name of Robert) the Dutchy of Normandy, to which these Isles were annexed^b. His Descendant,

^a Cæs. de Bello Gallico, lib. iii. vii. Cluverii Introd. Geograph. lib. ii. cap. 13. D'Auliffret Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, tom. ii. p. 225, 226.

^b Gulielm. Gemeticensis de Ducibus Normannis, lib. ii. cap. 17. Thom. Walsingham Ypodigm. Neustriæ, p. 417. Fauchet Antiq. Gauloises, tom. ii. lib. vii. cap. 7.

William, having acquired the Kingdom of England in the eleventh Century, enjoyed it with his Dutchy and its Dependancies, all which his Sons possessed in their Turns; and the succeeding Kings of England retained them, as Dukes of Normandy, till Philip Augustus seized that Territory, under Pretence that King John had forfeited it^c. But notwithstanding he made himself Master of the Dutchy, and made also two vigorous Attempts upon these Islands, yet so loyal were the Inhabitants to their Prince, and so much attached to the English Interest, and so just a Sense had King John of their great Importance, that, as they did all in their Power, so he exerted himself with great Spirit in their Defence; and having secured them against his potent Adversary, annexed them to the Dominions of the Crown of England^d. He likewise settled a royal Court in each of the Islands of Guernsey and Jersey, and gave the People those CONSTITUTIONS, which have ever since been very properly stiled the MAGNA CHARTA of these Isles^e.

IT was from this Period, that the very great Consequence of these small Places, to both Crowns, came to be discerned in its true Light. The French saw, with inexpressible Uneasiness, English Squadrons continually at their Doors; and, on the other hand, the English understood as clearly the Advantages they reaped, and the Mischiefs from which they were defended, by retaining them; so that though in 1259 King Henry the Third was prevailed upon, for a very small Sum, to relinquish his Claim to the Dutchy of Normandy, yet he would never part with these Isles^f; which it appears, in the twenty-sixth Year of his Reign, he let to farm for no more than three hundred and fifty Marks^g. In the Reign of Edward the First, the French making a Descent here, were gallantly repulsed by the Inhabitants^h. When Philip de Valois, who was Competitor with Edward the Third for the Crown of France, had formed a Design which has been often formed, and as often defeated, of setting up a French naval Power; he made, which is worthy of Notice and Remembrance, the first Essay of his Strength by attacking these Isles, A. D. 1339, and was so fortunate as to reduce Guernsey, and was

^c Gaguin. de Francor. Gest. lib. v. Chronicon de Burgo, A. D. 1203. Du Tillet Recueil des Traitez dentre les Roys de France et d'Angleterre, p. 157, 166.

^d Mat. Paris Hist. Angl. vol. i. p. 239. Daniel, in Kennet's Complete History of England, vol. i. p. 165. Rot. Placit. coram J. de F. Justiciar. Itiner. in Insul. An. 2 Edw. II. where this Fact stands upon Record.

^e These Constitutions are no longer extant; but in a Transcript in the Reign of his Son Henry III. by an Inquest then taken; and the curious Reader may consult them in Falle's Account of Jersey, in the Appendix, p. 329.

^f Joinville Histoire de St. Louis, p. 14. Nich. Trivetii Annales, tom. i. p. 209. Du Tillet Recueil des Traitez dentre les Roys de France et d'Angleterre, p. 175.

^g Magn. Rot. 26 Hen. III. Oxon. Madox's History of the Exchequer, chap. xxiii. p. 707. In our Money this Rent amounted to six hundred seventy-eight Pounds.

^h Nic. Trivetii Annales, tom. i. p. 284, 285. Reiley Placita Parliamentaria in Appendice, p. 469. where the King grants Pensions to the Widows and Orphans of such Islanders as had fallen in the Defence of their Country, and Gratuities to such as had distinguished themselves.

very near subduing Jerſey alſo ⁱ; in which, however, he was at length diſappointed by the ſteady Oppoſition of the People, who, when they had recovered their own Liberties at the Expence of their Blood, parted with a very large Sum of Money to reſcue their Siſter Iſle ^k.

AT the famous Treaty of Bretigny, the King took Care to have his Right to theſe Iſlands clearly acknowledged^l. In the latter Part of his Reign, however, they were again attacked, and their Inhabitants in a manner ruined ^m: Yet, in the End, the Firmneſs of the People prevailed, and though they had been driven to the very laſt Extremity, they, by invincible Fortitude and unwearied Diligence, conſtrained the Enemy to retire ⁿ. Under the Reign of Henry the Fourth they ſuffered extremely ^o: But Henry the Fifth drawing great Advantages from them during his long Wars with France, provided for their Safety, and cauſed the principal Fortreſs in the Iſle of Jerſey to be new built; which, from its great Strength and excellent Situation, received the Name, and has been ever ſince ſlled, MOUNT ORGUEIL ^p. In the Time of Henry the Sixth, that Caſtle and the beſt Part of the Iſland, was baſely betrayed, through the Intrigues of his French Queen, into the Hands of her Countrymen. But Philip Seigneur de St. Ouen, of the noble Family of Carteret, defended the reſt with invincible Reſolution, and at length, in the ſucceeding Reign, obliged them to abandon the Iſland ^q.

HENRY the Seventh, while he bore no higher Title than that of Earl of Richmond, paſſed ſome Time in the Iſland of Jerſey; and having by his own Enquiries learned that there were ſome Errors and Defects in their Laws, took Care, after he was ſeated on the Throne, to ſend them a ſuccinct

ⁱ Chronique de Froiſſart, vol. i. chap. 36, 38. R. Knyghton apud x. ſcriptores, col. 2573. Cotton's Abridgment of the Records, p. 29. where it appears, that the Commons warmly recommended the Care of the Navy, and the Protection of theſe Iſles to the King, in the ſucceeding Year, as Points of the utmoſt Importance.

^k We meet with this Particular in the MS. Chronicle of Jerſey, where the Sum is ſaid to be fix thouſand four hundred Marks; which amount to upwards of twelve thouſand Pounds of our Money, as it now ſtands; and is conſequently a noble Proof both of Prudence and publick Spirit.

^l Rot. de Traſtat. Pacis Franc. 34 Edw. III. m. 10. Rymeri Fœdera, tom. vi. p. 229. Contin. Nic. Trivetii, et Adam Murimuth. Annal. vol. ii. p. 113.

^m Chronicon Perforanum, apud Leland. Colleſtan. tom. i. p. 295. Chronique de Froiſſart, vol. i. chap. 305, 306. Holinſhed, vol. ii. p. 407.

ⁿ In our old Chronicle of Perſhore Abby, before cited, it is ſaid, that the Inhabitants had but one Place of Strength left; which Froiſſart informs us was Cornet Caſtle, to which the Governor retired.

^o Thom. Walsingham Hiſt. Angl. p. 369. Thom. Otterbourne Chron. Reg. Angl. p. 245. Argentre Hiſtoire de Bretagne, liv. x. chap. 5. Cotton's Abridgement of the Records, p. 425. Lobineau Hiſtoire de Bretagne, vol. i. p. 504.

^p Camdeni Britannia, p. 854. Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernſey and Jerſey, chap. i. p. 302. Falle's Caſaria, an Account of Jerſey, chap. i. p. 75, 76, 77.

^q Chronique d'Enguerrand de Monſtrelet, vol. iii. fol. 956. Chronique MS. de l'Iſle de Jerſey, chap. v. Hiſtoire Sommaire de Normandie, par l'Abbe de Maſſeville, P. iv. p. 412.

Body of Royal Ordinances; by which the former were amended, and the latter supplied^r. Henry the Eighth expressed his Kindness in redressing the Grievances brought upon them by one of their Governors, though he was a Creature of Cardinal Wolsey's, by directing all their Fortresses in general to be repaired, and causing all the Islands to be put in a Posture of Defence^s. In the Time of his Son the French surprized Sarke, and attempted both Guernsey and Jersey, but were repulsed with such Loss, that the People of France were forbid to speak of it at that Time, under the severest Penalties; and their Historians have been as silent about it ever since^t. In the succeeding Reign Sarke was recovered^u. Queen Elizabeth gave them many Marks of her Favour; amongst others, she bestowed certain additional Laws in 1583, and, in point of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, put them under the See of Winchester^w.

JAMES the First sent, at the Desire of the People, Commissioners into Guernsey, and, upon their Application, gave his Sanction to some new Laws^x. Charles the First provided for their Security against France, where they meditated an Invasion; and if his Misfortunes had not prevented, intended them farther Favours^y. Their Loyalty to that Monarch, to the last, and to his Son, Charles the Second, was very conspicuous; and before they were reduced by the Parliament in A. D. 1651, their Privateers made the Nation but too sensible, by their Depredations, of the Mischiefs that must ensue, if ever these Islands should fall into an Enemy's Hand^z. The French, taking Advantage of that Monarch's Distress, would have bought them, but he rejected their Offer, with the same Spirit as he had done those of the

^r These Ordinances were comprised under thirty-three Articles; which, except where altered by subsequent Orders of Council, are Laws to this Day.

^s Chronique MS. de l'Isle de Jersey, chap. xix. Lambarde's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 123.

^t King Edward's Journal of his own Reign, at the End of the second Volume of Burnet's History of the Reformation, p. 6. Fox's Acts and Monuments, vol. ii. p. 671. Godwin's Annals, p. 233.

^u Chronique MS. de l'Isle de Jersey, chap. xxxiv. Sir Walter Rawleigh's History of the World, P. I. B. iv. ch. xi. § 18. Heylin's Survey of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. v. p. 295, 296.

^w Rot. Pat. 7 Eliz. p. 3. Rot. Pat. 11 Eliz. p. 8. indorso. R. Johnstoni Rerum Britannicarum Historia, lib. vi. p. 189.

^x Rot. Pat. 2 Jac. I. p. 19. Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. vi. vii. viii. The Rev. Mr. Falle, in his Account of Jersey, p. 94, has these remarkable Words, "The two Reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King James I. were, on all Accounts, the best Days we ever saw, and truly the GOLDEN AGE of these Islands."

^y Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 293. He was Chaplain to the Earl of Danby, Governor of Guernsey, with whom he went over thither.

^z Brief Relations of Transactions civil and military, &c. licensed by Walter Frost, Secretary to the Council of State, No. xi. p. 121. The perfect Diurnal, published by Authority, A. D. 1650, No. xxiv. p. 259. Whitlock's Memorials, p. 491, 492, 495, 498, 500, &c.

Dutch for the Islands of Scilly^a. In Anno Domini 1666, there being a War declared between the two Nations, the French thought to seize the Island of Guernsey by a Stratagem: Major-General Lambert, who had made so great a Figure in the Service of the Parliament, being confined there, the Captain of Chauzey, a small Rock of theirs^b near it, was sent thither with a Letter, in which an Offer was made to attempt setting him at Liberty, in order to create new Disturbances, which would have served their Purpose: But that Gentleman very prudently revealed the Design; for which the Captain, and the Master in whose Vessel he came over, were hanged as Spies, and the King immediately provided for the Security of this Ile; and also sent Sir Thomas Morgan as Governor, with a competent Force, to Jersey^c. They concurred in the Revolution, and have manifested their Attachment to Liberty, and signalized their Zeal for the British Interest, on every Occasion that has happened since.

The nearest of the two larger Islands is that stiled in the Itinerary, Sarnia (mistaken, perhaps, for Garnia) possibly the same with Garnona, which the Notitia places near Armorica^d. We call it Guernsey, though no Appellation has been more variously expressed; yet with these it would be equally needless and tedious to trouble the Reader. Guernsey, in point of Situation, lies twenty Leagues South West from Weymouth in Dorsetshire, between eight and nine Leagues West from the Coast of Normandy, thirteen South of Bretagne, seven North West from Jersey, five South West from Alderney, and two Leagues West from Sarke. In Length, from North East to South West, about twelve Miles; in Breadth, from South to North, about nine; in Circumference upwards of thirty, containing fifty square Miles, or thirty-two thousand Acres^e. The Climate is mild and temperate, not subject to excessive Heats, much less to severe Cold; somewhat windy, but, taking all Things together, equally healthy and pleasant. The Soil is, generally speaking, rich and fertile; the Country, though sufficiently enclosed with Stone Fences, yet more open than in Jersey, and as capable of Cultivation of every Kind. On the North Side, the Coast is commonly low and flat, rising gradually, so that on the South Side the Cliffs are of a prodigious Height^f. The

^a Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, vol. iii. B. xiii. p. 465. Whitlock's Memorials, p. 518. Falle's Account of Jersey, p. 121.

^b In this Ile there is an inexhaustible Quarry of hard white Stone, with a bluish cast; which being wrought smooth with a Hammer, is to the full as permanent, and very near as beautiful, as Marble.

^c Miscellanea Aulica, p. 407. Phillips's Continuation of Heath's Chronicle, p. 554. Echard's History of England, p. 833.

^d Lambard's Historical and Topographical Dictionary, p. 123. Camdeni Britannia, p. 855. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 127.

^e Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 94. Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 297. Additions to Camden's Britannia in English.

^f Harrison's Description of Britain, B. i. ch. x. p. 32. Camdeni Britannia, p. 855. Dacey's Historical Account of Guernsey, p. 23.

Face of the Country is variegated with Hills and little Eminences, and tolerably well watered with Springs and sharp gravelly Streams. There was formerly a fine Lake, about half a League in Extent, now filled up and turned into a Meadow ^g; but many Gentlemen have still very beautiful and convenient Fish-ponds.

THERE are very few Countries in the World where the Inhabitants have more Reason to be satisfied with the Inheritance that Nature has assigned them, since scarce any Part of the Island is incapable of Improvement. Most of the rising Grounds afford a short, thick Grass, equally beautiful to the Eye and succulent as Pasture. Roots and Herbs it produces of all Kinds, excellent, medicinal, and aromatic, with a Profusion of Flowers that grow wild, and are exquisitely fragrant. All Sorts of Shrubs and Fruit Trees flourish here; and there is some, though but little Timber, not through any Defect of Soil or Climate, but because they cannot conveniently afford it room ^h. Grain they have of every Species we cultivate in Britain, but more especially Wheat; and though they have not either Lime, Chalk, or Marle, yet the Sea Wreck answers all the Intention of Manure, so well as to keep their Ground in constant Heart. They have large Quantities of Sheep, but small in Size, and had formerly a very singular Breed, of which the Ewes had four Horns and the Rams six; but these are now become very scarce ⁱ. Black Cattle in such Abundance, as not only to supply their own Uses, but to furnish also a considerable Exportation; and their Horses, though but little, are equally strong and hardy: The Sea also furnishes them with a prodigious Variety, as well as Plenty of Fish, more especially Red and Grey Mullet, excellent Mackrell, and above all, Conger Eels. To these Advantages we may add, the singular Privilege of being free from all venomous Creatures ^k.

THERE are in this Island ten Parishes, each of which is divided into several Vintons, for the more easy Management of Affairs, Civil, Ecclesiastical, and Military, and the Choice of their respective Officers and Magistrates ^l. Tho' the Country is very fully peopled, yet the Houses are scattered up and down, according to the Humour or the Conveniency of the Inhabitants; so that there is, properly speaking, but one Town in the Island, which is likewise

^g Dr. Heylin, speaking of this Lake, says it was exceedingly well stored with Carp, the best that ever mortal Eye beheld, for Taste and Bigness.

^h It was proposed, in the Reign of Charles II. to set apart ten Acres in every Parish, for Oaks, Elm, and Chestnut, and in Process of Time to have introduced Ship-building, and other Manufactures.

ⁱ Mr. Camden was misinformed in respect to these Sheep, the Wool of which was fine, but then they yielded but a small Quantity.

^k Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 297. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 182. Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. ii. p. 162, 163.

^l Camdeni Britannia, p. 855. Heylin's Cosmography, B. i. p. 188. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, B. i. chap. 48.

the only Haven of any Resort; though there are some Creeks on the North and West Sides of the Island, such as Bazon, L'Aucresse, Ferminer, St. Sampson, and the West Passage^m. In the Reign of King Charles the Second, when the French formed that insidious Design of making themselves Masters of this Isle by Treachery, which has been already mentioned, it left such an Impression on his Majesty's Mind, that some Years after he sent over the Lord Dartmouth, accompanied by certain Engineers, who discovered, on the North West Side of the Isle, a deep Bay, which, by the Help of a Mole, might cover a numerous Squadron, even of Ships of the Line, under the Protection of what was also intended to be built, a strong Castle: But his Exchequer being exhausted, this necessary Work was never carried into Executionⁿ. As this Port would look full into the Channel, it deserves Consideration, how far it might be useful to us in the Time of a French War, and of what infinite Detriment it might prove, if this Island should ever fall into the Hands of our Enemies. As for the Town of St Peter, it is seated on the East Side of the Island, where the Land bends in, and makes a safe, capacious Bay. It has a very handsome Appearance from the Sea, consists of about eight hundred Houses, which are strong Stone Edifices, but, in general, far enough from being either spacious or convenient, and, which is worst of all, the Place is so straitened by the Hills behind it, that it cannot be much enlarged. The People in it have been computed at about four thousand^o. The Harbour, which is called Port St. Pierre, or Port de la Chaussée, is singular, and deserves to be described: Ships pass into it from a very good Road, directly under the Guns of the Castle, and moor close to the Town. The Piers, or Causeways, are composed of vast Stones, piled up very artificially, one upon another, to thirty-five Feet in Height, and laid with so much Skill and Regularity, that it has stood all the Violence of the Sea between four and five hundred Years^p. This not only affords a Security to the Shipping, but being paved with fine Flag-stones on the Top, and guarded with Parapets, serves as a very pleasant Walk, affording a fine Prospect of the Sea, and of the adjacent Islands. This commodious Port is covered by Castle Cornet, built entirely upon a Rock, at six hundred Paces from the Shore; so that at full Sea it

^m All these Ports are in a State of Nature, but might be certainly improved and fortified, which would be productive of many Advantages to the Island; as was long ago observed and proposed to the Government by Captain Yarrenton.

ⁿ This curious Fact is taken from the Memoirs of the Sr. de Samarez, inserted by Mr. Falle, in his Introduction to his Historical Account of Jersey, and from thence transcribed into several Works, by other Writers.

^o Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, p. 298, 299. Additions to Bp. Gibbon's last Edition of the English Camden's Britannia, col. 1513. Dacey's Historical Account of Guernsey, p. 22.

^p As this Port was made in the Reign of Edward I. most probably at the public Expence, we may infer from thence, (1) that the great Consequence of preserving these Isles from the French was attended to, as well as understood; (2) that the Preservation of them was believed to depend on Commerce and a naval Force; (3) and that maritime Architecture, particularly constructing Ports by Art, was in those Days well known, and, we may conclude, commonly practised.

is a compleat Island, and the Space between is scarce passable at the lowest Ebb after Spring Tides: This is the Residence of the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and his Garrison. It was blown up by Lightning in 1672, when the Lord Viscount Hatton held that Office, who escaped himself, almost miraculously, but lost his Mother and his Wife ¹.

To speak of the Inhabitants impartially, they are very industrious in their respective Employments, naturally sober, frugal in their Manner of living, honest in their Dealings, sincere in their Religion, which is that of the Church of England, and loyal to their Princes, as well as steady to the British Interest. That with these good Qualities they have several Failings, is not to be denied; they are reserved, to a Degree that makes them sometimes thought morose; they are somewhat suspicious; and, which is their greatest Error, they are, or at least were, very litigious ². They are good Husbandmen in their own Way, and manage their Sea Wreck (which first serves the poor People for Fuel, and then its Ashes are employed by those in better Circumstances for Manure) with great Skill, and under very prudent Regulations ³. They have a stronger Turn, however, to grazing, than to Agriculture; and though they bring in annually some Corn, yet in the same Space they send out a few hundred Cattle. They are still more inclined to Orchards, which enables them to make many thousand Hogsheads of Cyder every Year, of which, being the common Drink of the People, they export but little ⁴. The Woollen is their principal Manufacture, for the carrying on of which they are allowed to import two thousand Tods from England, which they work up chiefly in Stockings, Waistcoats, and Breeches ⁵. They might certainly make their Fishery turn to Profit, more especially, as of late Years they have set up Salt-works; and yet, except Lobsters, I never heard that any of their Fish went to a foreign Market. Our French and Portugal Merchants have large Stocks of Wine here, which they import as they have Occasion. As they are enabled, by this Method, to keep it to a proper Age before they are obliged to pay the Duty, it seems to be a Benefit to the Mother Country, by putting it in their Power both to buy and sell cheaper. As on the other Hand, from the Rent of

¹ Life of Dr. John North, by Roger North, Esq; p. 251. Additions made in Bishop Gibson's last Edition of Camden's Britannia. Dacey's Historical Account of Guernsey, p. 122.

² Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, p. 302, 303. Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. vii. p. 326, 327.

³ In the Law-Latin of these Isles this Plant is called Wreccum, though Botanical Authors stile it *Alga Marina*. The Wreck is cut in Summer, and about the Vernal Equinox, by the Proclamation of the Magistrates, and when dried, distributed by their Order. As for the Winter Wreck, which after Storms is thrown in large Quantities on the Coasts; this is also equitably divided, and being strewed wet, and so plowed into the Ground, renders it continually fertile.

⁴ It has been thought that some Improvement, in respect to the Choice of Fruit, and in the Manner of keeping as well as making the Cyder, might render it a Commodity of great Value to the Inhabitants.

⁵ Stat. 14 Car. II. cap. 18. § 10. grants half this Quantity; but this proving too little, was doubled by Stat. 1 W. III. and M. II. chap. 32. § 14.

Warehouses, the subsisting Factors and their Servants, and the Resort of Ships employed in this Trade, it must be very advantageous to the Inhabitants of this Island ^w. It is a Point of Justice to observe, that this Manner of depositing Wines has nothing at all to do with Smuggling, a Practice equally injurious to the Interests of this Country, and to the People of Guernsey; as it breeds few Seamen, is carried on in very small Vessels, and upon the whole is not only an infamous, but a very unprofitable Kind of Traffick ^x. Heretofore, Merchants of this Isle traded to most Parts of Europe, and had several stout Ships of their own, and if this vile Practice was abolished, as it might easily be, without any Violation of the Liberties of the People, they would soon find their Account in it, by the Revival of many lucrative Branches of Commerce ^y. As they take from England some of the Necessaries, and almost all the Conveniencies of Life, such as Corn, Malt Liquor, Sugars, Spices, Coals, Household Furniture, many Species of the Iron and Leather Manufactures, Grocery, Haberdashery, and Hard-wares, the Balance is greatly in our Favour, and must continually increase, in Proportion as they augment in Number and grow easier in Circumstances ^z. At present, upon a very modest Computation, there are in Guernsey upwards of fifteen thousand Souls.

The several Islets, and vast Chains of Rocks that surround this Country on every Side, and cause such a Variety of Tides and Currents, add much to the Security of the Place, by rendering it equally difficult and dangerous for Ships to approach it, unless they have Pilots aboard extremely well acquainted with the Coast. On the South Side the Cliffs are prodigiously high, so that the old Writers say, it looks like a Park in the Sea, impaled with Rocks. On the West Side lie the Hanoys, or, as the French write them, Hanovaux, which cover that Coast so effectually, that a Descent there is little to be feared ^a. At the North West Extremity lies a little Island called the Howe,

^w It appears to me, that depositing Goods in this Manner is one of the most certain Methods of preventing Smuggling, while high Duties are continued; because, by this Means, the Merchant is not constrained to pay Custom, till he is secure of a Market, and sells his Wines soon after the Payment of the Duties, consequently without lying out of his Money himself, or being obliged to charge Interest upon it in the Price to his Customers, as he otherwise must.

^x The Smuggling is principally carried on by Persons from England, and therefore the People of Guernsey think they may justify themselves, by disclaiming it.

^y It is a Point of great Consequence, but, at the same Time, of some Difficulty, to find an adequate Remedy for this intolerable Evil, and which may not be attended with capital Inconveniencies; yet the Thing is by no means impossible, if managed by disinterested Persons.

^z By convincing the States of Guernsey, that an extensive Commerce is their Interest, which being incompatible with an illicit Trade, they may be brought to act cordially and vigorously in suppressing those Practices, which can hardly be removed by other Methods; and this would contribute to a more enlarged Correspondence between that Island and Britain, which would be reciprocally advantageous to both.

^a Near these is a small rocky Islet, on which, in former Times (when every Crag was occupied) stood a little Chantry, dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, and very famous amongst the Sailors, by the Name of Our Lady of Lehu. See Heylin's Survey of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 298.

which would be a very convenient Place for a Salt-work, Glaſs-houſe, or Manuſactory of Soap. At the North-Eaſt Extremity we meet with St. Michael in the Vale, a Peninſula ſome Miles in Extent, connected to Guernſey by a very narrow Iſthmus, with Bays that might be rendered uſeful on both Sides. This Peninſula is likewiſe guarded by Rocks and Iſlets, the moſt conſiderable of which are, the Bryants, the Hummet, and the Hays. South Eaſt from the Vale, lies the Iſland of Harnit, or Arne, about a League in Compaſs, formerly deſart, but now cultivated. At a League South from thence lies Briehoe, of leſs Extent; and between both, the little Iſland of Gythau, or Jethau, which ſerves the Governor for a kind of Park, or rather Paddock^b. But it is now Time to ſpeak of thoſe two larger Iſlands, which being improved and well inhabited, are dependant upon, and make Part of the Government of Guernſey.

THE firſt of theſe is thought to be that Iſle, called in the Itinerary of Antoninus, Arica; by the French, Aurney, Aureney, Aurigney; by us, Alderney^c. It lies about two Leagues Weſt from Cape de la Hogue, on the Coaſt of Normandy, about thirty Leagues South Weſt from Portland, five Leagues North Weſt from Guernſey, and nine Leagues North from Jerſey. It riſes high out of the Sea, and, like the reſt, is in a manner entirely ſurrounded with Rocks, between four and five Miles in Length, in ſome Places one, in others two Miles broad; in Circumference nine, and containing in Extent about ſeven ſquare Miles, or nearly four thouſand five hundred Acres^d. The Climate is very temperate, pleaſant, and wholeſome; the Soil admirably fertile both in Corn and Graſs, particularly remarkable for a Common Field of five hundred Acres, which being manured with Sea Ore, has yielded profitable Harveſts, conſtantly, for above a Century paſt^e. There are Plenty of Cattle in Alderney, excellent in their Kind, and which are ſufficiently known in Britain; Sheep, Horſes, Fowl, and Fiſh, in Abundance. The Lands are more open than in the other Iſlands, the Houſes not diſperſed as in them, but the whole compact together in the Centre of the Iſle, which are upwards of two Hundred, in what is called la Ville, i. e. the Town, where there is a good Church; and the Inhabitants may be between a

^b We have in the former Section ſhewn, that even theſe little Places may be rendered uſeful and profitable, which ſuperſedes the Neceſſity of making the ſame Kind of Remarks here.

^c Lambarde's Topographical and Hiſtorical Dictionary, p. 20—123. Camden's Britannia, p. 854. Heylin's Coſmography, p. 188.

^d Philemon Holland's Tranſlation of the Britannia. Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernſey and Jerſey, chap. i. p. 295, compared with the lateſt Maps.

^e Additions, by the Rev. Mr. Falle, to Biſhop Giſſon's Tranſlation of Camden, col. 1507. It is highly probable, that the Quantity of Corn in this Iſland might be ſtill augmented, if the Inhabitants had a better Port, larger Veſſels, and could of courſe ſend it to different Markets.

thousand and fifteen hundred ^f. The Port stiled la Crabbie is on the South Side secured by a rough Stone Pier, and is capable only of admitting small Vessels ^g. The Duke of Somerset, Uncle and Protector to Edward the Sixth, caused a strong Fort, the Ruins of which are still visible, to be begun here, with an Intent to have retired thither, from the Resentment of his Enemies ^h. The People of this Isle are allowed four hundred Tods of Wool from England, besides what they raise of their own, which they manufacture and sell in Guernsey.

THE other Island, belonging to this Government, is SARKE, lying two Leagues East from Guernsey, and six West from Cape Rosel in Normandy, three Leagues to the North of Jersey; and though, in point of Size, it is but small, yet in other Respects is far from being inconsiderable. In its Form it approaches an Oval, having a lesser Island annexed to it by a narrow Isthmus; they are not, together, above three Miles in Length, the largest very little more than one Mile in Breadth, and about five, or at most six, in Circumference ⁱ. This Island rises high above the Sea, and is, if one may so speak, regularly fortified, by a Rampart of steep impenetrable Cliffs, so that it has but one Access, which though in itself easy and commodious, may be rendered, with great Facility, impervious to Invaders, let their Force be what it will ^k. In point of Climate, it yields not to any of the rest, and the Soil is so fertile, that it produces more Corn than those who dwell in it can consume, as also Grass sufficient for the Support of Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses, with which it is exceedingly well stocked. This Island is allowed two hundred Tods of Wool annually from Britain; the Number of Inhabitants is about five hundred, out of which, likewise, they raise a Company of Militia, without taking from the Hands necessary for Tillage ^l. Though peopled so early as the sixth Century, when St. Magloire, or, as he is commonly called, St. Manlier, built a Convent here, yet it was afterwards deserted, and in that State was insidiously seized by the French, in the Reign of Edward the Sixth; and recovered by Surprise, for by Force it could not

^f It was granted by Queen Elizabeth, to George, Son of Sir Leonard Chamberlain, then Governor of Guernsey, when the Town consisted of fourscore Dwellings. But that it was settled, and probably better peopled, long before, appears from Records. Rot. Finium 31 Edw. I. m. 18. Rot. Parl. 14 Ric. II. ii. 20.

^g Between this Isle and the Coast of France lies the Passage called Raz-Blanchard, or the Race of Alderney, through which Part of the French Fleet escaped from the Battle of la Hogue in A. D. 1692.

^h This was charged upon the Duke as a criminal Act, Stowe's Annals, p. 602. Sir John Hayward's Life of Edward VI. in Kennet's Complete History, vol. ii., p. 309.

ⁱ Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, p. 295, 296.

^k This Entrance, which in many respects is very singular, is now defended by several Pieces of Cannon; and the Inhabitants (more especially in Time of War) are exceedingly vigilant and alert.

^l As I was informed by my late worthy Friend, Charles Strachan, Esq; many Years Deputy Governor of Guernsey, and perfectly acquainted with these Isles.

have been taken, in that of Queen Mary^m. In the succeeding Reign, to prevent any future Accidents of that Sort, it was granted in Property to Hellier de Carteret Seigneur de St. Ouen, in the Island of Jerseyⁿ; by whom it was settled, but has passed since into other Hands, and is now in a State of Improvement, and the Number of Inhabitants continually increasing.

JERSEY, which of itself is a distinct Government, is believed to be the Island called in the Itinerary, CÆSAREA, in succeeding Times AUGIA, by us, GERSEY, more frequently, JERSEY^o. It is situated twenty-five Leagues South from the Continent of Britain, five Leagues West from Cape Carteret in Normandy, three Leagues South from Sarke, seven Leagues, according to the common Computation, South East from Guernsey, but in Reality not so much; and nine Leagues South from Alderney. It is of an oblong Figure, measuring twelve Miles from West to East, and six from North to South, in Circumference between thirty-five and thirty-six, and, in point of Extent, nearly equal to, or, rather, somewhat larger than Guernsey^p: Elevated like that, but, on the opposite Side, declining, from South to North, the Cliffs on that Side which looks towards Guernsey being forty or fifty Fathom in Height; whereas, on the South, it is in a manner level with the Sea. Hence the Distance between St. Peter's and St. Hellier's is really seven Leagues, tho' the Islands have not above four Leagues of Sea between them^q. The People of Jersey think, that, from this Elevation, they have a great Advantage in point of Climate, that their Summers are warmer, and that their Corn and Fruits ripen better^r. The Country is beautifully diversified with little Hills, warm Vallies, and, towards the Sea, with pleasant Plains. The Soil also varies very much, in some Places gravelly, in others sandy; but the greatest Part is a deep, rich, fertile Mould, and there is hardly any Part of the Island that can be stiled barren. It is also thought to be better watered than Guernsey, abounding every where with Rills, Rivulets, and living Springs; so that there are between thirty and forty Corn-Mills driven by Water, exclusive of seven Fulling, and several Windmills^s. The Produce of this Island is much

^m Chronique de Jersey, cap. xxxiv.

ⁿ Rot. Pat. 7 Eliz. p. 3. which, because granted in Capite, Mr. Selden cites in Support of his singular Opinion, that these Islands belong to the Crown of England in its own Right, and were never Parcel of the Dutchy of Normandy; though this is positively affirmed (he says, erroneously admitted) in the very Body of the Patent.

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 854. Cellarii Geograph. Antiq. lib. ii. cap. 2. p. 252. Du Mon-tier in Neustria Pia, chap. viii. p. 155. Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 57.

^p Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, p. 94. Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 300. Falle's Cæsarea; an Account of Jersey, p. 138.

^q I have used all the Care and Diligence in my Power in settling these Distances exactly; however, it is possible they may not be perfectly correct.

^r Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. ii. p. 139, copied by several Writers; but on his Authority rests the Fact.

^s It is evident, that the Elevation before-mentioned gives a greater Force to the Streams, which are longer in their Courses than if the Island had risen in the Middle.

the same with that of Guernsey; their Pasture so sweet, that no Country in Europe can boast of richer Milk, or finer Butter; Grain of all kinds, and particularly a Sort of Wheat called Froment-Tremais, from its being sown in the latter end of May, and reaped in the Beginning of August. But what chiefly distinguishes this Island at present, is its Orchards, which are very well fenced, regularly planted, and yield, commonly, immense quantities of Fruit ^t.

ON the South of the Island the Sea seems to have encroached upon the Land, (which, as we have before observed, declines on that Side) and to have swallowed upwards of six square Miles, making a very beautiful Bay of between two and three Miles broad, and near the same in Depth. In the East Corner of this Bay stands the Town of St. Hellier, very happily situated, having a Prospect open to the Sea and Mount Elizabeth Castle (which, since it was repaired and the Works augmented in the Reign of Charles the Second, entirely occupies a rocky Isle which the Sea, when it devoured the Soil, could not digest), covered with Hills to the North, with Meadows between them and the Town, through which runs a copious and delightful Stream, that waters the Place as well as can be wished. The Streets are open and well built, with a handsome Square in the Center, and well accommodated in point of Markets, and every Thing that can contribute to the Convenience of the Inhabitants, of whom there may be about two thousand ^u. There has been of late Years a Pier raised, which is a great Advantage to the Port, and of course not a little to the Benefit of the Town. But the principal Haven is on the other Side, in the Western Corner of the Bay, which receives its Name from it, being called St. Aubin's. It is about half the Size of St. Hellier, chiefly occupied by Merchants and Masters of Ships; and most of the Buildings being new, make a very neat and elegant Figure. A little to the Eastward of the Town a Rock rises up in the Sea, upon which the Fort of St. Aubin is erected; to which the Inhabitants having joined a strong, well-built Pier, their Haven is now equally secured against the Fury of the Winds, and the Insults of an Enemy. Within the Pier, a Sixth Rate just floats at a dead Neap, and a Vessel of two hundred Tons at all Times; but Ships of superior Size must lie without, in the Road, where there is good anchoring, and the whole Bay being a fine, clean, hard Sand, renders the Intercourse between the two Towns, which are about three Miles distant, perfectly easy ^w. There are, besides these, several other Havens of less Note; as, St. Brelade's Bay, at the Back of St. Aubin's; the great Bay of St. Ouen, which takes in the greatest Part of the West Side of the Island,

^t The principal Liquor in this Country was formerly Mead, and the Honey of Jersey still maintains its Reputation, and keeps up its Price.

^u Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 301. It is remarkable, that Dr. Heylin, who was actually here, copying Mr. Camden, calls it St. Hillary's. Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. ii. p. 163, 169.

^w Heylin's Cartography, Book i. p. 188. Additions to Bishop Gibson's Translation of Camden's Britannia, vol. 1511. La Basside's Plan of the Town, Harbour, and Bay of St. Aubin.

where the largest Ships may ride, in twelve and fifteen Fathom, safe from all but East Winds : La Crevasse is a Port only for Boats ; Greve de Lecq, and Port St. John, are also small Havens, on the North Side, where is likewise Bonnenuit. On the East there is the Bay of St. Katherine, and the Harbour of Rosel ; to the South of which lies the famous MOUNT ORGUEIL Castle, formerly Castle Gourray, upon a solid Rock, which was entirely covered with its Out-works ; once the Glory of this Isle, and still majestic, though in Decay. To the South South West lies the Haven de la Chaussée. The last we shall mention is the Port de Pas, a very little to the Eastward of St. Aubin's Bay. All these are covered with Breast-works, well defended by Cannon ^x.

THE State of Things, and the Occupations of the People, are very much changed from what they were a Century past, or a very little more ^y : The Country then was, in a manner, altogether arable or pasture, and the People, in general, applied themselves to Agriculture ; whereas, now, every House has its Orchard, and these Orchards are so fenced with strong and thick Mounds of Earth and Stone, frequently surmounted by Hedges, and sometimes by Trees, that it has been thought, not by transient Spectators, but even on Reflection affirmed by the most competent Judges, these Inclosures, together with larger or lesser Roads, take up not less than a third Part of the Surface of the Island ^z ; and they have such an Abundance of Fruit, that it is believed, in a good Year, they make between twenty and thirty thousand Hogsheds of Cyder ; and if we consider, that this is the common Drink of the Inhabitants, we may easily acquiesce in the Account ^a. Their great Manufacture is the same with that of Guernsey, the working up of their Wool, and that, which by two Acts of Parliament they are allowed to import from England, which is four thousand Tods ; and some say, that ten thousand Pair of Stockings, of all Sorts and Sizes, are brought weekly to the Market of St. Helliers ^b. In ancient Times they depended greatly upon their Fishery, in

^x This Account is according to the best Information I could obtain, compared with the most correct Maps that I could procure.

^y In former Times they exported Wheat, particularly to France ; now they import it annually, mostly from Britain, though sometimes also from Dantzick.

^z In this Isle, where every Thing is done by Weight and Measure, there are three Kinds of Roads, (1) Chemins du Roy, i. e. the King's Highway, twelve Feet in Breadth, exclusive of two Feet on each Bank, or Side, in all, sixteen Feet. (2) Chemins de Huit Pieds, i. e. eight Feet Roads, with Side-ways of two Feet, making twelve in the Whole. (3) Chemins de Quatre Pieds, i. e. four Feet Roads, resembling our Bridle-ways. These are annually examined by the Magistrates, who see that they are kept in good Order, and not encroached on.

^a If we reflect, that the People grow most of their Bread Corn, breed all the Cattle they consume, and obtain the most Part of their Drink from their own Lands, and that the whole Extent of their Orchards, (according even to this Calculation) does not amount to two thousand five hundred English Acres, we cannot dispute their being good Oeconomists.

^b Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. ii. p. 177. I have seen a Computation, by which this Branch of Industry was shewn to produce, annually, twenty-five thousand Pounds. If proper Care was taken in the Choice of their Fruit, making and managing one-sixth Part of their Cyder for Exportation, the Profit and Freight would yield little less.

which they are much inferior, at present, to Guernsey; but whereas they had formerly larger Ships, and a greater Share of Commerce, that is now in the Hands of the People of Jersey, who send annually thirty stout ships to the Newfoundland Fishery; and, in Time of Peace, great Quantities of Tobacco are smuggled from thence into France ^c. For the Defence of the Island they have two Troops of Horse, five Regiments of Infantry, and a fine Train of Artillery, exclusive of what is in their several Castles, and on the Redoubts and Breast-works upon their Coasts, amounting in the Whole, to one hundred and fifteen Eighteen-pounders, given by King William to the Island in 1692 ^d. There are always regular Troops in Elizabeth Castle, and in Fort St. Aubin; and, in time of War, they have commonly a Body of Forces from England. The whole Number of Inhabitants is computed at about twenty-five thousand, all of whom are (except a very few) Natives of the Place ^e.

ORIGINALLY, all these Islands were under the Jurisdiction of one great Officer, styled, sometimes, Lord, sometimes Bailiff, and sometimes Guardian of the Isles ^f. In those early Times he had almost regal Authority; indeed, there have been Periods when our Kings were disposed to give these Isles to those great Officers, in as absolute a Manner as held by themselves. Thus King Richard gave them in Appenage to his Brother John ^g; Henry the Third to Prince Edward ^h; Henry the Fifth to Edward Plantagenet Duke of York, and, upon his Demise, to John Duke of Bedford, his own Brother ⁱ: But Henry the Sixth went beyond them all, granting them, after the Decease of his Uncle Humphry Duke of Gloucester (who had them after the Death of his other Uncle, Bedford), to his own great Favourite, and, which is more, creating him who was Henry Earl of Warwick, as we have elsewhere observed, King of the Isles, and, as such, crowning him with his own Hands ^k. But, very luckily for the People, none of these Grants (except the first) took

^c They defend themselves against this Accusation, by alledging, the French come and purchase these Commodities, and that they send nothing on their own Account.

^d All these Breast-works, and other Fortifications are kept in good Repair; the Militia are clothed in red, like the regular Forces, and constantly reviewed once a Year.

^e The Sugar Islands, Barbadoes, St. Christopher's, Antego, are thought extremely populous, but then their Inhabitants are bought, not bred upon the Islands; and even taken together, Whites and Blacks, do not exceed, the Size of the respective Countries being also considered, the Numbers contained in Jersey.

^f In Latin, Dominus, Ballivus, Custos Insularum, all with nearly the same Powers, as Lieutenants to, and Representatives of, the Sovereign; but for different Terms, some being during Pleasure, some for three or six Years, and some for Life.

^g It is not improbable, that these Isles having been his private Estate while Earl of Moreton, might give this Prince that Affection for them which he afterwards expressed.

^h Henry was desirous of casting all his Care upon his Son, afterwards Edward I. to whom, as we have already mentioned, he yielded his Title to Wales, of which some make him the first Prince.

ⁱ This Grant (still extant) is dated November 27, 1415, being the third of Henry the Fifth. This Duke of Bedford died in the high Office of Regent of France, September 14, 1435.

^k See Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 460.

Effect for any long Space of Time. King Henry the Seventh separated them into two Governments¹; as King John had, before, divested this Officer of his Power over the Laws. He, or, as the Custom of late Years is, his Deputy, who is also named by his Majesty, is at the Head of the State, and of the Military Government. The Bailiff, now made by the King, though formerly appointed by the Governor, is the chief Magistrate, and precedes the Governor in Courts of Justice, but no where else; and is entrusted with the Custody, and, under certain Restrictions, with the Use of the Great Seal: He has likewise his Lieutenant^m. There are also, in each Government, Coronatores Jurati, in English, Jurats, Sworn Justices, or Justices of the Peace, twelve in Number, elected not by the particular Parishes, but by the People in general. To these we may add, the following Ministerial Officers, le Procureur du Roy, the Attorney-General; l'Avocat du Roy, the Solicitor-General; le Vicomte, in Jersey, in Guernsey le Provost, the High Sheriff; le Greffier, the Recorder; two Under Sheriffs, and l'Enregistreur, the Keeper of the Rolls. These are all Members of the Royal Courts, in each of the Islands. Every Parish has its Constable, which is a triennial Office of great Honour and Trust; each Constable having under him two Centeniers, or Lieutenants, and twelve Sermentes, or sworn Assistants. There is also, in every Vinton, a Vintonier. These Officers execute Justice, suppress Disorders, levy all Taxes, with very little Expence to the People. In the States of both Islands, the Governor, or his Deputy, presides, having first called them together; and he has also a negative Voice. They pass Laws, raise Money, naturalize Strangers, and appoint Deputies to carry Addresses, or Representations, on their Behalf, to the Crownⁿ.

THESE Islands, as the Lawyers agree, though parcel of the Dominions of the Crown, are not, or ever were, parcel of the Realm of England^o. On this Account their Laws are different, being derived from the Custom of Normandy, contained in Mancell's Institutes, the Common Law, or local Usages, in every Island, the Ordinances of our Kings, and their own Laws and Judgments, in their Royal Courts. Appeals lie from their Judicatures to the

¹ This Monarch saw the Imprudence of trusting the Whole in one Hand; and, therefore, not only divided the Governments, but lessened the Power of each of these Governors in his own Island.

^m King James I. by his Letters Patent, dated August 9th, in the 13th of his Reign, A. D. 1615, acknowledges the Wisdom of Henry VII. in depriving the Governor of the Power of nominating the Bailiff, declares that Constitution of Henry VII. a fundamental Law, assigns one hundred Merks as an annual Fee to the Bailiff, and strictly enjoins the Governors not to intermeddle in the Appointment of any of the Royal Officers.

ⁿ Heylin's Survey of the State of Guernsey and Jersey, chap. i. p. 206, 207, 208. Falle's Account of Jersey, chap. iii. iv. v. Dicey's Historical Account of Guernsey, p. 67—72.

^o Coke's Institutes, P. iv. chap. lxx. Sir Matthew Hale's History and Analysis of the Common Law of England, chap. ix. Curzon's Compendium of the Laws and Customs of England, &c. p. 437.

King in Council, and Doleances, according to the Mode in Normandy ^p. Their Lands and Estates descend in Gavel Kind ^q. They do not estimate their Rents by Money, but by Quarters of Wheat, and Rent Charges are created in the same Manner; which Rents or Rent Charges may be paid from Michaelmas to St. Lawrence's Day, which is the tenth of August following, in Kind; but after that Period is elapsed, in Money, as the Price is set, for the Year, by the Royal Court ^r. A Gentleman who has a hundred Quarters of Wheat due to him annually, for Rent or Rent Charges, in these Isles, is equivalent to a Man of seventy Pounds a Year in any other Place ^s. Their Ports were formerly esteemed neutral, even in time of War, not only by us, but by our Neighbours, which gave them great Advantages in Commerce; but their Zeal for the British Interest having prompted them to fit out Privateers, this singular Privilege, and all the Benefits flowing from it, is lost ^t. No Sheep or Lamb can be exported into foreign Countries from any of these Islands, or any India Goods imported, but from England, under very severe Penalties; all Goods or Manufactures of these Islands may be imported, Duty-free, into England, unless they are exciseable, and then they are to pay the same Excise that would be paid for the like Goods or Manufactures here. Ships built in these Islands are within the Navigation Act, and may, if registered, trade to the Plantations. Duties upon foreign Salt are drawn back, if exported into these Isles; but Salt made in them, and imported into Britain, is to pay Duty as if it was foreign Salt ^u. Lastly, they are not bound by any of our Statutes, unless particularly mentioned in them, and even then the Statute is transmitted to them under the King's Broad Seal.

IF we enquire into the Causes whence these Islands are, and have been, always in an extraordinary Degree populous, we shall find it principally owing to their steady Adherence to their original Constitution (succinctly digested, indeed, into several Articles, by King John, but of a far more early Institu-

^p These complain directly of Injustice; and therefore, whoever enters a Doleance, deposits a certain Sum, by way of Security, to prosecute it within a Year and a Day, which is forfeited if the Doleant fails in making out his Complaint.

^q Dr. Heylin complains bitterly of this Tenure, and others are not pleased with it, but, as they own it makes the Islands populous, we cannot be of their Opinion; those who would abolish it have never considered the good Effects it produces, and the many Inconveniencies that would ensue, if, to gratify the Avarice or Ambition of a few, this fundamental Policy, coeval with the Islands, was abolished.

^r This has been also treated as another Grievance, perhaps with as little Reason; for by this Means Rents are higher when Necessaries are dear, and lower when they are cheap; in which, as there was originally much Equity, there is still great Convenience.

^s It is requisite to remark, that the Quarter of Wheat here is no more than five Bushels, and the Computation in the Text takes three Shillings for the middle Price.

^t Camdeni Britannia, p. 855. Seldeni Mare claus. lib. ii. cap. 19, et iterum cap. 22. The Bull of Sixtus IV. in Support of this Privilege, is preserved in Falle's Account of Jersey, in the Appendix, p. 354.

^u Stat. 12 Car. II. cap. xxxii. § 1. 7 Geo. I. cap. xxi. § 9. 3 Geo. I. cap. iv. § 5. 7 & 8 W II. III. cap. xxii. § 17. 5 Geo. I. cap. xviii. § 11. 2 & 3 Ann. cap. xiv. § 9.

tion) from which they have hardly in any Instance digressed ; and having had no Factions, much less domestic Revolutions, have retained, constantly, Virtue and Force sufficient to repel all foreign Invasions. The Form of their Government, corresponding with the Principles of their Constitution, pervades and animates the whole Mass of the People ; so that each Individual is persuaded of the Duty he owes to, because he feels as well as comprehends, the Interest he has in the Public. This establishes a national Habit of Industry, every Man being brought up in the Means of supplying, as well as born subject to, the Necessities of Nature. The Impossibility of accumulating a large Fortune, from the legal Distribution of Estates, preserves a greater Equality in Circumstances than is almost any where else to be found ; and this Equality produces an Emulation which nothing else could produce. France and Britain are the Countries which, from their Proximity, seem to solicit these People to quit their narrow Limits, but, hitherto, with little Effect ; the Causes of which may be, at least probably, assigned. An Hatred to the French Government in former Times, and a still stronger Aversion to Popery of late Days, has hindered the Natives of these Isles from removing into that Country, though they spoke the same Language with the Inhabitants. On the other Hand, the not speaking our Tongue, and their Knowledge that we were not very fond of Strangers, deterred them from coming hither, and inclined them to think it best, upon the whole, to stay at Home. Yet it must be allowed, that into Britain several of the Gentry have occasionally removed ; and, if this were a proper place, Instances might be easily given of their distinguishing themselves in the Church, in the State, in the Republic of Letters, in the Army, and in the Fleet.

A THOROUGH Knowledge of the infinite Importance of these Islands, as so many Barriers against France ; a well-grounded Foresight of the innumerable Mischiefs that must follow, on their falling under the Power of that Crown ; and a just Sense of the steady and intrepid Courage with which the Inhabitants had so often defended themselves, induced our Monarchs to give them many, and some very extraordinary Marks, of their Grace and Favour, exclusive of the Fortifications they raised for their Defence, and the Fleets that, from time to time, they employed for their Protection. Thus King Edward the Third directed a Letter, not only to the Bailiff and other Magistrates, but to the People of Jersey in general, to thank them for the glorious Stand they made against his Enemies ; which has been before mentioned ^w. Almost all our Princes, after him, took a Pleasure in recapitulating their Services, on the renewing of their Charters. Henry the Seventh gave them his Sanction for the Erection of two Free-schools ; Queen Elizabeth honoured them with larger and more explicit Charters than any of her Predecessors ; King James

^w Rymeri Fœd. tom. v. p. 186. See also the Charters published by the judicious as well as industrious Mr. Falle, in his *Cæsaria*, or an Account, of Jersey.

the First redressed several Grievances, and shewed, in many Cases, an earnest Attention to their Interests and Welfare; King Charles the First gave Lands for endowing three Fellowships, in as many Colleges, at Oxford^x; King Charles the Second sent a Mace, with a most honourable Inscription, to be carried before the Magistrates of Jersey^y; King William gave all the Artillery requisite for their Breast-works and other Fortifications; and they have deserved and received many Benefits from the Crown in succeeding Reigns.

THE past and present State of these Islands, and their Inhabitants, have been the more fully considered, for many weighty Reasons. They are demonstrative Proofs, not only of the general Doctrine we have delivered, in respect to the Excellence of an insular Situation, but also of the lasting as well as stupendous Effects of those public-spirited Principles, upon which true Policy is founded.* They deliver us from the Necessity of appealing to the State of small Islands in Times past, or at a great Distance; for they furnish us with all the Evidence of Facts requisite, in our own Days, in our own Hands, and at our own Doors. To press this Argument farther, and to point out more explicitly the Consequences that flow from it, would be to distrust the Reader's Understanding. His own Thoughts will suggest more in favour of the Sentiments I support, than it would be fit for me to say.

BUT, after all, I am far from thinking, that these Isles are improved to the utmost; on the contrary, I am persuaded, that if they sought, discovered, and wrought Mines, which the Emery formerly brought from Guernsey, and a celebrated Mineral Spring which is in Jersey^z, seem to shew they possess; if they cultivated Flax, and introduced the Linen, or even the Thread Manufacture, it would produce infinite Advantages to the Inhabitants; and if one or two Ports, capable of receiving large Ships, were opened in the larger Islands, it would contribute to the extending their Navigation and Commerce, and induce them to concur effectually in eradicating that pernicious Practice of Smuggling, which is equally inconsistent with good Government and sound Morals. In all, or any of these Attempts, they have a just Right to the Assistance of Great Britain; because whatever Accession of Strength they can attain must redound to our Security, and whatever augments their Wealth must turn finally to our Profit; which this Section sufficiently shews, and to which, therefore, it is Time to put an End.

^x These three are the Colleges of Exeter, Jesus, and Pembroke; to which that excellent Prelate, Dr. Morley, Bishop of Winchester, added five Scholarships in Pembroke, of twelve Pounds per Annum; three to Jersey, and two from Guernsey.

^y Falle's Account of Jersey, in the Appendix, p. 333. The same Monarch gave the highest Testimony to their Fidelity and Duty in his Charter.

^z Meretti Pinax rerum naturalium Britannicarum, p. 213. Woodward's Natural History of Fossils, tom. i. p. 63. Hartlib's Legacy, p. 87. The purging Spring is in St. Mary's Parish in Jersey, and was highly commended by Dr. Walter Charlton, who resided there some Years.

SECTION III.

The Island and Kingdom of MAN.

The different Names of this Island, and Accounts given of it by ancient Authors. The few Particulars known of their First Line of Princes. The History of Man under the Second Line of Kings. The Acquisition of this Isle by Goddard Crownan, and the Succession of its Kings and Lords to the present Times. The Situation, Size, and Extent of this, in comparison of other Countries. The Air, Climate, Soil, Mountains, and Rivulets. The Minerals, Grain, Cattle, Fowl, and Fish. The several Commodities of this Isle. The chief Towns and principal Harbours in it. The Government, Civil, Ecclesiastical, and Military; with the Customs and Dispositions of the People. The Want of Improvements, Loss of Commerce, and Declining of their Fishery, has introduced the pernicious Practice of Smuggling, with all the Mischiefs that necessarily attend it. The several Laws that have been made (with little Success) in order to prevent the bad Consequences of the contraband Trade from thence to the Coasts of Great Britain and Ireland. Remarks on the present State of that Island and its Inhabitants, and the Means pointed out by which these Evils may be removed, the People of Man made happy, and the Island exceedingly useful to Britain.

THE First Author who mentions this Island is Cæsar; for there can be as little Doubt, that by the Mona, of which he speaks in his Commentaries, placing it in the midst between Britain and Ireland, we are to understand Man^a; as that the Mona of Tacitus, which he acquaints us had a fordable Streight between it and the Continent, can be applied only to Anglesey^b. Pliny has set down both Islands; Mona, by which he intends Anglesey, and Monabia, which is Man^c. In Ptolemy we find Monacæda, or Monaida^d, that is, the farther or more remote Môn. Orosius styles it Menavia^e, tells us that it was not extremely fertile, and that this, as well as Ireland, was then possessed by the Scots. Beda, who, as we have formerly remarked, distinguishes clearly Two Menavian Islands, names this the Northern

^a De Bello Gallico, lib. v. cap. 10. Lambarde's Topographical and Historical Dictionary, p. 203. Harrison's Description of Britaine, p. 37. a.

^b Tacit. Annal. lib. xiv. Vit. Agricol. Leland. Geneth. Eadverdi Princip. p. 34. H. Lhuyd, Descript. Britan. fol. 17.

^c Nat. Hist. lib. iv. cap. 16 lib. ii. cap. 75. In some Copies instead of Monabia, we find Monapia.

^d Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2.

^e Hist. lib. i. cap. 2. Baxter and some other learned Antiquaries think, instead of Menavia or Mevania, it should be Menania.

Menavia, bestowing the Epithet of Southern, upon Anglesey^f. In some Copies of Nennius this Isle is denominated Eubonia, in others Menavia; but both are explained to mean Man g. Alured of Beverley also speaks of it as one of the Menavian Islands^h. The Britons, in their own Language, called it Manaw, more properly Main au, that is, a little Island, which seems to be latinized in the Word Menavia. All which clearly proves, that this small Isle was as early inhabited, and as well known to the rest of the World, as either Britain or Ireland. This very Fact, as to which we cannot entertain the least Doubt, manifestly implies, that the People living here were employed, as well as subsisted, some way or other; and if we could any where meet with a distinct Account of this, it would supply us with the ancient History of Man. But as we have no Chronicle of this Kind, we must pick up what scattered Hints we can, not to amuse the Reader with hard Names and antiquated Fables, but, if it be in any Degree practicable, to furnish him with the Means of forming some Ideas of the past, present, and possible State of this Island.

WE have in a former Section shewn, that, in the Close of the First Century, the Druids, who were the Priests, Prophets, and Philosophers of the old Britons, were finally expelled by Julius Agricola from the Southern Monaⁱ; and we are told, and told with great Probability, that they then took Shelter in the Northern^k. This Island they found well planted with Firs; so that they had, in some measure, what they delighted in most, the Shelter of Trees; but, however, not the Shelter of those Trees in which they most delighted; and therefore these they introduced. No History tells us this; but we learn it from more certain Authority, great Woods of Fir having been discovered interred in the Bowels of the Earth, and here and there small Groves of Oaks^l; but as these Trees are never met with intermixed, so it is plain they never grew together; and as the former are by far the most numerous, we may presume them the natural Produce of the Country, and that the latter were planted and preserved by the Druids. They gave the People, with whom they lived, and over whom they ruled, a gentle Government, wise Laws, but with

^f Histor. Ecclesiast. Gent. Anglor. lib. ii. cap. 5. et 9. It is remarkable that there is no Mention made of Man in the Saxon Chronicle.

^g Hist. Britan. cap. 2. which Name however has been extended to all the Isles which composed this Kingdom.

^h Baxteri Glossarium Antiquitatum Britannicarum, p. 175, 176.

ⁱ Political Survey of Great Britain, chap. viii. sect. 1. p. 490.

^k Heist. Boeth. Hist. Scot. fol. 22. b. Spottiswood's History of the Church of Scotland, p. 3. James Earl of Derby's Account of the Island of Man addressed to his Son, preserved by the Reverend Mr. Peck, in his Desiderata Curiosa, vol. ii. Book xi. No xii.

^l Camdeni Britannia, p. 839. Chaloner's Account of the Isle of Man, p. 2. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. N^o 476. An Account of the Isle of Man by William Sacheverel, Esq; Governor of that Island, p. 9, 10. Bishop Willson's Account of that Island, published by the late Bishop of London, in his last Edition of the Britannia.

these a very superstitious Religion^m. It is also very likely that they hindered them, as much as they could, from having any Correspondence with their Neighbours, which is the Reason, that though the Island is mentioned by so many Writers, not One of them, before Orosius, says so much as a Word about the Inhabitants. A little before his Time, that is, in the Beginning of the Fifth Century, the Scots had transported themselves thither from Ireland. The Tradition of the Natives of Man, for they have a traditionary History, begins at this Periodⁿ. They stile this First Discoverer, Mannan Mac Lear; and they say that he was a Magician, who kept this Country covered with Mists, so that the Inhabitants of other Places could never find it. But the ancient Chronicles of Ireland explain this Matter much better; they inform us, that the true Name of this Adventurer was Orbsenius, the Son of Alladius, a Prince in their Island^o, and that he was surnamed Mannanan, from his having first entered the Island of Man, and Mac Lir, that is, the Offspring of the Sea, from his great skill in Navigation. He promoted Commerce, and is said to have given a good Reception to St. Patrick, by whom the Natives were converted to Christianity.

THE Princes who ruled after him seem to have been of the same Line with the Kings of Scotland, with which Country they had a great Intercourse, assisting its Monarchs in their Wars, and having the Education of their Princes confided to them in Time of Peace^p; whence it appears, that the Inhabitants of Man had, in this Period, the Reputation of being learned, as well as civilized, in an extraordinary Degree^q. In the Beginning of the Seventh Century, Edwin, King of Northumberland, invaded the Menavian Islands, ravaged Man, and kept it for some time, when, Beda assures us, there were in it about Three hundred Families, which was less than a Third Part of the People in Anglesey, though Man wants but a Third of the Size of that Island^r. The Times succeeding these were very troublesome, insomuch that, if it were not for that Tradition already mentioned, we should know hardly any thing of the most considerable Princes that ever ruled therein, and of which, after

^m The whole System of the Laws of this Nation, passed from Generation to Generation by Tradition, without being committed to Writing, till the Beginning of the Fifteenth Century.

ⁿ As their Laws have been so well kept, and as there is little or no Variation in their Accounts of their Kings, it gives a Degree of Credit to their unwritten History.

^o Rod. O Flaherty, *Ogygia*, P. iii. cap. xiv. p. 179. He was slain, as the Irish Chronicles say, at Mogenllin, in the County of Gallway.

^p *Johannis de Fordun Scoti-chronicon*, lib. iii. cap. 28. *Hæst. Boeth. Hist. Scot. lib. ix. G. Buchanani rerum Scotie. lib. v.*

^q According to the whole Tenor of the Saxon, Scots, and Irish Writers, Man, and the adjacent Isles, were famous at this Period for many wise and virtuous Prelates.

^r *Hist. Ecclesiast. Gent. Anglor. lib. ii. cap. 9.* If this be understood of Hide-Lands (as the Saxon Translation takes it) then it implies there were Forty-eight thousand Acres of profitable Land in this Island.

all, their's is but an imperfect Account; yet, such as it is, it helps us to various Circumstances that certainly deserve our Notice.

THE Second Line of their Princes they derive from Orri, who, they say, was the Son of the King of Norway, and that there were Twelve Princes of this House who governed Man^s. The old Constitution, settled by the Druids, while they swayed the Sceptre, was perfectly restored, the Country was well cultivated, and well peopled, their Subjects were equally versed in the Exercise of Arms and in the Knowledge of the Arts of Peace^t; in a Word, they had a considerable Naval Force, an extensive Commerce, and were a great Nation, though inhabiting only a little Isle. Guttred, the Son of Orri, built the Castle of Ruffyn, A. D. 960, which is a strong Place, a large Palace, and has subsisted now for Eight hundred Years^u. The Founder lies beneath a small Tomb in the Chapel, after having erected this noble Structure as a Monument of himself, and of the Veracity of that Tradition which preserves his Memory, since the Size and Ornaments of this vast Pile incontestibly prove, that it must have been the Work of One who had the Skill and Labour of Multitudes at his Command, and who, for the Construction of this Edifice, spared not for Expence^w. Macao was the Ninth of these Kings, and, with respect to him, the History of our Saxon Ancestors bears ample Testimony^x. He maintained an unsuccessful Struggle against Edgar, who reduced all the little Sovereigns of the different Parts of Britain to own him for their Lord, and who, upon the Submission of Macao, made him his High Admiral, by which Title (Archipirata, in the Latin of those Times^y), he subscribes that Monarch's Charter to the Abbey of Glastonbury^z. It is true we cannot insist upon this as absolutely certain, or as a Fact established incontestibly; but then the Circumstances that follow will render it highly probable.

AFTER the Death of Edward the Confessor, when Harold, who possessed the Crown of England, had defeated the Norwegians at the Battle of Stam-

^s This agrees very well with the Danish and Norwegian Histories, and is not contradicted by any other; so that it may be true, in the most important Points at least.

^t In regard to this, we find the Tradition confirmed by Matters of Fact, since all the great Buildings almost were constructed within this Period.

^u This rests upon the Tradition of the Manks-men; but as the Chronicle of the Monks, which commences but a Century lower, and who dwelt here, says nothing in Contradiction to this received Opinion, there seems no room to question the Fact.

^w It is built of an extreme hard Stone, exceedingly difficult to polish; and yet Mr. Chaloner, Mr. Sacheverel, and Mr. Waldron, who had all carefully examined it, agree that it is a strong, spacious, and, according to the Notions of those Times, a splendid Edifice.

^x A. D. 973. Chron. Marian. Scot. Polychronicon Ranulph. Higden. Chronica de Mailrois, where he is called Maccus.

^y Gulielm. Malmesburienfis de Gestis Regum Anglor. lib. ii. cap. 8. Spelmani Glossarium, p. 460.

^z Johannis Glastonienfis de rebus Glaston. p. 37. Gulielm. Malmesbur. de Antiq. Ecclef. Glaston. p. 82. Monast. Anglican. tom. i. p. 17. In every one of these we have the Charter, wherein his Name is written Mascufius.

ford, there was amongst the Fugitives one Goddard Crownan, the Son of Harold the Black, of Iceland, who took Shelter in the Isle of Man ^a. This Isle was then governed by another Goddard, who was a Descendant from Maco, and he gave him a very kind and friendly Reception. Goddard Crownan, during the short Stay he made in the Island, perceived that his Namesake was universally hated by his Subjects, which inspired him with Hopes, that, if he could bring a competent Force to support the Attempt, he might, without Difficulty, excite a general Revolt in his Favour. Full of these Thoughts he returned home, and having collected a Strength sufficient for his Purpose, he returned; but found his Hopes frustrated: For Goddard being dead, his Son Fingall was seated upon the Throne, and generally beloved. He debarked his Men however; but his Forces being defeated in a general Engagement, he was obliged to retire. In a Second Expedition joining Fraud to Force, he was more fortunate; for landing Three hundred Men in the Night, whom he caused to take Post in a Wood ^b, he went on Shore with all the rest the next Day, and, having drawn the Islanders into a disadvantageous Situation, so that they had the Sea at their Backs, his Army in Front, and his Ambuscade on their Flank, he, with great Fury, attacked them; but they defended themselves gallantly till the Tide came in, when those posted in the Wood falling upon and cutting off their Retreat, they were forced, after great Loss, and their King slain, to submit. Upon this he assigned them the North Part of the Island ^c, and gave the South to his own People, becoming, in virtue of his Conquest, the Founder of their Third Race of Princes ^d. However he might acquire his Kingdom, he governed it with Spirit and Prudence, made War with Success in Ireland, gained several Victories over the Scots in the Isles, and making a Tour through his new obtained Dominions, deceased in the Island of Ilay ^e. He left behind him Three Sons. A civil War breaking out between the Two Eldest, and both of them deceasing in the Course of a few Years, Magnus, King of Norway, coming with a powerful Fleet, possessed himself of Man and the Isles, and held them as long as he lived ^f; but, being slain in Ireland, the People invited home Olave, the youngest Son of Goddard Crownan, who had fled to the Court of England, and been very honourably treated by Henry the Second ^g. There were in

^a Chronicon Regum Manniæ apud Camdeni Britan. p. 480.

^b It is remarkable that this Wood was on the North East Side of the Island, near Ramfey, where there are few or no Trees at this Day.

^c From this time they were considered as a conquered People, and held not their Lands by Inheritance (as in times past) but at the Will of the King.

^d This Third Race introduced the present Arms, alluding probably to their Dependence upon England, Scotland, and Norway.

^e Chronicon Regum Manniæ; but the Scots have a Tradition, that he was buried in the famous Church of Il-Columb-Kill.

^f Almuelli Beyerlacensis Annal. lib. ix. p. 71. Johannis de Fordun Scôti-chronicon, lib. v. cap. 24. 26. Simeonis Dunelmensis Historia ap. x. script. col. 223.

^g He was a gentle, wise, and peaceable Prince, governed long, founded the famous Abby of Ruffyn, and made a Voyage to Norway to prevent new Disputes.

the whole Nine Princes of this Race, who were all of them Feudatories to the Kings of England ; and, as our Records shew, often resorted to their Court, were very kindly received, and had Pensions bestowed upon them ^h. Henry the Third, in particular, charged Olave, King of Man, with the Defence of the Coasts of England and Ireland ⁱ, and granted him annually for that Service Forty Marks, One hundred Measures of Wheat, and Five Pieces of Wine. Upon the Demise of Magnus, the last King of this Isle, without Heirs Male, Alexander the Third King of Scots, who had conquered the other Isles, seized likewise upon this ^k, which, as Parcel of that Kingdom, came into the Hands of Edward the First, who directed William Huntercumbe, Guardian or Warden of that Isle for him, to restore it to John Baliol, who had done Homage to him for the Kingdom of Scotland ^l.

BUT it seems there was still remaining a Lady, Aufrica, who claimed this Sovereignty, as Cousin and nearest of Kin to the deceased Magnus. This Claimant being able to obtain nothing from John Baliol, applied herself next to King Edward, as the superior Lord. He, upon this Application, by his Writ, which is yet extant, commanded both Parties, in order to determine their Right, to appear in the King's Bench ^m. The Progress of this Suit does not appear ; but we know farther, that this Lady, by a Deed of Gift, conveyed her Claim to Sir Simon de Montacute ⁿ ; and, after many Disputes, Invasions by the Scots, and other Accidents, which it is not my Business to mention ^o, the Title was examined in Parliament, in the Seventh of Edward the Third, and solemnly adjudged to William de Montacute, to whom, by Letters Patents, dated the same Year, that Monarch released all claim whatsoever ^p.

IN the succeeding Reign, William Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, sold it to Sir William Scroop, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire ^q ; and, upon his losing his Head, it was granted by Henry the Fourth to Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, who, being attainted, had, by the Grace of that King, all his

^h Mat. Paris Hist. Angl. tom. i. p. 706. 923. Rymeri Fœdera, tom. i. p. 137. 140. 224. 234. 303. Rot. Pat. 2. Henr. iii. p. 1. n. 9.

ⁱ Pat. 19. Henr. iii. m. 5.

^k Johannis de Fordun Scoti-chronicon. vol. iii. p. 468. 471. Hæst. Boeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xiii. fol. 287. Lellæi de rebus gestis Scot. lib. vi. p. 231.

^l Rymeri Fœdera, tom. ii. p. 492. 602. Rot. Scot. 21. Edw. i. m. 5.

^m Rot. Scot. 21. Edw. i. m. 4. This Writ is directed to the Sheriff of Northumberland, who is commanded to deliver it to the King, before Witness, and to make a proper Return.

ⁿ This Instrument bears Date on the Eve of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, A. D. 1305. xxxiii. Edw. i. m. 4. and is preserved in Dodesworth's Collections, vol. xxx. p. 114.

^o If I could have spared Room, I should have used my best Endeavours, to have authenticated the rest of this History down to these Times.

^p Rymeri Fœdera, tom. iii. p. 558. Fin. 7. Edw. iii. m. 11. Pat. 7. Edw. iii. p. 2. m. 22.

^q Thomæ Otterbourne Chron. Regum Angliæ, p. 182.

Lands restored, except the Isle of Man ^r, which the same Monarch granted to Sir John Stanley, to be held by him, of the Kings his Heirs and Successors, by Homage, and a Cast of Falcons to be presented at every Coronation ^s. Thus it was possessed by this noble Family, who were created Earls of Derby, till the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; when, upon the Demise of Earl Ferdinand, who left Three Daughters, it was, as Lord Coke tells us ^t, adjudged to those Ladies, and from them, purchased by William Earl of Derby, the Brother of Ferdinand, from whom it was claimed by Descent, and adjudged to its present Possessor, his Grace the Duke of Athol ^u.

THIS succinct historical Deduction is not so much intended to shew through what Hands this Country has passed (for to do that accurately would require, and indeed deserves, a Volume ^w), but to prove authentically, that this Island, many Hundred Years past, was well wooded, exceedingly plentiful, very populous, adorned with stately Castles and other public Edifices ^x; and its Princes powerful, and respected even by their most potent Neighbours, chiefly on Account of their Strength by Sea ^y. This we conceive to be a proper Introduction to all that follows; since the fullest Description, and the strongest Arguments that could be drawn from thence, could never so clearly convince the Reader as the bare Recital of Matters of Fact, thus supported by History and Records, or induce him to believe that this Island may possibly be ren-

^r Pat. 1. Hen. iv. p. 5. m. 36. Thom. Walsingham Hist. Ang. p. 369. Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 1. chap. iii. p. 25.

^s Pat 7. Henr. iv. p. 2. m. 18.

^t Fourth Institute, cap. lxix. p. 283.

^u His Grace is Great Grandson to the loyal James Earl of Derby by his Third Daughter, Lady Amelia Sophia.

^w The Description; natural, ecclesiastical, civil, and naval History of MAN, for which even this Sketch will shew Materials are not wanting, would be a very curious, entertaining, and useful Work, and would be of no small Service to the Inhabitants. Our laborious Antiquary, Browne Willis, History of Cathedrals, vol. i. p. 370, censures Sacheverell, for saying, this Island was mortgaged to Anthony Beak, Bishop of Durham. Yet Bishop Godwin, see Dr. Richardson's splendid and accurate Edition of his Book, de Præfulibus, p. 743, says, this turbulent Prelate, having obtained from the King, either by Prayers or Price, the Principality of Man, held it all his Life. But, to put the Fact of his being in Possession out of Doubt, consult the Record, Rot. Clauf 31. Edw. i. m. 4. d. Scire Facias to Anthony, Bishop of Durham, to shew Cause, why he should not render the title.

^x Pat. 1. Hen. iv. p. 5. m. 36. The King grants to the Earl of Northumberland, Insulam, Castrum, Pelam, et Dominium de Man, ac omnia Insulas et Dominia, eidem Insulæ de Man pertinentia. It is very remarkable, that the King founds his own Right in this Patent on Conquest, and also asserts that Right, so founded, to have been owned and confirmed by Parliament.

^y In order to give some distinct Idea of the naval Power of these Princes, let us remark, that, in the Eleventh Century, Goddard Crownan made great Conquests in Ireland, was too hard for the Scots at Sea, and forced them to submit to a Peace on dishonourable Terms. In the Beginning of the Thirteenth (A. D. 1205) Reginald, King of Man, failed to Ireland, with John de Courcy, who married his Sister, with a Fleet of One hundred Sail. A. D. 1265, Magnus, the last of the Third Race of the Kings of Man, died; and then the Islanders submitted to Alexander iii King of Scots, and undertook, when required, to assist him with Ten Vessels, manned with Five hundred Mariners, which were stout Ships for those Times.

dered rich, flourishing, and well peopled again, as the having shewn, beyond the Possibility of Dispute, that so it once was. For I presume nothing can be either more evident or certain, than that it would be both ridiculous and absurd to suppose, that, Eight hundred or a Thousand Years past, when Learning ran so low, when Arts and Sciences were sunk to such a Degree, and when the little Knowledge there was lay hid in Cells and Cloisters, a King of Man, in the midst of Tumults and Revolutions, when Invasions were avowedly made for the Sake of Plunder, and Princes themselves did not disdain the Occupation of Pirates, should erect Piles, that have not only resisted Accidents but Time, and remain in our Days Testimonies of his Wealth and Grandeur; and that we, with all the Superiority that enlightened Experience has produced, with Power, and Riches, and Liberty on our Side, are unable to exceed the Copy set us in such barbarous Times; or to restore this Island, by Attention and Encouragement, to the Possession of those Bounties which Providence bestowed, and which, duly cultivated, will be always Sources of interior Happiness and outward Splendor.

THIS Island, from its Situation directly in the Chops of the Channel, is very beneficial to Great Britain, by lessening the Force of the Tides, which would otherwise break upon their Coasts with far greater Violence than they do at present ^a. In reference to its own Advantage, this Position is likewise exceedingly commodious, as from thence it becomes the Center of the British Isles, lying Seven Leagues North from Anglesey, about the same Distance West from Lancashire, nearly the like South East from Galloway, and Nine Leagues East from Ireland, so that we cannot conceive a Place more happily seated for Trade to all these Parts, or better disposed for more extensive Commerce, especially to Spain and the Mediterranean, to the South; and Northwards again to all Parts of America ^b. With Regard to Form, it is long and narrow, stretching from the North-East Point of Air to the Calf of Man, which lies South-West, at least Thirty English Miles. In Breadth, from Peele Castle to Douglas Point, better than Nine Miles ^c; in most Places Eight, in some not above Five; between Seventy and Eighty in Extent, and compre-

^a The ancient Manor Houses are spacious, strong, and argue those by whom they were built to have some Turn to Elegance, and that, to gratify this, they inclined, and could afford to be at some Expence; whereas, till within these Twenty Years, the modern Buildings were poor, wretched, ill-contrived Hovels, of which the Lancashire People said truly, they looked like Causeways set up an End.

^b A short Treatise of the Isle of Man, by James Chaloner, Esq; one of the Commissioners for Thomas Lord Fairfax, to whom the Island was given by the Parliament, after they had beheaded James the loyal Earl of Derby, chap. i. Drayton's Polyolbion, song xxvii. Account of the Isle of Man, by its late excellent Bishop Dr. Willson, inserted by Bishop Gibson, in the last Edition of the English Camden.

^c Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 37. Sacheverell's Survey of the Isle of Man, p. 2. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^d Camden, by some Mistake, makes it Fifteen Miles broad, and, being inadvertently approved by Bishop Willson, this has misled many other Writers.

hending about One hundred and Sixty square Miles^d. But to give the Reader a clearer Idea, it may not be amiss to observe, that it is larger than the Dutchy of Mirandola in Italy; equal to the Isle of Wight; surpassing in its Size, by a Third, Guernsey, Jersey, and all the adjacent Isles; superior to any of the Leeward Islands; very little inferior to Guadaloupe, and twice as big as St. Helena^e.

The Air is sharp, as may be expected from the Northern Situation, much more from the Openness of the Country; but their Winters are not severe; Frosts happen seldom, and are of no great Continuance; neither does Snow lie long upon the Ground. But they are frequently exposed to high Winds, and, at other Seasons, to Mists, which, though they may be a little offensive, are not at all unwholesome^f. The Soil towards the North is dry and sandy, consequently unfertile, but not unimproveable; the Mountains, which may include near Two Thirds of the Island, are bleak and barren, yet not either worthless or useless; for they afford, as we shall hereafter see, excellent Peat, contain in their Bowels several Kinds of Metals, and maintain a peculiar Breed of small Swine, called PURRS^g, which are esteemed excellent Pork. In the Vallies there is as good Pasture, Hay, and Corn, as in any of the Northern Counties; and as for the Southern Part of the Isle, it is as fine Ground as can be wished^h. Some of their Mountains are remarkably high, such as the Two Barrowls, Skeyall, the Watch-hill of Knockalow, but, above all, Scaefel, Snea-field, or Snawfeldt, from the Summit of which, the Coasts of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, may be plainly discerned. Few Countries can boast of more Brooks and Rivulets, over several of which there are Stone Bridges, or of better Water; and from hence, also, they derive the Conveniency of Mills for grinding their Cornⁱ, and for the Use of the Woollen Manufacture.

THE Produce of the Island furnishes all the Necessaries, and, with due Attention and Application, might supply all the Conveniencies of Life. They have the best sort of Peat in Abundance, which supplies the Want of Coals^k. They have

^d Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 91. Chaloner's Treatise of the Isle of Man, chap. i. Sacherell's Survey of Man, p. 1.

^e Templeman's Survey of the Globe. Pl. v. ix. xxviii. xxix.

^f Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 37. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 173. Additions to the English Edition of Camden's Britannia.

^g By the Laws of this Country, on the Conviction of a Felon, all his Swine are forfeited to the King, and all his Goats to the Queen, of Man.

^h Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 91. Chaloner's Treatise of the Isle of Man, chap. i. Sacherell's short Survey of Man, p. 3.

ⁱ They have, upon even their smallest Brooks, horizontal Mills of a peculiar Construction, so as to turn with a very inconsiderable Stream of Water.

^k Drayton's Polyolbion, song xxvii. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, p. 173. Additions to the English Britannia. This Peat is of a bituminous Nature, makes a strong Fire, is very lasting, and smells sweet.

Marl and Limestone sufficient to render even their poorest Lands fertile; admirable Slate, Rag-stone; black Marble, and some other Kinds for Building ^l. Lead, Iron, and Copper, which might turn to great Account ^m. Vegetables they have of all Sorts, and in the utmost Perfection. Potatoes in immense Quantities; and, where proper Pains have been taken, they have tolerable Fruit; to which we may add some Hemp and Flax. Large Crops of Oats, and the like also of Barley, which makes good Malt, and some Wheat ⁿ. Hogs, Sheep, Goats, black Cattle, and Horses, they have in Plenty; and though small in Size ^o, yet with due Care, and, if the Country were thoroughly and skilfully cultivated, they might improve the Breed of all these Animals, as Experience has shewn. Rabbits and Hares, which are singularly fat and fine; tame and wild Fowl in Plenty ^p; and in their high Mountains they have One of Eagles, and Two Airies of excellent Hawks ^q. Their Rivulets furnish them with Salmon, Trout, Eels, and other Kind of fresh Water Fish; on their Coasts are caught Cod, Turbut, Ling, Halibut, all Sorts of Shell-Fish, Oysters excepted, which are scarce, but large and good, and Herrings, of which they made anciently a great Profit, though this Fishery is of late much declined ^r.

THE Commodities of Man are not many in Number, and few, or none, of any great Value. Their Slates are esteemed not inferior to any; their black Marble is very hard, and bears a fine Polish; and, occasionally, they export some of each, as they formerly did a little Grain, and a considerable Quantity of Ale; but of late Years both have been found hardly equal to their Home Consumption ^s. The rest are Lambs Wool, Hides, Tallow, Fish Oil, Wax, and Honey. They are allowed, by Act of Parliament, to send over Six hundred Head

^l Amongst others, a red Freestone near Balladoully at the Sea Side, which is hard to work, but which seems scarce liable to any Decay.

^m Chaloner's Treatise of the Isle of Man, chap. 1. Woodward's Natural History of Fossils, p. 85, 106. Dr. Willson's Description of Man.

ⁿ Bishop Merick, who died A. D. 1599, wrote to Mr. Camden, that, for Corn, Cattle, and Fish, they had not only sufficient for their own Consumption, but also exported great Quantities, though the Country was then on the Decline.

^o Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 38, where we are told their Sheep were of a huge Size, with prodigious large Tails; and that their Hogs were monstrous; but these Animals, and no doubt the Cattle and Horses, through the Poverty of the Inhabitants, have been dwindling for the Space of Two hundred Years.

^p The Two last Earls of Derby introduced Deer and Partridges; and in the Calf of Man, a little Island, Three Miles in Extent, they have prodigious Quantities of Puffins, which, when pickled, are esteemed great Rarities.

^q Sacheverell's Short Survey of Man, p. 5. Bishop Willson's Description of Man.

^r As all Fisheries are precarious, so possibly this, having now failed for many Years, may again become (which is no unusual Thing) as prosperous as ever.

^s They make their Bread chiefly of Oats; they have but little Wheat; and the great Resort of Strangers, since Smuggling was introduced, prevents their having more than a running Stock of Ale.

of Black Cattle to the Port of Chester^t. In respect to Manufactures, they have both Woollen and Linen, which, however, turn but to very small Account. With regard to the former, they make a Kind of Cloth of a Buff Colour, without Dying, of what is called Laughton Wool, from a particular Breed of Sheep, of which they take little Care, otherwise they might have much more of it^u. In reference to the latter, both fine and coarse Linens are wove here, but in no great Quantities^w. In former Times they depended chiefly upon their Herring Fishery, and are said to have exported annually Twenty thousand Barrels of these Fish to France^x.

THE Town of Douglas, anciently and better written Dufglas^y, on the East Side of the Isle, is the largest, richest, and most frequented, Place in Man. It has a good Port secured by a Mole, where Ships of considerable Burthen may lie safe; and, of late Years, there have been great Improvements made, and many Cellars, Warehouses, and other Conveniences, for the Reception of Goods; but the Streets are still narrow, and in that respect troublesome^z. Ramsway, now called Derby Haven, covered by a Fort built in St. Michael's Island, is convenient enough for small Vessels, and without there is a good Road, where larger Ships may ride safe from North or West Winds, in Ten, Twelve, or Fourteen Fathom Water^a. About a Mile from hence stands Castletown, so called from Castle Ruslyn, which is accounted the Capital of the Isle, because the Governor and most of the Lords Officers reside there^b. It has also a Creek, which serves as a Port for small Vessels, and a Bay without that, but foul and unsafe^c. Peele, or Holm, on the West Side of the Island, was formerly remarkable only for its Cathedral, and Castle on a Rock, which is very strong, and in which there is a small Garrison; but now the

^t Stat. 15 Car. ii. cap. 7. § 21. 18. cap. ii. § 1, 3. 20. cap. 7. § 9. 32. cap. 2. § 8. 5 & 6 W. et M. cap. 2. § 4. 5. Ann. cap. 8. art. 6.

^u The Natives pretend there is great Incertainty in regard to these Sheep; but some curious in this respect have found it would be very practicable to have entire Flocks of this Breed, and, with some Industry and Care, the Working of this singular Wool in Stockings, Breeches, Caps, &c. as well as Cloth, might be made a very profitable Manufacture.

^w A Gentleman who resided long in this Island was of Opinion, that as fine Thread and as good Lace, might be made here as in any Part of Europe.

^x Bishop Willson's Description of Man.

^y The Etymology of this Name is evident enough; for the River upon which the Town stands, and which empties itself into the Port, is composed of Two smaller Streams, One remarkably

^z Half the other White, which is expressed in the Two Monosyllables Duf and Glas, and to the English. The River, which has the same Appellation as the Town.

^a By the Description of Britain, p. 38. Speed's Theatre of the British Empire, fol. 91. King, and all his Description of Man.

^b Speed's Theatrical Survey of Man, p. 9. Additions to the English Translation of the Britannia. Sacheverell's Short History, p. 18.

^c They have, upon the Isle of Man, chap. vi. Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis, p. 18. to turn with a very Invention of Man.

^d Drayton's Polyolbion, p. 18. but assuredly this might with some Expence be rendered both English Britannia. This smells sweet.

Place is much enlarged, many new Houses built, and has a brisk stirring Trade ^d. Ramſea, on the North Eaſt Side of the Iſland, on a very ſpacious Bay, where the largeſt Ships may ride ſafe from moſt Winds, and not liable to be embayed by any ^e. It is generally a high Land upon the Sea Coaſts, defended by Rocks lying out as far as Low Water Mark. On the North Eaſt Shore it is a bold Coaſt and Beech.

THE Title of King of Man was firſt waved by Thomas Earl of Derby, in the Reign of Edward the Fourth ; and his Succeſſors, following his Example, have ſtilled themſelves, ever ſince, Lords of Man and the Iſles ^f ; but without any Diminution of Authority ; and in the Act of Parliament, by which the Poſſeſſion and Succeſſion in that Family was ſettled, the JURA REGALIA were expreſſly mentioned and confirmed ^g. The Lord is repreſented by his Governor, who reſides at Caſtle-town, where he has a handſome Houſe, and a competent Salary ^h. He preſides in the Court of Chancery, which is held every Month ⁱ ; Appeals are made to him from the Courts of Common Law, from him to the Lord, and from the Lord to his Maſteſty in Council. The Governor is ſworn to execute his Office as uprightly as he bears the White Staff, which is the Mark of his Dignity, in his Hand ^k. The Judges in civil and criminal Affairs, are Two Perſons called Deemſters, choſen for their great Sagacity and perfect Knowledge of the ancient Cuſtoms of the Country. In former Times they had no written Laws, but all depended upon Tradition, according to the ſettled Maxim of the Druids, and therefore they were ſtilled BREAST LAWS, and their Judges received their Title from the Manner in which they executed their

^d It is called Holm by the Danes and Norwegians ; the Cathedral, dedicated to St. German, their firſt Biſhop, and a Church dedicated to St. Patrick, by whom the Inhabitants were converted to Chriſtianity, are both in a ruinous Condition, yet not without ſome Remains of ancient Grandeur, which do Honour to the Piety, and ſhew the Taſte of the Ages in which they were built.

^e Between this Place and Balalough there was a Bog, or, as the Natives ſtile it, Currah, Six Miles long, and Three broad, in which were found great Quantities of Fir Trees, ſome Ten, ſome Twelve, ſome Twenty Feet below the Surface, and was looked upon as the moſt worthless Ground in the Iſle. But, within theſe Fifty Years, this Maſh has been drained, and a great Part of it is now the moſt profitable Land in Man.

^f This noble Perſon was Lord Stanley, at the Time he declined the Title of King, and was raiſed to the Earldom of Derby by his Son-in-law Henry VII. upon whoſe Head this Thomas Lord Stanley ſet the Crown in Boſworth Field.

^g The Chief of theſe Prerogatives are, 1. The giving their Aſſent to new Laws. 2. The naming the Biſhop, who is, however, approved by the King. 3. Appointing all Officers, civil and military, and changing or diſcharging them at Pleaſure. 4. Pardoning Offences, or mitigating the Punishment. 5. Enjoying all Forfeitures that enſue on Treafon, Felony, Felo de ſe, &c.

^h Theſe Officers were formerly ſtilled Captains, and their Deputies had the Title of Lieutenants, but of late Years they have been commonly called Governors.

ⁱ He is not obliged to call any, but, if he pleaſes, he may take the Deemſters or the Keys to his Aſſiſtance, in caſe of any great Difficulty.

^k Agreeable to the ſymbolical Philoſophy of the Druids, that this Mark of the Magiſtrate's Dignity may be a conſtant Memorial to him of his Duty.

Office; since whatever they DEEMED to be LAW, was LAW^l. The Oath they take is to do Justice between Party and Party, equally as the Herring-Bone lies between the two Sides^m. In Cases of greater Difficulty, they called to their Assistance Twenty-four ancient and grave Men, who declared their Sentiments as to the known Customs, or, which is the same Thing, the Laws of the Isleⁿ. From their unlocking these Difficulties, and upon the old Supposition of retaining in their Breasts the Jurisprudence of this Country, they are stiled the KEYS^o. When One of these dies, resigns on account of Age or Infirmities, or is removed for any Misdemeanor, the rest present Two Persons to the Governor, out of which he chuses One, who is immediately sworn into the Office^p. Those who compose their Judicature, compose likewise their Legislature, or their great Court of TINGWALD, in which are present the Governor, his Council, the Two Deemsters, and the Twenty-four Keys^q. This Assembly or Parliament is held in the Middle of the Isle, upon a Hill, in the open Air; and here all Laws, having received the Concurrence of that Assembly, and being assented to by the Lord, are published, and from thence derive their Force^r.

As the Civil, so the Ecclesiastical Government, is very regular and strict. The Bishop is appointed by the Lord, and approved by the King; and, though no Peer, acknowledges by Statute the Archbishop of York for his Primate, and, with the Clergy of his Diocese, is summoned to the Convocation of that Province^s. He has a competent Revenue, and a good House, with a convenient Chapel in the Parish of Kirk Michael, with large Gardens and pleasant Walks, shaded

^l These unwritten Laws subsisted till the Grant to Sir John Stanley, who came over to the Isle in Person, settled the Constitution, and introduced Records.

^m This is another symbolical Institution, by which the Judge is continually put in Mind of his Duty by his daily Diet.

ⁿ These, as Mr. Sacheverell informs us, are called in the Manks Language Taxiaxi; but what this signifies he does not intimate; but it seems in Sound to resemble Teagafag, which, in old Irish, implies Druidism; and from thence one may conclude, it means Elders or Senators. As every Man who is qualified for this Office, may attain it, this was an admirable Method to recommend the Study of the Laws and Constitution to every intelligent Member of Society.

^o Camdeni Britannia, p. 839. Chaloner's Treatise of the Isle of Man, chap. iv. Coke's Fourth Institute, chap. lxix. Sacheverell's short Survey of Man, p. 88—95. Bishop Willson's Description of Man.

^p It is, however, provided by a fundamental Law, that no Servant of the Lord, in any Capacity, shall be chosen into or hold this Office.

^q This Word Tingwald, seems equivalent to the Saxon Hustling, and is held twice a Year, about May and Michaelmas, when it answers Three Purposes. 1. A Court Leet or Baron, settling all Matters between the Lord and his Tenants. 2. A General Assize, wherein all Suits respecting Property are adjudged. 3. A Court of General Gaol Delivery, in which all criminal Prosecutions are determined.

^r Thus every Affair respecting the Publick is openly transacted in the View of the People, yet with profound Silence, and all possible Decorum.

^s Camdeni Britannia, p. 839. Coke's Fourth Institute, chap. lxix. Sacheverell's short Survey of the Isle of Man, p. 104—121. Willis's History of Cathedral, vol. i. p. 369—380. Bishop Willson's Description of Man.

with Fruit and Forest Trees, which shews what may be done on this Soil, and under this Climate ^t. He can from hence visit any Part of his Diocese, and return Home the same Day. There is likewise an Archdeacon, and seventeen Parishes; of these there are two Parsonages, which are worth about Sixty Pounds a Year each; the rest are Vicarages, of about Twenty or Twenty-five Pounds ^u. Besides these, the Bishop has two Vicars General, and the Archdeacon his Official ^w. They have likewise some public Schools, in which Persons are bred up in such Learning as fits them for the Ministry ^x. But the Design which one of the Earls of Derby formed, of establishing an University here, never took Place ^y.

IN Conformity to this regular and rational Constitution, the Island is divided into seventeen Parishes, every one of these having its Church and Minister. In respect to Civil Affairs, it is again separated into six Sheadings, each of which has its Coroner, or, as they stile him, Anno ^z, an Officer equivalent to our Sheriff; and these attend the Tingwald, not in a Legislative, but in a Ministerial Capacity ^a. The Lord has also in every Parish his Moor, Moar, or Bailiff, chosen annually, and who is answerable for the Lord's Rents; and also a Captain who commands the Militia, which consists of about Seventeen hundred or Two thousand Men, besides the Soldiers in the several Garrisons and Blockhouses, who are in the Lord's Pay, and commanded by Officers of his appointing ^b.

THE Inhabitants of MAN, though far from being unmixed, were, perhaps, till within the Course of the current Century, more so than any other, under the Dominion of the Crown of Great Britain; to which, though they are

^t So says the late worthy and pious Prelate Dr. Thomas Willson, from his own Knowledge and Experience, which is fully sufficient to settle the Certainty of the Fact.

^u Upon these small Incomes, the Clergy in this Island, by great Parsimony, breed up their Families, and from a conscientious Discharge of their Duty, are universally respected.

^w Ecclesiastical Discipline is very strict in this Island; the Bishop has his Prison, his Court, and a regular Jurisdiction, to which the People submit without Reluctance.

^x These Schools were chiefly owing to the Prudence, as the Provision for the poorer Clergy is to the Charity, of Dr. Isaac Barrow, Bishop and Governor of Man, from Anno Dom. 1663, to Anno Dom. 1669.

^y James, Earl of Derby, mentions this as a Design of his own, in his Discourse to his Son, and had it been executed, would, no doubt, have been very advantageous to the Island.

^a These Sheadings are equivalent to Hundreds, and it is by appropriating proper Officers to these Divisions, that Justice pervades every Corner of this Country.

^b At the Court of Tingwald, the Coroner of Glenfala, who has Precedency before the rest, has Orders to fence the Court, that is, to prevent any Noise, Clamour, or Disturbance, which, in Conjunction with his Brethren, he executes with the utmost Punctuality, as indeed every Thing else is, that respects Law or Government in this Island.

^c Chaloner's Treatise of the Isle of Man, chap. vi. Sacheverell's short Survey of Man, p. 82, 83. Bishop Willson's Description of Man.

Subjects, and are very proud of being Subjects, as well as the People of Jersey and Guernsey, yet like them they have a Constitution, Laws, and Language of their own, and a Peculiarity of Manners, naturally resulting from the long Enjoyment of these. In ancient Times, they were distinguished by their Stature, Courage, and great Skill in Maritime Affairs; for in those Days they had a considerable foreign Commerce, and a Fleet which would have appeared insignificant indeed in our Times, but was very respectable then, in comparison of the Naval Force of neighbouring Nations. They are at this Day a brisk, lively, hardy, industrious, and well-meaning People^d. Their Frugality defends them from Want; and though there are few that abound, there are as few in Distress, and those that are, meet with a cheerful unconstrained Relief. On the other hand, they are choleric, loquacious, and as Law is cheap and unincumbered, at least till of late Years, with Attorneys and Solicitors, not a little litigious^e. A tolerable Education, a strict Civil Government, a more strict Church Discipline, ripens good Habits into Virtues, and restrains their Vices within due Bounds. As to the Revenue arising to the Lord of Man, it was looked upon as certain, in the late Earl of Derby's Time, that his settled standing Rents, his Casualties, and his Customs upon the Goods requisite for the Use of the Natives, might amount to Two thousand Five hundred Pounds a Year, from whence deducting his Civil List, which rose to about Seven hundred, there remained One thousand Eight hundred Pounds per Annum clear^f. At the same time the Number of his Subjects was computed at Twenty thousand^g.

THERE is no Doubt, that in ancient Times the Inhabitants of this Island must have possessed a very extensive Commerce, otherwise they could not have had either Arts, Wealth, or a potent Fleet; and there is as little Room to doubt, that as these Advantages were acquired by, so they gradually decayed with the Loss of their Commerce, which brought the People into a State of abject Poverty^h. James, Earl of Derby, being himself in the

^c The Manks Tongue is spoken, and is the only Tongue spoken by the common People, who are Natives. It is the old British, mingled with Norse, or the Norwegian Language, and the modern Irish. The Clergy preach and read the Common Prayer in it; however, a short Catechism, carefully taught in the Schools, is the only printed Book they have.

^d See the E. of Derby's, Chaloner's, Sacheverell's, and Bp. Wilson's Character of the Mankmen.

^e Earl of Derby's Account of the Isle of Man. Additions to the English Translation of Camden's Britannia.

^f So stated in many Petitions and Representations to the Treasury, the Truth of which has, so far as I know, never been contradicted or controverted.

^g According to an accurate Account, taken Thirty Years ago, they were Fifteen thousand, and their Numbers are much augmented since.

^h Hamilton's Description of Britain, p. 37. One may collect from him, that those who had acquired Wealth by Commerce, quitting Merchandize to engross and monopolize Land, expelled many, and impoverished the Remainder of the Inhabitants.

Island, considering its Situation, and contemplating its other natural Advantages, was so sensible of this, and so much affected by it, that he assured his Son, he would rather mortgage or sell some of his Lands in England, than not execute the Schemes he had formed, for introducing Trade again into Manⁱ. He wisely foresaw, that this would be equally beneficial to his Subjects and his Family; that it would excite the People to improve their Lands, encourage the setting up of Manufactures, and quicken every Species of Industry amongst them. But the Disorders of the Times, for this was at the Beginning of the Civil War, defeated his good Intentions; neither does it appear that they were resumed, or at least resumed to any Purpose, by his Successors.

It is not above Half a Century ago, that the fatal Practice of Smuggling was brought in, which has been making a very rapid Progress ever since, and as every where else, so in this Island, has been attended with a numerous Train of the most mischievous Consequences^k. It was first introduced by foreign Vessels landing their Cargoes here, in order to elude the wise Laws made for the Benefit of British Commerce, and by this means immense Sums have been drained from these Kingdoms. The Goods thus landed, are, from the convenient Position of the Isle, exported again in prodigious Quantities, in Barks and Boats, into Wales, England, and Scotland, to the almost incomputable Detriment of the Revenue of the Crown, and to the extreme Prejudice also of the fair Trader^l. These Practices have been still more noxious to Ireland than to Britain; and by opening a free Passage to all kind of East India Goods, brought by foreign Companies, into both Islands, has been exceedingly injurious to our own Company, established to trade exclusively in those Parts^m.

But independent of all these Injuries to their fellow Subjects, it seems also to be in a fair Way of becoming destructive to this Island, by corrupting the Manners of the Inhabitants, divesting them of all Thoughts of honest Improvement, and not only depriving them of the Protection, but exposing

ⁱ Lord Fairfax's Commissioners, a very few Years after this, found the People in a miserable Condition, so that Mr. Chaloner at the Close of his Book, bearing of an Account of their Forts and Garrisons, ends with saying, "the Poverty of this Isle is its greatest Security." Thus this History shews us plainly, what an Island may be with, and what it must be without, Trade.

^k The Reason of my assigning this Date to Smuggling is, that nothing relating to it is mentioned in Mr. Sacheverell's short Survey, published at the Beginning of the present Century.

^l Wherries and small Boats are the Vessels used for this pernicious Traffic, and consequently the Islanders never can derive from this any Navigation.

^m It would be very easy to shew, that this is really more injurious to the Nation, than to the Company, as Goods are bought here from Foreigners for ready Money, which otherwise would have been bought by Foreigners at our Company's Sales for ready Money.

them to the just Resentment of the British Legislatureⁿ. It is very possible, that the Computations made of the Losses sustained by these Practices, may be much exaggerated, since these have been swelled to upwards of Half a Million per Annum^o. However, the Thing is plain, and speaks itself, that they cannot but amount to a very large Sum, that they are continually increasing, and that the Effects necessarily flowing from them are so severely felt, that it cannot be long before some effectual Remedy must be devised and applied, those that have been hitherto tried having not either cured the Mischief, or so much as given a Check to its Progress^p. We shall, however, see, from enumerating the British Laws respecting MAN, that Attempts for this Purpose have not been wanting. The Statute relative to this Island, in the Reign of Henry the Eighth, as it respects only Ecclesiastical Affairs, need not be cited^q. The Law in the Reign of James the First, which has been already mentioned, is a private Act, though recorded in the Court of Chancery^r. Corn of any kind may be at any time exported from this Island into Great Britain, in any Quantity; but they are restrained from sending more than Six hundred Black Cattle annually, and these are to be landed within the Limits of the Port of Chester^s. Salt brought from thence into any Port of Great Britain, and put on Shore there, is forfeited, together with the Ship and all her Tackle^t. Persons assisting in such landing incur a Penalty of Twenty Pounds, or Six Months Imprisonment; and, if seized, and unclaimed in Twenty Days, the Salt and Ship to be sold to the best Advantage. But by the same Act, a Drawback is allowed on all Salts exported thither. Coals from Britain to the Isle of Man are charged with a Duty of One Shilling a Chaldron, or Eight-pence a Ton; but Security is to be taken for the Coals being landed in that Island; and if the Ship fails before such Security is given, both Vessel and Cargo are forfeited^u. In the Beginning of the Reign of George I. a Law was passed to prevent East India Goods being carried thither in any other than a legal Manner, that is, from Great Britain, upon Pain of forfeiting the Ship and Cargo^w. This appears, however, not to have

ⁿ It is a farther Proof that this iniquitous Traffic came in about the Time I mentioned, that no Acts were made to restrain the Commerce of these People, till in his late Majesty's Reign.

^o In a Memorial laid before the Lords of the Treasury, many Years ago, by the fair Traders in Cumberland, it was stated at Four hundred thousand Pounds per Annum; but modern Accounts (how truly I know not) carry it even higher than is mentioned in the Text.

^p It is in order to shew, that many coincident Points are to be considered in settling this Remedy, that we have treated this Subject so largely.

^q Stat. 33 Hen. VIII. cap. xxxi. The Title may be found in Keble, p. 554.

^r This private Act had the Royal Assent, July 7. 7 Jac. I.

^s Stat. 15 Car. II. cap. vii. §. 21. 18 cap. ii. §. 1, 3. 20 cap. vii. §. 9. 32 cap. ii. §. 8. 5 & 6 W. & M. cap. ii. §. 4. 5 Ann. cap. viii. art. 6.

^t Stat. 2, 3 Ann. xiv. §. 1. 5 cap. viii. art. 8. 2, 3 Ann. cap. xiv. §. 9.

^u Stat. 9 Ann. cap. vi. §. 6. This is a very great Indulgence, since Coals exported to foreign Ports pay Eight Shillings for every Chaldron.

^w Stat. 7. Geo. I. cap. xxi. §. 9.

had the Effect that was expected from it, and therefore a subsequent and a much severer Law was made, by which no Goods, that are not of the Growth, Product, or Manufacture of the Island, may be imported into Great Britain^x. Vessels found or discovered to have been with such Goods, within the Limits of any Port of Great Britain or Ireland, whether Bulk broken or not, are forfeited, with the Tackle and the Goods, or their Value. Persons concerned are liable to a Fine of One hundred Pounds, or Six Months Imprisonment, at the Discretion of the Court^y. Goods entered outwards, for any other Parts, and landed in the Isle of Man, the Exporter forfeits the Drawback, and thrice the Value of the Goods. Masters of such Vessels are also subject to Six Months Imprisonment. The Isle of Man is added in the Oath of the Exporter, upon all Debentures for foreign Goods^z. Lastly, the Treasury is impowered, on the Behalf of the Crown, to treat for the absolute Purchase of this Island from the Proprietor^a. By an Irish Statute in the same Reign, every Master, Owner, or other Person, navigating a Boat, intended for the Isle of Man, shall take out a Permit, mentioning the Officer, and the Names of every Mariner, and on his Return from the said Island shall deliver up such Permit, to be cancelled by the Collector of the said Port^b. These Laws are Evidences more than sufficient to prove, beyond all Doubt, what I have advanced, and to shew both the Necessity and the Importance of gaining, not a general but a distinct and exact Idea of the State of the Isle of Man, and its Inhabitants.

It is evident, from this succinct Relation, that the Isle of Man, though so happily situated in the midst of the British Islands, contributes in its present State very little to their Advantage; or, according to the prevailing Opinion, is rather a Nuisance than a Benefit^c. At the same time, though it may be now in a better State than at the Beginning of this Century, yet is the Country far from being improved, and its Inhabitants much less happy than they might be. It is certain, that in Point of Numbers there is not a Third Part as many in this, as there are in the Norman Islands, though without all Doubt the Island of Man is capable of maintaining many more. It was Necessity, and the Want of Trade, that originally induced the People to take

^x Stat. 12. Geo. I. cap. xxviii. §. 21.

^y By the same Statute, Chapter, and Clause, which shews to what a dangerous Degree this illicit Trade had in the Space of a few Years extended itself.

^z Stat. 12. Geo. I. cap. xxviii. §. 23, 24.

^a By the Twenty-fifth Section of the same Statute.

^b Stat. 22. Geo. I. cap. iii. §. 7.

^c If we consider the Extent of this Isle, its natural Advantages, the Convenience of its Ports, the Number of the People, and its ancient Condition, we cannot doubt that it might be rendered much more valuable and useful.

up with and encourage Smuggling, which has been carried to such a Height, as must clearly convince the thinking Persons amongst them, that though it may help them a little, yet it could not, supposing a much longer Toleration, which undoubtedly is not by any means to be expected, produce to them any permanent and solid Advantages. This Practice is and must be carried on by Foreigners, who reap by far the greatest Part of the Profits; all that the Natives derive from it being a high Price for their perilous and precarious Labour, the vending Provisions, and it may be an advanced Rent for Houses, Cellars, and Magazines. But when it is considered, that this diverts them from the Culture of their Lands, from improving and increasing their Manufactures, and from every Species of honest Industry, while it exposes them justly to the Resentment of the British Government, they cannot conclude themselves to be in a prosperous Situation. There is no way of arriving at this, but by prosecuting Methods of quite another kind: And if this was fairly put into their Power, and they had once clearly set before them the Prospect of rendering their little Estates really valuable, were freed from the Difficulties they now labour under, had Commodities of their own raising, and were employed in Manufactures capable of furnishing an honest and lucrative Trade to all the British Dominions, and even a more extensive Commerce in Vessels of their own, they would undoubtedly open their Eyes, and gladly contribute all that lay in their Power, in order effectually to accomplish so salutary and happy a Change in their Condition.

ON the other hand, it ought to be regarded as the true Political Interest of Great Britain, to render every Part of her Dominions as flourishing as possible, without omitting any Means that may contribute to make the Industry of the Inhabitants turn to their own proper Advantage. It is upon the Basis of reciprocal Utility, that the Plan must be constructed for bringing this little Isle into a closer Connection with the general System of our Government; and if any Method can be devised, by which this odious Traffic can be so thoroughly rooted out as never to spring up again, it will be so far from being a Disparagement, that it ought to be rather considered as an additional Recommendation of this Scheme; that it tends at the same time to the particular Benefit of MAN, and affords the Inhabitants an Opportunity of meliorating their own Circumstances, and those of their Country. Such a Method as this cannot fail of giving them a just Idea of their Happiness, in having a Title to British Protection, dispose them to receive cheerfully such Alterations in their own Form of Rule as shall be found requisite for this Purpose, and induce them to accept as a Favour, and even to consider as a Blessing, what otherwise, from a rivetted and at the same time a natural Veneration for their old Constitution, would be submitted to with Repugnance:

nanced: A Thing, that in a Case like this, ought certainly to be avoided, if it may be done without Prejudice to the essential Point in View, and more especially if it can be made evident, that this very Condescension will make it answer that End more effectually.

THE Power given by Parliament to the Treasury, in order to treat with the Proprietor for the Purchase of the Isle of Man, is a sufficient Proof, that the Public is inclined to procure, on reasonable Terms, the Removal of those Mischiefs, incident from the present State of that Island *c*. On this Foundation, therefore, I presume to observe, that to do this effectually, the Inhabitants should have an Interest proposed, superior, and, in respect to them, more than equivalent to that which they have in Smuggling; which, though exceedingly detrimental to us, is very far, as I have already hinted, from being in any great or essential Degree profitable to these People. It is very true, the King's Writ does not run in this Isle; but his Majesty may appoint Commissioners under the Great Seal to enquire into the State and Condition of the Country *g*. These Commissioners will probably discover, that their Lands are not properly improved, and that this arises from Hardships, or, which is the same Thing, supposed Hardships in the Tenures *h*. These being removed, a Bounty given upon the several Sorts of Corn they shall be able to export, Premiums established for Inclosing, raising Hedges and Timber, with an Allowance to import a certain Quantity of Wool, in like Manner, and under the same Restriction, as is given to Guernsey, with some Encouragement for working their Mines and recovering their Fisheries, and the founding an Academy for promoting useful Knowledge, would most effectually open their Eyes to their own Interests *i*, and induce them, for their own Sakes, to prohibit Smuggling, under the severest Penalties, by a Law of their Tingwald.

This Proposition, at first Sight, may seem to be very extraordinary; but the Reasons I have to offer in its Support, will, I hope, reconcile it to the

c It would certainly require much Trouble, demand some Pains, and employ a great deal of Time to bring about such a Change: all which may be saved.

There is no Necessity that Britain should insist upon any other Alteration, than such as may turn to the Emolument of Britain: Time and Accidents will silently and gradually do the rest.

e Stat. 12. Geo. I. cap. xxiii. §. 25. In the Purchase of this Isle, the Interest of Great Britain, the Property of the Lord, and the Fate of the Inhabitants, (already Subject to Great Britain) should be considered, and, as far as may be, reconciled.

g Coke's Fourth Institute, chap. lxi. This has also been practised in former Times, as may be shewn from Record.

h Earl of Derby's Account of the Isle of Man. Sacheverell's short Survey of Man, p. 81, 82, 83. Willson's Description of Man.

Before Smuggling came amongst them, they were an honest, harmless, quiet, industrious, and laborious People; and would, on its Exclusion, become so again.

judicious Reader. In the first Place, the Condescension in accepting of a Security, according to the Form of their Constitution, will undoubtedly have a favourable Operation on the Minds of the People^k. In the next Place, as there are no Laws in the World so strictly carried into Execution as in this Island, or where Justice is done so soon and with so little Trouble, it will answer the End proposed effectually^l. Lastly, the Benefits bestowed upon them, being in the Nature, as has been already remarked, of an Equivalent, the Public is bound in Interest to prevent the Forfeiture of them, by the bad Behaviour of Individuals^m: And taking all these together, I conceive it will appear the strongest Security we can have, and of Consequence the best and the most proper that we can desire.

THIS being accomplished, it may next be worth enquiring, whether, from the Nature of its Situation, which has hitherto been productive only of Inconveniences, some capital Advantages may not be derived to Great Britain. If the Storehouses and Magazines, at present erected at Douglas, were purchased for his Majesty's Use, and put under the Care of the Officers of the Revenue, Goods of all Sorts might be deposited in them, till a proper Market offered in Britain, and then re-shipped, paying the Duties, or exported to the Colonies, under the same Regulations as from Britainⁿ. The like might be done at Peele, in regard to Ireland^o: And if in the Northern Part of the Island the East India Company were allowed Magazines, from whence they might be at Liberty to export the Commodities and Manufactures they bring from all the Countries within their Charter, to foreign Parts, upon the same Terms that they now do from Britain, it might enable them to undersell the new Companies that have sprung up in several Kingdoms, as well as discourage the setting up of others, and thereby strike at the very Root of the most dangerous and destructive kind of Smuggling that has been hitherto invented^p. These Regulations would equally tend to the Ease and Emolument of the People of Man, and to the Security and Benefit of this Country,

^k This was the Method taken by the Family of Stanley, when the Isle was first granted to them, and was attended with all the Success that could be wished.

^l Coke's Fourth Institute, chap. lxi. where this great Oracle of the Law affirms all that is said in the Text, in express Terms.

^m By this Means, all Exchequer Prosecutions will be saved, and Delinquents punished so strictly, so speedily, and so severely, as to put an End to this Practice.

ⁿ The Expediency of this, the Security, and the Advantage flowing from such an Indulgence, has been already explained in the last Section.

^o We have before touched this Matter, in speaking of Milford-Haven, and the Island of Holy-Head; the allowing several such Interports, under proper Regulations, is perhaps the single Means of suppressing Smuggling, while it is necessary to continue high Duties.

^p The Method now prescribed by several Statutes, in respect to East India Goods in Warehouses, under the Inspection of Custom-House, as well as the Company's Officers, shews this to be extremely practicable.

which are certainly Points of such Importance as to deserve mature Consideration 9.

AT length, after the Close of the last War, when it was judged highly necessary to take every Method possible for the Improvement of the public Revenue, the removing the Incommodities so long experienced from the clandestine Commerce carried on from this Island, brought on a Treaty between the Lords of the Treasury and the Duke and Dutchess of Athol as Proprietors, which being concluded, an Act of Parliament passed for confirming it, whereby, in Consideration of the Sum of Seventy thousand Pounds, an absolute Surrender was made to his Majesty of the Isle, Castle, and Pele of Man, and all the Islands, Lordships, Royalties, Liberties, and Sea-ports to the same appertaining. Reserving however to the Proprietors the Patronage of the Bishopric, of all the ecclesiastical Preferments, and also all their Rights to their landed Property in that Island, with every Thing appertaining thereto, notwithstanding the said Surrender, to be holden of the Crown, by the ancient honourable Services and the small reserved Rent to the Exchequer. In consequence of this Cession, by which the Provisions therein were become practicable, another Act was speedily passed for effectually preventing any illicit Trade from the Isle of Man, the compassing of which had been the principal Object in this Purchase, and by this Law every possible Precaution was taken, not only to hinder for the present, but to prevent for the future the Revival of such pernicious Practices. In a Third Act passed in the same Sessions of Parliament, it was judged expedient to give the Inhabitants full Liberty to export the Produce of their Island into Great Britain, and as an Encouragement to the Linnen Manufacture established there, the same Bounties were given upon the Exportation of Linnens from thence as upon Linnens exported from Great Britain and Ireland. This absolute extinguishing of illicit Commerce at once made a very great Change, as may easily be conceived, in the State of Things in that Island, out of which great Numbers of People who had been concerned therein quickly retired, not without an immediate Detriment to the native Inhabitants, who had profited by them considerably, by supplying of them with Necessaries of every Kind. This, though in some Degree compensated by

9 Thus far was not only written but printed Ten Years ago, when upon a Rumour of the Purchase of the Isle of Man the Author ventured to leave a Chasm in his Book which hath been filled up since it was finished, so that the Reader sees the History of this Isle continued to the present Time. But from the Inconveniencies attending this Experiment he judged it more prudent to wait for the necessary Informations in the subsequent Part of his Work, than to expose himself to the like Inconveniencies. And with this candid Account it is hoped the Reader will be satisfied.

the sending over a Regiment of regular Troops, the Pay of which circulated through the Island, did not hinder the Complaints of the People, who found empty Houses and Magazines left upon their Hands, and other Incommodities necessarily resulting from so sudden a Revolution.^r

IN the very next Sessions of Parliament, Provision was made for the exporting Grain of all Sorts to the Isle of Man, to the Amount of Two thousand Five hundred Quarters annually from the Ports of Southampton and Exeter, which being found inconvenient and expensive, were afterwards changed to Whitehaven and Liverpool. Upon an Application made in the same Sessions, in reference to a great Quantity of Bugles which remained in their Warehouses, an Act passed for permitting them to export these Bugles into Great Britain. A Third Act was also passed in reference to the making Affidavits taken in Great Britain, Evidence in the Isle of Man, and empowering his Majesty by Commission out of the Exchequer, to settle Ports, Creeks, Members, &c. for the legal Exportation and Importation of Goods in the said Island, which was very soon after carried into Execution with all the Powers and Privileges incident to such Places in Great Britain.^s

IN the Seventh Year of his present Majesty's Reign, upon the Application of the Inhabitants, an Act passed for encouraging the Trade, Manufactures, and Fisheries of the said Island. By this Law the old Duties were repealed and new Ones established, Permission given to import Flax, Flax Seed, Wood Ashes, Fish, and Flesh of all Sorts, and any Kind of Grain (except from Great Britain) without the Payment of any Duty whatever. The Subjects of Great Britain and Ireland were also permitted to import into that Island, white or brown Linnen Cloth, Hemp or Hemp Seed, Horses or Black Cattle, Utensils and Instruments to be employed in Agriculture, Manufactures, or Fisheries, and various other Things, without Payment of any Duty, as also from Great Britain, Salt,

^r Stat. 5 Geo. III. cap. 26. 39. 43. Besides the Consideration expressed in the First of these Acts, his Majesty was graciously pleased to grant to the Duke and Duchess of Athol an annual Pension of 2000l. for their joint Lives, upon the Irish Revenue, which was judged reasonable, as that Revenue having suffered very much by the clandestine Trade carried on from that Island, some Compensation should be made at the Expence of that Kingdom as well as of Great Britain, since both were to be alike benefited by the entire Suppression of this great and hitherto growing Evil. The gross Amount of the Revenue of the Lord of Man, upon a Medium of Ten Years, was 7193 l. per Annum.

^s Stat. 6 Geo. III. cap. 43. 46. 50. In consequence of the Second of these Acts the following Ports were appointed: Derby Bay at the South East End of the Island, Douglas in the Centre of the East Side of the Island, Ramsey Bay towards the North East, and Holme or Pele Bay on the West Side of the Island, opposite to Port Douglas.

Boards, Timber, and Hoops, and likewise from the Plantations, Iron in Rods or Bars, Cotton, Indigo, Naval Stores and Lumber. All Ships belonging to the Inhabitants of Man should be deemed British built to all Intents and Purposes; There were likewise Premiums given for the Encouragement of the Herring Fishery, but these being found to have no good Effect, they were converted into a Fund for repairing the Ports. Premiums were also given for encouraging weaving, spinning, and exporting Linnen Cloth, and various other Provisions made, which gave such Satisfaction as to prevent any farther Emigrations from thence to Ireland and other Places. This was farther facilitated by another Act passed the same Year, for establishing a regular Pacquet between Whitehaven and Douglas, and for erecting a Post-office †.

In the Twelfth Year of his Majesty's Reign an Act was made permitting the Importation of white and red Herrings, under a small Duty, to any Part of Great Britain, as also to export them to any Part of America, under the same Regulations that Provisions are sent thither from Ireland. They were also allowed the Privilege of shipping any Quantity of Salt requisite for curing their Herrings, which was of singular Utility. These Instances of the Attention of the British Legislature have gradually had a very proper Effect. All clandestine and illicit Trade is now perhaps as thoroughly extinguished there as in any Part of the Dominions of Britain, and even the meaner Sort of People cured of their Propensity to it. Some Merchants of Property, who remained in the Island, turned their Views another Way, and having purchased large Tracts of uncultivated Land, made very considerable Improvements. By Degrees they raised much more Wheat and Flax than they did formerly, their Manufactures, more especially Linnens, begin to raise their Heads, and that dissolute, drunken, and idle kind of Life which naturally attends Smuggling, is in a great Measure extinguished. Their empty Houses begin to let again, and as there are still upwards of Twenty thousand People upon the Island, there seems to be very little Doubt, that by the Lenity of the present Government, and such gradual Encouragements as Time and their own prudent Behaviour may require, the Country will gradually wear a better Face, and the People become easier and happier than they were before, and this

† Stat. 7 Geo. III. Cap. 46. 50. The First of these Laws was very acceptable to the Inhabitants, as it delivered them from many of the Difficulties and Discouragements the former Statutes to prevent the enormous illicit Trade carried on from thence had necessarily imposed upon them. The Second was likewise very beneficial in establishing a regular and constant Correspondence with Great Britain.

is the rather to be expected from their natural Disposition, which renders them cheerful, frugal, and contented ^u.

SUCH, according to the best Lights that can be obtained, is the present State of the Island of Man, which may be truly said to have suffered as little as could be expected from such a Revolution, which was chiefly owing to their feeling the immediate Effects of their becoming British Subjects. They are now no longer in a weak and precarious State, but under the Protection of a powerful Monarchy. They are freed from those Hardships and Inconveniencies which the Residence amongst them of Men engaged in an illicit Trade brought even upon the most innocent Natives. They now enjoy, at least, in some Degree, the Benefit of the Act of Navigation, and many other Privileges and Advantages resulting from this Change in their Condition, which opens to them the fairest Prospect from a proper Application of their Talents and Industry, and consequently affords them the greatest Encouragement to such an Exertion of their Faculties, more especially as they are sure of effectual Support in all their reasonable Undertakings from their Mother Country, of which they have received many Earnests already ^w. There are however many Things that require their serious Attention, in consequence of their having a Desire to co-operate in promoting their own Interest, and to which no Doubt they will for that Reason afford proper Attention.

IT hath been already admitted that many of their old Laws were wisely framed at the Time of their Institution. But then it is to be considered that these Laws were formed from a Consideration of the State that this Country and its Inhabitants then were in, and seem all of them to be founded upon a Principle of keeping them continually in the same Condition. As this was a Thing impossible in its Nature, so from a Sense

^u Stat, 12 Geo. III. cap. 58. This Attention to their Herring Fishery hath been productive of very good Effects. It had been formerly very considerable, but as frequently happens by these Fish shifting their Course, had gradually decayed. It is now become more plentiful, the Number of Boats employed therein increased, and the Duty of Ten Shillings upon a Boat, together with certain Duties levied upon the Ships that enter their Havens annually, to the Number of between Four and Five hundred, makes a Fund for the repairing and maintaining their Ports.

^w As the intolerable Mischiefs that arose from the enormous Height to which the contraband Trade in this Island had risen, exposed the Natives to the Severity of the British Government, so it is evident that the future Prosperity of the Inhabitants must depend upon their keeping down this pernicious Weed, and never suffering it to sprout again. This being properly attended to, will always furnish them with a proper Plea for Indulgence and Assistance from the British Legislature, which will certainly be afforded them, not only on account of their Merit in this Respect, but that they may be encouraged so to improve their Land and Trade as to add considerably, which is much in their Power, to the public Stock.

of it, they have been induced to make Alterations both by committing their Laws to Writing, and making such Changes in them as they thought convenient. For these plain, but conclusive Reasons, they ought to think of revising the whole System of their Laws, in order to render them suitable to their present Situation, and to facilitate the Means which it affords for the Benefit of the Community. This should particularly dispose them to relax in Reference to those Statutes which give unreasonable Advantages to Natives, and are visibly oppressive upon Strangers. This would be apparently for their Reputation, especially if done voluntarily in their Court of Tingwald; and to this they ought to have the less Reluctance, since many Advantages would accrue from it to themselves. Their Knowledge in respect to the Arts of Improvement is very limited, their Funds narrow, and this is the only Method by which they can procure effectual Remedies for both. It may perhaps be urged as an additional Argument to accelerate so necessary a Step, that in doing this they would only copy the Example that Great Britain hath shewn, in her Care and Attention to their Interests, since they became connected with her.

IN this Review of the Laws of the Island, particular Care should be taken to render every Kind of landed Property certain and secure. For this is the Basis, and the only solid Basis of Improvements of every Sort; for undoubtedly without this Encouragement, Industry will not be exerted, or at least not exerted in its utmost Force. If we look round upon the several Countries of Europe we shall find, that more remain barren from the precarious Possessions of their Inhabitants, than from any Defects in Soil or Climate. This Care must be extended to Leases, and even to Tenants at Will, for the Poor are as much intitled to their little Property as the Rich, and it is only a Sense of this that can enable them to become so, and their Labour in this Respect, though temporary only in regard to themselves, must be of lasting Benefit to the Public. The present Condition of this Island demands both Skill and Toil, but there is a moral Certainty, that if these are employed, they will be rewarded. For it has been shewn already from the Evidence of Facts, that this Island was once more populous and better cultivated; and yet the bringing it to that must have been more difficult then than now. We evidently see what good Effects have followed in Britain by the establishing of good Laws and relieving the People from Restraints in Point of Property, and we likewise see by the Improvements that have been made since this Island became Part of the Dominions of Britain, that the same Causes will produce there the same good Effects.

IF Agriculture by the Help of such Laws was once put into a thriving State, and the major Part of the Lands in this Island capable of it, were brought into Cultivation, amongst many other good Consequences, Manufactures would naturally and necessarily flourish. By mending the Breed and increasing the Number of Sheep, than which nothing is more practicable, the Quantity of Wool would become more considerable, and the Quality of it might be improved. The Laughton Wool in the Hands of People of Skill might be wrought into a Variety of Cloths and Stuffs, and if I have not been deceived in my Informations, there is a great Deal in this Island, that with a Mixture of Spanish Wool might be fabricated into those light Kind of Cloths which the French carry to the Levant. There are already very considerable Quantities of Flax, and very good in its Kind, raised in the Isle of Man, and in virtue of the Encouragements before proposed, there is no Doubt that much more might be raised, and as the Linnen Manufacture is already well established, it might with a few necessary Helps be brought into a flourishing Condition. At the same Time it is to be remembered, that to procure Persons capable of pushing both these Manufactures to any considerable Height, they must have their religious and civil Liberties secured, which were the Inducements that brought over into this Country those who have carried them here to so great a Perfection. As any old Laws restraining these must have been made when no such valuable Objects were in view, they ought for the Sake of the public Good to be repealed *.

THESE Points considered, and the already thriving and favoured State of their Fisheries, by Means of which they send both white, and red, or smoked Herrings to several Markets, we may be allowed to conjecture, that Trade by Degrees may be effectually established. We know very well how much it was counteracted by the impoverished State of the Island in a great Degree occasioned by the common People being drawn from their honest Occupations to assist in Smuggling. But these Evils being removed, and there being a fair Prospect of Commodities, and Manufactures being raised by the Natives, we may well presume that there will not be wanting Merchants amongst their Countrymen ready to export

* It is generally acknowledged, that exclusive of Sheep-walks there are Forty or Fifty thousand Acres of Land capable of Cultivation in this Island. The late accurate and judicious Mr. Dobbs computes, that arable Land will yield Six Pounds an Acre, and that an Acre of Land producing Flax, and that Flax wrought into Linnen of but Eighteen Pence a Yard, will produce 30l. This then, added to the Woollen Manufacture, and the Fisheries, would undoubtedly put it in the Power of the Inhabitants of Man to become rich, populous, and happy.

them. This is so far from being a mere fanciful or speculative Representation, that on the contrary the Progress of these Improvements, when they come to be put in Practice, will be found equally natural and regular. The Cultivation of their Lands will of course render Provisions plentiful, and by augmenting the Means of Subsistence, and at the same Time promoting useful Labour, render the Country populous, and People, if industrious, are the true Instruments of their own Prosperity. The taking a proper Care of their Sheep and of their Wool will find beneficial Exercise for a Multitude of Hands, and Emulation, with the Assistance of a little Instruction, bring a great Variety of their Woollen Goods into Repute and Demand both at Home and Abroad. The Advantages arising from hence will be easily conceived, when it is considered how many Thousand Stone of Wool are, and how many more might be produced, and that every Stone of Wool may be manufactured up to the Value of Four Pounds Sterling. To this we may add, that there is perhaps no Country in the World that enjoys more Advantages than this for the carrying on with Facility all the different Branches of this lucrative Mode of Industry. The same with equal Truth and Certainty may be said in regard to their Flax, which if converted into Fine Thread, and a Part of that employed in the Making of Lace, as it very easily might be, would furnish Employment for their Women, and be productive of amazing Profits. In Proportion as these Manufactures rose, the Spirit of Commerce, as we have before observed, would revive, for this hath been the Case in all other Countries, and in Islands more especially, particularly where they are furnished with Ports well situated, and where their Fisheries furnish a constant and active Race of hardy Seamen. Men are never blind to their own Interests, and through the Wisdom of Providence this Attention to their private Concerns, and the Desire of advancing the Fortunes of themselves and of their Families, hath all the good Effects, and may therefore be truly considered as public Spirit.

THIS Deduction founded on the true Principles of political Oeconomy, and at the same Time on the real State and Circumstances of this Island, clearly evince, that what we have so often suggested as to the Possibility of recovering it to a competent Degree of Importance, and raising the People into a Rank consistent with their present Situation, considered as the Subjects of the Crown of Great Britain, is perfectly practicable, and must afford a pleasing Contemplation to every Friend to the Welfare of this State, and who have a proper Sense of Humanity. The raising a little State to a great One, the rescuing an innocent and deserving People from Obscurity and Poverty, by the Assistance of that which is now become their Mother

Mother Country, is a noble and laudable Exertion of Wisdom and Authority, and the Success of this Exertion will quickly become conspicuous when the Inhabitants export their own Commodities in their own Vessels, and thereby come to have an Intercourse with foreign Nations, and participate in those Advantages, which Experience shews such an Intercourse hath hitherto produced, and which affords us a moral Certainty, that in respect to them, as well as the Inhabitants of all other Islands, it cannot but produce. However small or confined such a Commerce may be at the Beginning, yet the happy Situation of this Island for an extensive Trade, and the Spur which such a Commerce would give to every Species of Industry amongst the Inhabitants, would speedily increase the Number and the Spirit of their Merchants who might reasonably hope, and would certainly receive, every equitable Encouragement that the Legislature of Great Britain could give. The Success of their Efforts would produce the most solid Advantages to the Inhabitants, give them a full Conviction of the wide Difference in respect to their own Interests between a fair and legal, and a contraband and illicit Trade, so that in a short Time it would be rendered evident, that the Conduct of the British Ministry was perfectly prudent in their Purchase, by which so many Mischiefs were removed and so many Emoluments procured, both for the British Nation and the People of the Isle of Man.

SECTION IV.

Of the Western Isles dependant on North Britain.

THEIR History in the earliest Ages. Were inhabited before they became known to the Greeks and Romans. Once possessed and cultivated by a civilized industrious and commercial Nation. Incontestible Proofs of this independant both of History and Tradition. These Islands dependant upon and of great Utility to the Monarchs of Scotland. Invaded and conquered by Magnus King of Norway. The Country totally ruined, and the People rendered barbarous by that Revolution. Recovered, after a long Series of Years, to the Crown of Scotland by Alexander the Third. Their State and Condition under the succeeding Kings of that Country. The Causes of their sinking into Meanneſs and Miſery. Repeated, though ineffectual Attempts, to retrieve and recover them. Their great Value always known and their real Importance acknowledged. This often inſiſted upon and explained by Engliſh as well as Scots Writers. A Change in their Condition confidently expected from the Union of the two Crowns. Some kind Intentions manifeſted towards them by James the Firſt. Attempts made to eſtabliſh a Fiſhery amongſt them by Charles the Firſt. Theſe prove abortive and their State rendered worſe than ever by the Civil War. Two excellent Laws reſpecting the Fiſhery paſſed by Charles the Second and ſome Eſſays made to carry them into Execution. Their Situation, little if at all mended, ſince that Time. Their Capacity for Improvement ſtill remains unimpaired. The Deſcription, Situation, Natural, Civil, and Commercial Hiſtory of the Iſle of Bute. The like in reſpect to the Iſles of Arran, Iſla, Jura, Mull, Sky, and the Long Iſland. There are in theſe and in the beſſer Iſlands about them many valuable Commodities, and a Variety of Materials for the Support of Commerce. The Number of theſe may be eaſily augmented and their Qualities greatly improved. Beneficial Informations, profitable Discoveries, and ſeveral uſeful Arts might be introduced from foreign Countries into theſe Iſles. Reaſons for their becoming Objects of publick Notice and Encouragement, drawn from Inſtances of Utility that would reſult from thence to the Britiſh Empire. An Attempt to point out the Means by which there is a moral Certainty that ſo important a Work might be juſtly accompliſhed. The Conſequences that in reſpect to the Common-wealth would certainly attend them.

THE foregoing Sections, it is hoped, have given the candid and judicious Reader full Satisfaction, that the Doctrin we have eſpouſed of the Superior Importance of Iſlands, grounded on the many Advantages that may be drawn from them, was not an Opinion haſtily taken up, or

has been so warmly maintained without just Arguments for its Support^a. These, of which in this and in the following Section, we are now to speak, whatever may be thought of them in their present low and neglected Circumstances, are most undoubtedly those Parts of the British Dominions, that from their intrinsic Qualities are capable of the highest Improvements; as will easily appear, if we consider their Number and Extent; their happy Situation in many and those very important Respects; more especially since the Discovery and Settlement of America; the Number of Inhabitants they actually maintain, and the far greater Number that might subsist there, in a much more comfortable, commodious, and with regard to their Neighbours, in a more communicative Condition, than is in the Power of those who now dwell in them, and the Consequences that would necessarily result from thence towards augmenting the Strength, extending the Commerce, and promoting the Naval Power of Great Britain^b. For these Islands, which are the Object of the present Section, though so little known, and therefore so little esteemed, make about a ninth Part of North Britain, are considerably larger than any County in South Britain, Yorkshire only excepted, equal in Size to the Counties of Kent and Essex taken together, much larger than the Province of Holland, and indeed near Half as large as the whole Territories of the United Provinces^c.

IN order to treat this interesting Subject, for so in the Sequel it will appear to be, intelligibly and perspicuously, it will be requisite to give first a general and succinct History of these Isles, from whence it will be seen what they have been, and how they came to be in the Situation they now are; and next a particular Description of the most considerable amongst them, that from thence the Reader may discern the Probability of what has been suggested on their Behalf, that is, the rendering them hereafter of more Consequence and of greater Utility to the British Empire^d.

THERE are good Grounds to believe that the Phœnicians and Carthaginians were acquainted with these Islands, because from them the Greeks must

^a Thucyd. lib. i. Diocl. Sic. lib. v. Strab. lib. x. xiv. Ammian. Marcell. lib. xiv. c. 3. L'Esprit de Loix, l. xviii. c. 5.

^b The candid Reader is desired to carry it ever in his Mind, that the Attention shewn to or Ardour expressed in this Work for promoting the Interests of particular Places, does not proceed from any partial Regard to them, but from a zealous Desire of rendering all Parts of the British Dominions conclusive in the highest Degree of which they are respectively capable, to the general Welfare of the British Empire.

^c Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. i. iii. vi.

^d If we had ever been possessed of a tolerable History or Description of these Isles, they would not at this Day have been in this Condition.

have derived their Knowledge *c.* If we had the Works of Pytheas of Mar-
seilles¹, who expressly affirms that he had himself visited all the Coasts of
Europe, from Cadiz to the Mouth of the Tanais or Don, we should be
able to speak with greater Certainty; for though he is decried by Strabo
as a false and fabulous Writer^h, yet Eratosthenes, who was even in Strabo's
Opinion, a most learned and judicious Geographerⁱ, had a very different
Opinion of him, and if, as has been before hinted, we had his Writings, they
would certainly give us earlier and perhaps better Notions of the State in
which they then were, than can be collected from those who came after him.
Diodorus Siculus^k says only, that there were many Islands about Britain.
Strabo^l agrees in this, but being prejudiced against Pytheas, rejects all that he
had said concerning them, and though he was indisputably a very learned
and able Writer, yet as he expressly places Ireland to the North of Britain,
and argues from thence, that no Country could be habitable that lay still
farther North than that Island^m, we may plainly perceive that he was not
infallible in his Judgment, and that what Pytheas said, concerning Islands
to the North of Ireland, might be worth knowing; notwithstanding he,
on the Principle before-mentioned, rejected his Testimony. Pomponius
Melaⁿ, a very accurate and judicious Writer, mentions the Orkneys, and
tells us they were thirty in Number, with narrow Channels between them;
but he says nothing of the Western Isles. Tacitus also is silent concern-
ing them, though he gives us a very particular Account of Agricola's di-
recting the Roman Fleet to pass round the whole Island of Britain, when
steering to the North of the Orkneys, he says they had Sight of Thule, by
which he, as well as Pytheas of Marseilles, must have meant Shetland,
though what the Greeks in general say of that Country agrees better with
Iceland^p. Pliny makes the Orkneys forty, and the Western Islands which

^c Strab. Geograph. lib. xvi. p. 757 et seq. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. v. c. 12. vii. c. 56. Pomp.
Mela de situ Orbis, lib. i. c. 12.

¹ This Pytheas, in the Opinion of the learned Vossius, flourished under Ptolemy Philadelphus,
and amongst other Works wrote an Account of Thule, by which it should seem he meant Shet-
land, and though at first Sight, more especially to such as are unacquainted with those Islands,
the few Sentences remaining of that Work appear very absurd, yet, as we may have Occasion to
show, they contain ill told Truths.

^f Geogr. lib. ii. p. 104.

^h Ibid. lib. i. p. 63.

ⁱ Id. ibid.

^k Bibl. Hist. lib. v. p. 209.

^l Geogr. lib. iv. p. 201.

^m Geogr. lib. ii. p. 115. iv. p. 201.

ⁿ De situ Orbis, lib. iii. c. 6.

^o In vit. Agricola, cap. x.

^p Strabo, lib. iv. p. 201. though he there again censures Pytheas as a fabulous Writer, yet
admits his Accounts of these Northern Countries probable enough.

he calls Hæbudes thirty⁹. Solinus reduces them to five, but calls them by the same Name. Plutarch mentions them in general, but without any particular Denomination^r. Ptolemy styles them Æbudæ, and names five of them. Orosius^s is silent as to these Islands, though he speaks of the Orkneys and the Isle of Man. There might be several Reasons assigned why the Romans were no better acquainted with them, but it is sufficient to observe, that they lay beyond the Limits of their Provinces in Britain, and that it is no Wonder they did not conquer these, since for any Thing that appears, though they might have it in Contemplation, yet they never actually attempted Ireland^t.

SOLINUS is the only Author of Antiquity who gives any Account of their Inhabitants^u. "The Islands called Hæbudes, says he, are five in Number, the Natives of which unacquainted with Corn, live only upon Fish and Milk. They are all governed by one King, for though separate Islands, yet they are only divided from each other by narrow Channels. The King possesses nothing of his own; is by Law constrained to govern with the most exact Justice, and that Avarice may not incline him to digress, he is kept within Bounds by his Poverty; inasmuch that he is allowed to have nothing that he can esteem his Property, but in all Things is maintained at the Public Expence, neither has he so much as a Wife, but wherever he is, he takes for the Time the Wife of one of his Subjects, so that he is without hope of, and consequently can have no Attention to Children."

THIS shews not only that these Islands were and had been long inhabited, but seems likewise to prove, that those Inhabitants had at some Time or other felt, and were therefore willing in all succeeding Times to guard against the Power of Tyrants. As to those Writers who had a Notion that these were the Fortunate Islands, the Habitations of Heroes, or Receptacles of departed Spirits, they are not worth mentioning^w. Only this it may be proper to remark, that idle and fabulous as they are, these Reports seem to allude rather to fertile and pleasant, than to wild, desert, and inhospitable Countries, and seems also to imply a certain Knowledge of their being inhabited, though not a distinct Knowledge of those Inhabitants.

⁹ Nat. Hist. lib. iv. c. 16.

^r De Oraculor. Defect.

^s Adversus Paganos, Hist. lib. i.

^t Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 72. Tacit. vit. Agric. c. 24. Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. iv. c. 16.

^u Polyhistor. cap. xxv.

^w Plutarch de Oracul. Defect. et in vita Sertorii. Isacius Tzetzes, in notis suis ad Lycophron. N. Comit. Mytholog. lib. iii. p. 273.

WHOEVER the People were who dwelled in the *Æbudæ*, or from whatever Countries they originally came, we know that they were very early converted to the Christian Faith, and in consequence of this became, according to the Idea of those Times, a civilized, learned, and polished Nation^x. They seem to have been ruled by their own Princes or Chiefs, and dependant upon or at least closely connected with the Monarchs of Scotland, to whose Assistance in Time of War they carried their Squadrons, and sometimes debarked their Troops; received and educated their Youth in Time of Peace; and in case of civil Dissentions, or sudden Invasions, the too frequent Calamities of those Ages, afforded their Princes and Nobility Shelter^y. In this State, the Inhabitants of the Western Islands continued from the Middle of the fourth till towards the Close of the eleventh Century, and during all that Space, were assiduous in cultivating their Lands, erecting public Edifices of different Kinds, improving their Fisheries, extending their Trade, and raising and strengthening from thence their naval Power^z. In this flourishing Situation, through so long a Period, the People grew numerous, their Government became stronger and better constituted, their Correspondence with their Neighbours more enlarged, and, in a Word, it was within this Period, that the *Æbudæ* wore a more favourable and florid Aspect than ever they have done since; from their being possessed by a Race of Men robust, hardy, and industrious, acquainted with Arts as well as Arms, sincere Lovers of their Country, and this Country likewise then enjoyed several natural Advantages, of which, tho' perhaps not irretrievably, it is deprived at present^a.

It is indeed true, that within the Compass of this Period, we have no distinct or regular History of these Islands or their Inhabitants extant^b, but notwithstanding this, how surprizing soever that may seem, the Reality of the foregoing Facts may be supported by probable, which in a Case like this must be admitted as credible Evidence^c. In the first Place if we consider, that whether Scotland and Ireland were peopled from Scandinavia or

^x In this State they were found by St. Columba, or Columba and his Disciple, who preached to them the Christian Faith, as to which their authentic Writing, especially the Life of St. Columba by Adamnanus, afford the clearest Evidence.

^y Fordun, *Scotichronicon* lib. iv. c. xxviii.

^z See what has been already said on this Subject, in the last Section, relative to the ancient flourishing State of the Isle of Man.

^a The Inhabitants in point of Stature, Strength, Genius, Abilities, and Disposition, are still the same, and with a little Encouragement would soon restore their Country to its former Condition.

^b We may expect however to see this Defect supplied by the Pen of an ingenious and learned Person, who has long turned his Thoughts to this Subject.

^c The Words of Authors may be wrested, their Meanings mistaken, or their Authority questioned, but nothing of this Sort can be objected as to Facts, or the Arguments grounded upon them.

from Germany, these Islands lying directly in the Way, were very likely to be at least as early, if not earlier settled, than either ^d; and this adds somewhat to the Credibility of those Accounts from ancient Writers before produced, which assert that they actually were so settled ^e. This also receives additional and no inconsiderable Countenance, from the Annals of the several Northern Nations, which however discordant in other Points, agree in respect to this ^f. The same may be said, with regard to the Lives of those holy Persons, who planted the Christian Faith in the North of Britain, in Ireland, and in these Islands, by which are meant not the modern legendary Romances of those Saints, but the sober and authentic Histories of their apostolic Labours, penned by their immediate Disciples, who lived within this Period, and were Eye-witnesses of what they relate ^g. To these we may join the Saxon and Irish Chronicles, with that of the Isle of Man ^h. The ancient Histories, and the few remaining Annals of the Scots Abbeys concur with these, as do also those incontestible Events in reference to Scots Affairs hereafter mentioned, from Authors of different Countries, which from their Consequences are placed beyond Doubt or Suspicion ⁱ. But if we may subjoin to these, that Kind of incredible and incorruptible Testimony, which arises from the Remains of Heathen Temples in some Places ^j, Ruins of stately Works in others, strong Walls and Fences artificially constructed, still tho' rarely to be seen, as having been long Time swallowed up by the Sea ^k, innumerable Ports almost every where ^l, and decayed Chapels, the Dedications of which preserved by uniform and invariable Traditions, which as well as their Materials and Construction, all refer to these Times ^m, with a Multitude of other Circumstances, not less

^d Sax. Gen. Hist. Dan. lib. ii. *Islandia Genealog. Reg. Dan.* p. 322. *Langbourn. Antiquar. Albroni.* p. 305. *Stillinfleet Orig. Britan.* p. 245.

^e *Pytheas Massiliensis ap. Strab. lib. i. p. 63.* *Plutarch. de Oraculor. Defect.* *Solin. Polyhist. cap. xxv.*

^f *Olaus Magnus, Pontanus, Tossanus.*

^g *Adamnan's Vita S. Columb. Vita S. Gildæ in Acti. Benedictini, Vita S. Niniani per Edd. Brun.*

^h *Beda, Chron. Sax. Atured. Beverl. O'Flaherty Ogygia. Chron. Maunne ap. Camden Britan.*

ⁱ *Chron. Jo. Mithof. Fordun's Scotchchron. Liber Pictensis.*

^k Such as granted to *Colum. A.D. 1 c.* *Insula Secessus Columbar.* to that Saint and his Monks, their making this Mouthery their royal Burying-place; the instituting a great Officer, whose Title was *Islandicus Seneschallus*, Marshal of the Isles, or rather Steward, all Circumstances shewing the Importance of these Countries, and their Dependance on the Crown of Scotland.

^l *Martin's Western Islands*, p. 9. where he describes a large Temple of the Druids in the Isle of Lewis. *Rowland's Mona Antiqua restaurata*, p. 336.

^m On the West Side of Lewis Remains are seen of Walls, Dwellings, &c.

ⁿ *Fordun. Scotchchron. lib. ii. cap. 15.*

^o Such as St. Flannan, in an Island of the same Name: St. Ronan, in Rona; St. Tarrani, in Tarranay; St. Ulton, in Valay; St. Barr, in Kilmul; St. Columb, in Iona; St. Ouran, in the same Isle; St. Donnan and St. Katherine in the Isle of Egg, and many others.

strong than these, which might be mentioned, the Proofs to every candid Reader, will appear conclusive.—But to proceed,

DUNCAN King of Scots, being about the Middle of the eleventh Century murdered by his Cousin Macbeth⁹, who thereupon usurped the Throne, the two Sons of the deceased King fled, the eldest into England, and the youngest, according to a Custom already mentioned, to some of his Father's Relations in the Western Isles¹. Siward Earl of Northumberland, by the Command of Edward the Confessor, restored Malcom Kenmore, the eldest Son of King Duncan, to his Father's Dominions². He governed Scotland with great Reputation upwards of thirty-six Years³. He and his eldest Son Edward being slain in Northumberland, Donald Bane, i. e. the White, his younger Brother, returned with a considerable Force out of the Isles, and usurped the Kingdom⁴. Duncan, a natural Son of King Malcom, drove him out, and assumed the regal Title. But Donald Bane procuring his Murder, seated himself once more in the Throne, sacrificing, as the Scots Historians affirm, the Western Islands to Magnus King of Norway, for his Assistance, which rendered him odious to the Nation⁵. This however is certain, that A. D. 1098 King Magnus, with a potent naval Armament, attacked these Islands⁶. The first Fury of his cruel Irruption fell upon Lewis; which subdued, he steered for Sky, which large and then well inhabited Island also submitting, he took there such a Quantity of Cattle as sufficed to revictual his Fleet. He next reduced Terra and Bitt, afterwards Mull and all the Northern Isles. Then proceeding South, he spent some Time in pillaging Ila, burning their Dwellings, destroying the Inhabitants, and laying every Thing waste where he came. The wretched People, flying as they could, endeavoured to take Shelter some in Cantire, others in Ireland, Magnus pursuing them, carried Fire and Sword into both Countries, and after ravaging their Coasts, subdued

⁹ As for Instance, their numerous holy Wells, dedicated to those Saints, mentioned by Bede and the Saxons as well as the Scot and Irish Chronicles. The Seats of their Churches, supported by the Name of Monasteries, Friars, Priors, Sec. with the Memory of their ancient Families, whose Lordship and Protection rendered them the most sacred of the Archipelago.

¹ He was Grandson to King Malcolm by his only Child Pertha, who spoused Crispin, Abbot or Steward of the Isles. See Chron. Scot. p. 100.

² Chron. de Malin. p. 100. Fordun. Scot. p. 100. lib. 10. c. 45. Poeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xii. fol. 265. a.

³ Chron. de Malin. p. 100. Saxon Document. ep. x. S. 17. c. d. 157. W. Malmesb. de gest. Reg. Anglor. lib. 1. p. 20.

⁴ Chron. Saxon. p. 100. J. M. de gest. Scoton. lib. 1. c. 3. Beath. Scot. Hist. lib. xii. fol. 265. a.

⁵ Fordun. Scot. lib. 10. c. 45.

⁶ J. M. de gest. Scoton. lib. 1. c. 3. Beath. Scot. Hist. lib. xii. fol. 265. a.

⁷ Chron. de Malin. p. 102. Saxon Document. lib. 1. c. 173. Oleric Vitae. Hist. Beckford. lib. x.

the Isle of Man, and made an Attempt upon Anglesey, as has been already mentioned *γ*. We have not the foregoing Particulars relative to this Expedition from British or Irish Historians, whose Veracity might be suspected, but from the Poems of two Norwegian Bards, who, according to the Custom of that Age, attended King Magnus on Purpose to record his Triumphs *ζ*. It may seem strange that he met with no Resistance from the Scots, but the Wonder will cease when we consider, the Collusion between Magnus and Donald Bane gave Rise to this Expedition, and that Edgar the Son of Malcolm Kenmore, assisted by a small Body of English Troops, under the Command of his Uncle by the Mother Side Edgar Atheling, at this very Juncture entered Scotland, and defeating and making Prisoner the Usurper, reseatd himself on the Throne of his Ancestors, so that a Nation thus occupied at home had no Leisure to look to her Affairs abroad, however important *α*.

THE Manner in which the Inhabitants were treated at the Time the Western Islands were reduced by King Magnus is sufficiently characteristic of the Spirit of the Norwegian Government. Where the People patiently submitted to a superior Force, they were plundered of all they possessed; their Dwellings destroyed, and themselves exterminated; where they made any Resistance *β*. Under such Masters, not only every Species of Art and Industry decayed, but even the Memory of past Improvements was in Time buried in Oblivion. Persons of the best Condition retired immediately with such Effects as they could withdraw, and they were gradually followed by those, who being accustomed to a civilized Mode of Life, had no Relish for the Manners newly introduced, and were besides capable of acquiring a Subsistence in other Countries *Ϸ*. Agriculture, which had been carried to a considerable Height, became neglected, for very few would chuse to cultivate the Soil, where, from repeated Debarkations of Invaders, they discerned little or no Security of reaping the Fruits of their Labours *δ*. This Decay of Husbandry was followed by thinning the Numbers, and spoiling

γ Political Survey of Great Britain, Vol. I. p. 528.

ζ Tofteus Hist. Nor. P. iii. cap. 4. p. 421. The Names of the two Norwegian Bards, whose Songs of this Expedition have been transcribed into their Histories, were Biornus Curvimanus and Thorokell Hamarfield, which also shews the Authority of these poetic Chronicles, which were beyond all Doubt the most ancient Records of the Northern Nations.

α Chron. Saxon. p. 206. Fordun. Scotichron. lib. v. cap. 25. Major de Gestis Scotorum, lib. ii. cap. 6.

β Rerum Occidentium Historia, lib. i. cap. 17. p. 71.

Ϸ So the Norwegian Bards before mentioned expressly inform us.

δ The ingenious Mr. Little, in his Observations on Husbandry, one of the best Books in our Language, Vol. i. p. 73. having described a very commodious Plow (borrowed from the Romans) still employ'd amongst the Inhabitants of the Isle of Harries, breaks out into this Exclamation, "I wonder these barbarous Islanders should have it in Use, and not we in England!"

the Breed of their Horses and Cattle. Their Habitations from Houses dwindled to Hovels, their Churches and Chapels mouldered into Ruins, their Fortresses were left a Prey to Wind and Weather, and little Watch Towers in their Stead erected round the Coasts, from whence in case of Descents, Signals by lighting Fires might be given ^c. Vessels were seldom employed, as in Times past, either in fishing or in Commerce, but in continual Descents on the neighbouring Countries or other piratical Expeditions, by which they provoked frequent Invasions ^d. Most of their Clergy and Monks went either to Scotland or Ireland to their former Pupils, and instead of receiving, as in Times past, the Youth of those Countries for Instruction and Education in their Monasteries, these Isles grew to be the Receptacle of Outlaws and Malecontents from all the Northern Kingdoms, and of course their former mild and equitable Mode of Rule was utterly subverted, a Number of petty Tyrants started up, who maintained themselves by Violence and Rapine ^e. Thus in the Space of somewhat less than two hundred Years, a total Revolution happened in the Manners of the Nation, and, in consequence of that, as total a Change in the Face of the Country ^h.

IT cannot be doubted, that the Scots Nation were extremely sensible of this Diminution of their Power and Credit, by the Loss of these Isles; and tho' they had a Succession of five Monarchs, none of them deficient either in Courage or Abilities, and some highly extolled for both, yet they were not recovered, and indeed no great Efforts made towards it, the Reasons of which, from their own compared with the Histories of neighbouring Countries may be very easily collected. In the first Place the Kingdom was very often in such Confusion as required much Prudence in enacting Laws, and no small Application in getting those Laws carried into Execution ⁱ. There were frequent Conspiracies against the Persons of some of these Kings, which, tho' detected and defeated, were attended with a great deal of Perplexity and Trouble ^k. The Disputes and Wars which they embarked in against the Kings of England, and the many Journies they made

^c The Danes erected the very same Kind of Towers, wherever they became Masters in Ireland, of which there are large Accounts in the English Translation of Sir James Ware's Antiquities of that Island, but these differ much from the Fortresses erected in earlier Times, and by more civilized and more industrious Inhabitants.

^d Fordun. Scotichron. fol. 153. a. Heft. Boeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xiii. fol. 284. Major de Gest. Scot. lib. iv. cap. 6.

^e Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xiii. Buchan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. vii. Rer. Orcad. Hist. lib. ii. p. 161.

^h Compare, as far as they can be compared, the Accounts given of these People before and after the Norwegian Conquest.

ⁱ Fordun Scotichron. fol. 155. b. Less. de Gest. Scotor. lib. vi. p. 219, 220. Buchanan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. vii.

^k Chron. de Mailrofs, p. 173, 183, 185, 189, 190, 193, 203. Boeth. Major. Less. Buchan.

thither, and their Voyages into France, occupied them not a little^l. Besides, the Norwegians being in Possession of Orkney and Shetland, as well as the Western Islands, assisted their rebellious Subjects, and in their Support made many Descents on both the West and East Sides, and were almost continually committing Depredations on the Coasts^m. Add to all these, the Want of a naval Force, which as in a great Measure occasioned by being deprived of these Isles, so from this Defect arose the little Hope of recovering them. By slow Degrees however, principally by a strict Regard to Justice, encouraging Industry, and giving all the Countenance possible to Commerce, a maritime Strength was at length raised. This encouraged Alexander II. to demand the Restitution of the Ebudæ, as taken without Right from the Crown of Scotland, and still unjustly and injuriously detainedⁿ. Haquin, who in the Latin Chronicles is called Acho or Hacus, King of Norway, rejected this Demand, neither would he listen to an Overture made him, of receiving for this Restitution a Compensation in Money. This absolute and peremptory Refusal determined Alexander to have Recourse to Arms, tho' he knew in a Dispute at Sea his Force was much inferior to that of his Enemy. How he might have succeeded in this arduous Undertaking cannot be determined, but it is certain he proceeded boldly and yet with Prudence. Before he could effect any Thing decisive, he was seized with a Fever, of which he died in the Island of Bernera^o.

ALEXANDER II. was succeeded by his Son of the same Name, a Child of eight Years old, in whose Minority the public Affairs were much neglected. In this Space, Haquin King of Norway neglected nothing that could tend to secure the Islands which he possessed. He sent for their Princes to, and cared them in his Court, granted them many Favours, encouraged them in equipping Squadrons and augmented his own Fleet, that he might be in a Condition to meet his Enemies whenever they appeared^p. Alexander the Third, as soon as he was of Age, took the most effectual Measures in his Power to vindicate his Right to these Islands, and to revenge his Father's Death. With this View, he sent a strong Squadron under the Com-

^l Chron. de Mailrofs, 173, 183, 185, 189, 190, 193, 203.

^m Beeth Scot. Hist. lib. xiii. Bachan. Rerum Scotic. Hist. lib. vii. Rerum Orcad. Hist. lib. i. cap. 33.

ⁿ Beeth. Scot. Hist. ubi supra. Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 163.

^o Chron. de Mailrofs, p. 219. where, from the Inscription on this Monarch's Tomb, it is called Cersfuch. Fordun. Scotichron fol. 161, 162. we find Kernerey. Chron. Mannæ A. D. 1246 calls it Karway. So it stands in the Danish Histories. But from a Charter of Confirmation by King Robert Bruce, it appears to have been Bernera, a small Island between North Uist and Harries.

^p Chron. de Mailrofs, p. 200, 221, 222. Major. de Reb. Gest. Scot. lib. iv. Buchanan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. vii.

mand of the Earl of Ross, to reduce the smaller Isles ⁹. The News of this obliged Haquin V. King of Norway to hasten his Preparation, to preserve what were still and had been so long his Ancestors and his Possessions. In the Summer A. D. 1263 he sailed with some stout Ships to Shetland, and from thence to Orkney, where his whole Fleet was to assemble. As soon as his Squadron had joined, he ravaged Cantire; and having provided for making a Diversion in the North, by an Invasion in Caithness, proceeded with his Fleet to attack the Isles of Arran and Bute, which he quickly reduced. Thus far Success attended him, and the Scots instead of recovering the Islands which they had lost, seemed in no small Danger of being deprived of the very few they had left. But Haquin debarking twenty thousand Men on the Continent, was totally defeated in the memorable Battle of Largs, fought on the first of August, with the Slaughter of two thirds of his Forces by the Army of the King of Scots, upon which he retired hastily to his Ships, and these being dissipated by a Storm, and many of them destroyed, he returned with the shattered Remains of his Fleet to the Orkneys, and there, after a few Days Sickness, expired ^r. Alexander did not let so favourable an Opportunity slip away unused. The naval Force that was insufficient to dispute the Dominion of the Sea with the Norwegians, was powerful enough to reduce the Isle of Man, so that its King became tributary to Alexander. But taught by the Fate of Haquin the great Incertainty of War, he had again very wisely Recourse to Negotiation with Magnus King of Norway, Son to Haquin, with whom at length he concluded a Treaty in A. D. 1266, by which he recovered Man and all the Islands (those of Orkney and Shetland excepted) paying to Magnus four thousand Marks Sterling in four Years, and an Annuity of one hundred Marks Sterling, on the Feast of St. John the Baptist yearly; which Treaty was solemnly ratified by both Kings Magnus IV. and Alexander III. and they lived afterwards in such Union, that the latter bestowed in Marriage his Daughter, the Princess Margaret, on the Son of the former, who had by her an only Daughter, called also Margaret, filed the Maid of Norway, and who by the Death of her Grandfather without Issue, became (but she survived not long) the undisputed Heiress of the Crown of Scotland ^t.

⁹ Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 165. It is very remarkable that of this Expedition (in which the Isles were cruelly spoiled) there is not the least Mention made by any Scots Historian.

^r Fordun. Scotchchron. fol. 164, 165. Chron. de Mailots, p. 229. Chron. Mannie, A. D. 1260. Beeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xiii. p. 266, 267. Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 165, 175.

^s The original Treaty is still preserved in the Archives of the Crown of Denmark. See also, Fordun. Scotchchron. fol. 164, 165. Skene de Verborum Significatione, under the Word ANNUI. Hist. Orcad. p. 171, 198.

^t Fordun. Scotchchron. fol. 168. J. Major de Reb. Gest. Sect. lib. iv. fol. 68. a. Beeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xiii.

THE Islands during the Remainder of the Reign of Alexander III. a wife and just Prince, attentive to Commerce, and solicitous about a Naval Power, began again to thrive, and their Inhabitants recovering from their Misfortunes, assiduously applied to cultivate the Arts of Peace. But in less than twenty Years, the Scene was again changed entirely, by the premature Death of that Monarch, and the Troubles that followed it^u. This gave the Chiefs, through all the Isles, an Opportunity to set up for themselves, and Quarrels arising amongst them, they harrassed and destroyed each other's Countries, and thereby spread farther and wider that Desolation which was but too general before^w. However in those Isles King Robert Bruce found Shelter in his greatest Distress, which gave him so true a Sense of their Importance, that as soon as he could bring his Affairs into some Order, he took care to secure the Title to them, by renewing Anno Domini 1312, with Haquin V. King of Norway, the Treaty of Cession, made between Magnus IV. and Alexander III. their respective Predecessors, at his Court in Inverness^x. He also kept up a Fleet, shewed Kindness to some of their Chiefs, and amongst other Points in his Political Testament, this was one, that his Successors should consider the Western Isles, when properly improved and well managed, as highly advantageous, or if in bad Hands exceedingly dangerous to their Realm, and for this Reason, should never trust the Government of them to a single Person^y. But the Example he set, in demolishing the Fortresses in the Isle of Man, after he recovered it out of the Hands of Edward I. had a bad Effect, for being followed by his Successors, it left the Islands naked and defenceless, which discouraged Industry, and made way for general Indigence. The detaching these Countries from the Sovereignty of Norway so lessened the Naval Power of that Crown, as to give great Ease to its Neighbours, and this fell out too at a very critical Conjunction, for if Alexander III. had not re-annexed, and re-annexed them as he did, not by Conquest but by Purchase, the Scots, in the distressed and distracted Condition to which they were reduced by domestic Dissentions and repeated Invasions, could never have withstood a Norwegian Fleet and Army, though inferior in Strength to those they had formerly (though sometimes not without great Difficulty) defeated^z. It was no Question a just Sense of this engaged King Robert

^u Boeth. Scot. Hist. lib. xiv. Lellai de Rebus Gestis Scotor. lib. vi. Buchanan. Rerum Scot. Hist. lib. viii.

^w As a striking Instance of this we find the following Passage in the Norwegian Annals A. D. 1301. One Lokuland, at this Time infested the western Isles, who put to Death his adopted Brother John, and slew besides 4000 Persons, and 3000 Children of both Sexes!

^x Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 172, 173. Skene, de verborum Significatione, as before cited.

^y Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xiv. Lell. de Reb. Gest. Scot. lib. vi. p. 249. Buchanan. Rerum Scotic. Hist. lib. viii.

^z Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xi, fol. 229, 243. lib. xiii. p. 289. Lell. de Rebus Gest. Scotor. lib. v. p. 196, 197, 203. Chron. de Medres, p. 225.

Bruce to renew the Treaty with King Magnus, and it is not impossible, that his Demolition of the Fortresses might be to render the Isles less tenable by the Norwegians, in case they retook them.

AFTER the Demise of King Robert, who left his Dominions to his Son David, then in his Minority, there followed a new Scene of Trouble and Confusion, which lasted near a Century. In this Space, the great Men in different Parts of the Kingdom erected their Lands into a kind of Principalities, in which they governed according to their own Humours, and seldom agreeing amongst themselves, instead of having Recourse to the Laws, took up Arms against each other, and thus every little Quarrel was decided by the Sword. It may be easily conceived what dreadful Effects this produced in the Manners of the People, and in the State of the Country^a. But these sad Disorders, as they no where rose to a greater Height, so they no where produced greater Calamities, than in these Western Isles. The principal Person here was the Chief of the potent Family of Macdonald, who in support of his Claim to the Earldom of Ross, debarked many thousand Men in that Country, and was defeated with much Difficulty and great Loss on both Sides, under the Regency of the Duke of Albany^b. James I. on his Return from his Captivity in England, endeavouring to bring the Affairs of his Dominions into good Order, met with great Obstructions from this Family, whom he sometimes treated with Clemency and sometimes with Rigour. But to facilitate the bringing all Things in these Parts into a regular and peaceable Condition, the King very prudently determined to renew the Treaty with the Crown of Norway, which was done accordingly July 29, 1426, and the Arrears of the annual Pension reserved on account of the Troubles and expensive Wars in which the Crown of Scotland had been engaged, were for the Preservation of Peace and a good Correspondence between the two Crowns remitted^c. After this, the King applied himself with indefatigable Diligence to the Care of public Affairs, and to removing those innumerable Disorders which, through the long Relaxation of the Government, overspread the whole Kingdom. So difficult a Task as this required, though pursued with the utmost Ardour, a long Course of Time. In the Space of eleven Years however, King James made so great a Progress, that there was the glo-

^a Major. de Gest. Scotor. lib. v. vi. Less. de Rebus Gest. Scotor. lib. vii. Buchanan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. x.

^b Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xvi. fol. 341. Less. de Rebus Gest. Scotor. lib. vii. p. 268, 269. Buchanan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. x.

^c Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xvii. fol. 317. Major. lib. vi. fol. 142. Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. vi. p. 273.

^d Hist. Grad. lib. ii. p. 182. Skene takes not the least Notice of this, or indeed any of the Scots Historians.

rious Prospect before him of a regular and well settled State, when by a Conspiracy of Malecontents, whom by his strict Justice and upright Conduct he had provoked, he was in the Flower of his Age cruelly murdered in his Palace.

IN the Course of the Minority of James II. the Kingdom was again torn by intestine Dissentions, in which the People of the Isles, intent, as usual, on Rapine, had their full Share, and landing with a great Force on the West Side of Scotland, and ravaging a great Tract of Country, committed most inhuman Barbarities. The King, when he assumed the Government into his own Hands, did all he could to repress these Disorders, and to restore Peace throughout his Dominions^a. In Opposition to this, and to support their own Greatness, the ambitious Earl of Douglas, and the Lord of the Isles, with other potent Lords, entered into a solemn League, and in Consequence of this, the Earl of Douglas was to take Arms, in order to reduce the South, and the Lord of the Isles the North Part of the Kingdoms. But in this Attempt they failed, and after a long Contention and much Bloodshed on both Sides, the Lord of the Isles was forced to have Recourse to the Royal Clemency, which he obtained, and so long as the King lived behaved afterwards as became a good Subject^b. It was towards the Close of this Monarch's Reign, that by the Interposition of the Crown of France, the Disputes with Christian I. King of Denmark and Norway, in relation to Arrears of the Annuity payable for the western Isles, were prevented from breaking out into a War, and an Expedient proposed, to put a final End to these Altercations, by marrying the Daughter of King Christian to the young Prince of Scotland^c. But before this Treaty could be concluded, King James was unfortunately slain at the Siege of Roxborough, August the 3d 1460^d. One of the first sinister Events in the Minority of James III. was a new Rebellion of this Lord of the Isles, though in Obedience to the deceased King's Commands, he had marched with three Thousand Men to the Siege of Roxborough, from whence, after taking that Place, he returned with them Home. In this new Irruption he brought the whole Strength of the Isles, ravaged a large Extent of Country, made the Earl of Athol the King's Uncle with his Countess Pri-

^a Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xvii. fol. 353. Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. vii. p. 276. Buchanan. Rev. Scot. lib. x.

^b Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xviii. fol. 365. Less. de Reb. Gest. lib. viii. Buchanan Rev. Scot. Hist. lib. xi.

^c Lindesay's History of Scotland, p. 50. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 53.

^d Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. viii. p. 396. Lindesay's History of Scotland, 55, 58. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 65, 66.

^e Hist. Orcad. lib. ii.

^k Boeth. Scotor. Hist. lib. xviii. fol. 391. Major. de Gestis Scotor. lib. vi. Buchanan. Rerum Scotticarum lib. xi.

soners, and acquired by plundering the Country an immense Booty. Yet in the Close he was no Gainer by this Expedition. The far greater Part of his Vessels were lost in a Storm, in which almost all their Crews perished likewise, so that for want of Power of doing more Mischief, he was disposed or rather was compelled to remain quiet during the Remainder of his Life^l. He left, however, his Pretensions to his Son and Successor John, of as turbulent a Disposition, who immediately assumed the Titles of Earl of Ross and Lord of the Isles^m.

As soon as the King began to take Cognizance of his own Affairs, he sent Ambassadors to Copenhagen to demand the Princess Margaret, only Daughter to Christian I. King of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, in Marriage; and the Treaty being signed September the 8th 1468, the absolute Cession of the western Isles, and the full Extinction of all past Arrears, and of all Claim or Right in future to the reserved Annuity, was stipulated, and besides these, the Queen brought also the immediate Possession of the Isles of Orkney and Shetland, which made her exceedingly acceptable to the Nationⁿ. This Point thus effectually settled, King James made Laws for encouraging Commerce, building Ships, providing Busses, Nets, Salt, and whatever else was necessary for erecting and establishing an Herring Fishery. But before this could be carried into Execution, John Earl of Ross, in virtue of his Engagements with the King of England, Edward the Fourth, and James Earl of Douglas, then an Exile in Edward's Court, raised a formidable Insurrection^o. Terrified, however, by the King's great Preparations, he submitted in Time, and the Earldom of Ross being voluntarily surrendered by him, was annexed to the Crown by an Act of Parliament^p. In the Reign of James IV. who was a Prince very attentive to Naval Power, Foreign Commerce, and the Inland Trade of his Dominions, many good Laws were made, which breath a true public Spirit, and a just Regard for the Good of all his Subjects^q. With a View to civilize and reduce the Inhabitants of the western Isles into peaceable Obedience, and due Respect to Justice, they were by Acts of Parliament put on a Level with the other Parts of the Realm, and their Inhabitants not only obliged to respect the Laws of the Land, but Justices

^l Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. viii. p. 311, 312. Buchanan, Rerum Scotie. Hist. lib. xii.

^m Buchan. Rerum Scotie. Hist. lib. xii. p. 410. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 74. Crawford's Peerage of Scotland, p. 425.

ⁿ Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 187. Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. viii. p. 315. Buchan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. xii.

^o Rymeri Foedera Angliae, tom. xi. p. 474, 475, 480, 487, 492, 499.

^p Stat. Jac. III. par. 9. cap. 72. p. 120.

^q Buchanan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. xii. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 125, 126. The best Evidence of these Facts are the Laws as they stand in the first Volume of Scots Statutes.

were appointed to visit them annually; for which Purpose they were divided into two Districts, North and South, there to hear and determine all Causes Civil and Criminal. It was also provided, that they might no longer be compelled by Necessity to continue their old piratical Practices, Ships, Busses, and Pinks, should be annually fitted out, and on board these all idle Persons and Men void of Employment might repair, and earn an honest Livelihood by their Labour¹. He was careful in renewing Alliances with foreign Courts, and concluded particularly a Treaty of Commerce with the King of Denmark, by which he secured many Advantages to his Subjects. He would probably have done much towards restoring the Isles to their former flourishing Condition, if he had not been snatched from his Subjects by an immature Death, in Flodden Field, September the 9th 1513².

IN the Course of the long Minority of James V. and the several Changes of Government, that through the Prevalence of different Factions happened therein, the Affairs of the Nation ran again into Confusion, and the Inhabitants of the Isles were in a great Measure left to themselves; but their Numbers being reduced, and having now only small Boats, they were unable to disturb the Coasts of the Kingdom, so that their intestine Feuds, which still continued, were destructive to none but themselves. The Reins of Power being once in the King's Hands, he resumed the Plan of his Father, making many good Laws for promoting Husbandry, Manufactures, and Industry of every Kind. He instituted the College of Justice, made a Statute for erecting Inns in every Country, another for planting Orchards and raising Timber, with several respecting the encreasing Commerce, Fisheries, and Navigation³. In respect to these Isles, he went beyond all his Predecessors, for in the Month of May Anno Domini 1534, he sailed from the Port of Leith, and passing along the East Coast first landed in the Orkneys, and having restored Order in them, proceeded next to the western Isles, many of which he visited, and sending for some and compelling others of their Chiefs to come and make their Submissions, he carried them with him as Hostages, confining them in Edinburgh and Dunbarton Castles, restored Peace, and drew all the Rents due to the Crown in those Countries; which, so long as their Chieftains were in Custody,

¹ Lest. de Rebus Gest. Scot. lib. viii. p. 332. Buchan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. xiii. Stat. Jac. iv. par. 4. cap. 49. p. 169.

² Polyd. Verg. Angl. Hist. lib. xxvii. Lest. de Reb. Gest. Scotorum lib. viii. p. 365. Lord Herbert's History of Henry viii. p. 28, 29.

³ Lest. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. ix. Buchan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. xiii. Lindeſay's History of Scotland.

⁴ See the first Volume of the Scots Statutes, p. 202—259.

remained as peaceable and as quiet, as any other Parts of his Dominions^w. We have a curious and correct Journal of this Royal Voyage still extant, which evidently proves that Mr. Alexander Lindsay, who was Master of the King's Ship, was a very able and a very experienced Seaman^x. Besides this, the King made two Voyages to France, with a considerable Naval Force for those Times, and if he had cultivated the Friendship of his Uncle Henry VIII. of England, who promised to make him Duke of York and his Lieutenant in his Realm, instead of listening to Priests, and connecting himself so closely as he did with France, he might have carried all his extensive Views into Execution, reigned in Glory and died in Peace^y. Whereas by suffering himself to be misled into violent Proceedings at Home, and a War with England, he was plunged into such Troubles and Perplexities as threw him into a Melancholy that brought him speedily to his Grave, December the 22d 1542, immediately after the Birth of his Daughter Mary, foreseeing and foretelling the Misfortunes impending over his Subjects^z.

THE King's dying Apprehensions were but too well justified by a sad Series of unfortunate Events. Henry VIII. sincerely regretted the Death of his Nephew, and was very solicitous for uniting the two Kingdoms by a Marriage, when at a fit Age, between Queen Mary, Heiress of Scotland, and his only Son Edward Prince of Wales. Such a Union as this had been always wished by wise Men and true Patriots in Scotland, as appears by John Major's History, dedicated to James V^a. But the French Faction, at the Head of which was the Queen Dowager, violently and obstinately opposed it. The War this occasioned proved as injurious to the Nation in general, as it was particularly so to the Isles, for a considerable Number of their best Men were slain in the fatal Battle of Pinky; and the Earl of Warwick in his Naval Expedition, by utterly destroying not only the Naval Power but also all the Ships and Vessels employed in the Trade of Scotland, ruined entirely and irretrievably the Correspondence between the Kingdom and these Isles^b. In the succeeding Reign of James VI. the

^w Less. de Rebus Gestis Scotor. lib. ix. p. 448, 449. Buchan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. xiv. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 204.

^x This very singular Tract is to be found at the Close of Father Fournier's Hydrographie printed at Paris, A.D. 1667, in Folio.

^y Polydori Vergilii Anglice Hist. lib. xxvii. Lord Herbert's History of Henry viii. Buchan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. xiv.

^z Less. de Rebus Gestis Scotor. lib. ix. p. 459. Buchan. Rer. Scotie Hist. lib. xiv. Drummond's History of Scotland, p. 227, 228, 229.

^a De Gestis Scotor. lib. v. fol. 106.

^b Less. de Reb. Gest. Scotor. lib. x. Buchan. Rer. Scotie Hist. lib. xv. Herbert's History of Henry viii. p. 243. Heyward's History of Edward vi. p. 286, 287. Landelays History of Scotland, p. 195.

Islanders, through their own Weakness, did no great Mischiefs, but were by no Means steady in their Obedience. Philip II. of Spain had conceived great Hopes of seizing some of them, by a Correspondence with the Popish Inhabitants, looking upon this, a Circumstance that deserves to be seriously considered as well as constantly remembered, as the most effectual Means of distressing Britain. Accordingly some in his Pay, Anno Domini 1597, actually attempted to possess and fortify Ailsay, a strong inaccessible Rock about four Miles in Extent, lying East from Cantire and South West from Arran, at a small Distance from Ireland, near the Coast of Carrick, and not very far from England. This bold Enterprize was defeated, and the Author of it forced to throw himself into the Sea, by private Persons, without Authority or Assistance from, though afterwards rewarded by Government^c. This desperate Action, and the Consideration of its Consequences, made, however, such an Impression on the King and his Ministers, that they consented to a Proposal to remove all the People in the Isles, and supply the Loss of them with Persons better disposed to Labour and Commerce out of the Low Countries. In pursuance of this Project, a very full Commission was granted by the Crown to several Persons of Figure and Fortune, who endeavouring to carry the Scheme into Execution, found the common People exceedingly well disposed to return to the Cultivation of the Lands, and a peaceable Course of Life. But their Chiefs would not submit, so that after some Blood shed on both Sides, the Commissioners were forced to return. Three Years after, another Attempt was made, which ended more unfortunately, and in Consequence of that the Design was abandoned^d.

AFTER the Accession of King James to the Throne of Great Britain, it might have been, indeed it was expected, that the immense Benefits which more especially at that Time might have accrued from the Herring, Cod, and Whale Fisheries, in these Seas, by taking proper Notice of these Islands, would have been effectually secured to this Nation, to whom of Right they undoubtedly belong^e. Sir Walter Raleigh and other intelligent Persons

^c Spotswood's History of Scotland, p. 245. This shews sufficiently the Danger of neglecting these Isles to which our Enemies have ever had and ever will have an Eye; as in this Case the Spaniards, afterwards the Dutch, and in the last War the French, who under Thurot actually made a Descent on Ha.

^d Johnstoni Rerum Britan. Hist. lib. ix. Spotswood's History of Scotland, p. 466, 467, 490. Basilicon Doron, Book 11. p. 159. in the Collection of King's James's Works.

^e Stat. Jac. vi. par. 15. cap. 237. p. 720. in the Scots Acts it is cap. 241. but this is a Mistake; it should be 237, as in the old Edition. This Act is to declare null and void Alienations of the Ailze Herring, as being the Custom due to the Crown for Fishing. What this was, see *Stene De Verborum Significatione*, under the Word ASSISA. Sir Dudley Carlton's Letters, p. 156, 175, 437, 441, 447, 450, 454, 502.

took great Pains to set these important Points in a true Light ^l. Sir William Monson went to these Islands, and has shewn not only what prodigious Advantages might arise by properly settling the Hebrides, but also that it was very practicable, not necessarily expensive, but what might be certainly, easily, and expeditiously done ^g. However, after all it was never done, but it would require too much Room to shew how there came to be so total a Neglect of a Design so manifestly to the Advantage of the United Crowns, well understood by and so acceptable to the King and to Prince Henry^h. In the succeeding Reign something was attempted, and a capital Impediment removed. King Charles I. honoured a Scheme for establishing a Fishery in these Isles with his Patronageⁱ, and encouraged it by his Bounty. He prevented what might have been an irreparable Prejudice to the Interest of Britain, the Alienation of some of these Islands to the Dutch, who had made Overtures for and were very desirous of purchasing them. King Charles's Intentions were defeated, as his Endeavours by intestine Disputes had been originally interrupted, by the breaking out of the Civil War^k.

AFTER his Death, the long Parliament openly adopted the Maxims of these Monarchs, vindicated their Pretensions to the Dominion of the Sea, and in Prosecution of their Claims, made a successful War upon the Dutch^l. But all their Views in regard to the Fishery were interrupted by Cromwell's Usurpation, who except demolishing one Fortification and building another on the Isle of Lewis, did nothing in this Respect^m. At the Restoration the Isles were in the most miserable Condition, thinly inhabited, Multitudes having retired to Ireland, Improvements altogether neglected, without Trade, without Vessel, and of Course without a Fishery. Charles II.

^l Observations touching Trade and Commerce presented to King James by Sir W. R. England's Way to win Wealth, by Tobias Gentleman, 1614. 4^o.

^g These Accounts are contained in the Sixth Book of his Naval Tracts, preserved in the third Volume of Churchill's Collection of Voyages. If the Advice then given, and the Lights at that Time afforded had been properly pursued, this Nation had acquired many Thousands of Subjects, and many Millions of Money more than she now possesses.

^h There is still existing an Original Letter from Sir Thomas Challoner to the Prince, in which this Matter is very fully discussed.

ⁱ Rymeri Fœder. Angliæ, tom. xix. p. 211. Trade and Fishing of Great Britain displayed, by Capt. John Smith 1602. 4^o. Martin's History of the Western Islands, p. 340.

^k In order to be convinced of this, we need only consult Secretary Coke's Letter to Sir William Botwell, then the King's Minister to the States, April 16, 1635, printed in the Appendix to the Book mentioned in the next Note, p. 478. by which the King's Care of, and Attention to the Fishery, and his true Sense of its Importance fully appear.

^l The learned Selden's elaborate Work entitled MARE CLAUDSUM, was by order of the long Parliament translated into English, under the Title of the Dominion of Sea, printed A. D. 1652. Folio, by Appointment of the Council of State, dedicated to the Parliament by Marchamont Needham the Translator, with additional Evidences of England's Sovereignty of the Sea from State Papers in the Reigns of K. James and K. Charles.

^m Martin's History of the Western Islands, p. 8.

passed two excellent Laws, one in England the other in Scotland, for recovering and supporting our Fisheries, towards which he (for some Time at least) employed considerable Sums of Money, by which there was not barely a Trial made, but enough was done, to shew that all might have been done that was proposedⁿ. But the King's Necessities obliging him to withdraw what he had advanced, the Merchants were discouraged, and the Design abandoned, before these Isles received any great Benefit from it, which would have proved the sole Means of securing its Success^o. For as these and other unavailing Attempts, have incontestably shewn all other Methods, however plausible, however expensive, must prove inadequate to the retrieving and retaining the Fisheries, till these Islands are once properly settled and supported, and then it would follow of Course, rise as high as either Skill or Industry could carry it, and could never more be taken from us^p.

Thus we have at length travelled through this long History, in which the want of interesting and important Events must be made up by keeping in constant View its Utility^q. The Facts have been carefully and diligently collected from our antient Writers, and if we consider the whole Series attentively, we can have no Reason to doubt of their Authenticity. The Obscurity of early Times, and the Feebleness of our Vouchers in regard to them, is nevertheless fully justified, by the concurrent Evidence in succeeding Ages, by which it appears, that as those old Accounts affirm they were once fully peopled^r, these People must have had Subsistence, and of Course these Isles were also once fully cultivated. They had likewise a very formidable Naval Force, which must have arisen from Commerce, the

ⁿ The English Acts were Stat. 15 Car. II. cap. 7. §. 16. and 15 Car. II. cap. 16. §. 1. The Scots Law Stat. Car. II. par. 1. sess. 1. cap. 39. p. 227.

^o If the Inhabitants of these Islands were properly encouraged, they would carry on all Kinds of Fisheries so cheap, so early, so steadily, and with so many other Circumstances of natural Advantage, in curing, packing, and carrying Fish to all the Markets could be found for them in Europe and America, as would soon beat out all Competitors.

^p This is self evident. For give these Islanders Vessels, Nets, Salt, and Cask, or put it in their Power to acquire them, and they will not be long in redeeming what they consider as their Patrimony (the Fishery) out of the Hands of Foreigners, who could never alter get it again from them by Industry, Force, or Fraud.

^q From such a succinct History as this of the Rise, Progress, and absolute Decay of a People, the philosophic Politician will much more clearly discern the Connection between Causes and Events, than in long Details of different Facts, where from a Number of intervening Circumstances, the Chain of Cause cannot be so easily distinguished.

^r Facts are of all others the best Evidence in respect to History, and the Credibility of written Testimony is best distinguished by a Comparison with them.

sole Means of attaining it in Islands^s. The old History therefore, in representing Things so to have been, ought from thence to be concluded credible. The Conquest of these Islands by the Norwegians, and the recovering them again to the Crown of Scotland, are Points supported by the Records of both Nations as well as History, and are therefore placed beyond all Dispute^t. In this Period, the Manners of the Inhabitants and the Condition of the Country were changed, so as to bring them into Circumstances alike detrimental to themselves and dangerous to their Neighbours^u. How the Remedies to these Distempers, though sufficiently obvious, came not to be applied, is easily to be accounted for from this History, and in Consequence of their not being applied, how every thing ran in a rapid Course from bad to worse, is without Difficulty to be apprehended. That these are not at all exaggerated will be apparent to those who will take the Trouble of consulting the Descriptions given of them by our best Historians^w.

By this Deduction of Facts, it has been rendered evident, that in the Hands of well disposed, well governed, well disciplined, well instructed, and well employed People, these Islands furnished all the Necessaries of Life; as their Fisheries and Native Commodities did then plentifully supply them with the Means of Commerce; that Despotism introduced Ignorance, Barbarism, and Piracy; that Feuds, Revolutions, and other Political Accidents depriving them of all Resort, has for several Ages rendered them neglected^x; that Inability to labour to any Purpose has produced involuntary Idleness, followed by universal Indigence, and in Consequence of this undeserved Reproach; and that notwithstanding all this, they not only retain all their original natural Capacities of being restored to

^s Odericus Vitalis, who flourished in the Reign of William Rufus, speaking of these and other Islands then under the Dominion of the King of Norway, mentions it as a Thing notorious, that Wealth rolled in to them on all Sides by the Resort thither of Shipping from all Parts of the World. *Histor. Eccles. lib. x.*

^t By this Means we are furnished with many Particulars from the Icelandic, Norwegian, and Danish Histories, not preserved in our own.

^u Johnson the Historian says they were, *Homines Agricæ, sine Legibus, sine Moribus sine Urbium Cultu, ac propè omnis Humanitatis et Religionis expertes.* *Rer. Britan. Hist. lib. vii. p. 231.*

^w *Hæctoris Boethii Scotorum Regni Descriptio*, fol. 8, 9. Last. *Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descript.* p. 34—39. Buchan. *Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. i.* the fullest and most accurate of all. Buchanan acknowledges he had this from Donald Monro, a worthy pious Man, who made the Tour of the Isles for this Purpose.

^x It is by Navigation and Commerce that Islands thrive and flourish; interdicted these, and of course wanting their proper nutriment they decline and decay.

^y In the Course of this Section, we shall vindicate the Characters of these People who in respect to Industry, Capacity, and Disposition, are as fit to restore and revive the antient Lustre of their Country, as can be wished, and were compelled to those Acts of Rapine and Violence, for which in past Times they were decried, and for which their innocent Posterity so deeply suffer.

their primitive flourishing Condition, but from those Alterations, which, in a Course of Ages, this World and its Inhabitants have experienced, it is become of the utmost Importance to Great Britain to pay a speedy and serious Attention to these Islands, for her own sake, and those numberless and immense Advantages that may be drawn from them^a. This Proposition shall be conclusively proved, and many of the foregoing Points still farther explained and supported, by entering, so far as the Design of this Work requires, into a particular Enumeration and Description of the largest, best situated, and most considerable of the Western Islands.

WE will begin, as is natural, with the Islands nearest the Continent, that is, with those which at present compose the Shire of Bute, and which were never at any Time detached from their Dependence upon the Crown of Scotland.

B U T E.

THE Name of that Isle, which affords an Appellation to the Shire, has been by several Authors, and in various Periods, very differently written, Bete, Both, Bothe, Boot, and now generally Bute^a. Our ancient Writers suppose it derived its Name from a Cell erected therein by St. Brendan, an Irish Abbot, who flourished in the sixth Century, because in his Language such a Cell was called Both^b. It is however more probable, that this Name was of greater Antiquity, since we find it denominated Botis, by the anonymous Geographer of Ravenna. If, supposing this to be the Name imposed by its original Inhabitants, an Etymology must be had, we may suppose it derived from the Word Bodhi, which in the old Language of the Country, signifies a Thing depressed in Water, or a flat Country encompassed by the Sea^c. The Situation of the Isle of Bute is remarkably commodious, at the Entrance of the Firth of Clyde, having the main Land of the Shire of Air, at the Distance of six Miles on the East; separated from Cowel, which is Part of Argyleshire, by a Channel not above half a Mile broad; the Lands in this Country being remarkably high

^a It was a thorough Sense of their Importance and Utility, excited in me a Desire of writing their History distinctly, that from the Evidence of Facts what they once were might be made apparent, the true Causes of their present Condition explained, and from thence the Certainty of restoring and improving them might be rendered visible.

^a John Fordun calls it Bothe; Hector (Boys) Boethius, styles it Botha; John Major names it Buttha; Lesley Bishop of Ross, Buta; Donald Monro, and from him Buchanan, Bute; Camden, Buthe; and Timothy Pont, in his large Map in Bleau's Atlas, entitles it the Yle Boot.

^b Fordun. Scotichron. lib. i. cap. 28. Hæc. Boethii Scotorum Regni Descript. fol. 8. Camden Britan. p. 695.

^c Baxteri Glossar. Antiquit. Britan. p. 44. But it may not be amiss to remark, that Botis in the Galic or Erse, signifies a Boot.

shelter it from the North Winds. The Island of Arran lies to the South West, at the Distance of about ten Miles; and the Peninsula of Cantire, which is also a Part of Argyleshire, lies directly West at somewhat a greater Distance^d. It is no less happy in its Climate, which is very mild, the Spring is forward, Summer kindly, Winter rather rainy than cold, little exposed to Frosts or Snow, the former very short, and the latter lying but a few Days on the Ground, having in all these Respects the Advantage of the adjacent Continent^e. Their longest Day about seventeen Hours and a Quarter. This Country is remarkably healthy, and People live in it to a great Age, upon which the Inhabitants value themselves not a little^f.

It lies stretched in length from North to South, about eighteen Miles, the broadest Part from East to West is about five, but is in many Places narrower, being indented on both Sides by large Bays of the Sea. The Face of the Country is rather hilly than mountainous, except the North East Part, which however is lower considerably than the Mountains of Cowal^g. There are large Tracts of level and fruitful Ground interspersed between the Hills through almost every Part of the Island. With all these and many other Advantages, a great Part of it is little cultivated, tho' very little, if any, utterly unfit for Cultivation^h. In Point of Size, it is larger than Rhode Island in America, somewhat smaller than Guernsey, but to the full as large as Jerseyⁱ. The Soil in general is of a very good Quality, light and free, upon a Gravelly Bottom, the Country rising gradually from the Sea Side, and the Flats along the Shore, and through the Vallies, are of a deep strong Mould, uncommonly rich and fertile, and extremely fit for Wheat, Barley, Oats, and Flax, tho' at present the Inha-

^d See the large Map of this Island by Timothy Pont, *Geographia Blaviana*, vol. vi. p. 59.

^e From a MS. Account of this Island communicated by a Person of Distinction, perfectly acquainted therewith.

^f Martin's History of the Western Islands, p. 215. To this it may not be amiss that we add a singular and authentic Circumstance. There was a few Years since (and very probably it still subsists) a Club in the Borough of Rothsay, of whom the Chairman was one hundred and six, and every other Member turned of seventy, of these there were twenty all dwelling in the Place, or within two Miles of it.

^g Cowal is a District of Argyleshire, separated from Knapdale on the West by a vast Inlet of the Sea called Loch Fyne, famous for the immense Shoals of excellent Herring which annually resort thither. The Mouth of this noble Loch lies open to the Isle of Bute, and at the Distance only of a few Miles to the North West. As to the Hills, the highest in the Island is but four hundred and twenty Feet perpendicular.

^h From the MS. Account of this Island agreeing with the succinct Character of the Bishop of Ross, *Est Bute elegans quidem Insula*.

ⁱ Rhode Island is styled the Paradise of New England; we have already endeavoured to do Justice to Jersey, See P. S. vol. i. p. 516. In point of Situation, Capacity of maintaining People, and other natural Advantages, Eute is not inferior to either, but in the Number of Inhabitants falls very short of both.

bitants grow only Oats and Bear or Big^k, of which Grain they commonly export about two thousand Quarters annually, which is very inconsiderable in comparison of what they might produce, as they have Sea Weeds, and which is much better, Sea Shells in vast Quantities, and even the Ground upon their Hills, when ploughed and cleared of the Heath and improved with any Manure, bears good Crops of Oats and Big, and for many Years afterwards produces a fine feeding Grass^l. Towards the North End of the Island there is a Quarry of coarse Slate, and a Vein of indifferent good Coal has been found, which however dipping very deep is not thought worth that Expence which must attend working. Here is Plenty of Free Stone, and Stone of a red Colour, of which there are many ancient Buildings. There is a large Mountain of Lime Stone, that hangs over the Sea^m. There were anciently many Woods, several of which, some of Oak, and not inconsiderable, still remaining; besides these, there are Copses in different Parts of the Island, and Trees of every Kind in the Earl of Bute's Park, which flourish more, and grow quicker, than upon the opposite Continent; so that most Sorts of Timber, and more especially Oak, might be raised here with the greatest Facilityⁿ.

Few Islands can boast of being so well watered, for besides Abundance of fresh clear Springs, there are several fine Rivulets, some of which run two or three Miles and are very fit for turning Mills; there are also six or eight Lochs of fresh Water, and amongst these four that have Rivers running out of them; the largest, called Loch Fad, that is the long Loch, is a Mile in Extent. These abound with Pike, Perch, and very fine large Trout^o. There are several large Bays on the East and on the West Side of the Island, and between it and the neighbouring Continent of Cowel, there is a safe, deep, and capacious Road, called the Kyles of Bute^p. Here

^k This, from its having four or sometimes six Rows of Grain, is by J. Bauhine, called *Hordeum Polystrichon*, and *Polystrichon Hybernium*, by C. B. Winter or Square Bailey. *Rai Hist. Plant.* p. 1244. *Sibbaldi Prodrom. Nat. Hist. Scotiæ*, P. ii lib. i. cap. viii p. 30. *Merret. Pin. Rer. Nat. Britan.* p. 63.

^l MS. Account of this Island.

^m Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 215.

ⁿ This seems to be in some Measure an Advantage peculiar to this Island, and therefore deserves particular Attention, as the promoting the Growth of Timber, tho' not an immediate, would most certainly prove a capital Benefit to the Inhabitants, whenever those Improvements hereafter proposed come to take Place.

^o Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 214. Pont's Map of this Island. It has been before shewn, that any Kind of Fish natural to Lakes, may be brought into and propagated, without much Expence or Trouble, in any Lake whatever, which might also, when the Number of Inhabitants increased, prove a considerable Advantage to this Island, in case greater Benefits might not arise from Draining some of these Lochs.

^p This safe and commodious Road seems to invite the Building a Town on this Side of the Isle.

are wild, tame, and water Fowl of most Sorts, and in great Plenty. In the Hills there are Deer, and that beautiful Creature the Roe Buck^q. Their Horses are small, and so are their black Cattle, which is chiefly owing to their feeding too great a Number, and their Lands lying in common, for otherwise few Places produce better Pasture. They have also excellent Sheep, and no small Quantity of Swine^r. Their Coasts abound with different Sorts of Sea Fish, and particularly Herring.

THE Inhabitants are in general well made, very active and robust, notwithstanding which they are mostly poor and indolent; their Houses, saving those of the old Barons, now mostly converted into Farms, but very indifferent, and except the ordinary and necessary mechanic Employments, a good deal of Linnen (some of which is very fine) and Boat Building, they can be scarce said to have any Manufactures^s. This is chiefly owing to their having no foreign Commerce, and very little Intercourse with Strangers. But as these Evils are obvious, so they might be easily remedied, by sending a few skilful Farmers and industrious Mechanics amongst them, who would soon teach them to see their own Interests, and the many Benefits that might be derived from so pleasant and fertile a Country as that in which they live^t.

THIS, as our old Writers agree, was the first Island possessed by the Scots, under the Command of Reuda, or as others call him Rothsay, their Leader^u, and who is supposed to have built the Town and Fort of Rothsay, which though a royal Borough, and giving since the Reign of Robert III. the Title of Duke to the Heir apparent of the Crown^w, is but a very inconsiderable Place, in which there may be about six or seven hundred Inhabitants^x. The Bay upon which it stands is a very fine one, capable of holding a Fleet of large Ships, but the Entrance and Quay are very indifferent, which with the Assistance of their noble Proprietor, and with

^q This tho' small is justly esteemed excellent Venison, Sibbaldi Prodrom. Nat. Hist. Scotie, P. ii. lib. 2. p. 9.

^r This Abundance of Provision, which is also capable of great Increase, is another Circumstance in Favour of the proposed Improvement.

^s Some Years since, when an Olinabrig Manufacture subsisted at Dunoon, it was in part carried on here, on account of the Cheapness of Living and Labour.

^t In such an Island as this, whoever would plant the Tree of Industry, must use the same Method which Cato took to excite the People of Rome against the Carthaginians; he must produce some of its richest Fruits, and tell them, these may be procured without War or Travel, only by taking (as other Folks do) a little more Pains at Home.

^u Bed. Eccles. Hist. Gent. Ang. lib. i. cap. i. J Fordun. Scotchchron. lib. i. cap. 28, p. 47.

^w Camden. Britan. p. 695. Selden's Titles of Honor, P. ii. chap. vii. p. 698. This Creation was A. D. 1398. Crawford's Peerage of Scotland, p. 431.

^x Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 214, 215.

great Probability of Success, the Inhabitants are using their utmost Endeavours to improve γ . Their chief Support is the Herring Fishery, in which they employ from one hundred and sixty to one hundred and seventy, or, according to later Accounts, about two hundred Boats, all built by themselves, and each of these Boats requires four Hands. They don't go to seek the Fish in the deep Water, but wait till they come upon their own Coasts, and sell them daily as they take them to the attending Traders from Glasgow, Greenock, and other Places. There are two Ferries, one from Rothsay to Greenock, which is about five Leagues up the Clyde, and the other from Mount Stewart to Largs, the nearest Port in the Shire of Air. These go regularly every Week, the former carrying Corn, Cattle, and other Things for the Greenock Market, and the latter chiefly Passengers. These two Ferries, as they maintain a constant Intercourse with the Continent, are very advantageous to the Island, and are the chief Source of what little Industry there is among the Inhabitants. They most of them speak the English Language, which may be considered as their Mother Tongue, tho' many of them understand and some likewise can speak Gaelic or Erse, which is the common Dialect of the ordinary People in the other Western Islands δ .

THERE are several old Fortresses, or Places anciently built for Defence, such as Dun Owl, or Dun Ouil, and Dun Allin on the West Side ϵ , and on the East Side of the Island a little North from Rosa or Rothsay, there is an old Castle three Stories high, which must have been when erected a strong, a stately, and an expensive Work, and a great Security to the Place ζ . For heretofore when frequent Hostilities and little Confidence reigned between the Highlanders and the Inhabitants of the low Countries, Rounday was the intermediate Port to which both brought their Goods, and what Intercourse there was came to be settled there, and this made it larger and more considerable than at present, when an ami-

γ MS. Account of the Isle of Bute.

δ It is evident from this Account that since Martin's Time, who wrote above Half a Century ago, the Royal Borough of Rothsay and the Isle in general is improved, as not more than Half the Number of Boats now employed in the Herring Fishery were then sent yearly, which Change of Circumstances shews what on further Encouragement might be expected in all Kinds of Improvement.

ϵ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 215.

ζ Fordun. Scotchchron. lib. ii. cap. 10. p. 81. Speaking of this Fortress, as it was in his own Time, calls it, *Castrum regale pulcrum et inexpugnabile*. This was the largest Castle in all the Western Islands. In Cromwell's Time the Moat was filled up and the Outworks demolished. But the main Building remained entire till the Earl of Argyle's Attempt in May A. D. 1685, when it was destroyed. Burnet, vol. ii. p. 632. Woodrow's History of the Church of Scotland, vol. ii. p. 533.

cable Correspondence is established, and no Traces of their former Jealousies subsist ^c.

THIS evidently points out the great Conveniency of its Situation, and makes it more than probable, that with suitable Encouragement and judicious Management, Rothsay might be revived, and become in Time the Entrepot or common Magazine between the neighbouring Continent and circumjacent Islands, for which it seems by Nature to have been designed, of which it was once possessed, and to which by a moderate Degree of Attention it certainly might be both easily and effectually restored ^d. In former Times there were several Churches in the North and in the South Part of the Island ^e; there are at present but two Parishes, and in them about five, or as some compute, seven thousand Souls. The principal Proprietor is the Earl of Bute; besides his Lordship, Stewart of Ellick and Ballenden of Keams have Houses upon and Estates in the Island ^f.

It may be justly inferred from this succinct Account of the Island of which we are speaking, it is still capable of many and great Improvements ^g. But as these must follow each other gradually, it will be sufficient to mention those that are most obvious, may be most easily made, and are most likely to introduce others ^h. The large Quantity they already have of excellent Pasturage, would, if divided, inclosed, and tolerably improved, enable them to feed considerable Herds of large and valuable Cattle, instead of Multitudes of little low priced Beasts, and this City Alteration would quickly turn in many Respects highly to their Advantage. They might likewise, by amending and applying their Estates more still laboury to Agriculture, raise great Crops of all Sorts of Grain, and might also sell

^c Thus, as it sometimes happens, particular Places suffer from what is in general a common and public Convenience. There was also in former Times a flourishing School in this Town, to which many of the most considerable Families in the Highlands sent their Sons for Education, and this was likewise very beneficial to the Inhabitants.

^d This Doctrine is confirmed from the Advantages already derived to the Inhabitants from the Ferries to Creck and Largs.

^e As for Instance Kil-Michael, Kil-Blain, Kil-Chariton, &c. to the Number of twelve Parishes; Lady Kirk in the Borough of Rothsay, and there were also that of Lorn, which are distinguished by the Addition of Kerr before the Name of the Place, viz. Kerr-Lorn. From the Consideration of the Monks House, Chapel, Hermitage, and the Extent of Rothsay Castle and Town, may we not safely conclude, that in ancient Times this Place was better peopled?

^f Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 215.

^g Let it be considered, that the Climate is mild, the Soil fertile, and the Hunting Fields abundant, and we cannot but see Industry alone is wanting.

^h It is of infinite Consequence to begin right, the Improvements here proposed are either attainable, and these once attained, will afford Spirit, Skill, and Scope to proceed to many Things; it would be in vain to attempt now, and therefore it would be needless, if not impertinent, to mention them, tho' in succeeding Ages those that would be now thought to be not attainable, or only but accomplished.

into making Malt and baking Biscuitⁱ. By these and other such like Branches of Industry the Inhabitants of the Isle of Wight, of Portsea, and the Town of Portsmouth, have, almost within Memory, become rich and thriving^k. If we consider that Bute and its Port of Rothsay lies in the Mouth of that River which has the largest Share of Trade, and the greatest Resort of Shipping in North Britain, and withal remember the Cheapness of Labour, it will appear by no means a difficult Task to bring a competent Proportion of the victualling Trade, and perhaps of Bark as well as Boat-building hither; more especially if suitable Regard be had to these Objects in repairing and improving the Quay^l. Whenever any Thing of this Sort is attempted in earnest and with Spirit, a new Scene will quickly open. The People when once they have such a Market as this brought home, will aspire and find Funds sufficient to carry them on their own Vessels to foreign Markets. They will not wait (as they now do) till the Fish come to their own Coasts, but will go and seek them in the deep Waters, and in a few Years be as early, as keen, and as successful as the Fishery of the Dutch^m. When this shall happen, as happen it will, no Wonder at all will arise at the Event, but the only Wonder will be, how Advantages so great and so apparent came to be so long and so totally overlookedⁿ.

THE Isle of Bute has on the East two Islands, Kumbra-more and Kumbra-beg, that is Kumbra the larger and the less^o. The former has the Continent on the East, at the Distance of a Mile; Cowel, about five Miles to the North; Bute, at nearly the same Distance, on the West; and Little Kumbra, scarce a Mile to the South West. It is about three Miles long, scarce two in its greatest Breadth, hardly nine in Circumference^p. Always celebrated for its Fertility, capable of producing all Kinds of Grain in Perfection, as also Hemp and Flax, and every Sort of Timber. In Soil and Climate not at all inferior to Bute, very level, and yet well

ⁱ Thick in the Order of Nature; when Cattle and Corn are once obtained, their Owners next Care will be to turn them to the best Advantage.

^k There are Cases reported, of the success in the Search in one Place we may with Probability conclude the success will follow from our endeavours in another.

^l The Growth of Trade is consistent only with another, and our general Suitableness to the Improvement were really a great Advantage to the Nation.

^m It is well known that the salmon Fish, and that one Should pass through the Western Islands, come from Armenia; these the might be caught as soon wild in a few Weeks as on the coast of Holland, and carried to any of the principal Markets much sooner, by the happy Success of the Fishery for here it is known.

ⁿ Some of the most frequented Ports in North Britain were also long overlooked, Liverpool became considerable only in the last Age, and Whitehaven in this.

^o Thick Islands are mentioned by Jordan, Boetius, and all our old Authors who speak of them as larger, or at least more considerable, than at present.

^p These Measures are exactly taken from the Map before mentioned.

supplied with fine Springs of excellent Water &c. It is a distinct Parish; and tho' the whole Isle does not contain above two thousand of improveable Acres, yet it subsists upwards of three score Families, making together between three and four hundred Souls. Part of it is the Property of the Earl of Bute, the other Part belongs to the Earl of Glasgow¹. The Lesser Kumbra is not much above a Mile in Circumference, rough and hilly, was formerly full of Deers². At present there are but two Families upon it, who pay the Proprietor (the Earl of Finglinton) his Rent in Rabbit Skins³. About half a League West of Bute, about the same Distance South from Cowel, and two Leagues to the East of Arran, lies Inchmar-noch; little superior in Size to the latter, but in Point of Beauty and Fertility nothing inferior to the larger Island. It abounds, for its small Extent, with Trees, Corn, and other good Produce. It is strewed with Hills and Vallies, and remarkably healthy. In former Times was a Cell of religious Persons, or Keelders, who subsisted by the Labour of their own Hands, enjoyed in this pleasant place the Sweets of Solitude⁴. It belongs to the Earl of Bute.

A R R A N.

THE large Island, which in the Itinerary of Antoninus is stiled Glotta, from whence the Name of Glotta Zeltuarium is given to what we now call the Firth of Clyde⁵, is by the anonymous Geographer named Iberran, which preserving the Termination, i. with us, and has been some Ages, named the Island of Arran⁶. This seems to be a more probable Etymology, than that it was so called from the Irish Word Arran, which signifies Breadth. It lies in the Mouth of the best known Firth, and directly opposite to Loch Fyne, having Cowel full of Hills to the North; Lute, near ten Miles North East; Saltcoats, on the Continent, at the Distance of seven Leagues due East; Air at somewhat a greater Distance, South East; the Peninsula of Cantyre on the West, distant about two Leagues; with Loch Ryan in Galloway, fifteen Leagues South East; and

¹ From the MS. Account of the Isle of Bute.

² Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 215. MS. Account.

³ The Topog. Scot. Itin. in cap. 10. p. 81. Annales Cambrie, ann. 1169. 15. Venturi, p. 107. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

⁴ From the MS. Account of the Isle of Bute.

⁵ This Account was taken from an intelligent Person well acquainted with this Island.

⁶ Ferdun. Scotichron. lib. in cap. 10. p. 81.

⁷ Camden's Britan. 605. he writes Glota, some think it should be Clota.

⁸ Baxter's Glosar. Antiquit. Britan. p. 125. It is not impossible that Ibern might signify Bread-Island, but to deserve that Name, the Country must have been then in a State very different from that in which it is now.

⁹ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 217.

the Bay of Carrickfergus in Ireland, eighteen South West. A Situation remarkably commodious, as with a fair Wind, Ships may proceed from thence to France, Spain, or Italy in the Space of a Week^a. The Air is pretty sharp, but pure, and remarkably wholesome in respect to the Natives; their Springs somewhat earlier, their Summers warmer, their Winters colder, with more Rain and Snow, than upon the Continent. The extreme Height of its Mountains occasions frequent Gusts of Wind, and subjects the Inhabitants to very variable Weather^b. Their longest Day is somewhat more than seventeen Hours.

THE Shape of this Island is very differently represented in Maps, in some of the latest its Form approaches that of an Oval. The Face of the Country is far from being agreeable, being almost every where rough and mountainous^c. The Cock of Arran, which is towards the Northern Extremity, is a famous Sea Mark^d. But the highest Mountain is near the Center of the Isle, called Goat Field^e, from the Top of which in a serene Day the three British Kingdoms may be seen, together with the Isle of Man^f. It is in Length from South to North twenty-four Miles, its greatest Breadth from East to West fourteen, being in many Places indented by the Sea^g. It is about six times as large as Bute, something superior in Size to Anglesea, and nearly equal to the Island of Granada, which has been lately acquired by us in the West Indies^h. A very small Part of it near the Sea Coast is improvedⁱ, and much the greater Part of the Island possibly in ancient Times was, and certainly might be so. For tho' it cannot be denied, that many of these high Mountains are no better than so many barren Rocks, and others at present over-run with Heath and Fern^j, yet there is tolerable Pasture upon most of them, and the Country is by no means destitute of natural Commodities. Amongst these we may reckon Fuirs Earth in some Places^k, white and brown Chrystal,

^a The Fisheries revived, p. 32.

^b MS. Account of this Island transmitted by the ingenious Mr. D. Main.

^c Donald Monro's Account of the Islands that belong to Scotland.

^d The Situation of this Isle, the Conveniency of this Port, and the great Refort of Shipping thereto, renders this Sea Mark highly useful.

^e Lefski Region, or of the Scottish Description, p. 34.

^f Mr. D. Main's Account of Arran, which, from this Circumstance, appears capable of great commercial Correspondence.

^g Fisheries revived, p. 31. Martin in his Description of the Western Islands, p. 217. makes it but seven (Scots) Miles broad.

^h These Computations were made with all the Caution and all the Circumspection possible.

ⁱ Such was its Condition when the learned Camden wrote. A Century and a half have since elapsed, and such is its Condition still!

^j The Rankness of Weeds, which in other Words is the Strength of Vegetation, shews what Skill and Industry might produce in so fertile a Soil.

^k Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 218.

Onyxes of many Sorts, Limestone in great Abundance, Freestone of a very deep fine Grain, which appears at Day, and also a harder Kind of Stone, of a red Colour, fit for building, and which will endure for Ages^m. There is a Vein of good Coal which burns bright and clear, without either Flame or Smoke; excellent Peat or Turf, little inferior to Coals, and in prodigious Plentyⁿ. What arable Land there is, lies, as has been said, along the Shore, and though it wears no very promising Appearance to Strangers yet it yields with very little Labour considerable Crops of Bear, Oats, Peas, Potatoes, and most Kinds of Garden Stuff^o. Some small Quantities of Flax and Hemp, but a great deal more might be raised, nor is either the Soil or Climate at all unfavourable to Timber, since there are some very large Firs, and natural Coppices all over the Island, one of which is a Mile long p.

THIS Island is admirably watered, having innumerable Springs in every Part of it, four or five fresh Water Lochs, particularly Loch Yerfa^q, out of which there runs a fine River. There are besides many Rivulets, five considerable Streams that fall into the Sea on the West Side, and as many on the East, and of these there are several capable of driving Mills, or of being employed to other Purposes, either for the Improvement of Agriculture or the promoting Manufactures^r. There are in Arran all Kinds of Birds, and all the Fowl common to the Western Islands, particularly the black Cock and grey Hens, Abundance of Partridges, and Tarmachens^t in great Plenty. Black Cattle of a pretty good Size, and as they have sufficient Room to feed are fat enough to fetch a good Price, considering the Number exported, which is annually about a Thousand^u. They have a

^m Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 218.

ⁿ Mr. D. Main's Account, so much the more to be relied on, as coming from a Person of Skill and Experience in Things of this Nature.

^o We may easily conceive great Improvements might be made by Persons skilled in Agriculture, where so much results from the rudest Tillage.

^p These Firs were planted for Ornament at Brodrie Castle, but would doubtless have grown as well if planted there or any where else for Use.

^q This is properly a double Loch, the Water running out of Loch Tar into Loch Yearfa or Herfay.

^r This is a Circumstance of infinite Importance, for though notwithstanding this happy Distribution of Water, Arran has for Ages remained unimproved, yet the Capacity for Improvement still subsists, and only needs to be considered to convince any competent Judge, that in a Country where People gladly work for a Great Day, with such Assistance any Sort of Manufacture might be carried on to great Advantage.

^s This is the Tetrao seu Urogallus Minor of Aldrovandus, and other Naturalists. Willoughby's Ornithology, p. 172, 173. In Sweden called One.

^t The Lagopus Avis, the Francolin of Italy, by some the White Partridge, in Scotland called the Ptarmigan or Termachen, well described by Dr. Hill in his History of Animals, p. 428. esteemed the most delicious Kind of wild Fowl. Some of these (though not from this Island) have been brought by Sea tolerably sweet to London, and allowed to be a great Delicacy.

^u Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 222.

hardy serviceable Breed of Horses, Sheep, Goats, Swine, and Rabbits in Plenty; but there are no Hares, for, as the Inhabitants report, though brought over more than once, they would never breed in the Island; Otters there are, but no Foxes ^w. In the Hills they have a considerable Number of wild Deer, but those are the sole Property of the Duke of Hamilton. The Lochs and Rivers abound with Salmon, Trout, and other delicate Fish, and Cod, Ling, Whiting, and various other Sorts are caught upon their Sea Coasts, as well as, in their proper Season, large Quantities of the finest Herring ^x.

THE Inhabitants of this Island are in general of a brown, some of them of a dark-brown Complexion, well proportioned, stout limbed, and tho' through want of Encouragement in Appearance indolent, yet are capable of much Labour and Fatigue ^y. They dwell in scattered Villages over all the Isle, and except the mechanic Employments, absolutely necessary to their Subsistence, they have no Manufactures amongst them; if we except the burning the Sea Wreck into Kelp, which they sell for about forty and sometimes fifty Shillings a Ton. As for Fern Ashes, they are either unacquainted with their Use, or know not how to carry them to Market, since they suffer Persons from England to come and burn the Fern, and carry away the Ashes in their own Vessels. They also spin and weave a little coarse Cloth for their own Use ^z, and spend the rest of their Time in Grazing and Agriculture, both of which are by them very indifferently understood ^a. The Want of Commerce is, if not the sole, at least the principal Source of their Indigence and Indolence; they are ignorant of the Value of Industry, and from that Cause solely are not industrious, which is a strong Confirmation of our Position, that foreign Traffic is so essential

^w Mr. D. Main's Account of this Island, from his own Observation, and the Accounts given him by the People of Arran.

^x It has been supposed that Peat Smoke might answer in curing red Herrings, but the Experiment has never been made, from a Notion that the Herring caught here are too good. It is true that red Herring in general are made of inferior Fish, because though made with more Trouble and at greater Expence, they sell lower than pickled Herrings, and therefore none are thus cured that are fit for Pickling; but the Cheapness of Labour and Fuel considered, it may be well worth while to make the Trial, for certainly the best Fish well cured would make the best red Herring, and of Course bring the best Price at every Market.

^y It is but just to add, these People are very inquisitive, docile, and ingenious, so that being once tolerably instructed and properly encouraged, there is no room to doubt of their prosecuting every Kind of Improvement with Diligence and Effect. What Merit, what Charity, what Humanity would there be in teaching these People the Value of their own Country?

^z Flax and Hemp are raised only for this inconsiderable Manufacture; but either extend this, or put the People in the Way of supplying other Manufacturers, and much larger Quantities would be raised. The producing the Fruits of Industry, and putting them in every Body's Power, will certainly and speedily too excite Industry.

^a Their Grazing and Husbandry are suited to their Occasions and Circumstances, and if these were mended, they would quickly mend also.

to an Island, that with it the Inhabitants will thrive and live at their Ease, which they never can do without it^b.

IN Arran there are many Remains of Druidical Superstition, a plain Proof that it was known and inhabited in very early Times^c. There are in it many remarkable Caves in Point of Size and Situation, and the Remains of some antient Fortresses^d. The Castle of Broadwic, which belongs to his Grace the Duke of Hamilton, remains still a large Edifice, and must antiently have been both strong and sumptuous^e. Besides this, his Grace has another House at Loch Kenistel. The greatest Beauty Arran can boast is derived from Nature, and consists in the incomparable Harbour of Lamlach, which lies in the South East Part of the Island, covered by Lamlach a small Island, which is about three Quarters of a Mile long^f. This Haven is a kind of Circle of nine Miles in Circumference, surrounded by high Mountains, capable of holding five Hundred Sail of Ships, with great Conveniency and in the utmost Safety; its distinguishing Excellency arises from the Disposition of the Island at its Mouth, which affords a double Entrance and Outlet, so that with almost any Wind Ships can either come in or sail out^g. To the North, at the Distance of about five Leagues, lies the Harbour of Loch Ransā, which is Land locked, and though in other Respects very commodious, is dry at Low Water^h. However the Bay without is spacious, and Sixty or Seventy Ships may Anchor there in great Safetyⁱ. There are many Bays and Creeks in which small Vessels may ride in Security, round the whole Island, which is generally a bold Coast, where no Danger is to be feared^k. With all these natural Advantages we may venture to assert, that notwithstanding its present Condition, this Island is certainly capable of receiving very great Improvements.

If it should be asked, what are these? we may answer, that in the first Place it would be very happy that the Veins of Lead and Copper, that

^b In order to comprehend this Matter fully, consider the Description of Zealand, one of the seven Provinces, by Guicciardin, or Lemnius.

^c See Rowland's *Mona Antiqua Restaurata* p. 366. where a Character is given of the Inhabitants of the Hebrides, by that learned and candid Antiquary Edward Lhwyd.

^d Description of the Western Islands, p. 219.

^e Fordun the eldest of the Scots Historians, mentions these Castles then belonging to the Crown, *Scotichron. lib. ii. cap. 10.*

^f *Lessei Regionum et Insularum Scotiae Descript.* p. 34. Buchan. *Rerum. Scotticarum Hist. lib. i.* from Donald Monro, they call the Isle at the Mouth of the Port, Molas.

^g The Fisheries revived, p. 29. where there is an exact Description and Draft of this Port.

^h Account of this Island by Mr. Main.

ⁱ The Fisheries revived, p. 29.

^k Upon a strict Examination, some of these little Havens may be found capable of Improvement, at a small Expence, if ever that should become necessary.

have been discovered there, were wrought^m, which would encourage the opening of their Coal Mine, which though once injudiciously worked, might be easily made a Thing of Value, and their Stone Quarries might also be wrought to Advantageⁿ. In the next Place their Fisheries might be extended, in which at present they employ about fifty or sixty Boats in catching Herring only^o, which are all sold to Strangers and eaten fresh, some being carried as far as Edinburgh, on account of their being as fine Fish as any of the Kind, and coming in early p. Circumstances by which they might surely turn to greater Advantage^q. Thirdly, Salt, Soap, or Glass might be made here, or indeed all three, with great Conveniency and Cheapness^r. If any of these were attempted, their Husbandry and their Grazing would be quickly extended and gradually improved, since notwithstanding its rugged Appearance, there are vast Quantities of Land in Arran, that might be turned to account under proper Management; but this can never be expected, till by the Prospect of suitable Encouragement, the Inhabitants are prompted by the Hopes of living better, to that Industry to which they have been hitherto Strangers^s.

THERE were formerly several Churches in this Isle, at present there are but two Parishes, viz. Kilbride and Kilmoray, the Ministers of each have fifty Pounds a Year; there is also a Chapel and a Catechist at Loch Ransa, endowed by Anne Dutchess of Hamilton, with Twenty-five Pounds a Year^t. All the Inhabitants are good Protestants, and the Number of Souls is com-

^m There is nothing more incertain than Mining, To balance this, extraordinary Encouragement must be given. A long Lease, at a small Rent, would tempt skilful Persons to adventure. A Provision, that the Lease should be void in case the Lessee desisted from working one, two, or three Years, would secure the Proprietor from any ill Effects from such a Lease, and procure a fair Trial.

ⁿ The Coal Mine was wrought by a Gentleman from Ireland. People have come in Boats from the same Country, raised Slabs of Stone from twelve to eighteen and even to thirty Inches thick, which they sold at Dublin.

^o Few of these Boats exceed fourteen Tuns, and except these, according to Mr. Main's Account, there is hardly a Vessel belonging to the Island.

^p That is somewhat earlier than the same Fish are caught in the Firth of Forth, and thus without leaving Home the Inhabitants have a certain and immediate Market.

^q It has been hinted before, better red Herrings than were ever exported could be made here, either with Peat or Wood Smoke (for their Coppice Wood might serve for this Purpose) cheaper than any where else, would it not be much more profitable to send a Part of their Herrings thus cured abroad, than to vend all for Home Consumption? A Dozen cured would produce what an Hundred fresh are sold for.

^r Coals, Fish-oil, and Kelp, cannot be any where had at a lower Rate, or the other Requisite to these Manufactures, Labour, be any where procured upon more moderate Terms.

^s If the inquisitive Personer will take the Trouble of examining into the Nature of the Country, Climate, Productions, &c. of Switzerland, and particularly the Cantons of Lucerne, Uri, and Schvitz, he will be fully convinced there is nothing extravagant or impracticable, much less absurd or impossible, in what is here suggested.

^t Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 225. Mr. Main's Account of this Island.

puted

puted at about five Thousand. On the East Side of the Island the People in general speak English, and Galic, Irish &c. Erse on the West^u. The Duke of Hamilton is the principal Proprietor, and possesses by far the greatest Part of the Island. Mr. Fullerton of Kilmoy is Hereditary Coroner, and his Family have been settled here between seven and eight Hundred Years, and Mr. Stuart of Kildonald has also a small Estate; there may be likewise, besides these, some other Proprietors. We have now gone through the Shire of Bute, which is composed of these Islands, and sends a Member to Parliament, alternately with the Shire of Caithness^w. We will conclude with observing, that though these Islands contain, all taken together, about four Times as much Land as Guernsey, Jersey, and their Dependencies^x, yet they have not in them all above a fourth Part of the Number of Inhabitants^y, which will not appear in any Degree strange to the judicious Reader, if he takes the Trouble of perusing and comparing the Account we have given of these, with the Detail that we have likewise given of those Islands^z.

I L A.

THE first and most Southern of what are properly styled the *Æbude*, is what Ptolemy calls *Epidium Insula*^a, by the Natives *IsLA*, that is simply *the Isle*^b, as being the Seat of Dominion and Mistress of all the rest. There cannot be a more commodious Situation, than this little Country enjoys^c. It has the Island of Jura on the North, from which it

^u If a few Places for the Education of Youth, on the Plan of the Charter Schools in Ireland, were established in Arran, it might prove the Means of spreading the English Language, and at the same Time introducing Industry.

^w Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 224. Mr. Main's Account of this Island.

^x It may be said, that there is (more especially in regard to Arran) a wide Difference in the Nature of the Lands. But does not this arise in some degree from Industry? Is not this excited by a more equal Disposition and Division of Property? Does not this deserve the Consideration of those who regard the public Interest in all her Dominions?

^y This is the best Criterion for judging of the relative Value of particular Districts to that political Body of which they are Members.

^z Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 505.

^a Geograph. lib. viii.

^b Baxter, in Glossar. Antiq. Britan. p. 193. observes, that through the Inaccuracy of the Transcribers, the first Letter of proper Names is frequently omitted, (probably with a Design of embellishing or depicting them in red after the Book was finished) whence he conjectures that the Mull of Cantire, which in Ptolemy is called *Epidium*, should be *Pepidium* from its Resemblance to a Pipe called in the antient British Language *Papydh*, and that this Island as manifestly deriving its Name from that Promontory should be *Pepidium* or *Pepidiorum Insula*. The Name in the antient Language for an Island was *Oilen*, *Elan*, or *Ilen*, and in old Books this Country is called *Yle*, *Ille*, in Latin *Ila*.

^c As lying very happily for Trade to all Parts of Britain and Ireland, within a Week's Sail of France, Spain, and Italy, and open to a Commerce with the West Indies.

is separated by a Sound, in some Places scarce one, in others full four Miles broad. To the East lies the Peninsula of Cantire, at the Distance of seven Leagues. Ireland to the South, at somewhat a greater Distance, and the Ocean on the West, with no Land between this and America^d. The Climate is in general mild, the Spring early and kindly, the Summer always warm, and sometimes very hot^e, the Winter generally rainy with but little Frost or Snow, and when these happen, they are seldom of any long Continuance; less subject to violent Winds and sudden Changes of Weather than many of the other Islands; but then a great Part of it being low, as there are many standing Waters and some Marshes about them, the Air is humid, and in Comparison of some neighbouring Islands not so wholesome^f.

THE Face of the Island is rendered irregular by a Multitude of little Hills, but it can be called Mountainous only at the North and the North East Extremities^g. It is indented by two large Inlets of the Sea, one on the West, the other at the Southern Extremity, which enter so deep into the Land as to be but two Miles asunder^h. It is in Length from South to North about twenty-four Miles, and sixteen, some say eighteen from East to West in Breadth, near fourscore Miles in Circumferenceⁱ. It is larger than the Isle of Man, little inferior to the whole Province of Zealand, contains nearly as many Acres as the County of Middlesex, and is very little less than the Island of Scio in the Archipelago^k. The Soil in general is deep and good, so that many are of Opinion, that there is little or nothing that grows in any Part of Britain, that might not, with proper Ma-

^d Taken from Timothy Pont's large Map of this Island.

^e As the strongest Proof of this, let us consider what Mr. Drummond, formerly his Majesty's Consul at Aleppo, tells us in his Travels p. 160, 161. of his own Knowledge. Having mentioned the turning a beautiful green Caterpillar of a footy black, by the Bite of a Tarantula, he proceeds thus, "The same Effect I have observed upon the human Body, from the Bite of the Vipers, which are peculiar to the Island of Ila in Scotland. Wherever the Venom spreads, the Skin of the most beautiful Girl will be changed into a dusky brown Colour, like that of the Adder. A Phenomenon which I can authenticate from my own Observation." From a Climate which gives such Venom to Vipers as is experienced only in the warmest Countries, we may rationally, in regard to Fertility, expect similar Effects.

^f from an Account of this Island, communicated by a Gentleman who resides in it.

^g Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 239.

^h Into the latter of these, the two (for the Size of this Country) great Rivers, hereafter mentioned, discharge their Waters.

ⁱ Less. Regionum et Insularum Scotiæ Descript. p. 35. Camdeni Britan. p. 848. Martin's Western Islands, p. 239.

^k In Templeman's Survey, Pl. ii. Middlesex is said to contain 298 sq. Miles; Pl. vi. Zealand is computed 303 sq. Miles; Pl. xxix. Scio is estimated 300. Ila, allowing for the Inlets of the Sea, comprehends something more than 300 sq. Miles. In these Points we speak from Computations, that very possibly may not be very exact, but if there should be Errors, these when discovered will not probably affect the Proportions.

nagement, be produced here^l. There is particularly a rich Valley that runs from East to West six or eight Miles long and four broad, very fertile in itself, well cultivated, and well inhabited. Besides this, the Sea Coast in general, except a few Miles on the North East Side of the Sound of Ila, is very flat and fruitful^m. They have enough of Free Stone, and Lime Stone in vast Abundance, rich in Lead Ore, for which it was famous more than two Hundred Years agoⁿ. Wheat grows here very well, but for want of Water or Windmills, for both which however no Country can be more fit, they do not raise a great deal^o. Barley, Rye, Oats, and Peas, they have in Abundance, Hemp and Flax in considerable Quantities. All Kinds of Garden Stuff in Plenty, and where properly attended to, in great Perfection^p. Timber would grow very well, for there are natural Coppes in many Parts of the Isle^q. It is on all Hands allowed to be much better improved than the rest of the Islands, and yet it is believed, that there is not above one Third cultivated, of the Land that would admit of Cultivation to Profit^r, and indeed the Extent of the Country, compared with the Number of the Inhabitants, gives a great Probability to this Opinion.

THERE is in this Island the greatest Plenty of fresh Water, indeed to a Degree of Redundance. Springs every where, all wholesome, and some reputed Medicinal^s. Such a Number of fresh Water Lakes that some have reckoned

^l The Exportations from hence shew that hitherto their Improvements have been with a View to immediate and adjacent Markets, but as their Funds encrease there is little room to doubt they will extend their Commerce, and this of Course will lead them to make the best Use of so good a Country, by expanding and augmenting their Improvements.

^m Buchan. *Rerum Scotticarum Hist.* lib. i. Martin's Account of the Western Islands, p. 239, 240. MS. Account before mentioned.

ⁿ Boethii Scotor. Regni Descript. whose Words are these, cum frumenti ferax, tum metallorum dives.

^o It might be of advantage to the Inhabitants if these Mines were leased, together with a Tract of Land for the Supply of Wood, to Strangers; for this by encreasing the Number of People, must necessarily augment the Consumption of Provisions, which they must furnish, and at the same Time the Stranger would instruct them in many Things to their Advantage. Since the writing this I am informed the Thing has been done, and has been productive of these good Effects.

^p The Description of the Country renders this evident, and shews at the same Time, that they ought to begin their Improvements by planting Timber.

^q Martin's Account of the Western Islands, p. 243. MS. Relation before cited.

^r This certainly does not proceed from any Repugnance in the Inhabitants to Labour, or any Inaptitude for Mechanic Employments, but from the want of a rational Prospect of Success to stimulate their Endeavours. It is generally held, that the Number of People is in Proportion to the Means of Subsistence; it is much more certain, that the Progress of Industry always corresponds with the Security of receiving Encouragement.

^s There are many such reputed Solitary Springs in this and indeed in most of the Western Islands. This Opinion is founded on superstitious Traditions, but it may be true nevertheless in many Cases. The Monks were not ignorant of the Virtues of mineral Waters, though from

reckoned them at near a Hundred ^t. Amongst these, some are of such an Extent as to hold small Islands in them, and in many of these Isles there are the Ruins of antient Fortresses ^u, which affords one Argument amongst many, that this Island was in former Times much more populous. There are several very fine running Streams and Rivulets. The Laggan or Lyfa may well be stiled a River, as it runs sixteen Miles, and another River runs almost parallel to it between twelve and thirteen; these abound in Salmon, Trout, and other Kinds of excellent Fish, as the Lakes do in Pike, Eels, &c. ^w. It may not be amiss to observe, that Loch Guynord, on the West Side of the Island, becomes in a Manner dry at low Water, so that it would not be very difficult to recover some Thousands of Acres from the Sea ^x, but as there is no want of Land, or even of good Land at present, it will not be expedient to attempt any Thing of this Kind, till the Country is better peopled ^y, and then a fine artificial Port might be made at its Entrance, and by preserving a Passage for the River Guynord, it may serve as a back Water to keep this Port always clean, which would be an Improvement indeed ^z! In this Island all the Fowl wild and tame that are to be found in any of the western Islands abound, and amongst these, there are many that bear a very high Price in other Countries, and are esteemed the greatest Delicacies ¹. Their Horses and black Cattle, in Comparison of their Neighbours, are larger and more valuable, being better fed and having more Care taken of them ^b. The same may be said of their Sheep; they have also Plenty of Goats, Swine, and Hares, some Deer still remaining, of which they had formerly Abundance, with all Sorts of

Motives obvious enough, they chose to assign such Causes as might suit their Interests. But an accurate Inquiry into the Reality of those Cures, and in Consequence of that, a Chemical Examination of the Waters, would be in many Respects useful.

^t So it is asserted in the Relation before mentioned.

^u Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 241.

^w See Pont's large Map of this Island.

^x This Improvement has been suggested by the MS. Relation before mentioned.

^y The Number of Hands requisite to be employed in such an Undertaking, the great Expence with which it would be attended, and many other Reasons that might be mentioned, all render it necessary, that before such an expensive Project as this is carried into Execution, it should be, together with all the Consequences that may attend it, attentively and maturely considered.

^z A good Port on this Side of the Island, when the Inhabitants are become numerous, would be of infinite Advantage to their Commerce.

¹ For Instance, the black Cock and grey Hen, the Ptarmigan or white Partridge, the Corn-creek or Land-rail.

^b Hence there is good Reason to believe, that in all the other Islands, if their Pastures were improved, as they might easily be, and not over-stocked, they would have as large Cattle as in other Countries, and when fully inhabited, so that they stood in Need of these Cattle for Home Consumption, their Hides and Tallow only, would be then of as great Value as the diminutive Beasts they breed at present.

fine Sea Fish upon their Coasts, except Herring, which do not of late frequent this Island.

THE Inhabitants are in general a stout, well made, well looking People, very active and laborious in cultivating their Grounds, bold hardy Seamen, very capable and well inclined to Manufactures and Commerce, and with a very little Assistance would make no inconsiderable Figure. As it is, they carry on no despicable Trade from their Town of Killarow, on Loch Dale, which is their only Harbour^d; in black Cattle, Cheese, Butter, Barley, Oats, Flour, Malt, and Malt Spirits. They likewise make a great deal of Kelp and Fern Ashes. The Linnen Manufacture prevails amongst them, and the poor People commonly pay their Rent in Thread.

It has been already observed, that in ancient Times this was the Chief of the Islands, where Macdonald, Lord, and who sometimes assumed the Title of King of the Isles, kept his Court^e, in the Castle of Dalninghan or Finlagan, built upon an Island in Loch Guryen, Guirin, or Gurin, the Ruins of which, and of the Barracks for his Life Guards, are yet visible^f. On the round Island^h in the same Lake, which is about three Miles in Compass, and communicates with the Sea, sat his Court of Justice, consisting of fourteen Persons, to which Court there were Appeals from all the other Islandsⁱ. On the East Side of the Island he had another great Fortrefs called Dun-owaig^k, and innumerable other Places of Strength over all the Isle, which with many Churches, several fortified Caves, Stone Monuments, though rough and barbarous^l, are additional Proofs that Ila was in those Days much better peopled; if so, they must have required more Subsistence, and of Course it was either better cultivated or a greater Part of it cultivated than at this Day.

^e Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 240. MS. Relation of this Island.

^d This Port, to which there are some Vessels belonging, has deep Water only in the Middle, so that Ships do not sail within half a Mile of the Coast on either Side.

^e One may discern from hence that the Seeds of Commerce are already sown, and only a little Attention and Encouragement needful to bring them up.

^f These Lords of the Isles descended from Summerled Prince of Argyll, who in Right of his Wife, Daughter to Olave King of Man, laid Claim to the Sovereignty of all the Isles, A. D. 1156.

^g Fordun Scotichron. lib. ii. cap. 10. *Insula magna quæ dicitur ILE, ubi Dominus insularum duas habet Mansiones, et Castrum Downowak.*

^h In Mr. Pont's Map this is called *Ilen na Koaibhexlep*.

ⁱ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 241. where he says the Chief Justice had the eleventh Part of the Matter in Dispute for his Fee.

^k We have already seen that it is mentioned by Fordun, and the Ruins shew it was once a Place of Strength.

^l We do not find any Remains of Druidical Superstition here, unless some of the high Stones, afterwards turned into Crosses, might be originally such.

EXCLUSIVE of those Improvements which gradually may, and indeed certainly will be made, some may be pointed out which would be of infinite Benefit to this Country^m. In the first Place the raising of Timber, though not an immediate, would in Time be both a certain and a very great Advantage, as it would furnish them with the Means of building their own Fishing Boats, Barks, and even larger Vessels; serving besides for the Construction of Mills and other Mechanic Usesⁿ. If this was once done it would facilitate the working of their Lead Mines^o, and would without Question lead to the Enquiry whether they have really Copper p in that Island, and of which there is more Certainty, to the collecting of Quicksilver, which we have been assured has been found in several of their Wells^q. But the most practicable Improvement^r is that of fishing for Cod and other white Fish, which may be taken in prodigious Quantities on three great Banks^s, which lie at no great Distance. The first between this Island and the Isle of Giga on the South East; the second in the Ocean some Leagues to the Westward; and the third to the North West between Ila and Collonfa^t. There are at present but two or three Parishes^u; all the Inhabitants are Protestants, of whom all the better Sort speak English, and the common People Erse or Galic^w. A very considerable Part of the Island belongs to the Crown, and there is a Receiver appointed of its Rents. Mr. Campbell of Shawfield is the greatest Proprietor, but besides him there are several others^x. The Number of Inhabitants in this, the most populous of all these Islands, amounts only to between six and seven

^m It is not from any Opinion that these Thoughts are new, that they are inserted here, but from a Persuasion, that till they are carried into Execution, they ought to be produced to public View on every proper Occasion.

ⁿ The Uses of Timber are infinite, and properly cultivated in well chosen Situations, and properly preserved, would become the Source of innumerable Improvements.

^o Hector Boyle (Boethius) almost 200 Years ago, attributed the Neglect of their Mines to the Inhabitants being in want of Wood.

^p Sir Alexander Murray affirms there are very rich Mines, not only of Lead and Copper, but also of Iron Ore, which last had been wrought in his Time, by Daniel Campbell of Shawfield, Esq;

^q MS. Relation of this Island. It is also asserted by Sir Alexander Murray, and certainly deserves Attention.

^r This is meant under the present Circumstances of this Island, and which undertaken properly and pursued with Spirit, could not fail of Success.

^s On these Banks are prodigious Quantities of Cod, Ling, Mackrel, Turbot, Pollock, and other Kinds of excellent and valuable Fish.

^t There is the utmost Probability that if a Fishery was once well established, many more such Banks might be discovered.

^u There are the Ruins of many Churches remaining, and the Names of some have survived even their Ruins.

^w We may consider this as a Circumstance, that by hindring Communication and Correspondence of course retards Improvements.

^x Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 244. MS. Relation of this Island.

thousand Men, Women, and Children^y. On the Coasts of Isla, more especially on the East Side, there are many Islands, some on the North, in the Sound between it and Jura. These are none of them very large, but they are nevertheless of different Sizes, making about thirty in the whole, which if the Country were fully inhabited, might be susceptible of many Improvements^z.

J U R A.

WE come next to the Island of Jura, as to the Etymology of which Name there are very different Opinions^a. It seems to be in some degree certain that it was antiently called Dura^b. The plainest Derivation of its present Denomination, and the most likely to be true, is that it was called so from the Yew Trees that grew in it, as the Yew Tree in the Language of this Country is named Jur^c. This Island has to the North the small Isle of Scarba, from which it is divided by a narrow Strait to be hereafter mentioned. Beyond this lies Mull, at the Distance of between four and five Leagues. It is separated on the East from Knapdale and other Parts of Argyleshire, by what is called the Sound of Jura, having on the Side of the Continent many small Islands, and which where narrowest is five Miles broad, and in other Places more. The Islands of Colonsay and Oronsay, neither of them inconsiderable, lie on the West, at the Distance of somewhat more than four Leagues; and the Sound of Isla, which has been before described, separates it on the South from that Island^d.

THE Climate is generally mild or rather warm, but the Air is exceedingly pure, so that some have esteemed it the very healthiest Spot in the Dominions of Great Britain. Surprising Instances of Longevity are produced in support of this Opinion; and which perhaps is a Proof equally strong, it is affirmed that in upwards of thirty Years no Woman had died in Child-bearing^e. The Causes assigned for this extraordinary Salubrity of the Climate are three, the Streams of fresh Air blowing daily from the Ridge of high Mountains running through the Midst of the Isle; great

^y Upon the Isle of Scio, though subject to the oppressive Government of the Turks, there are 120000 Inhabitants.

^z White Fish might be commodiously salted and dried upon, and Glass, Salt, and Soap-works erected in, these Islands.

^a The learned Baxter takes Jura to be a Contraction or Corruption of Jau Reg, i. e. Jovis Regis, the Island of Jupiter the King. Gloss. Antiq. Britan. p. 145, 146.

^b Fordun. Scotichron. lib. ii. cap. 10. Buchanan says in the old Gothic Language, Dura signified a Deer.

^c Sibbaldi Naturalis Hist. Scotiæ, lib. i. p. ii. cap. xix. p. 51.

^d Mr. Pont's compared with the best modern Maps of this Island.

^e Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 232, 233.

Plenty every where of excellent running Water; and the general Temperance of the Inhabitants, in the midst of Plenty^e. It is thought, that with proper Care, almost any thing would grow in this Country, and the few Experiments that have been made, contribute not a little to the Support of this Opinion.

THE East Coast of this Island, through its whole Extent, is remarkably plain and fertile, but the Interior of the Island is very mountainous, many of these Mountains rising to a great Height, and amongst these, two which are very useful Sea Marks, distinguished by the Name of the PAPS of JURA^f. Its Length, from North to South, is full twenty-four Miles, its Breadth, from East to West, nearly seven, and about sixty in Circumference^g. In point of Size, it is nearly equal to Malta, Barbadoes, or the Isle of Wight^h, but very unlike them in every other respect, which arises chiefly from the want of Cultivation. For here, as in the rest of these Isles, the Industry of the many is restrained from want of Money, and amongst the few, who comparatively speaking are rich, there is a want of Enterprise, and no great Degree of public Spiritⁱ.

IN respect to the Soil, it is all along the East Coast composed of Clay, mixed with Sand, and under a very indifferent Management is very fertile. In the Heart of the Island, and on the West Side, the Land is commonly cold, spouty, and much overgrown with Moss. In the Vallies however, there is a deep black Mould, and on the Hills great Quantities of Heath, intermixed with a very nutritive Kind of Grass^k. In these Mountains likewise there have been found several Veins of Iron Ore, which mixed with that from Lancashire, has been wrought to Advantage, and of late they have discovered a valuable Quarry of Slate^l. There are still considerable Woods in different Parts of the Island. The flat Country produces Barley, Oats, Rye, Hemp, and Flax, in no inconsiderable Quantities. Wheat has been tried; and it succeeds very well, but as they have no

^f These will appear no improbable Grounds, to whoever consults Hippocrates, in his Treatise on Air, Water, and Situation.

^g Buchan. *Recur. Scotiar.* Ed. lib. l. Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 231. Sacheverell's Voyage to I. Columbkill, p. 126.

^h In these Dimensions agree all the Accounts antient or modern.

ⁱ Allowing for the Lakes, Jura contains as much (though not so good) Land as any of these Islands.

^l This narrow Disposition has been detrimental to private Property, for if Mines had been wrought, Woods improved, or Fisheries established, every Estate in Jura would have risen in Value.

^k Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 235.

^l Sir Alexander Murray's *Annals*, MS. Account of this Island.

Mills, they are not solicitous about raising it^m. On the Hills there are many medicinal Herbs, with the Virtues of which the People are well acquainted, and there are likewise some Shrubs, and Moss growing on the Rocks, of which they make use in dyeingⁿ. They burn great Quantities of Sea Wreck into Kelp, and make also some Profit by their Fern Ashes^o. However not one half of the profitable Land in this Isle, of which it is thought there are upwards of forty thousand English Acres^p, is cultivated, which is chiefly owing to Causes that have been already mentioned, and above all to their having but very little Commerce^q.

JURA is admirably well watered in every respect, abounding with fine Springs, and amongst these one, which is very remarkable, called Toubir in Lechkin, i. e. the Well in the stony Descent, the Water of which is said to be near one half lighter than any other in the Island^r. They have likewise several fresh Water Lochs, some of them of pretty large Extent, but not near so many as in Isla. These abound in Trout, Pike, Eels, and other Sorts of Fish, as also with vast Quantities of Water Fowl. There are likewise Abundance of beautiful Rivulets, that run from the Mountains, not fewer than Ten, on the East Side only of the Island, four or five of which are well stored with Salmon and other fine Fish, and their rapid Streams, which roll with a full Current to the Sea, might be made very useful in driving Mills. Loch Tarbat enters on the West Side of the Island

^m We may from this Instance discern, that no hasty Conclusion should be drawn, from the actual Wants of a Country, against its Soil or Climate, which, as in the present Case, may have all the Powers of Production, if the proper Means (in consequence of adequate Encouragement) were employed for that Purpose, and this adds to the Probability, that these Islands were formerly, when better cultivated, fruitful in many Things not found in them at present.

ⁿ There is good reason to believe, that if a Person expert in Botany and the several Uses to which Vegetables may be applied, was sent to visit the Western Isles, he might make some useful and profitable Discoveries, and at the same Time communicate Instructions that might in Process of Time prove very advantageous to the Inhabitants.

^o This also shews that in respect to Commodities, for which they have a known and certain Market, Industry in the Inhabitants is not wanting.

^p Perhaps it may be said with equal Truth, that even the Mosaic which is cultivated is not improved half as much as it might be.

^q As few Strangers come hither, and the Inhabitants have little Correspondence, they cannot have clear Notions as to the Choice of proper Objects, to make their Labour and Industry turn to a just Account, and which is still worse, supposing them to be instructed in these Points, they have not, as in the Isle of Bute, any certain or regular Means for exporting their Commodities or Manufactures.

^r Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 234. He says the Salmon in the River Niffa (by others called Lysa) into which this Spring falls, are better than in any River in the Island. It is likely there may be some Exaggeration in this Matter, but still an Inquiry how much there is of Truth would be in many Respects useful.

^s The Uses of Water-mills are so numerous, and the Profits arising from them so great, that if this single Improvement was introduced, it could not but be very beneficial to the Inhabitants, and

Island very deep into the Land, but it is rocky, crouded with small Islands, and not navigable even for Boats¹. On the East Side is the Bay of Meil, which is but an indifferent Port, with several Islands of different Sizes at the Mouth of it, but there are Roads with good anchoring Ground on both Sides of the Island².

THERE are in this Country great Plenty of all Sorts of tame Fowl, but in the Hills a still greater Abundance of all Kinds of wild Fowl, and especially what is called the Black Game, than in any other of the Islands. In the Mountains also, there are still a considerable Number of Red Deer, for which this Island was formerly very famous³. They are of a large Size, and are esteemed excellent Venison. They have likewise Black Cattle, Horses, Sheep, Goats, and Rabbits; but, which is very remarkable, they have not either Hares or Foxes⁴. The Sea Coast abounds with all Sorts of white and shell Fish, and their barren rocky Islands, by affording them Plenty of Seal, and prodigious Quantities of Sea Ware, are in some degree useful, instead of being absolute Incumbrances.

THE Inhabitants in general are a stout, well proportioned, active People, of a brown or rather dark Complexion, resembling in that respect the People in the Southern Countries of Europe⁵. They have amongst them only the common and necessary mechanic Employments, and scarce any Manufacture, except Linen and coarse Cloth, and these serve chiefly for their own Use⁶. Their Husbandry, the Quality of their Soil and Quantity of Manure considered, is but indifferent, and the same may be said of their Fishing, which is owing to the small Demand, or rather from their want of a proper Vent for their Produce, which with their great Facility of finding Subsistence, and their moderate Manner of Living, makes them easy and satisfied with their Condition, and less solicitous than otherwise they would be to render it better. In a Word, the want of Encouragement to

to many others. As it would be easy to construct them in a Country where Timber, Stone, and Iron are every where to be met with, as well as so many Streams convenient for the Purpose.

¹ It is not impossible that with some Expence, under the Direction of an able Engineer, an artificial Port might be made in this Place.

² The Want of Commerce is such a Capital Defect in an Island, as not to be balanced by any internal Advantages, but then there are scarce any Islands from which, by Industry and Art, this Defect may not be removed.

³ Buchanan. *Rerum Scotticarum Hist.* lib. i.

⁴ MS. Account of this Island. This is the more extraordinary, as both Hares and Foxes are common in It. The discovering the natural Cause of this would not be the Exercise of a useless Curiosity, as in all Probability it arises from some (it may be mineral) Effluvia from the Soil, which could it be reduced to a Certainty would be a Point of Consequence.

⁵ Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 239. He also remarks that none of the Inhabitants were ever known to be mad.

⁶ MS. Account of this Island.

Industry, rather than a natural Idleness, keeps them in a low but contented State; and the same Defect in Correspondence, which deprives them of the Means of supplying, renders them less sensible of their Wants^a. For in other respects they are courteous, hospitable, and very ingenious, so that with a small Intermixture of Foreigners, and the suitable Means of exerting their Faculties for their own Emolument, their Situation would speedily and effectually changed, as, for want of those Assurances, it has continued for Ages in much the same State in which we have described it.

THEY live in small Hamlets, dispersed for the most part along the East Side of the Island, there being nothing that deserves the Name of a Town any where, which is owing to their want of a good Port, and not being in Circumstances to supply the Defects of Nature by Art in that poor Haven which they have. There is, as far as our Information reaches, at present but one Parish, that of Killearn, which comprehending also the Isles of Colonsay, Oronsay, and Scarba, is consequently of a very large Extent^b. The People in general speak the Galic or Erse Language, but the Gentlemen amongst them speak and understand English very well. The Number of People upon this Isle amounts to about Twelve Hundred^c. It lies in the Shire of Argyle, and Part of it is the Duke's Property. Mr. Archibald Campbell, who is usually stiled the Bailiff of Jura, is the most considerable Proprietor, but there are several others^d. It is a Thing much to be wished, that some Means were found to furnish the ordinary People with Employment, that might enable them to live comfortably by their Labour, and then no doubt a great Part of their Youth would incline to remain in their own Country, and improve it, instead of quitting it to seek a Living abroad, which in their present Situation it is very natural for them to do, and by which, themselves and their Posterity are too often lost to the British Empire, and carry their Genius and their Industry to the Support of foreign States^e. A Circumstance ever to be regretted!

THOUGH this Island is susceptible of fewer than Isla, yet some, and those no inconsiderable, Improvements might most certainly be made

^a The same Observation may with equal Justice be applied to the Inhabitants of many other Islands.

^b Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 239.

^c MS. Account of this Island.

^d Martin's MS. Account, Present State of North Britain.

^e Some may undervalue this Loss; but whoever attentively considers the Salubrity of this Isle, the Fecundity and the Longevity of its Inhabitants, and compares this with the small Number of People, must be convinced that in the Space of a Century some Thousands must migrate from hence, and of these some Hundreds must be lost to Britain.

thereof. In the first Place if their Mountains were thoroughly examined, by Persons of Integrity and Intelligence, there is little reason to doubt, that Veins of different Metals might be found, of which those who have accidentally visited Jura, have declared they met with many probable Indications. Next, it would be expedient to preserve, to extend, and to take due Care of their Woods, which might turn to the Profit of the Inhabitants, by inviting Adventurers to set up Furnaces for melting the Ore found in Ish, where they have not so much Wood^b. The making Oil from the Fat of Seals, and the Livers of those immense Quantities of small Fish, that are and may be taken upon their Coasts, would prove a lucrative Employment for their Women and Children; as is at present practised in Shetland, as this is a Commodity which will always find a Market, and would be a Saving of so much, as it would produce to the Mother Country.

The narrow Strait or Sound of Cory Vrekan, or Cori Brechan, which is somewhat more than a Mile broad, lies to the North of this Island, and to separate it from that of Scarba^c. The Current that sets through this Sound, is and has been for Ages famous for the Rage and Impetuosity with which it runs, so that it is absolutely impossible by any Vessel, except some few Hours in the four-and-twenty, when it is so smooth and still, that both large Barks and small Boats pass without either Difficulty or Danger. As to the Island of Scarba, it is somewhat more than four Miles long, and in most Places above a Mile broad^m. It is exceedingly rocky and mountainous, so that it is but very thinly inhabited, though to the full as healthy as Juraⁿ; as wild and savage a Place as this seems to be, there is one Improvement of which it seems very capable, which is, that of

^f So sad a Country was never seen, as that Skill and Industry could not improve, much less so fertile a Soil as this, and an Isle so well situated.

^g This is said on the Authority of Sir Alexander Murray, Mr. Main, and others well acquainted with this Branch of Knowledge; and though in its present Circumstances, discouraging Difficulties may occur, yet if upon due Inquiry any valuable Metals should be discovered, or even rich Veins of Copper or Iron, it would encourage Adventurers (which would be an extraordinary Benefit to the Country) to go thither to work them.

^h This would cost little Pains or Expence, and is so easily recommended, because no future Improvement can take Place, to which this will not be essentially necessary.

ⁱ So much is this Commodity in Demand, that within these few Years it has risen in its Value very considerably.

^k This Sound is said to derive its Name from one Brechan, Son to a King of Denmark, who being lost here, and his Body thrown upon the North Coast of Jura, was interred in a Cave, in which an Altar and a Monument were erected, and are said to be still remaining. The Rapidity of the Current is mentioned by Fordun and Boethius.

^l Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 236, 237, 238.

^m Fordun Scotichron. lib. ii. cap. 10. says the Island of Scarba was fifteen Miles long. Buchanan, Rerum Scotticarum Hist. lib. i.

ⁿ A Woman who lived to 140, and retained the perfect Use of her Senses to the last, died there about two Years before Dr. Martin came to the Island.

breeding Goats, which may be brought from Switzerland, Barbary, or the Levant, which would furnish considerable Gains to the Inhabitants, provided they were instructed, as they might easily be, in the Art of manufacturing their Skins, into Shamoy, Morocco, and Cordovan Leather, for which they have all, or at least most of the necessary Materials, in the Island^a. This may seem a very extraordinary, and to some a very chimerical Project; but if instead of lying where it does, it was situated on the Coast of Holland, there is no great Doubt that it would be carried into Execution^p; and why the Dutch should make so much of their Islands and we so little of ours, is a political Question, that very well deserves Discussion.

M U L L.

THIS Island is believed to be the Maleos of Ptolemy^a, and the very learned Camden^b thinks, it was not unknown to Pliny. If we credit another ingenious Author, it was in Times of high Antiquity consecrated to the Goddess Minerva^c. On the North it has that Part of the Shire of Argyle, which is called Ardnamurchan^d, at the Distance of more than a League in some Places, and in others not above two Miles. It is separated on the East from another Part of the same Shire, which is called Morvern^e, by what is called the Sound of Mull, and has on that Side

^a The Chamois, from the Alps, might be easily obtained, as might also the Barbary Goat, and though with more Difficulty the Natolian (for they have been brought hither both Male and Female, and have bred here) which have Hairs as fine as Silk. In one of the Caped, and Islands the Inhabitants fatten carefully their old Goats, and send vast Quantities of their Suet or Fat annually to Lisbon.

^b It is more than a Century since the Dutch brought Sheep from the Island of Texel, where that valuable Breed has continued and produced a considerable and continual Source of Profit to the Inhabitants. These Sheep are of a large Size, bear a large Fleec (the Wool not so fine as ours) and their Ewes bring soon Lamb yearly.

^c Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2.

^d Bann. p. 848. where he observes that in Plin. lib. iv. c. 16. the common Edition reads, "De Mollum nulli ex xv. mill. circiter, quibus praeteritum est, et cetera." But in the original at Venice has "De Mollum Melle xxv. mil. p. 1. et non praeteritum." The word Melle is taken of the first Mollum reported to be the one in which the Sheep were bred, and the word Mollum of the latter part being the same. More than 100000 Sheep are said to be bred on this Island.

^e Geogr. Antiquit. p. 177. The word Mull is taken from the word Mull, which is the word used by the Dutch for the Sound of Mull.

^f The Barony of Ardnamurchan runs from the north End to the south End from Pallis to Vort about thirty Miles in Length.

This Country lies directly opposite, and not far from the East End of the County of Tain, where more than a League broad.

likewise the pleasant and fertile Island of Lismore^f. On the South lie the Islands of Scarba and Jura, at the Distance of about four Leagues, and on the West, at the Distance of eight or nine Leagues, the Islands of Tirey and Col's, and beyond these the wide Atlantic Ocean.

THE Climate of Mull is not very favourable; from the Beginning of April to the End of May there is generally fair Weather, but attended with cold Northerly Winds. From that Time, to the Middle of July, the Weather is pretty warm, and in most Seasons tolerably dry. But from the Middle of that Month to the End of October, it generally rains incessantly. In the Winter the Inhabitants are more exposed to Wind and Rain than to Frost or Snow, either of which seldom happens, and when they do, are not severe or of any long Continuance^h.

IN its Aspect, the Isle of Mull is very rough and mountainous, intersected on all Sides by the Sea, but more especially on the West, where two large Bays enter so very deep into the Land, that there is scarce any Place in it full four Miles distant from Salt Waterⁱ. It is twenty-four computed Miles from North to South, and not less from East to West^k. In respect to Size, it is equal to the Counties of Fife and Kinross in North Britain, larger than the County of Bedford, and nearly equal to that of Monmouth in South Britain, very little less than the Isle of Rhodes, of much the same Extent with that of Cephalonia, which belongs to the Republick of Venice, and to the Island of Amboyna in the East Indies^l.

WHAT has been said of the Climate is equally true of the Soil, the far greatest Part of which is very indifferent. In the South West Corner which is stiled Ross or Rosy, the Ground is plain, low, and tolerably fertile. We may say the same of the North East Part which is called Mori-

^f This is a very beautiful and pleasant Island, abounding in Arable and Pasture Lands, for its Extent being eight Miles long and two broad. It was the Property of the Bishop of Argyl (Fordun, Scotch Chron. lib. ii. cap. 10) well cultivated and well inhabited. It is said to have in it Veins, and thole in Appearance promising of different Metals.

^g Tirey is about ten Miles long and four broad, and is allowed to be, in regard to Corn as well as Pasture, the most fertile of all these Isles; but being low and flat, the Inhabitants are very much affected with Scurvy. Coll is ten Miles in Length and three in Breadth, higher Land and more wholesome, though less fruitful than Tirey. These Islands are distant from each other about a League, with the small Isle of Gunna between them. They are remarkably populous, and it is believed an advantageous Fishery might be established on their Coasts, where Cod and Ling of a superior Size and Flavour to those taken on the Shores of the Continent, are caught in great Numbers.

^h Mr. Relation from a Gentleman resident in the Western Islands.

ⁱ Munro's Description of the Western Isles, p. 251, 252.

^k See Pont's Map and all the Accounts of this Isle ancient and modern.

^l Templeman's Survey of the Globe. Plates, 2, 3, 29.

nith, as for the Rest, it is in general poor, cold, and wet^m. The Interior of the Island is exceedingly mountainous, and amongst these Mountains, some (particularly Beinne mor, i. e. the great Mountain) are steep and of a great heightⁿ. There are some Woods yet remaining, and many Coppices. The Grass is in general but indifferent, and Black Cattle can find little or no Subsistence in the Hills in the Winter^o. But these Mountains are however not totally useless, as they yield immense Quantities of Turf or Peat, which supply the Inhabitants with Fuel. Oats and Barley grow here, but neither of them are esteemed excellent in their Kind^p. Hemp has not been tried, and Flax, which otherwise would grow well, is frequently rotted by the great Rains which but too commonly fall in Harvest. Potatoes succeed in general very well, and indeed all Kinds of Garden Stuff, and Fruit Trees thrive when properly planted and assiduously cultivated^q. But there is no great Spirit of Industry, as appears from their not producing more Corn in all the Island, than will suffice the small Number of its Inhabitants for nine Months in the Year; by their never having made any proper Search for Ore in their Mountains, notwithstanding the casual Discovery of some very promising Veins of Lead; and as little has been done in respect to Coal, though it discovers itself in two or three Places, and those too are all within a very small Distance of the Sea^r.

THE Island, in general, is exceedingly well watered, with many fine limpid Springs, some of which are medicinal^s. Many Rivulets run on all Sides from the Mountains; there are some pretty large fresh Water Lochs which abound in Trout, Eel, and other Fish, and there are Salmon in some of their Rivers, as well as Pearl Muscles^t. At the South West End, where the Land is mossy, the Water is also tinged thereby, and not so

^m MS. Relation of this Island.

ⁿ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 250.

^o MS. Account of Mull and the larger Western Isles.

^p In the MS. Relation it is said, Oats produce three for one, and Barley from six to sixteen for one.

^q It should seem from hence, that many Things delighting in a moist and warm Climate would succeed equally well here. For that the Climate is very warm as well as moist, appears from there being in this Island and in Jura, those speckled Vipers, which have been already mentioned as so highly venomous in Ita.

^r In Dorret's Map, there is said to be an Appearance of Coal at Kilewicken and at Beinneninic, and Coal at Loggan, all on the South Side of the Island.

^s Toubir-Mary or the Blessed Virgin's Well, the Water of which is drank as a Catholicon by the Inhabitants, might upon an Examination be found a mineral Spring, and lead our Conjectures as to the Contents of the surrounding Mountains. The Water from Beinne Vaur lets fall a yellow Sediment, upon which Fire scarce acts at all.

^t It might seem an immediate Improvement, to establish a Pearl Fishery, but it would probably turn to little Account; and the Labour it would require might be directed to many more useful Purposes. This Remark is the more necessary, as in every Country like this an Improvement should be well weighed before, and steadily pursued when it was once carried into Execution.

good. Bloody Bay affords a Harbour for small Vessels, which sometimes go into Loch Buy in the Herring Season ^u. The Bay behind the Castle of Dowart, is also frequented by small Vessels. But Toubir-Mary Bay, that is, the Bay of the blessed Virgin's Well, which is covered by a small Island called Calve, is a very good Port, in which a very large Ship of the Spanish Armada was blown up in 1588 ^w. Loch Scafford, in Dorret's Map called Loch na Gaul, on the West Side of the Island, runs many Miles into the Land, and there are in it several fertile and pleasant Islands ^x. Loch Leffan, which in the Map before mentioned is named Loch Sereedan, by Martin Loch Levin, enters likewise very deep. Besides these there is Loch Lay, and many other Inlets, some of which afford good Anchorage, and yield occasionally very commodious Shelter to Ships that pass through these Seas, and in that respect only, by presenting Opportunities of vending fresh Provisions to their Crews and Passengers on board them, contribute to the Advantage of the Island, where, with all these Conveniencies, there is, exclusive of these accidental Markets, very little Trade or Communication ^y.

THERE is great Plenty of tame Fowl of all Sorts about every Habitation in the Island. The Mountains abound with Game of every Kind, as the Lochs furnish a prodigious Variety of Water Fowl. They have great Quantities of Black Cattle, small in regard to Size, but esteemed to produce, when killed, exceeding good Beef. Sheep and Goats in Abundance, many Deer in the Hills and Woods, which are also much infested with Foxes ^z. The Horses of Mull are of a small Size, but are highly esteemed, and there is an annual Fair in the Month of August, in which there are

^u An accurate Survey of these Isles, with regard to the Bays, Harbours, and whatever respects the Navigation upon their Coasts, has been made by Order of the Lords of the Admiralty, by an intelligent and indefatigable Seaman, who has already given ample Testimonies of his Abilities, and therefore to his Survey the inquisitive Reader is referred.

^w Camdeni Annal. p. 580. Johnstoni Rerum. Britan. Hist. p. 134. Spotswood's History of the Church of Scotland, p. 371. Mr. William Sacheverell, who lay some time in this Bay, superintending the Divers employed on this Wreck, says, that for Size it is one of the finest and safest Ports in the World, covered by the woody Island of Calve, surrounded by Mountains shaded with Trees, and the Cascades of chrysal Waters rolling over the Rocks, form altogether a Scene equally pleasing and romantic.

^x Amongst these, the principal are Ulva and Gometra. They lie on the North Side near the Mouth of the Loch. Ulva is in Length about four Miles and two broad; one half of it is cultivated, and affords both Corn and Grass, but no Wood, except a few Fruit Trees, which thrive very well in a Gentleman's Garden. Gometra is about two Miles in Length and about half a Mile in Breadth, very pleasant and fertile, but without Wood. In Ulva there may be two hundred, and in Gometra twenty Souls. At low Water People may pass on the Sand from one of these small Islands to the other. At high Water the Sound which divides them, is a Musket-shot over, and is every Tide furnished with a fresh Supply of excellent Oysters and other Shell-fish.

^y Sacheverell's Voyage to Il-Columb-Kill, p. 120, 130. Martin's and other Descriptions.

^z MS. Relation of the present State of the Isle of Mull.

considerable Numbers sold ^a. The Excellency of this truly valuable Breed is attributed to some Spanish Horses, that got on Shore from several Ships of their Armada, wrecked, as has been before observed, upon the Coast ^b. Herrings come frequently into their Bays, which furnish also great Plenty of White and Shell Fish of all Sorts. Many Seals and Otters are found among the rocky Islands in the large Bays, and the Sea Ware not only furnishes them with Plenty of good Manure for their Lands, but there is likewise a considerable Quantity of it annually burned into Kelp ^c.

THE Inhabitants resemble in their Persons those of the other Islands, and are a very stout, strong, and active People ^d. In Point of Genius, they are shrewd, penetrating, and have a great deal of Vivacity, much addicted to Poetry, and very inquisitive after News ^e. They have a natural Ingenuity, which enables them to become Taylors, Shoemakers, Smiths, Carpenters, &c. without ever being taught any of those Trades ^f. For tho' very docile and attentive, they are so impatient of Restraint, as seldom to endure an Apprenticeship, so that we need not wonder, that whenever an Opportunity is offered, they are ready to quit a Country, where a tolerable Subsistence is all that can be obtained, either by Parts or Labour. It is likewise to be observed, that they are extremely attached to their Chiefs and Heads of Families, follow them willingly into the Land or Sea Service, or when they are so disposed, to any of our American Settlements ^g.

THE Castle of Dowart, which stands on a Rock, about the Middle of the East Coast of the Island, remains still a Kind of a Garrison. The Castle of Aros, farther in the Country, is become a Heap of Ruins, and the Castle

^a According to some Accounts, there are two annual Fairs, one in the Month of May, and the other in August.

^b MS. Relation of the Isle of Mull.

^c The Reader sees here all the native Resources of the People in this Isle, and may from thence discern how little can be hoped from their Efforts, without Assistance towards putting them into a better Condition. On the Continent Agriculture and feeding Cattle industriously pursued will do all that can be wished, but Communication and Commerce are essential to the Welfare of an Island.

^d MS. Accounts of Mull.

^e Mr. Sacheverell describes them thus, " During my Stay, I observed the Men in general to be large bodied, stout, subtle, active, patient of Cold and Hunger: There appeared in all their Actions a certain generous Air of Freedom, and a Contempt of those Trifles, Luxury and Ambition, which we so fervently pursue." Voyage to H-Columb-Kill, p. 123.

^f This seems to account rationally for their Impatience in serving Apprenticeships; for as these Artificers cannot be supposed very expert in their respective Trades, so young Men of quick Parts, finding themselves in a short Space as great Proficients as their Masters, are little inclined to drudge for Years, when all they can hope to learn may be acquired in a few Months.

^g MS. Relation of the Isle of Mull.

dom, together with many other curious Manuscripts, now dispersed and lost. But what rendered it most famous, was its becoming the Burial Place, not only of the Kings of Scotland, but also of Ireland, Norway, and the Isles, as also of the most distinguished Persons of both Sexes in the Western Part of Scotland, and in the Islands^t. The Ruins that still remain, are sufficient to justify the Authenticity of those Accounts, which speak of this Place when it was in a Condition better than it now is. The Design of this Work does not require, or indeed afford Room, for entering into particulars; the sole Reason of its being mentioned, is to shew that even in its present miserable State it remains an indubitable Monument of the former flourishing Condition of these Isles, and furnishes an incontestable Proof, that the People who formerly inhabited them, were not in a low, wretched, barbarous State, without Commerce or Communication with their Neighbours, but quite the contrary, since otherwise they could not have had the Skill to erect Buildings of so much Beauty, or the Means of procuring so many fine Statues, and other rich Ornaments, as in early Times made this so celebrated a Place, and drew a Resort thither from all the Northern Countries of Europe to visit what were then not barely the Objects of Curiosity, but of Veneration^u. It seems also to afford a convincing Argument, that, notwithstanding the Alteration that has happened in the Manners, Customs, and political Views of the World, it is by no means impossible, that by the Restitution of Freedom, Arts, and Commerce, these Islands should again resume their former Felicity, by becoming well inhabited, well cultivated, and in consequence of their commodious Situation well supplied with all, that, through their own Industry, Agriculture, Manufactures, and Trade, may procure^w.

^t Buchanan says there were forty-eight Kings of Scotland, four of Ireland, and eight of Norway, whose Monuments were extant here.

^u Mr. Sacheverell assures us, the Altar was of the finest White Marble he ever beheld, he also says, he saw some large Pillars curiously carved in Baso Relievo, several fine Statues as large as the Life, admirably well executed, and that he was told by the reverend Mr. John Frazer, that he lent to the Earl of Argyll, a Book left him by his Father (who was Dean of the Isles) containing three hundred Inscriptions copied from these Tombs.

^w In what is advanced in the Text, the ancient State of this inconsiderable Isle is brought as a decisive Proof that the Western Isles were in Times past much better inhabited and cultivated than at present, that these People, in some Part of this Period at least, were not a rude or barbarous, but a civilized and polished Nation, and that in consequence of this they were esteemed by and held an extensive Correspondence with their Neighbours. If therefore such a Correspondence and Communication were restored, would it not excite and encourage Industry? Would not this lead to Improvements of every Kind? And might not Commerce bring the People, to happily situated, and to well inclined, to be equally useful to themselves and to the Empire of Britain?

THE Inhabitants at present are no more than one hundred and sixty-~~two~~^{two}; but unless all who have visited this Isle deceive us, they still retain a Mildness of Temper, a Gentleness of Disposition, and Hospitality, to the narrow Extent of their Power, which gives the utmost Credit to what is recorded of the People here, when they were more numerous and in better Circumstances). There are several small Islands, even in comparison of this, that lie round it, and furnish Pasture for Cattle, Retreats to the Sea Fowl, and near the Coasts of which great Quantities of Cod, Ling, and other White Fish, as also Oysters, and other Shell Fish are, or rather might be, taken^z.

S K Y.

THIS Island, in the Opinion of our great British Antiquary, is that which Ptolemy styles the Eastern Ebudaa. It is thought to derive the Name of Sky from its Figure, as, in the Galic Language, Sciana signifies winged; and indeed it is so intersected and broken by the Sea, that the Etymology seems to be well founded^b. A Person however, admirably well skilled in all the antient Languages or rather Dialects of Britain, is disposed to think that its original Name might have implied its being the Island of Herrings^c. It lies between the Continent of Scotland, and that long Range of Islands to the West, of which we are next to treat^d. To the North, it has the Ocean. On the North East, the Continent, which from Point Hunish in the North East of this Island, to Loch Tarradon in Ross, is seven Leagues, but gradually approaching nearer the Sound between the

* Mr. Sacheverell tells us, p. 143. when he was in this Island there were about fourscore Families, so that in little more than seventy Years they have diminished more than one half. However, Iona, even in its present State, the Extent of Territory considered, is at least ten times as populous as the Isle of Mull. This is a further Evidence of the gradual Decay of Inhabitants in these Islands.

† Mr. Sacheverell's Words are, The People here are of a softer Genius, and more susceptible of Religion and Politure, than those in the neighbouring Islands. Mr. Martin, who went there many Years later, confirms this Character, from which the latest Accounts assure us they are not at all degenerated. Can we then doubt of their deserving a little Notice and Assistance?

‡ It is evident, that with a small Proportion of Industry, which, by opening a proper Communication, might be speedily diffused amongst so well disposed a Race of People, they might quickly repair their Numbers, find the Means of subsisting, in consequence of having certain Markets, and be enabled to raise new and commodious Structures, instead of pining amongst Rocks.

§ Ptolem. Geog. lib. viii. Camdeni Britan. p. 848.

|| Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 131.

¶ Baxteri Glossar. Antiq. Britan. p. 211. He apprehends the Ravenna Geographer wrote Scetis (the Name he is supposed to have given this Isle) corruptly for Scetium; that is, according to Mr. Baxter, Scad innis, i. e. Insula Harinearum. It is certain, Scadan in Galic signifies Herring, and if Scad be the Singular, then Scad innis is Herring Island.

‡ That is, between the Shire of Ross and the long Island, the Sea between SKY and the long Island is what is called the Minch.

the of Sky and the District called Glen-elg, which is also Part of the County of Rois, for the Space of about six Miles, at the South East End is little more than a Mile broad; and where the Ferry is placed, so narrow that the Sound of the Voice may be heard from one Side to the other ^c. On the South it has the Promontory of Ardnamurchan in Argyleshire, which is distant from the Point of Sclait, Sleate, or Slate, about five Leagues. On the West, the Channel called the Minch, extends about twenty Miles, and from the Point of Sclait to the Island of South Uist is about twelve Leagues ^d.

THE North West Extremity of this Isle, called Trotterneffe, being in the Latitude of fifty-seven Degrees forty-five Minutes, the longest Day is there but a few Minutes short of eighteen Hours ^e. The Climate is, to speak from the best Information that could be procured, not the most agreeable, their Springs being commonly backward, their Summer sufficiently warm, but the Rain usually sets in about the Dog Days, and continues through the Autumn. As to their Winters, they are, in comparison with the Continent, remarkably mild, with very little Frost or Snow, but then they are often attended with high Northern Winds, and as often with heavy Rains ^f. It may be, if the Country was better cultivated, it would mend the Climate, at least this has been the Case in other Places, and particularly in Ireland ^g, and very possibly it might have been so here, when Sky was better peopled than it is at present, and must of course have produced for their Subsistence larger Quantities of Grain than are now raised.

THE Form of this Island is exceedingly irregular, the Sea entering deep into the Land on every Side, so as almost to divide it in several Places. Its Aspect also is none of the most pleasant, being, more especially in the interior Parts, extremely marshy, rugged, full of Rocks and Mountains ^h; amongst these, seven are distinguished for their Height, Quillin, Scornifrey, Bein-flore, Bein-vore-scowe, Beinchro, Bein-nin, and Kailach, of which Quillin is the highest, and to its rending the Clouds in their Passage, a great Part of the wet Weather which prevails here is generally

^c In this we follow Pont's Map in the *Theatrum Scotiae*, as being the largest and most distinct.

^d The Range of Islands breaks the Force of the West, as the Continent does of the East Winds, which accounts for the Mildness of the Winter in Sky.

^e See the learned Dr. Halley's admirable Discourse on the proportional Heat of the Sun in all Latitudes, *Miscellanea Curiosa*, vol. i. p. 256.

^f Relation of the Isle of Sky, by a Gentleman who went thither A. D. 1761, and composed his Account while on the Spot.

^g Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xvii. c. 4. Phil. Transf. N^o 27. p. 495. Smith's Natural History of the County of Waterford, p. 285.

^h MS. Relation of the Isle of Sky.

scribed^l. In Length this Island is said to be forty or forty-four computed Miles, and in Breadth thirty-six in some Places, but twenty-six in others, and in certain Parts scarce two Miles. A very sensible and inquisitive Gentleman, who was so obliging as to examine it on the Spot, for the Sake of this Work, found the Distance of the Point at Sclait, or Slate, in the South West Part of the Island, from Trotterness in the North West, to be eighty English Miles compleat; and thinks that the mean Breadth of the Island may be computed at twelve^m. In respect to Size, it differs not much from the County Palatine of Chester, is much larger than the Island of Minorca; bigger than any of the Swiss Cantons, Protestant or Popish, Berne only excepted; not much inferior to the Isle of Corsica; nearly equal to that of Madeira; and very little less than Martinicoⁿ.

THE Soil is various in respect to Colour, Depth, and Qualities. In Slate, and in a great Part of Trotterness, it is a thin Clay; in the Parishes of Duriness and Minniss, it is that Sort of black Earth which in North Britain they call Moss. In Waterness, it inclines again to Clay; in Strath, and in some other Parts of the Island, it is a fine rich, deep, black Mould, and, lying upon Limestone, wonderfully fertile^o. Next to this, Clay is most esteemed; but even the Moss, when properly treated, and manured with Shell Sand, of which there is great Plenty in all Parts of the Island, produces very good Crops^p. As to the interior Part of the Isle, it is one continued Moor, interspersed with Mountains, Rocks, and Morasses; all these however produce a rough Kind of Grass, on which their Cattle feed and grow fat^q. There are very few Countries so well stocked as this Island is with all Kinds of Manure, for besides the Sea Ware, which is common to all the Islands, they have a very prolific Sort of Sea Sand, which is distinct from the shelly Sand before mentioned, and the best Marle, which tho' very well known, is very little used^r. There are also a great Variety of fine Earths, of different Colours, soft, unctuous, and free from any Kind of Grit, Potters Earth, Fallers Earth, a Kind of white Earth, which has been mistaken for Chalk, Free-stone, Lime-stone, White and Black

^l Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 133.

^m MS. Relation of the Isle of Sky.

ⁿ Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl i, iv, v, x, xxvi, xxix.

^o MS. Relation, compared with several other Accounts, and with Martin's Description.

^p Martin, p. 139. relates many extraordinary Instances of Fertility in this County, not only with the Assistance of these Manures, but without.

^q Besides this rank Grass, natural Clover, and Grounds spread with Daisies, are here and there interspersed, even in the very wildest Spot.

^r Martin, p. 132. affirms, that the sloping Side of a Hill entirely overgrown with Heath, being covered with Marle, all the Heath fell, as if, as he expresses it, cut with a Knife, and being afterwards sown with Barley, yielded thirty-five fold. All the later Accounts concur in commanding this rich Manure, and in condemning the Neglect of it.

Marble, Agate, Chryſtal, and upon their Rocks grow ſome dyeing Moſſes, and Talc as fine as that of Venice^r. There are in ſome Places very promiſing Appearances of Silver Ore, and Cakes of Iron are ſometimes found amongſt their Peat Aſhes; there is likewiſe a Kind of red barren Earth, which is in Reality an Iron Ore^u. Coal appears in different Parts of the Iſland, but they make little Uſe of it, as they have great Abundance of Peat or Turf, which is their common Firing^w. The Country was formerly overgrown with Fir Trees, of which there are very few, ~~if any, left~~^x. There are ſtill ſome tolerable Woods, and ſeveral Coppices in different Parts of the Iſland. They grow conſiderable Quantities of Barley and Oats, of which the latter is by much the beſt^y. They have alſo Hemp and Flax, and might have a great deal more; Potatoes, Peas, Beans, Turnips, Cabbage, Coleworts, and all Kind of Garden Stuff, ſucceed extremely well, and ſo would Fruit, if ſufficient Pains were taken in planting and cultivating it^z.

THERE cannot be a Country better watered than the Iſle of Sky, having innumerable Springs, ſome of which are mineral and medicinal, and all of them limpid, remarkably light and wholeſome^a. Rivulets and Rills of different Sizes run down from the Mountains, and beſides a Variety of

^r Martin, p. 135. acquaints us, that they ſcrape a thin white Scurf (he ſhould have ſaid Moſs) from Stones found amongſt their Rocks, which they call Corkir. This being carefully dried and reduced to Powder, is put with Urine into a Bottle, and being kept cloſe ſtopped for three Weeks, becomes a bright Crimſon Dye. There is a coarſer brown Scurf which they call Croſil, and which dyes a Feuilemort, or as it is vulgarly called, a Philimot. Both are of the Tribe of Moſſes ſtyled Placodium, and are of the ſame Nature with the Orchil or Orſelle, of which they export annually to the Value of ten or twelve thouſand Pounds from the Canaries, no ſmall Part of which comes to Great Britain.

^s Dr. Hill's Hiſtory of Fossils, p. 70. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. iv. p. 926, 927.

^u Martin's Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſlands, p. 154. It may not be amiſs to remark, that Peat Aſhes prove an excellent Manure.

^w Coal has been raiſed at Holm near Portry, in Watercaſs, and about the Village of Mogflat.

^x Tho' there is now little above Ground, except in Sir James Mac Donald's Eſtate, yet large Trees are often digged up, being preſerved in the Bogs, which demonſtrates the Iſland was once in a State very different from that in which it is at preſent; and there can be no doubt that Timber planted here would grow as well as in Norway. In Support of this I ſhall mention a Fact tranſmitted to me while this Sheet was at the Preſs, by my worthy Friend the ingenious Dr. Walker, who, in a late Viſit to this Iſle, found at a Place called Armadella Plantation of large thriving Trees, containing a conſiderable Quantity of valuable Timber.

^y This is not the Caſe in the ſmaller Iſlands, for in them Barley generally proſpers moſt.

^z In reſpect to many other Things, as well as Fruit, it is not thro' the Deſect of Soil or Climate, but of Industry or Inclination that the Inhabitants are without them. It is eaſy to conceive, that Perſons well ſkilled in Improvements would not only increaſe largely the Produce of the Grains that have been already raiſed here, but alſo introduce many Things to which the Natives are Strangers, and will continue ſo unleſs their Commerce extends.

^a Martin, p. 140, 141. mentions Loch Siant Well, as famous for curing many Diſeaſes, as alſo Toubir Tellbreck. In the MS. Relation, Broadford in Strath is celebrated on the ſame Account.

But

of other Kinds of fresh Fish, there are above thirty that abound in Salmon. There are likewise several fresh Water Lakes, and amongst these one of a considerable Size, and in it an Island, in which there is a decayed Chapel dedicated to St. Columba ^b. In several of these Lakes there are Trout, Eels, and Pikes, and in some there are Muscles that yield Pearls. As to those Salt Water Lochs, which, as they enter deep into the Land, are properly speaking Bays of the Sea, they have many of different Sizes, and on all Sides of the Island, seven at least on the West Side, ten on the South, Loch Eyefort on the South East, and two or three on the North ^c. Many of these abound with Herring in the Season ^d, all of them with White and with Shell Fish of different Sorts, and in some of the largest there are Islands which serve for Pasturage, and afford Shelter for Sea Fowl ^e.

THEY have Plenty of tame Fowl of all Sorts about their Habitations, and might, if they found it requisite, have them in still greater Abundance. As to wild and Water Fowl, in Point of Quantity or of Variety, more cannot be wished than they possess. Their black Cattle are small, and through Want of Attention miserably lean in the Winter, but when fat in the Summer, afford exceeding good and sweet Beef. Their Horses likewise are little, but lively and very hardy, going through all Sorts of Labour, upon Food that costs their Owner little or nothing ^f. They have Deer, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Rabbits, to the full Extent of their Wishes, and if they could turn them to any Profit, might with little Trouble have many more. Hares are not found in this Island, in which however there are but too many Foxes; there are many Seals, Otters, Weasels, and two or three Sorts of Vipers, the Bite of some of which is mortal. On the Coast, and in their Bays, they have prodigious Quantities of Cod, Ling, Mackerel, Haddock, Whiting, Turbot, Skate, and a Variety of other Kinds of Fish ^g. Herring in such Plenty, that a very few Years ago they were sold for Sixpence a Barrel, besides an incredible Variety of Shell Fish, large in Size and excellent in their several Kinds. They procure in

But as we have more than once remarked, none of these have been properly examined, so as to determine their mineral Contents. Such an Examination would on many Accounts be of great Importance.

^b Martin's Account of the Western Islands, p. 142.

^c As to the Utility of these Bays as Havens, we refer to that accurate Account which will be speedily made public.

^d At Waterford they make excellent Red Herring and Sprats; and why may they not be as well cured here?

^e If Sky was once fully improved, these Islands might be employed to many important Purposes.

^f There seems to be little Doubt, that by using proper Methods, and a proper Degree of Attention, the Size of their Cattle and Horses might be improved.

^g In the Midst of all this Plenty, the People feed but little on Flesh, Fowl, or Fish, but content themselves mostly with Meal, Milk, and Potatoes.

dry Summers small Quantities of a foul Salt, not sufficient for their Consumption, of Nature's making upon their bare Rocks, and in the Shallows of their Bays^b. Yet they dry their Herring, and some other Kinds of Fish, caught after the tenth of the Month of September, without salting them at all, and keep them for their own eating several Months. There are likewise both Sorts of Coral, red and white, upon their Coastsⁱ.

THE Inhabitants in respect to their Persons, though generally speaking not very tall, are notwithstanding a stout, active, well made Race of Men; and the Modesty, Temperance, and Industry of the Women, sufficiently compensate the Want of that Elegance and Delicacy to which we are accustomed^k. It is on all hands allowed that they have pregnant Parts, sharp Wits, and solid Understandings; they have been highly commended also for their Vivacity in poetic and musical Compositions, which we may say, without meaning any Reflection, may in a great measure arise from the Want of suitable Occasions for applying their Talents to more useful Subjects^l. They dwell for the most part in scattered Villages, as Convenience and the Situation invites; there are however two Places, which, whenever Commerce finds an Entrance into SKY, will probably become Towns^m. The first is Portry, on the East Side of Sky, where the Loch of the same Name affording a very commodious Harbour, and the Place lying in the Centre of the Country, renders it so convenient, that two Fairs are held there, one about the Beginning of June, the second about the Beginning of September, in which are sold Horses, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Hides, Wool, Cheese, Butter, Fish, and the other Commodities of the Countryⁿ. The Purchasers, at their Return from these Fairs, swim the Horses and Cows across the Ferry to the main Land. The other is at Dunwegan, on the West Side, where Mac Leod has his Residence, in

^b This shews with what Facility Salt, in case they had any Call for it, might be made, and at how small an Expence.

ⁱ This Coral, which is an Object in so many other Parts of the World, is here considered only as a Medicine, and is used in Powder with the Yolk of an Egg for a Diarrhea.

^k The dressing the Flax, the spinning, and, at least till very lately, the very weaving it into Cloth, was all left to the Women. On the other hand, the Men are employed in manuring and tilling the Land, hunting and fishing, in the Spring and Summer; they burn also Sea-wrack into Kelp, and convert their Fern into Ashes.

^l Martin's Account of the Western Islands, p. 100, 200.

^m There are many other Places on the Sea Coast, where Towns may be conveniently built, and no doubt will be built, whenever, as we hinted in the Text, Arts, Manufactures, and Trade, for all which it appears here are abundant Materials, come once to make their Progress into this very extensive, fertile, and well situated Island.

ⁿ This seems to be the principal Outlet, which, in their present Situation, these People have for the Produce of their Country; and however inconsiderable this may be, it shews they derive some Benefit from living in an Island, as they are enabled to afford Assistance to, instead of seeking it from their Neighbours.

a Castle, and where the Bay or Loch called Faillort affords a tolerable Harbour^o. In respect to Husbandry, they are not unacquainted with it, or the Improvements that might be made in it, for they inclose their arable Lands with Dykes of Earth, and also some of their Pastures, and raise sufficient Quantities of Corn to supply the Markets that are open to them^p. They make Woollen and Linnen Cloth for their own Use, and a little for Sale; the latter, as we have already hinted, till very lately, was woven by their Women, the Occupation of a Weaver being thought a Disgrace to a Man. They cure some Fish for Sale, but not a great deal. Kelp is a considerable Commodity, selling from three Pounds ten, to five Pounds a Tun; and they likewise burn and vend no small Quantity of Fern Ashes^q. They transport most of their Commodities in their own little Boats, and there is no doubt would extend their Commerce still farther, if their Circumstances would allow them to build larger Vessels^r.

THERE are many Monuments of the later as well as earlier Possessors of this Island still extant therein; such as Altars, Stones of immense Height, and circular Temples, erected in the Time of the Druids^s. Small Houses under Ground^t, and a Kind of Cells in remote Places, which were the Retreats of Hermits in the succeeding Ages^u. A great Number of Watch Towers, Heaps of Stones, designed for Graves, and other Testimonies, which sufficiently manifest that here the Danes were once Masters^w. There

^o This Bay is about six Miles in Length, and about three in Breadth at the Mouth of it, in which lies the Island of Isla, and in its Progress into the Land seven other smaller Islands.

^p It is no light Excuse for the Want of Industry, or rather it affords a probable Account for the seeming Want of Industry, in the Inhabitants of Sky, that they are thus limited; for knowing, as from Experience they must do, the Measure of the Demand, it would be against their Interest greatly to exceed it, as their Produce would then either remain on their Hands, or be sold at a reduced Price.

^q Fern Ashes are a principal Ingredient in making Soap; and as for common Soap Lime and Tallow are the other Ingredients, one would think the Manufacture might be carried on at a very cheap Rate, and to great Extent here. They would certainly produce a much larger Profit than can arise from the Sale of the raw Material.

^r This has been formerly the Case of many, which are now as flourishing Places of Trade as any in this Island of Britain.

^s The Reader will remark how strong a Proof this is of what has been asserted in the History, as to the early peopling of these Islands.

^t It may be the Inhabitants of these subterraneous Dwellings were the Ferbolgcs, or Fir-Bolgcs, so famous in the old Irish Chronicles, who from these Habitations were stiled Temigenæ, and Anticoke, from their living in Caves, both which they seem to have practised in this Island. What may seem to strengthen this Conjecture is, that in Linta or St. Kilda, there is an old Fort called by the Natives Dan Ferbolg.

^u These in the Language of the Country are called Tey nin-Druinich, i. e. the House of the Druid. But then it must be observed, that Druinich signifies with them not only a Druid, but also any Person who led a solitary contemplative Life. St. Columba first instituted a monastic or collegiate Fellowship amongst the Culdees, who before lived separately each in his own Cell.

^w Each of these has its particular Name, such as Dan Slanbrog, Dan Derig, Dan Akiu, probably from their Founders.

are also many natural Curiosities, and amongst these, there are Caves of a prodigious Extent. This Isle is in the Shire of Inverness; it has three principal Proprietors, Sir James Mac Donald, Mr. MacLeod, and the Representatives of the Family of Mac Kinnon *. It is divided into seven Parishes, in each of which there is a School, and three Charity Schools besides, to which the People very willingly send their Children, as even the meanest amongst them earnestly desire they should be taught to write and read, knowing how necessary this is to their providing for themselves in any other Part of the World †. The Inhabitants are in general Protestants, the common Sort speak only Galic or Erse, Persons in better Circumstances understand and speak English. It is computed that there are in Sky fifteen or sixteen thousand Souls ‡, which though small in Comparison of the Extent of Country, is however large enough to attract the Notice, and may in Time be thought to deserve the Attention, of Government.

THERE are many lesser Islands, and Abundance of Islets or Holms, that are dependant upon Sky. To the North East and to the North West of Trotterneffe, there are seven, eight, or more, small Islands, none of them in any respect very considerable, which however were fully inhabited in former Times, as appears from the Ruins of Chapels, that in those Times, for the Use of such as dwelt in these now desert Isles, were built in them †. In the great Lochs on the West Side of Sky there are also several Islands, particularly Isa in Loch Faillorch before-mentioned, which is two Miles in Extent, and very fertile both in Grain and Grass ‡. To the South there lie five Islands, Canna or Cannay, Rum, Egg, Muck, and Aich. The first of these, though not the largest, is by much the most valuable. It is a round flat Island, about three Miles long, and more than a Mile broad, exceedingly well watered, the Soil remarkably rich and fertile, producing Corn and Grass every-where in great Abundance †. It is the Property of Mr. Mac Donald of Clanronald, divided into three Farms, and has upon

* Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 212. MS. Relation of the Isle of Sky.

† It would be a Point of sound Policy to erect one or more such Schools in every District in the Island, more especially if put upon the same Foundation with the Charter Schools in Ireland, where besides learning English, the Children are employed in trenching marshy Grounds, planting and hoeing Potatoes, going to Plough and Cart, by which, as soon as they grow up, they become the best Servants, and in Time the best Farmers in the Country.

‡ MS. Relation of the Island of Sky, written in the Summer 1761.

† The Island Altwig, though but two Miles in Circumference, had a Chapel dedicated to St. Turos; the Isle of Troda, of the same Size, had one dedicated to St. Columba; and the same Saint had a Chapel in the little Isle of Fladda Chuan; not a Rock but what had some People upon it. All these Isles have immense Quantities of Fish on their Coasts; Whales for this Reason frequent them also.

‡ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 137, 138.

† This Isle lies five Leagues South West from Sky, and ten East from Barra, according to an accurate Account sent me by Mr. Malcom Mac Caskill.

it three hundred Souls. At the East End of the Island there is a safe capacious Harbour, that will hold one hundred and fifty Sail of Ships, and near it are two Banks abounding with large Cod; yet notwithstanding all these Advantages, the Inhabitants have not either Trade or Manufactures, and being able to pay their Rent with their Black Cattle, give themselves very little Trouble about Fishing^d. Rum is a larger Island, of a circular Form, and near twelve Miles in Diameter, rugged and mountainous, the Soil wet and marshy, producing only Grass, and the Black Cattle, Sheep, and Goats, are of an inferior Kind^e. It is the Property of Mr. Mac Lean of Coll, and has upon it between two and three hundred People, who with more Wants, have as little Industry as their Neighbours. Egg and Muck are not either of them quite so big as Canna, but in point of Soil are equally fertile, and their Climate very healthy and pleasant. As to Aich it is the smallest, and the least considerable of them all^f. These Islands look always fresh and verdant, but except in Rum, there is not upon them all so much as a Bush, and the Inhabitants are persuaded that no Trees will grow in them; but this is probably a Mistake, for in Soa Vretil, an Island of much the same Size, and lying between them and Sky, one half of it is a Wood^g. On the East Side of Sky there are likewise five Islands, Pabay, Scalpa, Raafa, Rona, and Fladda. Pabay is a pretty small, flat, round, Island, about a Mile in Diameter, now used only for Pasture, and a Cowherd and his Family are its only Inhabitants; but it is so rich and fine a Soil, that with tolerable Management it might be made wholly arable^h. Scalpa is three Miles long and one broad, rising gradually on all Sides from the Shore, but not to a great Height. There are a few Farms on the Sea Side, the rest is Pasturage, in which feed a good Number of Black Cattle. Raafa is nine Miles in Length, and three in Breadth, it is the Property of Mr. Mac Leod of Raafa, who has a very handsome Seat upon it, and there are in it some arable Farms and excellent Pastureⁱ. Rona, the most Northern of all these five Isles (except

^d In the Account above mentioned, it is said there is Plenty of Iron-Stone amongst the Rocks, which Martin affirms strongly affected the Needle of a Compass he set down near them. It has been thought that considering the Size, Situation, and the singular Convenience of its Port, this Isle may be as commodious as any for establishing Magazines for a Fishery. Something of this Sort, it is said, was in the Reign of Charles II. attempted, or at least intended.

^e It is worth observing, that in this rough, mountainous, uncultivated Isle, there falls much more Rain than in Canna.

^f Egg belongs to several Gentlemen of the Name of Mac Donald, and Muck to Mr. Mac Lean of Muck, to which Aich seems annexed.

^g Martin, p. 161. tells us, it is about five Miles in Circumference, and that red Currants dropped by Birds grow and prosper there.

^h If we may depend on Martin, the Cows in this Isle give twice as much Milk, and the Hay Harvest is a full Month forwarder than in the North of Sky.

ⁱ This Island is but a League distant from Sky, and about three from the Continent. Not a twentieth Part of it is cultivated.

Fladda, which is but a Mile in Circumference) is about three Miles long, and scarce one in Breadth, is the Property of the same Gentleman, has very little arable Land, and being rocky is thought not very improveable. In these Islands, taken together, it is thought there may be about six hundred Inhabitants ^k.

The LEWES or LONG ISLAND

IN the Opinion of Camden, the Island of Lewes, or Lewis, was the Western Hæbuda of Ptolemy ^a. Baxter has a Notion, from the Word Elaviani in the Anonymous Geographer, by which he thinks he meant this Island, that in the British Language it was called Clauinnis, or rather Clau Innis, i. e. Infula Brachialis, or the Island with Arms, because some Parts of it being intersected by the Sea on both Sides, looked like so many Arms stretched out ^b. He agrees however with Camden, that this ought to be considered as the Hæbuda of Ptolemy, and supposes that not Harris only, but Uist also was connected therewith ^c. In the Chronicle of Man it is called Lodhus ^d, by which Name it was likewise known to the Northern Nations ^e.

LEWIS and Harries, or Harris, are still in Fact but one Island, joined together by a narrow Isthmus; and in Truth the whole Range of Islands, which in their present State are almost innumerable, are generally comprehended both by the Inhabitants and their Neighbours under the Name of the *Long Island* ^f. Whoever attentively considers them, will not judge it at all impossible that in early Times they might make but one Island ^g, and that they have since, by Earthquakes, Storms, and Tempests, been broken and separated in the Manner in which we see them at present ^h. Lewis and Harris, taken as one Island, have the Ocean on the North, the Country of Affynt, which is Part of the Continent of North Britain, on the East, at the Distance of about fifty Miles; the Island of

^k It is apprehended that the People here and in the South Isles, Cannay, &c. are included in the Number of Inhabitants said to be in Sky.

^a Britan. p. 848.

^b Glossar. Antiq. Britan. p. 81.

^c It is for this Reason, that except Uist, which he writes Eust, he mentions none of the other Islands.

^d Chron. Manniæ ap. Camdeni Britan. p. 843.

^e Rerum Orcadenium Histor. lib. i. cap. xvii.

^f Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 1.

^g This seems to derive some Probability, from Ptolemy's opposing this, as the Western Ebuda, to Sky, which he styles the Eastern Ebuda.

^h The Appearance of the small Islands and those lying in the Sounds likewise favour this Opinion.

North Uist, on the South; and the wide Atlantic Ocean on the West i. There are few Countries in the World, as Sir William Monson long ago observed, the Inhabitants of which are better situated for a wide and lucrative Commerce k; as they have a free and open Navigation to the North, and indeed to all Parts of Europe, lying at the same time no less open to North America and the West Indies, and having (at least in their Power) many Commodities fit for these Markets.

THE Climate is in many Respects none of the best, though it is generally esteemed to be very healthy. The Springs are backward and bleak. The Summer sufficiently warm. The Autumn rainy, especially in the Month of October. The Winter sharp and windy, but the Frost not very long or severe, neither have they much Snow l. The Climate of Harris is said to be milder, and this no doubt is likewise true of all the Islands stretching farther to the South m.

THE Face of the Country is not very promising, the interior Parts mountainous and boggy, intersected by Arms of the Sea on all Sides. Lewis, properly so called, is reckoned thirty-six Scots Miles in Length from North to South, and Harris twenty-four such Miles; but taken together, they will be found one hundred and twenty English Miles long, and at a Medium about ten Miles broad n. The Long Island, that is, the whole Range of Islands, which shall be hereafter described, is full two hundred such Miles in Length, including about sixteen Miles of Sea for the several Sounds by which these Islands are separated; if we consider it in this Light it is larger than the County of Cornwall, superior in Size to any of the Swiss Cantons, Bern only excepted, equal to the Dutchy of Parma, little if at all less than the Isle of Teneriffe o; and not much inferior to the Islands of Guadaloupe and Grande Terre p.

THE interior Part of Lewis, and the very Middle also of Harris, is a deep, black, mossy or moorish Soil, commonly, though perhaps without Reason, held to be irreclaimable q. On the West Side all along the Sea, and

i Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 131.

k Naval Tracts, p. 525.

l Mr. Mac Pherson's Account, which agrees with the old Surveys.

m Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 31.

n All the MSS. of Fordun, which have the Measures interlined, correspond with these Accounts.

o Templeman's Survey of the Globe, Pl. i. iv. ix. x. xxix.

p This is asserted, allowing these Islands, both of which pass commonly under the Name of Guadaloupe, to contain eleven hundred square Miles.

q It has been frequently remarked in Ireland, that in cutting deep Ditches through Bogs in order to drain them, a stiff Clay has been discovered at the Bottom, which has proved an excel-

and for one, two, or three Miles within Land, the Country is flat, and the Soil sandy. There is also some Part of the East Coast flat and of the same Nature^r. This when manured with Sea Wreck, and the Black Soil, and well cultivated, is very fertile, producing large Crops of good Barley and Rye^s, as also small Oats, Peas, Beans, Potatoes, and all Kinds of Garden Stuff, in the utmost Plenty, and very good in their respective Kinds. Hemp and Flax thrive very well, and might be brought to great Perfection, and produced in very large Quantities, with due Care, and which would excite that, if there was due Encouragement^t. There are in many Places great Beds of red Clay, of which the People make many Sorts of Earthen Ware, and some Vessels so large as to hold their Ale, and which, in point of keeping it, are thought preferable to Casks^w. They have great Abundance of Peat or Turf for Fuel, which supplies their Want of Wood^x, there being now only a few Birch and Hazel Trees; though nothing is more certain, than that great Quantities of Timber grew formerly here; and in Harris, there is a large Tract of Country, still called, from what it anciently was, *the Forest*^y. By comparing the ancient with the modern Accounts of these Islands, it is plain that those dark black Morasses before-mentioned, have been occasioned by the rotting of immense Woods, and that the natural Soil lies at a great Depth^z. They have some Quarries of Stone, and even of Marble^a. Gold Dust is said to have been found^b, and there is much yellow Talc^c. Amber, and Ambergrise, have been fre-

lent Manure for the Morass, from which it was taken. Something analagous to this will be probably found to facilitate the reclaiming most mossy Grounds, and these very mossy Lands prove on the other Hand, an admirable Manure for sandy Grounds.

^r Martin, and all the Descriptions of these Islands, agree in these Particulars.

^s Martin asserts, that from one Root there springs often from seven to fourteen Ears of Barley, and that by digging and manuring with Algamarina or Sea Ware, they have frequently Crops of thirty-fold. This has been confirmed by Accounts from different Parts of the Long Island, in A. D. 1760, by Persons who examined strictly into this Matter, as having themselves doubted the Fact.

^t Mr. Mac Pherson's Account of the Long Island. Dr. Walker also informs me had seen in this Island on the 15th of August 1765, Hemp full four Feet high, and in all Respects as good as any in the South of Scotland: It is therefore out of all Doubt that immense Quantities of this valuable Commodity might be raised in this and indeed in most of the Islands.

^w In Persia, as Sir John Chardin informs us, they keep their Wine in Earthen Vessels for many Years.

^x This was observed long ago by Sir W. Monson, Naval Tracts, p. 525.

^y Martin in his Description of the Western Islands, p. 35. says the Forest in Harris extends eighteen Miles from East to West.

^z These Morasses are composed entirely of corrupted Vegetables, as appears from their producing Peat, and from the Use of the Ristle or Sickle Plough.

^a MS. Account of the Long Island.

^b In the Neighbourhood of Copveaul in Harris, and at Griminis on the West Coast of North Uist.

^c In the small Island of Taramay, which is also fruitful in Corn and Grass.

quently

quently thrown upon the Coasts^d. Coral and Coralline grow in Loch Seaforth^e, and perhaps in other Places.

In respect to Water, the Inhabitants of these are not less happy than those in the other Islands, for besides a Variety of excellent Springs everywhere, and some of them of a very particular Nature^f, they have several Rivers, and Abundance of Rivulets, in which are Salmon, Trouts, and other excellent Fish^g. There are also many fresh Water Lakes, particularly that of Langavat in Lewis, which is twelve Miles long, and six broad, and a smaller Lake of the same Name in Harris^h, all of them plentifully stocked with Fish of different Kinds. There are several Inlets of the Sea, or Salt Lochs, on the East and West Sides of these Islands, such as Broad Loch, Loch Stronowa, Loch Grimshader, and many othersⁱ, which with respect to their Extent, Depth of Water, and other Conveniences, as also with respect to the Tides, have been carefully surveyed and accurately described^k, and therefore need not be insisted upon here.

No Country in the World can boast of a greater Variety of the feathered Inhabitants of Air and Water than these Isles. In the Mountains they have Eagles and Hawks of many different Kinds, with a prodigious Choice of Wild Fowl, many of those Sorts that are esteemed the greatest Delicacies in other Parts of the World^l. Their Lakes are covered with an incredible Diversity of Water Fowl, and amongst these may be reckoned the famous Anas Farenfis, Canard a Duvet, Eider Goose^m, or as it is called here, the Colckⁿ, the Down of which is supposed to be the finest in

^d A Weaver on the little Isle of Bernera burned a Lump of Ambergrise in his Lamp, till by its giving him a Pain in his Head it was discovered.

^e Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 6.

^f At Loch-Carlway there is a Well, the Water of which will not bleach Linen: At St. Cowlen's a Well, the Water of which, kept ever so long on the Fire, will not boil Meat; these Properties (if true) must arise from the Waters being impregnated with some singular Substance, which may render them peculiarly fit for other Purposes.

^g Mr. Mac Pherson's Account of these Islands.

^h See Pont's Map of Lewis and Harris in the Theatrum Scotiae, p. 131.

ⁱ All of them abounding in Fish and Fowl; and habitable Islands in most of them.

^k Mackenzie's Survey, p. 14. See the Title at large, p. 425.

^l Such as Pheasants, Termagants, or White Partridges, Moor Fowl, Corn-Creaker, or Land Rail.

^m Barth. Aët. 1. p. 90. Worm. Mus. 310. Willoughb. Ornith. 277. Faun. Suec. 94.

ⁿ Buchan. Rer. Scotie. Hist. lib. i. gives a very particular Account of this Fowl, which he calls in Latin Colca. He says they come annually to the little rocky Island of Suilsker near Lewis, to lay their Eggs; that when they have hatched all, their Plumage falls, and going naked into the Sea, are not seen again till next Spring. He adds, that they have no Quills or Feathers, but are entirely covered with Down.

the World^o. They have Sheep, Goats, and Hogs, in great Number, Black Cattle, Horses, and Deer, small indeed in Size, but excellent in their respective Kinds. No wild Beasts, and very few Vermin, except the Mettrick, said to afford a valuable Fur p. On the Coasts there are Cod, Ling, Haddock, Whiting, Skate, Turbot, Mackerel, and many other Kinds of Fish in prodigious Plenty^q. Herring, in some or other of their Lochs, through all Seasons of the Year^r; Seals and Otters in greater Numbers than in the other Isles, as also Porpoises, and Whales of almost every Size and Denomination, with all the several Kinds of Shell Fish, in a Degree of Excess, so as to cover the Beaches when the Sea ebbs, whereby corrupting in the warm Weather they sometimes infect the Air^s.

THE Inhabitants of the Long Island are, taking them in general, a stout, active, well-proportioned People, their Hair mostly of a light-brown, and there are very few among them who have black. They are naturally ingenious, have a great turn to Mechanics, are commonly patient, laborious, and capable of turning readily to different Occupations^t. They are very industrious Husbandmen in their own Way^u. They prefer digging to ploughing, as producing a greater Increase. They make constant Use of what they call a *Rifle*, which is a kind of a Sickle Plough, drawn by one Horse, and which cuts not a Furrow but a deep Line, dividing all the stringy Roots of Bent or other Plants, and rotten Vegetables, that compose their Moors. This they do to facilitate the Entrance of the Spade, as well as the larger common Plough, that they may go the deeper, bring up more Earth, and expose a greater Surface to the Sun. They afterwards plough with an Instrument which is also peculiar to themselves, and after sowing, draw a Harrow over the Field with two Rows of crooked

^o Linnæi Systema Naturæ, tom. i. p. 124. *Deplumatus* in Nido: Plumis mollissimis, præstantissimis, pretiosissimis. If the Reader would be informed of what Care is taken of them, how valuable they are esteemed, and what Profits arise from them, he may consult Pontopidan's History of Norway, P. 11. p. 70, 71, 72. Horrebow's History of Iceland, p. 65, 66, 67. Debes, Description of the Islands and Inhabitants of Feroc, p. 137, 138.

^p Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 36.

^q Sir William Monson, Martin, Mac Pherson, and all who have visited these Islands.

^r In 1753, there were in the Months of September and October, in Loch Roig in Lewis, sixty-three Vessels from different Ports in South and North Britain, employed in the Herring Fishery, having four hundred and five Seamen, besides one hundred and ten Country Boats, and between four and five hundred Fishermen.

^s Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 6.

^t All the ancient and modern Accounts of the Long Island.

^u It seems probable from the whole Style of Husbandry which prevails among these People, that their Islands were once extremely populous, and Land very scarce. If it had not been so, they would not have had recourse to the laborious Method of digging, cutting, ploughing, and harrowing, in order to render the Crop the larger. This Mode of Cultivation, out of respect to their Ancestors, they still pursue, though now the Cause no longer subsists.

Teeth, and Heather fixed in the third Row, to smoothe the Surface after breaking the Clods with the former. All this requires a great deal of Time and Labour, for which they are derided by some of their Neighbours; but they have hitherto persisted in their old Methods, and if it be true that their Crops are very abundant, we need not to wonder at it w.

THEY make Woollen Cloth and Linen for themselves, and while they had a Market for it, the Women spun a great deal of Yarn and Thread *. Earthen Ware, as we said before, is another of their Manufactures. They are also very expert Fishermen, and prove, whenever they are employed, very hardy, enterprizing, and able Seamen. They are very courteous and affable in their Manners, extremely hospitable to Strangers, inquisitive, and easily prevailed upon to enter into any Undertaking, by which a Livelihood may be obtained †. They are a very lively cheerful People, prone to all manly Exercises, such as Hunting, Shooting, Swimming, Running, and Leaping. Their favourite Diversions are Music and Dancing, and many of all Ranks have a natural Talent for composing Verses, in which those who understand the Galic Language and Poetry say they discover great Wit and Spirit ‡.

It cannot be doubted that these Islands have been inhabited from the earliest Times, since we find in them many Monuments of Druidical Worship, such as the Thrushell Stone, in the Parish of Barvas, which is twenty Feet high, and very near as many broad. Three upright Stones on the North Side of Loch Carlavay, each of them twelve Feet in Height. But which is far more remarkable than any of these, as fine, as well preserved, and as perfect a Temple, as STONE HENGE, at the Village of Clafernesh †. The Danes have likewise left very conspicuous Marks of their Dominion, in a Multitude of Forts, the Ruins of which are still visible ‡. In succeeding Times they must have been very thoroughly inhabited, since in Lewis and the small Islands that lie round it, there are no less than twenty-five

* Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 3; 42, 43; 53. All the later Accounts attest the same Facts. In one it is thus stated, "the Husbandry in the Long Island is singular and extraordinary. " They first use the Ristel to cut the Ground deep, then a Sort of Spade or Hoe, " which they call Calcha Croma, with which they turn up the Turf and Manure with Sea Ware, " and when sown use the Harrow; which Method of Culture they call Timiy, and are positive " it brings a better Crop than ploughing. They have however a Plough, which is drawn by " four Horses, called Cromnigad, but the Ristel also precedes this, as well as the crooked Spade." This is that Husbandry mentioned by the ingenious Mr. Lisle, in his Observations, see vol. i. p. 83.

† Mr. Mac Pheron's Account of the Long Island.

‡ It appears from hence of how great Consequence it would be, to put such Numbers into a regular and constant Train of Industry.

§ Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 14.

¶ There is a very fair Cut of this Temple in Martin's Book, p. 9.

‡ These are Testimonies still more authentic than any Histories.

Churches and Chapels^c, or rather the Remains of them; from which it appears, that some of them must have been no contemptible Structures^d. King James the Sixth had an Intention of establishing a Fishery here, and of erecting a royal Borough, with a Design to promote Commerce^e. This Scheme was resumed in the Reign of his Son, and the Foundations of a stately Magazine are still visible^f. In the Reign of Charles the Second there were some Dutch People that had been long settled upon Lewis, who from political Motives were then removed; yet during their Residence here, they gave the Natives better Instructions with respect to Trade, and inspired them with superior Notions as to the Art of curing and catching Fish than they had before^g. It is owing to this, that those who dwell in the little Town of Stornoway, which lies upon a Loch of the same Name, that affords a very safe and convenient Harbour, have to this Day a brisk Trade, sail in their own Vessels to different Parts of Europe, and might, with a little Encouragement, come to make a much better Figure, as probably they will, when the good Intentions of the present Proprietor, who has proposed great Advantages to Soldiers and Seamen who have settled in his Country, come fully to take Effect^h. The Isle of Lewis belongs chiefly to Mr. Mackenzie of Seaforth, and that of Harris to Mr. Macleod.

NORTH VIST, or North Uist, lies to the South of Harris, from which it is divided by a narrow Sound of about nine Miles over, in which there are a Multitude of very small Islandsⁱ. It is thought to be about thirty Miles in Circumference^k. The Climate is very temperate, the Soil rich, and on the West Side there is a great deal of flat Ground, which affords large Quantities of Grain, especially Barley, and being covered with Daïsies and natural Clover, most excellent Pasture^l. On the East Side it is sandy, full of little Eminences, and in the middle mountainous, where however there grow great Quantities of Fern and Grass sufficient to feed abundance of

^c According to the different Customs of these different Ages, all Proofs of a Country well inhabited.

^d These Structures were therefore built by, and for the Use of, a civil and religious People.

^e This Monarch King James I. of England recommended strongly these Improvements to his Son Prince Henry. See his Works, p. 159.

^f This Magazine was built in the Isle of Vacklay in Loch Maddy, and a more commodious Place could not be chosen.

^g Martin, p. 30. Sir W. Monson tells us the Dutch were settled here by the Earl of Seaforth.

^h This Town of Stornoway has at present two thousand Inhabitants.

ⁱ Buchanan, who had his Information from Donald Monro, represents the two Uists and Benbecula as one Isle, and affirms they actually were so at low Water.

^k MS. Account of this Island.

^l In regard to these Facts, Martin and all the later Accounts (in procuring of which no Pains were spared) exactly agree.

Cattle and Sheep^m. They make much Kelp on the East Sideⁿ. Loch Maddie is accounted a good Harbour. This Island, which is undoubtedly capable of great Improvement, belongs to Sir James Macdonald.

To the South of North Uist, divided from it by a Sound seven Miles broad, lies Benbecula, so called from a Mountain of the same Name in its Centre, ten Miles in Circumference, and on the West Side plain and fruitful, on the East sandy and full of little Hills. There was formerly in this Island a very large Nunnery, which is now the Residence of Mr. Macdonald of Clanronald the Proprietor of the Isle. A narrow Sound, fordable in some Places at low Water, divides Benbecula from South Uist, a spacious Island, thirty-six Miles long from North to South, and from four to seven Miles broad^p. This may be styled the Garden of the Long Island, for there is a Tract of flat Land on the West Side, very rich and fertile, containing forty thousand Acres^q. This, besides excellent Pasture, produces very large Crops of fine Barley; and there is very little Doubt that any Grain would grow here, as the Seasons are very regular, and the Island less subject to Rain than any of the rest. Hemp and Flax thrive exceedingly^r. The Inhabitants have great Quantities of Black Cattle and Sheep, which have very fine Wool, and there is Abundance of all Kinds of White Fish upon the Coasts; and yet with all this these Inhabitants have little or no Commerce, and are consequently poor, if that Expression can be properly applied to People who have the Necessaries of Life in the utmost Plenty^s. This Island likewise belongs to Mr. Macdonald.

THE Isle of Barra lies at a small Distance South from Uist, and is about fifteen Miles in Circumference. It is not either so pleasant or so fruitful as the former, but there is Plenty of Cod and Ling caught on the Coast, of a very large Size. This Isle belongs to a Gentleman of the Name of Mac Neil. To the South of Barra there lie several small Islands, particularly five, which, though they have distinct Names, are in general called the *Bishop's Islands*^t. There are likewise innumerable Islands of various Sizes, lying round those six larger that have been described, most of them very

^m This Abundance is relative to the present Number of Inhabitants, but Cultivation would secure the like Plenty, if these were doubled.

ⁿ The having a Market for Kelp, makes them industrious in this Manufacture. The like Advantage would make them so in others.

^o This Island is remarkable for a Kind of spotted Salmon, which have a very delicious Flavour.

^p These are common Miles, or English standard Measure.

^q MS. Account of the Long Island.

^r It is evident that if a regular Fishery was settled on the Coast, this would quickly become a populous as well as pleasant Country.

^s The chief Commodities are Horses, Seal Oil, and Kelp.

^t These Islands are named in the Map Fladda, Linga, Papay, Magala, and Bernera.

small, but some even among them five or six Miles in Circumference; all of which were anciently thoroughly cultivated and well inhabited, of which indubitable Testimonies remain^u. To the westward lies the famous solitary Isle of St. Kilda, in the Language of the Country *Hirt*, with a few Rocks near it, of which so many, and those also extensive Descriptions^w have been given, that there is no need of insisting farther upon it here; though possibly in succeeding Times it may become still better known, if, in consequence of some Trials lately made, a constant and regular Fishery should be established upon its Coasts.

THE Long Island is, in point of legal Jurisdiction, in the Shire of Inverness, and of course the Inhabitants of it are very remote from the Seat of Justice^x. It is divided into several Parishes, and in each of these there is at least one School, where the Children of the better Sort receive a tolerable Education; which, however, instead of disposing them to be content with their Condition, to endeavour at Improvements, and to live quietly in their own, generally excites Distaste to their Situation, and a Desire of seeking their Fortune in other Countries; so that the Reader will not be much surprized when he is told, that there is not in the whole of this large Tract of Country above fifteen thousand Souls^y. The common People speak the Galic, or, as it is vulgarly called, the Irish Language; and in South Uist and Barra many of them are Papists, of whom there are few or none in the other Islands, and the Number is daily decreasing even in these. A little Attention from the Public to the removing Inconveniencies, which in Ages will be hardly overcome by the Efforts of private Persons, would quickly render conspicuous those Treasures which Providence has bestowed on the Long Island^z.

^u Between Harris and North Uist lies Bernera (there are several Isles of this Name) five Miles in Circumference, near this Pabay, nearer North Uist lies Hermetra, where a Magazine was erected for Salt and Casks in the Time of Charles I. In the small Isle of Ensay there was found in a Grave a neat Pair of Brass Scales, and a Hammer finely polished.

^w Martin's Voyage to St. Kilda, 1698, 8°. Account of it in his Description of the Western Islands, from p. 280 to 299. A Description of St. Kilda by a Native, Edinburgh 1732. The History of St. Kilda, by Mr. Kenneth Macaulay, London, 1764, 8°.

^x This contains a great Part of what was anciently stiled the County of Ross, which having been in the Possession of the Lords of the Isles, might create a Connection between these Countries.

^y If we compare the State of the Isles, with the Number of their Inhabitants, and advert to the Ruins of Churches, Chapels, Forts, &c. in all the lesser as well as larger Isles. it will enable us to form some Notion of their ancient Condition, and consequently of the Possibility of their being rendered as populous by prudent Management as they once were.

^z The Nature of these Assurances, their probable Consequences, and the Motives which ought to persuade the Attempt, will be hereafter seen.

POLITICAL REFLECTIONS.

IN delivering the History of these Islands and their Inhabitants, we have shewn (at least as far as the few Lights we have would allow) what they once were, and by what a Series of Misfortunes the Inhabitants of them were gradually reduced from being a populous, civilized, and thriving People, into that low and wretched State in which they now are^a. By the Description of some of the principal Isles, it is hoped they are proved to be in themselves, and from their natural Advantages, still very considerable, worthy of public Attention, and capable of being thereby recovered. But this arduous Task of reclaiming, restoring, and retrieving so many Countries, seems, in the present Circumstances of the Empire of Great Britain, to be a Matter of much too great Importance to be left without some farther Deduction^b. In the first Place, then, let it be observed, that these neglected Isles are, even at this Day, far from being destitute of Things necessary for the Subsistence of much larger Numbers than are at present contained in them, and that they are likewise very far from wanting many of those Materials which Industry in other Countries renders Objects of Commerce, and which might be consequently rendered so in these, by the proper Application of the same Means^c.

IN several, indeed in most of these Isles, there are a great Variety of Earths, fit for the Use of Fullers, Painters, Pipe-makers, and other Trades. Boles for medicinal Uses, excellent Clays of various Sorts, of which Earthen Ware, Bricks, Tiles, and many other Things might be made^d. Limestone, Freestone, black, white, and variegated Marble, Slates in great Abundance, and of the best Kind^e. Veins of Coal have been discovered in many, which might be rendered of great Benefit to all, if the Duty upon those water-borne was either removed or properly regulated^f. Iron,

^a It is to establish this Fact incontestably, that so much Notice has been taken of the Ruins and Remains of ancient Buildings erected in former Ages, which from their Solidity and Extent clearly evince, independent of History or Tradition, a superior Number of People, by whose Labour and for whose Use they were raised.

^b As in the Course of these Reflections it will be shewn, such an Attention would have a Tendency to extend Commerce, to enlarge the Revenue, and contribute to the Strength of the State.

^c In the present State of Things, Experience shews Industry is not to be hoped; and therefore the common Good requires that by some proper Change it should be introduced.

^d These are valuable in other Countries, because their Uses are known; of little here, as the People have no Call to employ, and are not in a Condition to export them. But these are not insuperable Difficulties; a regular Communication with these Isles would bring them to Market, and an Increase of industrious People would convert them to useful Purposes upon the Spot.

^e Considerable Quantities are, but much greater might be, exported.

^f It would be a reasonable Indulgence to permit the transporting Coals from any one Isle to any other, without Duty.

Copper, Lead, Quicksilver, have been undoubtedly found in them, and as some report Silver, and Gold Dust, and Minerals of different Kinds ^g. Where the natural Soil is not overgrown with Moss, they have very fine Grass, and in many Places the Ground is spread with natural Clover and Daïsies. Rye, Oats, Barley, and in some Places Wheat are raised, and might be raised in much greater Quantities ^h. Hemp and Flax, with proper Attention, as good in their respective Kinds as any in the World, and might be had in great Abundance ⁱ. Peas, Beans, Potatoes, all Kinds of Roots, and other Garden Vegetables in the utmost Plenty ^k. Trees of different Kinds in many of them, and Junipers in all. One cannot help wondering therefore at the popular Prejudice that prevails amongst many of the Inhabitants, that Trees cannot be brought to thrive in these Islands; whereas with a little Attention it would be found, as we have often hinted, not only practicable, but easy. They must be planted thick, that they may support and protect each other, sheltered as much as possible from the South West Winds, and properly fenced from Cattle. With these Precautions there is no Question to be made that they might raise large Plantations of Oak, Ash, Birch, Plane, and Scots Pines, to say nothing of such Trees as grow in the Northern Parts of Canada and other Countries in America. Than this surely nothing could be more desirable amongst a People who are daily in such Want of Wood for their Houses, Boats; domestic Utensils, and Instruments of Husbandry, insomuch that in some Isles they are forced to venture sixty Miles or more, over a tempestuous Sea in an open Boat, to procure the Materials necessary for making a single Plough. All which might be spared if they would vigorously and judiciously attempt what is so much and so indisputably their Interest. To put this Matter out of all Doubt, it will be sufficient to mention, that Dr. Walker, a worthy Clergyman, and a most intelligent Person, in a late Visit to these Isles, saw a large Clump of Ash Trees, planted about thirty Years before, which were forty Feet high, very fresh and flourishing, on the Isle of Colonsay, than which there is not one more exposed, and consequently not one where an Improvement of this Kind was less likely to have succeeded. Whence we may with Probability infer it would succeed any where.

^g The Want of Fuel is supposed to be the principal Cause that no Mines are wrought in these Isles.

^h If they had Shipping sufficient, they might be soon excited to a Cultivation, that would produce much greater Plenty.

ⁱ If we consider how many thousand Acres in these Islands would bear, and how many thousand Pounds are annually sent out of Great Britain for these Commodities, it seems no extravagant Demand, that we should afford the Inhabitants (which is all the Encouragement they need) a settled and certain Market for them.

^k Hence it is evident the Culture of Cole and Rape Seed might be successfully introduced, which would be highly profitable. See Mortimer's Husbandry, vol. i. p. 155.

THEIR Lochs and Rivers abound with Salmon, Trout, Eels, and many other Kinds of excellent Fish^l. They have a vast Variety of tame, wild, and water Fowl, the Down, Feathers, and Quills of some of which, if properly managed, might produce a very large Profit^m. Immense Numbers of Sheep, the Wool of which is fine. Goats in great Numbers, as also Black Cattle, Deer, and Horses; the Size of which, a Circumstance wherein alone they are deficient, might with due Attention, and with the Assistance of a few just Regulations, be without question improvedⁿ. Their Rocks produce Crotil, Chrystals, Agates, coloured Stones, and Talc^o. In their Lochs or Bays they have Pearl-Oysters, and Muscles, Corals and Corallines. Amber and Ambergrise are frequently thrown by the Sea upon their Coasts

BUT such natural Advantages might in these, as Experience shews us they have done in other Countries, receive many Assistances, and very great Acceffions, if the Inhabitants were once blessed with Commerce^q. They might then bring many Kinds of Grass Seed from different Parts of Europe, and still more from America, which would turn exceedingly to their Emolument. For as Grass is the universal Nutriment of Cattle, we see that with little or no Prejudice many of its richest Kinds vary both Soil and Climate; and from the luxuriant Growth of all Kinds of Vegetables in these Isles, we have scarce any Reason to doubt that almost any Kind of Grass might with proper Attention be brought to thrive here^r. The very same Thing may be said in reference to Grain, more especially such Sorts as naturally grow in wet Grounds and a humid Air, such as Millet, Panic, &c. which, tho' less serviceable in respect to Food, might be found highly useful in fattening Beasts and Fowl^s. With still more Reason might we hope

^l These, if pickled, dried, smoked, or otherwise properly cured, might turn to a considerable Amount, as in other Countries they do.

^m It is through Want of Skill in sorting, picking, cleansing, and drying their Feathers, that (though nothing more saleable in good Order) they make of them so little.

ⁿ This might be accomplished by mending the Breed, inclosing and improving their Pastures, and being, as they might easily be, better supplied with Winter Forage.

^o Though these are in themselves no considerable Objects, yet if once a regular Correspondence was established, they would find a Place in every Cargo.

^p The same may be said of these Casualties, which would be then more carefully looked after, as well as better collected and preserved.

^q This is one of the many beneficial Consequences attending an extensive Correspondence; the first and most fruitful Countries of Europe, Italy not excepted, owing some of their richest Productions to their being transplanted from other Places, and the same Method has been as successfully adopted in less fertile Soils, and in worse Climates.

^r Harulib's Legacy, p. 4. Mortimer's Husbandry, book 1. chap. 4. Essays on Husbandry, P. ii. p. 20. In respect to which Book it is difficult to say, whether in point of Utility, Variety of Learning, or Elegance in Composition, it most deserves to be applauded and admired.

^s This will be found an important Improvement when an Increase of People, a Resort of Shipping, and fitting Vessels for long Voyages come to take place.

Copper, Lead, Quicksilver, have been undoubtedly found in them, and as some report Silver, and Gold Dust, and Minerals of different Kinds ^g. Where the natural Soil is not overgrown with Moss, they have very fine Grass, and in many Places the Ground is spread with natural Clover and Daïsies. Rye, Oats, Barley, and in some Places Wheat are raised, and might be raised in much greater Quantities ^h. Hemp and Flax, with proper Attention, as good in their respective Kinds as any in the World, and might be had in great Abundance ⁱ. Peas, Beans, Potatoes, all Kinds of Roots, and other Garden Vegetables in the utmost Plenty ^k. Trees of different Kinds in many of them, and Junipers in all. One cannot help wondering therefore at the popular Prejudice that prevails amongst many of the Inhabitants, that Trees cannot be brought to thrive in these Islands; whereas with a little Attention it would be found, as we have often hinted, not only practicable, but easy. They must be planted thick, that they may support and protect each other, sheltered as much as possible from the South West Winds, and properly fenced from Cattle. With these Precautions there is no Question to be made that they might raise large Plantations of Oak, Ash, Birch, Plane, and Scots Pines, to say nothing of such Trees as grow in the Northern Parts of Canada and other Countries in America. Than this surely nothing could be more desirable amongst a People who are daily in such Want of Wood for their Houses, Boats; domestic Utensils, and Instruments of Husbandry, insomuch that in some Isles they are forced to venture sixty Miles or more, over a tempestuous Sea in an open Boat, to procure the Materials necessary for making a single Plough. All which might be spared if they would vigorously and judiciously attempt what is so much and so indisputably their Interest. To put this Matter out of all Doubt, it will be sufficient to mention, that Dr. Walker, a worthy Clergyman, and a most intelligent Person, in a late Visit to these Isles, saw a large Clump of Ash Trees, planted about thirty Years before, which were forty Feet high, very fresh and flourishing, on the Isle of Colonsay, than which there is not one more exposed, and consequently not one where an Improvement of this Kind was less likely to have succeeded. Whence we may with Probability infer it would succeed any where.

^g The Want of Fuel is supposed to be the principal Cause that no Mines are wrought in these Isles.

^h If they had Shipping sufficient, they might be soon excited to a Cultivation, that would produce much greater Plenty.

ⁱ If we consider how many thousand Acres in these Islands would bear, and how many thousand Pounds are annually sent out of Great Britain for these Commodities, it seems no extravagant Demand, that we should afford the Inhabitants (which is all the Encouragement they need) a settled and certain Market for them.

^k Hence it is evident the Culture of Cole and Rape Seed might be successfully introduced, which would be highly profitable. See Mortimer's Husbandry, vol. i. p. 155.

THEIR Lochs and Rivers abound with Salmon, Trout, Eels, and many other Kinds of excellent Fish^l. They have a vast Variety of tame, wild, and water Fowl, the Down, Feathers, and Quills of some of which, if properly managed, might produce a very large Profit^m. Immense Numbers of Sheep, the Wool of which is fine. Goats in great Numbers, as also Black Cattle, Deer, and Horses; the Size of which, a Circumstance wherein alone they are deficient, might with due Attention, and with the Assistance of a few just Regulations, be without question improvedⁿ. Their Rocks produce Crotil, Chrystals, Agates, coloured Stones, and Talc^o. In their Lochs or Bays they have Pearl-Oysters, and Muscles, Corals and Corallines. Amber and Ambergrise are frequently thrown by the Sea upon their Coasts

BUT such natural Advantages might in these, as Experience shews us they have done in other Countries, receive many Assurances, and very great Accessions, if the Inhabitants were once blessed with Commerce^q. They might then bring many Kinds of Grass Seed from different Parts of Europe, and still more from America, which would turn exceedingly to their Emolument. For as Grass is the universal Nutriment of Cattle, we see that with little or no Prejudice many of its richest Kinds vary both Soil and Climate; and from the luxuriant Growth of all Kinds of Vegetables in these Isles, we have scarce any Reason to doubt that almost any Kind of Grass might with proper Attention be brought to thrive here^r. The very same Thing may be said in reference to Grain, more especially such Sorts as naturally grow in wet Grounds and a humid Air, such as Millet, Panic, &c. which, tho' less serviceable in respect to Food, might be found highly useful in fattening Beasts and Fowl^s. With still more Reason might we hope

^l These, if pickled, dried, smoked, or otherwise properly cured, might turn to a considerable Amount, as in other Countries they do.

^m It is through Want of Skill in sorting, picking, cleansing, and drying their Feathers, that (though nothing more saleable in good Order) they make of them so little.

ⁿ This might be accomplished by mending the Breed, inclosing and improving their Pastures, and being, as they might easily be, better supplied with Winter Forage.

^o Though these are in themselves no considerable Objects, yet if once a regular Correspondence was established, they would find a Place in every Cargo.

^p The same may be said of these Casualties, which would be then more carefully looked after, as well as better collected and preserved.

^q This is one of the many beneficial Consequences attending an extensive Correspondence; the signs of it are at fruitful Countries of Europe, Italy not excepted, owing some of their richest Productions to their being transplanted from other Places, and the same Method has been as successfully adopted in less fertile Soils, and in worse Climates.

^r Hartlib's Legacy, p. 4. Mortimer's Husbandry, book i. chap. 4. Essays on Husbandry, P. ii. p. 20. In respect to which Book it is difficult to say, whether in point of Utility, Variety of Learning, or Elegance in Composition, it most deserves to be applauded and admired.

^s This will be found an important Improvement when an Increase of People, a Resort of Shipping, and fitting Vessels for long Voyages come to take place.

to raise Barilla or Soda, the Seed of which may be easily procured from Alicant, where it grows in the highest Perfection^t, and which would prove of incredible Advantage if it could be brought to grow even in the most Southern of these Isles; as in the first Instance it would furnish a very valuable Commodity for which we pay large Sums to Strangers, or might be employed to still greater Benefit in the Manufactures of Soap and Glass^u. This is to be understood of the finest Sorts, for as to the coarse, they have all the Materials in the greatest Plenty already.

By the like Care Trees and Shrubs from different Parts^r of the World, and particularly America^w, might be introduced here, those especially that grow in or close to the Sea; such as are of quick Growth, and fit for building of Sloops; and all Kinds of Bushes and Plants that may answer useful Purposes in Dyeing, Tanning, Basket-making, Matting, Painting, Varnishing, or that are serviceable in Medicine. The Stock of Animals might be also improved by the bringing in of Chinese Hogs, Indian and Flemish Sheep, Rams of a large Size, as also Bulls, Spanish and Arabian Horses^x. Asses, which at present are very scarce, might, if well chosen, be rendered numerous, and as they live as well as labour hard, become very serviceable^y. We have already hinted that Goats from Natolia or Barbary might be imported with Advantage; and there is no Reason to doubt that Buffaloes from Louisiana, now West Florida, would likewise live here^z. Any Kind of aquatic Fowls might be reconciled to this Climate; and we have already mentioned in another Place the Means by which all their Lakes might be stocked with such Kinds of Fish as might be thought more valuable than those they have already^a.

^t Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 805. Dictionnaire d'Histoire Naturelle, vol. v. p. 287, 289. Memoires sur le Commerce des Hollandois, p. 105. Tour through Spain and Portugal by Udal ap Rheys, p. 186. Hill's History of Plants, p. 312. In the Memoirs of the French Academy we find it thus described, Kali Hispanicum, fupinum, annuum, fedi minoris folio.

^u It might perhaps be an useful Experiment to sow the Seeds of the Alga Marina on the Coasts, I mean on Land, as is practised in Spain.

^w Essays on Husbandry, i. p. 140—162, where the ingenious Author has pointed out numerous Instances of Trees, &c. that might be introduced to Advantage.

^x Hartlib's Legacy, p. 96, 97. These Methods have been practised in other Countries, and even in these Isles they attribute the Mettle of their Horses to those that swam on Shore from the Wreck of the Spanish Armada. Would Things succeed worse when conducted with Design, than when left to Accident and Chance?

^y Amongst other Reasons for recommending this patient and pains-taking Animal, one is, the Mildness of the Climate, which is of Importance.

^z They are said to delight in moist and marshy Soils; if any Doubt should arise as to the Climate, it will be removed by observing, these Animals are also common in the most Northern Parts of Canada, and even about Hudson's Bay. Experiment alone can determine in all these Cases; for the most probable Attempts sometimes fail, and those more unlikely now and then succeed.

^a Political Survey of Britain, vol. i. p. 106—108.

WHEN the People were once habituated to carry their own Goods in their own Vessels to different Parts of the World, for which their Countries are so happily seated^b, they might easily, as they are naturally inquisitive and industrious, transfer many valuable Arts and Manufactures into their own; such as the charring of Peats, which is practised both in Holland and France, and would render them excellent Fuel for drying Malt, distilling, and for melting of Ore, Purposes for which hitherto they have not been used^c. The Water of Haerlem has a peculiar Excellence in bleaching Linen, which it derives from a Circumstance common in almost every one of these Isles, that of the Sea forcing a Passage through thick Banks of Sand, to which Kind of Percolation this singular and very valuable Quality is entirely owing^d. The Inhabitants of the Isles of Ferroe, which belong to the Crown of Denmark, and are situated about fifty four Leagues North of Lewis, tan all their Leather with the Roots of Tormentil, which for that Reason passes amongst them by the Name of *Bark*. This Method might be easily introduced, and perhaps improved, in the Western Isles^e. It would be no difficult Thing to rise much higher in this Manufacture, since the Materials for tanning after the Russian Method, and that too in the utmost Perfection, are easily attained here^f. With much greater Facility might the Caviar from the Roës of Mackrell be made in these Isles (in case they come here before spawning) of which great Quantities are annually sent into the Mediterranean and the Levant^g. It is not at all impossible that the very best Sort of Caviar, of which there are two Kinds, one in

^b This Circumstance deserves particular Attention, as it facilitates every Attempt of this Nature to a very great Degree.

^c Mr. Boyle commends charring of Peat, but declines telling us how it is to be done. Archbishop King says he had seen it. The Parliament of Ireland gave a Reward for doing it, but did not publish the Method. It may be thus performed. Let there be a Kiln constructed with Vent-Holes on the Sides and at the Top. Lay a Floor of Billers or of dry Sticks; on this construct a Pile of Peats; set fire to the Wood; as soon as the Peats are thoroughly lighted, stop all the Holes gradually except that at the Top, and that also as soon as it ceases to smoke; let it then have Time to cool, and the Peat will be perfectly charred.

^d Ray's Travels, vol. i. p. 34. Ker's Travels, p. 17. Buxing's Geography, vol. iii. p. 488.

^e Raii Hist. Plantar. vol. i. p. 617. Debes's Description of the Islands and Inhabitants of Ferroe, p. 120. Maples's Tanning without Bark, Dublin 1739. He asserted that Hides tanned therewith, were equal in Colour, Substance, and Softness to those tanned with Bark, and done sooner. The House of Commons by a Vote declared he had fully proved all his Allegations. It has been of late discovered that Oak Saw Dust will tan full as well as Oak Bark.

^f Strahlenbergh's Description of Russia, p. 368. Pontoppidan's History of Norway, P. ii. p. 7. for in that Country they dress Skins in the Manner. Bell's Travels, vol. i. p. 21. where he informs us, that the best is made at Cazan, and that the peculiar Smell is owing to a Kind of Tar, drawn from the Bark of Birch (and perhaps from the Roots of those Trees) by the Help of Fire. The Dye used is Logwood. It is dressed with Tar instead of Oil.

^g Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. xxxi. cap. 3. Willoughb. lib. iv. § vii. p. 101. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. iii. col. 1198. The Preparation is by no means difficult. The Roe is first washed with Vinegar, then thoroughly freed from all the little Skins and Teguments, next spread and dried, lastly salted, and hung in a net to dry, and so packed. In the same Manner the Roës of Mullet and other Fish may be treated, and come to a good Market.

Continued

Grains, and the other pressed from the Roe of the Beluga, which sells in still greater Quantities and at a higher Price, might be also made, if the Fish could be brought into any of their Lakes that communicate by Rivers with the Sea^b. The Manufacture of Isinglass, if, as many intelligent Persons suspect, it can be made from the gelatinous Parts of any large Fish, might likewise be brought to Perfection in these Partsⁱ. The French in North America have a Method of making Leather of the Skins of Porpoises, which, though very thin and supple, is capable of resisting a Pistol Ball. This, if inquired into and known, might be very beneficial in Countries where these Kind of Fish abound^k. Those immense Quantities of Shell Fish, which, as we have hinted, sometimes become a Nuisance, might by Industry and Application be rendered very advantageous, and this not only by pickling, potting, and otherwise curing and preserving the Fish so as to transport them, but also by making use of the Shells, which are capable of being converted into excellent Manure, and turned likewise to other valuable Uses^l.

In consequence of the Lights they would necessarily derive from Commerce, we may rationally conclude, that by a strict Investigation they would discover many valuable Things in their own Isles, which have been hitherto, for Want of that necessary Knowledge, entirely overlooked^m. They would doubtless introduce likewise from their Observations on the Practice of other Nations, new Methods of draining their Marshes, improving their Fisheries, constructing Water Mills and other Engines, of which hitherto they have had no Idea, because hitherto for such Things they have had little Use, and of which consequently they could not feel the Wantⁿ. It is not to be desired, much less expected, that all or even any great Number

^b Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. ii. p. 1420. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. p. 282. Strahlenbergh's Description of Russia, p. 345.

ⁱ Willoughb. Hist. Pisc. p. 244. Dictionnaire de Commerce, tom. i. col. 961. Strahlenbergh's Description of Russia, p. 388. The Method of making this valuable Commodity is very simple. Take the Skin, Intestines, Stomach, Fins, and Tail of any large Fish, let them macerate in Water till all the Flesh is separated, then evaporate over a slow Fire until it becomes a fine Jelly, after which spread it as thin as a Sheet of Paper, and dry it thoroughly.

^k P. Charlevoix, Journal d'un Voyage dans l'Amerique Septentrionale, vol. i. p. 217.

^l To give one Instance: Muscle-shells laid on and ploughed into the Earth afford a rich and lasting Manure; being burned they make excellent Lime; equal Parts of this Lime and fine Brick-dust tempered with Bullocks Blood become an admirable Cement, which being used either on a flat Roof, or spread on a Floor, is very compact, beautiful, and lasting.

^m There are very few Countries highly improved, which have not been improved in this Manner; and the less any Country is known, the more Discoveries of this Kind are to be expected. The natural Histories of the several Counties in South Britain and Ireland afford the most convincing Proofs of this, and it is to be wished we may have the like Histories of all the Counties in both Islands, which would prove of inexpressible Utility.

ⁿ Encouragement will soon beget Industry, Industry Improvements; and these will proceed with a quick Pace amongst an ingenious and spirited People.

of these Improvements should be immediately attempted, but there is nothing more probable than that gradually these, and many others, which it surpasses the Power of a private Person to suggest, will take place as Opportunities offer from the proposed Alterations in the State of these Countries, and the Circumstances of those who inhabit them^o. It was, however, very requisite to mention them here, because Men naturally love to look forward to fair Prospects of future Advantages. Because if any one of these should take place, and it would be very hard if many of them did not, this would excite a Spirit of Emulation and Enquiry, that would infallibly bring to Perfection many more^p, and because the natural, active, and ambitious Spirit of these People, the Keenneſs of their Invention, and their great Activity, when prompted by proper Motives, would facilitate such Acquisitions as much here as in any Part of the World^q.

IN order to accomplish ſo great and ſo very deſirable a Work, it will be absolutely requiſite that the Public, for its own ſake, ſhould afford its Aſſiſtance, and therefore it is highly expedient, before this can be expected, to ſtate ſuccinctly the Motives which ought to perſuade the particular Attention of the State to the reſcuing theſe Iſles from their preſent low and dejected Condition^r. It would, in the firſt place, add a very conſiderable Province to the Britiſh Empire, of which though we have long had both the Title and Poſſeſſion, yet this has been in a great Degree without Utility; and, as from a long Deduction of Facts we have clearly ſhewn, has for near two hundred Years been reputed by the beſt Judges a Negligence equally detrimental and diſgraceful to Government^s. By this means Multitudes who have been for a Series of Years, and if Things go on in their preſent State will be for ever unprofitable to the Community, might be

* The Sight of other Nations Proſperity, on no better Funds than are in their Poſſeſſion, will prompt them to an Exertion of their Faculties, as they will be convinced this is neceſſary to ſecure Succeſs.

^p For inſtance, if in Ila they ſhould be able to raiſe Barilla, the very Sale of the Commodity would ſoon put it in their Power to ſet up Glaſs Works.

^q If it ſhould be objected, that their continuing ſo long in ſo low and unimproved a State ſeems to contradiſt this Character of their Abilities, I deſire it may be conſidered how far this may be accounted for from the following Cauſes. 1. Their being able to acquire ſuch a Subſiſtence as they have been uſed to, with little Induſtry or Labour. 2. Their having no Models to excite Emulation. 3. Being without any Proſpect of Reward. 4. The unequal Diſtribution of Property. 5. The conſtant Emigration of their Youth, who, for the Reaſons before mentioned, are deterred from returning home, and conſequently from applying their acquired Knowledge to the Benefit of their Country.

^r In the preſent Situation of Things, the only proper Motives to excite public Attention, are propoſing public Advantages.

^s Sir William Monſon's Naval Tracts, p. 525, 526. Smith's England's Improvement revived, book vi. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Huſbandry and Trade, vol. iii. 318—339. Puckle's England's Path to Wealth and Honor, Lond. 1700, 12°. with very many more that might be cited, as well as many that have been already cited.

connected

connected with and rendered useful to Society^t. Abundance of Foreigners from the Northern Parts of Europe, who are all Protestants, might be easily induced to settle under a milder Climate, and a better Government than their own; and these would unquestionably bring, what is far preferable to Riches, Industry and the useful Arts along with them^u. Being incorporated with the Natives, and having a like Interest in their Defence, they would convert these Isles, which have hitherto been the weakest Parts of our Dominions, into a strong Barrier, facilitate our Navigation, and in Time of War render a Passage through these Seas impracticable to our Enemies^w. In such Circumstances a constant Supply of very able and hardy Seamen^x might upon any Emergency be drawn from hence, who, as soon as it ceased, would cheerfully return to their Families and their usual Occupations^y. As soon as Commerce was established, and the People came to have, as they very soon would, a Relish for a more commodious Way of Living, they would draw in some measure the Necessaries, and derive all the Conveniencies of Life, and most of the Instruments for Tillage, Manufactures, and carrying on their respective Trades, from Great Britain^z. In proportion as they grew still more easy in their Circumstances, and Numbers amongst them came to have tolerable Fortunes, they would probably quit their Possessions here to purchase Settlements on the Continent, so that the accumulated Fruits of all their Pains and Industry would in the End centre in some Part or other of this Island^a. On Views far less probable, and much more uncertain, large Sums have been spent, and annual Supplies given, for the settling and maintaining more distant Colonies^b, which

^t This is a Point of infinite Importance; for whatever Benefits accrued to Individuals must at the same time turn to the Emolument of the State.

^u Their Industry would well intitle them to a Settlement, and their Posterity would, by Manners as well as Birth, be zealous British Subjects.

^w These are Facts supported by Experience; and if the Inhabitants of these Isles were in a Condition to fit out Privateers, the Enemies of Britain would have no Chance of escaping. Our Statesmen, Merchants, and Sea Officers will discern, as soon as mentioned, the numerous Advantages that from these Circumstances must arise to the Public.

^x The People in general being bred either Fishermen or Seamen, enured to Labour and to a dangerous and difficult Navigation, would crowd on board our Fleets, without pressing to compel, or high Rewards to invite them; a Thing of all others the most desirable; and yet, if we depend on past Experience, not likely by any other Method to be obtained.

^y Thus they would be always in their Element, and find their own and the public Interest continually and inseparably united.

^z When several Branches of domestic Industry and foreign Commerce come to be successful, their present coarse Manufactures will drop, as they find it more for their Advantage to export their Wool in Yarn and their Flax in Thread, than to make Cloth or Linen. The cultivating what are now waste Lands, if they had Property in them, and Markets open for their Produce, would furnish much better Employment.

^a This, though a great Benefit to Britain, will be no Detriment to the Isles, as it will secure a constant Succession of active and industrious Inhabitants.

^b As for Instance, Nova Scotia and Georgia, long and prudently supported by the Mother Country, from the Prospect of future Advantages.

having

having in a reasonable Space answered our Expectations, fully justifies the Policy of such Measures, and thereby renders it clearly inexcusable to remain blind to the innumerable Advantages, which with more than equal Certainty might be secured to the State, by taking proper Notice of Countries that lie at our own Doors^c. This being once effectually undertaken, tho' without any great Expence, the Settlement will undoubtedly make its own Way; so that if any subsequent Assistance should be necessary, it will be cheerfully afforded in Consequence of the Progress made, and the visible Security of its turning to Account, and repaying with Interest whatever may be farther for such Encouragement laid out^d.

THESE Motives being premised, we will now venture modestly to suggest what seems to be the properest Means for effecting these great and salutary Purposes. In the first Place, it will be requisite to regulate and establish Property by Law, without which there can be no such Thing as Industry. Men will not sow, that others may reap. They will not be sedulous in improving, if themselves and their Posterity are not to enjoy the Profits of their Labour^e. The Public have an Interest in these Lands; they have long enough suffered them to lie waste and uncultivated; they have a Right therefore to take such Steps as may have a Tendency to promote Cultivation, by making the Cultivators secure and happy^f. This would effectually prevent the Natives from abandoning their Country, and this alone would soon render these Isles populous^g. The next Thing is, to erect Courts of Judicature in every one of the great Isles, in the same Manner as Arran and Bute are become a Shire already; that Justice might be at every Man's Door, and not as at present on the other Side the Sea, where it cannot be in every Man's Power to go and seek it^h. Public Schools should be erected upon the Plan of the Charter Schools in Ireland, where Industry and the English Language should be taught and practised

^c On this Account, whatever Acquisitions they may make through the Interposition of the Public, will, as they ought, redound ultimately to the Public.

^d It will be always under the Power of the Legislature to exact from time to time a specific Account of their Concerns, from the Moment they take these Countries under their Care.

^e It would be Presumption to lay down any particular Method of doing this; that must result from strict Inquiry, and mature Deliberation.

^f This is not a new or unsupported Suggestion, since many Acts of the Scots Parliament (some of which have been cited) proceed plainly on this Principle.

^g This alone would be of great Consequence, as it would preserve many thousand useful Subjects, and the Produce of their Labours to the State.

^h It might be very expedient also, to establish summary Proceedings in respect to Wages, for the Protection of the Fisheries, and to establish a Court-merchant for the speedy Decision of Disputes arising in Trade, in order to prevent as much as possible the Waste of Time and Money in such Disputes, where both might and ought to be more usefully employed.

togetherⁱ; and if in each of the great Islands the Elements of the Mathematics and Navigation were taught, the Society would reap Advantages much superior to any Expence that might be incurred^k. A Custom-house should be erected upon every one of the large Islands, with a compleat Establishment of Officers, which would effectually prevent Smuggling, and protect a fair and regular Commerce^l. To these should be added, copious Magazines of Salt to be furnished to the Natives, receiving Flax and Hemp in Payment, for the Service of the Royal Navy at a settled Rate, which would render Fisheries practicable^m. But if the Manufacture of Canvases and Sail-cloth was established in these Isles (even with foreign Hemp) which might be done speedily, with Facility, and at no great Expence, it would undoubtedly answer many excellent Purposes; it would employ a great Number of Persons of both Sexes, and of almost all Ages; it would bring Money into these Parts of the British Dominions, and prevent its being employed in the Purchase of this Commodity from Foreigners; and, which is no inconsiderable Motive to such an Undertaking, it would both quickly and effectually excite a Spirit of raising Hemp and Flax; which Circumstance joined to the Cheapness of Living, would give them great Advantages towards gaining so important a Manufacture. It would be in another respect highly beneficial to the Western Isles, since in many, more especially of the small ones, the Inhabitants make use of coarse woollen Cloths for Sails, and twist what Twigs they can get into Cordage. The very Precedent and its immediate Consequences would awaken the People to Industry, and by shewing them what Labour would do, put an effectual End to the Reign of Indolence.—But to proceed. It will be also requisite that Packet Boats should be stationed between these Isles, Glasgow, Liverpool, and Bristol by which a settled and stated Correspondence would be introduced, Orders conveyed, and Intelligence received, which in a little Time would be found in many Respects highly beneficialⁿ. A Company or two of Invalids, composed as far as possible of Men bred up in their

ⁱ A few such Schools in each of the great Isles, endowed with twenty or thirty Acres of Land, to be manured by the Boys brought up in it, and they taught to read a plain and succinct System of the Elements of Agriculture and Gardening, would at once lay a solid and lasting Basis for extending useful Science and real Industry.

^k One School in each Island of this Kind would be sufficient, and Children thus educated at the public Charge, might be destined to the public Service.

^l Smuggling always keeps People poor, at the same Time it makes them dishonest. Fair Commerce has the direct contrary Effects, and if once put in the Inhabitants Power, would be cheerfully and generally embraced.

^m They know the Value of Salt and Cask, and how to make them turn to account; and if these could be purchased on the Spot for Hemp and Flax, they would eagerly raise both in great Perfection.

ⁿ By these regular Conveyances, the People in the Isles would have various and constant Markets open to them, know the just Value of their own Commodities, and of those in which they chose to deal, in respect to which hitherto they have been much in the dark.

Youth to some Trade, Manufacture, or other useful Occupation, should be sent by way of Garrison into the great Isles^o; and the Public might employ annually, for a few Years, a small Sum, in compounding the Debts of Seamen and Artificers in Prison, on Condition of their going and settling there with their Families, for a certain reasonable Term^p. Foreigners might be invited by a general Naturalization, being Protestants, on Condition of purchasing Land, and setting up some Business of public Utility, their Privileges to be void, if more than five Years out of the Isles, and not during that Space in his Majesty's Service^q. An exclusive Right might be allowed to any Inhabitant who introduced into any of the Isles a Manufacture unexercised in any of the King's European Dominions, for the Term of twenty-one Years, or for Life^r. A Fishing Boat, with its Equipage and Nets, might be given at the public Expence to any Native who had served seven Years in the Navy, upon his marrying and settling in any one of these Isles^s. It is hoped, that all these Propositions will appear plain, practicable, and not attended with any exorbitant Charge^t.

BUT after all that has or can be said, the great Point in respect to these Isles, and therefore reserved for the Conclusion, is the FISHERY; for which it is allowed by our own, and also admitted by foreign Writers, that they are better situated than any other Countries in the World. They have the Sea on every Side, the Ocean on the North, and the immense Atlantic on the West. They have the Advantage of innumerable Creeks and Havens on every Side, so that all Winds are favourable to them for some Purpose or other; and though the Currents in the narrow Seas which divide some of the Isles, render the Sailing between them dangerous to Strangers, yet even these Sounds are safely and commodiously navigated by the Natives, who from their Habit in this Respect, may be styled Seamen of Nature's making.

THE peculiar Fitness of these Isles for Fishing, is not confined to any particular Branch, as is the Case in most other Places. They have the

^{Means of}
^o This would be at once a very cheap, and Experience has shewn, a very effectual spreading many practical Improvements.

^p This might certainly be done with more Facility, and with as great Benefit to the State, as if they were sent to distant Colonies in America.

^q No Question this would draw many well skilled in making Nets, in the different Methods of curing Fish, and in several Branches of the Fishery, to which, for want of Instruction, these People have been hitherto Strangers

^r This is no more than is practised in other commercial States, and has been formerly with very happy Effects in our own.

^s By this Mark of Distinction, the Flame of public Spirit would be kindled and maintained, and the Service in the Navy considered as a Preferment.

^t These are intended only as Propositions to be considered, and if any other Means more effectual can be devised, they will and ought to be adopted.

greatest Plenty of Herring in all Seasons, early and late; and it is said (though there are some Grounds to doubt it) in some or other of the large Lochs in the long Island they are taken through the whole Year. If therefore by the Establishment of Magazines, as has been before proposed, this Fishery was once thoroughly settled amongst the People here, it might be carried on cheaper, to greater Advantage, and with a moral Certainty of continuing longer in our Hands, than it ever did or can do in the Hands of any other Nation, since they have been forced to supply by Art and Management, those Advantages that are here the sole Gift of Providence ^u.

BESIDES Herring, immense Quantities of white Fish, flat Fish, and of various other Kinds, abound upon these Coasts, and may be caught in all their Lochs. To mention only those that are most saleable, and consequently may become the Objects of a lasting as well as a very lucrative Commerce; Cod, Ling, Turbot, Skate and Mackrell ^w, all of which yield large Profits to other Countries, and can be taken in none, either in greater Quantities, or greater Perfection than amongst these Isles.

THERE are also all Kinds of cetaceous Fish, from Whales of almost every Sort and Size down to the Grampus ^x, as also innumerable Quantities of Seals, and other amphibious Animals; and from all these Train Oil might be made, of which the Consumption is continually increasing, and which therefore is, and probably always will be, a very saleable Commodity; to say nothing of what might be made of the Skin of some, the Teeth of others, and the Spermaceti produced by one Tribe of these Creatures. Any one of these Fisheries, in the Hands of an industrious People, would be sufficient to enrich them, and such the Inhabitants of these Isles would certainly become, if by proper Encouragement it was once put into their Power.

For in these Isles Subsistence may be obtained on the easiest Terms, and might be so, if they had ten Times the Number upon them that they now have, consequently Labour is and would continue cheap. Their Situation

^u It may be said (and perhaps with Truth) that the Advantages made by the Dutch in this Fishery have been by some Writers much exaggerated, that at all Events it is now much declined, and that the Swedes have lately come in for a considerable Share; but this makes nothing against our establishing an Herring Fishery in these Isles, because with their Advantages it may be effectually recovered, and as effectually preserved.

^w In the North Seas, Turbots are taken of so large a Size, as that one cut in Pieces and salted fills a Barrel; the Norwegians dry and smoke Skate, which is chiefly exported; the French both dry and pickle Mackrell; all these Methods of curing are certainly practicable here; nor would there be any Difficulty in finding Markets.

^x There have been lately great Quantities of Oil made from the Livers of a particular Kind of Shark, one of which will sometimes yield two Barrels.

enables

enables them to procure Materials for Boat-building, and all other Utensils, as also naval Stores at a very cheap Rate, and they need be under no Difficulty in equipping such Vessels as might be requisite to carry their Cargoes even to the most distant Markets, or in furnishing Hands or Provisions requisite for such Voyages.

To supply these Cargoes, they have incomparable Conveniencies for bringing their Fish on Shore as fast as they are caught, as well as for curing drying, packing, and putting them under suitable Inspection, into the best and most saleable Condition for every Climate, and for every Market where Fish either now are, or may be hereafter in demand; and their Returns might be carried to different Ports in Great Britain, and the Ships be laden from thence, with such Commodities and Manufactures as were requisite for the Inhabitants of these Islands; with which they are now furnished, if furnished at all, by Ships putting in by Chance; so that the very small Trade they have at present is no better than Smuggling.

In proportion as the Benefits which must necessarily arise from their several Fisheries shall advance, they would gradually raise amongst themselves all the Trades requisite for carrying them on, such as Sloop and Boat-builders, Rope and Sail-makers, Twine-workers, Net-makers; Coopers, &c.^y; and all these, in proportion as they got Money, would interest themselves in the Fisheries, in which they would be great Gainers, even by the smallest Profit, as this would come to them entirely clear, by their deriving otherwise a competent Maintenance from the living Prices allowed them in their respective Occupations. This is another Reason for settling this Trade so effectually, as that we may never more be rivalled in it by Foreigners; and indeed is the true and only Reason, why, notwithstanding so many Attempts, and some at very considerable Expence, we have not been yet able to prevail so far as to take it out of their Hands.

We may add to this, what was not insisted upon before, in speaking of the Commodities already in their Hands, Kelp and Fern Ashes, of which they make very great Quantities, and might make much more, and sell them at a better Rate, if all Degrees of People were intitled to the Effects of their own Industry and Labour, and could have recourse to open, regular, and constant Markets, where all Things would find their proper Value, and the Produce go into the Pockets of those from whose Labour it arose, and to whom alone it justly belongs.

^y In Holland they reckon upwards of thirty Trades depending on the Fishery; and it was by this Management, and their excellent Regulations in relation to catching, curing, pickling, packing, and repacking their Herrings, for which we have far greater Conveniencies, that gained them the Reputation they are in all over Europe.

WE may now hope it is fairly and fully proved, that with due Attention, and very moderate Encouragement, these People might be put into a Way of becoming useful to themselves and to the State. This once done, the Improvements before mentioned would follow of themselves, and we might very soon, perhaps in half a Century, expect to see five hundred thousand People in these Isles, whose Consumption of exciseable Commodities would produce a Revenue of at least as many Pounds, and their Industry add twice as much annually to the public Stock. The Prospect of this was the sole Motive of the great Pains² that have been taken in this Section; and may Divine Providence prosper the British Administration which shall carry this good Work into Execution!

² I desire to be understood literally, for the Merit I claim is from the Pains, and not from the Perfection of this Article, which I am sensible is very incomplete: For living at so great a Distance, having few Correspondents, and being no way connected with the Inhabitants, I may be misinformed as to Facts, and of course may be mistaken in reasoning from them. But in this I am clear, that if these Isles are ever examined by Authority, they will appear in a much better Light than I have placed them.

SECTION V.

Part I. *Islands of Orkney.*

THE Method pursued in treating this Subject. These Isles were certainly inhabited in the earliest Times. Who these Inhabitants were very uncertain. The Opinion is that they were Picts. Whoever they were, subdued by the Romans. Probable that the most ancient Inhabitants were the Papes and Peti. These were conquered, and in a great measure extirpated by the Norwegians, who in the ninth Century erected these and the Shetland Isles into a County dependant on the Crown of Norway. Eynar, their third Count, celebrated for having introduced the Use of Turf. His Descendants in Possession of this Country for the Space of five Centuries. At what Time they were converted to Christianity. The Cathedral founded and dedicated to St. Magnus, a Count of Orkney, and considered as a Christian Martyr. The populous and flourishing Condition of these Isles under their Counts. The Title and Possession devolves to the noble Family of Sinclair. The Sovereignty of the Orkney and Shetland Isles in Consequence of a Marriage with the Princess Margaret, Daughter to Christian III. King of Denmark and Norway, transferred to James III. King of Scots. He obtains the absolute Possession by the voluntary Cession of Sinclair Earl of Orkney. The Town of Kirkwall erected by him into a royal Burgh. The Manner in which these Isles were governed by Lieutenants after they became subject to the Kings of Scotland. Queen Mary

Mary created James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, Duke of Orkney. Robert Stuart raised to that Dignity by his Nephew King James the VI. His Son Patrick Earl of Orkney beheaded. The royal Revenue in these Islands let to farm. Grant of them by way of Mortgage to the noble Family of Morton. That Grant reduced, and the Isles reannexed to the Crown by Act of Parliament. Dissolved by another Act, and again granted to the House of Morton. This Mortgage declared irredeemable by Act of Parliament. Account of the Bishopric and its Revenues, the Number of the Southern Isles, and a Description of the most remarkable amongst them; the like Enumeration and Description of the Northern Isles. A general Idea of their Importance, from Extent of Territory, Disposition and Situation; probable that they might be rendered of much greater Consequence if the Inhabitants were properly encouraged. The Nature of the Climate, Seasons, and other Circumstances. The Soil and Produce of the Orkneys. Admirably suited for every kind of Fishery. Account of the Temper, Manners, Customs, and Employments of the Inhabitants. Their Number, Commerce, Circumstances, and other Particulars. Several Means proposed for rendering these People more useful to themselves, and to the Empire of Great Britain; by making these Isles the Centre of the Herring, White, and Whale Fishery; by establishing in them the Manufactures requisite for the carrying on that Trade; by exciting, encouraging, and extending their Commerce to foreign Countries; by erecting a University in Pomona or the main Land, with the Advantages that would attend such an Institution. And by the united Companies fixing a Magazine in them for supplying with East India Commodities the Hans Towns, Germany, and the Northern Parts of Europe.

WE are now come to the last Section, relative to the Islands that depend upon Great Britain, and which by proper Attention, and some necessary Encouragements, might undoubtedly be made in many Respects as highly subservient to her capital Interests, as any of her more distant Colonies^a. In order to render this important Truth more apparent, it will be necessary to give, in the first Place, a succinct History of these Isles, from which it will become manifest, that they were not always in a low or contemptible, much less in a deserted or neglected Condition^b; in the next, it will be requisite to enter upon a short Description of them, from which it will be no less evident, they are Countries, that, though

^a The Improvement solicited in favour of these distant Provinces, will have this powerful Motive in Preference to Colonies, that they are already peopled; consequently, the beneficial Effects expected, will be more certain, less expensive, and sooner obtained. Besides, whatever Advantages accrue to them, will immediately and constantly result to this Country, of which they will then become a Part, in Consequence of these Improvements.

^b If there had been any regular, authentic, and comprehensive History of these Islands, this Labour might have been spared; as there is not, we may hope it will be acceptable.

long slighted, are not even now in so low a State, as not to merit our Attention^c; and lastly, it will be proper to give an Account of their present Situation and Circumstances, and also of the Number, Condition, and Occupations of their Inhabitants; from whence it may be certainly concluded, that with a reasonable and timely Degree of public Notice and suitable Assistance, they might be brought to answer the most valuable Purposes in contributing alike to the Security and to the Advantage of the British Empire, and thereby fully compensate whatever in their present Condition may be required to put them on a tolerable, if not upon an equal Foot with the rest of our Dominions^d.

It is altogether impossible to say with historical Certainty, when, how, or by whom these Islands were first planted; because from the very earliest Accounts, that are any where extant, in regard to Commerce and Navigation, we find, even the most distant of them are treated as Countries that were already known and inhabited^e. As such, they were visited by the Phœnicians, from whom one of the most Northern of them, or rather one of the Shetland Isles, was stiled *THULE*, that is, dark or obscure, as being then probably very full of Wood^f. An ancient Author, Antonius Diogenes, who flourished not long after Alexander the Great, wrote a large Work concerning them^g, the Materials of which are said to have been taken from Cypress Tables preserved in the Tombs of Mantima and Dercelis at Tyre, which Work is indeed lost, but an Extract of it is still preserved^h, and this is Evidence sufficient to prove, that the People of Tyre were acquainted with these Islands, and from them the Knowledge that there were such Countries came to be communicated to the Greeksⁱ.

If we trust to the Accounts of later Historians, they will insinuate to us, that they were in antient Times inhabited by the Picts or Pights, who were a Northern Nation, distinguished by their being a fair, tall, comely, robust,

^c These Countries flourished formerly when the Manners of the Northern Nations were different from what they are at present; by adopting therefore a new System, they, as well as other Northern Countries, might be again brought to flourish; and this new System is nothing more than uniting them really and effectually, instead of partially, or rather nominally, to the Empire of Britain.

^d By this Means, the Industry of the Inhabitants would be better applied, and the whole Produce of their Industry enter into the Channel of general Circulation.

^e The Egyptians and the Phœnicians addicted themselves first to Navigation, the former turned their Views to the Indies, and the latter towards the North.

^f Bochart. Chanan. lib. i. cap. 40. All the ancient Authors support this Etymology, by the Epithets they bestow on this Island wherever situated.

^g G. I. Voss. de Histor. Græc. lib. i. cap. 15. He wrote twenty-four Books of the incredible Things reported of Thule.

^h Photii. Biblioth. mem. 166. This Work is also mentioned by Porphiry, in his Life of Pythagoras, and by Servius on the Georgics of Virgil.

ⁱ Herod. Clio, cap. 1. Diod. Sicul. lib. v. cap. 74. Strab. Geogr. lib. xvi. p. 521.

and warlike People ^k. We are likewise told that one Belus, King of Orkney, invaded Scotland in the Reign of Eoganus or Ewen the Second, by whom however he was defeated, and slew himself thereupon, to avoid being made Prisoner ^l. This would scarce have deserved to be mentioned, if there had not been Authority to prove, that the Name of Belus was actually to be seen in an ancient Gothic or Runic Character on a Stone Monument, preserved within Memory, in the Church of Birfa, in Orkney ^m. We are also told of one Ganus, a Monarch of these Isles, who was led in Triumph at Rome in the Time of Claudius Cæsar ⁿ; but it must be allowed, that as on the one Hand, there seems to be no just Grounds to reject the Authorities by which this Fact is supported; so on the other Side, it is very difficult to reconcile it with what Tacitus says as to the first Discovery of these Isles by the Romans, when his Father-in-law Agricola commanded in Britain. At that Time however it must be allowed, that they were well inhabited, since he asserts, that they were not only discovered, but subdued ^p. The Roman Poets boast not a little of the Conquest of the Orcades ^q, which have been reckoned by some Writers as making, on the Division of the Empire, a Part of the Territories of Constantine, one of the Sons of Constantine the Great ^r. But leaving these classical Guides at this Period, we must now have Recourse to our own Historians ^s.

AT the Time Columb, or St. Columba, so often mentioned in the former Section, visited the Court of Brudæus King of the Picts, that is

^k *Johannis de Fordun Scotichron. lib. i. cap. 29. Langhorn. Antiq. Albion. p. 275. R. Maule de Antiquit. Gentis Scotorum, lib. ii.*

^l *Hæst. Boeth. Hist. Scot. lib. ii. fol. 29. who calls him Balus. Buchan. Rerum Scot. Hist. lib. iv. p. 108.*

^m *Dr. Wallace's Description of the Orkneys, p. 110. He says the Stone with the Word Belus upon it, in odd ancient Characters, remained then in the Church of Birfa.*

ⁿ *Boeth. Scot. Hist. lib. iii. p. 40. Lessl. de Reb. gest. Scotor. lib. ii. p. 99. is silent on this Head. Buchan. Rer. Scot. Hist. lib. iv. p. 110. declares that he disbelieves the Fact.*

^o *Eutrop. Rom. Hist. Brev. lib. vii. cap. 7. P. Orosii adversos Paganos Hist. lib. vii. cap. 6. Bed. Hist. Eccles. Gent. Anglor. lib. i. cap. 3. Those who mention Suetonius, as saying the same Thing, are misled by an Error in some Copies, wherein Orcades is put for Stœchades, which are the Islands Hieres, at the Mouth of the Rhone. But the great Authority is Pomponius Mela, who mentions the Orcades, and who flourished under Claudius.*

^p *In vita Agricole, cap. 10. Hanc oram novissimi maris tunc primum Romana Classis circumvecta, Insulam esse Britanniam affirmavit, ac simul incognitas ad id tempus insulas, quas Orcadas vocant, invenit domuitque. Dispecta est et Thyle, quam hætenus nix, et Hiems abdebit*

^q *Juvenal. Sat. ii. § 161. Claudian. de Consul. Honor. Stat. lib. v. Protrept. ad Crispin.*

^r *Polyd. Virgil. Hist. Angl. lib. iii. p. 67.*

^s *Hæst. Boeth. Scotorum Hist. lib. fol. vii. 128. Polyd. Virgil. Angl. Hist. lib. iii. p. 79. Bale descript. Brit. P. ii. p. 186. mention Servanus as sent from Rome about the Middle of the Fifth Century, and consecrated Bishop of the Orkneys. He certainly preached the Gospel in Scotland, and in these Isles. For we find a Church dedicated to his Memory, near Loch Levin; and, which was their Custom, the People of Orkney assumed his as a Surname, which subsists to this Day in the Family of St. Serf.*

about the Middle of the ninth Century, he met there with a Prince of the Orkneys, who was tributary to that Monarch, to whom he recommended his Disciple Cormuc, who afterwards visited his Dominions ^t. It is generally held that, together with the rest of the Pictish Kingdom, these Isles fell under the Power of Kenneth M^cAlpin, who established the Sovereignty of the Scots over all North Britain ^u, by whom it is supposed they were retained, until Donald Bain gave them up to the Norwegians; from whom, together with the rest of the Islands, the Successors of Malcolm Canmoir, if we may trust the Scots Writers, endeavoured to recover them, without being able to prevail ^w.

It must be admitted, that there are various Circumstances in this Detail that are very far from being clear, and therefore some Notice is due to a less known, though not less probable Account, preserved in the ancient Records of the People of Orkney, in which it is expressly said, that the Orkneys (and probably the Shetland Isles) were originally inhabited by two Nations, the Papi or Papæ, and the Peti^a. The former of these possessed the Northern Isles, in the Appellations of some of which their Name is still preserved. The latter occupied the Southern Islands, which were from thence stiled Terra Petorum, and the narrow Sea, which divides them from the Continent of Scotland, Fretum Petlandicum, now corruptly called the Pictland or Pightland, more correctly the Petland Firth ^b. From hence, with some Degree of Probability, we may collect, that the Prince before mentioned, with whom Columb the Apostle of the Northern Picts, conversed at the Court of Brudæus, was the Chief of these Peti, and not, as he is generally represented, a tributary Pictish Prince ^c.

^t Adamnan. vit. S. Columbæ, lib. ii. cap. 42. Bed. Ecclef. Hist. Gent. Anglor. lib. iii. cap. 4. Johannis de Fordun Scotichron. lib. iv. cap. 2.

^u Heft. Boeth. Scot. Hist. lib. x. Lest. de Reb. gest. Scot. lib. iv. p. 182.

^w Dr. Wallace's Description of the Orkneys, p. 115.

^a This ancient and authentic Record, which is a solemn Return to Eric, then King of Norway, by the Bishop, Chief Justice, principal Persons, and Heretors of Orkney, under the Seal of the Island, bearing Date May 4, A. D. 1403, reciting at large from their Archives, the Descent and Right of William Sinclair, the then Earl, to that Honour, was in the Beginning of the current Century in the Possession of Mr. Robert Norry, Minister at Dundee.

^b Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 129.

^c It has been thought (vide Sibbaldi Introduct. ad Hist. veteris Scotiæ, p. 35.) we may learn something as to the original Country of these Peti, from Herodotus, Polym. p. 182. where mentioning the Tribes of Thracians, in the Army which Xerxes led into Greece, he sets down the Peti, Cicones, Bistones, Sapæi, Derfæi, Edoni, and Satræ. If these afterwards penetrated into the Northern Parts of Europe, they might easily pass from thence into these Isles. It has been mentioned as something tending towards a Proof, that among the most antient Families in these Isles, were the Bistanes and the Seaters; but to such Conjectures we ought to pay no great Regard.

THE great Country of Norway was anciently divided into several little Principalities, governed by their respective Princes or Chiefs, called in their own Language, Fylkis Konga, and stiled in the Latin Historians Philarchi ^d. Harold Harfargre, i. e. Haroldus Comatus, five pulchri comus, that is the bright or fair-haired Harold, resolving to make himself sole Monarch of Norway, attacked those little Princes, and after a long and bloody War reduced most of them, and forced the rest to fly with such of their Followers as were content to be the Companions of their Fortunes into Iceland, Ferroe, Shetland, Orkney, and other Islands, about the Year 875 ^e. He followed them with a Fleet and Army into these Islands of which we are speaking, and landing first in Shetland, and then proceeding to the Orkneys, left in them a considerable Force, under the Command of Rongwald, a Nobleman of distinguished Birth, and high in his Favour, to whom he gave the Title of Earl or Count; and he with the Norwegians under his Command subdued, and as the Northern Writers say (which is perhaps beyond the Truth) utterly exterminated the ancient Inhabitants ^f, bringing in continual Supplies of his own Countrymen, at that Time very powerful by Sea, to inhabit these Countries, which they with good Reason esteemed better than their own; and thus, if their Relations are to be relied on, which are indeed better connected, and have an Air of greater Probability than what we meet with in our own Historians, these Countries fell into the Hands of the Norwegians ^g.

RONGWALD, who was a potent Nobleman, and had large Possessions in Norway, made a free Gift of these new acquired Estates to his Brother Sigurd or Sward, who enjoyed them during his Life, and left them to his Son Gothurn, who survived him only one Year, and dying without Issue the Earldom reverted to Rongwald, who had three legitimate Sons, one of whom was Rollo, afterwards named Robert, the first Duke of Normandy, and three Bastards, the youngest of whom was by his menial Servant ^h. His Name was Einar or Eynard, on whom his Father bestowed Orkney and Shetland, and from whom all the succeeding Earls lineally descended. He is called in Latin Einar de Cespite or Einarus Torffcin-

^d Angrimus Jonas Comment. de Islandia, P. ii. § 5. Id. de Islandicæ Gentis primordiis et veteri Republica, cap. ii.

^e Torfei Hist. Norv. P. ii. p. 49. Angrimus Jonas ubi supra.

^f Rerum Orcadenf. Hist. lib. i. cap. 3.

^g The History of the Affairs of Orkney, published by Torfæus, but collected chiefly from the Islandic Writers, corresponds in this Respect with the Record before mentioned. It clearly appears from that very curious Fragment, the People of Orkney had great Collections of valuable Pieces in their Archives, which (if not removed to Norway) are all dissipated or destroyed.

^h Rerum Orcadenf. Hist. lib. i. cap. 7.

arusⁱ, in his own Country Language Torf-Einar or Turffeid, from his first teaching his People the Use of Turf or Peat for Fuel.

THE candid Reader will not probably be displeased, if we submit to his Judgment our Conjecture on so singular a Subject. It is possible, that the ancient Inhabitants of these Isles, whoever they were, might, as the Britons were accustomed to do before the Coming of Cæsar, make use of their Woods as Fortresses or Places of Strength, to which they retired upon any Invasion. This, it is likely, occasioned their being almost all destroyed, by the Norwegians, who afterwards suffered no small Distress, in a Country rendered colder by the Destruction of these Forests, as well as for want of that Fuel which they had hitherto supplied. It is therefore no wonder that Eynar should be so highly celebrated as he is, by the Islandic and Norwegian Bards, for finding out the Use of Turf, without which these Islands could scarcely be inhabited in their present naked and exposed Condition^k.

HIS Grandson Sward the Second was the first Christian Earl, and his Great Grandson Magnus, being barbarously murdered by his Cousin Haco, from an ambitious Desire of enjoying the whole Patrimony, came from that Circumstance, and the Innocency of his Life, to be reputed a Saint and Martyr^l. To his Memory, Rolandus one of his Successors, erected, dedicated, and endowed the Cathedral Church of St. Magnus^m, which was enlarged into a very stately Building in succeeding Times, and still remains the unquestionable Monument of this Fact, as well as the great Ornament of the Town of Kirkwallⁿ, which seems to have derived its Name, as well as its Consequence from this Structure.

THE People of these Islands remained several Ages under a long Succession of these Earls, and dependant on the Kingdom of Norway^o, under a very easy and equitable Constitution, the Earl living upon his demesne Lands, the Bishop and Clergy having also a Support suitable to their respective Stations, and the Inhabitants enjoying a lucrative and extensive Commerce, which en-

ⁱ It was the Custom of the Norwegians, and in those Times perhaps of all the Northern Nations, to distinguish their Princes by such Appellations.

^k *Rer. Orcad. Hist. lib. i. cap. 7. p. 19.* which agrees also with the Record of Orkney, *Angr. Jonas de Islandia, cap. vi.*

^l Buchanan says they were converted to Christianity by St. Magnus; and in Contempt of Episcopacy, would have us believe he left a Cup of an enormous Size, out of which he drank, which at his Accession was presented to every new Bishop, that the People by his first Draught might draw an Omen of his Abilities and Administration.

^m *Rer. Orcadenf. Hist. lib. i. cap. 25.* It is affirmed that Magnus suffered April 16. A. D. 1110.

ⁿ Torfæus conjectures, that this Town was in the ancient Language of the Natives; called *Kirkjuvog*, i. e. the Bay under the Church; in Latin, or rather latinized, *Kircua*, or *Cracovlaca*, as Buchanan calls it.

abled them to build and maintain many stout Ships^p. Of the Truth of all these Facts, independant of Tradition; Records, and Histories, there still remain visible and indubitable Testimonies relative to these different Periods; such as, Places in which large Stones are set up in a particular Form, which from the Comparison with those of the like Kind in other Northern Nations, appear to have been consecrated to the Worship in those early and barbarous Ages paid to Wodin or Odin^q; the Pits, Picts, or Pights Houses, which, now overgrown with Earth, are of a very strange and singular Structure; the Wart or Ward Hill in every Island, on which Beacons were placed, to give Notice of Fleets seen, or Enemies landed; the Remains of Forts and Watch Towers in almost every Island; the Cathedral and many other Churches and Chapels erected after these People became Christians^r. Many of these Earls had also ample Estates in Norway and Iceland, and held likewise the Earldoms of Caithness and Sutherland in Scotland, but residing chiefly at their Palace in Orkney, spent most of their Revenues there; which contributed no doubt to enrich their Subjects, and increase their Esteem and Respect for these Lords^s.

THIS Succession of Earls ended in Magnus the fifth, to whom, in Right of his Mother, succeeded Malis Earl of Strathern in Scotland, who held the Earldoms both of Orkney and Caithness. This Earl, by two Wives, left five Daughters, by which the Inheritance came to be divided, and possessed by different Families, till at length it was again united in the noble Family of Sinclair^t, who were in Possession; when by virtue of the Contract of Marriage between James the third, King of Scots, and the Princess Margaret, Daughter to Christian the third, King of Denmark and Norway, all the Rights of the last mentioned Monarch were transferred by way of Mortgage, redeemable for fifty thousand Florins, Part of the Marriage Portion.

* According to this Account, which for those Times seems sufficiently clear and consistent, the Norwegians held these Isles 593 Years.

P In the History published by Torfæus, there are many signal Instances of naval Armaments, and of great Resort of Shipping to these Isles.

^q P. Diac. de gestis Longobardorum, lib. i. cap. 9. Ol. Worm. Monument. Danica. Rer. Orkad. Hist. lib. i. cap. 7. p. 19.

^r Dr. Wallace, p. 82. informs us, that besides the Cathedral, there are 31 Churches, all built in old Times, and upwards of 100 ancient Chappels in these Islands, which he observes, shew the Inhabitants of this Country were in past Ages, as well as in the present, that is, more than half a Century ago, much addicted to Devotion.

^s The People in these Times had good Reason to think themselves happy, their Property was secure, they had the Protection of Norway, a friendly Intercourse with Scotland; their Earls lived magnificently, and lived amongst them; the Church was rich, and the Clergy Natives; to which were added, the Benefits attending their Situation, a free Commerce with all their Neighbours.

^t The inquisitive Reader may find the several Descents of these Daughters succinctly stated in the Record before mentioned.

of sixty thousand Florins, to King James; which Contract bears Date at Copenhagen, September the 8th, A. D. 1468 ^u.

THESE Islands being thus transferred, it is evident that King James came only in the Place of his Father-in-law, Christian the first, King of Denmark and Norway; that is, the Homage and the Sovereignty of these Isles were yielded and made over to him, while the actual Possession remained as before in the Earl of Orkney^w. But by a Transaction between the same King, and William, the Son of Henry the Second, Son to Henry the first, who was Son to William Lord Sinclair, by the Daughter of Malise, Earl of Orkney, the then Earl, within less than three Years after the Cession of these Islands, had a Compensation given him for the Earldom^x, by the Grant of Lands then in Possession of the Crown, in the County of Fife; in Consequence of which, the King's Title being rendered complete, these Islands were annexed to the Crown of Scotland by Act of Parliament^y. James the third, as appears by this Exchange and Annexation, had a true Notion of their Value; and that he might promote the Welfare of their Inhabitants, he graciously, and at the same Time prudently, erected Kirkwall into a Royal Borough, and preserved to the People their Customs and Privileges, and more especially those of the Udalmen or Freeholders^z. They were governed during that and the succeeding Reign by the King's Lieutenants; and notwithstanding their Surrender of the Earldom, the Family of Sinclair, about the Year 1501, obtained a very beneficial Grant of the Rents of the Earldom, which they enjoyed for many Years^a. However, it seems they were not content with this, but aspired to the recovering the entire Possession. To make this as clear as at this Distance of Time is possible, it is to be observed, that amongst the Reasons which determined William Sinclair, Earl of Orkney and Caithness, to resign his Honours to the Crown, as has been before mentioned, one was, a Desire of substituting his Son William, by Marjory, Daughter to Alexander, eldest Son to the Earl of Sutherland, his second Wife, to his elder Son William by Elizabeth his first Wife, Daughter of James Earl of Douglas, as his

^u Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 191. where the Marriage Contract is at large inserted.

^w This Earl had been Chancellor of Scotland in the preceding Reign, and 29th of April 1456 created Earl of Caithness.

^x We shall hereafter have Occasion to mention some of the Motives which are supposed to have determined the Earl to this Measure.

^y This Act of Parliament is preserved in Haddington's Collections from the Records.

^z In Norway, this is Odel-right, and was established before the Time of Harold Harfagre; who, though he subdued and extinguished the Petty Princes or Chiefs, went no farther than fixing a Tax (and that but a small one) upon these Freeholders, styled Odels-skat. In order to enter thoroughly into this Matter, consult Acta Societatis Reg. Hafn. tom. ii. p. 270.

^a The Quit-rent reserved to the Crown was no more than 433 l. 6 s. 8 d. Scots, and all the rest was paid to and enjoyed by the Sinclair Family.

Heir in the Earldom of Caithness, and the best Part of his Estate. This he accordingly did ^b; and notwithstanding King James the fourth, in 1489, created Henry Sinclair, the Son of William the eldest Son, Lord Sinclair, and declared him Head and Chief of his Family, as in Truth he was ^c; yet his Son concurred with George Earl of Caithness, the Grandson of William, in whose Favour that Earldom had been resigned, in a bold Attempt upon the Orkneys, where they landed with a considerable Force; but the People of the Country, being headed by Sir James Sinclair, then Captain of the Castle of Kirkwall, a Bastard Son of the same Family, attacked and routed them at a Place called Summers Dale, on the 18th of May 1529, when the Earl of Caithness, and about five hundred of his Followers, were killed or drowned, and the Lord Sinclair and all the rest were made Prisoners ^d.

THIS Sir James Sinclair, presuming on the Merit of his great Service, procured from King James the fifth a Grant of the two fine Islands of Sanda and Eda, upon a false Suggestion that they were only Holms fit for grazing, which is supposed to be the Reason that Buchanan has left them out in his short Account of these Islands, on a Supposition that they really were so. But the King being informed of this Imposition, and expressing a very high Resentment thereat, Sir James was so terrified on the arrival of that Monarch at Kirkwall in 1534, that upon the first News of it he threw himself into the Sea at a Place called the Loup of Linkness^e. This Monarch was entertained by Dr. Robert Maxwell, then Bishop, during his Stay; and having composed all the Troubles, he carried away with him some of the most factious Persons, that they might create no more Disturbances. When he left these Isles, that Prince conceived so an high an Opinion of the Loyalty of the People of Kirkwall, that on his Return to Edinburgh, he granted them a Confirmation of their Charter ^f.

SOON after the Attempt before mentioned, he granted the Revenues of the Earldom to James Earl of Murray, which Grant however never took Effect ^g; but the Widow of the Lord Sinclair continued to enjoy that beneficial Lease, which has been mentioned, to the Year 1540; when the Rents of these Islands were let again to Sir Oliver Sinclair at two thousand

^b This appears from the Charter of the new Creation, dated the 8th of December 1476, and the Honour still remains in this Line.

^c Charta in publ. Archivis.

^d Mackenzie's Collections. Hollinshed's History of Scotland, p. 317. Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 95.

^e This is a Promontory to the North of Deer Sound in Pomona, and the Fact is preserved by Tradition in the Country.

^f This Charter bears Date Feb. 8th, A. D. 1536.

^g Great Seal Register, B. 26. n. 25.

Pounds a Year^b. In 1565, Queen Mary made a Grant of them to her natural Brotherⁱ, Lord Robert Stuart; which, however, was revoked upon the Queen's becoming of Age^k. In 1567, the same Princess was prevailed upon, not only to make a new Grant of these Islands to James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, but also to raise him to the Title of Duke of Orkney, in Consequence of her unhappy Resolution to become his Wife^l. Upon his Flight and Forfeiture, they fell again to the Crown, and in that State continued for some Years^m; when Lord Robert Stuart reviving his Claim on the Grant made to him seventeen Years before, and making use of that Influence which he had over the young King James the Sixth as his Uncle, and being himself also a Person of great Address, prevailed at length so far, as not only to get that Grant renewed, but also by Letters Patent, dated October 28th 1581, got himself at the same Time created Earl of Orkneyⁿ. But in a few Years, for the Violences and Oppressions by him committed, that Grant was revoked^o, but renewed again in two Years, upon his recovering the Favour of his Nephew King James the sixth, and two Years after that confirmed to him and to his Son^p. In 1600, Patrick Earl of Orkney, Son to Robert, obtained a new Grant; and being a proud Man and desirous of extending his Power and amassing Wealth, he treated the People so ill, that upon their Complaints, he was imprisoned; and even in that State having solicited and excited an open Rebellion, he was in 1615 convicted of high Treason, and beheaded^q. After this, to quiet the Minds of the People of Orkney, a public Proclamation was made by Authority from the Crown, declaring that these Islands should never more be dissevered or granted in private Property^r.

SIR James Stuart, afterwards Lord Ochiltree, became in 1614 the King's Farmer General for these Islands; and in a few Years after, the Complaints against him were so many and so loud, that he was imprisoned^s. In 1624, the then Chancellor, Sir George Hay, had the Collection of these Rents,

^b This fully appears from the Entries on the Exchequer Rolls yet extant.

ⁱ Great Seal Register, B. 35. n. 494.

^k Ibid B. 36. n. 92. A Grant being at the same Time made to James Earl of Bothwell, and his Heirs Male.

^l Buchan. Rerum Scotic. Hist. lib. xviii. Spotiswood's History of Scotland, Book iv. p. 203.

^m The Rents during this Space were accounted for to the Treasury.

ⁿ Spotiswood's History of Scotland, Book vi. p. 315. Moyle's Memoirs of the Affairs of Scotland, p. 56.

^o Great Seal Register, B. 37. n. 414.

^p Many Complaints had been continually made against this Earl Robert, who notwithstanding obtained this Grant. Great Seal Register, B. 63. fol. 210.

^q Spotiswood's History of Scotland, Book vii. p. 521. R. Johnstoni Britannicarum Hist. lib. xv. p. 486.

^r The Order for this Proclamation is entered in the Register of the Privy Council.

^s Privy Seal Register, B. 82. fol. 280. Spotiswood's History of Scotland, Book vii. p. 549.

but he surrendered his Grant three Years after ^t, and in 1633, upon a very strong Representation of the People of Orkney, these Isles were again re-annexed to the Crown more strictly than ever ^u. The Rents were then let by Lease upon such Terms as the Treasury thought expedient, which were sometimes higher and sometimes lower, according to the respective Interests of those by whom they were obtained. It does not however appear, that the People were very well satisfied even with this Method; the true Reason of which might very probably be, that their Trade failing, and the Produce of the Rents of the Crown, being annually carried out of the Country, created gradually, more especially amongst the meaner Sort of People, an extreme, and at the same Time, a general Poverty, the most natural Source of popular Discontents.

At length, A.D. 1643, the then Earl of Morton procured a Grant of these Islands, to himself and to his Heirs, with the whole Jurisdictions and Regalities to them belonging, in the Nature of a Mortgage, redeemable upon the Payment of thirty thousand Pounds sterling ^w, which he enjoyed during his Life, and retiring thither in the Time of the Troubles, finished it there ^x. His Family was dispossessed by Cromwell, who caused a small Fort to be erected at Kirkwall, and placed a Garrison there to secure the Islands against the Attempts of Foreigners ^y. After the Restoration, the then Earl of Morton resumed the Possession; but from an Apprehension that by the general Revocation, these Isles were again devolved to the Crown ^z, a new Grant by way of Mortgage, was in 1662 obtained from King Charles the Second, to the Lord Viscount Grandison, in trust for the Support of the Family of Morton ^a. But in 1669, both this and the former Grant were reduced, in the Style of the Scots Law, that is, declared null and void, by Decree of the Court of Session ^b, and the Isles of Orkney and Shetland once more annexed to the Crown by a very strict Act of Parliament ^c.

THE Rents were from this Time let as they formerly had been, upon Lease, particularly in the Year 1671, to George Scot ^d, for the annual

^t Great Seal Register, B. 50. n. 355. At the high Rent of 40,000 Marks Scots.

^u Act. 10. P. i. Car. i.

^w Great Seal Register, B. 57. n. 334.

^x He died, 7th of August, 1648, in the 66th Year of his Age. Simpson's Collection.

^y Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 79.

^z Act 53. P. i. Car. ii. Act 8. Scff. 2. P. i. Car. ii.

^a Great Seal Register, 1660—1671. n. 214.

^b This Decree, at the Instance of Sir John Nisbet of Dirleton, the King's Advocate, bears Date 15th February 1669.

^c Act 13. Car. ii. Parl. 2. passed December 17th 1669, by which Orkney and Shetland are erected into a Stewartry.

^d When no Lease subsisted, as was the Case, A. D. 1691, the Rents were collected by the Crown's Chamberlain, who accounted to the Treasury.

650 The POLITICAL SURVEY

Rent of forty thousand Marks Scots, making two thousand two hundred seventy-seven Pounds fifteen Shillings and six Pence sterling, and in like Manner, at different Rates to different Persons, by the Treasury in Scotland, for the Benefit of the Crown, the Revenues of the Bishopric, on the Re-establishment of Episcopacy, being restored to Dr. Thomas St. Serf, the then Bishop^e; until at the Revolution, a Change was made in the ecclesiastical Establishment, and then the Bishop's Rents reverted to the Crown^f.

IN 1707, after repeated Applications to Parliament, in reference to the Manner in which the Grant to the Earl of Morton had been reduced, James then Earl of Morton procured a fresh Dissolution of these Isles, in the Scots Parliament, and a new Grant, subject to a Fuc Duty of five hundred Pounds sterling, per Annum, to himself and his Heirs, in the old Form of a Mortgage, redeemable on the Payment of thirty thousand Pounds sterling g. A. D. 1742, by a private Act, passed in the Parliament of Great Britain, this Grant was made absolute and irredeemable, which is the present State of these Islands^h. The gross Rent of which, according to an Account given by the Earl himself, amounted to thirty thousand six hundred sixty-six Pounds ten Shillings and eleven Pence Scots, or two thousand five hundred fifty-six Pounds one Shilling sterling, and the neat Produce twenty thousand Pounds Scots, or one thousand six hundred sixty-six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence sterlingⁱ. In consequence of the Act of Parliament, passed in the Reign of his late Majesty King George the Second, for abolishing heretable Jurisdictions in North Britain, the Earl of Morton received seven thousand two hundred Pounds^k; but whether the Whole of this Sum, or if not, what Part thereof, was on account of his Interest in Orkney and Shetland, does not appear.

BESIDES the Crown Lands, his Lordship has likewise a Grant of the Lands belonging to the Bishopric of Orkney^l. In the Times of Popery,

^e Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 103.

^f Act iii. Par. i. William and Mary. Act v. Session ii. Par. i. William and Mary. Act xxix. and xxxii. of the same Sessions and Parliament.

^g This was a private Act, passed in the 4th Session of the 1st Parliament of Scotland, in the Reign of Queen Anne.

^h That is, in regard to the Crown Rent, now received from the Inhabitants.

ⁱ Earl of Morton's Memorial, in the Cause between his Lordship and the Earl of Galloway and others, 12 June 1758, p. 11.

^k Stat. 20 Geo II. cap. 43. § 1. See also the authentic List of the Sums adjudged and paid to the Claimants under that Act.

^l As these Bishops received their Education in some other Country, and were almost equally connected with Norway and Scotland, this obliged them to cultivate their Understandings, and to gain a thorough Knowledge of both Courts, that they might be the better able to support their own Interests, and those of their See; and some of them also (the Times considered) were Men of Learning.

this See was of very considerable Value; and the Prelates who sat there, were many of them Men of very distinguished Abilities^m, and of such Credit, as to be frequently intrusted with the Government of the Countryⁿ, employed in foreign Embassies^o, and advanced to civil Offices, by which they accumulated Wealth, no small Part of which they laid out in embellishing their Cathedral, in building and improving their Palaces, and in the Support of other public Uses^p. At the Time of the Reformation, Bishop Bothwell exchanged the Temporality of this Bishopric with Lord Robert Stuart, for the Abbey of Holy-rood House^q; in consequence of which, that Nobleman, and his Son Patrick, enjoyed the Revenues of the Bishopric as well as the Earldom of Orkney^r. In 1614, all the Lands of the Bishopric and Ecclesiastics were resigned to the Crown; in Consideration of which, King James the sixth^s granted back a sufficient Subsistence to the Bishop and Clergy, exempting the Lands so granted from the Power of the Earl and his Officers, and allowing the Bishop to appoint a Sheriff and other Officers of his own, and granting him likewise the Patronage of all the Benefices^t. In 1653, the Value of these Lands was about ten thousand Pounds Scots per Annum, and a third Part being deducted for Ministers Stipends, and the Remainder, which was the clear Rent of the Bishopric, amounting to above five hundred Pounds sterling, was then, by Grant from the governing Powers, enjoyed by the City of Edinburgh^u. After the Restoration they were again settled upon the Bishop, and after the Revolution annexed to the Crown. His Lordship, as has been

^m See the Memorial before cited, p. 15.

ⁿ Eric, Heir apparent of Denmark and Norway, A. D. 1422, appointed Thomas Bishop of Orkney Governor of the Earldom. Hist. Orcad. lib. ii. p. 178. William Bishop of Orkney, and his Successor Andrew, had the Collection of Crown Revenues from A. D. 1474 to A. D. 1501. A Commission was granted by the Privy Council to George Graham, Bishop of Orkney, 10th May 1620, to inquire into and redress Grievances in Shetland.

^o William Talloch, Bishop of Orkney, had a great Share in negotiating the Treaty of Marriage between James the third, and the Princess Margaret of Norway. Bishop Reid was in great Credit with James the fifth, who sent him on several Embassies, and after his Death, he attended his Daughter Mary into France, when she went to marry the Dauphin. Bishop Bothwell was often sent to negotiate public Affairs in England, and was also one of the Senators of the College of Justice.

^p This plainly shews how much the People and Country were benefited by these Establishments, and accounts for their Decline, when those who enjoy the Profits of those Establishments reside no longer amongst them.

^q The Son of this Bishop, who was one of the Senators of the College of Justice, was by James the sixth created Lord Holy-rood House, 20th December, A. D. 1607.

^r To which Patrick had no Colour of Right; and yet it was not till after his Death, that Bishop Law obtained quiet Possession of the Lands belonging to his See.

^s In A. D. 1612, an Act of Parliament passed, appointing Commissioners to settle this Exchange, which two Years after was completed.

^t Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 101.

^u The Rental of the Bishopric, A. D. 1653, was 6796l. 16s. 4d. Scots, or 566l. 3s. 1d. sterling. As to the City of Edinburgh, see Wallace, p. 102.

said, enjoys them by a Grant, but subject to such Deductions, that it is thought they do not amount to above half the Sum before mentioned.

BESIDES the Crown Rents, those of the Earldom and Bishopric, the Earl of Morton has also a temporary Grant of the Rights of Admiralty. The Admiralty of the Islands of Orkney and Shetland was always distinct and separate from that of Scotland, and held not to be included in the Grant to the Family of Lenox^w, any more than the Power of Justice General, then in the Family of Argyle, which never extended thither. As to the Customs, in antient Times they were far from being inconsiderable as some have supposed; for while governed by their own Earls, and even after they were ceded to the Kings of Scotland, there was a great Resort of Shipping to them from Holland, Zealand, Hamburgh, Bremen, Embden, Rostock, and other Places^x. The Duties imposed for Licence to fish on the Coasts, were derived from, as they had always been asserted by, the Kings of Norway^y, and were actually paid to the Kings of Scotland while it remained a separate Kingdom; which Rights were strenuously maintained by James the sixth, and Charles the first^z, and are here mentioned to shew the great Importance of these Isles; to the Description of which we will now proceed.

IN Ptolemy's Geography, the most Northern Promontory of the Continent of Britain is called Tarvedrum, and Orcas^a; whether in reality these Names belong to two Capes, or to one, and by what Names they are, or it is now called, would be no easy Talk to settle. But from Cape Orcas, the Islands opposite to it, are with great Probability supposed to have been called Orcades, Orcad-eyes, i. e. Isles off, or opposite to Cape Orcas, corruptly Orkneys^b. Camden thinks they were so stiled from *ar* or *or*, which in the old British signified over against, and *Cat*, that is the Point of the *Catti*, or People of Caithness^c. Baxter derives it from *or* or *gor*, two British Words, which he takes in the same Sense with Camden, and *Cad*, which is as much as to

^w Dirleton's Doubts and Questions, p. 286—288. Sir James Steuart's Doubts and Questions in the Law of Scotland resolved and answered, p. 473.

^x The Truth of this appears from the History published by Torseus, by the Books of the Privy Council, and by Commissions for determining Disputes on this Subject.

^y Joh. Pontan. Discus. Hist. lib. i. cap. 21. Jo. Loccenius, de Jure Maritimo, lib. i. cap. 9. Seldeni Mare Clausum, lib. ii. cap. 31.

^z Welwood's Dominion of the Sea, chap. iii. Selden as before cited. The Appendix to the English Translation of Mare Clausum, printed by Authority of the Parliament, A. D. 1652.

^a In some MSS. of Ptolemy, we read Tarvedusne five Horcas.

^b This seems very satisfactory, if we consider Orcas as a Word framed from the Name given to the Promontory by the Natives. In the Islandic, which many think was their Language, *Ork* signifies Strength, and makes *Orka* in the Plural, which might give Name to the Cape, from the strong and rapid Tides between it and the opposite Islands.

^c Britan. p. 848. very ingenious, and very probable, if there had been no Cape Orcas; for this Reason, the former is more like to be the Truth.

say Head or Promontory ^d. As to the fanciful Derivations from an old Gothic Prince whose Name was Erk or Ork, or from the Old Scandinavian Ear and Kyn, i. e. an Offspring of Honour; they are in Truth hardly worth mentioning ^e.

THE Number of them, if we were solely to depend upon antient Authors, is very uncertain. Pomponius Mela, who calls them Orchades, says, there were thirty of them ^f. Pliny makes them forty ^g. Ptolomy reckons them thirty ^h. Orosius and Isidore say, there were thirteen inhabited, and twenty desert ⁱ. Solinus speaks of them as destitute of Wood, and overgrown with Rushes ^k. John Fordun says, that all together they make upwards of two hundred, and that more than forty of them, in his Time, many Years before the Cession to Scotland, were inhabited ^l. Boethius says nothing upon this Head at all; and, indeed, nothing he says about them deserves to be regarded. J. Ferrerius, a Piedmontese, who continued his History from Materials furnished by Henry Sinclair, Bishop of Ross, fixes the Number of inhabited Isles, as, we do, at twenty eight ^m. Buchanan is likewise silent as to their Number, for want probably of any certain Information ⁿ.

THE Situation of these Isles, more especially in regard to Commerce, is very commodious; they have the Ocean on the North, the Isles of Shetland on the North East, the German Ocean on the East, Petland Firth, which divides them from the Continent of Scotland, on the South, which Streight is about five Leagues over, and the Great Atlantic Ocean on the West ^o. They lie between fifty-eight Degrees forty-three Minutes, and fifty-nine Degrees thirty-four Minutes of North Latitude ^p.

AT

^d Glossar. Antiq. Britan. p. 188, 189. This (if the Author be right in the British Words) is clearer than Camden's Explanation; but is still liable to the same Exception, as it cannot be applied to the Cape: And the same Author (Ptolomy) speaks of Cape Orcas, and of the Isles called Orcades; and if Orcas was the Denomination given by the Natives, then *Orcad-ey*s was clearly the Name of the Islands, softened by the Romans into Orcades.

^e Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney, p. 2.

^f De Situ Orbis, lib. iii. cap. 6.

^g Hist. Nat. lib. iv. cap. 16.

^h Geograph. lib. viii. cap. 2.

ⁱ Adversus Paganos, Hist. lib. i. cap. 2.

^k Polyhist. cap. xxv.

^l Scotichron. lib. i. cap. 11. fol. 21.

^m Scotorum Hist. Appendix. fol. 388. b.

ⁿ Rerum Scotic. Hist. lib. i.

^o The intelligent Reader will easily discern from hence, how happily these Isles are situated for a commodious Correspondence one with another, the establishing Magazines, the carrying on Fisheries of every Kind, the intercepting an Enemy's Ships during a War, and maintaining in Time of Peace a most extensive Commerce.

^p In Mr. Mackenzie's Map, Longitude is reckoned from Kirkwall, which is his first Meridian. But in other Maps, which are thought to be very exact, Kirkwall is laid down two Degrees. 35',
West

At the Beginning of the last Century, there were reckoned seventy-eight Islands cultivated and inhabited; and in the Neighbourhood of each of these, some smaller Islets, producing Pasture for Cattle, and Peats for Fuel, stiled in the Language of the Country *Holms*, and certain small Rocks, which the Natives call *Skerries*; in which, though there is but very little Grass, yet are they not altogether useless, as affording Shelter to vast Numbers of Fowls, amphibious Animals, and having a great Variety of Fish upon their Coasts^q. This Division still subsists, and from thence results the best Method of describing them, which we, as the Nature of this Design leads us, shall endeavour to pursue as succinctly as possible^r.

POMONA, or the main Land^s, is by far the most considerable. An Island, very irregular in its Form, shooting Northward about sixteen Miles in Length, and about nine in Breadth, and the lower Part running out Eastward thirteen Miles in Length, in some Places four; but from Kirkwall to the opposite Sea, not above two Miles in Breadth^t. There are in it several Mountains and Lakes, particularly that of Stennis or Stenhouse, which, the Size of the Country considered, is of large Extent; but the greatest Part of the Island is flat and fruitful^u. Kirkwall, the only Town in these Islands, called in Latin Cracoviaca, by the Natives Kirkwa, stretches near a Mile in Length, on the East Side of a fair and pleasant Inlet of the Sea, which affords a safe and convenient Harbour^w. The Houses are generally well

West from London, five Degrees West from Paris, and two Degrees 45 Minutes East from the Meridian of the Lizard Point in Cornwall.

^q In the old Scandinavian or Islandic; *ey* signified an Island; *Holm* a more modern Term for an uninhabited Islet; and *Sker* signifies a Rock.

^r The Authorities on which this Description is founded, are (1) an ancient Latin MS. intitled, *Descriptio Insularum Orchadiarum* per me, Jo. Ben, ibidem colentem. in A. D. 1529. (2) The large Account of the Orcaides in Latin in the sixth Volume of Blaeu's Atlas, p. 135. (3) Mr. Robert Monteith of Eglestia's Account of them (1633) published by Sir R. Sibbald. (4) Torfaeus in his *Rerum Orcadensium Historia*. (5) Dr. Wallace's Description of the Islands of Orkney. (6) Mr. Murdoch Mackenzie's Survey of those Islands. (7) A Description of them, by a worthy Friend, a Native and Inhabitant in these Isles, who very kindly composed it for my Use in this Work.

^s Ben writes it Pomonia, and explains it, the Middle of the Apple, from its Situation between the North Isles and the South. Baxter says it is latinized from two British Words, *Pou mon*, i. e. *parva Patria*. In the same Manner he accounts for Main-land, for *main*, which in the British Language, he says, is slender or little, and Main-land, *exiguus Terra*. I must own, I am not satisfied with this. Pomona was probably an Appellation unknown to the Natives; and Torfaeus, who attempts to explain the Names of other Islands, gives this up. But in the Islandic Language, *Magn* signifies Power; and the learned Dr. Hicks says, we borrow this Word, in the common Phrase, to strive with might and main. The Word Land, we have from the same Language; so that *Magn* or *Main-land*, is a Land of Power, because it had as many Inhabitants as all the rest.

^t Blaeu makes it 24 Miles, and from six to nine broad. Monteith agrees nearly to these Dimensions. Wallace says, it is 24 Miles long.

^u By the draining this Lake, supposing it practicable, some thousand Acres of good Land might be obtained.

^w Blaeu, Wallace, Mackenzie.

built of Stone, and handsomely slated; some of them are very fair, both on the Outside and within, and most of them have little Kitchen Gardens behind them^x. The Number may be about three hundred, and the Place seems to be increasing^y. The Cathedral Church of St. Magnus is situated in the Center; it is a large and beautiful Structure, built upon Pillars, in the Form of a Cross, with a high Steeple^z. There were formerly two Palaces, one called the King's, the other the Bishop's^a. The Bishop's See was one of the best in Scotland; and there was besides, a Provost or Dean and Chapter, all of whom had suitable and very comfortable Provisions^b. King James the third, by his Charter, dated March the thirty-first One thousand Four hundred and Eighty-six, recognized their antient Foundation, and confirmed their Privileges, to hold Borough Courts, elect their own Magistrates, granting them weekly Markets on Tuesday and Friday, and three Fairs in the Year^c. This Charter was ratified by James the fifth, as also by King Charles the second, May the twenty-fifth One thousand Six hundred and Sixty-one; and all their Rights effectually confirmed, by an Act of Parliament, passed August the twenty-second One thousand Six hundred and Seventy^d. This Royal Borough is governed by a Provost, four Bailiffs, a Treasurer, Dean of Guild, and a Common-council composed of fifteen Members^e. The Sheriff's and Commissary's Courts are held here, as also the Synod of the Clergy; and there is likewise a Custom-house, and a Post-house^f. At Birsá, in the North West Corner of the Island, Robert and Patrick, Earls of Orkney, built a large and elegant Palace, Part of which is still standing^g. Besides that of Kirkwall, there are three good Ports in this Island. Deer Sound, which is a very safe capacious Bay, at the North East End of the Island, in the Peninsula of Deerness, i. e. the Cape of Deer, a pleasant and plentiful Spot, anciently a Forest abounding with Deer, whence

^x MS. Account, Wallace, Mackenzie.

^y MS. Account.

^z Ben, Blacu, Wallace, &c.

^a The King's Palace (as it was called) had for its Founder Henry Lord Sinclair, Earl of Orkney, A. D. 1379.

^b Bishop Reid refounded the Chapter, which consisted of a Provost, an Archdeacon, a Precentor, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, a Subdean, a Subchanter, and seven other Canons or Prebendaries. Wallace, p. 83, 84, 85.

^c One about Palm Sunday, one at Lammas, and one at Martinmas, to continue each for three Days.

^d The Title of this Act may be found in the List of Statutes passed, but not printed, Sess. ii. Par. ii. Car. ii.

^e Mackenzie.

^f MS. Account.

^g According to the Tradition of the Country, this Place was the royal Residence of their antient Kings. Over the Gateway of the new Building was this Inscription, Dominus Robertus Stuartus, Filii Jacobi quinti Rex Scotorum, hoc opus instruxit. Over his Coat of Arms, curiously carved in Stone, these Words were placed; sic fuit, est, et erit. These are thought to have been prejudicial to his Son Patrick, when he fell into Misfortunes.

its Name^b; Grimshall, on the South East Sideⁱ, and the Bay of Cairston, now called Stromness, at the South West Extremity, which is very large and safe, and has a Village of the same Name, built on the East Side of the Harbour, the most noted and the best frequented in the Orkneys^k.

THE South Isles, that is, the Isles lying to the South of the main Land, are twelve in Number, viz. Suina or Swinna, Suda, South Ronaldsha, Waes or Walls, Hoia or Hoy, Graemse, Cava, South Fara, Ryfa, Flotta, Burra, and Coupinsha; of several Sizes, and very different from each other in their Soils and Properties^l.

AMONGST these, South Ronaldsha is one of the most considerable. It lies the nearest of any to the Continent of Caithness; the usual Ferry being between Burwic in this Island and Duncan's Bay on the Continent^m. It is in Length between seven and eight Miles, in some Places five, in others scarce two Miles broad, producing considerable Quantities of Barley and Oats, as well as great Plenty of very good Grassⁿ; a Vein of Lead Ore has been discovered near Grimness, in the North East Part of the Island, and also near Widewall on the West Side^o. There are some, but not many Hills, and a few small Lochs, and two very good Ports; one on the North Side called St. Margaret's Hope, and the other at Widewall^p. Cod and Ling abound upon its Coasts. To the South West, lies the little Island of SWINNA, remarkable for a fine Quarry of Slate, but still more remarkable for two Whirlpools, called the *Wells of Swinna*^q. South East from Ronaldsha are the Pentland Skerries^r.

THE Island of BURRA lies to the North of South Ronaldsha, from which it is divided by a narrow Strait called Water Sound^s. It is four Miles in

^b In Support of this Tradition we are told of Deers Horns being found buried deep in the Earth. Blaen, Wallace, p. 50. Ben says, that by a Storm and Inundation, the Roots of the Trees being moistened, and their Trunks miserably shal'en, they were overturned and perished. He adds, that in A. D. 1506, a Gold Mine was discovered here. Tradition preserves the Memory of a large Wood at Burness, which I am informed has been verified by many Roots and Stumps of large Trees seen in the Sand on an extraordinary Ebb of the Sea.

ⁱ Monteith, Blaen, Wallace.

^k Mackenzie, MS. Account. This Port was visited by French and Spanish Vessels more than two hundred Years ago.

^l Blaen.

^m Wallace, p. 3.

ⁿ Blaen, Monteith, Wallace.

^o These Particulars as well as the Size of the Island from Mackenzie's Map.

^p Blaen, Wallace, MS. Account.

^q These make a great Figure in the old Accounts of these Isles, but Mr. Mackenzie has removed all Prodigies by explaining them.

^r The same may be said of the Skerries as of the Whirlpools.

^s Ben, Monteith, Wallace.

Length from West to East, in some two, in others one in Breadth^t; and esteemed, for its Size, the most fruitful, pleasant, and commodious of these Islands, as abounding in Corn, Grass, and Peat, well furnished with Stones for Building; and in which there is, or at least there was, a large and profitable Rabbit Warren^u. Between Burra and Pomona, lie Lamb Holm, fertile in Corn and Grass; Glumps Holm, affording good Pasture; and Hunka, overgrown with Heath, affording Shelter to great Quantities of Wild Fowl^w.

WEST from South Ronaldsha, and South from Pomona, lie the Isles of Hoia or Hoy, and of Wacs or WALLS, which at the low Ebbs after Spring Tides, make but one Island^x. Considered in this Light, it is about nine Miles in Length, five in the broadest Part, but in some Places not above one^y. It is by some supposed to be the DUMNA of Pliny^z. Hoy, which is the Northern Part, is the most mountainous of all these Isles, the Hills being very high, and the Vallies very deep, afford striking and romantic Prospects. There are more Bushes and Birch Trees in this than in all the Isles; but the Soil is heathy and barren, abounding however with Game, particularly in Hares, which are white in the Winter, and which Creature is not found in any of the other Islands^a. There is a Bird also called the *Lyar*, taken in great Abundance here, and highly esteemed^b. On the West Side, is a Kind of natural Fortrefs called Braburg, anciently held to be impregnable^c. Walls, and particularly that Part called South Walls, is flat, fertile, and pleasant^d. There are in these Isles three good Ports, Orchope, Longhope, and Kirkhope, very safe and commodious^e. At a small Distance to the East of Hoy, lies the little Island of Rysa, flat, fertile, and pleasant^f. To the North East of this, at the Distance of about two Miles, and nearly the same Distance from Pomona, and North from Fara, lies CAVA^g, another small Island, in a Manner overgrown with Heath,

^t MS. Account, and measured on the Map.

^u Blaeu, where there is an ample Account of this Isle.

^v Ben, Monteith, Wallace.

^x Ben, Blaeu, Monteith, &c.

^y MS. Account, compared with Mackenzie's Map.

^z Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 16. Wallace, p. 9. Baxter Glossar. Antiq. Britan. p. 108

^a Blaeu, Monteith, Wallace. Hares grow commonly white in the Winter in Norway.

^b This Bird was known to Sir Robert Sibbald, who calls it in Latin, *Lya*, but has not described it.

^c It is remarked in Blaeu's Map; but we have no particular Description of it.

^d Ben, Blaeu, Monteith.

^e The first is a fine Bay towards the South East Extremity of Hoy; the second, on the South Side of the same Isle; and the last, in South Walls.

^f Blaeu, Monteith, MS. Account.

^g Ben informs us, that Cava, or Cavey, signifies the Cheefe Island, from the great Quantities made there.

which affords Shelter to Abundance of Wild Fowl, and particularly the *Tyt*, small, but very high flavoured^b. There are a great Variety, and great Quantities of excellent Fish upon its Coasts^c.

GRAFMSA, lies in the Middle between Pomona and Hoy, scarce a Mile distant from either^k. It is a very pleasant little Isle, about five Miles in Circumference, surrounded towards the Sea with sharp and steep Rocks; within, the Country is flat, and fertile in Corn and Grass. Their Peat and Heath for Fuel, the Inhabitants receive from Pomona; for which this Isle lies very conveniently, as covering the Port of Stromness^l.

COUPINSHA, more properly COUPMANSEA, or the Merchants Isle, lies directly East from Pomona; a small but very high Island, which with a Rock near it, called the Horle of Coupinsha, serves as a Sea Mark for all Ships bound from the Eastward, from whence it received its Name^m. It is about a Mile in Length, and scarce Half as much broad, and no way remarkable, but from its Situationⁿ.

THE *North Isles*, as they are stiled, that is, those lying to the North of Pomona, are fifteen, Damsa, Shapinsha, Gerfa, Vera, Eglesha, Raufa, Westra, Papa Westra, North Fara, Eda, Alhallow or Inhallow, Stronfa, Papa Stronfa, Sanda, and North Ronaldsha^o.

DAMSA, is a little Isle, lying at the Foot of Wytself, in a Bay of Pomona, about a Mile or somewhat less in Circumference, plain, pleasant, and for its Size fruitful^p. There stood upon it formerly a Nunnery; and there is a great Holm by it called Grimibutter, which is very near as large as this Island; which, however, was formerly elegantly laid out in Meadows and Gardens^q.

THE Island of SLAPINSA, vulgarly Shapinsha, lies three Miles North from the Town of Kirkwall, is full four Miles long, and near as much

^a Blaeu, *Sabbalet* from *Nat. Hist. Scotie*, P. ii. lib. iii. cap. 7.

^b If these Isles were more populous, or their pickant Inhabitants applied to fishing, it might be a Thing of Consequence.

^c *Ist.*, *Then*, *Monteith*.

^d *MS. Account*.

^e The High Land made it very conspicuous to Ships coming from the Eastward, as the Hill of *Rey* was a Sea Mark to those bound from the West.

^f By which it seems to be wonderfully well disposed for Magazines of Sea Stores, Salt, Cask, Nets, &c. and for Refreshments and Provisions.

^g *Blaeu*, *Wallace*, *MS. Account*.

^h *Ben*, *Blaeu*, *Wallace*.

ⁱ *Monteith*. It is asserted that no venomous, noxious, or loathsome Animal can live in this Isle.

broad^a; it is fruitful in Barley and Grass, has a very safe Harbour called Elwick. The whole Island made formerly Part of the Estate of the Bishop of Orkney; fine Lead Ore has been found in several Places on the South Coast, as also in a large Holm called Helgar, which lies near it, ~~serves~~ the Port of Elwick, and affords excellent Pasture^c.

To the North East lies STRONSA, separated from the last mentioned Island by a Firth, which is about five Miles broad^a; it is seven Miles in Length and four in Breadth, very fertile, and abounding with all the Necessaries of Life^b. On the South West there runs out a Peninsula called Routholm Head, in which there is plenty of Peat^v. This Peninsula forms the West Side of a Harbour called Routholm Bay; besides which, there are three others, one on the West Side covered by Ling Holm, and called Lingá Sound; Strynie on the North East, defended by the little Island of Papa Stronsa; and a little to the South of this, Mills Bay^x. In former Times this Island was much frequented by Shipping, was very populous, and the Inhabitants had a considerable Trade with all the Northern Nations^y, and a valuable Fishery about the Coasts of a great Rock called Outkerry, lying six Miles to the South^z. The little Island of PAPA STRONSA, about a Mile and a half in Circumference, lies near it, and is very fertile in Corn and Grass, but without Peat^a.

Two Miles North from Stronsa lies SANDA, esteemed to be the largest of all these Isles next to Pomona^b. It is of a very rude irregular Figure, intersected on every Side by deep Inlets of the Sea; it is twelve Miles long, in some Places only one, in others two, and in none above three Miles

^a MS. Account compared with Mackenzie's Map. Benaffra, Slapinsia signifies Ship Island, which is not improbable, as in their old Language, Ship signifies a Ship, and cy an Island.

^b This Island having some about it Places of improved Land, much Lead Ore, and a good Port, might certainly be rendered valuable.

^c Stronsa, i. e. the Isle with many Stronds, is very properly so called, being composed of three Peninsulas with large Bays between them. There were formerly many Parishes; St Peter's to the North; that of our Lady on the South Side; and that of St Nicholas, which is much the largest, towards the South West.

^d See p. 60, MS. Account.

^e The Outer Firth, Part to the other two, and to form a new set of Islands.

^f Wallace, p. 12.

^g More correctly, when the Dutch Fleet in February 1719, in its victorious State. This Isle is about the Size of Scotland, on the Coast of Holland, to which Sir Robert Holmes, A. D. 1690, burned a Town consisting of One thousand Houses, with their furniture and Ships to the Amount of a Million Sterling. Such is the Value to which the Dutch raise their Islands.

^h When the People of Orkney are engaged in the Fishing, they come annually hither.

ⁱ Pen, Blacu, Moxen, Walla, MS. Account.

^j Blacu, where it is said to be twelve Miles long, and eight broad.

broad ^c. There are several Hills, many Lochs, and some of them large • It is fruitful in Corn and Grass; but has no Peat or Turf, which is a heavy Misfortune in a Country where they have nothing else to burn ^d. It is also defective as to Ports, for though there are two, yet they are both small and shallow ^e.

^f NORTH and by East from Stronfa, lies North RONALDSHA; the most remote of these Islands, as well towards the North as towards the East ^f. It is three Miles in Length, and one in Breadth. The Country is mostly flat, sufficiently fruitful in Barley and in Grass, but without any Peat ^g. There was formerly a very neat Church dedicated to St. Olaus. The Sea on its Coasts is very tempestuous; and there is nothing that can, properly speaking, be called a Port ^h.

WE must now turn to the West, and begin with EDA, ETHIE or HEATH, which lies North from Shapinsha, North West from Stronfa, and West from Sanda ⁱ. This Isle is near eight Miles long, and two broad; hilly, covered with Heath, and abounding with Peat, with which it supplies several of the other Islands. It is not in other respects very fertile ^k. On the North East Side there is a large grassy Holm called the Calf of Eda, between which and the Isle there is a very safe Road ^l. In the last Century this was the Property of Stuart Earl of Carrick ^m, who built a good House on the Island; and having erected proper Works on the Calf of Eda, made

^c This, like Stronfa, had anciently three Parishes, each a Peninsula, with some smaller joining to them.

^d It is the more distressing, because in the Winter Season, when this Commodity is most necessary, the Sea is very tempestuous, and the Passage to the other Isles very difficult, as well as very dangerous. It were therefore to be wished, that the Inhabitants could be instructed in some Method of procuring Fuel in their own Isles, or were annually supplied with a Quantity of Coals, which is much more practicable.

^e Monteith, Wallace, MS. Account.

^f The Promontory of Dennis in this Isle, lies in 59°. 24'. N. L. and 19' East Longitude from Kirkwall. It was on the Coasts of this Isle that a rich Swedish East-India Ship was lost in A. D. 1740. Accidents of this Sort were formerly too frequent; but since the Publication of Mr. Mackenzie's accurate Charts, they are become much less common.

^g Ben, Blacu, Monteith, &c.

^h About half a Mile from this Isle, to the North, lies a dangerous Rock called Selkerry, where Abundance of Seals are annually taken.

ⁱ Ben, Blacu, Monteith, Wallace.

^k MS. Account compared with Mackenzie's Map.

^l This is called Calf Sound; something more than a Mile long, and Half a Mile broad.

^m Carrick, is a Village in the North Part of this Isle, erected into a Burgh of Barony by Charles I. who created the Lord Kinclaven, second Son to Robert, and Brother to Patrick Earl of Orkney, Earl of Carrick, about 1633; who died without Issue, by which the Honour became extinct, and his Salt Works were neglected.

there

there very fine Saltⁿ. This in the Opinion of some is the OCETIS of Ptolomy^o.

THREE Miles to the Westward of Eda, lies WESTRA, a very beautiful, ~~and~~ for these Countries no inconsiderable Isle, as being nine Miles long, and five broad p. The Country very happily diversified with Hills and Plains, ~~and abounding~~ with Barley, Grass, Cattle, Sheep, Rabbits, Wild and Sea Fowl, and Abundance of Fish upon its Coasts^q. On the North West are the Remains of the Castle of Nautland, which was begun but not finished by Hepburn Duke of Orkney^r. The most Western Point of this Isle is Cape Noup, and not far from it lies the little Harbour of Pierowal, where Vessels that draw under ten Feet Water may lie very securely^s. At two Miles Distance to the Eastward lies PAPA WESTRA, a very pleasant and not infertile Island, three Miles long, and one broad, formerly famous from St. Friedwald's Chapel and Loch, of which many fabulous Stories are still current^t. Mould Head is the North West Point of Papa Westra, and lies in fifty-nine Degrees twenty-one Minutes and thirty Seconds of North Latitude^u. Between the two Isles there is a very safe and commodious Road for Fishing Vessels^w.

AT a League West from Eda, and four North East from Pomona, we find the Island of EGLISA or EGILSHA, three Miles long, and about one broad, a fair and fruitful Country for its Size, distinguished by a neat little Church dedicated to, and in which it is said lies the Body of, St. Magnus, the Patron of these Isles^x. Half a League South West from Egilsha, and about the same Distance North East from Pomona, lies WIRE, in Latin VERRA, two Miles in Length, and one in Breadth; very fertile in Barley and Grass, but without Peat, with which it is supplied from the other Islands^y. Two Miles South from Wire, about the same Distance North West from Shapinsha, and Half a League North East from Pomona, lies the small Island of GIARSA, two Miles long, and one broad, with a Sugar

ⁿ Here is a pregnant Instance of the Improvements that might be made in these Isles, more especially in regard to the Fishery.

^o Camdeni Britan. p. 848. Wallace, p. 12.

^p Ben, Blacq, Monteith.

^q MS. Account, in which it said, that for Richness of Soil, and Mildness of Climate, this is not inferior to any of the Orkneys.

^r This had been long before a Place of great Strength.

^s MS. Account compared with Mackenzie's Map.

^t Wallace, p. 13.

^u MS. Account compared with Mackenzie's Map.

^v Ben, Blacq, Monteith.

^x Some write this Egilsha, and interpret it Ecclesiæ Insula, i. e. Kirk Island, from the Veneration paid to the Church of St. Magnus.

^y Ben, Blacq, Monteith, Wallace.

Loat Hill in the Middle ^a. Part of this Isle running out in a Peninsula on the East Side, makes what is called the Hen of Girsfa, between which and the Body of the Island there is a commodious little Creek.

A very narrow Sound separates Pomona from Rousa, which lies North from it, and is a large square Island, between four and five Miles in Length from North to South, and four from West to East ^c. It is mountainous on the West, and on the South Side as well as on the Middle, but flat and fertile in Grass on the Coasts ^b. There is a great deal of Heath, and Abundance of Peat on this Island, with which many of the neighbouring Isles are supplied. It is well stored with Cattle, Sheep, Rabbits, Fowl, and Fish, and is very healthy and pleasant ^d. It is divided on the East by a Strait about a Mile broad, called Howa Sound, from Egilina, which affords a Passage to the Ships bound to and from Iceland, and by another Strait called Wire Sound, from that little Island ^e. Between Rousa, and the North West Point of Pomona, lies the little Isle of Attanley or Innahallow, about a Mile in Circumference; and for its Size neither infertile or unpleasant ^f.

THE bare Description of these Islands, short and simple as it is, will be abundantly sufficient to shew, that the Orkneys are very far from being mean or inconsiderable even in point of Territory or Extent ^g; since taken together they are equal to the County of Huntingdon in South Britain ^h; of much the same Size with the Principality of Neuchatel in Switzerland ⁱ; and not at all inferior in this Respect to Zealand, which is the Third of the United Provinces ^j. In point of Situation, these Islands have also many, and those very singular Advantages. They are in the very Centre of Trade, or at

^a MS. Account compared with the Map.

^b Ben, Blau, Monteith.

^c Some of these Mountains produce tolerable Grass, and though a great Part of the Isle is uncultivated, the Soil is not naturally barren.

^d There is near the Middle of Rousa, a Lake, from which runs a Stream that may deserve the Name of a River.

^e Monteith, MS. Account compared with Mackenzie's Map.

^f Ben, Blau, Monteith, Wallace, MS. Account.

^g The Texell and other small Islands in the Province of North Holland, not in size more than one third of the Orkneys, are full of Towns, People, and Wealth, though they pay more in annual Taxes to the States than the whole Rental of our Isles amount to. Till they are enabled to do, by the great Resort of Shipping, the constant Industry of the Inhabitants, and the singular Attention of Government to promote their Industry, and to see it properly rewarded.

^h This small inland County pays more to the Land Tax than the whole annual Produce of the Orkneys.

ⁱ L'Etat de la Suisse, p. 241. This Country is more populous, and the People live more at their Ease, though an inland Spot, and the Soil and Climate very indifferent.

^j There are no natural Impediments to prevent our British from becoming in every Respect as considerable as those Islands which form this Dutch Province.

least might be made so to all the Northern Kingdoms of Europe^k; lie open at all Seasons for the Navigation to and from America^l; and are seated in the Middle between the Shetland and the Western Islands; to which we may add, that Vessels from them may run down with equal Facility either on the East or on the West Side of Great Britain^m.

~~That~~ This Subject may be, and sureⁿ on all the Principles of Humanity, Justice, and sound Policy it deserves to be, placed in a stronger and more conspicuous Point of Light. For though hitherto little considered, these remote Islands are most conveniently and happily disposed, from their different Sizes and Circumstances, for the Introduction of many valuable Commodities from foreign Countries to increase the Number of their Materials; and the same Methods might be used for the Improvement of their own Breed of Horses, Swine, Sheep, Goats, and Black Cattle. Thus supplied with the Means of an easy and plentiful Subsistence, together with an additional Stock of Commodities, proper to exercise their Skill, their Labour, and their Application; and the present Inhabitants being instructed by a few Persons sent out and settled amongst them for that Purpose; these Isles, in the Space of a few Years, would be made, what it is the undoubted Interest of Britain they should be made, the Seats of a Variety of Manufactures; by the Help of which, the People who dwell there would quickly be enabled to carry on a beneficial and extensive foreign Trade;

^k If the above Manufactures were introduced and established in these Isles, they would and must be for the mutual Benefit of all.

^l That the same Trade, by the Facility of Correspondence, we recollect the Abundance of Labour in the Northern County, the Northern Colonies, of course the Cheaps of Labour in America, and that in return, though the Subjects of the same Prince; it will not be difficult to discover, the Inhabitants of the Islands, and with very little Assistance, many and mighty Services might be performed to Great Britain.

^m Such a sailing Port of Callow^o, arrive commonly in Fourteen or Fifteen, and with a fair Wind sometimes in less than Five Days in the River of Thames.

ⁿ Numbers in the Islands labour hard, and are not relieved by; these should certainly be relieved. These are the poor Subjects of the British Government, and have thereby a Right to its Attention. Any Assistance given to them, would in its Consequences contribute highly and extensively to the Benefit of the Nation.

^o Common Manners, which in the present Circumstances they actually maintain, is an invincible Proof of their being a poor People.

^p In the year 1755, the Islands have been judiciously opened.

^q Particulars must be carefully attended to, and that once done, very readily and readily pursued in every Part.

^r This might be with Facility effected by Methods that have been already mentioned.

^s An Increase of Property, caused by Industry, though in the remotest Province, will be felt by an Increase of Demand, through the whole Community.

^t Which, from a great Concurrence of favourable Circumstances, would beat out these of our Rivals in all the Northern Markets.

^u Without which no Island ever became, and with which there is no Isle but may become considerable.

more especially if to, or rather previous to, all these Considerations, we add, that which is indeed the most obvious Improvement, their entering into, and steadily pursuing what was intended them by Nature, almost every Kind of Fishery ^w.

THE Possibility of embracing most, if not all these Means, of emerging from Want and Insignificance, we trust has been in a great measure demonstrated in the foregoing Section ^x; and if a few vigorous Steps were once taken in order to give a Beginning to any of these, it would soon change the Face of Affairs in the Orkneys. We should then gradually see, what surely was the Design of Providence, every Island, Holm, and Rock, applied to some useful Purpose; and the People being enabled and encouraged to be industrious, would, seizing with Alacrity what they have so long and ardently sighed for, become active in Agriculture, Fishing, manual Arts, Navigation, and Commerce, and of course from their vigorous Exertion of their own Industry, easy and happy ^y. As the natural and infallible Consequence of such a Change, instead of their being as they are of little Use even to themselves, and scarce at all known to the Inhabitants of the Southern Parts of Britain; it would, in no very long Space, bring their numerous Islands to be esteemed a very valuable and profitable Province of the British Empire ^z; as will more fully appear from the subsequent Part of this Section.

WE will therefore conclude this Account of the Orkneys, and their Inhabitants, with some Particulars relating to their natural, commercial, and civil History, which may be depended upon, and which are all that is necessary to compleat the Design of shewing, that as we have more than once asserted, they are really capable of being rendered much more considerable than they are in their present Situation, and of far greater Utility

^w If any Doubt should arise as to the finding Markets for all this Fish, let it be observed that many hundred Vessels come annually from other Countries to fish on these Coasts, and then sail with their Cargoes, which might undoubtedly be furnished much cheaper by these Islanders, who have the Fish, and might have Salt at Home; and are besides nearer to many of these already found Markets.

^x In Subjects so closely connected as those are that compose this and the foregoing Section, though almost unavoidable, yet the greatest care has been taken to avoid Repetitions.

^y For all which Means of advancing their own Interests, they have both Talents and Inclinations, if some few Obstacles were removed.

^z These Points were long ago insisted upon by Sir William Monson, and after him by Mr. Smith. Both of these Gentlemen excellent Judges, and who both of them spoke from what they had themselves observed, having both visited these Isles, and agreeing exactly in their Notions as to their Utility and Importance.

to the general Interests of these Kingdoms, than any, even of our best informed Statesmen, seem to have hitherto thought them ^a.

THE Climate, notwithstanding their Northern Situation, is far from being either severe or unpleasant. The longest Day is about eighteen Hours, the Sun then rising seven Minutes before three, and setting as many Minutes after nine ^b. It has been said, that from the Hill of Hoy, the Body of the Sun may about Midsummer be seen at Midnight; which is, as the Lights derived from Astronomy convince us, no better than a Fable ^c. But it is true, that in clear Weather, for near two Months in Summer, the Twilight is strong enough to read by through the whole Night ^d. But notwithstanding this Length of the Day, the Heat from the Obliqueness of the Sun's Rays, and from several other Causes, is not, in Summer, so great as upon the Continent; and from the Vapours of the surrounding Sea, the Cold in Winter is in the like Manner very sensibly diminished ^e. The Winds are in general brisk rather than boisterous, and they are not subject frequently either to Storms or Calms ^f. When it blows from any of the Points to the West, it brings foul Weather, and fair and dry, when it blows from the East. From the Month of August to that of March, the Winds are commonly West; from March to May, they blow from the North East to the North; and from May to August, the South and South East Winds prevail ^g. The Spring is tolerably forward, the Summer moderately hot, the Autumn hazy, and the Winter mild, attended with much more Rain than Snow, which seldom falls long or rises high, neither are Frosts more frequent, and never very intense ^h. Thunder is more common in Winter than in Summer. The Northern Lights, or Aurora Borealis,

^a It must be allowed that the Lords of the Admiralty shewed a just Concern for the Interests of the Merchants, by first directing Mr. Mackenzie's Survey, and afterwards permitting him to make his Charts public; and it is with a disinterested View to recommend these Isles and their Inhabitants to the Attention and Protection of a British Administration, that they have been so largely insisted on here.

^b Wallace, p. 3. Mackenzie, MS. Account.

^c It is asserted by the Author of the Account published by Blaeu, p. 139, who adds, that People went thither every Year to see this Phenomenon, which he describes as an obscure Cloud veiling the Body of the Sun, from half an Hour after Eleven to half an Hour after One, when he says it rises. It is necessary to remark this Falseness, because it has been often transcribed.

^d Wallace, Mackenzie, MS. Account.

^e These known Effects of an insular Situation, are as conspicuous in the Feroe Isles, lying three Degrees more to the North; where, by the way, the Natives affirm the Sun on the longest Day rises seven Minutes after Two, and sets fifty-three Minutes after Nine.

^f MS. Account.

^g It is to be understood that this is commonly, not constantly, the Course of the Weather, which is here, as well as elsewhere, very variable.

^h Mr. Mackenzie has given a very clear and curious Account of these Lights, to which the Reader is referred.

are frequent, and sometimes the whole Sky is as much illuminated by them as at other Times by the Moonⁱ. The Sea is often violently agitated so as to rise thirty or forty Yards against the Rocks, even when the Wind is not high. Mists and Fogs are not common; but the Weather is often dark and hazy, from the Vapours rising out of the surrounding Seas, which rather affects those on Shipboard, than the Inhabitants^k.

WE have already taken Notice, that not above four of these Islands can be called mountainous, though there is at least one Hill or considerable Eminence in each of them^l. On these Hills there is much Heath, and some Grass, and at the Bottom of them very rich Pasture^m. The Soil is various, not only in different Islands, but also in almost every one of them. In some Places black Earth, in others Clay, in some Loam, in some mossy, in others stony; but the most general is Sandⁿ. The Sand, even where it is pure, when enriched with Sea Ware proves very fertile, as do most of the other Soils when properly manured, and cultivated with Care^o. The Earth is almost in every Place but thin, and lies either upon a solid Rock, or in some Places, on what is interposed between the Soil and Rock, a stiff Clay^p. They use light Ploughs, drawn by two or by four Horses, or by two Horses and two Cows. They are no Strangers to Inclosures; but it is allowed, that much of their common Land, and many of their Moors, which in their present State are of little Value, might be taken in, and rendered good Meadow Ground^q. It is also thought that foreign Grasses would succeed very well here; and in consequence of this, their Cattle would be better fed, and grow to a larger Size^r. The more skilful and observing Farmers acknowledge, Providence has wisely established a perfect Harmony between their Soil and Climate; so that if it was hotter

ⁱ Wallace, Mackenzie, MS. Account.

^k The Purity of the Air is one of the great Blessings bestowed by Providence on these Islands where the People in general are healthy, the Women remarkable for their Fecundity, and many of both Sexes live long, and without feeling the Infirmities of old Age. See some extraordinary Instances in Wallace, p. 64, 65.

^l These are called Wart or Ward Hills, from the Beacons erected on them, to which they set Fire on the Approach of an Enemy's Squadron.

^m Wallace, Mackenzie, MS. Account.

ⁿ Blacu, Monteith, Wallace.

^o The same Husbandry with like Success is practised in the Feroe Islands. But Sir George Mackenzie, Philosophical Transactions, N^o. 117, p. 396, intimates, that this Manure in a Course of Years depreciates the Grain, and thickens the Husks both of Oats and Barley. It may deserve Inquiry, whether these Effects may not proceed from the ploughing and sowing the same Land continually without allowing it any Rest?

^p Ben, Pleu, Wallace, p. 8.

^q If these were divided and improved, it would enable the Inhabitants to raise more Cattle, which is the Substance these People most affect.

^r There seems to be no Doubt, that with dry Feeding their Beef might be rendered as firm and fit for Salt, as it is allowed to be fine grained and well tasted.

or drier, or colder or more wet, every thing would succeed worse^s. The Want of Peats in some Places, and their Distance in others, occasions a great Loss of Time and Labour in cutting and fetching them, and this is augmented by the Season of cutting them, which being at the Approach of Harvest, is therefore an Evil and Inconvenience which they very sensibly feel^t.

LIMESTONE has been found in several of these Islands, of which much Lime may be made, that would prove an excellent Manure^u. Grey Stone they have in all the Islands in Abundance, with good Quarries of Free Stone and Slate. Marble and Alabaster have been also found in the Neighbourhood of Birsá, in Pomona, or the main Land, but are not wrought. Rich Lead Ore has been certainly found in many Places, and as some say, Tin and Copper; but hitherto none of their Mines have been wrought^w. We have spoke sufficiently of Peats, which are the Fuel of the Country; but, as has been already hinted, it would certainly be a great Advantage to the People, if they could be so supplied with Coals as to make less Use of them^x. Their inclosed Fields produce much Grass; but with a little Care they might have much more, and good Hay, of which they make but very little^y. Beans and Peas succeed perfectly well, more especially the white Sort of the latter^z. Cabbage, Turnips, Parsnips, Carrots, Skirrets, and indeed all Vegetables, come to great Perfection; and their Artichokes, in point of Size and Sweetness, equal, if not exceed, any that are to be found in Britain^a. They have a Variety of medicinal and other Herbs, of some of which considerable Use might be made^b. As to Corn, they have only two Sorts, Oats and Beer, and these but of an inferior Quality; which, however, might be mended by proper Culture, as

^s MS. Account.

^t It would therefore be in many Respects a signal Benefit to the Inhabitants, if (as a Quantity of Wool is annually allowed to the People of Guernsey, &c.) they were permitted to import a reasonable Supply of Coals, free from Duty, restraining them (to prevent Frauds) to certain Ports.

^u They have also Plenty of Marble, and rich Coral Sand, which in Cornwall is found to fertilize the poorest Grounds wonderfully.

^w Wallace, p. 43, where he ascribes this to their Poverty; to which we may likewise add their Want of Fuel.

^x We have already seen at what Period Turf was introduced; and before that Time probably the People used Wood.

^y There is no Improvement more likely to succeed with Care than this, and none would be of greater Importance to this Country.

^z It is a general Rule, that whatever requires a long Summer to ripen, or is spoiled by Wind and Rain in the Autumn, is unfit for this Climate.

^a Wallace, p. 35, and confirmed by all who have visited these Islands.

^b That Kind of Grass, from which in Poland they collect a Kind of yellow Seed, not inferior to Millet, is common here; where probably that Grain, which is preferable to any they have, would likewise thrive. Tormentil, the Roots of which are so useful in Tanning, is no less common; the same may with Truth be said of Madder, of such Consequence in Dyeing.

the Land is very fertile, producing from six to eight, and sometimes ten Quarters of the latter upon an Acre^c. They have tolerable Apples, and their Pears are sometimes very fine, as well as very large; and if they have no other Fruit, the Fault does not so much lie in either the Soil or the Climate, as in their Negligence and Want of Attention^d. Trees have certainly grown here, for their Roots are frequently dug up; and no doubt, in the larger Islands; they might with Skill and Industry be made to grow again^e.

THEY have Horfes, which though small, are very strong, and remarkably full of Spirit; their Oxen and Cows afford excellent Beef for present Consumption, and might be much improved, if they were better fed. They have Abundance of Sheep; but their Mutton in general is very indifferent, because the Creatures are suffered to feed on Sea Ware; but where they are kept in Inclosures their Flesh is very fine. Swine they have in Plenty, and their Pork is very good; they have also Abundance of Rabbits^f. They have no Deer, Hares, or Foxes; and the Inhabitants value their Country on its breeding no venomous Creatures. Tame, Wild, and Water Fowl, in vast Variety and Abundance, more especially Pigeons, Moor Fowl, Plover of all Sorts, Land Rails, Snipes, Curlews, Ducks, Geese, Swans, and Herons. There are also Eagles, and very fine Hawks^g.

IN every Island there is Plenty of fresh Water, in Springs, Brooks, and in some Isles Lochs. The last are generally speaking but small, abounding however with Trouts of several Kinds, and Eels. No Country affords more or better of every Kind of Shell Fish, particularly Oysters as large as any in Europe, and Lobsters not inferior to those of Norway^h. Cod, Ling, Coal Fish, Haddock, Skate, Turbot, Mackrell, &c. are in the greatest Plenty upon their Coasts. Numbers of Otters and Seals are annually killed amongst the Rocks, and Porpoises and Whales are sometimes cast upon the Shoreⁱ. The People through Poverty, and the Want of proper Boats, cannot apply themselves to the Fishery, farther than is requisite for their Home

^c Wallace, Mackenzie, MS. Account.

^d This seems sufficiently to warrant our Hopes, than an improved Husbandry might be attended with the happiest Effects.

^e When Industry shall have introduced Plenty, and thereby raised the Spirits of the People, this will no doubt be attempted.

^f Blacu, Wallace, Mackenzie.

^g Wallace, p. 47. The King's Falconer has a Fee of twenty Pounds annually for taking the Hawks, and a Hen or Dog (except some privileged Places) out of every House in the Country.

^h The Dealers in Lobsters at Harwich proposed some Years since a Contract, which would have been beneficial to the People of Orkney, if some Accidents that intervened had not hindered its being carried into Execution. It were to be wished they would attempt sending Lobsters to London.

ⁱ Ben, Blacu, Wallace, &c.

Consumption, of which, in point of Provisions, a third if not an half is taken out of the Sea; but formerly, when their Circumstances were better, they salted, dried, and exported a great deal ^k.

THE People of Orkney are in general stout, robust, and active, many of them remarkably tall, and well-proportioned, with fair and florid Complexions, for which they were anciently famous^l. The Women are handsome, modest, and excellent Housewives. Buchanan, and other Writers of his Age, charged them with being hard Drinkers, but at the same Time allow that they did not carry this Excess so far as Drunkenness^m. At present they are in general esteemed to be a very civil, courteous, sedate, well-disposed People, chearful without Levity, religious without Enthusiasm, and without any remarkable Blemish, if we except a too great Wariness, that borders on Suspicionⁿ. The Gentlemen have good Houses upon their Estates, owing to an old Custom, when every Man who acquired a Property, thought it became him to build; and after the Reformation, their Bishops were remarkable for this Practice^o. The Farmers live scattered over the Islands, and are for the most part rather better lodged than those are on the Continent; but their Diet is coarse and scanty, and the common People in general work very hard for a bare Subsistence, and that too, in its Kind, very indifferent. They build their own Dwellings, make their own Cloaths, and have a natural Aptness to Manufactures, and would undoubtedly succeed in all such as are proper for them, if they had the Means of introducing them at home, and of carrying them abroad to Market. Their Situation, their Manner of Life, and their subsisting so much as they are obliged to do upon Fish, makes them, by continual Practice, very dextrous and intrepid Seamen, which might become a great national Advantage, if they had any Means of maintaining themselves comfortably in their own, instead of being compelled, by the sharp Spur of Necessity, to seek a Living in other Countries^p.

^k This shews that with a little Assistance they might with Success resume their Fisheries; and on this the Earl of Morton insisted in his Petition.

^l Polyd. Virgild Anglice Hist. lib. i. They are of Stature tall, almost always found in Body and Mind, living generally to a great Age, though they feed chiefly upon Fish. Boethius says, that in his Time they lived long, enjoyed an uninterrupted State of Health, so that the Use of Physick was little if at all known amongst them. He adds, in their Bodies they are robust, and have very fair Countenances.

^m H. Boeth. Scotorum Regni Descript. fol. 9. b. Buchan. Rerum Scoticar. Hist. lib. i.

ⁿ Wallace, Mackenzie, MS. Account.

^o Monteith, Blacu, Maps of these Islands.

^p If for the sake of Profit they go into foreign Countries, we lose the People and their Posterity; and if they remove to any Part of Britain, by their betaking themselves to other Methods of Life, we lose the Seamen: Whereas, if Orkney was only as populous as it once was, and it might be more so, the Public might at any Time draw from thence ten thousand expert and handy Sailors.

THEIR old Constitution was in many, indeed in most Respects, a very good one. They paid but a small Tribute to the Kings of Norway. Their Earl had his Demefnes, and other Revenues, which his Residence in Pomona, and their Trade with the Northern Nations, rendered very light and easy^q. The Rent of Church Lands and Tythes, which supported the Clergy, though raised upon the People, were also spent amongst them^r; and as to the municipal Laws and Courts of Justice, they were in the Hands of a Chief Magistrate, and subordinate Officers elected by the People. The good Effects of this Form of Rule were very visible in the Improvement of the Country, the plentiful Living of the People, and their Numbers in every Island, of all which the Monuments that remain put these Facts out of Doubt^s. At present they have a Sheriff, who distributes Justice, and several Gentlemen in the Commission of the Peace. The County has a Representative in Parliament, and Kirkwall likewise sends a Member in Conjunction with four other Boroughs^t. In reference to Ecclesiastical Affairs, they have a Provincial Synod, three Presbyteries, twenty-eight Parishes, and these are supplied by eighteen Ministers. It has been computed that there are Three thousand Eight hundred and Twenty Families, and Twenty-three thousand Inhabitants in these Isles^u. Their Dress is after the Scots Mode, and they likewise speak the Scots Language, their old Language, called *Norns*, being now nearly, if not entirely, worn out.

As to the Produce of these Isles, it arises in the first Place from their Agriculture and Grazing. The former produces Grain, Malt, and Meal, a very large Proportion of which goes for the Payment of the Crown Rent, and is annually exported; which, when they have had bad Harvests, brings

^q So long as they retained their old Government, and what they paid for its Support circulated amongst them, they thrived, and were content. But as the foregoing History shews, from the Time that the public Revenue was exacted from them, and carried out of the Country, they gradually declined in their Circumstances, grew poor and uneasy, desolated and unhappy.

^r The Churchmen being Natives, and living in the Country, whatever they received, by their Buildings and Hospitality, entered again into Circulation, and from hence the Commons felt no great Inconvenience from what they paid, and considered those Edifices (as in truth they were) as Acquisitions to and Ornaments of their Country.

^s The Castles now demolished, the Churches and Chapels now disused, and the Account given in Blaeu, that in the last Century, on a general Muster, there appeared (without any Prejudice to Husbandry, Grazing, or Fisheries) ten thousand Men able to bear Arms, and even then these Isles were far from being in the best Condition, must be looked upon as incontestible Evidences in Support of what is asserted in the Text.

^t These are the Boroughs of Taine, Dingwall, Dornock, and Wick.

^u The Number here stated from Mr. Maekenzie's Survey, is of such only as are entered on the the Ministers Rolls, as having been catechized; but upon a strict Inquiry in several Parishes, the Proportion has been found to stand thus; in a Parish consisting of 853, there were 613 on that List, and 240 under the Age at which they are usually catechized, that is between nine and ten Years old, and therefore the true Number of Souls in these Isles is 32,039.

great Distress, and is at all Times a Hardship upon the People w. They likewise export Beef and Butter, though the latter is really no better than Grease, to the Amount of about eight hundred Barrels, or more properly Half Barrels, of one Hundred Weight each, per Annum, and about one Half of this, we are told, also goes in Payment of Rent x. It is not to be understood from hence, that in Orkney there is any natural Defect in this Commodity, for few Countries afford better Butter than in good Families is made here for their own Consumption; but the great Quantity required, and the low Price allowed, are the Causes that depreciate the Quality of the rest y. They likewise export a good deal of Linen Yarn, and some Cloth z, Worsted, coarse woollen Goods, and very fine Stockings, which, with Calves, Rabbits, Otters and Seal Skins, and some Feathers, make up the rest of their Commodities a. Before the Union, though they had undoubtedly less Trade, they had more Money, or at least an Appearance of more Money, in consequence of their drawing a Balance in Cash, which circulated in their different Coins through these Isles, from all the Northern Nations with whom they traded b. Now though they have still some Trade with Hamburgh and Norway, and also with Spain and Portugal c; yet their principal Correspondence is with Leith and Newcastle, in consequence of their having discovered a new Resource in Kelp d, of which they export annually upwards of a thousand Tons. It is this valuable Article enables them to procure such Conveniences as they most affect, and a small Balance in Cash besides, which with the Expences of foreign Seamen at Kirkwall and Stromness, furnishes what little Money they have e, and is an incontestible Proof of what an increased and well directed Industry, productive of an exten-

x The People in Orkney, through Want of Money, which arises from the Want of Trade, pay their Rents in Barley, Malt, and Oatmeal.

y MS. Account.

z This Orkney Grease, as it is commonly called, is a Commodity, which at its present Price is in great Demand, and therefore we need not wonder they do not endeavour to make it better.

a This Linen Yarn and Cloth are sent to Leith, Newcastle, and other Ports in the North of England with their Kelp.

b As to the Quantities of these, no distinct Accounts have been obtained; but in all these Articles great improvements might be made.

c Their ancient Commerce in those Days was with Norway in Corn and Meats: to the Hans Town, viz. Bremen, Hamburgh, and Dantzick, to which they carried Fish, Tallow, woollen Stuffs and butter. The greatest Part of these Commodities they sold for ready Money, and this being carried home, being, as I said in the Text, the current Coin in the Orkneys.

d To Norway they send Grain and Meats, and bring Tar and Timber from thence.

e Before the Union they had no Intercourse with England, from whence they now furnish themselves with numerous Articles for home Consumption, in return for their Kelp, which is necessary to the beneficial Manufactures of Allen, Soap, and Glass. It is evident therefore, that this Commerce is alike a Advantage to both Countries, and of course it is the Interest of both to encourage and extend it.

f To this we add the Wages of three or four hundred Seamen, employed by the Society in carrying on the White Herring Fishery.

five Trade, would do, if these could be procured, and that without much Difficulty. And that these, by a reasonable Degree of public Attention, and with very small Assistance, may be obtained, shall to every capable and candid Reader be rendered very apparent.

IT is from the foregoing Account of these Isles and their Produce rendered manifest, that there are sufficient Materials in them to work upon; and in truth this was observed and insisted upon, as has been before hinted, above a Century ago^f. But because it was neglected then, and has been so ever since, it does not follow that it ought to be neglected for ever, more especially by so wise as well as so potent a Nation, and in an Age of Speculation like this, so fertile in, and so famous for, its Improvements^g. The Orkneys, from their centrical Situation, seem to be extremely fit for the erecting a general Magazine of all Things requisite for every Kind of Fishery^h, and being, as they are, within a Day's Sail of the Western Islands on one Side, and the Shetland Isles on the other, the Inhabitants of both Countries, as well as the Natives of all these Isles, might be commodiously furnished from thence with the Means of entering at once upon this important Branch of Industry, in their own Bottoms, and for their own Benefit, which would infallibly, and without any other Assistance, put this Trade totally and for ever into the Hands of British Subjectsⁱ. Several of these Islands are no less happily disposed for the Greenland and North American Whale Fishery. For here they might deposit their Stores, bring hither their Blubber, extract their Oil, and from hence export it in Casks to proper Markets^k. In Time of War these Islands would be an excellent Station for a small Squadron of his Majesty's Ships, as well for the Protection of our own Commerce, as for annoying that of our Enemies; in which

^f Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, p. 525. Smith's England's Improvement revived, p. 251. T. Gentleman's Way to win Wealth, p. 11, 12.

^g The Spaniards boast the Discovery of America, the Portuguese of the East Indies, the Italian States of having reduced Commerce to a System, the Dutch of carrying those Rules into Practice. But the British Nation has surpassed them all, witness the untivall'd Strength of her naval Power, the wide-spread Empire of her Colonies, the Produce of her numberless Manufactures, her Credit stable as the Globe, and her Traffick which knows no Bounds, but those imposed by Nature on the World. But above all, from that generous Spirit of supporting and rewarding Industry, which gives Life and Activity, and I trust will give Immortality to her unequalled and amazing Grandeur.

^h It is not intended by this to supersede other Magazines, which will be undoubtedly necessary in the Western Islands, but to recommend a capital Magazine in a Place so seated, as that Recourse might be had to it in any Emergency, and from any of the Islands. The rather, because the Fishing in Shetland, Lewis, and the Western Isles, is in some Seasons so great, that for want of such a Magazine very large Advantages are lost.

ⁱ This has been more than once mentioned, but till it is effected, it can never be too frequently repeated.

^k They might here also complete their Number of Hands, winter their Ships, and take in Part of their Provisions.

Light also, its Ports and Roads would be very convenient for Privateers ^l As soon as by their Fishing and the Produce of it carried and sold at foreign Markets, by applying to Manufactures, more especially such as are requisite to the Fishery, the Materials for which they produce or might produce in their own Isles, and sending out with their Fish their native Commodities to Places where they were never carried before, Money came to circulate; it would be a fit Time to fix the Price of the Rents hitherto paid in Kind, from the Want of Specie, and of preventing the accumulating of Farms, a Practice however beneficial (and that but for a Time) to Individuals, extremely detrimental to the Public; longer Leases should likewise be introduced, and every other Method pursued that may bring the Land now under Cultivation, by an improved Husbandry, into a superior Condition, and thereby encourage the bringing what has been considered as waste Land into Cultivation likewise ^m.

It might be also highly expedient to introduce the Dutch Model, for rendering Islands, in their own Nature much worse than these, rich and flourishing ⁿ. This is no other, than first maturely considering, and then carefully adapting, particularly Staples to such Islands, as from their Size, Situation, Produce, and natural Advantages, are fittest for their Reception^o. Such, for Example, as encouraging Boats, Sloops, and Bark-building in any Island where there are many Creeks and Bays of different Sizes, for the commodious Launching and convenient Reception of such Vessels when built ^p. The encouraging, in some or other of the larger Islands, the raising and manufacturing of Hemp and Flax, for the important Purposes of making Twine, Nets, Cordage, and other fishing and naval Stores, than which nothing would be easier, when sufficient Markets were once open for them amongst themselves ^q. That these

^l In order to be convinced of this, we need only to recur to any Collection of Voyages, which will shew, that the first Land made in Europe by homeward-bound East or West India Ships, is some or other either of the Orkney or Shetland Islands; and certainly had their Inhabitants pecuniary Abilities to undertake them, no Countries can be better situated for these Trades.

^m This was at once so very obvious, and so very practicable an Improvement, that amongst the Motives suggested by the Earl of Morton in his Petition to Parliament, printed in the Votes of the House of Commons, No. 22, January the twenty-sixth, 1741-42, draining and cultivating certain Tracts of marthy and barren Land, which now lie wholly useless and uncultivated, is one of the greatest Weight.

ⁿ We find this one of the most early Maxims adopted by the States; and it is by a steady Adherence to it that their Dominions have continued to thrive.

^o Upon the happy Assignment of proper Staples to proper Places, the Success of this Method depends; and therefore the utmost Circumspection is to be used in the Choice, the utmost Caution to be employed in their first Establishment, and a steady Perseverance in their Support, till they become thoroughly rooted.

^p All the Assistance this would require, would be the establishing a few Docks, which in their present Circumstances these People cannot afford.

^q Proper Persons might be induced to go and instruct the Naves in these Trades, by a Grant of Lands on the due Performance of their Contracts.

Proposals are not only calculated for the Benefit of the People of Orkney, but also are accompanied with Propriety and Practicability, will sufficiently appear, if the Reader reflects on the Salt Works, which we have already observed were carried to Perfection by the Earl of Carrick in the Island of Eda, and the little Isle adjacent^r, an Improvement, which if revived, would immediately correspond with, and turn highly to the Advantage of, the Fishery, as well as those that have been before mentioned.

THESE are Modes of Improvement which have been, some of them, mentioned long ago, and are all of them so plain and obvious, that they cannot be controverted; but I will conclude with two, that, as far as I know, were never hitherto suggested, and which, I apprehend, would not only be very effectual, but would also be equally quick and certain in their Operations^s. The first is the erecting an UNIVERSITY, which might be done at a very small Expence, added to the Application of what the People already pay in virtue of the old Ecclesiastical Establishment^t. This University, from the central Situation of the Orkneys, would be probably attended with the following happy Effects^u. First, it would take away the Necessity of sending the Youth out of the Country, where their Parents are compelled to be at the Charge of their Education, and who, from this very Circumstance of being brought up in another Place, and accustomed to other Objects, People, and Manners, are so weaned from their Country, that not one in five of them return. In the next Place, it would save the Expences which their Parents are now at, or, in other Words, would keep considerable Sums of Money in the Country, which now, and unless some such Remedy is applied, will for ever go out of it, and consequently contribute to increase the Circulation, which is a Point of infinite Importance. Lastly, it would attract Numbers of young Persons from the Northern Extremity of the Continent, from the Islands, and it may be from Norway, Denmark, and Germany, which would bring both Men and Money into the Orkneys, and be productive of other Advantages, on which there is not room to in-

^r The same Nobleman established another Manufacture of the same Kind on Pomona, called from thence the new Work at Deernæs. Besides these, as I have been informed, there were Salt Pans on Flota. Should it be asked, how came they to fail? The Answer is, by the falling of the Fishery. As they sunk, they should revive together.

^s It is from this Motive that they are submitted to the public Consideration, to whom it is possible their apparent good Consequences may recommend them.

^t There is a wide Difference between doing Things from a Motive of Superstition, and from Reasons founded in sound Policy; so since the Inhabitants of Orkney still pay the Rents of the Bishopric, it seems but Justice to settle them on some such Foundation, that, as in the Days of Paganism, they may be constantly expended amongst them.

^u There is no Doubt, that if such a Scheme should ever be carried into Execution, due Care would be taken to render this a Seminary of useful Knowledge and practical Science.

sist w. My other Proposal is, that the EAST INDIA COMPANY be allowed to erect a spacious Magazine in one of these Islands, where also a Collector and a sufficient Number of King's Officers should also reside, to receive the Duties of such East India Commodities as might be taken off by British Subjects; and which being afforded cheaper, would increase the Consumption to the Profit of the Company, and of the Revenue^x. This would likewise effectually prevent Smuggling, more especially if a Custom-house Cutter was to be also stationed at the same Island, and to cruize occasionally from thence. It would likewise enable the Company to send their Goods to Hamburgh, to Lubec, and to other Ports, on easier Terms than they could be supplied by the Dutch, and the new Northern Companies; which it is well known have been erected by the Assistance of British Subjects, and have been, are, and ever will be, very detrimental to this Nation).

IF this History, Description, and Account of their Produce and Resources, should be so fortunate as to throw Light sufficient on this Subject, to induce an able and intelligent Administration, to look with Attention upon the Orkneys, and by the Methods here proposed, or any other, enable the Inhabitants to turn their Abilities and Labour to their own, and to the public Emolument, it will certainly produce very salutary, perhaps very surprising Effects^z. The bringing the Endeavours of thirty thousand Persons, to live in that Ease, and with those Comforts which their fellow Subjects in general enjoy, would increase their Correspondence with Britain and her Colonies, promote the Consumption of their Commodities and Manu-

223

^w Amongst these, it will be none of the least, that it will afford a Means of cultivating Genius amongst the Natives, and furnishing in Time a Subsistence to a few of them, who no Question will in Gratitude bend all their Endeavours to render their Studies beneficial to their Country, and thereby repay the Obligation.

^x It may be easily conceived that the saving repeated Freights, the Accumulation of different Profits, several Insurances, and other Charges, may in a great Degree balance the Duty. At all Events, whatever can be thus fold will be so much clear Gain to the Nation; as the whole Purchase Money would have been laid out with Swedes, Danes, or other Strangers.

^y The very forming such Magazines, the Maintenance of the Officers of the Crown and Company, though less expensive here than they would be any where else, with the Resort of Shipping, &c. would very speedily Change the Face of Affairs in the Orkneys, and possibly put it in the Power of the People to undertake Fisheries and other Improvements without any Assistance from the Publick, save a few good Laws to second their Endeavours.

^z It has been shewn that these Isles in point of Territory are equal to Zealand, a Province composed like this of Islands of different Sizes; it has been hinted, that by proper Attention and reasonable Encouragement, the Orkneys might be made as flourishing in Time to come as Zealand now is. It may be demanded by some Lover of Precision, what does Zealand yield to the States? The only Answer that can be returned to this is, that when Sir William Temple computed the ordinary Revenue of the Republic at twenty-one millions of Guilders, Zealand actually paid about two millions, or upwards of one hundred and eighty thousand Pounds sterling, exclusive of the Expence of Dikes, &c.

factures, and consequently the Revenue of the Excise as well as Customs. These are Advantages we have very prudently sought, by peopling Countries at a vast Distance; would there be less Prudence in drawing the same Resources here at Home? These People are confessed to be frugal and diligent; but they wish to find the Sweets of their own Labour, and to feel their Industry rewarded. What is this, but an earnest Inclination to resume their Fisheries, to serve on board our Fleets, to bring more raw Commodities to our Markets, in order to carry more of our Manufactures to theirs, to be instructed in our Arts, to copy our Examples, and thereby make these British Islands more and more resemble Britain? Ought we not to cast an Eye on such People, ought we not to encourage their Desires? In a Word, ought we not to put it in their Power to pay us Tribute? This is all they ask, or I for them.

SECTION V.

Part II. *Of the Islands of Shetland.*

THE Reasons why so little is to be known in respect to the ancient State of these Islands. A succinct Account of the several Changes they have undergone. The principal Causes why they have been hitherto so little known, and why they deserve to be better described, and more attentively considered. The several Appellations which have been bestowed upon them. Their Number, Situation, and Extent. The largest of these Islands styled the Main Land, and the principal Harbours therein particularly described. The Islands that lie on the West Side of the Main Land. The Islands that are situated to the East of the Main Land. A distinct Account of the Island of Yell. The like of the Island of Unst. Situation and present State of Foula, which was the Thule of Tacitus. Of Fair Isle, with a remarkable Piece of History relating thereto. Of the Climate and Seasons in the Shetland Isles. Their Soil and Produce. Are all of them admirably watered, and their Coasts abounding with Variety of excellent Fish. The annual Progress of Herring A short History of the Dutch Fishery upon this Coast. A modest Computation of its total Amount. Account of the Inhabitants in respect to their Persons, Manners, Husbandry, Manufactures, and Commerce. Reciprocal Advantages that might arise from a closer Connection, and more constant and regular Intercourse between the Inhabitants of these Islands and those in Great Britain. The beneficial Consequences that flowed from that Constitution which originally took Place in all our Islands. Political Deductions from the Contents of this Chapter, tending to shew what stupendous Advantages may be derived from the Improvement even of the remotest British

ish Islands. An Instance in Support of this from the Island of Gotland, and the great Mart of Wisbuy seated therein. The Conclusion.

IN respect to the early History of these Islands, and of their original Inhabitants, we have already given all the memorable Particulars that we could glean in treating of the People in the Orkneys^a. The Writers of Antiquity, to speak the Truth, are totally silent as to any of them except **THULE**, of which we have already said much, and in the Course of this Section shall have Occasion to say somewhat more^b. It may be that **Scellinus**, by his *Pomona distina*, might mean the main Land of Shetland, to which that Epithet agrees better than to the main Land of Orkney; yet this after all is but Conjecture^c. These Islands are not so much as mentioned by Fordun or Polydore Virgil; are but very slightly treated by Hector Boethius, Bishop Lesly, and Buchanan^d; barely touched by Camden, though pretty largely insisted upon by another Writer^e, who flourished at the same Time.

THERE are Proofs sufficiently convincing, that they were very early inhabited by the Picts, or rather by those Nations who were the original Possessors of the Orkneys; and at the Time of the total Destruction of these Nations, if any Credit be due to Tradition, their Woods, for Reasons elsewhere mentioned, were entirely ruined^f. It is highly probable that the People in Shetland, as well as in the Orkneys, flourished under their own Princes dependant upon the Crown of Norway; yet this seems to have been rather through what they acquired by Fishing and Commerce, than by the

^a As the Isles of Shetland lie so near the Continent of Norway, it is reasonable to suppose they were peopled, or at least conquered, from thence, in which all the ancient Northern Historians agree; who in this respect, that is, as to the Ancestors of the present Inhabitants, are our surest Guides. Mallet, Introduction a l'Histoire de Dannemarck, p. 172.

^b The learned Angrimus Jonas. Crymog, lib. i. takes great Pains to prove that Thule, mentioned by Virgil, Pliny, and other Roman Authors, was not Iceland, but one of the British Isles, and cites Raimus and Myritius, who were both of his Opinion. Petrarck, lib. iii. Epist. i. has a great deal to the same Purpose. Thule is a Phœnician Word, signifying dark or obscure; and in the British, *Inis toul*, implied *Edula umbrosa*, or the dark shady Ile.

^c Polyhist. cap. xxxv. His Words are “*sed Thule Larca, Pomona distina copiosa est.*” It should seem he meant to distinguish two Islands lying near one to the other. If this was his Meaning, it will appear from the subsequent Description of these Isles, that it was not either ill founded or ill expressed.

^d *Scotorum Regni Descript.* fol. 9. b. 10. a. *Regionum & Insularum Scotiæ Descript.* p. 40, 41. *Retum Scoticarum Hist.* lib. i. p. 39.

^e Harrison's Description of Britain, p. 43, who made a very free Use of the Materials collected by Leland and Ballenden's Translation of Boethius.

^f The Tradition is, that this was done by the Scots when they destroyed the Picts; but is more probably referred to the Norwegians rooting out the original Possessors of Shetland.

Cultivation of their Lands &c. It may also be reasonably presumed, that they grew thinner of Inhabitants after they were annexed to the Crown of Scotland^b; and it is likely that they revived again, chiefly by the very great and extensive Improvements which the Dutch made in the Herring Fishery upon their Coasts, and the Trade that the Crews of their Busses, then very numerous, carried on with the Inhabitants, necessarily resulting from their Want of Provisions and other Conveniencies, which in those Days could not but be very considerable^c.

THREE are many Reasons, which may be assigned, why these Islands, though Part of our Dominions, have not hitherto been better known to us. They were commonly placed two Degrees too far to the North in all the old Maps^d, in order to make them agree with Ptolomy's Description of Thule, which he asserted to be in the Latitude of sixty-three Degrees, which we find urged by Camden, as a Reason why THULE must be one of the Shetland Isles^e, to which Speed also agrees, though from their being thus wrong placed he could not find Room for them in his Map^m. Another, and that no light Cause, was the many false, fabulous, and impertinent Relations published concerning themⁿ, as if they were Countries inhospitable and uninhabitable; and lastly, the Indolence or Indifference rather of the Natives, who contenting themselves with those Necessaries and Conveniencies procured by their Intercourse with other Nations, and conceiving themselves neglected by their Mother Country, have seldom troubled

^a This is the Sentiment of the present Inhabitants, who think their Ancestors, though they had less Corn, were in better Circumstances than themselves.

^b It is likely, that many having Alliances in that Country retired to Norway, and others to Iceland, and the Isles of Ferroe, as desirous of retaining their old Laws and Customs.

^c Sibbald, p. 37. 35. 38. When the Dutch Busses arrived, with twenty thousand Men or more on board, they had a Place assigned them on Shore, and were allowed to barter their Goods with the Natives. This Place was called their Booth; and the like Privilege was allowed to Hamburgers, Bremeners, and other Strangers. The Gentry let them these Shops or Warehouses, where the common People dealt with them in Provisions, Cloth, Stockings, &c.

^d Cluverius never mentions Shetland; but he gives us Thule, which he takes to be Iceland; but in treating of that Country particularly, he restores it to the Danes.

^e Baran. p. 850. In the latest Edition of the English Translation, col. 1484, where the learned Author shews he had been led to believe some Particulars very unfavourable for these Islands and their Inhabitants.

^m Theatre of the British Empire, p. 132. where he follows the erroneous Situation, though he might have been better informed from the Dutch Charts.

ⁿ They represented the Climate as intensely cold, the Soil as composed of Craggs and Quagmires, so barren as to be incapable of bearing Corn; to supply which, the People, after drying Fish Bones, powdered them, then kneaded and baked them for Bread. The larger Fish Bones were said to be all the Fuel they had. Yet in so dreary a Country, and in such miserable Circumstances, they were acknowledged to be very long lived, chearful and content.

her with their Applications^o. It is however very certain, that nothing can be of greater Importance to Britain, than her having a clear and distinct Account of every Part of her Dominions, a just Idea of the Advantages that may be derived from them^p, a precise View of the Obstacles through which she has been hitherto deprived of those Advantages, and a competent Notion of the Means by which they may be removed. The Discussion of these Points in regard to the Shetland Isles, is what constitutes our present Task.

THERE are few Countries that have gone by more Names than these Islands; they were called in Islandic, *Hialtlandia*, from *Hialt*, the Hilt of a Sword^q; this might possibly be corrupted into *Heiland*, *Weland*, or *Hetland*, though some tell us this signifies a high Land^r. They have been likewise, and are still in some Maps, called *Zetland* and *Zealand*, in reference, as has been supposed, to their Situation^s. By the Danes, and by the Natives, they are stiled *Fæltaland*^t; and notwithstanding the Oddness of the Orthography, this differs very little, if at all, from their Manner of pronouncing *Zetland*, out of which Pronunciation grew the modern Names of *Shetland* and *Shotland*^u. But of this enough, and, if it was not absolutely necessary, too much.*

THE Islands of *Shetland*, as we commonly call them, are well situated for Trade. The nearest Continent to them is Norway, the Port of Bergen lying forty-four Leagues East^w; whereas they lie forty six Leagues North

^o The People of Sublance take great Care of their Children's Education, and send them to travel chiefly into Germany and the North, which produces Habits and Complexions, which, whatever they may be to themselves, are by no Means serviceable to the Interests of Great Britain; it is therefore high Time that they should be disposed, by a closer Correspondence with us, to lay them aside.

^p It will appear very fully hereafter, that a stronger and clearer Influence than this, in support of the Doctrine here laid down, could be hardly found.

^q *Rerum Orcadenf. Hist. lib. i. cap. i. p. 5.* It is very evident, that from the *Hialt* is our own Word is derived.

^r Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 371. On the same Ground that the Dutch Isles are called *Zeeland*, or Lands lying in the Sea.

^s *Leviour Lema. in lib. iv. de occult. nat. mirab. cap. 2.* where he represents this Appellation as common to all Countries thus situated.

^t Description of the Isles of Shetland, published by Sir Robert Sibbald, p. 1. which agrees with all the Northern Writers.

^u We know that in the old Scots Language, Z was pronounced as we now pronounce X; thus Year was wrote Zeh, Cunzie pronounced Cumie, that is Com; and the proper names of Zetland and Menzie are pronounced as if they were written Mackeny and Menvie. It is supposed that this explanation of Zetland's being pronounced Yetland. A Desire of conciliating Orthography and Pronunciation seems to have produced Shetland.

^w MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland, from the Author's Observation in several Voyages.

North East from Buchanness^x; East North East from Sanda, one of the Orkneys, about sixteen or eighteen Leagues^y; six or seven Leagues North East from Fair Isle^z; fifty-eight Leagues East from the Ferroc Isles^a; and at nearly the same Distance North East from Lewis^b. The Southern Promontory of the main Land called Swinburgh Head, lies in fifty-nine Degrees and fifty Minutes of North Latitude; and the Northern Extremity of Unst, the most remote of them all, in the Latitude of sixty-one Degrees fifteen Minutes^c. The Meridian of London passes through this last Island, which lies in the Longitude of two Degrees thirty Minutes West from Paris; and about five Degrees fifteen Minutes East from the Meridian of Cape Lizard^d. According to the old Accounts, from which there seems no just Reason to vary, there are in all forty-six inhabited Islands of different Sizes, forty Holms, and thirty Skerries^e. It is impossible to speak with Precision; but according to the best Computation we have been able to form, the Shetland Isles contain near three Times as much Land as the Orkneys; they are, considered also in this Light, equal in Size to the Island of Madeira; and not inferior to the Provinces of Utrecht, Zealand, and all the rest of the Dutch Islands taken together^f.

THE principal of the Shetland Islands is stiled MAIN LAND, which extends in Length from North to South about sixty Miles, and is in some Places above twenty broad, in others not more than two^g. It is however every where so intersected by Arms of the Sea, that there is not a single Spot therein that is full three English Miles from Salt Water^h. The whole Coast, a very few Places excepted, is a high, rough, inaccessible Rock; and within Land, the Country is mountainous, mossy, and full of Morassesⁱ. Here and there however, but more especially towards the

^x From Captain Thomas Preston's accurate Map of these Islands, which if it was republished would be of great Service.

^y Captain Thomas Preston in the short Notes joined to his Map.

^z Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 376.

^a Smith's England's Improvement revived, B. vi. p. 251, where we have an Account of his Voyage thither, A. D. 1633, by Order of the Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.

Idem ibid.

^c MS. Relation of the Shetland Isles verified by authentic Observations.

^d From the reduced Chart in the Essai géographique sur les Isles Britanniques.

^e From the larger Description in Blaeu's Atlas, p. 148.

^f This Point has been attentively considered, due Allowances made for the numerous Inlets, and is within rather than beyond the Truth.

^g The common Computation is here followed, though Captain Preston (reckoning probably by English Miles) makes it thirty broad.

^h This is also a Fact generally agreed, and indeed the Map sufficiently proves it; these Inlets are what the Natives call Voes.

ⁱ See Mr. Preston's Account in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, N^o. 473. p. 57 Abridgment, vol. xi. p. 1358.

Coast, there are little Parcels of Land that are both smooth and fertile^k. Among the numerous Inlets of the Sea that pierce both Sides of the Island, some of which enter several Miles, and in the Language of the Country are stiled Voës; there are a great many Ports, not fewer than twenty, that may be with Justice stiled Harbours; and amongst these there are six, three on each Side of the Island, that are remarkably good, and deserve therefore to be particularly mentioned^l. On the West Side is Scalloway Voe, which flows into the Land through several Islands of various Sizes, by which there are two Entrances that lead to the Harbour, which is deep, safe, and commodious^m. The Town of Scalloway before which it lies, was formerly the chief, indeed the only one in the Island. A. D. One thousand Six hundred, Patrick Earl of Orkney built a stately Castle here, which is now in Ruinsⁿ; and the Place in a Course of Years so much declined, that there are scarce thirty Houses^o. On the same Side of the Island are Olis Voe and Valley Sound, both fine Ports, and very capacious^p. On the other Side of the Island, that is on the East, the Town of Lerwick, which is the present Capital, is situated, which consists of upwards of three hundred Houses, and is every Day increasing^q. Opposite to this Town lies the Island of Bressay or Brassa, and between the Island and the Main runs the famous BRASSA, sometimes also called BROAD SOUND, in which no less than two thousand Sail of Vessels have lain at once safe and commodiously^r. It is four Miles in Length, in some Places two, in others one Mile broad, in some others much narrower; but deep and well secured from Winds^s. There is towards the North End, a Rock called the *Unicorn*^s. In One thousand Six hundred and Forty, the Dunkirk Squa-

^k There is good Reason to believe, that even in the interior Part of the Country, many such Spots might be found and improved, at least this is the Case in the Ferroe Isles, and in Iceland. But in the present State of Things, this is scarce to be expected. But if the Country was more populous, that is, if more of the Natives were enabled to continue in it, this and many other Improvements would follow of Course.

^l This is the great and distinguishing Advantage of this and the other Islands remarked by Sir William Monson, illustrated by Mr. Smith, and confirmed by Captain Preston, all English Writers of indisputable Credit. It is no small Honour to Shetland that these Gentlemen concurred in Opinion as to its Importance, and published their Opinion for the Information of the Public.

^m In Mr. Preston's Map both these Entrances are particularly described, as is also the Harbour.

ⁿ Over the Gate was this Inscription, *Patricius Orchadiæ & Zelandiæ Comes*.

^o The Country about Scalloway is incomparably better than about Lerwick; but then there is no Comparison to be made between their Ports.

^p See Captain Preston's Map, and his Account in the Transactions.

^q Blaeu, p. 148. Sibbald, p. 2, 3. Martin's Description of the Western Islands, p. 388.

^r Sibbald, p. 30. Smith's England's Improvement revived, B. vi p. 252.

^s When James Hepburn Duke of Orkney fled hither, he was pursued by William Kirkaldie of Grange, in a Ship called the Unicorn, which striking thereon, left its Name to this Rock. This gave the Duke an Opportunity of escaping who after lying many Years in Prison in Denmark perished at length miserably in that Confinement.

dron of Spanish Ships, consisting of ten Sail, attacked and destroyed four Dutch Men of War that had been sent to convoy home their East India Fleet^t. In One thousand Six hundred and Fifty-three, the English Fleet, consisting of ninety-four Sail, under the Command of the Admirals Deane and Monk, anchored here^u; and in One thousand Six hundred and Sixty-five, the Earl of Sandwich, with ninety-two Men of War under his Command, lay for some Time in this Harbour^w. The same Year a Fort was erected by the Orders of King Charles the Second, which, together with the Town, was burned and destroyed August the Thirteenth One thousand Six hundred and Seventy-three by the Dutch^x. On the same Side the Island with Bressa Sound, are Dura Voe and Balta, both good Ports, and also Catford Voe, where in the Summer Season a whole Navy may ride with great Conveniency^y. There are few or no Sands or Shoals upon the Coast, except one on the West Side called Have de Grind^z, and some dangerous Rocks to the North West^a.

ON the West Side of the Main Land there are not fewer than twenty Islands of very different Sizes, besides Holms and Skerries; neither are either of these unprofitable, as the former afford vast Quantities of fine Grass for the Feeding of Cattle; and on the Coasts of the latter are caught Abundance of fine Fish of different Sorts; and on both there are immense Quantities of Fowls^b. To the South of Scalloway lies the little Island of St. Ninian, corruptly called St. Ringing's, in which, though but a Mile long and half a Mile broad, there is a large well-built Church, which shews that it was once fully inhabited^c. Opposite to the Town of Scallo-

^t Of these, two were sunk in the Sound, a third ran on Shore, and was set on fire by her own Captain, and the fourth was taken.

^u In the preceding Year Admiral Blake had dissipated their Herring Buffes, which occasioned a great Confusion in Holland.

^w Philips's Continuation of Heath's Chronicle, p. 541. Sibbald, p. 30. Le Clerc Histoire des Provinces-unies, tom. iii. p. 85. 87.

^x Sibbald, p. 30. The Dutch suspended the Herring Fishery this Year, and therefore were not expected.

^y Blaeu, p. 149. Sibbald, p. 15. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 10.

^z Mr. Preston's Account of Shetland, in the Philosophical Transactions, No. 473.

^a As the Coast in general is high and bold, seen at a great Distance from Sea, and the Harbours numerous, safe, and easy of Access, it is, as Mr. Preston well observes, a Wonder that these Isles are so little known, and have been so long neglected. The first has been probably the Cause of the second. It is not a little strange that this Gentleman's Map is not now to be purchased.

^b There is scarce one of these Islands, that would not, if the Inhabitants had the Means and the Encouragements necessary to render them industrious, furnish them with the Power of subsisting, and carrying on a beneficial as well as extensive Commerce, the Profits of which must ultimately and necessarily center in Britain; and what better Reason can be assigned for her Attention and Assistance?

^c Sibbald, p. 15, 16. Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 379.

way lie several Islands, which, as we have before observed, break the Rapidity of the Flood, and form safe Entrances into the Harbour. The biggest of these Isles is Trondra, three Miles long and two broad ^d. Burra consists of two Islands^e, one called House, the other Kirk Island, in neither of which it is said Mice can live ^f. To the North of these lies Papa Stour, or the Great Papa; which, though but two Miles long and one broad, is esteemed the pleasantest, and for its Size the best furnished with the Necessaries of Life of any of these Isles ^g. There are besides this, Pappas, and the Little Papa ^h; and to the North of these, Rou Stour, or the Great Rou, eight Miles long and two broad, with a good Port ⁱ.

THERE are also many Islands on the East Side of the Main Land; some of which it may not be improper to mention. To the South of Lerwick lies Moussa or the Queen's Island, one Mile in Length and about a Quarter of a Mile broad, and is remarkable for having upon it the most compleat and entire of those little Fortifications, called by the Natives BRUGHS, but by the Scots commonly *Picts Houses*, that are still remaining in any of these Islands ^k. Over against Lerwick lies Bressay or Brassa Isle, five Miles from South to North, and two from West to East. This Isle for its Size is very mountainous, and amongst many Hills there are two in it very conspicuous ^l. It

^d Sibbald, p. 28. Martin, p. 378.

^e It is necessary to remark this, because in some Maps we meet with these Isles under their proper Names, and in others under that of Burra.

^f Some attribute this (Martin, p. 380) to the Isles of Burra. Others to the little Isle of Haveray, which lies near them. Sibbald, p. 27.

^g Martin, p. 379. Some such Island as this, being properly laid out, judiciously cultivated, and the People encouraged to undertake some useful Manufacture, all which might be brought about at no great Expence, would establish a Precedent that would be quickly imitated, and is perhaps the sole Thing requisite to render these Islands populous, and the People in them happy.

^h There is another Papa near the Coast of Norway, and a little Island of the same Name near Iceland. Perhaps the Papæ came from these into the Orkneys and Shetland, or possibly, when driven out of these, they might retire to those Islands.

ⁱ Sibbald, p. 33, 34. Martin, p. 379. The Port is called the Hams of Rou or Rooe, Landlocked, and very safe.

^k We have an exact Description of this Brugh in Latin, by the learned Mr. Maule, of the noble Family of Panmure, one of the ablest Antiquaries his Country ever produced. These Brughs in their Form are not unlike Pigeon Houses, they have a winding Stair in the Wall of each, which reaches quite to the Top. These served as Watch-towers and Beacons, having Heaps of Peat on the Top, which were kindled to give Notice of an Enemy's Appearance; and therefore all the Brughs in an Island were in Sight one of another. There were Cells or Apartments underneath for securing their Persons and Effects; and in some of them subterraneous Passages to some Creek, where, in their Boats lay, in which they might escape. Whoever attentively considers the Motives which induced these People to raise such Structures, how well calculated they were to answer the Ends for which they were built, and for how many Ages they have resisted the Rage of Time, will hesitate at calling those who constructed them Barbarians.

^l One of these is on the East Side, called Andrew's Hill; the other, which is the highest, at the South End, called the Wart or Beacon Hill.

is in a manner over-run with Heath, though there are some considerable Parcels of good Pasturage and arable Lands near the Shore. There are also eight fresh water Lochs, abounding with fine Trout and Eels. It must have been very populous in former Times, since there are the Ruins of five small Forts, and there are still two Churches and a Chapel. It has likewise a good Port called Aiths Voe^m. At a small Distance to the East lies another Isle, called the Nofs, two Miles long and three Quarters of a Mile broad; it has a Church upon it, is equally fertile and pleasant, and has a large Holm belonging to it, in which there are Abundance of Sea Fowlsⁿ. Whalsey, that is the Isle of Whales, which lies to the North of Breffay, and to the East of the Main Land, is about nine Miles in Circumference^o. At six Leagues Distance from this Isle lie the Skerries, on which, in One thousand Six hundred and Sixty-four, the Carmalan of Amsterdam, a very rich East India Ship, was lost^p. To the North of Whalsey there are many small Islands, most of which are inhabited; and though but insignificant at present, yet if any Change of Fortune should happen to the Shetland Isles, they would probably partake of it, and by being turned to useful Purposes, and in consequence of that retaining all the Posterity of their present Inhabitants, come to be thought of more Consequence^q.

BUT besides these, there are two large and considerable Islands belonging to Shetland, with several small ones in their Vicinity, of which therefore we ought to speak more particularly. The first of these is YELL, which anciently was written *Zeal*, making however, as we have before remarked, no great Alteration in the Pronunciation^r. This Island, in the Opinion of the learned Mr. Maule, from its nearness to Norway, seems

^m This opens to the North West, and runs up to South East about a Mile; it is a Quarter of a Mile broad, good clean anchoring Ground in eight, nine, or ten Fathom Water. The Inhabitants have a Tradition, that in ancient Times the English resorted particularly to this Harbour, and had a Place on the Island for curing their Fish, and selling their Goods, which was called the English Booth.

ⁿ Sibbald, p. 30, 31. Martin, p. 380.

^o Two Things are remarked in this Island (in some old Writings called Quallsay) the first is, that the Inhabitants are exceedingly distressed by Rats, though these Creatures cannot live in most of the other Isles. Martin, p. 378. The other, that the Mariner's Compass being placed on a little Hill, the Poles of the Needle are immediately changed, and as suddenly, on being removed to a very small Distance, recover their proper Direction. Sibbald, p. 39.

^p Martin, p. 378. He says only four of the Crew were saved, and that the Cargo was valued at three Millions of Guilders.

^q If a right Direction was given to the Peoples Industry, and they had an easy Access to proper Markets, this would be speedily effected.

^r This will be easily understood by pronouncing Z like Y. Sir James Skene in his Explanation of Law Terms, translates *Virgata Terræ*, an *Zairde* of Land, i. e. a Yard Land; and according to this Mode of Pronunciation, Zell or Zeal, is spoken Yell, or Yeal; Zetland or Zeatland, Yetland or Yeatland, which has been corrupted into Schetland, as is before mentioned.

to have been the first inhabited^s, and to have given Name to all the rest. His Opinion has certainly a great Degree of Probability, for the Natives call themselves, and are called by all the Northern Nations, *Yalts*, and their Language *Yaltmoll*. Now in the Islandic, which as has been already hinted, was the original Language of Norway, *Jell* signifies a dark Cloud, and consequently *Jelland*, or *Jeltland*, a rainy Country, which it may be presumed is at least as good an Etymology as any that has been hitherto offered^t. Mr. Maule likewise thinks that this was the true THULE^u. This Island lies North East by East from Main Land, and is divided from it by an Arm of the Sea, called Yell Sound^w. In the old Descriptions, *Yell* is said to be twenty Miles long and eight broad: It is very mountainous, full of Moss; but there are pretty considerable Pastures, in which they feed a great many Sheep; and it also affords Plenty of Peat. It has eight large Voës or Harbours, besides many smaller Bays, which would not be thought despicable anchoring Places in other Countries. It seems to have been populous in ancient Times, since there are in it three Churches, twenty Chapels, and many Brughs or Pictish Forts^x. There are dependent upon it *Hascosea*, two Miles long and one broad, *Samphra* and *Bigga*, all of them Islands very fertile in Grass^y. Besides these, to the South West lies Fetlar, or Theodore's Isle, nine or ten Miles in Compass, with a Church, ten Chapels, and many Brughs; it has several Creeks for small Boats, but nothing that can be called a Port^z.

THE other of these two larger Islands is UNST, which is also the most Northern of all the Shetland Isles, and at the same Time the pleasanter, and not the least fertile amongst them^a. It lies at a small Distance East from Yell, having that large Island between it and the Main Land, being

^s It may be objected that Unst is still nearer to Norway, and the pleasanter Island of the two, by which, of late, it has gained considerably on the other. But this Objection answers itself; since under these Circumstances, Yell could never had the Superiority over the other, if it had not been the first planted.

^t It is certain that no great Stress is to be laid on any Etymology of this Kind, though by the way this agrees exactly with the Phœnician Thule; but the Desire of coming as near Truth as possible is always laudable.

^u By this is to be understood the Thule of the Phœnicians and Greeks, not that of Tacitus and the Romans, as shall be hereafter explained.

^w Blaeu, p. 148. who calls it Zeal. Sibbald, p. 34. Martin, p. 381.

^x This, at the same Time it demonstrates the Island's being well settled even in the earliest Ages, confirms the Argument before advanced, that it was first inhabited.

^y Blaeu, p. 148. Sibbald, p. 35. Martin, p. 381.

^z Sibbald, p. 35. Martin, p. 381. MS. Relation of the Shetland Isles.

^a In like Manner the Northern and North-eastern Islands of Ferroe, the Northern Parts of Iceland, and, which is most singular, the North-eastern Part of Greenland (whence it receives its Name) is fertile in Pasturage. See Debes's Description of the Isles of Ferroe, p. 115. See likewise the new Accounts of Greenland by the Moravians.

divided from the first mentioned Island by an Arm of the Sea, called Blumel Sound^b. UNST is eight Miles long, and between three and four broad, and divided into twenty-four *Scattalds*, twenty-two of which have each of them a Proportion of Sea Coast^c. There is great Plenty of Hether and Peat, with some good Pasture and a little of very fertile arable Ground^d. Near the Middle of this Isle there is a Loch three Miles in Extent, in which there are Abundance of Trout, Eel, and Flounders^e. Here are three Churches, twenty-four Chapels, and eleven Brughs. There was also a Castle at the Southern Extremity, called Mownes, now in Decay^f. There are two excellent Harbours, the one in the South called Via Bay, being covered by an Island of the same Name^g, equally commodious and capacious, having nine Fathom Water, and good anchoring Ground^h. The other is on the East Side, covered by the Isle of Balta, and from thence called Balta Voe, very safe and spacious, with eight Fathom Waterⁱ. There are besides these several Bays and Roads less considerable. The Number of Inhabitants in these Islands, that is Unst and its Dependencies, may be about Fifteen hundred, and they have seventy fishing Boats^k. Via is a very fair Island, and produces great Plenty of fine and rich Grass. The same may be said of Balta, which is also well stocked with Rabbits^l. There are besides these Islets four or five Holms, which feed Sheep and Cattle; and the Island of Linga, low, flat, covered with Moss, but which would be a very convenient Place for Salt Pans, if the Inhabitants were in such a Condition as to be capable of carrying on a Fishery entirely on their own Account.^m

BETWEEN six and seven Leagues West from the Main Land lies the Island of FULA or FOULA, commonly called by our Seamen FOUL Island,

^b Blaeu, p. 148. Sibbald, p. 36, 37. Martin, p. 381.

^c MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland. Skatald, in the Islandic, signifies a Portion of Land paying Tribute.

^d The ingenious and worthy Gentleman who sent me the Relation to which I so frequently refer, informs me that a small Spot of sandy Soil in the North of this Isle, being sown with Bear or Bigg on the third of May, was reaped on the tenth of August, both Old Style, and produced twenty-four fold. This is surely sufficient to vindicate the Soil from the Imputation of being barren.

^e Sibbald, p. 38.

^f This was built by Lawrence Bruce, Esq; and was a spacious regular Structure.

^g Blaeu, p. 148. Sibbald. Martin, p. 382.

^h Sibbald, p. 36, 37. where we are told it has three Entrances, and as an Harbour is little inferior to Bressay Sound.

ⁱ It lies on the East Side of Unst, and is deservedly esteemed an excellent Haven.

^k These Boats or Yalls carry four or five Men each, and by being constantly employed in these tempestuous Seas, the Crews of them become hardy and skilful Sailors.

^l The Isle of Via, though so called in Blaeu, is named Uzea by Sibbald and Martin.

^m This no Doubt might be as easily done in many small Islands whenever it shall become necessary.

in Opposition to that of which we shall presently speakⁿ. It is about three Miles long, narrow, and full of rough, steep, and bare Rocks, one of which is so large, and runs up to so great a Height, as to be clearly seen from the Orkneys^o. This therefore may be esteemed with the greatest Probability to be the THULE of TACITUS, whatever might be the THULE of the Phœnicians and Greeks^p. It has scarce any Pasturage, a very little arable Land; but that though small in Size, is however very fertile, out of the Produce of which, with Fowl and Fish, the poor Inhabitants subsist. They have nothing that can be called a Port, and the only Commodities they have, are Stock-fish, Train-oil, and Feathers^q.

THE FAIR ISLE lies between Orkney and Shetland, ten or twelve Leagues East North East from the former; seven or, as others say, ten Leagues South West from the latter; and about eighteen or nineteen Leagues South East from Foula^r. It is full three Miles long, and scarce half a Mile broad, very craggy, with three high Rocks, which are clearly seen both from Orkney and Shetland^s. There is in this Island also a small Quantity of arable Land, which is very fruitful, and well manured; they might have considerably more, but they are obliged to reserve this for Peat and Pasturage^t. They have for the Size of the Island a great many Sheep, and those are very good and very fat; but they have no Kind of Moor Fowl or other Game, but very great Plenty of Sea and Water Fowl, and all kinds of Fish upon their Coasts. They have a very pretty Church, but no Minister, being annexed to one of the Parishes in Shetland, or served by an Itinerant Minister, as some late Accounts assert. A Layman reads the Scriptures every Sunday in the Church, the Inhabitants being a very religious, harmless, sober, and honest People^u. They have in effect no Port, though they have two that are nominally so, one at the South End, which is full of Rocks, where only small Boats can lie, and that but indifferently; the other at the North East End, larger and safer in the Sum-

ⁿ There is nothing more common in the Journals of Seamen, who have come, as they phrase it, North about; than to mark their having had Sight of Foul or Fair-Island and sometimes of both.

^o Martin's Account of the Western Islands of Scotland, p. 380.

^p This was the only one of the Shetland Islands that could have been discerned by the Roman Vessels in their Passage round the Orkneys.

^q Sibbald, p. 31.

^r Blaen, p. 147. Smith's England's Improvement revived, B. vi. p. 252. Sibbald, p. 23.

^s Shetland, that is the Main Land, if the Horizon be clear, is very plainly seen; Orkney less distinctly as the Lands lie low.

^t These, the Situation of the Inhabitants considered, are as necessary, if not more so than Bread, with which, when in Scarcity, they can be more easily supplied than with Flesh or Fuel. But there is no Doubt to be made, that even this little Island, with all its Imperfections, might have been by proper Management improved, and with this View considerable Offers were made to the Proprietor, but rejected.

^u This is, and has been always their Character, owing probably to the good Example of their Ancestors, and the small Commerce they have with the Rest of the World.

mer Time, so as to serve commodiously enough for their Fishery. Small and insignificant as this Island may seem, there is a very remarkable Piece of History belonging to it^w. The Duke of Medina Sidonia, when Commander in Chief of the famous Spanish Armada in One thousand Five hundred and Eighty-eight, was wrecked on the East Coast of this Island. The Ship broke to Pieces, but the Duke and about two hundred more escaped. They lived there till both themselves and the Inhabitants were very near famished; at length the Duke and the poor Remains of his People were carried over to the Main Land of Shetland by Andrew Humphry. He continued some Time at Quendale, and then embarked on board the same small Ship, and was safely conveyed therein to Dunkirk, for which Service he rewarded Andrew Humphry with Three thousand Marks. This Island produced to its late Proprietor between fifty and sixty Pounds Sterling per Annum, and was sold at Edinburgh, on the twentieth of June One thousand Seven hundred and Sixty six, for the Sum of Ten thousand Two hundred Pounds Scots, or about Eight hundred and Fifty Pounds Sterling, to James Stuart of Burgh, Esquire.

In respect to Climate, the Shetland Islands have not much to boast, and yet are very far from being such miserable Habitations as some have represented them^y. The longest Day in the Island of Unst is nineteen Hours fifteen Minutes, and of Consequence the shortest Day four Hours and forty-five Minutes. The Spring is very late, the Summer very short; the Autumn also is of no long Duration, dark, foggy, and rainy; the Winter sets in about November, and lasts till April, and sometimes till May^z. They have frequently in that Season Storms of Thunder, much Rain, but little Frost or Snow^a. High Winds are indeed very frequent and very troublesome, yet they seldom produce any terrible Effects. The Aurora Borealis is as common here as in any of the Northern Countries^b. In the Winter Season the Sea swells and rages in such a Manner, that for five or six Months

^w Sibbald, p. 25.

^x It was sold in the Court of Exchequer, agreeable to a Rental from which the annual Value was taken, that is mentioned in the Text.

^y Shetland has not however been worse treated in this Respect than other Northern Countries, as may be clearly discerned by comparing Burgher-master Anderfon's with Dr. Horrebow's Account of Iceland, by which it appears, that it is in all Seasons habitable, and in some pleasant, though as far North from Shetland as Shetland is from Edinburgh.

^z Blaeu, p. 148, 149. Sibbald, p. 2. Captain Preston's Account in the Transactions, No. 147, p. 57. MS. Relation, all agreeing in the Main.

^a All the Accounts old and new agree in these Particulars. Mr. Smith, A. D. 1633, saw no Snow, but Mr. Preston saw it covered with Snow 20th May 1744. In the Year 1762, my Correspondent assures me the Winter was remarkably mild; so that the dismal Ideas of its being a miserable, bleak, frozen Region appear to have little Foundation, and in Proportion as it is better cultivated will have gradually less.

^b These boisterous Winds blow commonly from some Point between the South and the West. The Aurora Borealis is seen almost every Night about the Winter Solstice.

their Ports are inaccessible, and of course the People during that Space have no Correspondence with the rest of the World ^c.

THE Soil in the interior Part of the Main Land, for the most Part, is mountainous, moorish, and boggy, yet not to such a Degree as to render the Country utterly impassable; for many of the Roads here, and in some of the Northern Isles, are as good as any other natural Roads, and the People travel them frequently on all Occasions ^d. Near the Coasts there are sometimes for Miles together flat pleasant Spots, very fertile both in Pasture and Corn ^e. The Mountains produce large Crops of very nutritive Grass in the Summer, and they cut considerable Quantities of Hay, with which they feed their Cattle in the Winter. They might with a little Attention bring more of their Country into Cultivation; but the People are so much addicted to their Fishery, and feel so little Necessity of having Recourse to this Method for Subsistence, that they are content, how strange soever that may seem to us, to let four Parts in five of their Land remain in a State of Nature ^f.

THEY want not considerable Quantities of Marl in different Islands, though they use but little; hitherto there has been no Chalk found; Limestone and Freestone there are in the Southern Parts of the Main Land in great Quantities, and also in the neighbouring Islands, particularly Fetlar, and considerable Quantities of Slate very good in its Kind ^g. No Mines have been hitherto wrought, though there are in many Places visible Appearances of several Kinds of Metal ^h. Some solid Pieces of Silver, it is said, have been turned up by the Plough ⁱ. In the Island of Via, a yellow Metal has been met with, which being found difficult to melt, has been

^c We must by no means suppose the Temper and Disposition of the People affected by the Dreariness of the Season. Winter, on the contrary, is a Kind of Carnival in Shetland. All Ranks of People eat Flesh and live well during this Period of Relaxation. Gentlemen of Family and Fortune, of which there are many here, live so hospitably and so politely, that few Strangers regret the Length of the Winter who happen to spend it amongst them.

^d MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^e These are generally inclosed with Dykes, and cultivated according to the Manner of the Country, which is daily improving.

^f This is not a greater Misfortune to the Commons of Shetland, who work hard and fare yet harder, than to the Community; for if their Lands were improved, and the People in general lived better, they must become thereby more useful to the Public; and it is the Consideration of this very important and incontestible Truth, that should recommend them to public Protection, as it has been the sole Motive to my Writing this Section to point it out.

^g Martin, p. 390, 391. Captain Preston's Remarks. MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^h This may be accounted for, first from the Want of People, next from the Want of Wood, and lastly from the Want of Funds to defray the Expence.

ⁱ Captain Preston's Remarks in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o. 473.

neglected^k. In some of the smaller Isles there are strong Appearances of Iron; but through the Want of proper Experiments being made, there is, in this Respect at least, hitherto nothing certain^l. Their Meadows are inclosed with Dykes, and produce very good Grass^m. The little Corn they grow is chiefly Barley with some Oats; and even in the Northern Extremity of Unst (as we have hinted before) the little Land they have is remarkable for its Fertilityⁿ. The Hills abound with medicinal Herbs, and their Kitchen Gardens thrive as well, and produce as good Greens and Roots as any in Britain^o. Of late Years, and since this has been attended to; some Gentlemen have had even greater Success than they expected in the cultivating Tulips, Roses, and many other Flowers. It is true, that though, as has been before observed, they have no Trees, and hardly any Shrubs except Juniper, yet they have a Tradition that their Country was formerly overgrown with Woods; and it seems to be a Confirmation of this, that the Roots of Timber Trees have been and are still dug up at a great Depth; and that in some, and those too inaccessible Places, the Rodden Tree is still found growing wild^p. That this Defect, viz. the Want of Wood at present, does not arise entirely from the Soil or Climate, appears from several late Experiments; some Gentlemen having raised Ash, Maple, Horse Chesnuts, &c. in their Gardens^q. Though the Inhabitants are without either Wood or Coals, they are very well supplied with Fuel, having great Plenty of Hether and Peat^r. The black Cattle in this Country are in general of a larger Sort than in Orkney, which is owing to their having more extensive Pastures; a clear Proof that still farther Improve-

^k Martin, p. 382. He calls this Island Uzia; Sibbald Names it Uzea.

^l It would cost the Public little to send an experienced Person thither, in order to put this Point out of Doubt, and the Consequences might be considerable.

^m Sibbald, p. 3. and all the later Writers. Their Scythes are very short, and they cut their Hay in the Beginning of August.

ⁿ An Instance of this has been given before of Barley sown and reaped in ninety-nine Days. In Norway, A. D. 1732, they sowed and reaped the same Grain in fifty-eight Days. The Quantity also twenty-four Fold is by no means extraordinary, since in the Ferroe Islands there are Instances of much larger Increase; and when Agriculture shall be improved, no doubt the same may be very reasonably expected here.

^o This is a Fact concerning which there cannot be the least Doubt, and which, maturely considered, might lead to great as well as numerous Improvements.

^p There seems to be no Reason to question that Woods grew anciently here; many Trees have been dug up several Feet under a Peat Moss; large Tracts of mossy Ground are probably produced by decayed or destroyed Woods; and with regard to Climate, Woods grow farther to the North in Norway; and to remove any Objection that may arise as to the Sea Air, it is sufficient to remark, there are still Woods (near the Sea) in the Latitude of 66°. 26'. in Iceland.

^q MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland, and the Reader may rely upon the Facts.

^r In this Respect (so long as the Inhabitants are confined to this Fuel) the People in Shetland are better provided with it than those in the Orkneys.

ments might be made in respect to Size ^s. Their Horses are very small, but strong, stout, and well-shaped, live very hardly, and to a great Age ^t. They have likewise a Breed of small Swine, the Flesh of which when fat is esteemed very delicious ^u. They have no Goats, Hares, or Foxes, and in general no wild or venomous Creatures of any Kind, except Rats in some few Islands ^w. They have no Heath or Moor Fowl; which is the more remarkable as there is every where immense Quantities of Hether; but there are many Sorts of wild and Water Fowl, particularly the Dunter Goose, Clack Goose, Solan Goose, Swans, Ducks, Teal, Whaps, Foils, Lyres, Kittiwaks, Maws, Plovers, Scarfs, &c ^x. There is likewise the Ember Goose, which is said to hatch her Egg under her Wing ^y. Eagles and Hawks they have more than they desire, as also Ravens, Crows, Mews, &c.

ALL these Islands are well watered, for there are every where excellent Springs, some of them mineral and medicinal ^z. They have indeed no Rivers, but many pleasant Rills or Rivulets, which they call Burns, of different Sizes; in some of the largest they have admirable Trouts, some of which are of fifteen and even of twenty Pounds Weight ^a; many fresh Water Lakes, well stored with Trouts and Eels, and in most of them there are also large and fine Flounders. In some very excellent Cod ^b. These fresh water Lakes, if the Country was better peopled, and the common People more at their Ease, are certainly capable of great Improvements. The Sea Coasts of the Main Land of Shetland, in a strait Line, are Fifty-five Leagues; and therefore there cannot be a Country conceived more proper for establishing an extensive Fishery ^c. What the Inhabitants have been

^s These Cattle are from One hundred and Eighty to Three hundred Pounds Weight, extraordinary fat, and fine Meat. In Mr. Smith's Time they were sold at twenty or twenty-five Shillings a Head; in Mr. Preston's, at the Distance of more than a Century, for less; which shews evidently that the Demand for them is decreased, in consequence, as I conjecture, of the Decline of the Dutch Fishery.

^t My Correspondent says he is possessed of one twenty-six Years old, in good Condition, and has rid on one that was two-and-thirty.

^u Sibbald, p. 7.

^w Blau, p. 148. Sibbald, p. 22. Martin, p. 291.

^x Captain Preston's Remarks, and all the Relations ancient and modern.

^y Dr. Houtteville, in his History of Iceland, p. 67. calls this the Lomen or Northern Diver, and assures us they make their Nests far within Land, near fresh Water, and hatch like other Water Fowl.

^z MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^a Sibbald, p. 29. Captain Preston's Remarks. MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^b Captain Preston speaks to the Cod from his own knowledge. All Accounts agree as to the other Fish.

^c If the Inhabitants of Shetland and the other Isles were once put into a Condition to carry on all the various Fisheries, which their Situation has so manifestly enabled them to pursue, they would quickly beat out Foreigners; and then all the Produce of their Industry would ultimately center in Britain, as it ought to do.

hitherto able to do, their natural Advantages considered, does not deserve that Name, notwithstanding they export large Quantities of Cod, Tusk, Ling, and Safe, insomuch that the Bounty allowed by Acts of Parliament amounts from Fourteen Hundred to Two thousand Pounds annually ^d. They have besides Codlins, Haddocks, Whittings, Turbot, Skate, and a Variety of other Fish. In many of the Inlets there are prodigious Quantities of excellent Oysters, Lobsters, Muscles, Cockles, and other Shell Fish ^e: As to amphibious Creatures they have Multitudes of Otters and Seals ^f; add to these, that Amber, Ambergris, and other Spoils of the Ocean, are frequently found upon the Coasts ^g.

As the Herring Fishery on the Coasts of Shetland still is, and has been long the great and distinguishing Glory of these Isles, we shall give as clear, but at the same Time as concise an Account of it as possible. The Herring is a Fish that has been distinguished by many honourable Epithets, on Account of the immense Profits derived therefrom in Commerce ^h. It has the Testimony of eminent Physicians in its Favour as to its Wholesomeness, when cured in its proper Season ⁱ; and it is universally allowed, that the very best Herring in the World are caught upon the Shetland Coasts ^k. We have no Room to enter into Conjectures or Philosophical Reasons, and shall therefore confine what is here advanced strictly to Facts. The first of these is, that about the Beginning of the Year, the Herrings, like the Mackrel, Plaife, and other Fish of Passage, issue from the remote Recesses of the North, in a Body surpassing Description, and almost exceeding the

^d They make also immense Quantities of Train-oil from the Livers of large Fish. As for Sil-lucks and Piltocks, which are a Kind of small Whales, the meaner Sort live on their Flesh, such as it is, and Milk during the Summer. Their better Kinds of Fish, such as Cod, Ling, Tusk, &c. they cure for foreign Markets, and more especially for Hamburgh, with which City they have a great Correspondence.

^e Martin, p. 285. Captain Preston's Remarks. MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^f The Otters they call Tikes; and Seals, Selkies. The former have fine Furrs, and the Skins of the latter are prettily speckled.

^g The Wrecks of Ships, which are but too frequent (Captain Preston mentions three or four during the few Months he remained here) belong to the Admiral.

^h Willoughby calls the Herring, Rex Piscium, the King of Fish; the Swedes stile it the Royal Fish; the Hamburgers, the Crowned Fish. In Islandic the Herring is called Syld, in the Norwegian Sild, in Swedish Sill, in French Hareng, in Italian Aringhe, in Dutch Haring, in the British of North Wales Penuag, i. e. hollow Head, in South Wales Yfgadenin, in the plural Skadan, whence our Shad, in Cornish Hernan guidn, i. e. white, to distinguish it from Hernan the Pilchard.

ⁱ Vossii de origine et progressu Idololatr. lib. iv. cap. xxvii. p. 56. Tulpii Obser. Med. lib. ii. cap. 24. p. 133.

^k Memoires sur Commerce des Hollandois, chap. iii. Dictionnaire universal de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 756. Politike Gronden en Max. van Holland, p. 27.

Power of Imaginations^l. The first Column detached, moves towards the West by the Coasts of Newfoundland towards North America^m; the Eastern Column proceeding leisurely by the Coasts of Iseland, sends off one Division along the Coasts of Norway, which soon divides into two; one passing by the Strait of the Sound into the Balticⁿ; the other towards Holstein, Bremen, &c.^o. the larger and deeper Column falls directly upon the Isles of Shetland and Orkney; and passing these divides into two, the Eastern Column moving along that Whole Side of Britain, detaching gradually smaller Shoals to the Coasts of Friezland, Holland, Zealand, Flanders, and France^p, while the Western Column passes on the other Side of Britain and Ireland^q. The Remains of this Body reassemble in the Channel, and proceeding thence into the Ocean, retire to their Asylum in the North, where in Peace and Safety they repair the Losses they have sustained, and being grown large and lusty, break out again at the next Season, to make the same Tour which has been already described^r.

It would be a very difficult, and in respect to our Purpose, an almost-useless Undertaking, to endeavour at fixing the Time when this Fishery commenced^s. It is certain, that at the Beginning of the fourteenth Century, it was considered as a Matter of great Importance in this as well as in other Nations^t. But William Buchold, who, as some affirm, published this

^l Natural History of Norway, P. ii. p. 145. Anderson Histoire naturelle de l'Islande, tom. i. p. 107. Atlas maritimus et commercialis, p. 9.

^m History of the Islands of Cape Breton and St. John, p. 74. 106. Hackluyt's Voyages, tom. ii. p. 153, where the Author of Sir H. Gilbert's Voyage to Newfoundland, affirms the Herring on that Coast to be larger than Norway Herring, p. 274. Mr. Hariot (a celebrated Mathematician) assures us that in the Months of February, March, April, and May, Herring are taken on the Coasts of Virginia eighteen, twenty, and even twenty-four Inches long. British Empire in America, vol. i. p. 19. 448.

ⁿ Natural History of Norway, P. ii. p. 145. Ol. Magn. de gentibus septentrionalibus Hist. lib. xx. cap. 22. Robert's Merchant's Map of Commerce, p. 247.

^o The Coasts of Jutland, Holstein, and the other Countries on the Baltick, lying directly opposite to Schonen, the Herrings visit them at the same Time.

^p Atlas maritimus et commercialis, p. 10. Grimstone's History of the Netherlands, p. 39. Dictionnaire universelle de Commerce, tom. ii. col. 758.

^q Camdeni Britan. p. 586. 737. Martin's Description of the Western Isles, p. 349. Ancient and present State of the County of Down, p. 245.

^r Ol. Magn. de Gent. Septentrionalibus Hist. lib. xx. cap. 23. Anderson Histoire naturelle de l'Islande, tom. i. p. 7—13.

^s The Dutch fix their entering on this Fishery on their own Coasts to A. D. 1163. In the old Chronicle of John Francis le Petit we have a very distinct Account of this Matter. It is there said, that the Inhabitants of Ziriczee, in the Isle of Zealand, were the first who barrell'd Herring; and that afterwards the People of Biervliet found the Method of preserving them more effectually, by taking some small Bones out of their Heads, which Operation they call *Kaken*, i. e. gilling or jawing the Herring.

^t Mat. Paris Hist. Angl. A. D. 1238. p. 471. 31. E. iii. St. 2. A. D. 1357. ch. i. ii. which is called the Statute of Herrings Cotton's Abridgment, p. 126. 149. 180. 191. 317.

Invention; or who, as others say, died at Biervliet, Anno Domini One thousand Three hundred and Eighty-six, to whose Tomb, it is asserted, Charles the Fifth and his Sister the Queen of Hungary made a Visit, in Acknowledgment of the Services he had done the Low Countries, invented a new Method of Curing these Fish ^u, by which his Countrymen the Flemings engrossed this lucrative Commerce, and to distinguish them, these were stiled *Flemish* Herrings ^w. Others say, this Invention was taught them by an Englishman, one William Belkinton, much later ^x; but however that Matter be, certain it is, that the Flemings were exceedingly enriched by it, till by the Revolt of the United Provinces, this Fishery fell into the Hands of the Dutch, who by making many prudent Ordinances, in reference to the catching, curing, and exporting Herring, fixed this Trade in their own Hands, and excited thereby the Wonder, Envy, and Jealousy of all their Neighbours ^y.

THERE is however very little Doubt to be made, that the Profits accruing to the Dutch from this Fishery, have been at certain Times, though probably without any bad Intention, magnified much beyond the Truth ^z. We therefore, in endeavouring to come at something like a Calculation, will lay down certain Facts from the best Authorities, which may serve to shew the progressive State of this Fishery, at the same Time that it furnishes the Means of guessing, with some Degree of Probability, at its vast Value. Sir William Monson, Sir Walter Raleigh, and other Writers of those Days, Men of Experience, proper Judges, and who had seen with their own Eyes what they advanced as Facts, assure us, that the Dutch employed in their Times, and had long employed, Two thousand Busses in

^u Gottfr. Chron. P. vi. p. 635. This Visit of the Emperor was in A. D. 1556. Guiccardin calls him Beukelins, and places his Death, A. D. 1397.

^w Ol. Magn. de Gentibus Septentrionalibus Hist. lib. xx. cap. 22.

^x Martin Tydelekuison, who wrote Remarks on the Dutch Gold Mine, a Discourse presented to the Dyet of Sweden, A. D. 1748 (to which they are indebted for their Herring Fishery) positively affirms that William Belkinton taught the Dutch their present Method of Curing these Fish, so late as A. D. 1548; in consequence of which the Herring Trade at Balus in Norway (now belonging to the Swedes) gradually declined.

^y Martini Schoockii Belgium Federatum, lib. viii. cap. 2. Meteren. Neder. Hist. p. 466. Sir William Monson's Naval Tracts, p. 518, 519. Maline's Lex Mercatoria, p. 169, 170, 171. Sir Walter Raleigh's Works, vol. ii. p. 130. Politike Gronden en Max. van Holland, p. 27. where De Wit, who is the Author, though he does not question their Calculations, yet the Margin remarks, that through Envy they were over-rated. Commerce des Hollandois, p. 43.

^z It will be a sufficient Instance of this to mention, that some Writers have computed that Ten thousand foreign Vessels fished annually on the Coasts of Great Britain; that in these there were employed Two hundred Thousand Seamen; and that the Value of the Herring, Cod, Ling, and other Fish taken by them, amounts to Ten Millions Sterling. Houghton's Collections for the Improvement of Husbandry and Trade, vol. iii. p. 329.

the Shetland Fishery ^a. In One thousand Six hundred and Thirty-three, Mr. Smith, who was sent to Shetland by the Earl of Pembroke to look strictly into this Affair, and to report the then State of the Dutch Fishing, fixes the Number of Busses when he was there at Fifteen hundred, and the Vessels that were besides employed in the Cod Fishery at Four hundred ^b. It appears from very exact Researches made after the Restoration, and by different Modes of Calculation which checked each other ^c, that it was then to the full as considerable ^d. But the subsequent Wars with England and France bringing great Losses on the Subjects of the States General, who had embarked their Fortunes in this Fishery; other Nations beginning to interfere with them; and from a Variety of Causes, which it would be tedious for us to mention, this Trade gradually declined ^e; so that in One thousand Seven hundred and Sixty-two, the Dutch had no more than Two hundred Busses here; the British Herring Fishery a very few Ships; which, however, caught more in Proportion, and cured them to the full as well as the Dutch; the Swedes had also some Busses, and there were some likewise from Ostend ^f; from all of which, whatever they might do in former Times, the Natives drew but very little Advantage; and though it be directly contrary to their Orders from Home, yet the People frequently complain of ill Usage from the Dutch Busses, by insulting, and sometimes spoiling their small Boats, more especially when they attempt fishing in deep

^a Sir Walter Raleigh, in his Observations on Trade and Commerce addressed to King James, assures him the Dutch employed Three thousand Ships to fish annually on our Coasts; which occasioned the Freighting Nine thousand more, and gave Subsistence to One hundred and Fifty thousand Persons. Sir William Monton, from his own Experience, fixes on Two thousand Busses, and affirms that each acquired One thousand Pounds in four Months.

^b Smith's England's Improvement revived, B. vi. p. 257. confirmed by Sir John Burrough, who published his Book the same Year Smith went to Shetland.

^c By comparing the Number of Busses and their Cargoes with the Duties imposed and paid in Holland, with the Accounts of Sales in foreign Ports, and with the Expences and necessary Maintenance of the Families known to live by this Fishery, and the several Trades that are requisite for the Support of it, and the Navigation arising from thence, which are the most satisfactory Methods of coming to a Certainty in this Matter.

^d It appears from the Reports of Dr. B. Worsley, Secretary to the Committee for Trade in the Reign of King Charles the Second, that in his Judgment the Dutch Herring Fishery produced to them annually Three Millions Sterling; which being founded on those Computations mentioned in the former Note, and looked upon as certain by the best of Judges here, may well be considered as a Point established, more especially as it might be supported by many concurrent Proofs.

^e The Dutch themselves ascribe this to the Declension of Markets, especially the French; to the Swedes and Norwegians entering on this Fishery; and to the other Nations of Europe having found the Secret of Curing these Fish in as great Perfection as themselves. We may therefore regard it as a Fact out of Doubt, that the Consumption of pickled Herrings is as great as ever, though the Trade is divided, and the Profits rendered thereby less apparent.

^f MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

Water^g. But however, in regard to the Subjects of that Republic, the Herring Fishery may be at present decayed, it would be no difficult Thing to prove, to the Satisfaction of the candid as well as critical Enquirer, that while it continued to flourish in their Hands, the Dutch drew from their Fishery out of the Ocean washing the Coasts of these Islands, to the Amount of TWO HUNDRED MILLIONS Sterling^h. A Circumstance that may surely in some Degree intitle the Shetland Isles to the Notice of Great Britainⁱ!

IN respect to the Inhabitants, they are a stout, well-made, comely People, the lower Sort of a swarthy Complexion^k. The Gentry are allowed by all who have conversed with them, to be most of them polite, shrewd, sensible, lively, active, and intelligent Persons; and these, to the Number of about One hundred Families, have very handsome, strong, well-built Houses neatly furnished, their Tables well served, polished in their Manners, and exceedingly hospitable and civil to Strangers^l. Those of an inferior Rank are a hardy, robust, and laborious People, who, generally speaking, get their Bread by fishing in all Weathers^m in their Yawls, which are little bigger than Gravesend Wherries, live hardily, and in the Summer Season mostly on Fish; their Drink, which in reference to the British Dominions is peculiar to the Country, is called *Bland*, and is a Sort of Butter Milk, long kept,

^g This has been long and loudly Matter of Complaint, and has and will restrain the poor Natives (till supported) from undertaking this Fishery on their own Account.

^h Emanuel van Meteren, and other Netherland Historians, boast of the prodigious Profit of this Fishery, and the Multitudes employed therein during the Century preceding the last; and as we have shewn, it continued increasing till after the Restoration. Let us then suppose (what indeed we have proved) that for One hundred Years they annually sent Two thousand Busses, and that each gained One thousand Pounds, and it establishes this Calculation. To dispell all Doubts, we give up whatever was made before, or has been made since, and rest upon what is supported by the fullest Evidence given by the best informed of their Writers as well as ours.

ⁱ It is a very sensible and shrewd, not to say a stinging Remark made by Camden, Britan. p. 586. "Veniam enim piscandi semper concesserunt Angli, honore sibi reservato, utilitate vero exteris, quasi per desidiam resignata." "The Liberty of Fishing the English have always allowed, reserving the Honour to themselves; the Profit through Indolence they have resigned to Foreigners." Schoockius very fairly quotes this Observation, as the Charter by which his Countrymen enjoy their Fishery. But it seems to be now high Time to correct this Error, and to encourage the Inhabitants of all Parts of Great Britain to exert their Industry to the utmost for the common Benefit.

^k Sibbald, p. 4. MS. Relation of the Isles of Shetland.

^l Captain Preston, who was there about twenty Years ago, says, "The People are generally civil, sagacious, of ready Wit, and of a quick Apprehension, piously inclined, much given to Hospitality, civil and liberal in their Entertainments, and exceedingly kind to Strangers, which I may say indeed from Experience; for I never met with more Civility in any Part of the World."

^m Smith's England's Improvements revived, p. 254, 255. Sibbald, p. 40. Captain Preston's Account, which shews that a whole Century has elapsed without making any great Alteration.

and very fourⁿ. Many live to great Ages, though not so long as in former Times. In respect however to the Bulk of the Inhabitants, from the Poorness of Living, from the Nature of it, and from the Drinking great Quantities of Corn Spirits of the very worst Sort, Multitudes are afflicted with an inveterate Scurvy^o, from which those in better Circumstances are entirely free, and enjoy as good Health as in any other Country in Europe. As they have no great Turn to Agriculture, and are persuaded that their Country is not fit for it, they do not (though probably they might) raise Corn enough to subsist them for more than two thirds of the Year^p. But they are much more successful in their pasture Grounds, which are kept well inclosed, in good Order, and together with their Commons, supply them plentifully with Beef and Mutton. They pay their Rents generally in Butter at Lammas, and in Money at Martinmas. As to Manufactures, they make a strong coarse Cloth for their own Use^q, as also Linnen. They make likewise of their own Wool very fine Stockings. They export salted and dried Ling, Cod, and Tusk, some Herrings, a considerable Quantity of Butter and Train-oil, Otter and Seal Skins, and no inconsiderable Quantity of the fine Stockings before mentioned. Their chief Trade is to Leith, London, Hamburgh, Spain, and to the Streights. They import Timber, Deals, and some of their best Boats from Norway; Corn and Flour from the Orkneys, and from North Britain; Spirits and some other Things from Hamburgh; Cloaths and the better Sort of Linnen from Leith; Grocery, Household Furniture, and other Necessaries from London^r. The superior Duties to the Earl of Morton are generally let in farm, and are paid by the People in Butter, Oil, and Money. The Remains of the old Norwegian Constitution is still visible in the Division of their Lands; and they have

ⁿ This is an Islandic Word, from whence we have *blend* in our own Language, which signifies to mingle. This therefore is a proper Name for a Liquor, which from its Sharpness is seldom drank alone, but mixed with Water. Sibbald, p. 21, 22. It is the same with what the People of Norway and Iceland call *Sjæ*, made by Boiling the thin Part of Butter-milk, and keeping it in Casks; it has the Colour of White Wine, and they sometimes use it as a Pickle for Fish or Fowl.

^o Sibbald, p. 25. Martin, p. 373. Wholesome Diet, Cleanliness, and less use of Spirits, would quickly mitigate, and in Time root out this dreadful Malady.

^p This was the Case in Norway, till about half a Century ago, when they set about Agriculture in Earnest, and with Success. Pontopp. p. 79—108.

^q This Cloth as now made, is strong and warm, so as to answer all the Purposes of the common People. They formerly made that Kind (Sibbald, p. 5.) which is called *Vannell* or *Wadmell*, which is still made under the same Appellation in Norway and in Iceland. See Pontopp. p. 273, 274. Horrebow p. 124. and had a singular Method of thickening it, by expelling it at the Entrance of a Creek to the flux and reflux of the Sea.

^r It is evident therefore, that by mending their Circumstances, and enabling the Bulk of the People to live better, and more comfortably, which can only be done by encouraging and protecting their Fishery, the far greatest Part of the Profits arising from thence would come immediately to Great Britain, as the little they do get does already.

some Udalmen or Freeholders amongst them^s. But the Scots Laws, Customs, Manners, Dress, and Language prevail; and they have a Sheriff, Magistrates for the Administration of Justice, as well as a Custom-house with a proper Number of Officers. In reference to their ecclesiastical Concerns, they have a Presbytery, twelve Ministers, and an Itinerant for Foula, Fair Island, and the Skerries. Each of these Ministers hath a Stipend of between forty and fifty Pounds, besides a House and a Glebe free from Taxes. The Number of Souls in these Islands may be about Twenty thousand^t.

It is pretty evident, that if Britain had been as attentive to her Interests as the Dutch, she might have drawn from the Possession of the Shetland Isles no small Share of Wealth to herself; in consequence of which, the Inhabitants must have been in a much better State than they are. The Business now is to look forward, and to consider past Mistakes as proper Admonitions. There is no Doubt, that they may be still made profitable by proper Means, and a constant Attention. A great Part of the Lands, at least a considerable Proportion of them, that now, and perhaps without Encouragement may for ever continue useless, might be brought into Cultivation, if distributed amongst industrious Families, at very easy, and till in some Degree improved, at no Rents^u. This would give such as were settled on them a Property, instil thereby a deep-rooted Affection and strong Attachment to their Country, and furnish a Part of their Subsistence. To facilitate their Fishery, which must ever furnish the Rest, Magazines should be erected to supply them with all Things requisite for that Employment, without Respect of Persons, at equal, and at the lowest Rates; and Means must be likewise found to enable them gradually to procure larger Boats, Busses, and other Vessels, so as to put it in their Power to catch, cure, and export their Herrings and other Fish in their own Bottoms, towards which nothing would contribute more than to send a Frigate annually to protect them from the Encroachments and Insults of Foreigners^w. The lesser Isles should be also improved, by erecting Salt Works in some, by establishing the Manufacture of Nets in others, by supplying the necessary Materials

* It is said, and probably with Truth, that Gavelkind was a Part of this their antient Policy; and if so, it very well accounts for the Country being better peopled.

^t Blaeu, p. 149. Sibbald, p. 9—12. MS. Account of the Isles of Shetland.

^u Whatever Expence this might require, would be compensated by creating a settled and unalterable Tenure, establishing these Farms in separate Families, so as not to be engrossed and let out upon a Rack-rent, but to remain for ever in the Hands of real Proprietors, residing upon, and having their Support from their constant Cultivation and Improvements.

^w On board this Frigate might be sent an Inspector, who should report at his Return, the true State of the Lands, Fisheries, Bounties, Customs, Excise, &c. by which any Frauds, Embezzlements, or Misapplications, would be immediately detected, and the Publick receive a distinct Account of the Progress of their Improvements every Year. This Report should be published in the Gazette, as well as laid before the Boards of Trade and Treasury, and the House of Commons.

and Conveniences for building stout Boats, and making Casks in the larger Islands. Kelp might be certainly made even on the Holms and Skerries; and having that and Train-oil, would lead them to the making coarse Glafs and Soap, which would vary and increase their Cargoes*. Two or three Companies of Invalids properly chosen and employed as Garrisons, would prove an easy and effectual Method to teach the Natives many little manual Arts, and a Variety of useful Trades, of which they are at present ignorant, and by which Industry would spread in consequence of its being apparently, certainly, and speedily rewarded. As the People come to live better, and to bring home Cargoes in return for their Fish and other Commodities, Customs and Excise would quickly repay the Public for the Encouragements proposed; and if this was not sufficient, they might be obliged to furnish a certain Supply of Seamen to the Royal Navy in Time of War, which they would be very far from considering as a Hardship; and it might be, as has been suggested on a former Occasion, a Point of Policy, to see these Sailors, when they were no longer necessary, brought back to their own Homes, where the Lights they must obtain from Experience would be of no small Use.

IF we had not studied Brevity as much as possible, it might have afforded the judicious Reader some Entertainment, if from a Variety of Instances we had shewn the great Conformity of the original, civil, and political Constitutions in these, in the Western Islands, in Man, and in those Isles that still remain to us as Appendages of the Dutchy of Normandy; which last mentioned Islands, as they are in respect to their Polity the least altered, are at this Day by far the most flourishing; and the most populous*. This sufficiently shews, and indeed to a Demonstration proves, how well that old, free, and equitable Constitution, which was nearly the same through them all, was calculated to render the People easy, active, industrious; and attached to their native Soil, in consequence of their deriving with Certainty and Security from the Produce of their Labours all that they could reasonably either want or wish.

IF the Prospect of these Islands seems to occupy a large Space in this Volume, it may be some Apology to say, that their having been hitherto

* There is certainly nothing impracticable, much less impossible, in carrying all that is proposed into Execution. If any Doubt could arise, it might be silenced, by inquiring into what in this Kind has been done for the Inhabitants of Iceland during the Course of his present Danish Majesty's Reign.

† In respect to Size, Guernsey and the Isles dependent upon it are about one twentieth of Shetland; but the Number of People is nearly the same, and consequently the former is twenty Times as populous as the latter. But if Shetland was in all Circumstances put on a Level with Guernsey, there is no Doubt its Fisheries and Commerce might in the Space of Half a Century, render it half as well peopled, and add thereby Two hundred thousand Subjects to Great Britain.

very indifferently, indeed hardly known, and consequently little attended to, not only recommended them to, but required for them a larger Consideration in a POLITICAL SURVEY; and if still more is necessary to be said, let me have Permission to observe, that the present State and Circumstances of this Country made it at this Time still more peculiarly requisite. For the British Dominions being now grown not only to an Empire, but to a most extensive Empire, there seems to be nothing of so great Importance towards supporting its Splendour and Authority, as strengthening the Center and Seat of Government; towards which, it can be esteemed no trivial Supply, if by connecting more closely to us these Islands, we may have the Use and Assistance of so many thousands of active and able Men, equally capable of being employed at Land or on Sea, and who, from the Situation of the Countries they inhabit, may be at any Time employed to the most useful Purposes with the greatest Facility. These Islands are our own, we have not only an indisputed Title, but an uninterrupted Possession, so that we need not go to seek or to discover them; but barely to examine their Utility, and by what Means and Methods we may avail ourselves of them and their Inhabitants to the utmost; and as has been often touched already, it ought to be no Bar to such Inquiry, that in their present State they seem to be almost useless; for if we call to Mind the ancient Condition of Cornwall, of several of the Northern Counties of England, and the best Part of Ireland, and compare them with what we now see to be the Produce of these Countries, and of which they were always capable; we can entertain no Doubt that, by a like Application of Skill and Assistance, the like Effects may follow even here. Some Difficulties will very probably occur, but they will be far from being great; for we need not either Forces or Fleets, we need not depopulate the happy Regions of South Britain to plant these. They are for our Purpose sufficiently peopled already; and if those who now inhabit them had the Power of providing for their Posterity, they would quickly become in Proportion to their Extent, as populous as any other Province that we have.

THE People who are at present in them are our Subjects, and as well affected as any Subjects can be, which affords them a just Claim to our Protection and Assistance. That they have not either Wealth or rich Commodities to attract Notice is alike their Misfortune and ours. But if, even in this State, they should be so fortunate as to draw the Attention of Government, there is no Room at all to Doubt, they would in a very short Space emerge from this unhappy Situation, to the common Benefit of themselves and of the Mother Country. In respect to Religion, the far greatest Part of them are sincere and zealous Protestants, and the Rest may be easily made so. The better Sort every where speak the English Language, and there are none amongst them who have not an Ambition to learn it;

nor are they less desirous of feeling the Benefit of our Laws, and of participating in the Effects of that admirable Constitution, which secures to Men where-ever it reaches, the most prosperous State of rational Liberty. Their old Prejudices, which in giving their History we have fairly represented, are long ago extinguished, their ill Habits are entirely worn out, they are exceedingly sensible of their own Misfortunes, clearly discern the Causes of them, and would not only submit to, but eagerly welcome and embrace any new Establishment by which they might be removed. As they must recover, if ever they recover, by the Favour and Kindness of Great Britain, so in consequence of this Recovery, they must be always and intirely dependent upon her. The Benefits they receive, will, and of Necessity must be in Proportion to the Strictness of their Connection; and, in consequence of their Utility, and from their Size, Situation, and Circumstances, it is simply impossible, that their Interest and Happiness can have any other Basis than the Countenance and Protection of Britain. In virtue of this, they may, by a proper Division of what is now useless Property, come to have all their Lands cultivated that are capable of Culture, and these will be then found of much greater Extent than can be conceived even by themselves at present; and, in Conjunction with their ample Fisheries, would furnish a comfortable Subsistence to the present Possessors, and, however numerous they may prove, to their Posterity. If the Certainty of this could admit of any Doubt it might be removed, by considering attentively the Number of Ships of all Nations, which by annually fishing upon their Coasts extract that Wealth which might be acquired by them with much more Ease. If the Permanence of their Prosperity should be questioned, let us recollect, that if once they were in Possession of the fishing, curing, and exporting those inexhaustible Stores that are daily within their Reach, they would be able to do this at so cheap a Rate, that, while under the Protection of the Mother Country, no foreign Nation could ever interfere with them more, as their Numbers, and the Capacity of managing their Fisheries, would encrease every Day.

YET as Fact is stronger than any Arguments, and more conclusive than the finest Reasoning, I shall close with observing, that we may safely and certainly conclude all this may be done, if it can be shewn that it has been done already. I will therefore undertake to prove, that an Island in no better Climate, with no richer Soil, and possessing only some of those Advantages which belong to these, rose to a much higher Degree, not barely in point of Numbers and Subilance, but by becoming in Process of Time, and the Convenience of its Situation, a Seat of Commerce, and in consequence of that, of a City of Power, of Splendour, and Magnificence beyond any Thing the most sanguine Imagination would tempt a Man to promise in
Favour.

Favour of these British Isles ; which Instance was particularly reserved for this Place, where I cannot but hope it will appear in a proper Light, and of Course have its proper Weight.

THIS Island is GOTHLAND, GOTLAND, or as the Natives themselves stile it GULLAND, situated between the Fifty-seventh and the Fifty-eighth Degree of North Latitude, in the Midst of the Baltick, having that Sea on the North and South, the Continent of Sweden on the West, and the Countries of Livonia and Courland to the East. It is about sixty English Miles in Length and twenty in Breadth, rather larger than the Island of Sky ; but containing less Land than Pomona and the Rest of the Shetland Isles. It is mountainous, but with various Tracts of very good Land, fertile in Pasture and in Grain, abounding in Timber, plentifully watered, having great Variety of Land and Sea Fowl, with Abundance of fine Fish in its Rivers, and in the Sea, which washes its Coasts, with several good Harbours, and near twenty small Islands lying round it. It was sometimes an independant Kingdom, sometimes it belonged to the Swedes, at others to the Danes, though now it belongs to the former, is divided into many Districts, and has about One hundred Parishes.

WISBY or WISBUY was the Capital, or rather an independant City, on the West Side of this Isle, seated on a rocky Mountain, sloping towards the Sea, with a very fine Port protected by a strong Castle. This Place arose on the Ruins of *Wineta* and *Julinum*, and upon their Decline became the most celebrated EMPORIUM in the North, flourishing in great State and Splendour, from the latter End of the eighth or beginning of the ninth till towards the fourteenth Century. It was a very fair, rich, and opulent City, well fortified, had in it ten Churches, four Monasteries, and when in the Zenith of its Glory, from Ten to Twelve thousand Burghers, exclusive of as many foreign Merchants ; being a Kind of free Port, frequented by the Swedes, Danes, Saxons, Russians, English, Scots, and other Nations, with many Jews residing therein. Its Magnificence was so great, that the Gates and many of the public Buildings were of Marble, the Frames of the Windows gilt, which Facts as History records, so the stately Ruins thereof attest to this Day. It was famous for a Body of SEA LAWS, the Authority of which prevailed through almost all the commercial States of Europe, and which make the Basis of that CODE adopted by the Hans Towns. It was likewise famous for the first Invention of SEA CHARTS ; the Seamen of this Island being thought more expert than any others in the Northern Part of Europe, and the Citizens enjoying large Privileges, not only in the Dominions of Sweden, Norway and Denmark, but also in Russia, Pomerania,

nor are they less desirous of feeling the Benefit of our Laws, and of participating in the Effects of that admirable Constitution, which secures to Men where-ever it reaches, the most prosperous State of rational Liberty. Their old Prejudices, which in giving their History we have fairly represented, are long ago extinguished, their ill Habits are entirely worn out, they are exceedingly sensible of their own Misfortunes, clearly discern the Causes of them, and would not only submit to, but eagerly welcome and embrace any new Establishment by which they might be removed. As they must recover, if ever they recover, by the Favour and Kindness of Great Britain, so in consequence of this Recovery, they must be always and intirely dependent upon her. The Benefits they receive, will, and of Necessity must be in Proportion to the Strictness of their Connection; and, in consequence of their Utility, and from their Size, Situation, and Circumstances, it is simply impossible, that their Interest and Happiness can have any other Basis than the Countenance and Protection of Britain. In virtue of this, they may, by a proper Division of what is now useless Property, come to have all their Lands cultivated that are capable of Culture, and these will be then found of much greater Extent than can be conceived ever by themselves at present; and, in Conjunction with their ample Fisheries, would furnish a comfortable Subsistence to the present Possessors, and, however numerous they may prove, to their Posterity. If the Certainty of this could admit of any Doubt it might be removed, by considering attentively the Number of Ships of all Nations, which by annually fishing upon their Coasts extract that Wealth which might be acquired by them with much more Ease. If the Permanence of their Prosperity should be questioned, let us recollect, that if once they were in Possession of the fishing, curing, and exporting those inexhaustible Stores that are daily within their Reach, they would be able to do this at so cheap a Rate, that, while under the Protection of the Mother Country, no foreign Nation could ever interfere with them more, as their Numbers, and the Capacity of managing their Fisheries, would increase every Day.

YET as Fact is stronger than any Arguments, and more conclusive than the finest Reasoning, I shall rise and observing, that we may safely and certainly conclude all this may be done, if it can be shown that it has been done already. I will therefore undertake to prove, that an Island in no better Climate, with no richer Soil, and possessing only some of those Advantages which belong to these, rose to a much higher Degree, not barely in point of Number and Substance, but by becoming in Process of Time, and the Convenience of its Situation, a Seat of Commerce, and in consequence of that, of a City of Power, of Splendour, and Magnificence beyond any Thing the most sanguine Imagination would tempt a Man to promise in
Favour

Favour of these British Isles; which Instance was particularly reserved for this Place, where I cannot but hope it will appear in a proper Light, and of Course have its proper Weight.

THIS Island is GOTHLAND, GOTLAND, or as the Natives themselves stile it GULLAND, situated between the Fifty-seventh and the Fifty-eighth Degree of North Latitude, in the Midst of the Baltick, having that Sea on the North and South, the Continent of Sweden on the West, and the Countries of Livonia and Courland to the East. It is about sixty English Miles in Length and twenty in Breadth, rather larger than the Island of Sky; but containing less Land than Pomona and the Rest of the Shetland Isles. It is mountainous, but with various Tracts of very good Land, fertile in Pasture and in Grain, abounding in Timber, plentifully watered, having great Variety of Land and Sea Fowl, with Abundance of fine Fish in its Rivers, and in the Sea, which washes its Coasts, with several good Harbours, and near twenty small Islands lying round it. It was sometimes an independant Kingdom, sometimes it belonged to the Swedes, at others to the Danes, though now it belongs to the former, is divided into many Districts, and has about One hundred Parishes.

WISBY or WISBUY was the Capital, or rather an independant City, on the West Side of this Isle, seated on a rocky Mountain, sloping towards the Sea, with a very fine Port protected by a strong Castle. This Place arose on the Ruins of *Wineta* and *Julinum*, and upon their Decline became the most celebrated EMPORIUM in the North, flourishing in great State and Splendour, from the latter End of the eighth or beginning of the ninth till towards the fourteenth Century. It was a very fair, rich, and opulent City, well fortified, had in it ten Churches, four Monasteries, and when in the Zenith of its Glory, from Ten to Twelve thousand Burghers, exclusive of as many foreign Merchants; being a Kind of free Port, frequented by the Swedes, Danes, Saxons, Russians, English, Scots, and other Nations, with many Jews residing therein. Its Magnificence was so great, that the Gates and many of the public Buildings were of Marble, the Frames of the Windows gilt, which Facts as History records, so the stately Ruins thereof attest to this Day. It was famous for a Body of SEA LAWS, the Authority of which prevailed through almost all the commercial States of Europe, and which make the Basis of that CODE adopted by the Hans Towns. It was likewise famous for the first Invention of SEA CHARTS; the Seamen of this Island being thought more expert than any others in the Northern Part of Europe, and the Citizens enjoying large Privileges, not only in the Dominions of Sweden, Norway and Denmark, but also in Russia, Pomerania,

Pomerania, and the Empire, in virtue of Charters that are still preserved ^z.

THESE Accounts, to the Truth of which all the Northern Historians unanimously testify, afford incontestible Evidence of what a Country seated in the same Latitude with our Long Island was capable in these very early Times; which, however, were but little earlier than the Conquest of the Orkney and Shetland Isles by the Norwegians. We may also observe, that these Relations reflect great Light, and strengthen not a little the Probability of the Histories already given of our Northern Isles, which no Doubt might have been rendered much more compleat, if any Care had been taken to preserve either the Civil or Ecclesiastical Records, which were once extant in the Orkneys, and of which we have already given an Account of the single Fragment perhaps that is still remaining. If it should be objected, that Gothland remains at this Day much better cultivated and better peopled than any of our Isles, and may be from thence presumed to be a better Country; the Answer is very easy: Gothland in respect to its Mother Country of Sweden is a Southern Province, and in that Respect is comparatively much superior to most of the other Provinces in that Kingdom; whereas our Isles lie to the North and West of the Northern, most remote and least cultivated Extremity of Great Britain, which very plainly shews why the one is in so much better Condition at present than the other. If it should be said that these are all Stories of a very antient Date, and that Wisbuy very probably decayed in consequence of the Loss of its Trade, even this will appear to be very little to the Purpose; for Wisbuy acquired its Trade by the Decline of two great Marts in Pomerania, one of which, like our old Winchelsea, was swallowed up by the Sea, and lost it by the Revolutions in the Northern Kingdoms, after a Possession of many Centuries. But the Commerce which was first settled in Pomerania, and removed from thence to Wisbuy, is not yet lost; but is again transferred to the Continent, and shared amongst the Cities of Lubeck, Bremen, and Hamburg; with which Cities our Isles have always had, and if in better Circumstances would cer-

^z Ol. Magn. Hist. Septen. Gent. lib. ii. cap. 22. xvii. cap. 1. Pontani rerum Danicar. Hist. p. 490. 539. 541. 733. Gothofred. de imperio maris, cap. 8. Wagenfæl Synop. Geograph. p. 492. Zeyler Descrip. Suecie, p. 164. Coming. de orig. Jur. gent. cap. 19. Olear. Itin. lib. ii. cap. 3. L'Isle piu famose dal Mondo descritte da Tommaso Procacchi, p. 9. D'Audiffret Histoire et Geographie ancienne et moderne, p. 364, 365. Treatise of the Dominion of the Sea, with a complete Collection of Sea Laws, p. 174, 175. Cutler's Coasting Pilot, p. 43, 44. All these Authorities are cited (1) to authenticate the Fact, (2) to shew its notoriety, (3) that every Reader may have it in his Power to consult some or other of them.

tainly have, a much more considerable Commerce *. If therefore the British Government, now in the Zenith of commercial Splendour, will at Length contemplate the many certain and obvious Advantages that might be derived from the Situation of our numerous Isles, the Profits that have been and are still made of the Fisheries on their Coasts, though not by their Inhabitants, their Vicinity, if the Fisheries were put in their Power, to all Markets, and the Facility of their Correspondence with North America, the West and even with the East Indies, with how great Ease, and at how small an Expence all these Branches of Trade might be obtained and secured to their Inhabitants, and what mighty and what certain Benefits would from thence result to every Part of the Dominions of their Protectrix and Mother Country, this Chapter will most certainly have its Effect, and the Consequences will furnish ample Materials for much another Kind of Chapter in some future POLITICAL SURVEY of GREAT BRITAIN!

* Since this Section was finished the Right Honourable the Earl of Morton had disposed of his Interest, under the several Grants and Act of Parliament before mentioned, to Sir Lawrence Dundas, Baronet, who is become thereby the present Possessor of the Orkney and Shetland Islands.

SECTION IX.

A retrospective View of the Contents, in order to shew the Connection of the several Subjects treated in this Book.

THE End proposed by a Political Survey is to demonstrate the real Worth and Value of any Country. The Principles on which the great Empires erected in ancient Times were founded set in a just Light. The favourable Position of any Country, a Thing of the utmost Importance to the Felicity of its Inhabitants. A succinct View of the Reasons on which the Preference of an insular situation is founded. The general Description of Britain representing its distinguishing Excellencies. The numerous and important Uses derived from the great Plenty and happy Distribution of Water throughout all the British Isles. The Number, Beauty, and convenient Ports at the Mouths of navigable Rivers, a singular Circumstance in our Favour. Innumerable Benefits arising from the particular Form and vast Extent of our Coasts. The midland Provinces of the British Isles contain a very large Tract of Country. This Country full of fine Meadows, arable Lands, or Mountains rich in Metals, capable of supporting some Millions more than their present.

sent. Many Advantages that may be derived from the lesser Islands dependant upon Great Britain. The farther Explanation of several of these Points reserved to the succeeding Books.

THE principal End of a Political Survey of any Country, is to point out its Capacity, under the Regulation of a wise Policy, to render the Inhabitants thereof independant, potent, and happy ^a. In regard to a Matter of this Importance, more especially in an Age so enlightened as this, Assertions are not regarded as Arguments; and even Arguments, however specious or plausible, if unsupported by Facts, are not looked upon as conclusive. As far as Rhetoric, Panegyric, and all the Powers of Eloquence could reach, BRITAIN, as we have more than once had Occasion to shew, has been as highly celebrated as any Country could be ^b. But how much soever such Pieces may please, they seldom carry in them any great Degree of Information, and will by no means furnish any satisfactory Answers to Objections. In order to accomplish this, it is requisite to pursue another Method, to go to the Bottom of Things, to enter, and even to enter minutely, into Particulars, and by thus proceeding Step by Step, to render whatever is affirmed as clear and as certain as possible ^c. It must be allowed that this as well as other Countries hath been subject to very great Vicissitudes, and to frequent Revolutions; in consequence of which, not only the Condition of the Inhabitants, but the very Face and Appearance of the Country itself, hath been in different Periods greatly altered, which in such a Survey ought to be remarked and explained ^d. Many of its natural Advantages were at all Times too obvious not to be discerned; and yet some of these have never been improved, while others again, passing wholly unnoticed, have been of course totally neglected. But within these two last Centuries, since the Reformation produced the Revival of useful Science, the Eyes of Men have been in a great measure opened; and in

^a What it is possible or impossible for a Nation to execute can never be so well known as from a just Survey of the Country they inhabit.

^b Besides the antient Panegyrics addressed to the Family of Constantine the Great, of which there are large Extracts in Camden and Speed, the succinct Accounts at the beginning of Bede, and all our antient Chronicles, the Reader may consult William Harrison's Description of Britain, London 1577, folio. Thomas Gainsford's Glory of England, London, 1618, 4to. A Discourse of the national Excellencies of England, by R. Mawkins, London 1658, 8vo.

^c By this Manner of treating it, the judicious Reader will make himself fully Master of the Subject in all its Parts, and will gradually from his own Reflections, and consulting the Authorities, derive Lights superior to any I am able to give him, who assume no greater Merit than to have, laboured very long and very assiduously to collect and arrange Things as well as I am able.

^d It is as certain as any Thing can be that the Romans left a great Part of this Country highly improved, which in the succeeding Invasions of the Angles, the Saxons, and the Jutes, were utterly destroyed. The Danes overturned and ruined the whole Island at different though not far distant Times; and the Normans were by no means assiduous, as the Saxons had been, to recover and restore the Regions they subdued.

consequence of this, much more has been done within that Period than in many Ages before^e. These Improvements, how great soever, ought only to be considered as so many laudable Models, calculated to excite a still stronger Principle of public Spirit and Emulation; as there still remain various of our native Prerogatives unexerted, several great Resources unexplored, and not a few Means yet untried; by which even greater Things than have been yet done, might be still effected in Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce, by prosecuting the Aptitude this Country has for almost every possible Species of Improvement, and thereby rendering it the noble and respectable Center of as extensive, flourishing, and well-governed an Empire, as any on which, since launched from the Hand of the Creator, the Sun has ever shone.

As a Basis for such a Superstructure, we hazarded some political Sketches of the great Empires in Antiquity, and shewed from Facts that such stupendous Edifices might be erected; and descending from these to Countries which, both in Time and Situation, were less remote, we made it equally evident, that these Powers of Construction were not confined to any Quarter of the Globe, or at all restrained to the particular Circumstances of Soil or Climate^f. But that Wisdom and Industry, Prudence and Perseverance, were Engines capable of overcoming almost any Obstacle, and removing every Defect, and even in some Cases of converting apparent Defects into real Advantages^g. We also ventured to draw the Veil a little, and to render it manifest, that these amazing effects were not performed by those mysterious and refined Arts which have usurped the Name of Policy in modern Ages; but by simple and solid Maxims, inspired by Genius, approved by Reason, and confirmed by Experience. From these sprung a System of Rule, founded on a few well weighed Principles, suited to the Genius and Circumstances of the People, and invariably tending to the public Good. Institutions, plain, succinct, and agreeable to the natural Notions that all Men have of Justice. By which a Sense of Shame was made as much as possible to serve instead of Punishment. Idleness was proscribed as the infamous Mother of Vices; Benevolence considered as the visible Image of Virtue; and Industry respected as the Parent of Independency; which, by affording a comfortable Support to private Families, maintained Order, Vigour, Harmony, and of Course the Welfare and

^e The Reader will find this very important Point very largely explained, and it is hoped clearly proved, in some of the first Chapters of the next Book.

^f Thus China and Phœnicia are Instances in Asia; Egypt and Carthage in Africa; Venice, Portugal, and the United Provinces, in Europe; and the Empires of Peru and Mexico, in America.

^g As in Genoa, Switzerland, and Holland, where Skill, Labour, and Frugality supply the Want of Fertility, and the Inhabitants, amidst Rocks, Mountains, and Marshes, enjoy a Plenty which excites the Admiration, at the same Time it provokes the Envy of their respective Neighbours.

Stability of the State. In a Word, the Constitution prescribing their Duty to Magistrates, the Laws controuling the Actions of Individuals, and the Manners diffused from those, either honoured with Titles, or trusted with Power, conveyed a Spirit of Obedience through all Ranks, from a Consciousness that, in pursuing the public Weal, they took the best and surest Method of pursuing their private Interests^b. By the Operations of these Systems vast Countries became full of People, lodged in Cities, Towns, and Villages; while to furnish these with Subsistence, their Lands of every Kind grew by continual Cultivation to look like Gardens; but when these were overborn by Violence, or undermined by Corruption, those Lands followed the Fate of their Inhabitants; and as they relapsed into a State of Nature, or, which is little better, into a State of Servitude, those likewise became, in Comparison of what they were, so many Wilderesses deformed with Ruinsⁱ.

THIS Foundation thus laid, we speak in the next Place of the Benefits that result from Situation; which, if commodious, is one of the highest Advantages any Country can enjoy; and if this be wanting, that single Defect proves an Obstacle, of all others the hardest to be overcome, and is indeed almost the only one which Experience has shewn in some Cases to be insurmountable^k. In the ordinary Occurrences of Life we have daily Instances of this. It is the Thing first to be considered in laying out of Grounds and Gardens, and if not then duly attended to, Labour and Expence are thereby greatly increased, and it may be, after all, are thrown away. In Villages, Towns, and even Cities, the Case is the same. Their Beauty, their Success, and their Duration depends upon it. It is from the Assistance of Situation that Fortresses become impregnable; that they are often weak and quickly reduced, arises generally from some Defect therein^l. In Coun-

^b By proceeding in this Method, we have endeavoured to avoid dictating, and have only presented the Mirror of political Experience, to shew the constant Connection between Causes and Events; and to prove that almost the only Secret in Government consist in directing the Passions and Propensities of Men to right Ends, by which they contribute reciprocally to each other's Support, and in their respective Spheres, promote public Good, and be being intent on private Policy.

ⁱ This is the present State of Persia, Asia Minor, Greece, Egypt, Syria, and many Regions that make a shining Figure in ancient History.

^k This, as we have shewn, is the Case of the Tatars or Tartars, a numerous and by no means a stupid People, who roam continually through the Deserts. In the two great Empires of India and China they have embraced the Advantages of Situation those Countries afforded; in order to which they have quitted their ancient Customs, and adopted the Manners of the former Inhabitants, now become their Subjects.

^l It sometimes happens that a superior Genius removes or supplies such a Defect, by reconciling Art with Nature, and so suiting his Works to the Situation of the Place, as to make a respectable Fortrefs of what had been before but a miserable Post. Situation is of no less Consequence in regard to Camps; and some Generals (particularly M. Turenne) have owed no small Part of their Reputation to their superior Skill in this Respect.

tries, Philosophers and Politicians have observed, that their Situation, generally speaking, gives a Bias to the Minds of the Inhabitants, which if not immediately taken, their Struggles to thrive are in vain till they do^m. Accidents may, and often do remove other Impediments, so that a Nation, which remained obscure for Ages, breaks suddenly and surprizingly out into Light and Lustre. But to the People living in a Country defective in this Respect, no such Chance can avail, unless by some lucky Revolution it is joined to another Region, and comes that Way to participate of a more favourable Positionⁿ; which Exception, instead of weakening, adds Strength to the Maxim we have laid down. We have had Reason therefore, when enquiring into the usual Sources of political Grandeur, to lay a great Stress on Situation, as a Blessing, properly speaking, derived only from Nature, and in many Respects the most lasting and the most valuable Blessing that even Nature herself can bestow^o.

THE Magnitude and Importance of this Blessing implies that it must have many different Degrees, and of these we have given several Instances. From the Lights derived from them we proceed to the supreme Degree of Excellence, which we assert to be in an insular Situation, as containing completely all the Advantages that can accrue to any Country merely from its Position; which Advantages, to sum them up in as succinct a Manner as we may, are principally these: In the first Place, many Benefits are derived to the Inhabitants of an Island from its Unity. The very largest Country on a Continent is still but a Part, which implies Dependance, and is necessarily

^m In order to conceive this clearly, we need only refer to the History of the Low Countries before the Time of Baldwin of Flanders, who about A. D. 960, invented Marts and Fairs at stated Times, which giving vent to their Fabricks, shewed his Subjects their true Interests, and gave them a Turn to Agriculture and to Manufactures, which suiting exactly the Situation of their Country, raised them speedily to the very Summit of Prosperity. To what did the Dutch owe the many Millions they acquired by the Herring Fishery?—By their making the best Use possible of an indifferent Situation. Why did the People of Shetland never avail themselves of the best Situation that could be for this Fishery?—Because the Narrowness of their Circumstances put it out of their Power.

ⁿ The Commerce opened by the Port of Archangel first made the Russians known in Europe. The Conquest made by Peter the Great of Ingermania and Livonia, and his building St. Peterburgh, raised him from Grand Duke of Muscovy, and a very inconsiderable Prince, to be Emperor of all the Russias, and one of the most respectable Powers in Christendom. His Successors by attending to Situation may do much more.

^o Situation, as it conducts to Prosperity, so it wonderfully resists Ruin. Egypt from an Empire is dwindled into a Province; but Alexandria, now Scandarea, is still a Port, and was much more considerable than it is till a Passage was discovered by the Cape of Good Hope to the Indies. The Arabs inhabiting Arabia Felix have bent their Manners to the State of their Country, and have many well frequented Ports; amongst others, Muskat, the Inhabitants of which are esteemed for Civility, Temperance, Probity, and being as fair Traders as any upon Earth. Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, by Diut of Situation only, retained Part of the Trade of the Hans Towns. famous for having once engrossed most of the Commerce of Europe.

attended

attended with a Train of Imperfections ; from all which, by the unerring and unalterable Laws of Nature, the People who live in an Island are or may be entirely free ^p. In the next Place, the Climate is generally mild and salubrious from the Vapours of the surrounding Sea, which according to the Latitude abates the Violence of Heat, and moderates the Rigour of Cold, both which are sensibly and constantly less than on Continents under the same Elevation of the Pole ^q. There is also commonly a greater Variety, and almost always a greater Fertility in the Soil, occasioned chiefly by the Warmth of the circumambient Air, frequent Showers, and, in consequence of both, being continually impregnated with vegetable Salts ^r. Another considerable Advantage arises from its Accessibility on every Side, by which it is open to receive Supplies from other Countries, and has the Convenience of exporting its Commodities and Manufactures to all Markets, and in Comparison of the Continent at all Seasons ^s. An Island has at once the most extensive and the most effectual Frontier, and this on all Sides subsisting for ever without Repairs, and without Expence ; and which is still more, derives from this very Frontier a great Part of the Subsistence of its Inhabitants, and a valuable Article in its Commerce from its Fisheries ^t. The Defence of this natural Barrier, which, as we have said, costs nothing ; but on the contrary yields much, is not only permanent, but in every Respect more to be relied on than any that could be raised by the Skill and

^p All Countries on the Continent are exposed to continual Dangers, against which their Inhabitants must be perpetually upon their Guard. This renders a large military Force requisite. It involves them in continual Negotiations, Leagues, and Alliances, all of which, however, cannot exempt them from frequent Wars, or the Miseries that attend them, and which have commonly bad Effects on their internal Policy.

^q We have a remarkable Instance of this, in the Islands called anciently *Stœchades*, in the modern Latin *Insulæ Arcæarum*, by us the Islands of Hieres. They are three in Number, lying in 43° N. L. before the Port of Toulon. In them the Fruits of France and Italy arrive at the highest Perfection, and all the medicinal Herbs of Italy, Greece, and Egypt grow wild. Yet the Climate is wonderfully temperate and pleasant in all Seasons.

^r We have Proofs of this at our own Doors, in the Islands of Wight and Anglesea, as the Reader has already seen in their respective Descriptions.

^s The opposite Sides of an Island may in regard to Commerce be considered as two Countries, each has its Ports, its proper Commodities, its proper Correspondencies ; in consequence of which, it promotes the Cultivation, and procures Vent for the Manufactures of a large District behind it ; while the intermediate mid-land Space finds a Profit in that inland Trade, which these two Districts supply. The Winds contrary on one Side are favourable on the other ; and the Sea, the common Road to both Coasts, is continually ploughed by Vessels outward and homeward bound, which keeps up that active and enterprising Spirit which characterizes Islanders.

^t It is commonly said the Sea is a Mine, but in Truth it is better ; its Treasures are more lasting and more certain, procured by Labour solely, and fit for Use or for Sale as soon as procured, quickly consumed, and thereby the Source of continual Employment to a stout, hardy, laborious Race of Men, who likewise find Employment for Numbers, and are in various Respects otherwise beneficial Members of the Community.

Industry of Men at the greatest Expence^u. All these Blessings and Benefits are insured by the Lesson that Nature dictates; some would say, the Law which she prescribes to the Inhabitants of every Island, to place all their Hopes in the assiduous Cultivation of their own Country, to bend all their Endeavours to raising and extending their Commerce, and to put their Trust in Providence, and in the Safeguard which she directs; Men accustomed to robust and hardy Exercises, and in what necessarily arises from their Way of Life, a Naval Force^w. In Support of these Positions we have brought the fullest Evidence of Facts, manifested in a Variety of Instances taken from every Quarter of the Globe; so that the Reader may see that this Doctrine is equally supported by Reason, and justified by Experience.

THESE Preliminaries thus settled, we go on next to the general Description of Great Britain and the Islands belonging thereto; which afforded a fair Opportunity of shewing, that all the Benefits connected with an insular Situation were in the utmost Perfection to be found therein^x. In point of Size naturally formed to be the Seat of Empire, as having sufficient Room for the commodious Habitation, plentiful Subsistence, and the Means of furnishing ample Employment to a potent and populous Nation^y. So happily disposed as to be the commercial Center of the old World and the new. So extended as to participate of several Climates, none of them sultry through Heat, or subject to the Inclemency of Cold^z. Blessed with a surprizing Variety of Soils, many happily cultivated, and all of them capable of innumerable Improvements. Abounding already with many of the most valuable Commodities, and by the Extension of Science and Application continually and considerably increasing these. Inhabited by a People confessedly endowed with the most desirable Accomplishments in Body and in Mind, having a like Turn to Industry and Ingenuity; distinguished by their Expertness both in Arts and Arms, and applying themselves with equal Facility and Success to Literature, to Manufactures, and

^u This Frontier requires no Garrison, Fleets are manned from Merchantmen, and Sailors are a Kind of Militia paid no longer than in actual Service.

^w The first Inhabitants come in Vessels, are for a Time dependant on the Country from whence they came, arrive at Independance by enlarging their Correspondence; and thus Commerce is natural and essential to the People of an Island, which is the Reason that they thrive so long as they possess it, and gradually decline in the same Proportion in which that decays.

^x The Reader may run over the foregoing Summary, and will feel the Truth of this Assertion, by applying the several Heads of it to Great Britain.

^y This in a Variety of Instances has been already shewn, and will be further and more largely explained in the succeeding Part of this Work.

^z This likewise has been proved in the last Chapter, and indeed can hardly be disputed, when we consider how many great Countries lie farther North than any of the British Isles.

to Commerce^a. Both Parts of the Island, together with her sister Isle, united under one Government, and having in a political Light but one Interest. Circumstances of such Consequence as to take away all old Defects, and to establish an uniform System of Policy that renders their Inhabitants in Effect but one People. Great in respect to Fame from their Exploits in Times preceding this Connection, which shewed what in their separate State each was able to perform; and since thus fortunately combined, evidently capable of maintaining their own Rights by Sea and Land. Ambitious not of subduing others, but of protecting them, and ever ready in yielding Assistance, even to their remote Allies, as well as to their Neighbours, by whose Oppression their own Safety might be endangered; which Particulars have been all of them evinced by Facts; and those Facts not only supported from the Testimony of our own, but by the Authorities also of the most authentic amongst foreign Historians, who, as the most impartial and most disinterested, are the least to be suspected, and are of Course the most credible Witnesses.

INDEPENDANT of those which flow from their Situation, the British Isles enjoy many other Advantages, in a Degree equal to any, and superior to most Countries. In the copious Supply, and in the happy Distribution of Water particularly, that indispensable Necessary to, and that capital Convenience of, human Life. We have entered very fully into this Matter, because notwithstanding its incontestable Importance, it is commonly too little considered, and from thence, generally speaking, too little understood^b. We have shewn, that living Springs, chrystal Brooks, and pleasant Rivulets adorn all Parts of the British Dominions, contributing alike to the Purity of the Air, the Fertility of the Soil, and that lively Verdure in our Fields for which this Country is so justly admired, and which is a natural and pleasing Expression of the Mildness and Wholesomeness of the Climate^c. In reference to Springs having singular and extraordinary Qualities, as far as the Reality of them could be ascertained by credible Evidence, it has been proved that we have the like in some Part or other of our own Islands. If therefore any Discovery should be made elsewhere, in

^a However like this may be to Panegyric, every Title of it is exactly true; and to dissemble Truth when it does Honour to one's Country, would be false Modesty, and answer no End.

^b It is well observed by the judicious Boerhaave, that because few Things are more common than Water, therefore Men generally think none can be better known; whereas it is one of the most difficult Subjects in natural Philosophy to be well acquainted with. This is the true Reason why many Uses to which it might be employed are very imperfectly distinguished.

^c Reason and Experience concur in attributing the Corruption of Air to stagnant, and its Purity to Plenty of running Water. Cardan in his Commentary on an excellent Treatise of Hippocrates observes, that *solum siccum cum aquis currentibus, salubritatem acmementum*. Cardani Opera, tom. viii. p. 14. col. 1. which though not of all, is undoubtedly true of the best Part of Great Britain.

respect to their Utility, we shall receive the Benefit of such Discovery, as well as the Inhabitants of the Country wherein it is made ^d. It has been also rendered sufficiently evident, that we have not the least Reason to envy any Region in the known World as to Salt Springs, since of these we have great Plenty, many of them rich in their Contents; and yet there are very good Grounds to believe that they will prove inexhaustible ^e. A few of these are regarded abroad as a Staple in themselves, and Sources of Wealth to a large District; with us they are not confined to a single County; and there are strong Reasons to presume that more of them might be found, if there was an extraordinary Demand for this Kind of Salt; which, however, considering the Quantities of other Sorts that are made in different Places, is not very speedily to be expected. Mineral Springs of almost all Kinds we have in great Abundance; and it hath been endeavoured to do particular Justice to these, so far as they came within the Design of this Work; and we have likewise ventured to give some Hints for their Improvement, or rather increasing the Advantages that are derived from them ^f. In like Manner, we have enumerated the most considerable of the British Baths; and have shewn that in point of Efficacy, as well as Elegance, they render it utterly unnecessary for such as stand in need of Relief from these healing Waters, to go and seek it, either amongst the numerous Baths in Italy, or of Aix in Provence, or of Aix-la-Chapelle in Westphalia, or of any of the three Bourbons in Burgundy, Champagne, or the Bourbonnois, or of Plombiers in Lorraine, or of Balaruc in Languedoc, or of Baden in Switzerland, or Baden in Lower Austria, Toeplitz or Carlsbad in Bohemia; or even the Baths of Buda in Hungary, supposed by very good Judges to be equal at least, if not superior to any of them ^g. It may be, that in this single Instance

^d In respect to such Fountains, the Inquiries hitherto made have tended only, and that with no great Success, to discover the Causes of those Circumstances by which they are rendered Objects of Wonder, without ever trying whether their Waters might not answer some particular Purpose better than any other; and this is so true, that the salutary Qualities of some of our most valuable medicinal Springs were made known to us by Birds or Beasts.

^e The Brine Springs have been wrought for many Ages, they have been known for about a Century past to derive their Contents from immense Rocks of Fossil Salt, whence all Apprehensions of their decaying are removed. Many considerable Improvements have been made within these few Years, by which the Expence of Labour and of Fuel are diminished, and the Quantity and the Value of the Salt are increased.

^f It would be a singular Improvement, and at the same Time a leading Experiment, if the waste Water of any of these Springs could be applied to any mechanic Uses, such as bleaching, scouring, tanning, dying, or brewing. We know that Stroud Water in Gloucestershire, and a Well near Northampton, when Madder was used, were famous for dying Scarlets, as the River Winrush is for whitening Blankets at Witney in Oxfordshire. It would be useful to determine by Experiment, whether there be any, and what Degree of Truth in such Kind of Reports; and in case there should be any, to make the strictest Analysis possible of the Waters.

^g We are certainly in want of a complete History of warm Baths, founded solely on Facts deduced from Experiments; and if some generous Prince would send one or more Physicians

stance our insular Situation may be against us; for otherwise, no doubt, Bath and Buxton would be as much frequented by Foreigners as any of those that have been mentioned. The Pools, Lakes, and Loughs, have been particularly examined, and shewn to be in many Respects of great Utility, capable of being made much more so, and scarce any where attended with those noxious Consequences, which render them so dangerous, as well as disagreeable in other Countries^b. It is by no means improbable, that this Chapter, notwithstanding the Variety of Subjects of which it treats, may to some appear very long; but those who are attentive to the Plan on which it is written, will be convinced that it could not be made shorter; and those who have a due Regard for the solid and permanent Interests of the British Isles, will contemplate with Pleasure even this very extensive Catalogue of Blessings, which Providence hath very kindly bestowed upon their Country. Add to this, that we have occasionally shewn, that by proper Attention and Application, even these Blessings, numerous and extensive as they are, may be rendered incomparably more beneficialⁱ.

FROM the Consideration of those Conveniencies and Emoluments which arise from the amazing Abundance, and the happy Distribution, of Water in general, we proceed to those that we derive from navigable Rivers. These, like many others of the Gifts of Providence, are progressive in their Growth, and are gradually productive of very different Benefits. At their very first Appearance, they are Sources of Pleasure and Fertility. As they swell in their Journey, they become still more advantageous, and besides the former, answer a Variety of other Purposes, such as driving Mills, or giving Motion to other Machines. In proportion as they gain a fresh Accession of Strength, they become more and more useful, by contributing to Inland Navigation; and pursuing their majestic Course, create, by the numerous Conveniencies they afford, Boroughs, Towns, and Cities that adorn their Banks. At length they roll their tributary Waters into the

to examine the most eminent in Europe; in this View, their Reports would undoubtedly add to the common Stock of useful Science, and contribute highly to the Good of Mankind. Such a History would be serviceable also in respect to our own.

^b In the East Indies, and in other hot Countries, they make small Lakes for the Sake of preserving Water. In Egypt, with great Labour, and at vast Expence, to prevent Inundations. In China, for the Sake of the Fish and Fowl which they maintain. It is always proper therefore, before drawing, to state a fair Account between the Conveniences that are or may be obtained from them, and the Advantages that will certainly arise from taking them away.

ⁱ Any new Discovery, with respect to the general Uses of Water as a Fluid, or of the peculiar Properties of any Kind of Water, would be undoubtedly serviceable in a Country like this, where there is not only a great Plenty of Water almost every where, but almost of every Sort of Water, which rendered the general History of its Disposition so necessary.

the Sea, and at their Mouths constitute Havens of different Capacities^k. We have carefully enumerated at least the principal of these, which sufficiently proves, that we enjoy no small Number of these valuable Streams, which are however by no Means to be considered as inseparably connected with an insular Situation^l. We have done yet more, for we have rendered it indisputably clear, that our Isles are in this Respect blessed in as high a Degree as any, and in a much higher Degree than most other Countries^m; and for this Reason, we stile this important Advantage, as we did the former, a peculiar Prerogative of Great Britain. In the Execution of this Task, we have been very attentive to point out the peculiar Advantages derived from the Course of each of these Rivers, interspersing occasionally historical Remarks on several of the Places, that by lying upon, are rendered of Importance by them; and have consequently been led to shew how much several of them have been improved within the Course more especially of the two last Centuriesⁿ. We have nevertheless remarked, that not a few of these are still very capable of receiving farther Improvements; and that there want not others, which, with a reasonable Degree of Skill, Application, and Expence, may be certainly rendered navigable, though at present they are not so^o. By this Means there is no Doubt that farther Emoluments would accrue, at the same Time that it evidently appears there is not the least Reason to surmise, that either our Ancestors or ourselves have carried this very important Point as far as it is possible; but that, on the contrary, much, very much, is left to exercise the Sagacity, Atten-

^k The Reader may, if he pleases, see all these Observations exactly verified, by tracing the Course of the River Medway, and comparing it with the Description in p. 154, 155. of this Volume; and surely there can be nothing more satisfactory than the Contemplation of the wise Oeconomy of Nature, joined to the Reflection that all the Benefits arising from thence accrue to Britain.

^l We have given Proofs of this, by producing Instances of Islands very defective in this Point. But then it is to be remembered, that the Defect no more arises from their being Islands, than the Abundance. The Truth is, they spring from the primary Construction of the Country, and are bestowed or withheld at the Will of the Creator. In this Point of View, the Construction both of Britain and Ireland is wonderfully commodious.

^m It has been computed, that in the Old World, that is Europe, Asia, and Africa, there are about four Hundred and thirty Rivers; and in the New, that is America, one Hundred and eighty, that discharge themselves into the Sea. This may enable one to form in some measure an Idea of the Extent of this Advantage.

ⁿ We run no Hazard of being suspected of flattering the present Times, in affirming that we have much better Notions at present of the Importance of navigable Rivers, and of the Means of improving, or even of rendering them so, than prevailed in the Days of our Ancestors. Of this the most convincing Proofs may be had from the Statutes made for facilitating such Undertakings, most of which have been attended with great Success.

^o The principal Impediments to such Designs are usually, 1. The Difficulty of making future Advantages so clear as to procure present Disbursements; 2. The combining Men of different Tempers and Interests in a Scheme for common Advantage; and 3. The Largeness of the Expence, which can seldom be assigned by any previous Calculation. It is evident that the most effectual Means to vanquish these, is to seize some favourable Conjunction.

tion, and Industry of Posterity. A Prospect this! most singularly pleasing to those who wish and hope the perpetual Prosperity of the British Empire, to which nothing can more clearly, more certainly, or more considerably contribute.

THE numerous and very important Consequences that attend the very large Extent, and the singularly beneficial Form of our Coasts, are the Subjects treated in the succeeding Chapter. In order to render this perfectly intelligible, we have been very careful to explain wherein this Prerogative consists, which no way depends upon our being an Island, as there are many of our own, which have but few, and some not above one Port; so that our Happiness in this Respect springs solely and entirely from the beneficent Bounty of the Supreme Being, towards whom our Gratitude is best expressed, by improving so rare and so important a Blessing to the utmost. To give some Idea of which, by shewing what has been already done, we have pursued the same Method as in the former Chapter, making the compleat Tour of the British Islands, and mentioning their most remarkable Ports as they occur. By this Method the Reader sees clearly the Truth of this Position, and from the Light of Evidence discerns what innumerable Advantages we derive from thence. But that so long a Peregrination, instead of proving tedious, might be made as entertaining and instructive as possible, we have taken at the same Time a Survey of the Maritime Counties, and in doing this, have ventured to give a succinct Detail of their principal Produce, as well as a Description of their Situation, and the Benefits that either are or may be derived from both. In this Survey, Abundance

¶ In order to see this in a Light of Probability, we must consider how Things actually stood a Century or two ago, look back on the Proposals then made for Improvements, observe how slightly they were received, how little they were known, how long they slept in Obscurity, by what Accidents awakened and brought to View, with what Difficulty carried into Execution; and these Circumstances generally unattended to, their real Authors and true Sources buried in Oblivion.

¶ This is evidently the best Return that rational Beings can make to an omniscient Creator. Blessings unemployed are consequently unfelt, and they will always remain unemployed so long as they are not understood. But when from the Spur of Necessity, which works quickest, or from due Observation, which proceeds best, Men apply themselves to make a proper Use of natural Advantages, they find them extend under their Care, and exceed their Expectations at their Dispositions.

¶ It appears from the History of these Ports seated immediately on the Sea Coast, that by attracting Inhabitants, and thereby increasing Consumption, they produce a cultivated Country round them; as their Influence extends, more distant Places procure good Roads to participate in these Advantages; and in a necessary Chain of Consequences, Link being added to Link, this Influence comes to be felt at fifty or an hundred, which at first scarce reached five Miles.

¶ We have been thereby enabled to shew, how Freedom and a mild Government, encouraging Industry, and protecting Property, supply all the supposed Defects of Soil and Climate, so that

Abundance of Points in natural, civil, and commercial History are interspersed; which, however, are strictly relative to our original Plan of pointing out, as we proceed, what hath been or what may be done towards rendering the Country more flourishing, and placing the Inhabitants thereby more at their Ease. If introduced to any other, or insisted on any farther than to this Purpose, they must necessarily have diverted our Attention from the principal Design of this Work; and however pleasing, laudable, or useful they might be in themselves, would have been thereby very improper; whereas thus applied, they have, it is hoped, thrown a clearer and more agreeable Light on many Things than could have been obtained any other Way^t. The bringing back to Remembrance what was done here in very early Days, when supported by authentic Evidence, is not barely doing Justice to Antiquity, but furnishes also, in some Cases, a kind of Proof not otherwise to be had, and in its own Nature conclusive^u. The Memorials even of the middle Ages are not unworthy of our Regard; for though after the Danish Devastations and the Norman Conquest, a strong Tincture of Barbarism prevailed amongst our Ancestors, yet some Things that they either retained from former Times, or brought over hither from other Countries, proving useful and advantageous, deserve therefore to be remembered^w. In respect to the numerous modern Improvements that occur, they not only shew the happy Effects that have followed from the Increase of useful Science, but serve also to excite in us a Desire of making still greater Improvements; for which there yet remains sufficient Room, and in some Places pregnant Occasion, as there will be undoubtedly in others, in Proportion as a Spirit of Commerce, which in an Island can-

in point of Fertility and Abundance, the Produce of Commodities and Manufactures for our own Use, and the Consumption of others, we are much superior to our Ancestors, inferior to no other Nation, and have still numerous Resources, to which either ourselves or our Posterity may recur.

^t In this we have followed the learned Camden, the judicious Selden, the accurate Spelman; and indeed all the celebrated Writers who have treated Subjects of this Nature, and upon their Principle, that by this Means the Descriptions might be rendered more useful, by being better understood. Strabo in truth set the Example, who is indisputably one of the most entertaining and elegant, as well as one of the most accurate of ancient Geographers.

^u It could never have been proved that Corn, Cattle, Hares, Geese, and Poultry were in Plenty here 1800 Years ago, if Cæsar had not expressly told us so. Diodorus Siculus asserts Britain was very populous. Vines were planted here, by Permission for that Purpose from the Emperor Probus. Tacitus acquaints us, that the Romans employed the Natives in draining Morasses; the Coins found near Fleet in Holland in Lincolnshire, prove this was recovered by them.

^w The woollen Manufacture is allowed to have been brought in by our Norman Kings; and so it really was, and much earlier than is commonly supposed, as has been mentioned, p. 170. They were very solicitous in promoting the Cultivation of Hemp about Bridport; encouraged the Plantation of Timber; were attentive to the Breeding of Horses; remitted Part of their Fecc-lams to decaying Towns, and shewed much Attention to the Sea Coasts and Ports of the Kingdom.

long either excite or support a Spirit of Industry, universally prevails, and comes in different Degrees to animate the whole Nation *.

BUT besides these, there is yet another very distinguishing Prerogative, which may be truly said to give Value to the Rest; and which not having been hitherto explicitly treated in this Work, it is requisite to speak more largely to it here. It is that very wise and happy Mixture which Providence hath made of Midland and Maritime Countries in both Islands, by which they mutually supply and support each other, and render both of far greater Importance than otherwise they would be. This singular and superlative Advantage, though evidently connected with, does by no means depend absolutely upon Size. There are some, though but few larger Islands than Britain, which want this as well as other Conveniencies which we possess. In those large Islands the interior Country swells into Mountains of stupendous Height, dreary and uninhabitable by Men, and the Refuge only of wild Beasts. From these many Torrents rushing down, besides frequent and destructive Inundations, render the lower Countries at all Times equally unwholesome and unpleasant. Some Islands are flat and marshy within Land, and from the Incommodities necessarily resulting thence, are unimprovable, unhealthy, and of Course thinly peopled. There are others again in the same Situation from the very contrary Cause, that is,

* Liverpool came to be considered in consequence of the Irish, Harwich of the Dutch, Portsmouth of our French Wars; Whitby rose to be a Port after the Reformation; Whitehaven almost in our own Times, by the Attention of the Lowther Family; Sandwich, as the Remnant of the old Rutupium, London, Yarmouth, Newcastle, and Southampton, are coeval with our Commerce. The latter Ports excited it, and in Conjunction with a few others sufficed for Ages. The former arose from different Occasions, have wonderfully extended it, and no Doubt future Occasions, some of which may, and others cannot be foreseen, will still further enlarge their Number.

† It may be very properly asked, Why was it not insisted upon? To this it is answered, 1. That the happy Effects of this great national Advantage are frequently mentioned in this, and will be more frequently mentioned in the next Volume. 2. That the proper Discussion of this Subject would have required a great deal of Room. 3. That the Natural Histories of Oxfordshire and Staffordshire by Plot; of Northamptonshire by Morton; of Lancashire by Leigh, &c. made it less necessary.

• The Plenty of a valuable gross Commodity, in the Hands of a few opulent Persons, awakens a Desire of erecting a Creek into a Port, in which they find their Account. But the Port once made, with proper Piers, Quays, and Magazines, the adjacent Country feels the Effects, Inhabitants increase, they must be fed Agriculture thrives, Rents rise, Trade requires Beasts and Carriages, new Roads are made, Industry spreads, and with it Affluence.

* The Island of Borneo under the Equinoctial is more than thrice as large as Great Britain. Madagascar, the largest of the African Islands, is more than twice the Size of Britain; and the Isle of Sumatra in the East Indies, on which we have a Settlement, is near as large again. Japan is also reputed larger than Britain, but improperly; for the Empire of Japan is really computed of three Islands, viz. Nippon, Kinsiu, and Sikokf, and these taken together are indeed superior in Size to Britain and Ireland.

from the Want of Water^b. But none of these capital Evils, at least in any great Degree, affect either of our Isles; so that we equally enjoy the benign Blessings of a rich and fertile, as well as those copious Benefits that arise from our being a Maritime Country. It is evident from hence, that we are much happier from our being divided as we are, than if there had been but one Island, equal in Extent to both^c. We should then have lost that great Tract of Coast, and all the numerous Advantages, which, as we have shewn, arise from thence, and in its stead have possessed a far larger Space of interior Country, necessarily removed to a much greater Distance from the Sea, and in many other Respects less improveable; whereas now all the Coasts and Ports of Ireland may be made as subservient to Britain as our own, together with all the Emoluments that may be drawn from their different Situation. For in respect to Islands, Size is to a certain Degree, and to a certain Degree only, beneficial, as is obvious in respect to Africa, as we have already observed and demonstrated in another Point of View^d. It might be thought a Degree of Partiality mixed with Presumption, if we should assert the Size of Great Britain to be the Standard of insular Perfection; it is fully sufficient for our Purpose to maintain that its Size is so well suited to all the Purposes of Agriculture and of Commerce, that we cannot conceive how it could have been better^e.

It must be allowed, that with Regard to Inland Provinces, South Britain enjoys an obvious and incontestable Advantage; and there needs no Argument to prove, that for the common Benefit of the British Empire it should

^b If the Reader consults Captain Daniel Beeckman's Voyage to Bornco, London, 1715, 8vo, he will see, that it is such an Island as is first described, and of Course will not envy its Inhabitants the Honour of living in the largest Island in the World. Dampier's Voyages furnish Variety of Instances of Isles of the second Class, in which the Mountains being near the Sea Coast, few of their Rivers are navigable but by small Vessels, and the Inland Country a mere Quagmire.

^c Several foreign Writers have insisted expressly on the like Division of the Empire of Japan, and have shewn the various Benefits that arise from thence, more especially in respect to Fertility, Number of People, and the Commodity of Water-carriage. It is also very remarkable, that to justify this Sentiment, and to make the Point better understood, they compare these to the British Isles, and assure us, that amongst the Japanese the Phrase of *the three Kingdoms* is used to denote their Dominions.

^d Africa is disjoined from Europe by the Streights of Gibraltar; and if in like manner separated from Asia, by cutting through the Isthmus of Suez, it would be a complete Island. It is about thrice the Size of Europe, more than twice as big as North America, and more than eighty-five Times as large as Great Britain and Ireland. Yet through the great Distance of the inland Parts from the Sea, and the Want of fresh Water, more barren and less peopled than any other Part of the Globe.

^e Whoever will seriously consider the several natural Advantages pointed out in the Course of this Work, and at the same time reflects that all these Advantages arise from the Form, Size, and Situation of Great Britain, will not need many Arguments to convince him that what is advanced in the Text hath a Foundation in Truth, and is not asserted at random.

be so. The midland Counties are wonderfully fertile and pleasant, some of them distinguished by large Downs covered by Sheep; some spread out into wide Lawns or spacious Meadows, affording luxuriant Pastures to numerous Flocks, immense Herds of Black Cattle, and Multitudes of valuable Horses; some again have wide-spread Plains annually crowned with prodigious Harvests of all Kinds of Grain, or with other Products of equal, or even of greater Value. Hills adorned with Timber, and such an Intermixture of Forests, Chaces, and Parks, as renders it hard to decide whether they are most adapted to Plenty or to Pleasure; but undoubtedly well provided for both. True it is, however, that in some Places these delicious Scenes are interrupted by less agreeable Objects, which serve notwithstanding to diversify the View, and may, after exercising our Industry, prove of as great Utility as more promising Countries^b. It is also Truth, that many Mountains are scattered here and there through South Britain, and more plentifully in Wales, besides that long Chain, running from South to North, which Camden calls the English Appennine. But even the highest and the roughest of these yield the most valuable Advantages; for to say nothing of their contributing to the purifying the Air, and breaking the Clouds, it is to these we owe that copious Supply of Rivers, which we have represented as so many Sources of Pleasure and of Plenty; and to their Position, the long Current and gentle Course of the most considerable of them. They are likewise pregnant with rich Veins of almost all Kinds of Metals and Minerals, and may thus be said to produce their Harvests, not indeed on their Bosoms, but from their Bowelsⁱ. On the other Hand, many of these

^a It is happy for the British Empire, that the Southern, best situated, and most fertile Part of the Island, should be so much the largest as to contain about five Parts in seven of the whole Territory. It is therefore in this, as well as in other Respects, the fittest to be the Seat of Government. By this Means, Improvements have been first made where they ought to be first made, that is, in the Countries where they would succeed best and yield most.

^b If the Reader will consult Drayton's Polyolbion, Camden, Speed, or any of our Geographers, he will find what is said in the Text to be strictly Matters of Fact, and that the midland Countries, really transcend this Description. Northamptonshire, than which there are not above ten smaller Counties in England, though it produces as much Grain as any, and hath many Manufactures, hath also three Forests, two Chaces, and above twenty Parks.

^c Part of Flanders, between Dunkirk and Bruges, is visibly as fine and rich a Country in Corn and Pasture as can be wished. Between Ghent and Antwerp, for twenty Miles together, the Soil is a poor barren sandy Heath, in all Appearance of no Worth or Value; yet by Skill and Industry this is rendered incomparably more valuable than the former, being brought by Cultivation to produce Flax (the great Staple of that Country) so fine as to be worth Forty Pounds an Acre.

ⁱ Whatever furnishes Employment to the People and Emolument to the State, contributes equally to the public Profit, through whatever Medium it comes, be it Coal or Copper, or Barley or Wheat, Wool or Flax, or Hops. Counties therefore rich in Mines are highly valuable, however rugged their Appearance. Nay, in spite of this, Agriculture, Grazing, and even Manufactures, will follow and flourish with them in Places which they had never reached without them.

Mountains make no such squalid Figure; but on the contrary, rise to a majestic Height, clothed with noble Woods, or covered with excellent Grass, and with the wholesomest Herbs. In the Northern Part of the Isle, there is a smaller Quantity of such inland Country, but still much more than is commonly conceived; for the Breadth, from East to West, is in some Places very considerable, and both in the Southern and in the Northern Parts a large Quantity of Land, that is, and a still larger Quantity that might be well cultivated. Indeed of late Years, since a Spirit of Attention to domestic Oeconomy arose, or rather revived, many Improvements have been made, which very fully justify what had been long before suggested, that Soil lying on Rocks may by Industry be rendered competently fruitful^k. The inland Counties in Ireland are in general very fertile and pleasant, as well as of great Extent, much improved within the Course of the present Century, improving daily, and still incontestably capable of much higher Improvements. All this has visibly arisen from the Progress of Commerce, the Spirit of which hath already pervaded the Inhabitants of a great Part, and will gradually pervade the whole People of that fair and fruitful Island^l.

SHORT as this Description is, and in Fact as it chiefly consists in simply recalling to Memory Things that cannot be controverted, there needed not a long one; it sufficiently shews how very happily the Size and Distribution of Countries concur in both Islands for the Benefit of their Inhabitants. These midland Provinces furnish a copious Subsistence, and thereby retain Multitudes of People in the Places where they were born, who finding from the large and regular Demands of those in the Maritime and Commercial Parts, a constant and satisfactory Reward of Industry, apply themselves vigorously not only to Agriculture and Grazing, but to a vast Variety of other Occupations, such as raising gross Commodities for domestic and foreign Markets, and establishing many Manufactures which have increased, are still increasing, and will increase, as Commerce con-

^k In the Philosophical Transactions it was long ago remarked, with a View to the Improvement of this Country, that a rocky Bottom, though but thinly covered with Earth, instead of being detrimental, was favourable to Vegetation, and this not from Theory but Experience. On this Principle it is asserted that Hops, Flax, Madder, Liquorice, and Saffron, all of them rich Commodities, might be tried with just Expectations of Success, and some Trials that have been made prove this Doctrine true.

^l It will be the Characteristic of true Patriots to conciliate the Interests of both Islands. Great Britain cannot distress Ireland but at her own Expence; Ireland would hurt her own Security by weakening Britain. Mistakes may happen on both Sides the Water. Wise Men will mistake on neither. The growing Prosperity of Ireland will be a pleasing Object to every Man who really wishes well to Britain.

continues to flourish and to extend^m. Experience very fully justifies this Manner of Reasoning or rather this Method of Reasoning is founded on, and deduced from Experience; which clearly evinces the manifold Advantages that are produced from this fortunate Proportion of Midland and Maritime Territory. Hence we see how indispensably, and therefore inseparably the landed and the trading Interests are connected and also why Commerce is, what we have so often asserted it to be, essential to an Island. We may farther learn, how since the Power of Britain hath been extended by the Means of her Commerce and her Colonies, to which that likewise gave Birth, this Distribution may be still so improved, as under the Direction of our mild and excellent Constitution; to furnish a competent Strength to sustain this mighty Empire thus acquired, in Dignity undiminished, and unfading in Lustreⁿ. If in contemplating some of the larger Counties on the Sea Coast, in South Britain more especially, we advert that Part, and even a considerable Part of them may be considered as Inland, in respect to the Rest, we may be induced to think it no extravagant Calculation, that in the Whole of the three Kingdoms, there may be between forty and fifty Millions of Acres, that may be very justly looked upon in this Light, which would commodiously hold, and very plentifully support, two Millions of Families^o; and whenever this shall happen, the Maritime Counties for many Reasons, some of which have been already, and others which will be hereafter given, must of Necessity be more populous by far than at present, and consequently that there will be near double the Number of Inhabitants in the two Islands that are in them at this Time. The Possibility and Practicability of this, is all that from these Premises we mean to assert, and this can hardly with any Shadow of Argument be controverted, when it would be very easy to shew, that Islands very short of these in many natural Advantages are certainly more populous than either Great Britain or Ireland,

^m These can be promoted in no other Way; and yet on the preserving and promoting these depends the Welfare of this Nation. It is not Wealth flowing by secret and latent Channels that enriches People, but Substance fairly earned by Labour and Industry. The Rain from Heaven raises Grains, Corn, and Fruits; periodical Showers of Gold would produce only a Harvest of—Idleness.

ⁿ This is so great, so glorious, so generous, but at the same Time so arduous a Task, as to demand all the Skill and Care, all the Attention and Assiduity of the ablest and most virtuous Statesmen. Such, for this Country hath produced many such, may still be found; but they must not be disturbed or diverted from their Endeavours in the public Service; for such will not either head or contend with Faction, who seek not their Country's Prosperity but their own.

^o This certainly is no extravagant, much less absurd Proposition, accounting only five Persons to a House or Family. For this allows twenty-five Acres to each such Family, and is about the Number which has been computed in several of those which are not esteemed the most populous Counties of England, as Bucks, Norfolk, and Somerset. In some others there are double that Number to one House; in fact therefore, it is no more than suggesting that our Inland Territory may be brought to this Standard. A Thing which it is hoped this certain and familiar Instance will put beyond Doubt.

and even more populous than in that Case they would be *p.* To this we may add, that some Countries there are upon the Continent, which, in virtue of a few of the Benefits we enjoy, and by a proper and sedulous Application of these, are in a like Condition; so that these are to be regarded as political Probabilities, founded in Reason, justified by Experience, and so fully supported by Facts, that we hope they will not be in Danger of passing for commercial Chimeras.

It is not however unlikely, that the Possibility of the Thing may be admitted by many, who nevertheless are persuaded that such an Augmentation of Inhabitants never can take Place, and Candour will oblige us to own, they have many strong Arguments in their Favour, which from the Lights both of Reason and Experience are not very easy to be answered. Such Persons may, and there is no Doubt will say, that the Manners of Men in general, their Employments, more especially in Manufactures, the Propensity of living in great Towns and Cities, tends rather to diminish than to increase our People; that Numbers are constantly consumed in the Sea Service, that our foreign Garrisons have the same Effect, that our Colonies are a continual and a considerable Drain; and that our Wars, whenever they happen, sweep away great Numbers. In most of these Cases they will urge, that we not only lose so many Individuals, but which is of still higher Consequence, we also lose their Posterity. They will alledge still farther, that these not only operate as Causes of Evil, but which is yet worse, have a certain and visible Tendency to prevent the Application of Remedies.

In

^a According to the best Accounts which the Dutch have given us of Java, it is considerably larger than it is commonly believed to be, yet less than Great Britain. It is said however by them, from Computation very carefully made, that it contains thirty-two Millions of Inhabitants; therefore they conclude justly, if their Calculation be right, that it is the best peopled Island in the World. This is in *Ans.* and comes home to the Point; and therefore it is unnecessary to repeat the Names of Islands in all Parts of the Globe, which, their Size considered, are certainly more populous than this Island; though, on the strictest Comparison, it will not be found they have any Advantages over us in any other Respect whatever.

^b If we take the most moderate Estimate of the People in the Province of Holland, they are six Times, and the whole United Provinces are three Times as populous as England; and of Course this is sufficient to prove what is said in the Text. We see therefore there is no Impossibility in supposing our three Kingdoms may well subsist double the Number of People now in them. This is naturally the first and not the least material Step towards accomplishing it.

^c In former Times, when Plausibilities passed for Arguments, and Authorities were sufficient to establish Facts, any Thing of this Sort might have been in some Degree reluted, or at least might have been rendered doubtful. But the present Age is by far too enlightened, and these Kind of Questions have been too much ventilated to admit of any Sort of Imposition, how artfully soever framed. Our Business is to discover, not to disguise Truth, and upon this we stake our Credit with the Reader.

^d The most knowing and cautious of our political Writers seem to allow, that we have not been sufficient to determine with any Degree of Certainty as to the Number of People in these Islands,

In some Cases the Interest of our Commerce stands in the Way, in others, the Honour of the Nation; since, when necessary, Wars must be undertaken, and when undertaken they must be supported; in all Cases they may alledge, that the Temper of the Times, or rather the Bent of the People, unaccustomed to, and therefore by no Means inclined to submit to severe Laws, even though visibly conducive to public Good, would hinder Regulations requisite for this Purpose; and in Defence of this Doctrine, they will not fail to mention the repeated Dislike that has been shewn to a general Naturalization; though that has been esteemed by some very eminent Statesmen, the shortest, speediest, and most promising Scheme for producing such an Effect. Yet if, after all, the Thing be possible in its Nature, and it is at the same Time of the highest Importance to the Welfare and Stability, as well as to the Grandeur and Glory of this Country, that it should be accomplished, we ought not to be deterred or driven to Despair by the Consideration of Difficulties, how great soever they may appear. The Genius of the British Nation hath particularly shone in overcoming Obstacles to the Point she had in View, which by any other People would have been believed, and perhaps found insurmountable, and therefore any Attempt to indicate a Method of doing this, will certainly deserve Notice, and very probably meet with Favour.

It was with this View, that the Subject of the last Chapter is therein so fully and circumstantially stated, as affording a very promising Method of attaining or helping to attain this End, without innovating in any Way on the Manners of the People in the Mother Country. In that we have shewn, that there are numerous Islands dependant on Great Britain, and many of these little attended to, and consequently neglected and unimproved. That all of these notwithstanding are very capable of being brought into a tolerable State of Cultivation,

Islands. But by a strict Comparison of Facts, it proves for probable, that we have not more, or at least not many more than we had at the Close of the last Century; for which the Reasons stated in the Text, may account with tolerable Certainty; but their future Operations can be foreseen with no such Certainty.

The mild and gentle Laws of Britain have been attended with such numerous Advantages, and have thereby so endeared their Authority to the People, that it is no Wonder they have established their Character, and fixed in their minds a zealous Attachment to those Institutions which have been pregnant to them with so many and so great Benefits. They therefore ought to be considered not as national Weakness, but as a sound and virtuous public Spirit. Law proper to render a Nation numerous, ought to make a Part of their original Constitution, and assistance be afterwards introduced. But the time has happily been reached, when a new Way.

When Difficulties occur in respect to what is truly national Objects, the first Point is to represent those Objects in a true Light, that their claims may be considered, and their Importance generally understood. This will produce a Unanimity of Sentiments, and a vigorous Vigour not to be opposed, and a Steadiness not to be overruled. To tell a State, that Virtue, just Precepts, and good Examples will do more, or rather will excite a free People to do more, than any coercive Laws would ever effect.

with some small Attention and Expende; the Truth of this it is hoped has been proved by almost every Argument of which the Subject is susceptible ^w. That these Improvements would necessarily, and in a Manner immediately become highly beneficial to Britain. That in the same Proportion as these Improvements increase, they must grow more and more beneficial to this Country; their Connection with which could never be in Danger of being interrupted or weakened, much less of being broken or dissolved; and that this is no temporary, uncertain, or trivial, but a most serious and important Object, pregnant with every national Advantage, that can be wished to such a commercial State as this. It may with like Propriety be considered as adding, without the Trouble of Discovery, without the Difficulties attending Conquest, and, comparatively speaking, without Expende, a very large and commodious Province; I had almost said a fourth Kingdom to the British Empire; which in reference to Extent, as well as Situation, and all the Conveniencies resulting from thence, render it considered in this Light highly valuable in many different Respects, and more especially in regard to this; for which, when duly attended to, these Islands seem by the Wisdom of Providence to be most happily as well as peculiarly adapted.

FOR with regard to this great Point of increasing the Number of People, a Thing so necessary to the Welfare, Power, and Grandeur of this State, their Improvement will probably be attended with these Effects. As soon as the Public takes Notice of them, so as to establish a constant and regular Correspondence with these Countries, there will be instantly an Addition of so many thousand active and industrious Subjects to this Empire as these Islands contain; and who for Ages past have contributed very little to the common Benefit of the Society. The fixing a proper Basis, and giving Stability to their Improvements, will retain Thousands of young People who annually go to foreign Countries, and very seldom return, by finding proper Employment for them, where, for the public Benefit they ought to be, in their own. By this Means, and that too in a very short Space of Time, the whole, and even the most remote of them, will become fully inhabited. This will also be very much facilitated by the Refort of foreign Protestants,

^w If a Man had studied his own Ease, or been intent on entertaining and amusing his Readers, he would never have dragged them to the Western Islands, to the Orkneys, and to Shetland; Countries known hardly by Name, and scarcely that to Southern Politicians. But one who wished to see the British Empire the most extensive and the most stable on Earth, believed it to be his Duty. He thought the Time was come, when to preserve and to protect our distant Dominions, it would be requisite to collect, and by every possible Method to augment our Strength at Home. He saw that great Countries lay in a Manner desert at our own Doors, that thousands and thousands of People (in respect to the Public) were absolutely idle. He knew the former might be cultivated, and the latter employed. He discerned the Consequences that would attend this; and he conceived that a distinct Detail of what he thought would some time or other (as has been the Case in other Improvements) produce this likewise.

who

who might be invited without any inconveniency thither, would readily come, and bringing the Means of Subsistence, that is Skill and Labour in useful Employments, would be very kindly received*. The furnishing these Isles, when tolerably settled, and moderately well inhabited, with many Necessaries and domestic Furniture, the Utensils requisite for their Trades, and Commodities, and Manufactures, to complete the Assortment of their Car-goes in Commerce, for which they are well situated, and to which, if they had the Means, they are naturally inclined, will procure Employment and Subsistence for many Families in Britain and Ireland, as certainly as the like Effects have followed from the Establishment of more distant Colonies. Besides, as in Time of War, our Fleet may be manned from these Islands without Prejudice to our Trade; which in that Season has suffered through the Necessity we have hitherto been under of feeding and paying, (to say nothing of disciplining) foreign Seamen, it must prove a great Saving of Men here. When they shall come to be fully peopled and completely improved, the wealthiest and the most substantial Inhabitants, will continually follow the Fortunes they have acquired hither; and thus there will be a constant Influx of People, according to their various Connexions, into some Part or other of Great Britain and Ireland. By this Means, which is all we intend to suggest, an Augmentation equal to the unavoidable Outlets of People from hence would speedily arise, and of Course, the natural Multiplication of the present Inhabitants of these two Islands be no longer impeded*.

We shall proceed, after laying the best Foundation we are able of judging of the comparative Values of Countries in general, to give in the succeeding Books, a compendious Inventory of the national Produce of Great Britain; from whence it will incontestably appear, that in all Ages these Islands possessed very extensive Funds both of valuable Commodities for Commerce, and for the Employment of her Natives in every Species of Industry; which, though many of them might be neglected, and others for a long Space to-

* The Methods recommended for speedily peopling these Isles, would be very acceptable to their Inhabitants. Gavelkind (that great Source of People) was their ancient Constitution. They are naturally hospitable, and well-disposed to Strangers, very inquisitive, and much inclined to learn new Trades. To which we may add, they would most willingly accept new Privileges, on Condition of furnishing regular Supplies of Seamen in Time of War, for the Service of the Navy.

† In order to make this Matter perfectly intelligible to the attentive and candid Reader, let it be observed, that Guernsey and Jersey are four Times more populous than Britain and Ireland; and consequently no Improbability in supposing that these may commodiously maintain twice the present Number of Inhabitants. In Comparison of Guernsey and Jersey, Wight and Anglesey are thinly, and all the other Isles very thinly peopled, for which we have assigned the Reason, and endeavoured to point out the Remedies. The only Objection that can be raised against this Method of arguing is, that, their Soil and Situation considered, the Scheme of rendering them populous is improbable, if not impossible. But this we have overthrown, by proving they were once as populous as we would wish them.

ally overlooked, or the Profits arising from them suffered to pass into the Hands of Foreigners, yet through the Course of several Centuries past have been improved by ourselves to the almost inexpressible Benefit of this Country. We shall likewise shew, that in Proportion as useful Science increased, and our political Constitution improved, these Funds of every Kind were gradually enlarged and much more improved, by which the Nation grew capable of extending her Views, and of thereby ascending much higher in the Scale of Power, with Respect to the other States of Europe than in former Times. It is true, that in the Prosecution of these enlarged Views we were carried into immense Expences; but as we shall also prove, not beyond, or even to the Extent of our Abilities, or without making Acquisitions suitable to those Expences, large as they were. We shall finally attempt a succinct Representation of the distant Dominions of Britain, and enquire into the Advantages she hath already reaped, and those that she may hereafter acquire from them; and how far this may conduce to augment her Wealth and Force, so as to enable her to preserve, and to sustain so vast an Empire with Dignity and Lustre, so long as our mild and happy Constitution retains its Vigour and this Nation its Freedom.

* In speaking of our Trade being formerly in the Hands of Foreigners, we mean only to state a Fact, and not to cast any Reflection. For without Doubt we stand indebted for many of our Manufactures, and no small Part of our Commerce to Foreigners settled amongst us. But these Foreigners came and went, and in virtue of Privileges obtained from our Princes, established Monopolies, and, having raised great Fortunes here, carried them over and lived upon them in their own Countries.

END of the FIRST VOLUME.

I N D E X

TO THE

F I R S T V O L U M E.

A.

- A**BERDEEN, city of, some account of it, 207. Reckoned the third in North Britain, *ibid.* The salmon-fishery here of great consequence, *ibid.*
- Aberdovey*, in North Wales, a proposal to make the harbour there an excellent haven, by rolling the south bar to bring the river into its old channel, &c. 185.
- Aberystwyth*, in Wales, an account of the means which have been proposed to restore this almost useless haven, 182. Half-crowns and shillings coined there with the ostrich feathers, 184.
- Aden*, famous in antiquity, in the language of the natives, signifying delight, from whence the coast was styled Arabia the Happy, and which was afterwards called the Roman Ports, still frequented, 23.
- Ælius Gallus*, sent by Augustus Cæsar, after he became master of Ægypt, to subdue Arabia, 22.
- Aire*, in Scotland, formerly very famous for the beauty of its situation, and many other advantages, 228. Famous also for having a citadel built by Oliver Cromwell, of which there are still some small remains, *ibid.*
- Alderney*, Island of, account of the town, harbour, and other circumstances, 514, 515.
- Alexander the Great*, looks upon Ægypt with particular satisfaction, when his flatterers styled him the Master of the
- World, 5. Intends Arabia for the seat of that empire, which he designed to make universal, 22.
- America*, the time of its discovery marked, 8. The immense riches poured into Spain by it, *ibid.* The only two civilized countries which the Europeans found upon that continent described, 20.
- Amsterdam*, acquires great trade, in consequence of an inundation, and by the ruin of the port of Antwerp, 14.
- Antwerp*, a view of it in its most flourishing state, 13. Destroyed by the avarice, ambition, and bigotry of Spanish kings, 16.
- Application*, the necessity of it urged to improve the advantages derived from nature, 3.
- Arabia*, a view of the advantages it formerly enjoyed in consequence of its situation, 22. Intended by Alexander for the seat of that empire, which he meant to make universal, *ibid.* Subdued by Ælius Gallus, *ibid.* Exhibits, at this day, some faint marks of what it was, 23. Several of its ports still frequented. *ibid.*
- Arabians*, endeavouring to shake off the Roman yoke fixed on them by Ælius Gallus, are again humbled by Iranian, 22.
- Ardoeb*, castle of, one of the most perfect in our island, 200.
- Aristotle*, styles Crete the Empress of the Sea, 29.
- Arran*, Isle of, described, 581—587.

Asia, formerly offered us an instance not unworthy of being compared with Venice, 36.

Astrop, the wells there in great esteem for many chronic cases, 79.

Athelney, Alfred founds a monastery there, 333. A little more than two acres of firm ground in the midst of marches, *ibid*.

Athelstan, drives the Britons beyond the river Tamar, after having reduced Exeter, 473. Makes that river the boundary of their Cornish dominions, *ibid*. Proceeding in a martial manner, he makes new conquests, *ibid*.

Augustus Cæsar, sends *Ælius Gallus* to subdue Arabia, 22.

Austria, the princes of that house inspired, by unlimited power and immense wealth, with an ambition fatal to themselves, and to their subjects, 8.

B.

Bacon, sir *Francis*, his way of accounting for the cause of cold in Newfoundland, 65.

Bann, one of the finest rivers in Ireland, 258. Its fishery of very great value, *ibid*.

Barnet, in Hertfordshire, a purging-water there, formerly in great esteem, 79.

Barrowdale, near Grange, three miles from Keswick in Cumberland, a pretty strong spring there, 76.

Basil, a spring there of a blueish colour, 74.

Bath, in Somersetshire, some account of its history, and of its waters, 95, 96, 97.

Bathing, the great utility of it with regard to health, 89. Its utility well known in all barbarous as well as civilized nations, *ibid*.

Baths, a farther search after them in England strongly recommended, 89. Several of the baths in England specified, 91—102. In North Britain, 111—113.

Battel, in Suffex, a manufacture of gunpowder carried on there, by which it is produced in the highest perfection, 374.

Belfast, one of the best towns, and a port of the greatest commerce in Ireland, 257.

Benthal, near Wenlock in Shropshire, an excellent chalybeate spring there, 79.

Beverley Beck, a cut or canal in Yorkshire, productive of great commercial advantages to the ancient town of Beverley, 174.

Black-Indies, our coal-pits humorously so-called, 156.

Bland, a drink peculiar to the inhabitants of Shetland, a sort of buttermilk, 696.

Blasquet Island, a ship of the Spanish armada wrecked near it, 432.

Boyne, river in Ireland, famous for the decisive battle in 1690, when it was passed by king William, 254.

Bridport, in Dorsetshire, the manuring of land about it with mackerel discouraged, as that practice was thought to corrupt the air, 351.

Brine springs, principal ones in South Britain enumerated, 76—78.

Bristol, some account of the virtues of its waters, 98. The second city in England, 147.

British Islands, the situation and extent of them, 45. The temperature and salubrity of the climate in general urged against particular objections to its frequent and considerable alterations, 47. Proofs produced in favour of the climate in Britain from the longevity of its inhabitants, *ibid*. From their fecundity, 48. From their corporal advantages, 49. From their genius, 50. Conveniences arising from the uncertainty of our climate enumerated, 51—54. Common objections upon this head answered, 54. The fertility of our soil equal to the moderation of our climate, 55. The source of many and great advantages, *ibid*.

ibid. Its productions specified, *ibid.*
Is no less distinguished by nourishing
animals of every kind, 58. More
happy in its capacity of improve-
ment than in its actual fertility, 59.
The distinguished blessing which we
enjoy to be attributed to the situation
of our islands, 62. This assertion for-
tified by a number of proofs, 65. The
peculiar felicity of Great Britain aris-
ing from a copious distribution of ex-
cellent water, 68. Distinguished from
many countries upon the continent,
and from many islands, by such a hap-
py distribution, 68, 69. Little ex-
posed to inundations, 69. Our hap-
piness in this respect accounted for,
70. The beneficial consequences re-
sulting to the British dominions, from
the large extent and peculiar figure of
their coasts, 272. The great excel-
lence of the coast of Great Britain,
with regard to its size and to its form,
274. The several islands scattered
round Britain singularly advantageous
to it, 451. Britain emphatically call-
ed by the gravest authors of antiquity
the Great Island, and Another World,
ibid. By later writers, Queen of the
Isles. The islands dependent upon
South Britain enumerated, 455—504.
The islands that were anciently de-
pendent on Normandy, 505—523.
The island and kingdom of Man, 524.
Of the western isles dependent on
North Britain, 553—573. Those is-
lands described, 574—624. Islands
of Orkney described, 638—676. Is-
lands of Shetland described, 676.
Brockhole, near Preston in Lancashire,
two chalybeate springs there, 79.
Brosely, near Wenlock in Shropshire, a
very singular burning spring discover-
ed there in the year 1711, 74. A
joint of meat boiled over it sooner than
any other fire, *ibid.* Ceased burning,
but broke out again in 1747, and
continued till 1755, *ibid.* Totally ex-

tinguished by the sinking of a coal-
pit in its neighbourhood, *ibid.*
Bute, island of, a description of its situa-
tion, natural, civil, and commercial
history, 574—581.
Buxton, some account of the virtues of
its waters, 99.

C.

Cambray, league of, the Venetians con-
siderably affected by it, 36.
Camden, Mr. admitting our island to be
of a triangular form, compares it to
Sicily, 45.
Candia, detends itself for many years, while
in the possession of the Venetians, against
all the strength of the Turkish em-
pire, in the zenith of its power, 34.
Canford, manor of, the various grants be-
longing to it enumerated, 354.
Cape of Good Hope, the discovery of it
very detrimental to the Venetians, 36.
Carrick, in Ireland, remarkable for its
inhabitants having carried one branch
of the woollen manufacture, that of
ratteens, to the highest degree of per-
fection, 249.
Carthage, the advantages arising from its
situation, 25. A view of it in its most
flourishing state, *ibid.* Its subversion
by the Romans, *ibid.* Its dying affords
prodigious, *ibid.*
Chancellor, Richard, arrives at Kolmo-
gorod, not far from Archangel, in
1553, 21.
Char, various kinds of this fish describ-
ed, 103. Extolled at Verona as the
greatest delicacy, 107.
Charles II. his saying about the English
climate, 55.
Cheddar cheese, by many preferred to Par-
mesan, 330. Many hundred tons of
it carried yearly out of the county,
ibid.
Cheltenham, in Gloucestershire, the wells
there in very high repute, 79.

Cheeshire, a situation more favourable to commerce than this county affords, not easily conceived, 325. Reasons for inhabitants not having any great share of it, 326.

Cheeshire cheese, the peculiar relish of it declared to be by our natural historians, ancient and modern, little inferior to any in Europe, 326. That relish accounted for, *ibid*.

China, at this day, in a great measure, what Egypt was, 6. And why, *ibid*. Its provinces in the most flourishing condition, 7.

Chinese, trained up to industry and labour from their infancy, 6. Held by some very ingenious men to be descended from the Egyptians, *ibid*. Their improvements in fishery recommended, 108.

Cinque Ports in England, 400.

Clay, in Norfolk, remarkable in the year 1406, for having James, son of Robert the Third, king of Scots, and himself, afterwards James the First, brought in prisoners there, 281.

Claydon, in Oxfordshire, a remarkable spring there, 73.

Clifton, near Dedington in Oxfordshire, within a few yards of the river Charwell, said to contain the most of an alkaline salt of any spring in England, 79.

Clyde, river in Scotland, anciently renowned for producing gold-dust, and lapis lazuli, 220.

Coasts, the various beneficial consequences arising to the British dominions, from the large extent, and peculiar figure of them, 272. An explanation of advantages arising from a great extent of coast, *ibid*. These advantages still understood, and justly celebrated by authors, ancient and modern, 273. The dependence of such advantages on the form of a coast as well as on its size, 274. The great excellence in both respects of the coast of Great Britain, *ibid*. Reasons of making a dis-

ting survey of the benefits that are already, or may be in future, deduced from hence, necessary in a political survey of Great Britain, 275. A view of the principal ports on the east side of South Britain, with their history, and occasional remarks on their defects and conveniences, 276—328. The west and south-west parts of this part of the island considered in the same manner, 328—408. Remarks on the bays, roads, and havens, on the coasts of Wales, 409, 417. The same survey continued with regard to the inlets, ports, and harbours, in North Britain, and the improvements pointed out, of which they are capable from their situation, 417—430. The coasts of Ireland surveyed, their present advantages displayed, and the greater advantages which might be deduced from them enumerated, 431—448.

Cobbe, the, a singular work at Lyme in Dorsetshire, 352.

Cold-bath, the best preservative against the sense of cold, 89. Affords a certain and immediate relief from weariness, *ibid*. The universality of cold-bathing urged as an additional recommendation of it, *ibid*. Introduced as an instrument in medicine, *ibid*. The use of cold-baths very well understood by Hippocrates, *ibid*. And many other eminent persons in different countries, 90. Made a part of the ceremonies of religion, *ibid*. The divisions of the cold-baths into three classes, *ibid*. The strict definition of a cold-bath, 91.

Columbus, Christopher, goes to America, in 1492, 21.

Combe Martin, in Devonshire, chiefly remarkable for a lead-mine discovered in the reign of Edward the First, out of the contents of which considerable quantities of silver were extracted, 338. Farther account of that mine, 338, 339.

Connel, river in Scotland, famous for producing pearls, 218.

Consumblock, an account of the silver-mine there, 184.

Copenhagen, its situation and climate described, 61. The principal productions of its soil enumerated, *ibid.*

Cork, a view of its ancient and present state, 242, 243. Its wealth and grandeur arising from its capacious and commodious haven, 243.

Cornwall, of great consequence in regard to the variety and value of its products, 343. Its climate remarkably mild, *ibid.* Its tin-mines very advantageous, 344.

Cotbones, artificial harbours so called, 281.

Crete, the most ancient maritime power, 28. A succinct history of it, *ibid.* The happiness of its situation, *ibid.* Called by Aristotle, the Empress of the Sea, 29. Overwhelmed by the all-grasping power of the Romans, *ibid.* The greatest part of the inhabitants barbarously exterminated by them, *ibid.*

Crim Tartary, a country despicable in its present condition, but capable of making as great a figure as any in the world, 10.

Croft, springs there, 79.

Cultivation, the infallible characteristic of a thriving country, the ultimate object of all rational policy, and the genuine source of permanent felicity to the people who inhabit it, 155.

Cumner, in Berkshire, a very wholesome purging spring there, 79.

Curaçoa, island of, 41. A remarkable proof of the wisdom of the Dutch government with regard to it, 41.

Customs, the Dutch, by keeping theirs low, have always their warehouses full of goods, and manufactures of every kind, 15. By their excises upon strangers they raise immense sums, *ibid.*

Cyprus, sadly affected by immense rains

and droughts, 69. No rain there for six and thirty years, *ibid.*

D.

Dart, the first mill set up on that river, in the reign of queen Elizabeth, for making white paper by a German, 387. The first sitting mill which was ever used for making iron wire, erected upon the same river by a German, and also the first battery-mill for copper-plates, *ibid.*

Deal, an explanation of that word, as used by some Scotch fishermen, 198.

Deal, the great conveniency of landing at this place, of infinite benefit to it, 392.

Dee, river, in Scotland, celebrated from all antiquity for breeding great quantities of excellent salmon, 215. The bridge over it esteemed a work of much magnificence, *ibid.*

Derry, city of, in Ireland, some account of its antiquity, 260. Its present state, 262. Wonderfully well situated, *ibid.*

Devonshire, next to Yorkshire, the largest county in England, 336. Contains as much land as forms the dominion of the republic of Genoa, *ibid.* Not inferior to all the Balearic islands, *ibid.* Twice the size of Algarve, *ibid.* Its beauty in consequence of its situation, and natural advantages pointed out, *ibid.* A remarkable method of cultivation, called Devonshearing, or Densheering, *ibid.* This county to be justly styled a rich and pleasant one, *ibid.*

Don, river, in Scotland, the bridge over it of a single arch, sustained on each side by a rock, a most noble and surprising piece of workmanship, 215.

Dorsetshire, the happiness of its situation in many respects, 348. Highly valuable for its downs, 349. Considerably larger than the duchy of Mantua in Italy, *ibid.* Nearly equal to the Dutch province of Guelderland, *ibid.*

Exactly

- Exactly of the same size with the island of Madeira, *ibid.*
- Dover*, an account of its antiquity, 390. The fortrefs and the town retain their old honours, 391.
- Drave*, an adventure of a singular kind in Scotland, explained, 198.
- Drogheda*, in Ireland, its antiquity and present situation, 254.
- Droitwich*, in Worcestershire, a succinct account of the salt springs there, 78.
- Dublin*, city of, its antiquity indisputable, 251. Certainly chosen by the Ostmen, a northern nation, who esteemed it, for the sake of its port, *ibid.* Reasons for its being preferred by the English, when that part of Ireland was reduced under their power, *ibid.* Its advantages and improvements enumerated, 252. An account of its harbour, 253.
- Dumfries*, the chief town of a shire composed of the country of Nithsdale, and the stewartry of Annandale, 230. More sheep bred in this shire than in any other of North Britain, *ibid.*
- Dun*, river, near Aire, in Scotland; the bridge over it of a single arch, ninety feet in length, nor inferior to the famous Rialto at Venice, 229.
- Dunbar*, in Scotland, the herrings there generally esteemed superior to those caught by the Dutch, 419.
- Dundee*, a royal burgh in Scotland, a view of its former and present situation, 203. Stormed in the year 1651, after the defeat of king Charles the Second's forces, *ibid.* The heaviest loss the trade of Scotland ever received, *ibid.*
- E.*
- East Chennock*, in Somersetshire, a salt spring there, about twenty miles from the sea, 76.
- Eglingham*, in Northumberland, a water there of an atramentous quality, 74.
- Egypt*, its great advantages from nature, 4. Its additional ones from art, *ibid.*
- Esteemed by Alexander the Great as the richest jewel in his crown, *ibid.* Makes a splendid appearance under the government of Ptolemy Philadelphus, *ibid.* Becomes the staff of the Roman empire, and afterwards of the Greek, *ibid.* Falls into the hands of the Saracens, *ibid.* Is majestic in its ruins, *ibid.* Its extent, *ibid.*
- Egyptians*, their commerce and their reputation extensive, 5. Their laws severe, but excellently framed, *ibid.* Their whole police admirable, *ibid.*
- England*, memorable instance of longevity in several counties, 47, 48. Of fecundity, 48, 49. Several eminent men in literature pointed out, 50, 51. Springs in England distinguished by remarkable properties, enumerated, 73, 74. Salt springs in several counties specified, 76—78. Medicinal springs, 78—85. Baths, 91—100. Lakes, 102—104. Parallel between England and France with regard to their rivers, 135. Four English rivers opposed to four French ones, 136—140. An account of English rivers and ports, which may be placed in opposition to the six great rivers in Spain, 140—154. The remainder of the rivers on the west and south coasts, and their principal ports, enumerated, 148—154.
- Enson St. Thomas*, lime pits there, 76.
- Ewelme*, the springs there low in winter, remarkably high in summer, 73.
- Experience*, superior to reasoning, in political investigations, 4.
- Eynard*, third count of Orkney, celebrated for having introduced the use of turf, 644.

F.

- Falls*, the evidence of them affords the soundest and most imitable instruction, 4.
- Fair Isle*, description of it, 687.
- Fashion*, absurdity of its dominion over people,

- people, with regard to their health, 102.
- Fen* of Nobles, rendered famous by the noble behaviour of Alfred, in the character of a legislator, 333.
- Fens*, as well as morasses and bogs, real evils, 128.
- Fens*, in Somersetshire, the draining them recommended, 335.
- Fife*, reflections upon its situation, 202.
- Firth of Forth*, described, 196. Particular account of the herring fishery there, 197.
- Flemings*, begin to alter their character from the time of the settlement of the Normans in Britain, 12. From being ferocious and ungovernable, they become civilized and commercial, *ibid.* Their national advantages pointed out, *ibid.* Grow formidable to their neighbours, in consequence of their wealth, resulting from their industry, *ibid.*
- Florence*, city of, has not at this time two-thirds of the inhabitants that were carried off by a plague four hundred years ago, without leaving it desolate, 10.
- Florus*, what he says on the conquest of Crete by the Romans, 29.
- Foula*, island of, the Thule of Tacitus, described, 686.
- Fountains*, in several parts of Europe, distinguished by remarkable properties, 72—74.
- G.
- Gabian*, in the road from Montpellier to Beziers, remarkable springs there, 74.
- Gades*, island of, now Cadiz, remarkable flux and reflux there, 72.
- Galicia*, a fountain there remarkable for its ebbing and flowing regularly as the sea does, though seventy leagues from its coasts, 72.
- Gambroon*, an Arabian port, 38.
- Genoa*, its ancient and present state compared, 10.
- Gips*, upon the Wolds in Yorkshire—springs there rise several yards in height, fall into the dales, and forms a little river, when most other springs are dry, 73.
- Glasgow*, a particular description of that celebrated city, with an account of its commercial state, 222, 223, 224.
- Godolphin*, sir Francis, and Tho. Bushel, esq. permitted by king Charles I. to set up a mint at Aberystwyth, 184. They coin shillings and half-crowns, marked with the ostrich feathers, which is the device of the prince of Wales, *ibid.*
- Gotland*, island of, described, 702.
- Governments*, those which spring out of distress, and are gradually compacted by time, more able to defend themselves than empires established in finer situations, and with more rapidity, 3.
- Gracchi*, the youngest of them, sends a colony of six thousand men to raise a new Carthage out of the rubbish of the old, 25.
- Grenoble*, in Dauphiné, a fountain there, the waters of which take fire and burn, 73.
- Grenville*, sir John, honestly refuses to accept of one hundred thousand pounds from the Dutch for the purchase of the Scilly islands, known to them by the name of the Sterlings, 484.
- Grew*, Dr. *Nehemiah*, his assertion with regard to the measurement of England, 47.
- Grils*, the smaller kind of salmon, so distinguished in Scotland, 206.
- Guernsey*, island of, its situation and extent, 509. The nature of its climate, soil, and produce, 510. Division, haven, town of St. Peter, and Cornet castle, 510, 511. The customs, manners, and occupations of the people, 512, 513.
- Guienne*, a remarkable lake near the church of St. John D'Angeli in that province, which has little or no water.

in winter, but a large quantity in summer, 73.

H.

Haerlem, in Holland, the excellence of its water in bleaching of linen accounted for, 629.

Hailweſton, two efficacious ſprings there, with different virtues, 79.

Hampſhire, vineyards firſt planted in this county, 362.

Hannibal, enchanted with the beauties of Tuscany, 9.

Hans-Towns, the merchants belonging to them conſiderably employ the laborious Flemings, 13.

Harris, Richard, introduces apples into Kent from Flanders in the reign of Henry the Eighth, 385.

Ilecatompolis, an epithet given to Crete, on its having no fewer than a hundred well built and populous cities, 29.

Hellath Wen,
Hellath Du, } 77.

Helvetic Body, a confederacy of the moſt perplexed kind, 11.

Herring-Fiſhery, a curious account of it in the Firth of Forth, 198.

Holland, republic of, its foundation, 13. Its gradual riſe to riches and power, *ibid.* Its commodities and manufactures enumerated, 14.

Hollanders, advantages ariſing from their natural ſituation, 14. Still more from their labour, 15. By their manners and political inſtitutions, *ibid.*

Holy-wells, originating from cold baths, by the refinement of religious upon civil policy, 90.

Hot baths, powerful remedies in a variety of ſtubborn maladies, 95.

Huns, people flying for ſhelter from an invasion by them, the founders of Venice, 35.

I.

James III. king of Scotland, has the ſovereignty of the Orkney and Shetland iſles transferred to him, in conſequence

of his marriage with the princeſs Margaret, daughter to Chriſtian III. king of Denmark and Norway, 645. Obtains the abſolute poſſeſſion by the voluntary celiſion of Sinclair, earl of Orkney, 646. Prudently erects Kirkwall into a royal burgh, *ibid.*

James VI. king of Scotland, creates his uncle Robert Stuart, earl of Orkney, 648.

Jerſey, an account of its ſize, form, product, pariſhes, and force; towns, ports, manufactures, commerce, number and employment of its inhabitants, 516—519.

Jeſſop's-well, in Surry, reckoned ſuperior for its purgative water to any other of the kind that has been diſcovered in this part of the world, 83.

Industry, the foundation of plants in the moſt unpromiſing climates, 3.

Inning, wreſting land from the ſea, the practice of it introduced by the Saxon clergy, 404. Conſequences ariſing from ſuch encroachments pointed out, *ibid.* Approved by the archbiſhop of Canterbury, *ibid.*

Infular ſituation, its ſupreme excellence, 708. Contains completely all the advantages that can accrue to a country, merely from its poſition, *ibid.* Many benefits derived to the inhabitants of an iſland from its unity, *ibid.* Iſlanders free from a train of imperfections with which the largeſt country on a continent is attended, 709. The climate of an iſland generally mild and ſalubrious from the vapours of the ſurrounding ſea, *ibid.* The ſoil of an iſland almoſt always very fertile, in conſequence of the warmth of their circumambient air, and frequent ſhowers, *ibid.* The ſituation of an iſland advantageous from its acceſſibility on every ſide, *ibid.* From its having the moſt extenſive and the moſt effectual frontier, *ibid.* This frontier particularly beneficial to its inhabitants, by contributing largely to their ſubſiſtence, *ibid.*

Inverneſs,

Inverness, formerly the residence of the kings of Scotland, the great importance of it on one side of the river Ness, and of Inverlochy on the other, 212. The town clearly well seated, and tolerably built, *ibid.* The head of a large county, *ibid.* More money and business stirring there than can be expected in so remote a part of the island, *ibid.* The country in his vicinity remarkably well cultivated, *ibid.* The soil and climate clearly shewn by its produce to be far from despicable, *ibid.* Its salmon-fishery profitable, but might in many respects be improved, *ibid.* Some branches of the woollen and linen manufacture there, *ibid.* A great proportion of inland trade, in consequence of their excellent military roads, *ibid.* Twenty creeks dependent on the port of Inverness, *ibid.* The foreign correspondence, however, not extensive, *ibid.* Considerable improvements still making in the harbour, *ibid.* The reasonable hopes to be deduced from those improvements, *ibid.*

Ireland, less subject to cold than other countries in the same latitude, 63. The opinions of several ingenious writers concerning the face of the country, the soil, &c. *ibid.* Fountains and lochs remarkable in this island, 121—126. Very great natural advantages possessed by it, 236. Rendered extremely commodious to its inhabitants by its climate, soil, and productions, 237. The peculiar happiness of its situation, *ibid.* Enjoys an easy and settled trade with all the ports on the west coast of Great Britain, and the islands depending upon it, *ibid.* Commands a general correspondence with all parts of the known world, *ibid.* Capable of contributing exceedingly to the support of the British Empire in America, *ibid.* Its inhabitants encouraged to improve the many benefits which they

derive from their situation, *ibid.* The great happiness of Ireland, in the distribution of her waters, *ibid.* These waters favourable for almost every valuable purpose, *ibid.* Supplied with numerous harbours by her bays and inlets into the sea, *ibid.* The most extensive foreign commerce carried on by those harbours, *ibid.* Happily enabled, by her rivers and lakes, to procure her inhabitants all the advantages which naturally arise from an easy communication between the several parts of the country, *ibid.* Fewer countries abounding with springs or running streams than Ireland, 238. Many of them highly serviceable in domestic uses, and for all the purposes of husbandry, *ibid.* Easily adapted also to machines, *ibid.* The rivers of Ireland numerous, *ibid.* Several of them considerable in point of size, *ibid.* Many of them run a pretty long course, *ibid.* Some of them capable of bearing even large boats many miles above their fall into the sea, *ibid.* Navigable rivers, like those of the Trent, the Severn, and the Thames, not to be found in this island, *ibid.* The large rivers in it may be made navigable, in the most extensive sense, by labour, attention, and money, *ibid.* Many rivers in Ireland spoiled by large stones, called wears, or wiers, 239. This impediment being a natural one, not so easily to be removed, *ibid.* A particular explanation of it, *ibid.* The most remarkable rivers in Ireland enumerated, 239—264. The most remarkable bays or harbours enumerated, 431—443. The benefits derived by Ireland from the structure of her coasts, not confined to particular parts, but either extended by nature, or may be extended by wise policy to every part, 443.

Iles, a succinct history of those which were anciently dependant on Norman-

dy, with a detail of the several attempts made upon them by the French, 505—509.

Italian republics, their modern compared with their ancient state, 10.

Italy, the garden of Europe, an aspiration on her present condition, 9. Her grandeur, in consequence of her liberty; her declension in consequence of her luxury, pointed out, *ibid.*

Judda, possessed by the Turks, a port of great trade,

Jura, island of, described, 593—599.

K.

Kandabar, city and principality of, rendered rich and famous, in consequence of its being made the centre of the Indian commerce, 273. Its destruction completed by Kouli Kan, *ibid.*

Kent, a noble and fruitful country, 385. A copious account of it, 385—406.

Kent, people of, have been especially considered, as appears from their claim in our armies, and from the naval privileges granted them, 384.

Kinsale, described, 239. The singularity of its situation, 240. A very fine prospect afforded the houses in the upper part of the town, from their being built in the old manner, with large balcony windows, *ibid.* Two well-built villages on the opposite shore, *ibid.* The harbour commodious, and perfectly secure, 241. Large enough to contain at the same time the English and Dutch Smyrna fleets lying at anchor, *ibid.* A royal yard established, the only one in Ireland, *ibid.* The harbour exceedingly frequented in time of war, *ibid.* The inhabitants obliged, by their leases, to pay double rent during that season, *ibid.* The commerce of Kingsale, from its proximity to Cork, far from being considerable, *ibid.*

Kirkwall, town of, erected into a royal

burgh by James III. king of Scots, 646. The inhabitants of the Orkney Isles, particular the udalmen, or freeholders, permitted to retain their customs and privileges, *ibid.* Governed, during that and the succeeding reign, by the king's lieutenants, *ibid.*

Knareborough, in Yorkshire, a dropping-well there of a petrifying nature, 74. Many admirable springs there, 80. Better known at present by the name of Harrowgate, *ibid.*

L.

Labrador, or New Britain, more cold, and more inhospitable than Newfoundland, 65. No certainty whether it is inhabited, or only visited in the summer by the Eskimaux, *ibid.*

Lakes, peculiar properties of them described, 109. A plausible objection against their being considered as blessings, answered, 127.

Lambourne, in Berkshire, remarkable springs there, 73.

Lancaster, the county palatine of, stretches from north to south, with a long line of sea-coast, very rudely indented by the Irish sea, 317. Its division into three peninsulas, *ibid.* Its advantages and beauties enumerated, 317, 323. Its defects pointed out, *ibid.*

Las Charcas, a province in Peru, a fountain there, out of which issues a considerable current, of a colour almost as red as blood, 74.

Laws, the knowledge and obedience of them, the secret springs which kept the great machines of government in Egypt, and which now keep the same machine in China in motion, 7.

Laywell, near Torbay, its remarkable ebbing and flowing, 73.

Lea, river, its navigation stopped by the Danes in the reign of Alfred, 174. Restored within something more than a century, *ibid.* With equal convenience

- niency to the city of London and the county of Hertford, *ibid.*
- Leamington*, in Warwickshire, a salt spring there, very near the river *Leam*, 76.
- Leghorn*, a despicable place, and unwholesome from its situation, till the grand duke of Tuscany discerning the advantages of its haven, and duly weighing the state of commerce in Italy, changes the face of things, and makes it highly serviceable to him, 415.
- Leigh's well*, so called from a memorable cure received by a gentleman of that name, 100.
- Llyn Tegid*, a lake in Wales, singularities belonging to it pointed out, 105.
- Liffy*, river, its rise, progress, and variations described, 251.
- Liguria*, naturally the poorest country in Italy, now the best cultivated, 10.
- Limerick*, city of, one of the principal marts, and strongest places in Ireland, 265. Besieged by king William in person, *ibid.* The inhabitants oblige him to raise the siege, *ibid.* Surrender to general Ginkle, 266. The present state of the commerce of Limerick, *ibid.* The advantages to be derived from this port long ago foreseen, 267. Prevented by a series of intestine confusions, *ibid.* Reserved for our times to be at length fully accomplished, *ibid.* The full accomplishment of them to be considered as more beneficial than the conquest of any district in Europe, or the acquisition of vast countries in remoter parts of the world, *ibid.*
- Laniguna*, a pool in water, swallows up the water of the flood-tides as long as they flow, (without being apparently increased by it) and on their beginning to ebb, begins to rise, and ejects the water with great violence on all sides, 73.
- Liverpoole*, just coming into notice in the reign of queen Elizabeth, 166. Its revival occasioned by its affording a short and easy passage to Ireland, *ibid.*
- Extraordinary privileges conferred upon the inhabitants, in consequence of its commodious situation, *ibid.* Encouragement given to the cultivation of land, and the raising manufactures in Lancashire, by the pacific king James, very beneficial to this new port, 167. Rendered still more flourishing by the long rebellions in Ireland, *ibid.* State of the commerce of Liverpoole towards the end of the last century, *ibid.* Its present flourishing commercial state described, *ibid.* In consequence of a good navigable river, with a port at the mouth of it, *ibid.*
- Loire*, the, esteemed the largest river in France, 136. The source of this river in the mountain of Gerbier le Joux, on the confines of the Viverrais, and Velaie, 136. Running through several generalities, it falls into the sea in Bretagne, forty-five miles below Nantes, which is its principal port, *ibid.* Receives six large, and several small rivers in its course, *ibid.* Runs in a direct course three, and by his windings and turnings, computedly, about five hundred miles, *ibid.* Our river Trent opposed to it, *ibid.*
- Long Island*, description of it, 616—624.
- Lough-Foyle*, a large salt-water lake in Ireland, described, 259.
- Lough-Lene*, near the town of Killarney, in the county of Kerry, the most celebrated lake in Ireland, 124.
- Low Countries*, the causes of their grandeur and wealth pointed out, 12.
- Lowther*, sir John, his improvement of the coal mines in the neighbourhood of Whitehaven, of considerable utility, 313.
- , sir Christopher, his interest and attention of great service to Whitehaven, 313.
- , sir James, a benefactor to his county, and a friend to his country, 316.

Lucca, its populousness, in consequence of its liberty, though the smallest of the Italian republics, 10.

Lyme, Lyme Regis, or King's Lyme, in Dorsetshire, a place of great antiquity, 351. Salt boiled out of sea-water there, a thousand years ago, *ibid.* Historical anecdotes relating to it in several reigns, *ibid.* Its situation described, *ibid.* Its appearance, at a distance, inviting in consequence of it, *ibid.* Its inhabitants somewhat incommoded by it, *ibid.* Its former and its present importance to be attributed to an harbour singularly advantageous, *ibid.* A particular description of that harbour, 352.

M.

Magnus, St. a count of Orkney, considered as a Christian martyr, 644.

Mallow, in the county of Cork, the most celebrated warm waters there, 120.

Malta, its successful opposition to the Turks wholly owing in a manner to its insular situation, 34.

Man, Isle of, different names of this island given it by ancient authors, viz. Julius Cæsar, Tacitus, Pliny, Ptolemy, Orosius, Beda, Nennius, Alured of Beverley, 524, 525. The name of it in the old British language, 525. Clear proofs of this island, being as early inhabited, and as well known to the rest of the world, as either Britain or Ireland, 525. The few particulars known of their first line of princes, 526. The history of Man under the second line of kings, 528. The acquisition of this island by Goddard Crownan, *ibid.* The succession of its kings and lords to the present times, 528—530. The situation, size, and extent of this in comparison of other countries, 531, 532. The air, climate, soil, mountains, and rivulets, 532. The minerals, grain, cattle, fowl,

and fish, 533. The several commodities of this island, 533, 534. The chief towns and principal harbours in it, 534. The government civil, ecclesiastical, and military, 535—537. The customs and dispositions of the people, 538. Smuggling, with all the mischiefs that attend that pernicious practice, introduced by the want of improvements, the loss of their commerce, and the decline of their fishery, 539. The several laws that have been made, but with little success, in order to prevent the contraband trade from thence to Great Britain and Ireland, 540, 541.

Manchester, though a place of much note for variety of the manufactures, though larger, better built, and more populous than many cities, not so much as a corporation, 322.

Marine of England, the state of it in the reign of queen Elizabeth, 161. The striking difference between the number of seamen and ships in her reign and in the present, *ibid.*

Marfak, in Perigord, a fountain there, follows the tide of the Garonne at Bourdeaux, 72.

Martin Meer, a lake in Lancashire, eight canoes discovered at the bottom of it, 103.

Mary, queen of Scots, creates James Hepburn, earl of Bothwell, duke of Orkney, in consequence of her unhappy resolution to become his wife, 648.

Matlock, the virtues of its waters described, 101.

Maudsley, near Preston in Lancashire, a spring there, the virtues of which are said to have been discovered by the observations of the country people on the pigeons resorting thither, 81.

Mauritius, Island of, particular account of it from its first discovery by the Portuguese in the sixteenth century, to its occupation by the French, under the name of the Isle of France, 58—

40. Amazingly improved by the sagacity, activity, and perseverance of Monfr. de la Bourdonnaye in 1735, 40.

Medicinal springs, few countries in Europe better furnished with them than the British islands, 78. The uncommon frequency of our healing springs to be attributed to the lixivious quality of our rain water, *ibid.* To the variety of our rich soils, *ibid.* To the inimitable chemistry of nature, by which, happily impregnated, they become most acceptable remedies to the most tormenting distempers, *ibid.* Some of the most celebrated ones in England enumerated, 79—86. In Wales, 86—88. In Scotland, 110—113. In Ireland, 117—119.

Medway, river, inconveniences to be apprehended from the continued rise of its bed, 176. To be prevented by timely remedies, *ibid.* To be prevented with greater facility than removed, *ibid.*

Merioneth, the first maritime county in North Wales, its commercial advantages, manufactures, &c. pointed out, 185. All the necessaries of life here in the greatest plenty, *ibid.*

Middleton, sir *Hugh*, farms the mines at Contumblock, from the society for royal mines, for an annual rent of four hundred pounds, 184. Is fortunate enough to make two thousand pounds a month, and acquires by his mines, in that time, the greatest part of that vast wealth which he buried in the project for bringing the New River to London, *ibid.*

Milford Haven, commonly allowed to be the most capacious, commodious, and secure port in the British islands, 180. Many harbours in this singular and wonderful place out of repair, *ibid.* Those harbours enumerated, *ibid.* A view of the advantages to be expected from a proper attention to its improvements, 416. Advantages which would

be soon felt to the honour of a rich country, and the emolument of its hospitable inhabitants, *ibid.*

Mine-works, those lying on the sea-side preferable, on many accounts, to those in the inland parts of a country, 187.

Minho, the, rises in Galicia, 142. Divides that kingdom from Portugal, *ibid.* falls into the Atlantic Ocean, a little below the small city of Tuy, without making any considerable port, *ibid.*

Minos, son of Jupiter and Europa, governs Crete, after he had subdued it, with the greatest political wisdom, 28.

Mocha, in consequence of its being the staple of the coffee-trade, still a place of great resort, 23.

Moffat, in the shore of Annandale, North Britain, a spring there, celebrated for medicinal uses, 74.

Mohammed rouses the sleeping spirit of his countrymen to conquest, 23.

Mona, now Anglesea, the original seat of the Druids, an account of the singular changes it has undergone, 490—495. The happy position, admirable fertility, and other natural benefits of this remarkable island, 495—497. Past and present condition of it in reference to agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, 497—499.

Morton, the grant of the Orkney islands, by way of mortgage, to that noble family, 649. The grant reduced, and the isles re-annexed to the crown by act of parliament, *ibid.* Dissolved by another act, and again granted to the house of Morton, 650.

Moscow, its situation described, 60. Its climate compared with that of Edinburgh, *ibid.* The severity of it specified, and accounted for, *ibid.*

Mountains, of no consideration, though pregnant with the richest mineral treasures, if there are no rivers near them, 156. Remain unwrought and disregarded, *ibid.*

Mulberry-tree, the introduction of the white mulberry-tree into Hampshire strongly recommended, 362. Various reasons produced in favour of its being planted there to strengthen the recommendation, 363—365. An objection with regard to the discouragement of our colonies answered, *ibid.*

Mull, island of, described, 599—607.

Murray Firth, in Scotland, remarks on it, especially with regard to its fisheries, 213. This fishery deserving of public notice and encouragement for many reasons, *ibid.*

N.

Namptwich, a noble spring there, not far from the river Weaver, rich enough to yield one sixth part of pure white salt, 76.

Nature, the advantages we receive from it not so liable to the vicissitudes of time, as the benefits we receive from art, 168. Her gifts permanent, and resist surprisingly the worst usage, 187.

Navigable rivers, the sources of power and plenty, 134.

Nebuchadnezzar, the old city of Tyre sacked by him, 29.

Neelle-Holt, in Leicestershire, a spring there, supposed to be the only one of the kind in Britain, 82. Accidentally discovered by a farmer, in the year 1728, *ibid.*

Newcastle upon Tyne, derivation of its name, 162. A particular account of its increasing consequence during several reigns, *ibid.* And commercial improvements, *ibid.* The discovery of coal-mines in its neighbourhood, a new accession of wealth, *ibid.* It also turns to the benefit of the crown, and procures the inhabitants fresh privileges, *ibid.* They are made independent of the county of Northumberland by Henry VI. *ibid.* Newcastle flourishes more than ever, after

the accession of king James the First to the crown of England, *ibid.* The effects of the civil war still felt by it, 163.

Newfoundland, the severity of its cold in winter, and its excessive heats in summer, though lying, for the most part, in a lower latitude than Britain, philosophically accounted for, to sir Francis Bacon, by a person who had carried over settlers, 165.

Newry, in Ireland, the canal of, a noble work, 127.

Newton, in Glamorganshire, a curious spring there, 72.

Nile, the annual overflowing of it, a considerable blessing, 4. They might have been a curse if the rulers of Egypt had been less sagacious, or the people less obedient, *ibid.*

Norfolk, considered at this day as one of the best cultivated counties in the kingdom, 284. Estates said to have been more than doubled by mere dint of judicious cultivation, within memory, *ibid.* The lands in this county greatly increased in their value during that time, *ibid.* The inhabitants equally successful with their manufactures and herring-fishery, *ibid.* The little care taken of the extensive Norfolk coast, irreconcilable to the general maxims of policy, and to the particular spirit of improvement by which the people of Norfolk are so much distinguished, *ibid.*

North Britain, plentifully and agreeably supplied with water, 110. An account of the medicinal and mineral fountains there most in repute for their sanative virtues, 110—113. The lochs in North Britain enumerated, 114—116. Navigable rivers and ports in North Britain enumerated, 194—236. A survey of the inlets, ports, and harbours, in North Britain, and the improvements pointed out of which they are capable from their situation, 418—430.

O.

Olive-trees, the cultivation of them in Hampshire recommended, 361. The cultivation of them more practicable than is generally apprehended, *ibid.*

Orkney, islands of, certainly inhabited in the earliest times, 640. Visited by the Phœnicians, *ibid.* An extract from a large work preserved concerning them, executed in a curious manner, by which it plainly appears, that the people of Tyre were acquainted with these islands, *ibid.* Supposed by some historians to have been inhabited in ancient times by Picts, *ibid.* Certainly subdued by the Romans, 641. Reasons for imagining that the Papi, or Pape, and the Peti were the original inhabitants of these islands, 642. The conquests, and in a great measure the extirpation of them by the Norwegians, 643. Erected into a county, dependent on the crown of Norway, *ibid.* Einar, or Eynard, their third count celebrated for having introduced the use of turt, 644. Magnus, a count of Orkney, in consequence of having been barbarously murdered by his cousin, considered as a Christian martyr, *ibid.* The people of these isles remain several ages under a long succession of Norwegian earls, in an easy situation, being governed in an equitable manner, *ibid.* The government of them transferred from Norway to Scotland, 645. The sovereignty of the Orkney isles transferred to James III. king of Scots, in consequence of his marriage with a daughter to the king of Denmark and Norway, who obtains the absolute possession of them by the voluntary cession of Sinclair, earl of Orkney, 646. Remarkable behaviour of sir James Sinclair, 647. The town of Kirkwall erected into a royal borough, by James V. *ibid.*

Earl of Bothwell created duke of Orkney by queen Mary, 648. Robert Stuart raised to that dignity by his nephew James VI. *ibid.* His son Patrick, earl of Orkney, beheaded, *ibid.* The royal revenue of these islands let to farm, 649. Grant of them, by way of mortgage, to the noble family of Morton, *ibid.* That grant reduced, and the isles re-annexed to the crown by act of parliament, *ibid.* A fresh dissolution procured in favour of the house of Morton, 650. This mortgage declared irredeemable by act of parliament, *ibid.* Account of the bishoprick and its revenues, 651, 652. The number of the southern isles, and a description of the most remarkable amongst them, with the like enumeration and description of the northern isles, 653—662. A general idea of the importance of these isles from their extent of territory, from their disposition and situation, 662—664. The probability of their being rendered of much greater consequence if the inhabitants were properly encouraged, 662. Particulars relating to their climate, 665. Soil, 666. Produce, 667. The situation of the Orkneys very favourable to the fishery, 668. An account of the tempers, manners, customs, and employments of the inhabitants, 669. Their commerce, circumstances, and other particulars, 671. Several means proposed for rendering these people more useful to themselves, and to the empire of Great Britain, 672—676.

Ormus, island of, its extent, 37. Its disagreeable situation, its commercial consequence, *ibid.*

— City of, torn from the Arabians by the Portuguese, and by them considerably improved, *ibid.* Founded in the fourteenth century, 38. Destroyed in the seventeenth, *ibid.*

Ofris, or Barchus, the expedition of,

into the Indies, one of the darkeſt points of the Egyptian hiſtory, 8.

Ouſe, the, in Oxfordſhire, its riſe and progreſs deſcribed, 138. The entire courſe of this river about one hundred miles, *ibid*.

P.

Pembrokſhire, held on good grounds to be the cradle of our woollen manu- facture, 179. Its many valuable com- modities deſcribed, 181.

Perfection, to be aimed at, though un- attainable, 1.

Peru, the land on the coaſt of it, ſup- plied (as it does not rain at all there, in conſequence of its climate and ſi- tuation), with moiſture by dews, 70.

Peter the Great, czar of Muſcovy, a me- morable ſaying of his, 21.

Phanicia, a geographical deſcription of it, 23. Its inhabitants celebrated by the Greeks as the inventors, at leaſt the great improvers of every art and ſcience, *ibid*.

Pitchford, a village in Shropſhire, a very remarkable ſpring there, 74.

Political reflections on the great object of true policy, 1—4. On the reſem- blance in the principles of govern- ment between the Egyptians and the Chineſe, 7. On the great changes produced in Spain by the diſcovery of America, 8. On the preſent ſtate of Italy, 10. On the Dutch republic, 15. On the uſe of hiſtorical repre- ſentations, 16. On the ſuperiority of genuine policy to intrigue, 17. On the intereſt and duty of members of a free ſtate, 44. On the ſeveral advantages ariſing from the uncer- tainty of our climate, 51. On the caution with which geographical diſtinctions of climates are to be re- ceived, 60. On the impoſſibility of enjoying the benefits in our poſſeſſion in another ſituation, 66, 67. On the

peculiar felicity of Great Britain in a copious diſtribution of excellent water, 68. On the frequency of ſprings in this iſland, 72. On the utility of a copious diſtribution of waters, 132, 133. On the numerous benefits ariſ- ing from navigable rivers, 134, 135. On the advantages which we derive from ours, 155—160. On the im- provements which may be made in our rivers advantageous to our com- merce, 175. On the natural advan- tages and vaſt importance of Ireland, 267—271. On the various beneficial conſequences ariſing to the Britiſh do- minions from the large extent and peculiar figure of their coaſts, 272, 273. On the form of a coaſt, 274. On the excellence of the coaſt of Great Britain, with regard to its form as well as ſize, *ibid*. On the conveniences and defects of the ports on the eaſt ſide of South Britain, 276—308. On the immenſe benefits daily reſulting from the coal-trade, 308—310. On the great utility of ſpirit and perseverance in making national improvements, 311, 312. On the improvements of which the ports and harbours in North Britain are capable from their ſitua- tion, 418—430. On the preſent ad- vantages of the coaſts of Ireland, and the much greater advantages which might be drawn from them, 531— 448. On the advantages ariſing from the ſeveral iſlands ſcattered round Bri- tain, 451. On the great importance of the Scilly iſlands, 482, 483. On their little conſequence at preſent, 486. On the numerous benefits which might be derived from them, 486—488. On the paſt and preſent condition of the Iſle of Angleſey, with regard to agriculture, manufactures, and com- merce, 496, 497. On the improve- ments of which it is capable, 512— 514. On the cauſes to which the iſlands, that were anciently dependent

on Normandy, owe their extraordinary population, 522. On the infinite importance of these islands to Britain, *ibid.* On the present state of the Isle of Man, and its inhabitants, 541—544. On the History of the Western Isles dependent on North Britain, 625—638. On the importance of the inhabitants of the islands of Orkney from their extent of territory, disposition, and situation, 662—664. On the improvements which might be made in them greatly to their own advantage, as well as to that of the empire of Great Britain, 672—676. On the causes which have conspired to render the islands of Shetland so little known, 678. On the stupendous advantages which might be derived from the improvement, even on the remotest British islands, 699—701. On the principal end of a political survey of any country, 705.

Poole, some mistakes in history of this port removed, 354. Known to the Saxons by the name of *Fromouth*, *ibid.* Ancient history of it from the eleventh century, 354—357. Its situation described, *ibid.* The parish-church a royal peculiar, *ibid.* Its quay convenient, *ibid.* Fish furnished in abundance by the bay, *ibid.* The oysters particularly excellent, *ibid.* The oyster-fishery, taken in all its branches, a considerable one, in point of extent and profit, *ibid.* Benefits to be reaped by the inhabitants, from persons coming to bathe in the salt-waters, *ibid.* The Newfoundland-fishery the principal branch of their foreign commerce, 358. This trade not more profitable to those concerned than beneficial in general to the kingdom, *ibid.* The convenient situation of Poole for its Carolina trade, *ibid.* Account of the trade to other places, *ibid.*

Poisson, the skin of it made into leather by the French in North America, capable, though very thin and supple, of resisting a pistol-ball, 630.

Ports, a view of the principal ones on the east side of South Britain, their history, with occasional observations on their conveniences and defects, 270—318. See *Coasts*.

Portsmouth, town of, supposed to receive its name from Port, a famous Saxon chieftain, who landed there, A. D. 501, with his two sons, 367. The figure it made considerable in the time of the Saxons, *ibid.* Is highly favoured, from the utility of its situation, by all the monarchs of the Norman line, *ibid.* Is incorporated, and becomes a parliamentary borough, *ibid.* Is in a very flourishing state in the reign of Edward the Third, *ibid.* Is burnt by the French in the same reign, *ibid.* The inhabitants, in consequence of this event, receive particular indulgences for ten years, *ibid.* Recover themselves during that time sufficiently to equip a squadron, *ibid.* They sail to the mouth of the river *Seine*, and bring away a great booty, *ibid.* The singular excellence of the port of this town, *ibid.* The convenience of sitting out fleets from hence in a French war, induced Edward the Fourth to think of fortifying it, *ibid.* The fortifications farther carried on by Richard the Third, *ibid.* A garrison first settled by king Henry the Seventh, *ibid.* The place strengthened in the reign of Henry the Eighth, and a great dock made there by him, *ibid.* The largest ship in the navy of his time built there, *ibid.* South Sea castle built by the same monarch, for the security of this maritime place, 368. The improvements made in the reign of queen Elizabeth superior to all these, *ibid.* Great alterations directed by Charles the Second, *ibid.*

The works executed in his, and augmented in his brother's reign, *ibid.* New alterations and additions ordered by king William, *ibid.* The fortifications extended by succeeding princes, *ibid.* The great importance of Portsmouth, *ibid.* Its haven examined by the characteristics of a perfect harbour, laid down by the ablest writers on naval affairs, 368—370.

Ptolemy Philadelphus, governs Egypt with the greatest magnificence, 5. Leaves a prodigious sum in his coffers at his decease, *ibid.*

Q.

Queen's Camel, in Somersetshire, a very remarkable spring there, 82.

R.

Renfrew, an ancient royal burgh of Scotland, its situation well adapted to trade; has a very convenient harbour; and its inhabitants carry on a trade with Ireland, 224.

Rhodes, its insular advantages, 31. The nature of its government, and the genius of its inhabitants, with their manners described, 32. The siege of it one of the most remarkable in ancient history, 33. The duration of it long, and the conclusion of it honourable to its inhabitants, *ibid.*

Rhodians, their activity and power unquestionable from their transactions with other nations, 32. Send forces to the siege of Troy, *ibid.* Make a considerable figure in the Peloponnesian war against Xerxes, *ibid.* Side afterwards with the Macedonians, *ibid.* Court Alexander, *ibid.* Unite themselves to Ptolemy, 33. Stand the shock of Antiochus's resentment, *ibid.* Are besieged by his son Demetrius, in the most vigorous manner, *ibid.* Charm him with their spirit and in-

trepidity, and convert him into a friend, *ibid.* Become the most faithful, and the most considered amongst the allies of Rome, *ibid.* Ruined by thinking too highly of themselves, and of their power, *ibid.* Retain their liberty till the reign of Vespasian, *ibid.* Become a Roman province, *ibid.* The spirited defence of the knights of St. John at Rhodes against the whole force of the Ottoman empire, *ibid.*

Rhone, the, reputed the most rapid river in France, 137. Rises without the bounds of that kingdom, in the kingdom of Valais, connected by alliance with the Swiss, *ibid.* Having passed through the lake of Geneva, it at length, after rolling over a precipice, by which it seems dissipated into a mist, enters France, *ibid.* Having washed the city of Lyons, and received the gentle Soane within its banks, it continues its progress through Provence, *ibid.* Its farther progress described, *ibid.* It runs about two hundred and fifty miles in France, *ibid.* The navigation hazardous with slight boats, *ibid.* Our river Tyne set against it, *ibid.*

Rivers, navigable ones, the sources of power and plenty, 134. Domestic trade sustained by them, *ibid.* Foreign commerce promoted by them, *ibid.* Rivers in France and England compared, 136—140. Six great rivers in Spain described, 141, 142. An account of English rivers and ports which in point of improvement, navigation, and commerce may be opposed to them, 143—154. The remainder of the rivers on the west and south coasts of this island, and their principal ports enumerated, 161—176. A detail of rivers and havens in the principality of Wales, 177—188. The navigable rivers, and the ports which they afford in North Britain briefly stated and considered, 194—235. The same

farre*subject with respect to Ireland succinctly represented, 236—266.

Rofs, Town, commonly called New Rofs, in the county of Wexford, upon the river Barrow, a very rich and thriving place, 249. Its inland trade great, *ibid.* Its commerce not despicable, *ibid.* Its port exempt from the jurisdiction of Waterford, *ibid.*

Russia, the discovery of it, probably, produced by the discovery of America, 21. This conjecture strengthened by historical proofs, *ibid.*

Russians, the great change brought about in their manners by political cultivation, 19. Their laws, circumscription, and confinement accounted for, 21. Obliged to the English for the figure they have since made, *ibid.*

S.

Salt, extracted from sea-sand, by the exertion of uncommon parts and patience in the old Britons, 320.

Salt-springs, in several counties in England, 76, 77. Immense quantities of salt drawn from the celebrated Wiches in Cheshire, 76. A succinct account of the salt springs at Droitwich in Worcestershire, 78.

Salt-water-baugh, near Butterby, in the bishoprick of Durham, a multitude of salt springs there, which rise in the midst of the river Weare, for the space of about forty yards in length, and ten in breadth, 76.

Sandwich, a manufactory of flannel, settled there by the Walloons, driven hither by the duke of Alva's persecution, 386. Particular account of it, 392—399.

Sarke, island of, a view of it, 515. Its grant to Hellier de Carteret, 516. Its present state, *ibid.*

Schuylenberg, count, discovers great intrepidity and military skill in the defence of Corfu against the Turks 34.

Silly Islands, first called Cassiterides, or the Tin Isles, from their being rich in that metal, 470. Accounts of them by several ancient authors, 470—474. Description of them, 475—478. Produce of them, 479. A view of their harbours, *ibid.* The inhabitants described, 480. The great importance of these islands arising from their advantageous situation, 482. That importance still more conspicuous in time of war, 483. These islands of very little use to Britain at present, 486.

Sedgmore, a discredit to the county of Somerset, 231. Several moors contiguous to it equally disgraceful, *ibid.*

Seine, the, has its source a little above Chaux in Burgundy, 138. Passes through several generalities, 139. Begins to be navigable at Troyes, the capital of Champagne, *ibid.* Receives several rivers in its course, some of them not inferior in their streams to its own, *ibid.* Passes through the midst of the capital of France, *ibid.* Makes a most noble and majestic figure at Rouen, *ibid.* Proceeds to Havre de Grace, *ibid.* Enters the sea between this place and Honfleur, making an opening at least of nine miles in breadth, *ibid.* Its entire course computed at two hundred and forty miles, *ibid.* Our Thames the fittest river in Britain to stand in competition with it, *ibid.* See *Thames*.

Severn, river, a remarkable pool there, 73.

Shadwell-water, its singular efficacy, 83. Supposed to derive its virtues from its running through a bed of pyrites, 84.

Shannon, the largest river in Ireland, 264. Rolls two hundred miles, *ibid.* Divides the greatest part of Ireland in its course, *ibid.* Visits ten counties in its passage, *ibid.* Joins its waters to the sea twenty leagues below Limerick, navigable all the way for the largest vessels, *ibid.* This expansion by some considered as a lake, *ibid.*

Shetland, islands of, the little knowledge with regard to the ancient state of these islands accounted for, 677, 678. The different names which have been given them, 679. Well situated for trade, *ibid.* The largest of them styled Main Land, 680. The principal harbours in it described, 681. The islands that lie on the west of the Main Land, 683. The islands that are situated on the east of the Main Land, 683, 684. A distinct account of the island of Yell, 685. A similar account of the island of Unst, 686. Situation and present state of Foula, the Thule of Tacitus, 687. Of Fair Isle, with a remarkable piece of history relating to it, 687. Of the climate and seasons in the Shetland isles, 688. Their soil and produce, 689, 690, 691. All of them well watered, and abounding with excellent springs, 691. Plenty and variety of fish on their coasts, 691, 692. The herring-fishery on the coast of Shetland the distinguishing glory of these isles, *ibid.* The herring, a very profitable and wholesome fish, *ibid.* The annual progress of the herring described, 692, 693. An account of the Dutch fishery upon this coast, 694. A computation of its total amount, 695. Account of the inhabitants with regard to their persons and manners, 696. Husbandry, manufactures, and commerce, 697.

Sid n, its fertility, 23. Its inhabitants remarkable for their astronomical and commercial knowledge, *ibid.* Applied to by Solomon for building the temple, *ibid.*

Sindar, the devolving of the Orkney islands into the possession of that noble family, 645.

Situation, its consequence with respect to the state of any country, 18. Great defects in it hardly ever conquered, *ibid.* The singular prerogative of countries happily situated, 21. A view

of those countries in which the disadvantages of situation are most remarkable, 18—21. Of those which are happily situated, 21—25.

Sky, island of, described, 607—616.

Slains, in the shire of Buchan, a petrifying spring there, the water of which, when exposed to the air, very speedily turns to a kind of friable stone, 113.

Somersetshire, described, 329. The inhabitants of this country make a right use of their gifts, 330.

Southampton, in point of trade, equally benefitted by the favour and sinister acts of two great men, king Philip of Spain, and Robert Dudley, earl of Leicester, *ibid.*

South Britain, the state of it in times past, with regard to its naval advantages, compared with its present situation, 160.

Southams, the, particularly famous for a most vinous and strong-bodied cyder, that sells upon the spot for as much as most foreign wines, 347.

Spain, the compactness of its monarchy, and the advantages of its situation, 7. A view of its ancient and present state, 8, 9. About thrice as large as South Britain, 9.

Springs, the different opinions of philosophers as to the origin of them, 71. Proportionable variety of soils demonstrated by the various properties of springs, 72. The frequency of springs in Great-Britain proved from authorities, *ibid.* An attempt to account for this frequency, *ibid.* Most of these springs, judged extraordinary in other countries, are found in the British islands, 72, 73, 74. Salt springs in several parts of England, 76, 77.

Stockholm, its situation and climate described, 61. Its productions enumerated, *ibid.* The laying of a French ambassador there, *ibid.*

Stock on upon Tees, its rapid advances to commercial importance, from the reforestation, 163.

- St. Agnes*, its curious light-house described, 477. An useful mark to ships from the southward, *ibid.*
- St. Anne's well*, at Buxton, remarkable for throwing out no less than three hundred and ninety gallons in an hour, 130. Many gallons of salt, and much calcarious powder in them, *ibid.*
- St. John*, knights of, in possession of the island of Rhodes, behave themselves gallantly against the forces of the Ottoman empire, 33. Oblige the fleet and army of Mohammed to retire, considerably reduced, 34. Are besieged by Solyman, and subdued, after a long and spirited defence, but procure an honourable capitulation, *ibid.*
- St. Johnston's*, its bleach-fields highly useful to the linen manufacture, by which Perth is chiefly supported, 200.
- Stuart, Robert*, created duke of Orkney by his nephew king James VI. 648.
- Stuart, Patrick*, earl of Orkney, son to Robert, beleagued, *ibid.*
- Suffex*, a peculiar tendency in its soil to produce Wood, 372. The manufactures of this county depend principally upon its timber, 373.
- Switzerland*, not so much known as it deserves to be, 17. Its climate, government, manufactures, and the military passion of its inhabitants described, 11, 12. The whole country not above a sixth part as large as the Isle of Britain, *ibid.*
- T.
- Tejo*, the, or as we call it after the Roman, the Tagus, a noble river, 142. Has its source in the New Castile, on the borders of Arragon, *ibid.* Passes through the kingdom of Castile from east to west, *ibid.* After having visited the royal city of Toledo, it rolls through the Spanish Ultramarra into Portugal, *ibid.* Affording a safe and capacious harbour to the largest ships, in any number, at Lisbon, it falls about six miles lower into the Atlantic ocean, *ibid.*
- Tartars*, Khalmuc, Usbec, and others, their fierceness and obstinacy accounted for, 18. Their civilization not to be expected, *ibid.*
- Taunton-Dean*, its amazing fertility, 331. Only surpassed by the industry of its inhabitants, *ibid.*
- Tay*, the largest river in North Britain, a particular account of it, 199. Further account, 261.
- Tenterden-steeple*, an old saying about it, 405. The true sense of it, *ibid.*
- Thames*, the rise and progress of this noble river described, 139.
- Three sisters*, rivers so called by the old Irish, 249.
- Three sisters*, remarkable hills in Ireland, so called by seamen, 432.
- Timber*, the scarcity of it in Great Britain accounted for, 57. The question whether the raising of it in this kingdom can be of any benefit to it, considered at large, 379.
- Time*, the, a river composed of two streams of the same name, 137. Its course and consequence described, *ibid.*
- Tree*, an high one unexpectedly discovered under a hill in Devonshire 337.
- Trent*, the, rises out of New Pool, in conjunction with two springs, near Mole Cap and Harton Hay, in Staffordshire, 136. After having received no fewer than sixteen rivers in that county, it passes into Derbyshire, *ibid.* Coasting the edge of Leicestershire, it runs with a copious pleasant stream the whole length of Nottinghamshire, *ibid.* Crossing over a corner of Lincolnshire, it falls into the Humber, twelve miles above Kingdon upon Hull, *ibid.* The direct course of this river about one hundred miles, *ibid.* It divides England into two parts of unequal size, *ibid.*

ibid. The distinction of south and north of Trent created by that unequal division, *ibid.*

Tripoli, built at the joint expence of the Sidonians, the Tyrians, and the Arabians, a considerable place, 24.

Tunis, city of, raised upon the ruins of Carthage, 26.

Tuscany, its present state, 9.

Tyne, river, the entrance of it difficult and dangerous, 175. Why particularly so, *ibid.*

Tyre, a brief history of its commonwealth, 29, 30.

Tyrians, make a superior figure at sea to the Cretans, 29. Their maritime consequence increased by their connections with the Carthaginians, 30. Stand a siege of seven months against Alexander the Great, *ibid.* Forced at last to submit to him, and cruelly used, *ibid.* Convert their misfortunes into benefits, *ibid.* Meet with favour from the Romans, *ibid.* Their destruction completed by the Turks, *ibid.*

U.

Venice, its ancient and present state compared, 10. Its singularity as an island pointed out, 35. Particular description of its situation, extent, government, and commerce, 36. Rendered venerable by its having remained thirteen centuries unattacked, 36.

Vespasian, the emperor, makes the island of Rhodes a part, and the city of Rhodes the metropolis of a Roman province, 33.

Unst, island of, described, 684.

Upminster, near Horn Church in Essex, a spring there with some singular as well as salutary qualities, 84.

W.

Wales, a detail of rivers and havens in this principality, 177—188. The

design of it to shew its natural capacity for a much greater domestic trade, and a larger proportion of foreign commerce than the inhabitants of this valuable country at present possess, 188. The objections raised against the ruggedness of the soil, the sharpness of the air, and the want of many advantages enjoyed by other parts of the British islands, trivial and inconclusive, *ibid.* A view of the ancient and present state of Wales, 190, 191. Remarks on the bays, roads, and havens on the coasts of Wales, 409—411. Various methods proposed for the improvement of this principality, 412—416.

Water, the peculiar felicity of Great Britain, in a copious distribution of excellent water, 68. Our rains equally productive of verdure and fertility, being purer, though impregnated with salts of various kinds, than if they came from the land, 70, 71.

Welsh, their false notions of gentility considered, 189.

Western Isles, dependent on North Britain, capable of the highest improvement, 554. With great probability supposed to have been inhabited by the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, before they became known to the Greeks and Romans, *ibid.* Once possessed and cultivated by a civilized, industrious, and commercial nation, 557. Incontestible proof of this, independent both of history and tradition, *ibid.* These islands dependent upon, and of great utility to the monarchs of Scotland, 558. Invaded and conquered by Magnus, king of Norway, 559. The country totally ruined, and the people rendered savages by this revolution, 560. Recovered, after a long series of years, to the crown of Scotland, by Alexander the third, 563. Their state and condition under the succeeding kings of that country, 564. The

The causes of their sinking into mean-
ness and misery, 565. A change in
their condition confidently expected
from the union of the two crowns of
England and Scotland, 569. Some
kind intentions manifested towards
them by James the First, 571. At-
tempts made to establish a fishery
amongst them by Charles the First,
ibid. These prove abortive, and their
state rendered worse than ever by the
civil war, ibid. Two excellent laws
passed by Charles the Second, respect-
ing the fishery, and some essays made
to carry them into execution, 572.
Their situation little, if at all, mended,
since that time, 373. Their capacity
of improvement remains unimpaired,
ibid. The description, situation, nat-
ural, civil, and commercial history of
the isle of Bute, 574—581. Arran,
581—587. Ila, 587—593. Jura,
593—599. Mull, 599—607. Sky,
607—616. The Lewes, or Long
Island, 616—624. Many valuable
commodities, and a variety of mate-
rials for the support of commerce to
be met with in these, and in the lesser
islands about them, 625—627. These
advantages greatly to be increased by
commerce, 627. Beneficial informa-
tions, profitable discoveries, and sever-
al useful arts might be introduced
from foreign countries into these isles,
627, 628, 629. Reasons for their be-
coming objects of public notice and
encouragement, drawn from instances
of utility that would result from thence
to the British empire, 631—33. An at-
tempt to point out the means by which
there is a moral certainty that so im-
portant a work might be fully accom-
plished, 633—637. The consequences
that, in respect to the common-
wealth, would certainly attend them,
638.

Welfton, in Staffordshire, brine pits there,
76.

Weymouth, the flourishing state of it suf-
ficient to prove the consequence of
the smallest rivers, 151.

Whitby, the inhabitants of this place re-
markable for their industry, frugality,
and universal passion for what regards
the marine, 300. A particular ac-
count of the present state of its com-
merce, ibid.

Whitchaven, a particular account of its
commercial importance, 313—315.

Wiches, in Cheshire, salt-springs, so called,
76.

Wigan, in Lancashire, a spring there,
upon the approach of a lighted candle
takes fire, and burns like spirits of
wine, 73.

Wight, isle of, its name, situation, and
extent, 455—456. History of it from
the most ancient times, 457—462.
Its size ascertained, 462. Compara-
tive view of it with respect to other
islands, 463. Proposals for farther
improvements, 464—470.

Willoughbridge-park, in Staffordshire, re-
markable for having no fewer than
sixty springs within the small space of
twenty yards square, 72.

Winchelsea, called by queen Elizabeth
Little London, 405.

Winder, or Windal-meer, in Westmore-
land, the largest and most famous of
all our lakes, 103.

Wimfreds, St. her legendary much dis-
credited by the silence of Giraldus
Cambrensis, 92. Her waters recom-
mended for their medicinal virtues,
93.

Winerton Ness, a point into the Ger-
man ocean, to the north of Yarmouth,
280. The shore low and flat, besieged
with dangerous sands, reputed to
have been extremely fatal to shipping,
ibid. Marks of its having made a
better figure in former times, ibid.
Ruins of Roman stations in several
places, which they occupied in the
accommodation of their cavalry, to
defend

I N D E X.

- defend the country against invasions, *ibid.*
- Wifby*, the capital of Gothland, an account of its ancient magnificence, 702.
- Famous for the first invention of sea-charts, *ibid.*
- Witt*, *John de*, his authority cited, 28.
- Y.
- Vermouth*, its consequence arising from its capacious and commodious harbour, 280.
- Yell*, island of, described, 684.
- Yeville*, in Somersetshire, a pool near it, which contains water of a green colour, 74.
- York*, city of, looked upon as a sea-port in the reign of Edward the Third, 172.
- Still entitled to that appellation for several reasons, *ibid.*
- Youghall*, in Ireland, the potatoes first planted in the gardens belonging to this place, 246.
- Z.
- Zibba*, mount, in the duchy of Modena, a spring at the foot of it, the waters of which are mixt with oil, that floats upon the surface, 74.
- Zibet*, in Arabia, a port of great trade, 23.
- Zurichner-sea*, in Carniola, a curiosity to which we can shew nothing equal, 73.
- Zug*, lake of, in Switzerland, an uncommon quantity of several kinds of fish in it, 107.

F I N I S.

